



US006995174B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Wang et al.

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 6,995,174 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Feb. 7, 2006**

(54) **HEPATITIS C VIRUS INHIBITORS**

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

(75) Inventors: **Xiangdong Alan Wang**, Guilford, CT (US); **Li-Qiang Sun**, Glastonbury, CT (US); **Sing-Yuen Sit**, Meriden, CT (US); **Ny Sin**, East Hampton, CT (US); **Paul Michael Scola**, Glastonbury, CT (US); **Piyasena Hewawasam**, Middletown, CT (US); **Andrew Charles Good**, Wallingford, CT (US); **Yan Chen**, Guilford, CT (US); **Jeffrey Allen Campbell**, Cheshire, CT (US)

EP	1162196 A1	12/2000
WO	WO 95/33764	12/1995
WO	WO 97/06804	2/1997
WO	WO 97/43310	11/1997
WO	WO 98/17679	4/1998
WO	WO 98/22496	5/1998
WO	WO 98/46597	10/1998
WO	WO 98/46630	10/1998
WO	WO 99/07733	2/1999
WO	WO 99/07734	2/1999
WO	WO 99/38888	8/1999
WO	WO 99/50230	10/1999

(73) Assignee: **Bristol-Myers Squibb Company**, Princeton, NJ (US)

(Continued)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **10/441,657**

(22) Filed: **May 20, 2003**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2004/0106559 A1 Jun. 3, 2004

Related U.S. Application Data

(60) Provisional application No. 60/382,055, filed on May 20, 2002.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

C07D 215/38 (2006.01)
C07D 401/04 (2006.01)
C07D 207/46 (2006.01)
A61K 31/47 (2006.01)
A61K 31/40 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.** **514/312**; 514/313; 514/314; 514/343; 514/423; 514/422; 546/159; 546/160; 546/279.1; 546/153; 548/537

(58) **Field of Classification Search** 546/153, 546/159, 160, 279.1; 514/312, 314, 313, 514/343, 423, 422; 548/537

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited****U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

5,633,388 A	5/1997	Diana et al.
5,866,684 A	2/1999	Attwood et al.
5,869,253 A	2/1999	Draper et al.
6,018,020 A	1/2000	Attwood et al.
6,225,284 B1	5/2001	Albert et al.
6,265,380 B1	7/2001	Tung et al.
6,268,207 B1	7/2001	Bailey
6,323,180 B1	11/2001	Linas-Brunet et al.
6,410,531 B1	6/2002	Linas-Brunet et al.
6,420,380 B2	7/2002	Linas-Brunet et al.
6,534,523 B1	3/2003	Linas-Brunet et al.
6,642,204 B2 *	11/2003	Linas-Brunet et al. 514/18
2002/0111313 A1	8/2002	Campbell et al.

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

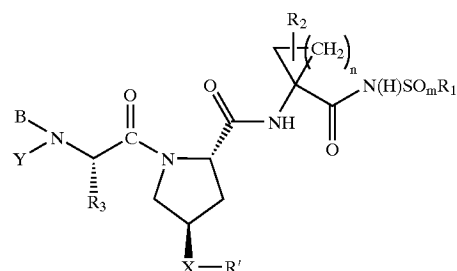
Kolykhalov, A.A., J of Virology, vol. 74, No. 4, pp. 2046–2051, Feb. 2000.
Taliani, M., Analytical Biochemistry, vol. 240, pp 80–87, 1998.
Lauer et al. (2001) New England Journal of Medicine, vol. 345 No. 1, pp. 41–52.
Zeuzem et al. (2000) The New England Journal of Medicine, vol. 343 No. 23, pp. 1666–1672.
Poynard et al. (1998) The Lancet, vol. 352, pp. 1426–1432.
Poupart et al. (2001) The Journal of Organic Chemistry, vol. 66 No. 14, pp. 4743–4751.
Steinkuhier et al. (1998) Biochemistry, vol. 37, pp. 8899–8905.
Ingallinella et al. (1998) Biochemistry, vol. 37, pp. 8906–8914.
Chu et al. (1996) Tetrahedron Letters, vol. 37 No. 40, pp. 7229–7232.
Matsumoto et al. (1996) Antiviral Research, vol. 30 No. 1, p. A23, Abstract 19.

Primary Examiner—D. Margaret Seaman

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm*—Warren K. Volles

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Hepatitis C virus inhibitors are disclosed having the general formula:



(I)

wherein R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R' , B , Y and X are described in the description.

Compositions comprising the compounds and methods for using the compounds to inhibit HCV are also disclosed.

48 Claims, No Drawings

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS			WO	WO 01/85172 A1	11/2001
WO	WO 99/64442	12/1999	WO	WO 02/04425 A2	1/2002
WO	WO 00/06529	2/2000	WO	WO 02/06246 A1	1/2002
WO	WO 00/09543 *	2/2000	WO	WO 02/060926 A2	8/2002
WO	WO 00/09558	2/2000	WO	WO 03/064416 A1	8/2003
WO	WO 00/10573	3/2000	WO	WO 03/064455 A2	8/2003
WO	WO 00/13708	3/2000	WO	WO 03/064456 A1	8/2003
WO	WO 00/18231	4/2000	WO	WO 03/066103 A1	8/2003
WO	WO 00/59929	10/2000	* cited by examiner		
WO	WO 01/32153 A2	5/2001			

1

HEPATITIS C VIRUS INHIBITORS

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION

The non-provisional application claims priority from the provisional application U.S. Ser. No. 60/382,055 filed May 20, 2002.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is generally directed to antiviral compounds, and more specifically directed to compounds which inhibit the functioning of the NS3 protease encoded by Hepatitis C virus (HCV), compositions comprising such compounds and, methods for inhibiting the functioning of the NS3 protease.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

HCV is a major human pathogen, infecting an estimated 170 million persons worldwide—roughly five times the number infected by human immunodeficiency virus type 1. A substantial fraction of these HCV infected individuals develop serious progressive liver disease, including cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma. (Lauer, G. M.; Walker, B. D. *N. Engl. J. Med.* (2001), 345, 41–52).

Presently, the most effective HCV therapy employs a combination of alpha-interferon and ribavirin, leading to sustained efficacy in 40% of patients. (Poynard, T. et al. *Lancet* (1998), 352, 1426–1432). Recent clinical results demonstrate that pegylated alpha-interferon is superior to unmodified alpha-interferon as monotherapy (Zeuzem, S. et al. *N. Engl. J. Med.* (2000), 343, 1666–1672). However, even with experimental therapeutic regimens involving combinations of pegylated alpha-interferon and ribavirin, a substantial fraction of patients do not have a sustained reduction in viral load. Thus, there is a clear and long-felt need to develop effective therapeutics for treatment of HCV infection.

HCV is a positive-stranded RNA virus. Based on a comparison of the deduced amino acid sequence and the extensive similarity in the 5' untranslated region, HCV has been classified as a separate genus in the Flaviviridae family. All members of the Flaviviridae family have enveloped virions that contain a positive stranded RNA genome encoding all known virus-specific proteins via translation of a single, uninterrupted, open reading frame.

Considerable heterogeneity is found within the nucleotide and encoded amino acid sequence throughout the HCV genome. At least six major genotypes have been characterized, and more than 50 subtypes have been described. The major genotypes of HCV differ in their distribution worldwide, and the clinical significance of the genetic heterogeneity of HCV remains elusive despite numerous studies of the possible effect of genotypes on pathogenesis and therapy.

The single strand HCV RNA genome is approximately 9500 nucleotides in length and has a single open reading frame (ORF) encoding a single large polypeptide of about 3000 amino acids. In infected cells, this polypeptide is cleaved at multiple sites by cellular and viral proteases to produce the structural and non-structural (NS) proteins. In the case of HCV, the generation of mature non-structural proteins (NS2, NS3, NS4A, NS4B, NS5A, and NS5B) is effected by two viral proteases. The first one, as yet poorly characterized, cleaves at the NS2-NS3 junction; the second one is a serine protease contained within the N-terminal

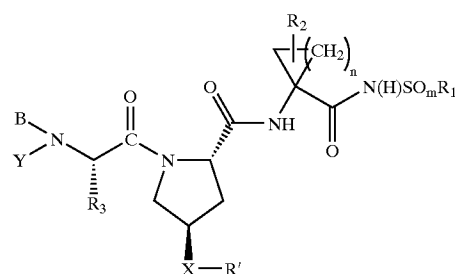
2

region of NS3 (henceforth referred to as NS3 protease) and mediates all the subsequent cleavages downstream of NS3, both in cis, at the NS3-NS4A cleavage site, and in trans, for the remaining NS4A-NS4B, NS4B-NS5A, NS5A-NS5B sites. The NS4A protein appears to serve multiple functions, acting as a cofactor for the NS3 protease and possibly assisting in the membrane localization of NS3 and other viral replicase components. The complex formation of the NS3 protein with NS4A seems necessary to the processing events, enhancing the proteolytic efficiency at all of the sites. The NS3 protein also exhibits nucleoside triphosphatase and RNA helicase activities. NS5B is a RNA-dependent RNA polymerase that is involved in the replication of HCV.

Among the compounds that have demonstrated efficacy in inhibiting HCV replication, as selective HCV serine protease inhibitors, are the peptide compounds disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 6,323,180.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides a compound of formula I, including pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates or pro-drugs thereof,



wherein:

- (a) R_1 is C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, or C_{4-10} alkylcycloalkyl;
- (b) m is 1 or 2;
- (c) n is 1 or 2;
- (d) R_2 is H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl or C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with halogen;
- (e) R_3 is C_{1-8} alkyl optionally substituted with halo, cyano, amino, C_{1-6} dialkylamino, C_{6-10} aryl, C_{7-14} alkylaryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, carboxy, hydroxy, aryloxy, C_{7-14} alkylaryloxy, C_{2-6} alkylester, C_{8-15} alkylarylester; C_{3-12} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, or C_{4-10} alkylcycloalkyl, wherein the cycloalkyl or alkylcycloalkyl are optionally substituted with hydroxy, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl or C_{1-6} alkoxy; or R_3 together with the carbon atom to which it is attached forms a C_{3-7} cycloalkyl group optionally substituted with C_{2-6} alkenyl;
- (f) Y is H, phenyl substituted with nitro, pyridyl substituted with nitro, or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with cyano, OH or C_{3-7} cycloalkyl; provided that if R_4 or R_5 is H then Y is H;
- (g) B is H, C_{1-6} alkyl, $R_4-(C=O)-$, $R_4O(C=O)-$, $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=O)-$, $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=S)-$, R_4SO_2- , or $R_4-N(R_5)-SO_2-$;
- (h) R_4 is (i) C_{1-10} alkyl optionally substituted with phenyl, carboxyl, C_{1-6} alkanoyl, 1–3 halogen, hydroxy, $-OC(O)C_{1-6}$ alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, amino optionally substituted with C_{1-6} alkyl, amido, or (lower alkyl) amido; (ii) C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkoxy, or C_{4-10} alkylcycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with

3

hydroxy, carboxyl, (C₁₋₆ alkoxy)carbonyl, amino optionally substituted with C₁₋₆ alkyl, amido, or (lower alkyl)amido; (iii) C₆₋₁₀ aryl or C₇₋₁₆ arylalkyl, each optionally substituted with C₁₋₆ alkyl, halogen, nitro, hydroxy, amido, (lower alkyl) amido, or amino optionally substituted with C₁₋₆ alkyl; (iv) Het; (v) bicyclo (1.1.1)pentane; or (vi) —C(O)OC₁₋₆alkyl, C₂₋₆alkenyl or C₂₋₆ alkynyl;

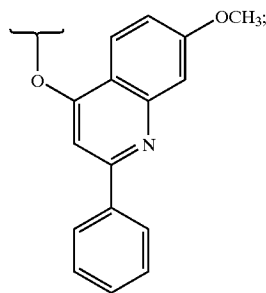
(i) R₅ is H; C₁₋₆ alkyl optionally substituted with 1–3 halogens; or C₁₋₆ alkoxy provided R₄ is C₁₋₁₀ alkyl;

(j) X is O, S, SO, SO₂, OCH₂, CH₂O or NH;

(k) R' is Het; or C₆₋₁₀ aryl or C₇₋₁₄ arylalkyl, optionally substituted with R^a; and

(l) R^a is C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₃₋₇ cycloalkoxy, halo-C₁₋₆ alkyl, CF₃, mono- or di-halo-C₁₋₆ alkoxy, cyano, halo, thioalkyl, hydroxy, alkanoyl, NO₂, SH, amino, C₁₋₆ alkylamino, di(C₁₋₆) alkylamino, di(C₁₋₆) alkylamide, carboxyl, (C₁₋₆) carboxyester, C₁₋₆ alkylsulfone, C₁₋₆ alkylsulfonamide, di(C₁₋₆)alkyl(alkoxy)amine, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₇₋₁₄ arylalkyl, or a 5–7 membered monocyclic heterocycle;

with the proviso that X—R' is not



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

The present invention also provides compositions comprising the compounds or pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates or prodrugs thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In particular, the present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions useful for inhibiting HCV NS3 comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

The present invention further provides methods for treating patients infected with HCV, comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof. Additionally, the present invention provides methods of inhibiting HCV NS3 protease by administering to a patient an effective amount of a compound of the present invention.

By virtue of the present invention, it is now possible to provide improved drugs comprising the compounds of the invention which can be effective in the treatment of patients infected with HCV. Specifically, the present invention provides peptide compounds that can inhibit the functioning of the NS3 protease, e.g., in combination with the NS4A protease.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Stereochemical definitions and conventions used herein generally follow McGraw-Hill Dictionary of Chemical

4

Terms, S. P. Parker, Ed., McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York (1984) and Stereochemistry of Organic Compounds, Eliel, E. and Wilen, S., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York (1994). Many organic compounds exist in optically active forms, i.e., they have the ability to rotate the plane of plane-polarized light. In describing an optically active compound, the prefixes D and L or R and S are used to denote the absolute configuration of the molecule about its chiral center(s). The prefixes d and l or (+) and (–) are employed to designate the sign of rotation of plane-polarized light by the compound, with (–) or l meaning that the compound is levorotatory and (+) or d, meaning the compound, is dextrorotatory. For a given chemical structure, these compounds, called stereoisomers, are identical except that they are mirror images of one another. A specific stereoisomer of a mirror image pair may also be referred to as an enantiomer, and a mixture of such isomers is often called an enantiomeric mixture.

The nomenclature used to describe organic radicals, e.g., hydrocarbons and substituted hydrocarbons, generally follows standard nomenclature known in the art, unless otherwise specifically defined. Combinations of groups, e.g., alkylalkoxyamine, include all possible stable configurations, unless otherwise specifically stated. Certain radicals and combinations are defined below for purposes of illustration.

The terms “racemic mixture” and “racemate” refer to an equimolar mixture of two enantiomeric species, devoid of optical activity.

The term “chiral” refers to molecules which have the property of non-superimposability of the mirror image partner, while the term “achiral” refers to molecules which are superimposable on their mirror image partner.

The term “stereoisomers” refers to compounds which have identical chemical composition, but differ with regard to the arrangement of the atoms or groups in space.

The term “diastereomer” refers to a stereoisomer which is not an enantiomer, e.g., a stereoisomer with two or more centers of chirality and whose molecules are not mirror images of one another. Diastereomers have different physical properties, e.g. melting points, boiling points, spectral properties, and reactivities. Mixtures of diastereomers may separate under high resolution analytical procedures such as electrophoresis and chromatography.

The term “enantiomers” refers to two stereoisomers of a compound which are non-superimposable mirror images of one another.

The term “pharmaceutically acceptable salt” is intended to include nontoxic salts synthesized from a compound which contains a basic or acidic moiety by conventional chemical methods. Generally, such salts can be prepared by reacting the free acid or base forms of these compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate base or acid in water or in an organic solvent, or in a mixture of the two; generally, nonaqueous media like ether, ethyl acetate, ethanol, isopropanol, or acetonitrile are preferred. Lists of suitable salts are found in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 18th ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Pa., 1990, p. 1445. The compounds of the present invention are useful in the form of the free base or acid or in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. All forms are within the scope of the invention.

The term “therapeutically effective amount” means the total amount of each active component that is sufficient to show a meaningful patient benefit, e.g., a sustained reduction in viral load. When applied to an individual active ingredient, administered alone, the term refers to that ingre-

dient alone. When applied to a combination, the term refers to combined amounts of the active ingredients that result in the therapeutic effect, whether administered in combination, serially or simultaneously.

The term "compounds of the invention", and equivalent expressions, are meant to embrace compounds of Formula I, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, and solvates, e.g. hydrates. Similarly, reference to intermediates, is meant to embrace their salts, and solvates, where the context so permits. References to the compound of the invention also include the preferred compounds of Formula II and III.

The term "derivative" means a chemically modified compound wherein the modification is considered routine by the ordinary skilled chemist, such as an ester or an amide of an acid, protecting groups, such as a benzyl group for an alcohol or thiol, and tert-butoxycarbonyl group for an amine.

The term "solvate" means a physical association of a compound of this invention with one or more solvent molecules, whether organic or inorganic. This physical association includes hydrogen bonding. In certain instances the solvate will be capable of isolation, for example when one or more solvent molecules are incorporated in the crystal lattice of the crystalline solid. "Solvate" encompasses both solution-phase and isolable solvates. Exemplary solvates include hydrates, ethanolates, methanolates, and the like.

The term "prodrug" as used herein means derivatives of the compounds of the invention which have chemically or metabolically cleavable groups and become, by solvolysis or under physiological conditions, the compounds of the invention which are pharmaceutically active in vivo. A prodrug of a compound may be formed in a conventional manner with a functional group of the compounds such as with an amino, hydroxy or carboxy group when present. The prodrug derivative form often offers advantages of solubility, tissue compatibility, or delayed release in a mammalian organism (see, Bundgard, H., *Design of Prodrugs*, pp. 7-9, 21-24, Elsevier, Amsterdam 1985). Prodrugs include acid derivatives well known to practitioners of the art, such as, for example, esters prepared by reaction of the parent acidic compound with a suitable alcohol, or amides prepared by reaction of the parent acid compound with a suitable amine.

The term "patient" includes both human and other mammals.

The term "pharmaceutical composition" means a composition comprising a compound of the invention in combination with at least one additional pharmaceutical carrier, i.e., adjuvant, excipient or vehicle, such as diluents, preserving agents, fillers, flow regulating agents, disintegrating agents, wetting agents, emulsifying agents, suspending agents, sweetening agents, flavoring agents, perfuming agents, antibacterial agents, antifungal agents, lubricating agents and dispensing agents, depending on the nature of the mode of administration and dosage forms. Ingredients listed in Remington's *Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 18th ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Pa. (1999) for example, may be used.

The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable" is employed herein to refer to those compounds, materials, compositions, and/or dosage forms which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of patients without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic response, or other problem or complication commensurate with a reasonable risk/benefit ratio.

The term "treating" refers to: (i) preventing a disease, disorder or condition from occurring in a patient which may be predisposed to the disease, disorder and/or condition but

has not yet been diagnosed as having it; (ii) inhibiting the disease, disorder or condition, i.e., arresting its development; and (iii) relieving the disease, disorder or condition, i.e., causing regression of the disease, disorder and/or condition. The term "substituted" as used herein includes substitution at from one to the maximum number of possible binding sites on the core, e.p., organic radical, to which the substituent is bonded, e.g., mono-, di-, tri- or tetra-substituted, unless otherwise specifically stated.

The term "halo" as used herein means a halogen substituent selected from bromo, chloro, fluoro or iodo. The term "haloalkyl" means an alkyl group that is substituted with one or more halo substituents.

The term "alkyl" as used herein means acyclic, straight or branched chain alkyl substituents and includes, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, tert-butyl, hexyl, 1-methylethyl, 1-methylpropyl, 2-methylpropyl, 1,1-dimethylethyl. Thus, C₁₋₆ alkyl refers to an alkyl group having from one to six carbon atoms. The term "lower alkyl" means an alkyl group having from one to six, preferably from one to four carbon atoms. The term "alkylester" means an alkyl group additionally containing an ester group. Generally, a stated carbon number range, e.g., C₂₋₆ alkylester, includes all of the carbon atoms in the radical.

The term "alkenyl" as used herein means an alkyl radical containing at least one double bond, e.g., ethenyl (vinyl) and alkyl.

The term "alkoxy" as used herein means an alkyl group with the indicated number of carbon atoms attached to an oxygen atom. Alkoxy includes, for example, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, 1-methylethoxy, butoxy and 1,1-dimethylethoxy. The latter radical is referred to in the art as tert-butoxy. The term "alkoxycarbonyl" means an alkoxy group additionally containing a carbonyl group.

The term "cycloalkyl" as used herein means a cycloalkyl substituent containing the indicated number of carbon atoms and includes, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and spiro cyclic groups such as spirocyclopropyl as spirocyclobutyl. The term "cycloalkoxy" as used herein means a cycloalkyl group linked to an oxygen atom, such as, for example, cyclobutyl-oxo or cyclopropyl-oxo. The term "alkylcycloalkyl" means a cycloalkyl group linked to an alkyl group. The stated carbon number range includes the total number of carbons in the radical, unless otherwise specifically stated. This a C₄₋₁₀ alkylcycloalkyl may contain from 1-7 carbon atoms in the alkyl group and from 3-9 carbon atoms in the ring, e.g., cyclopropylmethyl or cyclohexylethyl.

The term "aryl" as used herein means an aromatic moiety containing the indicated number of carbon atoms, such as, but not limited to phenyl, indanyl or naphthyl. For example, C₆₋₁₀ aryl refers to an aromatic moiety having from six to ten carbon atoms which may be in the form of a monocyclic or bicyclic structure. The term "haloaryl" as used herein refers to an aryl mono, di or tri substituted with one or more halogen atoms. The terms "alkylaryl", "arylalkyl" and "aralkyl" mean an aryl group substituted with one or more alkyl groups. Thus, a C₇₋₁₄ alkylaryl group may have from 1-8 carbon atoms in the alkyl group for a monocyclic aromatic and from 1-4 carbon atoms in the alkyl group for a fused aromatic. The aryl radicals include those substituted with typical substituents known to those skilled in the art, e.g., halogen, hydroxy, carboxy, carbonyl, nitro, sulfo, amino, cyano, dialkylamino haloalkyl, CF₃, haloalkoxy, thioalkyl, alkanoyl, SH, alkylamino, alkylamide, dialkylamide, carboxyester, alkylsulfone, alkylsulfonamide

7

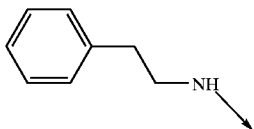
and alkyl(alkoxy)amine. Examples of alkylaryl groups include benzyl, butylphenyl and 1-naphthylmethyl.

The terms "alkylaryloxy" and "alkylarylester" mean alkylaryl groups containing an oxygen atom and ester group, respectively.

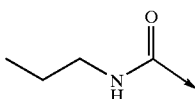
The term "carboxyalkyl" as used herein means a carboxyl group (COOH) linked through an alkyl group as defined above and includes, for example, butyric acid.

The term "alkanoyl" as used herein means straight or branched 1-oxoalkyl radicals containing the indicated number of carbon atoms and includes, for example, formyl, acetyl, 1-oxopropyl (propionyl), 2-methyl-1-oxopropyl, 1-oxohexyl and the like.

The term "amino aralkyl" as used herein means an amino group substituted with an aralkyl group, such as the following amino aralkyl



The term "alkylamide" as used herein means an amide mono-substituted with an alkyl, such as



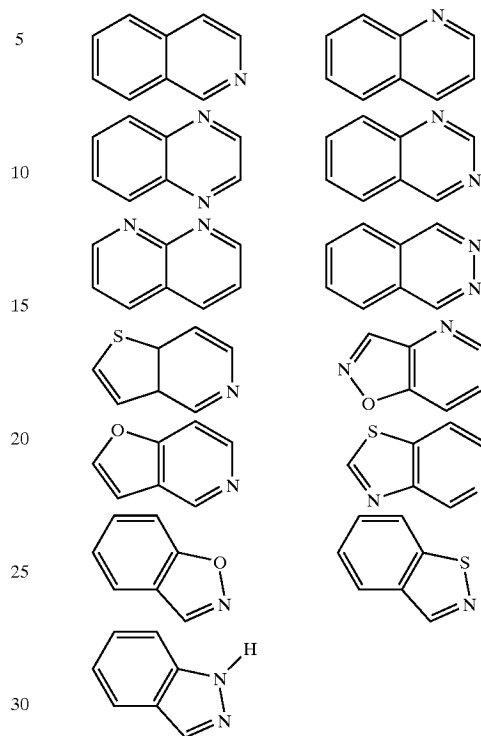
The term "carboxyalkyl" as used herein means a carboxyl group (COOH) linked through a alkyl group as defined above and includes, for example, butyric acid.

The term "heterocycle", also referred to as "Het", as used herein means 7-12 membered bicyclic heterocycles and 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycles.

Preferred bicyclic heterocycles are 7-12 membered fused bicyclic ring systems (both rings share an adjacent pair of atoms) containing from one to four heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein both rings of the heterocycle are fully unsaturated. The nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms atoms may be optionally oxidized. The bicyclic heterocycle may contain the heteroatoms in one or both rings. The bicyclic heterocycle may also contain substituents on any of the ring carbon atoms, e.g., one to three substituents. Examples of suitable substituents include C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₃₋₇ cycloalkoxy, halo-C₁₋₆ alkyl, CF₃, mono-or di-halo-C₁₋₆ alkoxy, cyano, halo, thioalkyl, hydroxy, alkanoyl, NO₂, SH,) amino, C₁₋₆ alkylamino, di(C₁₋₆)alkylamino, di(C₁₋₆)alkylamide, carboxyl, (C₁₋₆) carboxyester, C₁₋₆ alkylsulfone, C₁₋₆alkylsulfonamide, C₁₋₆alkylsulfoxide, di(C₁₋₆) alkyl (alkoxy)amine, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₇₋₁₄ alkylaryl, and a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle. When two substituents are attached to vicinal carbon atoms of the bicyclic heterocycle, they can join to form a ring, e.g., a five, six or seven membered ring system containing up to two heteroatoms selecting from oxygen and nitrogen. The bicyclic heterocycle may be attached to its pendant group, e.g. X in Formula I, at any atom in the ring and preferably carbon.

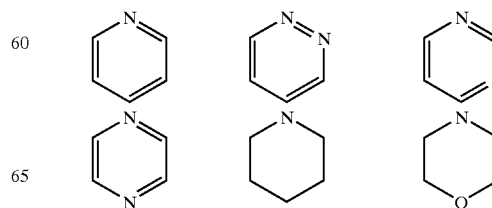
8

Examples of bicyclic heterocycles include, but are not limited to, the following ring systems:



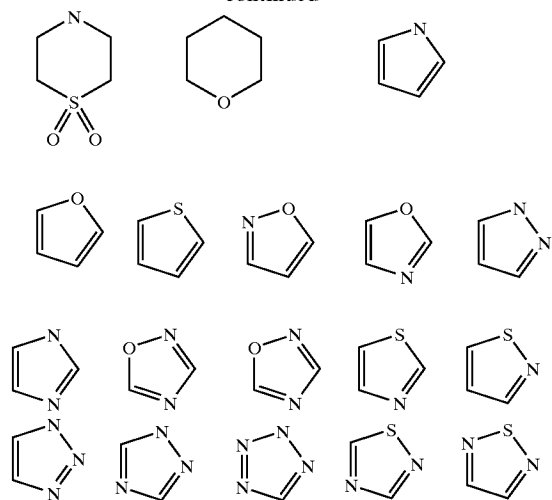
Preferred monocyclic heterocycles are 5-7 membered saturated, partially saturated or fully unsaturated ring system (this latter subset herein referred to as unsaturated heteroaromatic) containing in the ring from one to four heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein the sulfur and nitrogen heteroatoms may be optionally oxidized. The monocyclic heterocycle may also contain substituents on any of the ring atoms, e.g., one to three substituents. Examples of suitable substituents include C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₃₋₇ cycloalkoxy, halo-C₁₋₆ alkyl, CF₃, mono-or di-halo-C₁₋₆ alkoxy, cyano, halo, thioalkyl, hydroxy, alkanoyl, NO₂, SH,) amino, C₁₋₆ alkylamino, di(C₁₋₆) alkylamino, di(C₁₋₆)alkylamide, carboxyl, (C₁₋₆) carboxyester, C₁₋₆ alkylsulfone, C₁₋₆alkylsulfoxide, C₁₋₆alkylsulfonamide, di(C₁₋₆) alkyl (alkoxy)amine, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₇₋₁₄ alkylaryl and 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle. The monocyclic heterocycle may be attached to its pendant group, e.g. X in Formula I, at any atom in the ring

Examples of monocyclic heterocycles include, but are not limited to, the following:



9

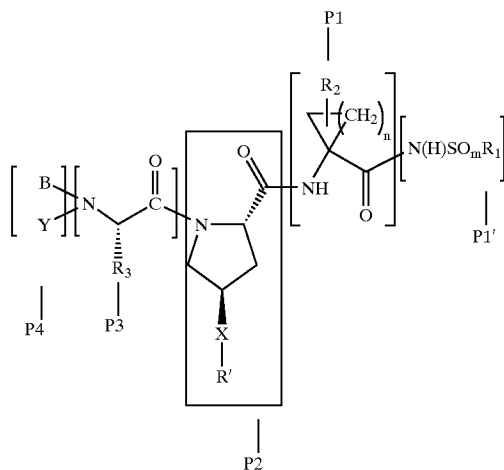
-continued



Those skilled in the art will recognize that the heterocycles used in the compounds of the present invention should be stable. Generally, stable compounds are those which can be synthesized, isolated and formulated using techniques known to those skilled in the art without degradation of the compound.

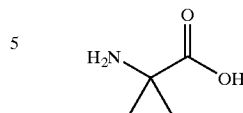
Where used in naming compounds of the present invention, the designations "P1", P1', P2, P3 and P4", as used herein, map the relative positions of the amino acid residues of a protease inhibitor binding relative to the binding of the natural peptide cleavage substrate. Cleavage occurs in the natural substrate between P1 and P1' where the nonprime positions designate amino acids starting from the C-terminus end of the peptide natural cleavage site extending towards the N-terminus; whereas, the prime positions emanate from the N-terminus end of the cleavage site designation and extend towards the C-terminus. For example, P1' refers to the first position away from the right hand end of the C-terminus of the cleavage site (ie. N-terminus first position); whereas P1 starts the numbering from the left hand side of the C-terminus cleavage site, P2: second position from the C-terminus, etc.) (see Berger A. & Schechter I., Transactions of the Royal Society London series (1970), B257, 249-264.

Thus in the compounds of formula I, the "P1' to P4" portions of the molecule are indicated below:

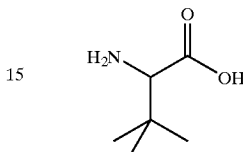


10

As used herein the term "1-aminocyclopropyl-carboxylic acid" (Acca) refers to a compound of formula:



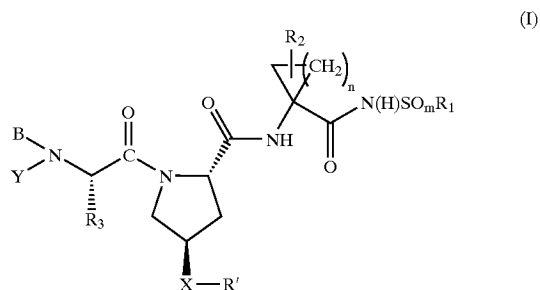
As used herein the term "tert-butylglycine" refers to a compound of the formula:



The term "residue" with reference to an amino acid or amino acid derivative means a radical derived from the corresponding α -amino acid by eliminating the hydroxyl of the carboxy group and one hydrogen of the α -amino acid group. For instance, the terms Gln, Ala, Gly, Ile, Arg, Asp, Phe, Ser, Leu, Cys, Asn, Sar and Tyr represent the "residues" of L-glutamine, L-alanine, glycine, L-isoleucine, L-arginine, L-aspartic acid, L-phenylalanine, L-serine, L-leucine, L-cysteine, L-asparagine, sarcosine and L-tyrosine, respectively.

The term "side chain" with reference to an amino acid or amino acid residue means a group attached to the α -carbon atom of the α -amino acid. For example, the R-group side chain for glycine is hydrogen, for alanine it is methyl, for valine it is isopropyl. For the specific R-groups or side chains of the α -amino acids reference is made to A. L. Lehninger's text on Biochemistry (see chapter 4).

The compounds of the present invention have the structure of Formula I:



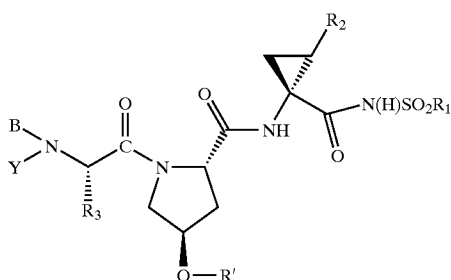
wherein:

- R₁ is C₁₋₈ alkyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, or C₄₋₁₀ alkylcycloalkyl;
- m is 1 or 2;
- n is 1 or 2;
- R₂ is H, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl or C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with halogen;
- R₃ is C₁₋₈ alkyl optionally substituted with halo, cyano, amino, C₁₋₆ dialkylamino, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₇₋₁₄ alkylaryl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, carboxy, hydroxy, aryloxy, C₇₋₁₄ alkylaryloxy, C₂₋₆ alkylester, C₈₋₁₅ alkylarylester; C₃₋₁₂ alkenyl, C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl, or C₄₋₁₀ alkylcycloalkyl, wherein the cycloalkyl or alkylcycloalkyl are optionally substituted with hydroxy, C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₂₋₆ alkenyl or C₁₋₆ alkoxy; or R₃ together with the carbon atom to which it is attached forms a C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl group optionally substituted with C₂₋₆ alkenyl;

13

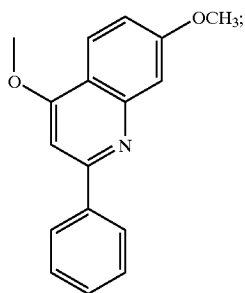
an oxygen atom in the ring. Preferably, the heterocycle is substituted with at least one of C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, halo, C₆₋₁₀ aryl, C₇₋₁₄ alkylaryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle. More preferably, R' is a monocyclic heterocycle containing 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and substituted with methoxy and at least one of a C₆ aryl and a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.

In a more preferred aspect of the invention, the compounds have the structure of Formula III



wherein:

- (a) R₁ is C₃₋₇ cycloalkyl;
- (b) R₂ is C₂₋₆ alkenyl;
- (c) R₃ is C₁₋₈ alkyl;
- (d) Y is H;
- (e) B is R₄O(C=O)—, or R₄—N(R₅)—C(=O)—;
- (f) R₄ is C₁₋₁₀ alkyl;
- (g) R₅ is H;
- (h) R' is a bicyclic heterocycle optionally substituted with R^a; and
- (i) R^a is C₁₋₆ alkyl, C₁₋₆ alkoxy, halo, C₆ aryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle; with the proviso that O—R' is not



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

Preferably, R₁ is cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl, R₂ is vinyl, R₃ is t-butyl, R₄ is t-butyl and R' is quinoline or isoquinoline optionally substituted with R^a. Preferably, R^a includes at least one of C₁₋₆ alkoxy, C₆ aryl and a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle. In a preferred aspect of the invention, R₁ is cyclopropyl, R₂ is vinyl, R₃ is t-butyl, R₄ is t-butyl, and R' is isoquinoline substituted with C₁₋₆ alkoxy and at least one of C₆ aryl or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.

The compounds of the present invention, by virtue of their basic moiety, can form salts by the addition of a pharmaceutically acceptable acid. The acid addition salts are formed from a compound of Formula I and a pharmaceutically acceptable inorganic acid, including but not limited to hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, sulfuric,

14

phosphoric, or organic acid such as p-toluenesulfonic, methanesulfonic, acetic, benzoic, citric, malonic, fumaric, maleic, oxalic, succinic, sulfamic, or tartaric. Thus, examples of such pharmaceutically acceptable salts include chloride, bromide, iodide, sulfate, phosphate, methanesulfonate, citrate, acetate, malonate, fumarate, sulfamate, and tartrate.

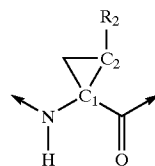
Salts of an amine group may also comprise quaternary ammonium salts in which the amino nitrogen carries a suitable organic group such as an alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl or aralkyl moiety.

Compounds of the present invention, which are substituted with an acidic group, may exist as salts formed through base addition. Such base addition salts include those derived from inorganic bases which include, for example, alkali metal salts (e.g. sodium and potassium), alkaline earth metal salts (e.g. calcium and magnesium), aluminum salts and ammonium salts. In addition, suitable base addition salts include salts of physiologically acceptable organic bases such as trimethylamine, triethylamine, morpholine, pyridine, piperidine, picoline, dicyclohexylamine, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, 2-hydroxyethylamine, bis-(2-hydroxyethyl)amine, tri-(2-hydroxyethyl)amine, procaine, dibenzylpiperidine, N-benzyl-β-phenethylamine, dehydroabietylamine, N,N'-bis(dehydroabietyl)amine, glucamine, N-methylglucamine, collidine, quinine, quinoline, ethylenediamine, ornithine, choline, N,N'-benzylphenethylamine, chlorprocaine, diethanolamine, diethylamine, piperazine, tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane and tetramethylammonium hydroxide and basic amino acids such as lysine, arginine and N-methylglutamine. These salts may be prepared by methods known to those skilled in the art.

Certain compounds of the present invention, and their salts, may also exist in the form of solvates with water, for example hydrates, or with organic solvents such as methanol, ethanol or acetonitrile to form, respectively, a methanolate, ethanolate or acetonitrilate. The present invention includes each solvate and mixtures thereof.

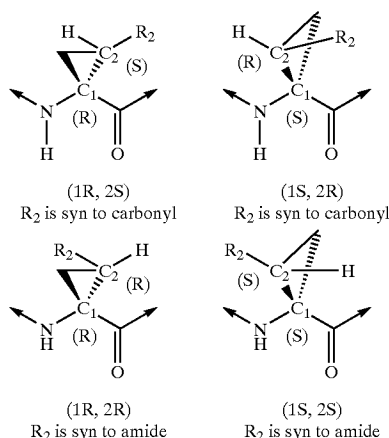
In addition, compounds of the present invention, or a salt or solvate thereof, may exhibit polymorphism. The present invention also encompasses any such polymorphic form.

The compounds of the present invention also contain two or more chiral centers. For example, the compounds may include P1 cyclopropyl element of formula



wherein C₁ and C₂ each represent an asymmetric carbon atom at positions 1 and 2 of the cyclopropyl ring. Notwithstanding other possible asymmetric centers at other segments of the compounds, the presence of these two asymmetric centers means that the compounds can exist as racemic mixtures of diastereomers, such as the diastereomers wherein R₂ is configured either syn to the amide or syn to the carbonyl as shown below.

15



The present invention includes both enantiomers and mixtures of enantiomers such as racemic mixtures.

The enantiomers may be resolved by methods known to those skilled in the art, for example, by formation of diastereoisomeric salts which may be separated by crystallization, gas-liquid or liquid chromatography, selective reaction of one enantiomer with an enantiomer-specific reagent. It will be appreciated that where the desired enantiomer is converted into another chemical entity by a separation technique, then an additional step is required to form the desired enantiomeric form. Alternatively, specific enantiomers may be synthesized by asymmetric synthesis using optically active reagents, substrates, catalysts or solvents, or by converting one enantiomer into the other by asymmetric transformation.

The compounds of the present invention may be in the form of a prodrug. Simple aliphatic or aromatic esters derived from, when present, acidic groups pendent on the compounds of this invention are preferred prodrugs. In some cases it is desirable to prepare double ester type prodrugs such as (acyloxy) alkyl esters or (alkoxycarbonyloxy)alkyl esters.

Certain compounds of the present invention may also exist in different stable conformational forms which may be separable. Torsional asymmetry due to restricted rotation about an asymmetric single bond, for example because of steric hindrance or ring strain, may permit separation of different conformers. The present invention includes each conformational isomer of these compounds and mixtures thereof.

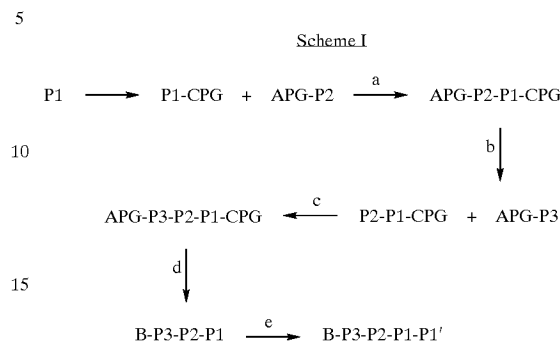
Certain compounds of the present invention may exist in zwitterionic form and the present invention includes each zwitterionic form of these compounds and mixtures thereof.

The starting materials useful to synthesize the compounds of the present invention are known to those skilled in the art and can be readily manufactured or are commercially available.

The compounds of the present invention can be manufactured by methods known to those skilled in the art, see e.p., U.S. Pat. No. 6,323,180 and U.S. patent appl. 20020111313 A1. The following methods set forth below are provided for illustrative purposes and are not intended to limit the scope of the claimed invention. It will be recognized that it may be preferred or necessary to prepare such a compound in which a functional group is protected using a conventional protecting group then to remove the protecting group to provide a compound of the present invention. The details concerning the use of protecting groups in accordance with the present invention are known to those skilled in the art.

16

The compounds of the present invention may, for example, be synthesized according to a general process as illustrated in Scheme I (wherein CPG is a carboxyl protecting group and APG is an amino protecting group):



Briefly, the P1, P2, and P3 can be linked by well known peptide coupling techniques. The P1, P2, and P3 groups may be linked together in any order as long as the final compound corresponds to peptides of the invention. For example, P3 can be linked to P2-P1; or P1 linked to P3-P2.

Generally, peptides are elongated by deprotecting the α -amino group of the N-terminal residue and coupling the unprotected carboxyl group of the next suitably N-protected amino acid through a peptide linkage using the methods described. This deprotection and coupling procedure is repeated until the desired sequence is obtained. This coupling can be performed with the constituent amino acids in stepwise fashion, as depicted in Scheme I.

Coupling between two amino acids, an amino acid and a peptide, or two peptide fragments can be carried out using standard coupling procedures such as the azide method, mixed carbonic-carboxylic acid anhydride(isobutyl chloroformate) method, carbodiimide (dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, diisopropylcarbodiimide, or water-soluble carbodiimide)method, active ester (p -nitrophenyl ester, N-hydroxysuccinimide ester) method, Woodward reagent K-method, carbonyldiimidazole method, phosphorus reagents or oxidation-reduction methods. Some of these methods (especially the carbodiimide method) can be enhanced by adding 1-hydroxybenzotriazole or 4-DMAP. These coupling reactions can be performed in either solution (liquid phase) or solid phase.

More explicitly, the coupling step involves the dehydrative coupling of a free carboxyl of one reactant with the free amino group of the other reactant in the presence of a coupling agent to form a linking amide bond. Descriptions of such coupling agents are found in general textbooks on peptide chemistry, for example, M. Bodanszky, "Peptide Chemistry", 2nd rev ed., Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Germany, (1993). Examples of suitable coupling agents are N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole in the presence of N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide or N-ethyl-N'-[(3-dimethylamino)propyl]carbodiimide. A practical and useful coupling agent is the commercially available (benzotriazol-1-yloxy)tris-(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate, either by itself or in the presence of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole or 4-DMAP. Another practical and useful coupling agent is commercially available 2-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate. Still another practical and useful coupling agent is commercially available

O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate. The coupling reaction is conducted in an inert solvent, e.g. dichloromethane, acetonitrile or dim-

17

ethylformamide. An excess of a tertiary amine, e.g. diisopropylethylamine, N-methylmorpholine, N-methylpyrrolidine or 4-DMAP is added to maintain the reaction mixture at a pH of about 8. The reaction temperature usually ranges between 0° C. and 50° C. and the reaction time usually ranges between 15 min and 24 h.

The functional groups of the constituent amino acids generally must be protected during the coupling reactions to avoid formation of undesired bonds. Protecting groups that can be used are listed, for example, in Greene, "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry", John Wiley & Sons, New York (1981) and "The Peptides: Analysis, Synthesis, Biology", Vol. 3, Academic Press, New York (1981), the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

The β -amino group of each amino acid to be coupled to the growing peptide chain must be protected (APG). Any protecting group known in the art can be used. Examples of such groups include: 1) acyl groups such as formyl, trifluoroacetyl, phthalyl, and *p*-toluenesulfonyl; 2) aromatic carbamate groups such as benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz or Z) and substituted benzyloxycarbonyls, and 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (Fmoc); 3) aliphatic carbamate groups such as tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc), ethoxycarbonyl, diisopropylmethoxycarbonyl, and allyloxycarbonyl; 4) cyclic alkyl carbamate groups such as cyclopentylloxycarbonyl and adamantylloxycarbonyl; 5) alkyl groups such as triphenylmethyl and benzyl; 6) trialkylsilyl such as trimethylsilyl; and 7) thiol containing groups such as phenylthiocarbonyl and dithiasuccinoyl.

The preferred α -amino protecting group is either Boc or Fmoc. Many amino acid derivatives suitably protected for peptide synthesis are commercially available. The α -amino protecting group of the newly added amino acid residue is cleaved prior to the coupling of the next amino acid. When the Boc group is used, the methods of choice are trifluoroacetic acid, neat or in dichloromethane, or HCl in dioxane or in ethyl acetate. The resulting ammonium salt is then neutralized either prior to the coupling or in situ with basic solutions such as aqueous buffers, or tertiary amines in dichloromethane or acetonitrile or dimethylformamide. When the Fmoc group is used, the reagents of choice are piperidine or substituted piperidine in dimethylformamide, but any secondary amine can be used. The deprotection is carried out at a temperature between 0° C. and room temperature (rt or RT) usually 20–22° C.

Any of the amino acids having side chain functionalities must be protected during the preparation of the peptide using any of the above-described groups. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that the selection and use of appropriate protecting groups for these side chain functionalities depend upon the amino acid and presence of other protecting groups in the peptide. The selection of such protecting groups is important in that the group must not be removed during the deprotection and coupling of the α -amino group.

For example, when Boc is used as the β -amino protecting group, the following side chain protecting group are suitable: *p*-toluenesulfonyl (tosyl) moieties can be used to protect the amino side chain of amino acids such as Lys and Arg; acetamidomethyl, benzyl (Bn), or tert-butylsulfonyl moieties can be used to protect the sulfide containing side chain of cysteine; benzyl (Bn) ethers can be used to protect the hydroxy containing side chains of serine, threonine or hydroxyproline; and benzyl esters can be used to protect the carboxy containing side chains of aspartic acid and glutamic acid.

When Fmoc is chosen for the α -amine protection, usually tert-butyl based protecting groups are acceptable. For

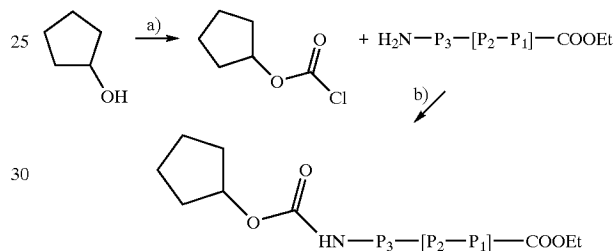
18

instance, Boc can be used for lysine and arginine, tert-butyl ether for serine, threonine and hydroxyproline, and tert-butyl ester for aspartic acid and glutamic acid. Triphenylmethyl (Trityl) moiety can be used to protect the sulfide containing side chain of cysteine.

Once the elongation of the peptide is completed all of the protecting groups are removed. When a liquid phase synthesis is used, the protecting groups are removed in whatever manner is dictated by the choice of protecting groups. These procedures are well known to those skilled in the art.

Further, the following guidance may be followed in the preparation of compounds of the present invention. For example, to form a compound where $R_4-C(O)-$, $R_4-S(O)_2$, a protected P3 or the whole peptide or a peptide segment is coupled to an appropriate acyl chloride or sulfonyl chloride respectively, that is either commercially available or for which the synthesis is well known in the art. In preparing a compound where $R_4O-C(O)-$, a protected P3 or the whole peptide or a peptide segment is coupled to an appropriate chloroformate that is either commercially available or for which the synthesis is well known in the art. For Boc-derivatives $(Boc)_2O$ is used.

For example:



Cyclopentanol is treated with phosgene to furnish the corresponding chloroformate.

The chloroformate is treated with the desired NH_2 -tripeptide in the presence of a base such as triethylamine to afford the cyclopentylcarbamate.

In preparing a compound where $R_4-N(R_5)-C(O)-$, or $R_4-NH-C(S)-$, a protected P3 or the whole peptide or a peptide segment is treated with phosgene followed by amine as described in SynLett. February 1995; (2); 142–144 or is reacted with the commercially available isocyanate and a suitable base such as triethylamine.

In preparing a compound where $R_4-N(R_5)-S(O)_2$, a protected P3 or the whole peptide or a peptide segment is treated with either a freshly prepared or commercially available sulfamyl chloride followed by amine as described in patent Ger. Offen.(1998), 84 pp. DE 19802350 or WO 98/32748.

The α -carboxyl group of the C-terminal residue is usually protected as an ester (CPG) that can be cleaved to give the carboxylic acid. Protecting groups that can be used include: 1) alkyl esters such as methyl, trimethylsilylethyl and t-butyl, 2) aralkyl esters such as benzyl and substituted benzyl, or 3) esters that can be cleaved by mild base treatment or mild reductive means such as trichloroethyl and phenacyl esters.

The resulting α -carboxylic acid (resulting from cleavage by mild acid, mild base treatment or mild reductive means) is coupled with a $R_1SO_2NH_2$ [prepared by treatment of R_1SO_2Cl in ammonia saturated tetrahydrofuran solution] in the presence of peptide coupling agent such as CDI or EDAC in the presence of a base such as 4-dimethylaminopyridine (4-DMAP) and/or 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU) to incorporate the

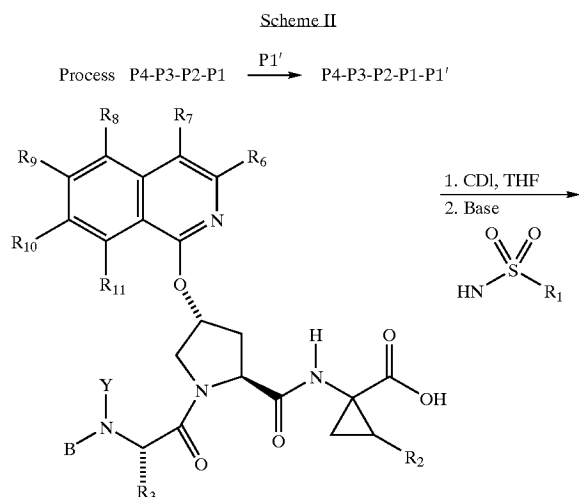
19

P1' moiety, effectively assembling the tripeptide P1'-P1-P2-P3-APG. Typically, in this process, 1-5 equivalents of P1' coupling agents are used.

Furthermore, if the P3 protecting group APG is removed and replaced with a B moiety by the methods described above, and the resulting α -carboxylic acid resulting from cleavage (resulting from cleavage by mild acid, mild base treatment or mild reductive means) is coupled with a $R_1SO_2NH_2$ [prepared by treatment of R_1SO_2Cl in ammonia saturated tetrahydrofuran solution or alternative methods described herein] in the presence of peptide coupling agent such as CDI or EDAC in the presence of a base such as 4-dimethylaminopyridine (4-DMAP) and/or 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU) to incorporate the P1' moiety, the tripeptide P1'-P1-P2-P3-B is prepared. Typically, in this process, 1-5 equivalents of P1' coupling agents are used.

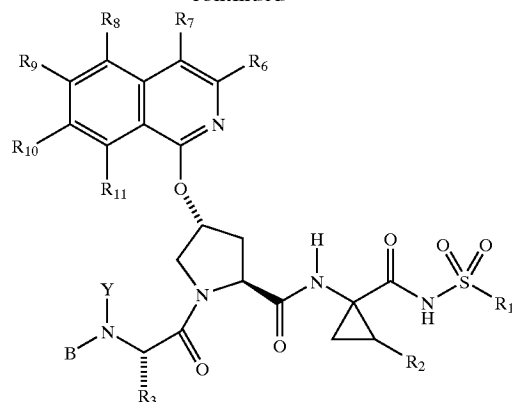
Compounds of the present invention can be prepared by many methods including those described in the examples, below, and as described in U.S. Pat. No. 6,323,180 and U.S. patent application Ser. No. 10/001,850 filed on Nov. 20, 2001. The teachings of U.S. Pat. No. 6,323,180 and U.S. patent application Ser. No. 10/001,850 are incorporated herein, in their entirety, by reference.

Scheme II further shows the general process wherein compounds of Formula I are constructed by the coupling of tripeptide carboxylic acid intermediate (1) with a P1' sulfonamide. (It should be noted that the groups R_6 , R_7 , R_8 , R_9 , R_{10} , R_{11} as shown below represent substituents of the heterocyclic system.) Said coupling reaction requires treatment of carboxylic acid (1) with a coupling reagent such as carbonyl diimidazole in a solvent such as THF, which can be heated to reflux, followed by the addition of the formed derivative of (1), to the P1' sulfonamide, in a solvent such as THF or methylene chloride in the presence of a base such as DBU.



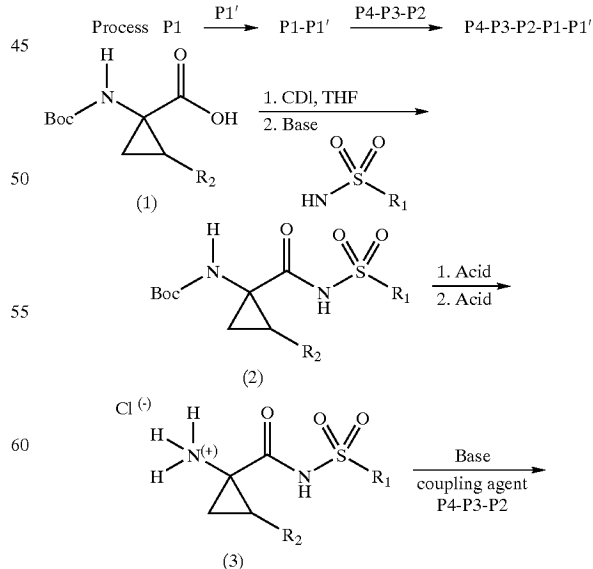
20

-continued



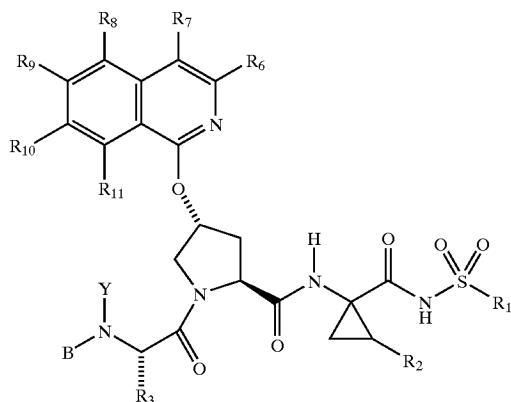
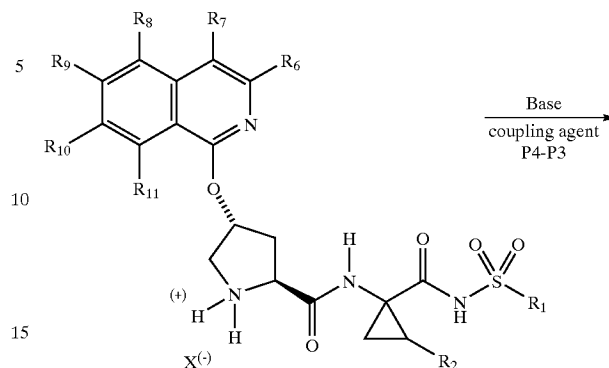
An alternative process for the construction of compounds of Formula I is shown in Scheme III. Therein the P1' sulfonamide element is coupled to the P1 element using the process employed in Scheme 1. The resulting P1-P1' moiety can then be deprotected at its amino terminus. In this general example a Boc protecting group is employed but one skilled in the art would recognize that a number of suitable amino protecting groups could be employed in this process. Said Boc protecting group can be removed using acid such as trifluoroacetic acid in a solvent such as dichloroethane to provide the deprotected amine as the TFA salt. Said TFA amine salt can be directly employed in the subsequent coupling reaction or as an alternative the TFA amine salt can be first converted to the HCl amine salt, and this HCl amine salt is used in said coupling reaction as shown in Scheme III. The coupling of said HCl amine salt (3) with the carboxyl terminus a P4-P3-P2 intermediate can be achieved using coupling reagents, such as HATU, in solvents such as dichloromethane to provide compounds of Formula I (4).

Scheme III



21

-continued

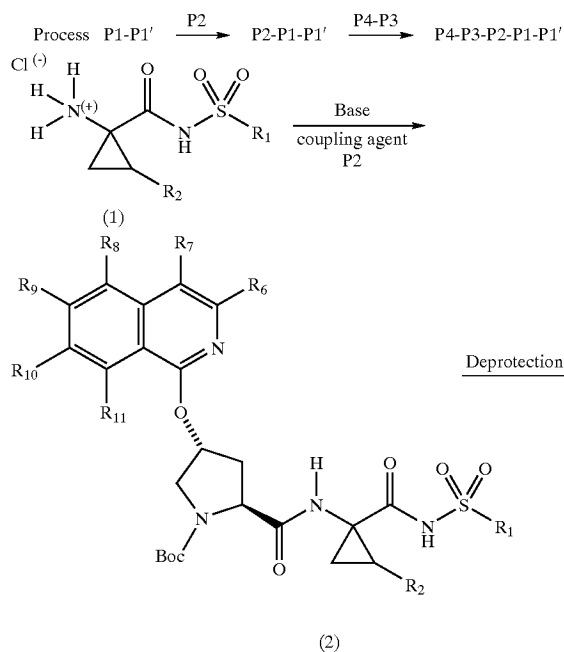
(4)
Compounds to Formula I

(3)

20

An alternative process for the construction of compounds of Formula I is shown in Scheme IV. Herein the hydrochloride salt of the P1-P1' terminal amine (1) is coupled to the free carboxyl group of the P2 element using coupling agents such as PyBOP, in the presence of a base such as diisopropyl amine, and in a solvent such as methylene chloride. The resulting P2-P1-P1' intermediate can be converted to compounds of Formula I in a two step process wherein the first step is deprotection of the P2 amine terminus using an acid such as TFA in a solvent such as methylene chloride. The resulting trifluoroacetic acid salt can be coupled with the carboxyl terminus of the P4-P3 element using standard coupling agents such as PyBop in the presence of base such as diisopropyl amine, and using solvents such as methylene chloride to provide compounds of Formula I (4).

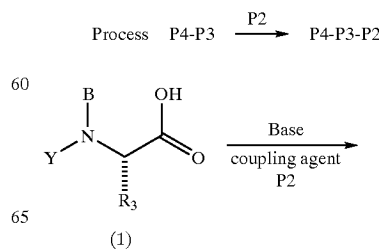
Scheme IV



(2)

The P4-P3-P2 intermediate utilized in the above schemes can be constructed as previously described with a further description of this process shown in general Scheme V. Therein the free carboxyl terminus of the P4-P3 intermediate (1), can be coupled to the amino terminus of the P2 element to provide the P4-P3-P2 dipeptide (2). The carboxyl terminus of the P4-P3-P2 intermediate can be deprotected by saponification of the ester group to provide P4-P3-P2 as the free carboxylic acid (3). Intermediates like (3) can be converted to compounds of Formula I using the methods described herein.

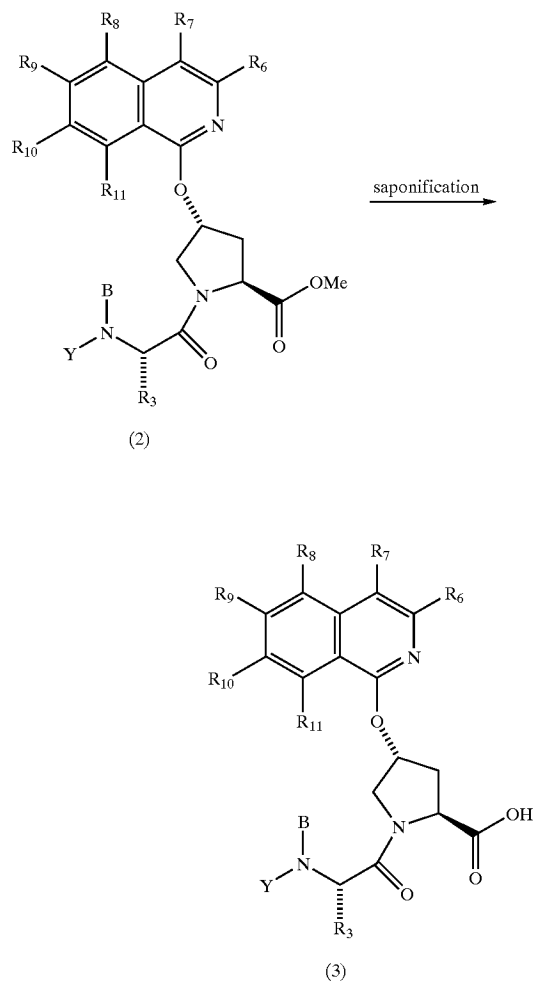
Scheme V



(1)

23

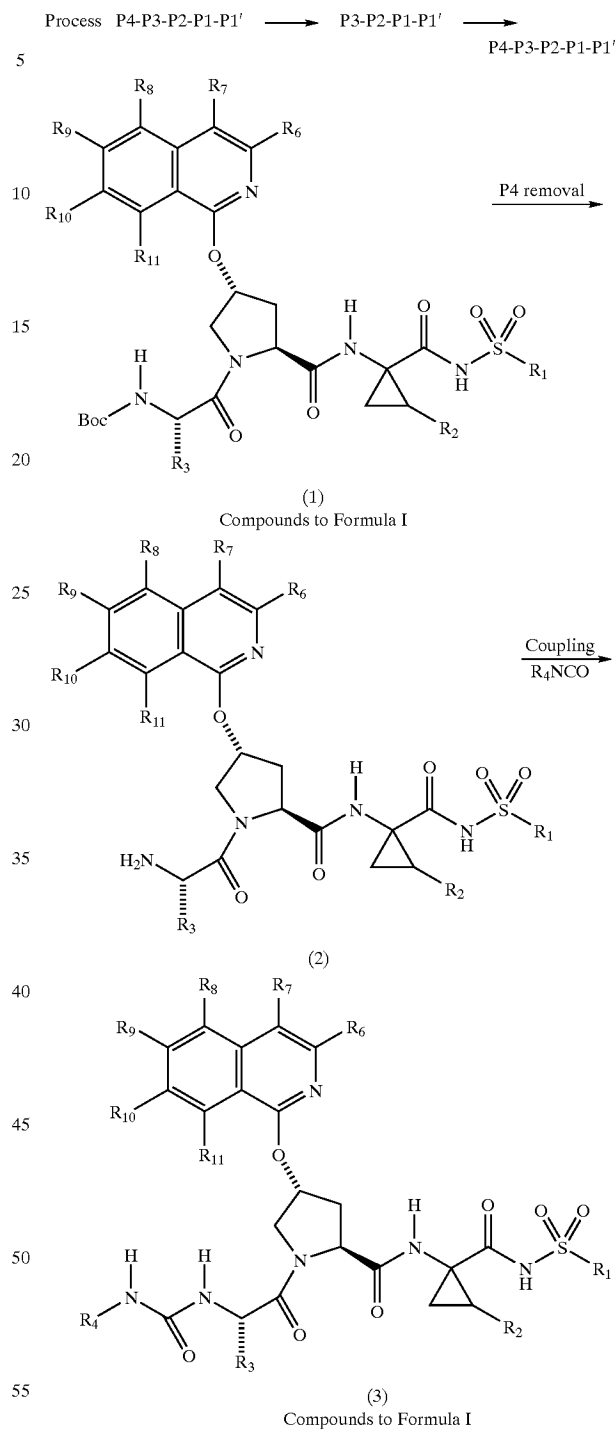
-continued



Compounds of Formula I can also be converted into other compounds of Formula I as described herein. An example of such a process is shown in Scheme VI wherein a compound of Formula I (1) which bears a Boc group at the P4 position is converted in a compound of Formula I (3) wherein said compound bears a urea group at the P4 position. The conversion of (1) to (3) can be carried out in a two step process the first of which is the conversion of (1) to amine (2) by treatment of (1) with an acid such as TFA in a solvent such as methylene chloride. The resulting amine TFA salt can be treated with an isocyanate in the presence of one equivalent of base to provide a compound of Formula I (3) wherein the P3 moiety is capped with a urea. As previously noted one skilled in the art will recognize that intermediate (2) can be used as starting materials for the preparation of compounds of Formula I wherein the P3 group is capped with an amide or a sulfonamide, or thiourea, or a sulfamide. The construction of said compounds of Formula I can be achieved using standard conditions for the formation of said P4 functionalities from amines.

24

Scheme VI

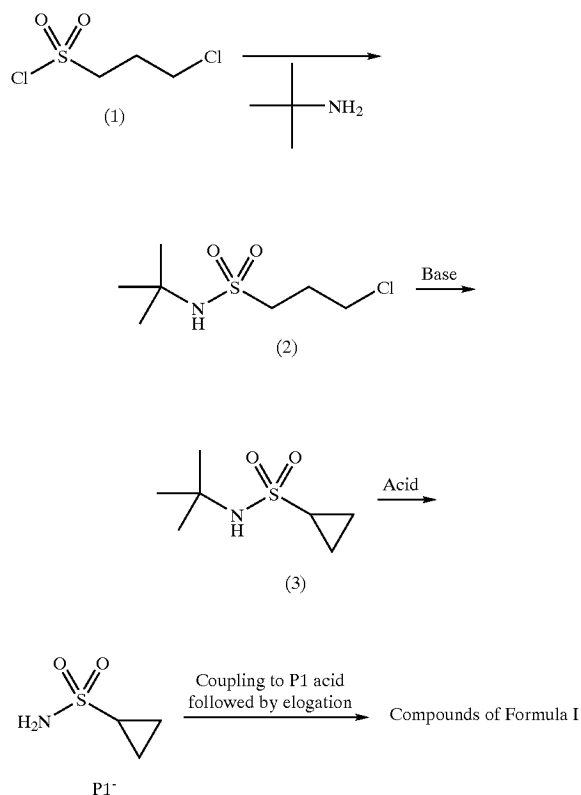


In the construction of compounds of Formula I, the P1' terminus is incorporated into the molecules using one of the general processes outlined above and described in more detail below. In some examples the P1' elements, that is the cycloalkyl- or alkyl sulfonamides are commercially available or can be prepared from the corresponding alkyl- or cycloalkyl-sulfonyl chloride by treating said sulfonyl chloride with ammonia. Alternatively, these sulfonamides can be synthesized using the general process outline in Scheme VII.

25

Therein commercially available 3-chloro-propylsulfonyl chloride (1) is converted to a suitable protected sulfonamide as for example by treatment with tert-butyl amine. The sulfonamide obtained (2) is then converted to the corresponding cycloalkylsulfonamide by treatment with two equivalents of a base such as butyl lithium in a solvent such as THF at low temperature. The resulting cycloalkylsulfonamide can be deprotected by treatment with an acid to provide the desired unprotected cycloalkylsulfonamide.

Scheme VII



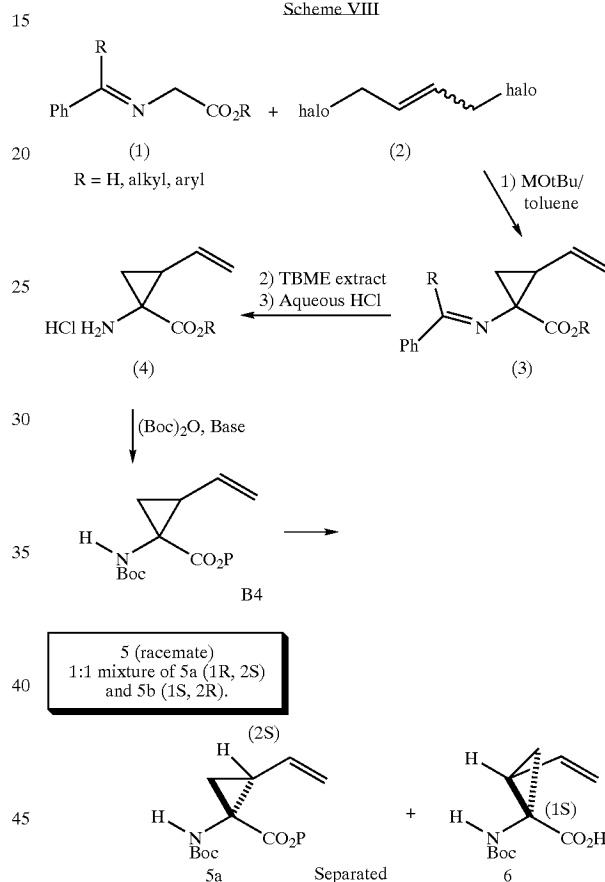
The P1 elements utilized in generating compounds of Formula I are in some cases commercially available, but are otherwise synthesized using the methods described herein and subsequently incorporated into compounds of Formula I using the methods described herein. The substituted P1 cyclopropylamino acids can be synthesized following the general process outline in Scheme VIII.

Treatment of commercially available or easily synthesized imine (1) with 1,4-dihalobutene (2) in presence of a base produces, provides the resulting imine (3). Acid hydrolysis of 3 then provides 4, which has an allyl substituent syn to the carboxyl group as a major product. The amine moiety of 4 can be protected using a Boc group to provide the fully protected amino acid 5. This intermediate is a racemate which can be resolved by an enzymatic process wherein the ester moiety of 5 is cleaved by a protease to provide the corresponding carboxylic acid. Without being bound to any particular theory, it is believed that this reaction is selective in that one of the enantiomers undergoes the reaction at a much greater rate than its mirror image providing for a kinetic resolution of the intermediate racemate. In the

26

examples cited herein, the more preferred stereoisomer for integration into compounds of Formula I is 5a which houses the (1R, 2S) stereochemistry. In the presence of the enzyme, this enantiomer does not undergo ester cleavage and thereby this enantiomer 5a is recovered from the reaction mixture. However, the less preferred enantiomer, 5b with houses the (1S, 2R) stereochemistry undergoes ester cleavage, i.e., hydrolysis, to provide the free acid 6. Upon completion of this reaction, the ester 5a can be separated from the acid product 6 by routine methods such as, for example, aqueous extraction methods or chromatography.

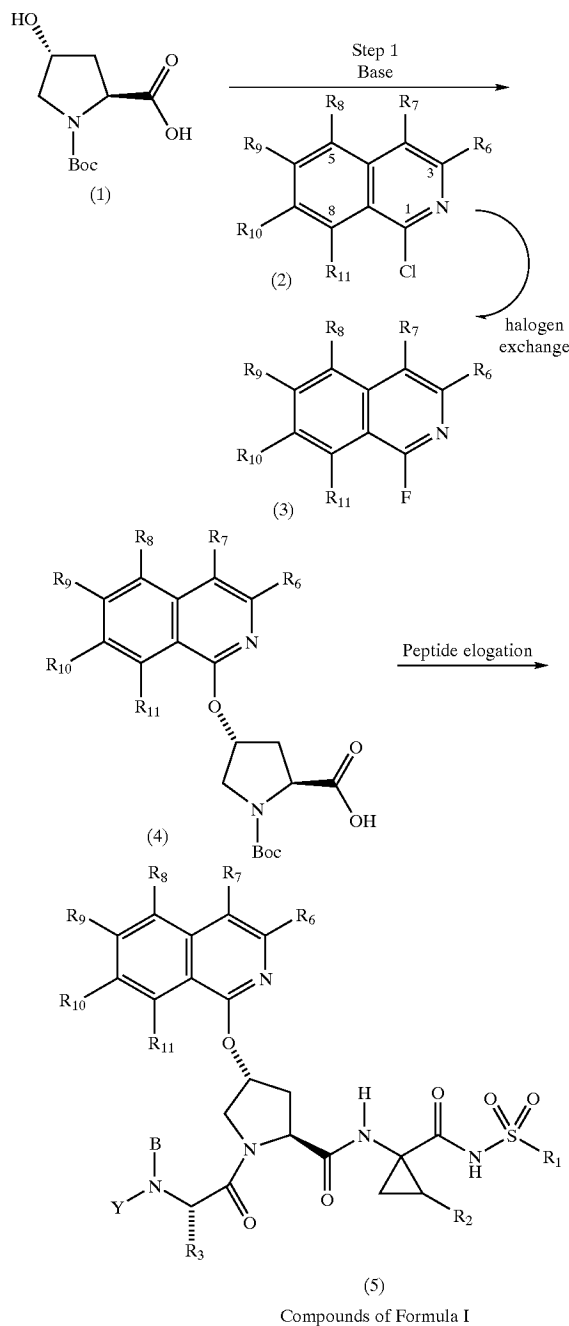
Scheme VIII



Procedures for making P2 intermediates and compounds of Formula I are shown in the Schemes below. It should be noted that in many cases reactions are depicted for only one position of an intermediate. However, it is to be understood that such reactions could be used to impart modifications to other positions within this intermediate. Moreover, said intermediates, reaction conditions and methods given in the specific examples are broadly applicable to compounds with other substitution patterns. The general Schemes outlined below are followed with examples herein. Both general and specific examples are non-limiting, as for example the isoquinoline nucleus is shown as part of the general scheme, Scheme IX, however, this pathway represents a viable process for the construction of alternate heterocycle substituents as replacements for the isoquinoline element, such as quinolines, or pyridines.

27

Scheme IX

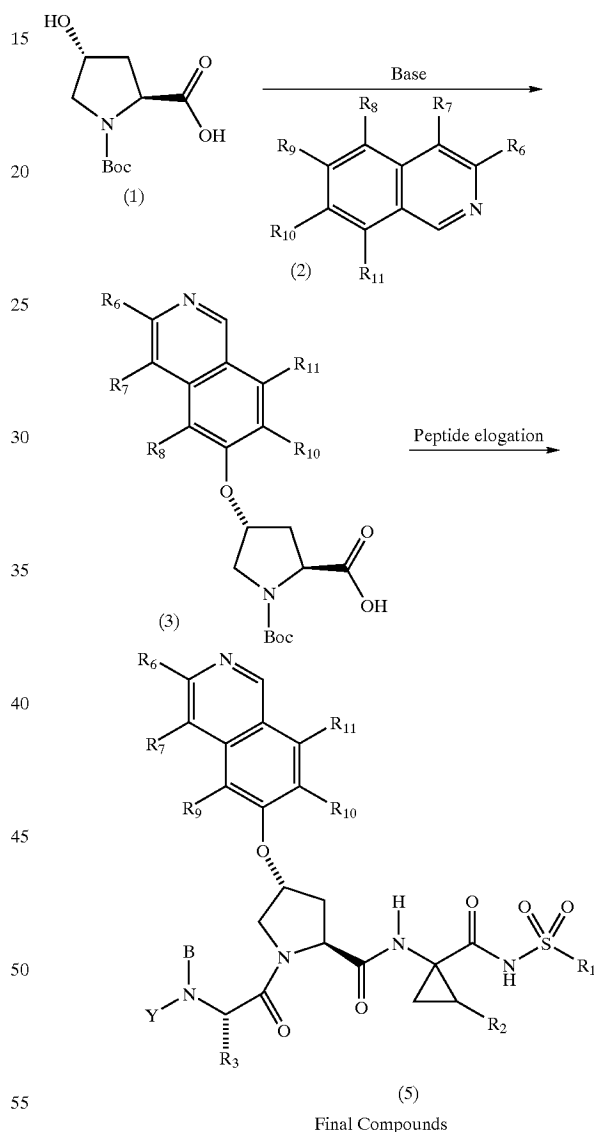


Compounds of Formula I

Scheme IX shows the coupling of an N-protected C4-hydroxyproline moiety with a heterocycle to form intermediate (4) and the subsequent modification of said intermediate (4) to a compound of Formula I by the process of peptide elongation as described herein. It should be noted that in the first step, that is the coupling of the C4-hydroxy proline group with the heteroaryl element, a base is employed. One skilled in the art would recognize that this coupling can be done using bases such as potassium tert-butoxide, or sodium hydride, in solvent such as DMF or DMSO or THF. This coupling to the isoquinoline ring system occurs at the C1 position (numbering for isoquinoline ring system shown in intermediate 2 of Scheme IX) and is directed by the chloro group which is displaced in this

28

Scheme X



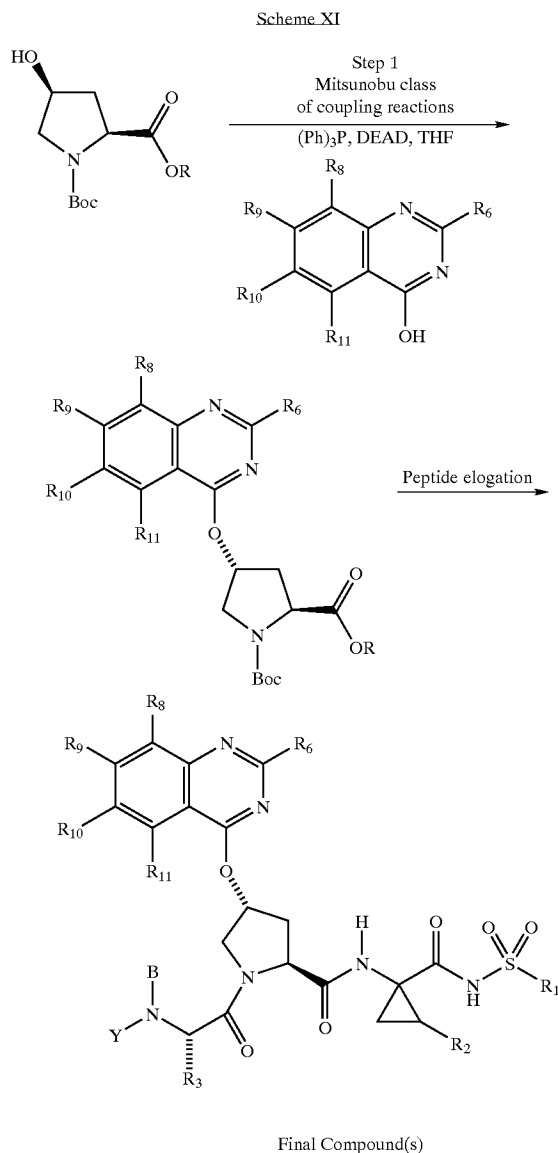
Final Compounds

process. It should be noted that the alternative leaving groups can be utilized at this position such as a fluoro as shown in the Scheme. Said fluoro intermediates (3) are available from the corresponding chloro compound using literature procedures described herein. It should also be noted that the position of the leaving group (chloro or fluoro) in a given ring system can vary as shown in Scheme X, wherein the leaving group (fluoro in this example) is in the C6 position of the isoquinoline ring system of intermediate (2).

It should be further noted that the position of the ring heteroatom(s) in intermediates like (2) of Scheme IX and Scheme X is also variable, as defined by the term heterocycle described herein. In Scheme X intermediate (2) can be coupled to a C4 hydroxy proline derivative to provide the P2 element (3). This C6-substituted isoquinoline derivative can be converted to compounds of Formula I using the methods described herein.

29

An alternative to the method described above for the coupling of the C4-hydroxyproline to aromatics and heteroaromatics, is provided in the Mitsunobu reaction as depicted in

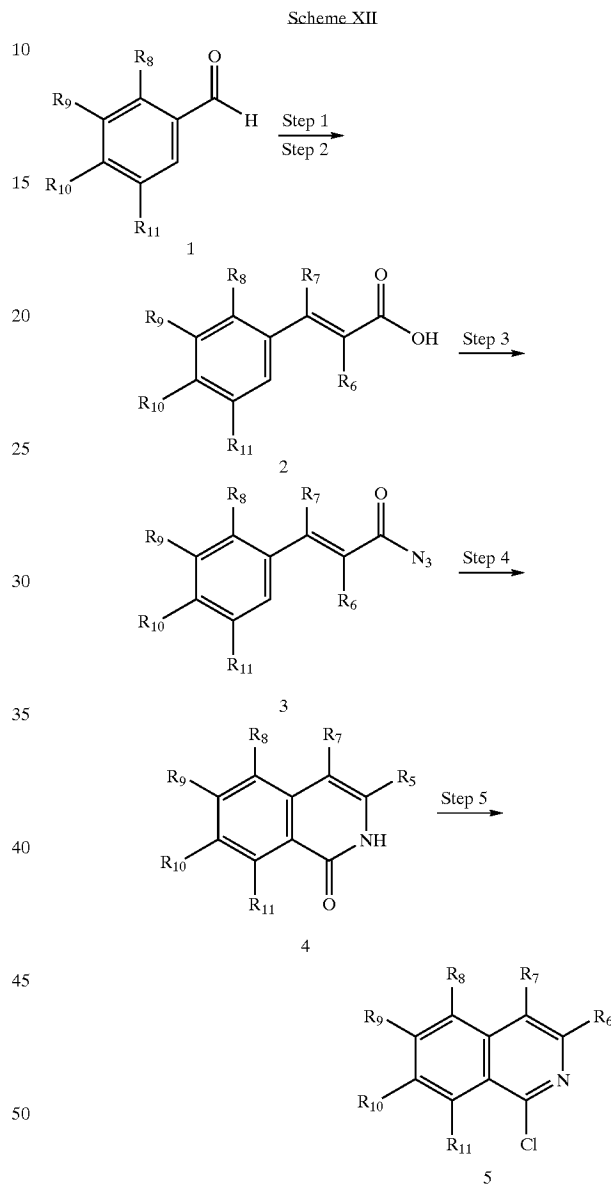


step 1 of Scheme XI. In this general reaction Scheme a C4-hydroxy proline derivative is coupled to a quinazoline ring system. This reaction makes use of reagents such as triphenylphosphine and DEAD (diethylazodicarboxylate) in aprotic solvents such as THF or dioxane and can be used for the formation of aryl and heteroaryl ethers. Note that in the course of this coupling reaction the stereochemistry of the C4 chiral center in the C4-hydroxyproline derivative is inverted and thereby it is necessary to use the C4-hydroxyproline derivative housing the (S) stereochemistry at the C4 position as starting material. (as shown in Scheme XI). It should be noted that numerous modifications and improvements of the Mitsunobu reaction have been described in the literature, the teachings of which are incorporated herein.

In a subset of examples herein, isoquinolines are incorporated into the final compounds and specifically into the P2 region of said compounds. One skilled in the art would

30

recognize that a number of general methods are available for the synthesis of isoquinolines. Moreover, said isoquinolines generated by these methods can be readily incorporated into final compounds of Formula 1 using the processes described herein. One general methodology for the synthesis of isoquinolines is shown in Scheme XII, wherein cinnamic acid derivatives, shown in general form as structure (2) are



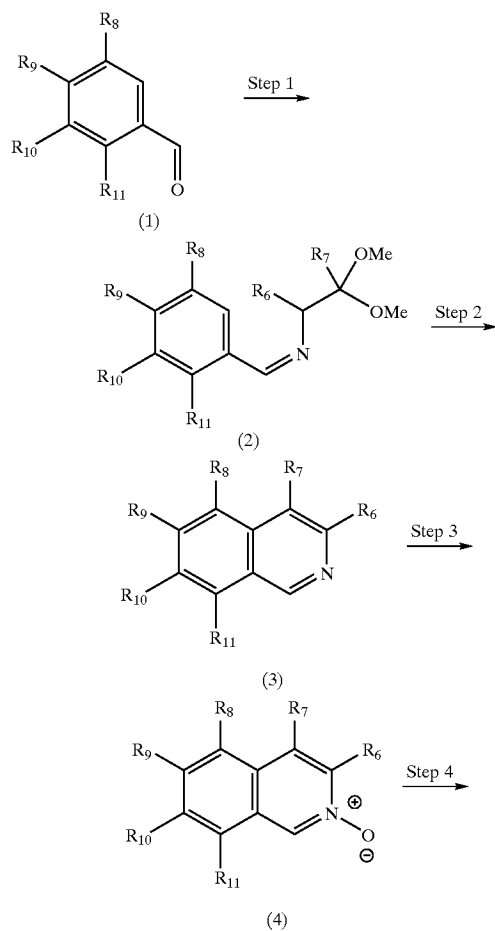
Reference: N. Briet et al, Tetrahedron, 2002, 5761 converted to 1-chloroisoquinolines in a four step process. Said chloroisoquinolines can be subsequently used in coupling reactions to C4-hydroxyproline derivatives as described herein. The conversion of cinnamic acids to chloroquinolines begins with the treatment of cinnamic acid with an alkylchloroformate in the presence of a base. The resulting anhydride is then treated with sodium azide which results in the formation of an acylazide (3) as shown in the Scheme. Alternate methods are available for the formation of acylazides from carboxylic acids as for example said carboxylic acid can be treated with diphenylphosphorylazide (DPPA) in an aprotic solvent such as methylene

31

chloride in the presence of a base. In the next step of the reaction sequence the acylazide (3) is converted to the corresponding isoquinolone (4) as shown in the Scheme. In the event the acylazide is heated to a temperature of approximately 190 degrees celcius in a high boiling solvent such as a diphenylmethane. This reaction is general and provides moderate to good yields of substituted isoquinolone from the corresponding cinnamic acid derivatives. It should be noted that said cinnamic acid derivatives are available commercially or can be obtained from the corresponding benzaldehyde (1) derivative by direct condensation with malonic acid or derivatives thereof and also by employing a Wittig reaction. The intermediate isoquinolones (4) of Scheme XII can be converted to the corresponding 1-chloroisoquinoline by treatment with phosphorous oxychloride. This reaction is general and can be applied to any of the isoquinolones, quinolones or additional heterocycles as shown herein to convert a hydroxy substituent to the corresponding chloro compound when said hydroxy is in conjugation with a nitrogen atom in said heterocyclic ring systems.

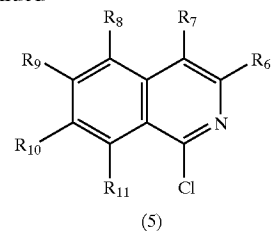
An alternative method for the synthesis of the isoquinoline ring system is the Pomeranz-Fritsch procedure. This general method is outlined in Scheme XIII. The process begins with the conversion of a benzaldehyde derivative (1) to a functionalized imine (2). Said imine is then converted to the isoquinoline ring system by treatment with acid at elevated

Scheme XIII



32

-continued



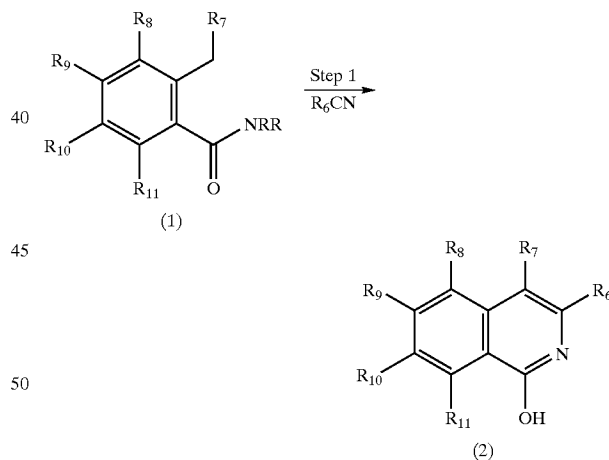
Pomeranz-Fritsch synthesis

K. Hirao, R. Tsuchiya, Y. Yano, H. Tsue, Heterocycles 42(1) 1996, 415-422

temperature. This isoquinoline synthesis of Scheme XIII is general, and it should be noted that this process is particularly useful in procuring isoquinoline intermediates that are substituted at the C8 position (note: in intermediate (3) of Scheme XIII the C8 position of the isoquinoline ring is substituted with substituent R₁₁). The intermediate isoquinolines (3) can be converted to the corresponding 1-chloroquinolines (5) in a two step process as shown. The first step in this sequence is the formation of the isoquinoline N-oxide (4) by treatment of isoquinoline (3) with meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid in an aprotic solvent such as dichloromethane. Intermediate (4) can be converted to the corresponding 1-chloroquinoline by treatment with phosphorous oxychloride in refluxing chloroform. Note this two step process is general and can be employed to procure chloroisoquinolines and chloroquinolines from the corresponding isoquinolines and quinolines respectively.

Another method for the synthesis of the isoquinoline ring system is shown in Scheme XIV. In this process an ortho-alkylbenzamide derivative (1) is treated with a strong

Scheme XIV



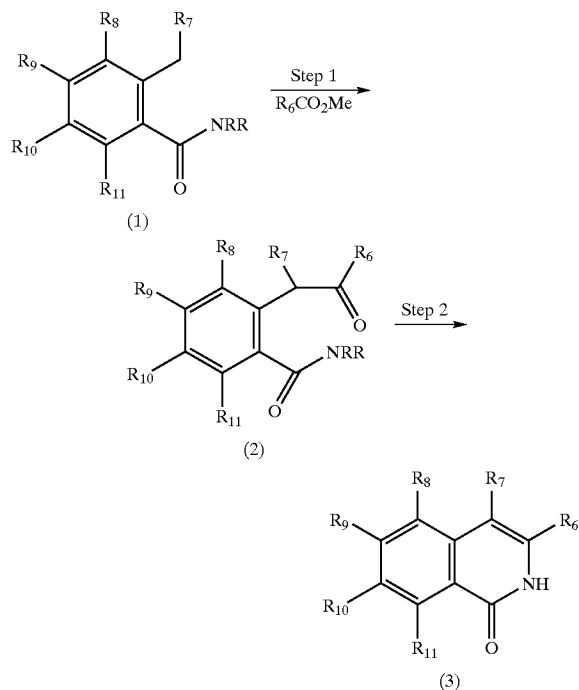
base such as tert-butyl lithium in a solvent such as THF at low temperature. To this reaction mixture is then added a nitrile derivative, which undergoes an addition reaction with the anion derived from deprotonation of (1), resulting in the formation of (2). This reaction is general and can be used for the formation of substituted isoquinolines. Intermediate (2) of Scheme XIV can be converted to the corresponding 1-chloroquinoline by the methods described herein.

An additional method for the synthesis of isoquinolines is shown in Scheme XV. The deprotonation of intermediate (1) using tert-butyl lithium is described above. In the present method however, said intermediate anion is trapped by an ester, resulting in the formation of intermediate (2) as shown

33

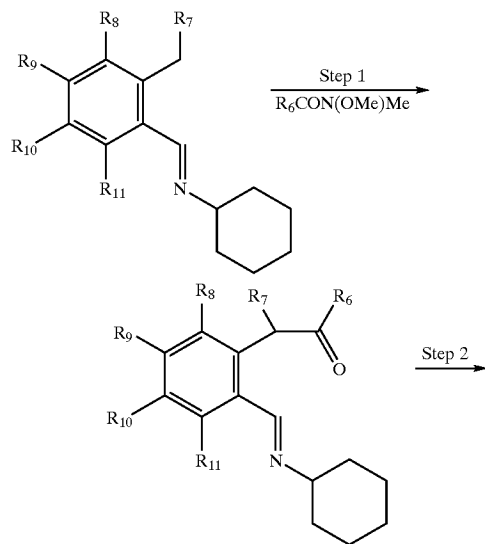
below. In a subsequent reaction ketone (2) is condensed with ammonium acetate at elevated temperature providing for the formation of quinolone (3). This reaction is general and can be applied for the construction of substituted isoquinolones which can then be converted to the corresponding 1-chloroisoquinolones as described herein.

Scheme XV



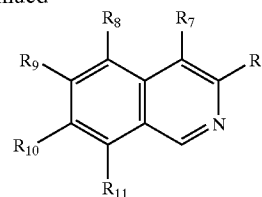
Yet an additional method for the construction of isoquinolones is found in Scheme XVI. In the first step of this process an ortho-alkylarylimine derivatives such as (1) is subjected to deprotonation conditions (sec-butyl lithium, THF) and the resulting anion is quenched by

Scheme XVI



34

-continued

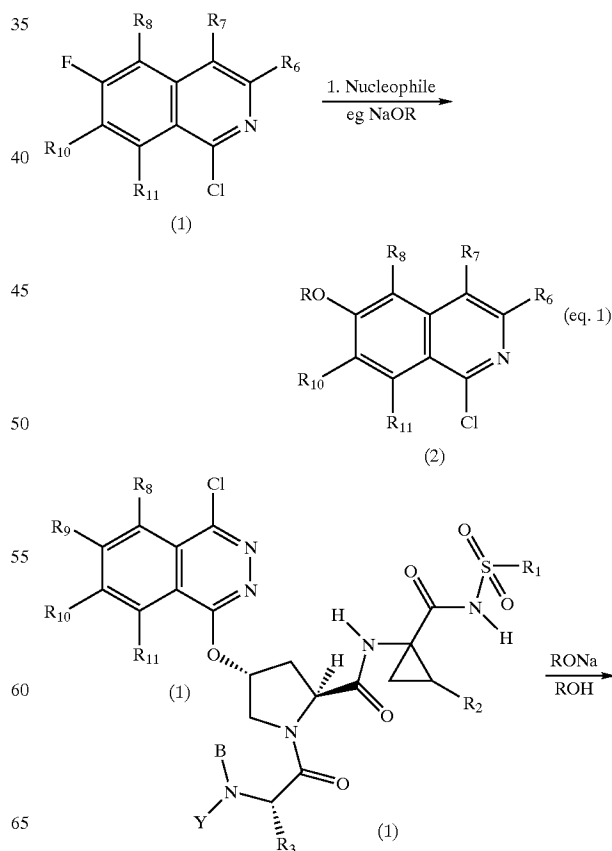


L. Flippin, J. Muchowski, JOC, 1993, 2631-2632

the addition of an activated carboxylic acid derivative such as a Weinreb amide. The resulting keto imine (2) can be converted to the corresponding isoquinoline by condensation with ammonium acetate at elevated temperatures. This method is general and can be used for the synthesis of substituted isoquinolones. Said isoquinolones can be converted to the corresponding 1-chloroquinoline by the methods described herein.

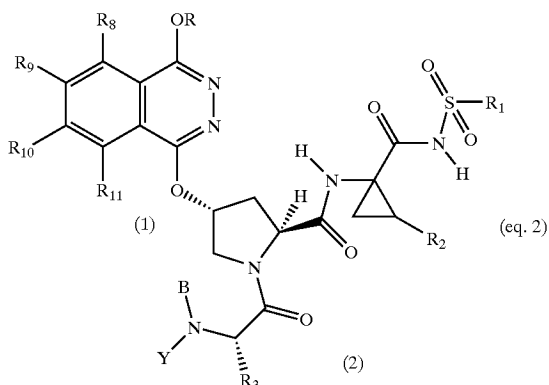
The heterocycles described herein, and which are incorporated into the compounds of Formula I can be further functionalized. It is obvious to one skilled in the art that additional functionalization of said heterocycles can be done either before or after incorporation of these functionalities into compounds of Formula I. The following Schemes illustrate this point. For example Scheme XVII shows the conversion of a 1-chloro-

Scheme XVII



35

-continued



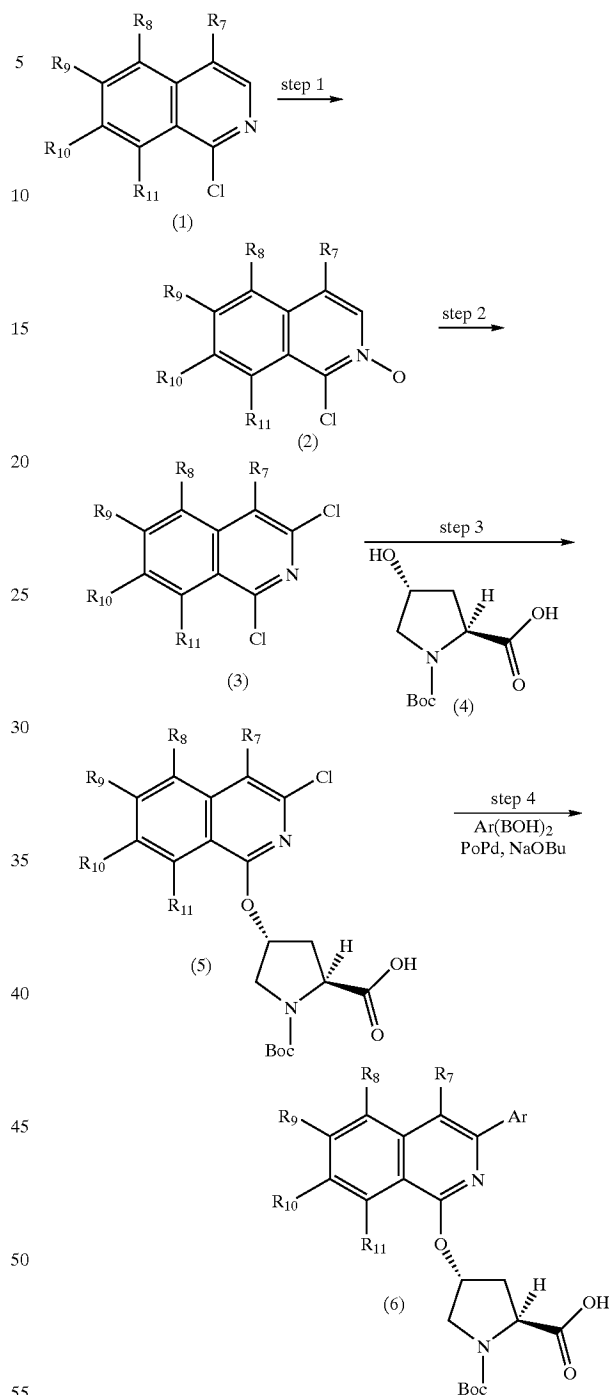
6-fluoro-isoquinoline to the corresponding 1-chloro-6-alkoxy-isoquinoline species, by treatment of (1) of (eq.1) with a sodium or potassium alkoxide species in the alcohol solvent from which the alkoxide is derived at room temperature. In some cases it may be necessary to heat the reaction to drive it to completion. Said chloroquinoline can be incorporated into a compound of Formula I using the art described herein. Modifications of a P2 heterocyclic element can also be done after it's incorporation into compounds of Formula I as shown in (eq.2) of Scheme VXII. Specifically compounds such as (1) in (eq. 2) which contain a leaving group in the phthalazine nucleus can be displaced by a nucleophile such as an alkoxide in solvents such as the corresponding alcohol from which the alkoxide is derived. These reaction scan be conducted at room temperature but in some cases it may be necessary to heat the reaction to drive it to completion.

Scheme XVIII provides a general example for the modification of heterocycles as defined herein by employing palladium mediated coupling reactions. Said couplings can be employed to functionalize a heterocycle at each position of the ring system providing said ring is suitably activated or functionalized, as for example with a chloride as shown in the Scheme. This sequence begins with 1-chloroisoquinoline (1) which upon treatment with metachloroperbenzoic acid can be converted to the corresponding N-oxide (2). Said intermediate (2) can be converted to the corresponding 1,3-dichloroisoquinoline (3) by treatment with phosphorous oxychloride in refluxing chloroform. Intermediate (3) can be coupled with N-Boc-4-hydroxyproline by the methods described herein to provide intermediate (5) as shown in the Scheme. Intermediate (5) can undergo a Suzuki coupling with an aryl boronic acid, in the presence of a palladium reagent and base, and in a solvent such as THF or toluene or DMF to provide the C3-arylisquinoline intermediate (6).

Heteroarylboronic acids can also be employed in this Pd mediated coupling process to provide C3-heteroarylisoquinolines. Intermediate (6) can be converted into final compounds of Formula I by the methods described herein.

36

Scheme XVIII

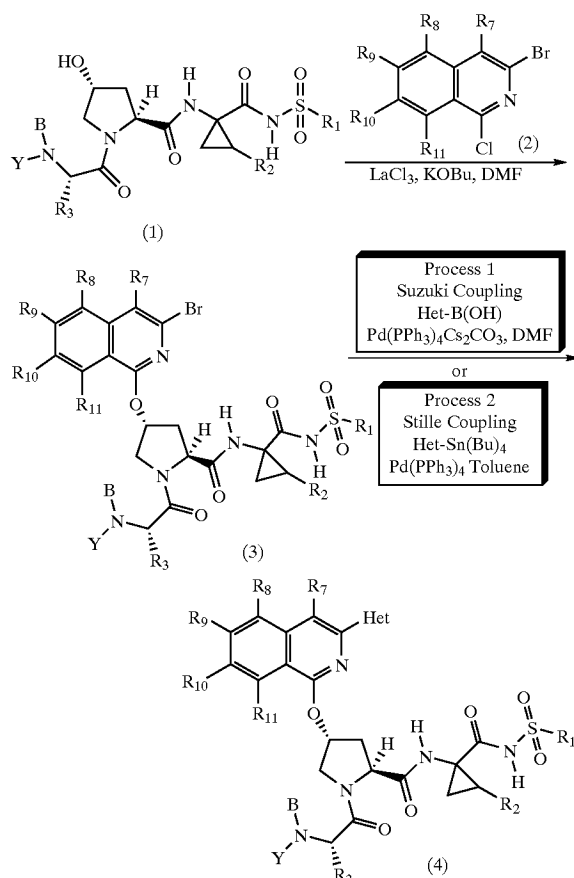


Palladium mediated couplings of heteroaryl systems with aryl or heteroaryl elements can also be employed at a later synthetic stage in the construction of compounds of Formula I as shown in Scheme IXX. Therein tripeptide acylsulfonamide intermediate (1) is coupled to a 1-chloro-3-bromoisquinoline (2) using the previously described process of alkoxide displacement of a heteroarylhalo moiety to provide intermediate (3). The coupling of (1) and (2) is most efficient in the presence of a catalyst such as lanthanum chloride as described herein. The isoquinoline ring system of intermediate (3) can be further functionalized by employing

37

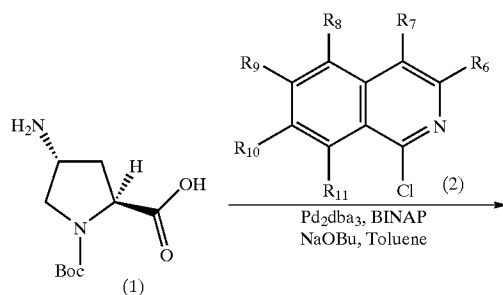
either Suzuki couplings (Process 1: subjecting (3) to heteroaryl or aryl boronic acids in the presence of a palladium catalyst such as palladium tetra(triphenylphosphine) and a base such as cesium carbonate in solvents such as DMF) or Stille couplings (Process 2: subjecting (3) to heteroaryl or aryl tin derivatives in the presence of palladium catalyst such as palladium tetra(triphenylphosphine) in solvents such as toluene).

Scheme IXX

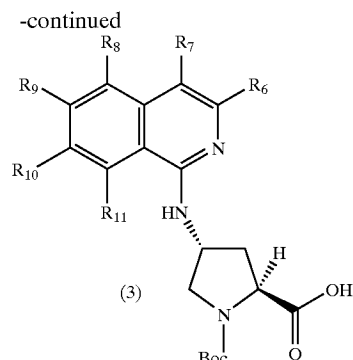


Palladium reactions can also be employed to couple C4-amino proline elements with functionalized heterocycles. Scheme XX shows intermediate (1) coupling with a functionalized isoquinoline in the presence of a palladium catalyst and a base in a solvent such as toluene. Intermediates like (3) can be converted to compounds of Formula I using the methods described herein.

Scheme XX

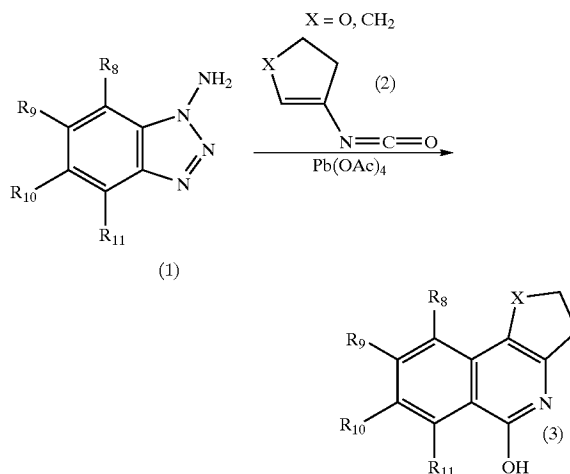


38



The construction of functionalized isoquinoline ring systems is also possible employing [4+2] cycloaddition reactions. For example (Scheme XXI) the use of vinyl isocyanates (1) in cycloaddition reactions with benzyne precursors (2) provides functionalized isoquinolones (3). Said isoquinolones can be incorporated into compounds of Formula I using the methods described herein.

Scheme XXI



The present invention also provides compositions comprising a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention comprise a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, e.g., excipient, or vehicle diluent.

The active ingredient, i.e., compound, in such compositions typically comprises from 0.1 weight percent to 99.9 percent by weight of the composition, and often comprises from about 5 to 95 weight percent.

The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be administered orally, parenterally or via an implanted reservoir. Oral administration or administration by injection are preferred. In some cases, the pH of the formulation may be adjusted with pharmaceutically acceptable acids, bases or buffers to enhance the stability of the formulated compound or its delivery form. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous, intracutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intra-articular, intrasynovial, intrasternal, intrathecal, and intralesional injection or infusion techniques.

The pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of a sterile injectable preparation, for example, as a sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspension. This suspension may be formulated according to techniques known in the art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The details concerning the preparation of such compounds are known to those skilled in the art.

When orally administered, the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be administered in any orally acceptable dosage form including, but not limited to, capsules, tablets, and aqueous suspensions and solutions. In the case of tablets for oral use, carriers which are commonly used include lactose and corn starch. Lubricating agents, such as magnesium stearate, are also typically added. For oral administration in a capsule form, useful diluents include lactose and dried corn starch. When aqueous suspensions are administered orally, the active ingredient is combined with emulsifying and suspending agents. If desired, certain sweetening and/or flavoring and/or coloring agents may be added.

Other suitable carriers for the above noted compositions can be found in standard pharmaceutical texts, e.g. in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences", 19th ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Penn., 1995. Further details concerning the design and preparation of suitable delivery forms of the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are known to those skilled in the art.

Dosage levels of between about 0.01 and about 1000 milligram per kilogram ("mg/kg") body weight per day, preferably between about 0.5 and about 250 mg/kg body weight per day of the compounds of the invention are typical in a monotherapy for the prevention and treatment of HCV mediated disease. Typically, the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention will be administered from about 1 to about 5 times per day or alternatively, as a continuous infusion. Such administration can be used as a chronic or acute therapy. The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration.

As the skilled artisan will appreciate, lower or higher doses than those recited above may be required. Specific dosage and treatment regimens for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors, including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health status, sex, diet, time of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, the severity and course of the infection, the patient's disposition to the infection and the judgment of the treating physician. Generally, treatment is initiated with small dosages substantially less than the optimum dose of the peptide. Thereafter, the dosage is increased by small increments until the optimum effect under the circumstances is reached. In general, the compound is most desirably administered at a concentration level that will generally afford antivirally effective results without causing any harmful or deleterious side effects.

When the compositions of this invention comprise a combination of a compound of the invention and one or more additional therapeutic or prophylactic agent, both the compound and the additional agent are usually present at dosage levels of between about 10 to 100%, and more preferably between about 10 and 80% of the dosage normally administered in a monotherapy regimen.

When these compounds or their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates or prodrugs are formulated together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, the resulting composition may be administered in vivo to mammals, such as

man, to inhibit HCV NS3 protease or to treat or prevent HCV virus infection. Such treatment may also be achieved using the compounds of this invention in combination with agents which include, but are not limited to: immunomodulatory agents, such as interferons; other antiviral agents such as ribavirin, amantadine; other inhibitors of HCV NS3 protease; inhibitors of other targets in the HCV life cycle such as helicase, polymerase, metalloprotease, or internal ribosome entry site; or combinations thereof. The additional agents may be combined with the compounds of this invention to create a single dosage form. Alternatively these additional agents may be separately administered to a mammal as part of a multiple dosage form.

Accordingly, another aspect of this invention provides methods of inhibiting HCV NS3 protease activity in patients by administering a compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein the substituents are as defined above.

In a preferred embodiment, these methods are useful in decreasing HCV NS3 protease activity in the patient. If the pharmaceutical composition comprises only a compound of this invention as the active component, such methods may additionally comprise the step of administering to said patient an agent selected from an immunomodulatory agent, an antiviral agent, a HCV protease inhibitor, or an inhibitor of other targets in the HCV life cycle such as, for example, helicase, polymerase, or metalloprotease. Such additional agent may be administered to the patient prior to, concurrently with, or following the administration of the compounds of this invention.

In an alternate preferred aspect, these methods are useful for inhibiting viral replication in a patient. Such methods can be useful in treating or preventing HCV disease.

The compounds of the invention may also be used as laboratory reagents. Compounds may be instrumental in providing research tools for designing of viral replication assays, validation of animal assay systems and structural biology studies to further enhance knowledge of the HCV disease mechanisms.

The compounds of this invention may also be used to treat or prevent viral contamination of materials and therefore reduce the risk of viral infection of laboratory or medical personnel or patients who come in contact with such materials, e.g., blood, tissue, surgical instruments and garments, laboratory instruments and garments, and blood collection or transfusion apparatuses and materials.

EXAMPLES

The specific examples that follow illustrate the syntheses of the compounds of the instant invention, and are not to be construed as limiting the invention in sphere or scope. The methods may be adapted to variations in order to produce compounds embraced by this invention but not specifically disclosed. Further, variations of the methods to produce the same compounds in somewhat different manner will also be evident to one skilled in the art.

Solution percentages express a weight to volume relationship, and solution ratios express a volume to volume relationship, unless stated otherwise. Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectra were recorded either on a Bruker 300, 400 or 500 MHz spectrometer; the chemical shifts (δ) are reported in parts per million. Flash chromatography was carried out on silica gel (SiO_2) according to Still's flash chromatography technique (W. C. Still et al., J. Org. Chem., (1978), 43, 2923).

All Liquid Chromatography (LC) data were recorded on a Shimadzu LC-10AS liquid chromatograph using a SPD-

41

10AV UV-Vis detector and Mass Spectrometry (MS) data were determined with a Micromass Platform for LC in electrospray mode (ES+).

Unless otherwise noted, in the following examples each compound was analyzed by LC/MS, using one of seven methodologies, having the following conditions.

Columns: (Method A)—YMC ODS S7 C18 3.0×50 mm

(Method B)—YMC ODS-A S7 C18 3.0×50 mm

(Method C)—YMC S7 C18 3.0×50 mm

(Method D)—YMC Xterra ODS S7 3.0×50 mm

(Method E)—YMC Xterra ODS S7 3.0×50 mm

(Method F)—YMC ODS-A S7 C 18 3.0×50 mm

(Method G)—YMC C18 S5 4.6×50 mm

Gradient: 100% Solvent A/0% Solvent B to

0% Solvent A/100% Solvent B

Gradient time: 2 min. (A, B, D, F, G); 8 min. (C, E)

Hold time: 1 min. (A, B, D, F, G); 2 min. (C, E)

Flow rate: 5 mL/min

Detector Wavelength: 220 nm

Solvent A: 10% MeOH/90% H₂O/0.1% TFA

Solvent B: 10% H₂O/90% MeOH/0.1% TFA.

The abbreviations used in the present application, including particularly in the illustrative examples which follow, are well-known to those skilled in the art. Some of the abbreviations used are as follows:

rt	room temperature
Boc	tert-butyloxycarbonyl
DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide
EtOAc	ethyl acetate
t-BuOK	potassium t-butoxide
Et ₂ O	diethyl ether
TBME	tert-butylmethyl ether
THF	tetrahydrofuran
CDI	carbonyldiimidazole
DBU	1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene
TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
NMM	N-methylmorpholine
HATU	O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)
HBTU	O-(1H-benzotriazol-1-yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate
HOBT	N-hydroxybenzotriazole
PyBrop	bromo-bis-pyrrolidine-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate
DMF	dimethylformamide
MeOH	methanol
EDTA	ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
HRMS	high resolution mass spectrometry
DMAP	4-dimethylaminopyridine
DIPEA	diisopropylethylamine
DCM	dichloromethane
DCE	dichloroethane

The compounds and chemical intermediates of the present invention, described in the following examples, were prepared according to the following methods. It should be noted that the following exemplification section is presented in sections. The sections are titled Section A through K. Example numbers and compound numbers are not contiguous throughout the entire Examples portion of the application and hence, each section indicates a "break" in the numbering. The numbering within each section is generally contiguous. Section L describes the biological activity of the compounds. Section M describes a subset of additional compounds that could be made using the methods described herein.

42

Section A:

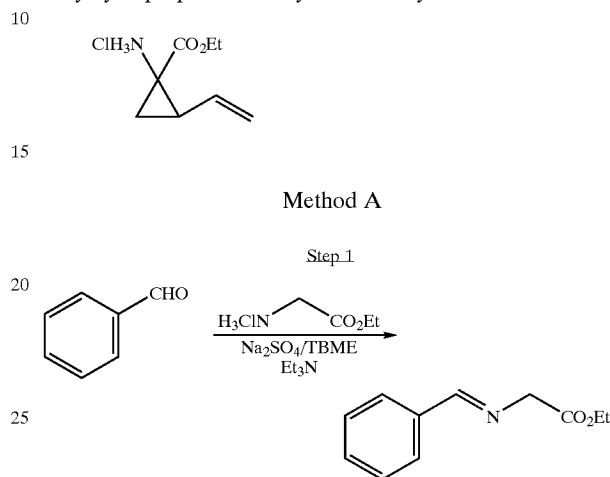
Preparation of Intermediates:

Preparation of P1 Intermediates:

The P1 intermediates described in this section can be used to prepare compounds of Formula I by the methods described herein.

I P1 Elements:

1. Preparation of Racemic (1R,2S)/(1S,2R)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester

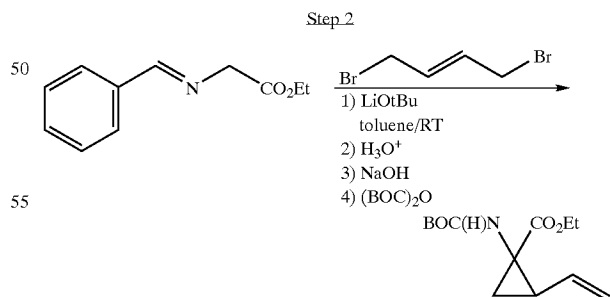


30 Glycine ethyl ester hydrochloride (303.8 g, 2.16 mole) was suspended in tert-butylmethyl ether (1.6 L). Benzaldehyde (231 g, 2.16 mole) and anhydrous sodium sulfate (154.6 g, 1.09 mole) were added and the mixture cooled to 0° C. using an ice-water bath. Triethylamine (455 mL, 3.26 mole) was added dropwise over 30 min and the mixture stirred for 48 h at rt. The reaction was then quenched by addition of ice-cold water (1 L) and the organic layer was separated. The aqueous phase was extracted with tert-butylmethyl ether (0.5 L) and the combined organic phases washed with a mixture of saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (1 L) and brine (1 L). The solution was dried over MgSO₄, concentrated in vacuo to afford 392.4 g of the N-benzyl imine product as a thick yellow oil that was used directly in the next step. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 1.32 (t, J=7.1 Hz, 3H), 4.24 (q, J=7.1 Hz, 2H), 4.41 (d, J=1.1 Hz, 2H), 7.39–7.47 (m, 3H), 7.78–7.81 (m, 2H), 8.31 (s, 1H).

35

40

45

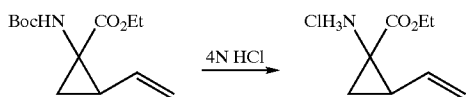


60 To a suspension of lithium tert-butoxide (84.06 g, 1.05 mol) in dry toluene (1.2 L), was added dropwise a mixture of the N-benzyl imine of glycine ethyl ester (100.4 g, 0.526 mol) and trans-1,4-dibromo-2-butene (107.0 g, 0.500 mol) in dry toluene (0.6 L) over 60 min. After completion of the addition, the deep red mixture was quenched by addition of water (1 L) and tert-butylmethyl ether (TBME, 1 L). The

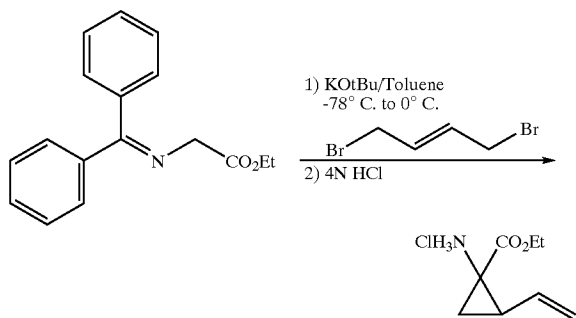
65

43

aqueous phase was separated and extracted a second time with TBME (1 L). The organic phases were combined, 1 N HCl (1 L) was added and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The organic phase was separated and extracted with water (0.8 L). The aqueous phases were then combined, saturated with salt (700 g), TBME (1 L) was added and the mixture cooled to 0° C. The stirred mixture was then basified to pH 14 by the dropwise addition of 10 N NaOH, the organic layer separated, and the aqueous phase extracted with TBME (2×500 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to a volume of 1 L. To this solution of free amine, was added BOC₂O or di-tert-butylidicarbonate (131.0 g, 0.6 mol) and the mixture stirred 4 days at rt. Additional di-tert-butylidicarbonate (50 g, 0.23 mol) was added to the reaction, the mixture refluxed for 3 h, and was then allowed cool to room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated in vacuo to afford 80 g of crude material. This residue was purified by flash chromatography (2.5 Kg of SiO₂, eluted with 1% to 2% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂) to afford 57 g (53%) of racemic N-Boc-(1R,2S)/(1S,2R)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester as a yellow oil which solidified while sitting in the refrigerator: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 1.26 (t, J=7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.43–1.49 (m, 1H), 1.76–1.82 (br m, 1H), 2.14 (q, J=8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.18 (q, J=7.2 Hz, 2H), 5.12 (dd J=10.3, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 5.25 (br s, 1H), 5.29 (dd, J=17.6, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 5.77 (ddd, J=17.6, 10.3, 8.9 Hz, 1H); MS m/z 254.16 (M–1)
 Step 3 Preparation of Racemic (1R,2S)/(1S,2R) 1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride



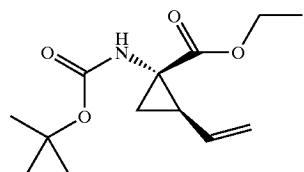
N-Boc-(1R,2S)/(1S,2R)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester (9.39 g, 36.8 mmol) was dissolved in 4 N HCl/dioxane (90 ml, 360 mmol) and was stirred for 2 h at rt. The reaction mixture was concentrated to supply (1R,2S)/(1S,2R)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride in quantitative yield (7 g, 100%). ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ 1.32 (t, J=7.1, 3H), 1.72 (dd, J=10.2, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 1.81 (dd, J=8.3, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 2.38 (q, J=8.3 Hz, 1H), 4.26–4.34 (m, 2H), 5.24 (dd, 10.3, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.40 (d, J=17.2, 1H), 5.69–5.81 (m, 1H).
 Alternate Route for the Preparation of Racemic N-Boc-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride



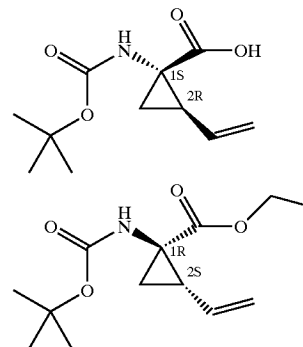
To a solution of potassium tert-butoxide (11.55 g, 102.9 mmol) in THF (450 mL) at –78° C. was added the commercially available N,N-dibenzyl imine of glycine ethyl ester (25.0 g, 93.53 mmol) in THF (112 mL). The reaction

44

mixture was warmed to 0° C., stirred for 40 min, and was then cooled back to –78° C. To this solution was added trans-1,4-dibromo-2-butene (20.0 g, 93.50 mmol), the mixture stirred for 1 h at 0° C. and was cooled back to –78° C. Potassium tert-butoxide (11.55 g, 102.9 mmol) was added, the mixture immediately warmed to 0° C., and was stirred one more hour before concentrating in vacuo. The crude product was taken up in Et₂O (530 mL), 1N aq. HCl solution (106 mL, 106 mmol) added and the resulting biphasic mixture stirred for 3.5 h at rt. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was washed with Et₂O (2×) and basified with a saturated aq. NaHCO₃ solution. The desired amine was extracted with Et₂O (3×) and the combined organic extract was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated in vacuo to obtain the free amine. This material was treated with a 4N HCl solution in dioxane (100 mL, 400 mmol) and concentrated to afford (1R,2S)/(1S,2R)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride as a brown semisolid (5.3 g, 34% yield) identical to the material obtained from procedure A, except for the presence of a small unidentified aromatic impurity (8%).
 Resolution of N-Boc-(1R,2S)/(1S,2R)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester



racemate: 1:1 mixture of (1R, 2S) and (1S, 2R)



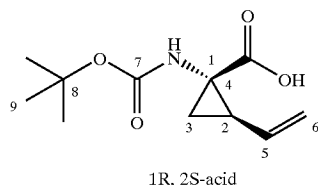
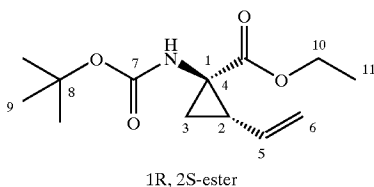
Resolution A

To an aqueous solution of sodium phosphate buffer (0.1 M, 4.25 liter ("L"), pH 8) housed in a 12 Liter jacketed reactor, maintained at 39° C., and stirred at 300 rpm was added 511 grams of Alcalase 2.4L (about 425 mL) (Novozymes North America Inc.). When the temperature of the mixture reached 39° C., the pH was adjusted to 8.0 by the addition of a 50% NaOH in water. A solution of the racemic N-Boc-(1R,2S)/(1S,2R)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester (85 g) in 850 mL of DMSO was then added over a period of 40 min. The reaction temperature was then maintained at 40° C. for 24.5 h during which time the pH of the mixture was adjusted to 8.0 at the 1.5 h and 19.5 h time points using 50% NaOH in water. After 24.5 h, the enantio-excess of the ester was determined to be 97.2%, and the reaction was cooled to room temperature (26° C.) and stirred overnight (16 h) after which the enantio-excess of the ester was determined to be 100%. The pH of the reaction mixture was then adjusted to 8.5 with 50% NaOH and the resulting mixture was extracted with MTBE (2×2 L). The combined

45

MTBE extract was then washed with 5% NaHCO₃ (3×100 mL), water (3×100 mL), and evaporated in vacuo to give the enantiomerically pure N-Boc-(1R,2S)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester as light yellow solid (42.55 g; purity: 97% @ 210 nm, containing no acid; 100% enantiomeric excess ("ee").

The aqueous layer from the extraction process was then acidified to pH 2 with 50% H₂SO₄ and extracted with MTBE (2×2 L). The MTBE extract was washed with water (3×100 mL) and evaporated to give the acid as light yellow solid (42.74 g; purity: 99% @ 210 nm, containing no ester).



	ester		acid	
High Resolution Mass Spec	(+) ESI, C13H22NO4, [M + H] ⁺ , cal. 256.1549, found 256.1542		(-) ESI, C11H16NO4, [M - H] ⁻ , cal. 226.1079, found 226.1089	
NMR observed chemical shift	Solvent: CDCl3 (proton δ 7.24 ppm, C-13 δ 77.0 ppm)			
	Bruker DRX-500C: proton 500.032 MHz, carbon 125.746 MHz			
Position	Proton (pattern) ppm	C-13 ppm	Proton (pattern) ppm	C-13 ppm
1	—	40.9	—	40.7
2	2.10(q, J=9.0Hz)	34.1	2.17(q, J=9.0 Hz)	35.0
3a	1.76 (br)	23.2	1.79 (br)	23.4
3b	1.46 (br)		1.51, (br)	
4	—	170.8	—	75.8
5	5.74 (ddd, J=9.0, 10.0, 17.0Hz)	133.7	5.75 (m)	133.4
6a	5.25 (d, J=17.0Hz)	117.6	5.28(d, J=17.0 Hz)	118.1
6b	5.08 (dd, J=10.0, 1.5 Hz)		5.12(d, J=10.5 Hz)	
7	—	155.8	—	156.2
8	—	80.0	—	80.6
9	1.43 (s)	28.3	1.43 (s)	28.3
10	4.16 (m)	61.3	—	—
11	1.23(t, J=7.5Hz)	14.2	—	—

Resolution B

To 0.5 mL 100 mM Heps•Na buffer (pH 8.5) in a well of a 24 well plate (capacity: 10 mL/well), 0.1 mL of Savinase 16.0L (protease from *Bacillus clausii*) (Novozymes North America Inc.) and a solution of the racemic N-Boc-(1R,2S)/(1S,2R)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester (10 mg) in 0.1 mL of DMSO were added. The plate was sealed and incubated at 250 rpm at 40° C. After 18 h, enantio-excess of the ester was determined to be 44.3% as following: 0.1 mL of the reaction mixture was removed and mixed well with 1 mL ethanol; after centrifugation, 10 microliter ("μl") of the supernatant was analyzed with the

46

chiral HPLC. To the remaining reaction mixture, 0.1 mL of DMSO was added, and the plate was incubated for additional 3 days at 250 rpm at 40° C., after which four mL of ethanol was added to the well. After centrifugation, 10 μl of the supernatant was analyzed with the chiral HPLC and enantio-excess of the ester was determined to be 100%.

Resolution C

To 0.5 mL 100 mM Heps•Na buffer (pH 8.5) in a well of a 24 well plate (capacity: 10 mL/well), 0.1 mL of Esperase 8.0L, (protease from *Bacillus halodurans*) (Novozymes North America Inc.) and a solution of the racemic N-Boc-(1R,2S)/(1S,2R)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester (10 mg) in 0.1 mL of DMSO were added. The plate was sealed and incubated at 250 rpm at 40° C. After 18 hour, enantio-excess of the ester was determined to be 39.6% as following: 0.1 mL of the reaction mixture was removed and mixed well with 1 mL ethanol; after centrifugation, 10 μl of the supernatant was analyzed with the chiral HPLC. To the remaining reaction mixture, 0.1 mL of DMSO was added, and the plate was incubated for additional 3 days at 250 rpm at 40° C., after which four mL of ethanol was added to the well. After centrifugation, 10 μl of the supernatant was analyzed with the chiral HPLC and enantio-excess of the ester was determined to be 100%.

Samples analysis was carried out in the following manner:

1) Sample preparation: About 0.5 mL of the reaction mixture was mixed well with 10 volume of EtOH. After centrifugation, 10 μl of the supernatant was injected onto HPLC column.

2) Conversion determination:

Column: YMC ODS A, 4.6×50 mm, S-5 μm

Solvent: A, 1 mM HCl in water; B, MeCN

Gradient: 30% B for 1 min; 30% to 45% B over 0.5 min; 45% B for 1.5 min; 45% to 30% B over 0.5 min.

Flow rate: 2 mL/min

UV Detection: 210 nm

Retention time: acid, 1.2 min; ester, 2.8 min.

3) Enantio-excess determination for the ester:

Column: CHIRACEL OD-RH, 4.6×150 mm, S-5 μm

Mobile phase: MeCN/50 mM HClO₄ in water (67/33)

Flow rate: 0.75 mL/min.

UV Detection: 210 nm.

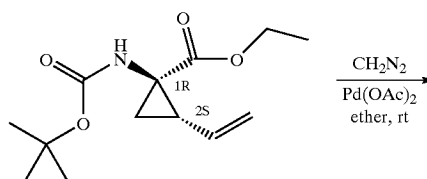
Retention time:

(1S, 2R) isomer as acid: 5.2 min;

Racemate: 18.5 min and 20.0 min;

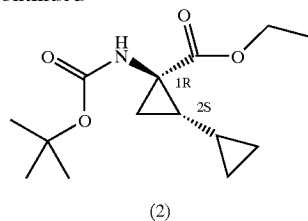
(1R, 2S) isomer as ester: 18.5 min.

2. Preparation of N-Boc-(1R,2S)-1-amino-2-cyclopropylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester



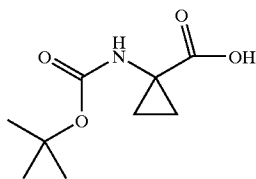
47

-continued

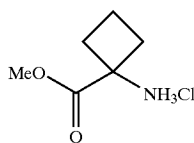


A solution of N-Boc-(1R,2S)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid (255 mg, 1.0 mmol) in ether (10 mL) was treated with palladium acetate (5 mg, 0.022 mmol). The orange/red solution was placed under an atmosphere of N₂. An excess of diazomethane in ether was added dropwise over the course of 1 h. The resulting solution was stirred at rt for 18 h. The excess diazomethane was removed using a stream of nitrogen. The resulting solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation to give the crude product. Flash chromatography (10% EtOAc/hexane) provided 210 mg (78%) of N-Boc-(1R,2S)-1-amino-2-cyclopropylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester as a colorless oil. LC-MS (retention time: 2.13, similar to method A except: gradient time 3 min, Xterra MS C18 S7 3.0x50 mm column), MS m/e 270 (M⁺+1).

3.1-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-cyclopropane-carboxylic acid is Commercially Available

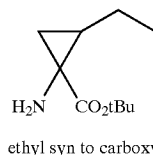


4. Preparation of 1-aminocyclobutanecarboxylic acid Methyl ester-hydrochloride



1-aminocyclobutanecarboxylic acid (100 mg, 0.869 mmol) (Tocris) was dissolved in 10 mL of MeOH, HCl gas was bubbled in for 2 h. The reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h, and then concentrated in vacuo to give 144 mg of a yellow oil. Trituration with 10 mL of ether provided 100 mg of the titled product as a white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.10–2.25 (m, 1H), 2.28–2.42 (m, 1H), 2.64–2.82 (m, 4H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 9.21 (br s, 3H).

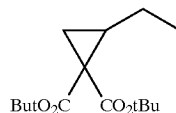
5. Preparation of Racemic (1R,2R)/(1S,2S) 1-Amino-2-ethylcyclopropanecarboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, Shown Below.



48

Step 1: Preparation of 2-Ethylcyclopropane-1,1-dicarboxylic acid di-tert-butyl ester, Shown Below.

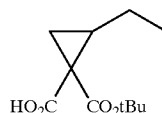
5



To a suspension of benzyltriethylammonium chloride (21.0 g, 92.2 mmol) in a 50% aqueous NaOH solution (92.4 g in 185 mL H₂O) was added 1,2-dibromobutane (30.0 g, 138.9 mmol) and di-tert-butylmalonate (20.0 g, 92.5 mmol). The reaction mixture was vigorously stirred 18 h at rt, a mixture of ice and water was then added. The crude product was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3x) and sequentially washed with water (3x), brine and the organic extracts combined. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was flash chromatographed (100 g SiO₂, 3% Et₂O in hexane) to afford the titled product (18.3 g, 67.8 mmol, 73% yield) which was used directly in the next reaction.

Step 2: Preparation of Racemic 2-Ethylcyclopropane-1,1-dicarboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, Shown Below.

25



30

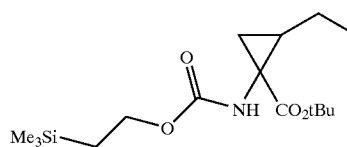
The product of Step 1 (18.3 g, 67.8 mmol) was added to a suspension of potassium tert-butoxide (33.55 g, 299.0 mmol) in dry ether (500 mL) at 0° C., followed by H₂O (1.35 mL, 75.0 mmol) and was vigorously stirred overnight at rt. The reaction mixture was poured in a mixture of ice and water and washed with ether (3x). The aqueous layer was acidified with a 10% aq. citric acid solution at 0° C. and extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic layers were washed with water (2x), brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to afford the titled product as a pale yellow oil (10 g, 46.8 mmol, 69% yield).

35

Step 3: Preparation of (1R,2R)/(1S,2S) 2-Ethyl-1-(2-trimethylsilyl ethoxycarbonylamino)cyclopropane-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, Shown Below.

40

45



50

To a suspension, of the product of Step 2 (10 g, 46.8 mmol) and 3 g of freshly activated 4A molecular sieves in dry benzene (160 mL), was added Et₃N (7.50 mL, 53.8 mmol) and DPPA (11 mL, 10.21 mmol). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 3.5 h, 2-trimethylsilyl-ethanol (13.5 mL, 94.2 mmol) was then added, and the reaction mixture was refluxed overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered, diluted with Et₂O, washed with a 10% aqueous citric acid solution, water, saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, water (2x), brine (2x), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was suspended with 10 g of Aldrich polyisocyanate scavenger resin in 120 mL of CH₂Cl₂, stirred at rt overnight and filtered to afford the titled product (8 g, 24.3 mmol; 52%) as a pale yellow oil: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.03 (s, 9H), 0.97 (m, 5H), 1.20 (bm, 1H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.40–1.70 (m, 4H), 4.16 (m, 2H), 5.30 (bs, 1H).

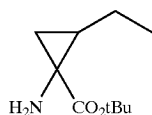
55

60

65

49

Step 4: Preparation of Racemic (1R,2R)/(1S,2S) 1-Amino-2-ethylcyclopropanecarboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, Shown Below.



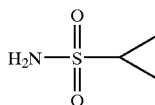
ethyl syn to carboxy

To the product of Step 3 (3 g, 9 mmol) was added a 1.0 M TBAF solution in THF (9.3 mL, 9.3 mmol) and the mixture heated to reflux for 1.5 h, cooled to rt and then diluted with 500 mL of EtOAc. The solution was successively washed with water (2x100 mL), brine (2x100 mL), dried (MgSO₄), concentrated in vacuo to provide the title intermediate

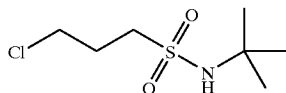
II P1' Elements:

The P1' elements prepared below can be used to prepare compounds of Formula I by using the methods described herein.

1. Preparation of cyclopropylsulfonamide:



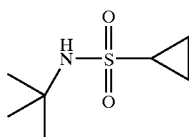
Step 1: Preparation of N-tert-Butyl-(3-chloro) propylsulfonamide



tert-Butylamine (3.0 mol, 315.3 mL) was dissolved in THF (2.5 L). The solution was cooled to -20° C. 3-Chloropropanesulfonyl chloride (1.5 mol, 182.4 mL) was added slowly. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to rt and stirred for 24 h. The mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (2.0 L). The resulting solution was washed with 1 N HCl (1.0 L), water (1.0 L), brine (1.0 L) and dried over Na₂SO₄. It was filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give a slightly yellow solid, which was crystallized from hexane to afford the product as a white solid (316.0 g, 99%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.38 (s, 9H), 2.30–2.27 (m, 2H), 3.22 (t, J=7.35 Hz, 2H), 3.68 (t, J=6.2 Hz, 2H), 4.35 (b, 1H).

Step 2: preparation of Cyclopropanesulfonic acid tert-butylamide



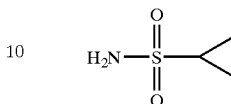
To a solution of N-tert-butyl-(3-chloro) propylsulfonamide (2.14 g, 10.0 mmol) in THF (100 mL) was added n-BuLi (2.5 M in hexane, 8.0 mL, 20.0 mmol) at -78° C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to room temperature over period of 1 h. The volatiles were removed in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc and water (200 mL, 200 mL). The separated organic

50

phase was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from hexane to yield the desired product as a white solid (1.0 g, 56%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 0.98–1.00 (m, 2H), 1.18–1.19 (m, 2H), 1.39 (s, 9H), 2.48–2.51 (m, 1H), 4.19 (b, 1H).

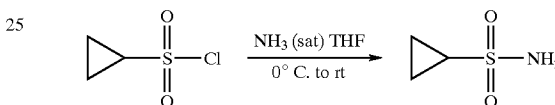
Step 3: Preparation of cyclopropylsulfonamide



A solution of cyclopropanesulfonic acid tert-butylamide (110.0 g, 0.62 mol) in TFA (500 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 16 h. The volatile was removed in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from EtOAc/hexane (60 mL/240 mL) to yield the desired product as a white solid (68.5 g, 91%).

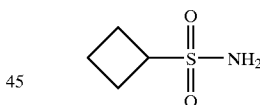
¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.84–0.88 (m, 2H), 0.95–0.98 (m, 2H), 2.41–2.58 (m, 1H), 6.56 (b, 2H).

2. Alternate Procedure for the Preparation of cyclopropyl sulfonamide



To a solution of 100 mL of THF cooled to 0° C. was bubbled in gaseous ammonia until saturation was reached. To this solution was added a solution of 5 g (28.45 mmol) of cyclopropylsulfonyl chloride (purchased from Array Biopharma) in 50 mL of THF, the solution warmed to rt overnight and stirred one additional day. The mixture was concentrated until 1–2 mL of solvent remained, applied onto 30 g plug of SiO₂ (eluted with 30% to 60% EtOAc/Hexanes) to afford 3.45 g (100%) of cyclopropyl sulfonamide as a white solid. ¹H NMR (Methanol-d₄) δ 0.94–1.07 (m, 4H), 2.52–2.60 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (methanol-d₄) δ 5.92, 33.01.

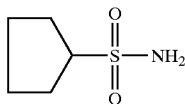
3. Preparation of cyclobutyl sulfonamide



To a solution of 5.0 g (37.0 mmol) of cyclobutyl bromide in 30 mL of anhydrous diethyl ether (Et₂O) cooled to -78° C. was added 44 mL (74.8 mmol) of 1.7M tert-butyl lithium in pentanes and the solution slowly warmed to -35° C. over 1.5 h. This mixture was cannulated slowly into a solution of 5.0 g (37.0 mmol) freshly distilled sulfonyl chloride in 100 mL of hexanes cooled to -40° C., warmed to 0° C. over 1 h and carefully concentrated in vacuo. This mixture was redissolved in Et₂O, washed once with some ice-cold water, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated carefully. This mixture was redissolved in 20 mL of THF, added dropwise to 500 mL of saturated NH₃ in THF and was allowed to stir overnight. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to a crude yellow solid and was recrystallized from the minimum amount of CH₂Cl₂ in hexanes with 1–2 drops of MeOH to afford 1.90 g (38%) of cyclobutylsulfonamide as a white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.95–2.06 (m, 2H), 2.30–2.54 (m, 4H), 3.86 (p, J=8 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (brs, 2H); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) δ 16.43, 23.93, 56.29. HRMS m/z (M-H)⁺ calcd for C₄H₈NSO₂: 134.0276, found 134.0282.

51

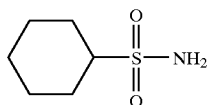
4. Preparation of cyclopentyl sulfonamide



A solution of 18.5 mL (37.0 mmol) of 2M cyclopentylmagnesium chloride in ether was added dropwise to a solution of 3.0 mL (37.0 mmol) freshly distilled sulfonyl chloride (obtained from Aldrich) in 100 mL of hexanes cooled to -78°C . The mixture was warmed to 0°C . over 1 h and was then carefully concentrated in vacuo.

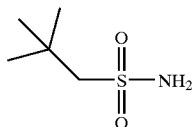
This mixture was redissolved in Et_2O (200 mL), washed once with some ice-cold water (200 mL), dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated carefully. This mixture was redissolved in 35 mL of THF, added dropwise to 500 mL of saturated NH_3 in THF and was allowed to stir overnight. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to a crude yellow solid, the residue filtered through 50 g of silica gel using 70% EtOAc-hexanes as the eluent and the solution was then concentrated. The residue was recrystallized from the minimum amount of CH_2Cl_2 in hexanes with 1–2 drops of MeOH to afford 2.49 g (41%) of cyclopentylsulfonamide as a white solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.58–1.72 (m, 2H), 1.74–1.88 (m, 2H), 1.94–2.14 (m, 4H), 3.48–3.59 (m, 1H), 4.80 (bs, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) δ 25.90, 28.33, 63.54; MS m/e 148 (M–H) $^-$.

5. Preparation of cyclohexyl sulfonamide



A solution of 18.5 mL (37.0 mmol) of 2M cyclohexylmagnesium chloride (TCI Americas) in ether was added dropwise to a solution of 3.0 mL (37.0 mmol) freshly distilled sulfonyl chloride in 100 mL of hexanes cooled to -78°C . The mixture was warmed to 0°C . over 1 h and was then carefully concentrated in vacuo. This mixture was redissolved in Et_2O (200 mL), washed once with some ice-cold water (200 mL), dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated carefully. This mixture was redissolved in 35 mL of THF, added dropwise to 500 mL of saturated NH_3 in THF and was allowed to stir overnight. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to a crude yellow solid, the residue filtered through 50 g of silica gel using 70% EtOAc-hexanes as the eluent and was concentrated. The residue was recrystallized from the minimum amount of CH_2Cl_2 in hexanes with 1–2 drops of MeOH to afford 1.66 g (30%) of cyclohexyl sulfonamide as a white solid: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.11–1.37 (m, 3H), 1.43–1.56 (m, 2H), 1.67–1.76 (m, 1H), 1.86–1.96 (m, 2H), 2.18–2.28 (m, 2H), 2.91 (tt, J=12, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.70 (bs, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) δ 25.04, 25.04, 26.56, 62.74; MS m/e 162 (M–1) $^-$.

6. Preparation of neopentylsulfonamide

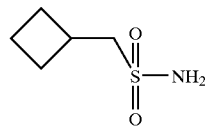


Following the procedure for the prep of cyclohexyl sulfonamide, 49 mL (37 mmol) of 0.75M neopentylmagne-

52

sium chloride (Alfa) in ether was converted to 1.52 g (27%) of neopentylsulfonamide as a white solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.17 (s, 9H), 3.12 (s, 2H), 4.74 (brs, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) δ 29.46, 31.51, 67.38; MS m/e 150 (M–1) $^-$.

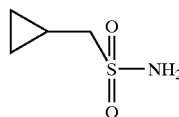
7. Preparation of cyclobutylcarbinyl-sulfonamide



A solution of 12.3 g (83 mmol) of cyclobutylcarbinyl bromide (Aldrich) and 13.7 g (91 mmol) of sodium iodide in 150 mL of acetone was refluxed overnight and then cooled to rt. The inorganic solids were filtered off and the acetone and cyclopropylcarbinyl iodide (8.41 g, 46%) distilled off at ambient and 150 torr at 80°C ., respectively.

A solution of 4.0 g (21.98 mmol) of cyclobutyl carbinyl iodide in 30 mL of anhydrous diethyl ether (Et_2O) cooled to -78°C . was cannulated into a solution of 17 mL (21.98 mmol) of 1.3M sec-butyl lithium in cyclohexanes and the solution was stirred for 5 min. To this mixture was cannulated a solution of 3.0 g (21.98 mmol) of freshly distilled sulfonyl chloride in 110 mL of hexanes cooled to -78°C ., the mixture warmed to rt over 1 h and was then carefully concentrated in vacuo. This mixture was redissolved in Et_2O , washed once with some ice-cold water, dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated carefully. This mixture was redissolved in 30 mL of THF, added dropwise to 500 mL of saturated NH_3 in THF and was allowed to stir overnight. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to a crude yellow solid and was recrystallized from the minimum amount of CH_2Cl_2 in hexanes with 1–2 drops of MeOH to afford 1.39 g (42%) of cyclobutyl carbinylsulfonamide as a white solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.81–2.03 (m, 4H), 2.14–2.28 (m, 2H), 2.81–2.92 (m, 1H), 3.22 (d, J=7 Hz, 2H), 4.74 (brs, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) δ 19.10, 28.21, 30.64, 60.93; MS m/e 148 (M–1) $^-$. time: 1.73, method B), 818 (M $^+$ +H)

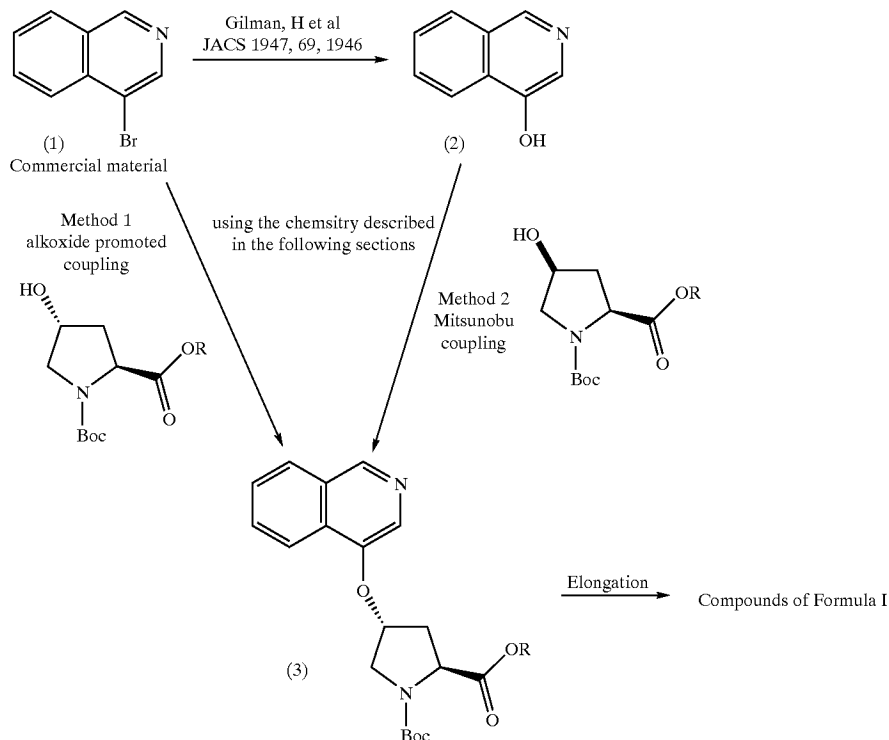
8. Preparation of cyclopropylcarbinyl-sulfonamide



Using the procedure employed for the preparation of cyclobutylcarbinyl-sulfonamide, cyclopropylcarbinyl sulfonamide was prepared from cyclopropylcarbinyl bromide (Aldrich) (see also JACS 1981, p.442–445). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 0.39–0.44 (m, 2H), 0.67–0.76 (m, 2H), 1.13–1.27 (m, 1H), 3.03 (d, J=7.3 Hz, 2H), 4.74 (brs, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) δ 4.33, 5.61, 59.93; MS m/e 134 (M–1).

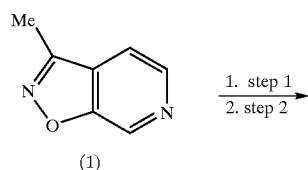
III Heterocycles to be Used as Starting Material in the Construction of P2 Elements for Subsequent Incorporation into Compounds of Formula I.

1. Isoquinolines

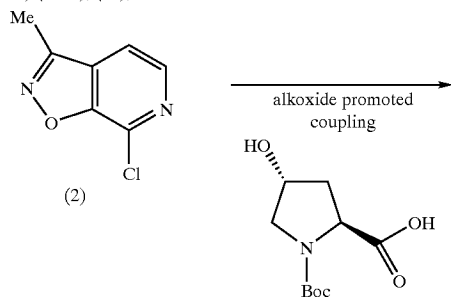


Isoquinoline (1) and substituted analogues thereof, can be incorporated into P2 elements using the two methods outline above and described in detail herein. Said P2 elements (3) can then be converted into compounds of Formula I using procedures analogous to those described herein for similar isoquinoline analogues.

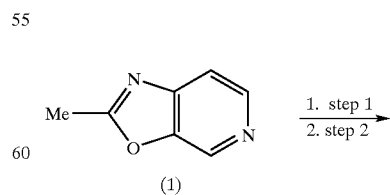
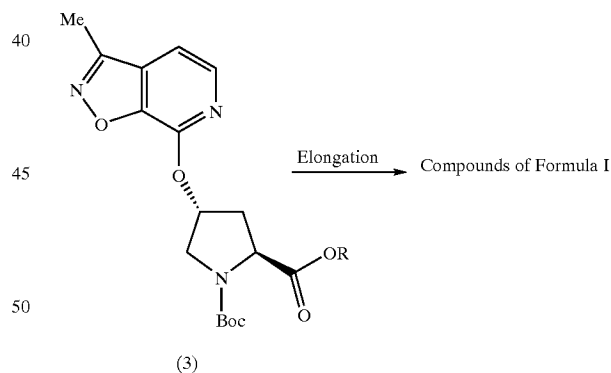
2. Isoxazolepyridine and Oxazolepyridine(1)



(1) is a known compound:
see: Organic Mag Resonance
(1982), 20(3), 141-4
and; JCS PT 1(organic and bio-organic chemistry)
1972-1999) (1975), (21), 2190-4



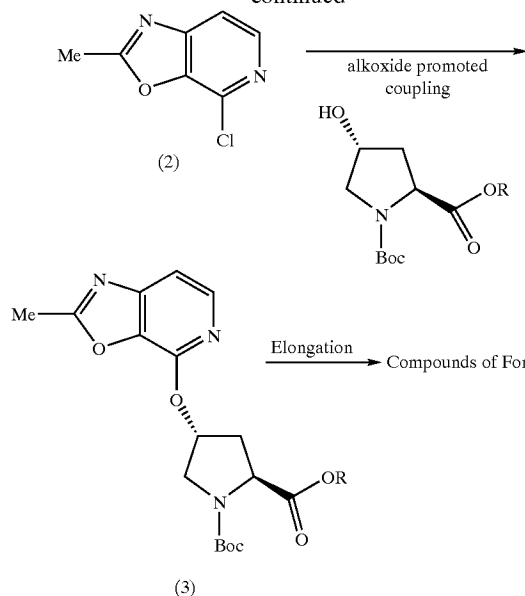
-continued



(1) is a known compound:
see: Organic Mag Resonance
(1982), 20(3), 141-4
and; JCS PT 1(organic and bio-organic chemistry)
1972-1999) (1975), (21), 2190-4

55

-continued



Isoxazole and oxazole heterocycle (1) and analogues thereof can be prepared using known chemistry and incorporated into compounds of Formula I using the chemistry described herein for similar isoxazolepyridine intermediates as shown in section B.

Section B:

In Section B the following conditions were used for LC/MS analysis.

Columns: Method A: YMC ODS-A C18 S7 (4.6×33 mm)

Method B: YMC Xterra ODS S7 (3.0×50 mm)

Method C: Xterra ms C18 (4.6×33 mm)

Method D: YMC ODS-A C18 S3 (4.6×33 mm)

Gradient: 100% solvent A/0% solvent B to 0% solvent A/100% solvent B

Gradient time: 3 min.

Hold Time: 1 min.

Flow Rate: 5 mL/min.

Detector Wavelength: 220 nm.

Solvents: Solvent A: 10% MeOH/90% water/0.1% TFA.
Solvent B: 90% MeOH/10% water/0.1% TFA.

The following conditions were used for prep-HPLC separation.

Columns: Phenomenex-Luna 30×100 mm, S5

Gradient: 60% solvent A/40% solvent B to 0% solvent A/100% solvent B

Gradient time: 15 min.

Stop Time: 20 min.

Flow Rate: 30 mL/min.

Detector Wavelength: 220 nm.

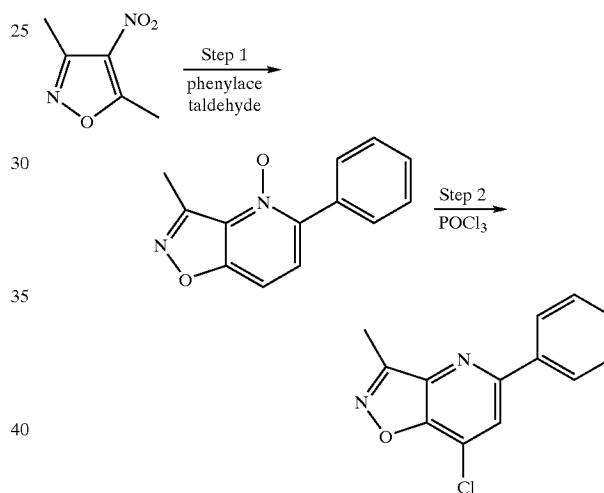
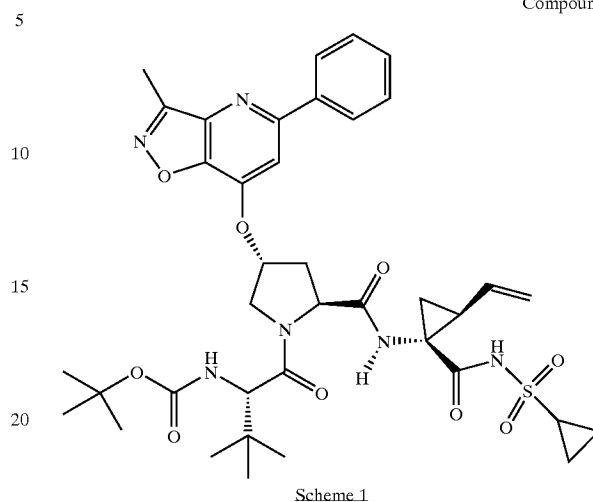
Solvents: Solvent A: 10% MeOH/90% water/0.1% TFA.
Solvent B: 90% MeOH/10% water/0.1% TFA.

56

Example 1

Preparation of Compound 1

Compound 1



Step 1:

A mixture of 3,5-dimethyl-4-nitro-isoxazole (1.42 g, 10.0 mmol), phenylacetaldehyde (1.32 g, 11.0 mmol) in piperidine (1 mL) and ethanol (10 mL) was heated to reflux for, 16 h. After cooling down to the ambient temperature, the product precipitated out was collected by filtration. The cake was washed with cold ethanol thoroughly to afford 1.20 g (53%) of the desired product as a white solid.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.87 (s, 3H), 7.46–7.50 (m, 3H), 7.56 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.7–7.80 (m, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.19 min, method B), MS m/z 227 (M⁺+H).

Step 2:

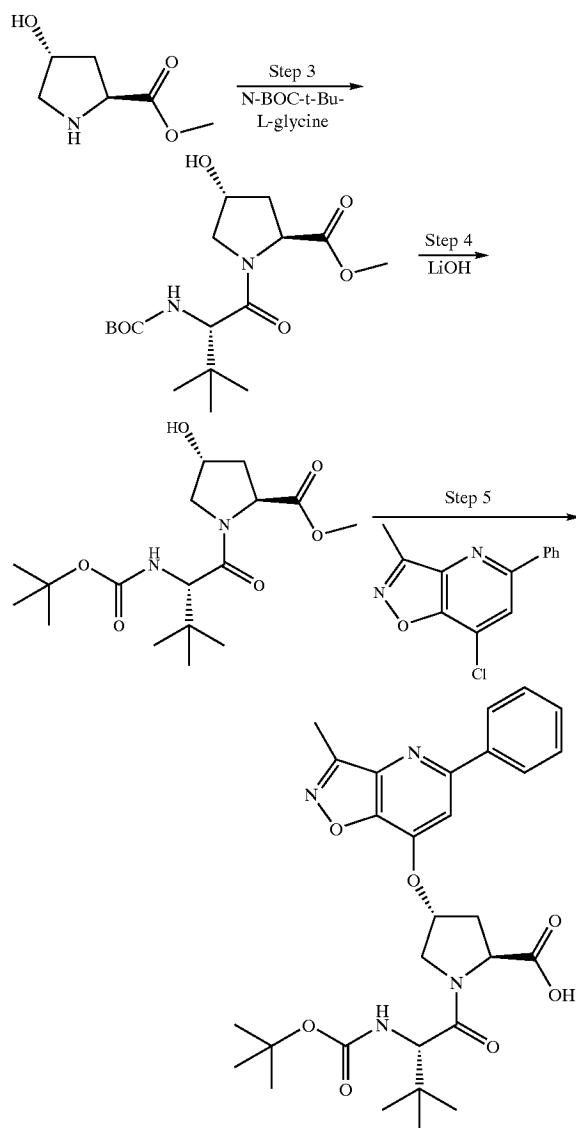
A solution of 3-methyl-5-phenyl-isoxazolo[4,5-b]pyridine 4-oxide (1.00 g, 4.40 mmol) and POCl₃ (2.71 g, 17.7 mmol) in chloroform (10 mL) was heated to reflux for 1 h. After cooling down to the ambient temperature, the final solution was diluted with chloroform (50 mL) and washed with NaHCO₃ (aq.) (two 50 mL portions) and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (4:1 hexane-EtOAc) to afford 790 mg (73%) of the desired product as a white solid.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.72 (s, 3H), 7.46–7.54 (m, 3H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 8.00–8.03 (m, 2H);

57

LC-MS (retention time: 1.76 min, method B), MS m/z 245, 247 ($M^+ + H$).

Scheme 2



Step 3:

To a mixture of 4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (H-Hyp-OMe HCl) (1.81 g, 10.0 mmol), HATU (5.70 g, 15.0 mmol), and N-BOC-L-glycine (2.42 g, 10.5 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) was added DIPEA (3.47 g, 31.0 mmol) at $0^\circ C$. After stirring at the ambient temperature for 12 h, the formed solution was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL), washed with iced 5% citric acid (aq). The organic layer was washed with 5% citric acid, 1M NaOH, brine respectively, dried over $MgSO_4$, and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to provide 3.55 g (99%) of the desired product as an off-white foam. This product was used for the next reaction as crude without further purification.

1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.04 (s, 9H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.99–2.03 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.30 (m, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.70–3.79 (m, 2H), 4.28 (b, 1H), 4.46 (b, 1H), 4.74–4.80 (m, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.28 min, method B), MS m/z 359 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 4:

58

A mixture of the product of Step 3 (3.55 g, 9.9 mmol) in THF (50 mL), MeOH (50 mL) and LiOH monohydrate (0.83 g, 19.9 mmol in 50 mL H_2O) was stirred at the ambient temperature over night. After removal of the volatiles in vacuo, the residue was dissolved in 0.1 M NaOH (100 mL). This aqueous solution was washed with ether (50 mL), acidified by 1M HCl to pH 4. Extracted with EtOAc (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with 5% citric acid and brine, dried over $MgSO_4$, evaporated to dryness to give 3.20 g (95%) of the desired product as a white foam. This product was used as crude without further purification.

1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 2.01–2.09 (m, 1H), 2.25–2.32 (m, 1H), 3.70–3.85 (m, 2H), 4.26–4.30 (m, 1H), 4.46–4.51 (m, 2H), 6.37–6.41 (m, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.14 min, method B), MS m/z 345 ($M^+ + H$).

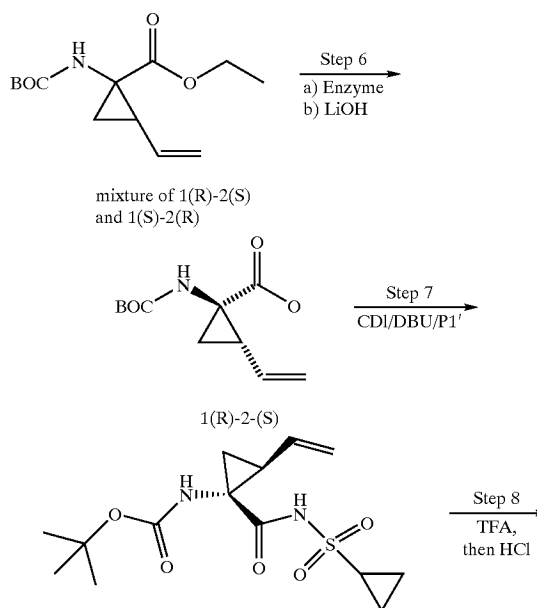
Step 5:

To a solution of the product of Step 4 (1.01 g, 2.93 mmol) in DMSO (30 mL) was added potassium tert-butoxide (1.02 g, 9.08 mmol). The formed solution was stirred at the ambient temperature for 1 h before addition of 7-chloro-3-methyl-5-phenyl-isoxazolo[4,5-b]pyridine (0.75 g, 3.08 mmol). The final solution was stirred for 12 h. Then was quenched with iced water, acidified with 1M HCl to pH 4, extracted with EtOAc (two 200 mL portions). The organic layers were washed with brine, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (60% B–100% B, 15 min gradient) to afford 305 mg (19%) of the desired product as a pale yellow solid.

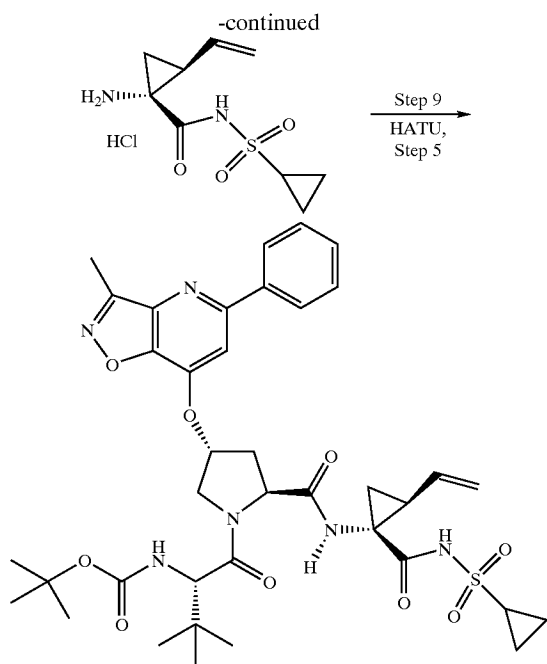
1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.17 (s, 9H), 2.37–2.47 (m, 1H), 2.64 (s, 3H), 2.85–2.93 (m, 1H), 4.00–4.08 (m, 1H), 4.14 (b, 1H), 4.49–4.55 (m, 1H), 4.62–4.71 (m, 1H), 5.70 (m, 1H), 7.45–7.53 (m, 3H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 8.03–8.06 (m, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.89 min, method B), MS m/z 553 ($M^+ + H$).

Scheme 3



59



Compound 1

Step 6a

As described in section A.

Step 6b:

To a solution of 1(R)-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2(S)-vinyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid ethyl ester, the product of Step 6a (3.28 g, 13.2 mmol) in THF (7 mL) and methanol (7 mL) was added a suspension of LiOH (1.27 g, 53.0 mmol) in water (14 mL). The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and quenched with 1N NaOH (15 mL) and water (20 mL). The resulting mixture was washed with EtOAc (20 mL), and the organic phase was extracted with 20 mL 0.5N NaOH. The combined aqueous phases were acidified with 1N HCl until pH 4 and extracted with EtOAc (3x40 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and dried (MgSO₄) to yield the title compound as a white solid (2.62 g, 87%).

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.22–1.26 (m, 1H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 1.50–1.52 (m, 1H), 2.05 (q, J=9 Hz, 1H), 5.04 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 5.22 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.64–5.71 (m, 1H), 7.18, 7.53 (s, NH (rotamers), 12.4 (br s, 1H));

LC-MS (retention time: 1.67 min, method B), MS m/z 228 (M⁺+H).

Step 7:

A solution of the product of Step 6 (2.62 g, 11.5 mmol) and CDI (2.43 g, 15.0 mmol) in THF (40 mL) was heated at reflux for 50 min under nitrogen. The solution was cooled to room temperature and transferred by cannula to a solution of cyclopropylsulfonamide (1.82 g, 15.0 mmol) in THF (10 mL). To the resulting solution was added DBU (2.40 mL, 16.1 mmol) and stirring was continued for 20 h. The mixture was quenched with 1N HCl to pH 1 and THF was evaporated in vacuo. The suspension was extracted with EtOAc (2x50 mL) and the combined organic extracts dried (Na₂SO₄). Purification by recrystallization from hexanes-EtOAc (1:1) afforded the title compound (2.4 g) as a white solid. The mother liquor was purified by a Biotage 40S column (eluted 9% acetone in DCM) to give a second batch of the title compound (1.1 g). Both batches were combined (total yield 92%).

60

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.96–1.10 (m, 4H), 1.22 (dd, J=5.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 1.39 (s, 9H), 1.70 (t, J=5.5 Hz, 1H), 2.19–2.24 (m, 1H), 2.90 (m, 1H), 5.08 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.45 (m, 1H), 6.85, 7.22 (s, NH (rotamers));

LC-MS (retention time: 1.70 min, method B), MS m/z 331 (M⁺+H).

Step 8:

A solution of the product of Step 7 (3.5 g, 10.6 mmol) in DCM (35 mL) and TFA (32 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. The volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue suspended in 1N HCl in diethyl ether (20 mL) and concentrated in vacuo. This procedure was repeated once. The resulting mixture was triturated from pentane and filtered to give the title compound as a hygroscopic, off-white solid (2.60 g, 92%).

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.01–1.15 (m, 4H), 1.69–1.73 (m, 1H), 1.99–2.02 (m, 1H), 2.38 (q, J=9 Hz, 1H), 2.92–2.97 (m, 1H), 5.20 (d, J=11 Hz, 1H), 5.33 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.52–5.59 (m, 1H), 9.17 (br s, 3H);

LC-MS (retention time: 0.24 min, method B), MS m/z 231 (M⁺+H).

Step 9:

To an iced mixture of the product of Step 5 (70 mg, 0.13 mmol), (1R,2S)-cyclopropanesulfonic acid(1-amino-2-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)amide hydrochloride, the product of Step 8 (37 mg, 0.14 mmol) and HATU (72 mg, 0.19 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added diisopropylethylamine (50 mg, 0.39 mmol). The formed solution was allowed to warm up to the ambient temperature for 12 h and evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (60% B–100% B, 15 min gradient) to afford 52 mg (54%) of Compound 1 as a grayish solid.

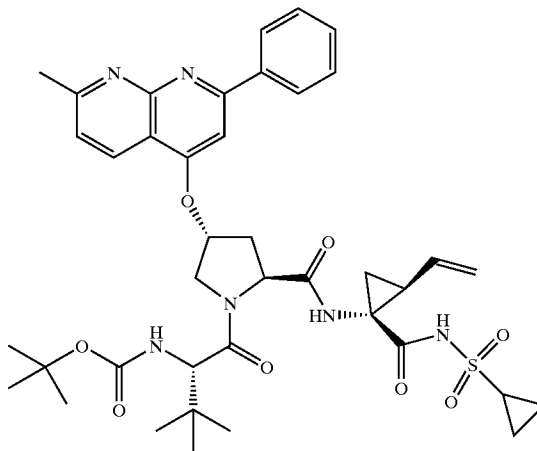
¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 0.96–1.09 (m, 12H), 1.16–1.25 (m, 10H), 1.44–1.48 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.91 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.40 (m, 2H), 2.63–2.65 (m, 4H), 2.89–2.98 (m, 1H), 4.08–4.20 (m, 2H), 4.44–4.65 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, J=15 Hz, 1H), 5.72–5.85 (b, 2H), 6.62 (d, J=15.0 Hz, 1H), 7.46–7.53 (m, 3H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 8.04–8.07 (m, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.92 min, method B), MS m/z 765 (M⁺+H).

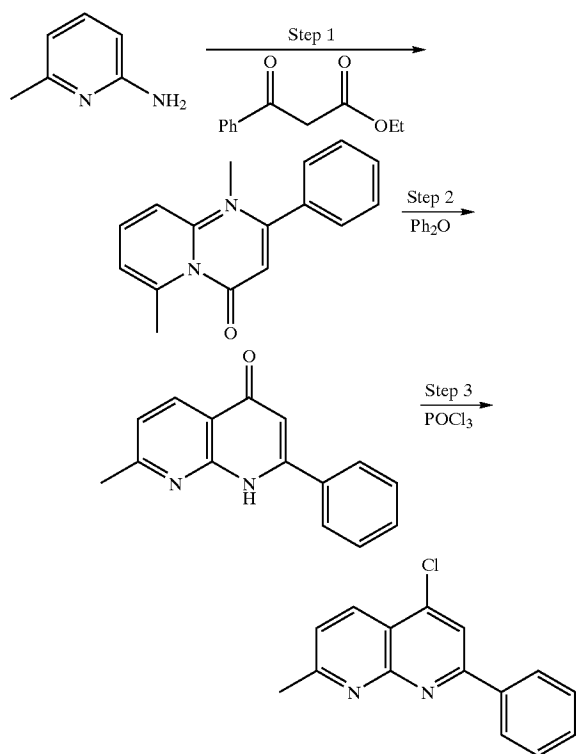
Example 2

Preparation of Compound 2

Compound 2



61

-continued
Scheme 1

Step 1:

A mixture of 2-amino-6-methylpyridine (1.08 g, 10.0 mmol), ethyl benzoylacetate (2.30 g, 12.0 mmol) and polyphosphoric acid (6.00 g, 61.2 mmol) was heated to 110° C. for 5 h. After cooling to the ambient temperature, the mixture was poured into iced water (20 mL) and neutralized to pH 7 with 10 M NaOH. Extracted with CHCl₃. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (1:1 hexane-EtOAc) to afford 510 mg (22%) of the desired product as a pale yellow solid.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 3.08 (s, 3H), 6.64 (d, J=7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.71 (s, 1H), 7.42–7.52 (m, 5H), 8.04–8.06 (m, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.21 min, method B), MS m/z 237 (M⁺+H).

Step 2:

A solution of 6-methyl-2-phenyl-pyrido[1,2a]pyrimidin-4-one (489 mg, 2.07 mmol) in melted diphenyl ether (5 mL) was heated to gentle reflux for 5 h. After cooling to the ambient temperature, the formed suspension was diluted with diethyl ether (10 mL), filtered. The cake was washed with diethyl ether thoroughly to afford 450 mg (92%) of the desired product as a brownish solid.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.25 min, method B), MS m/z 237 (M⁺+H).

Step 3:

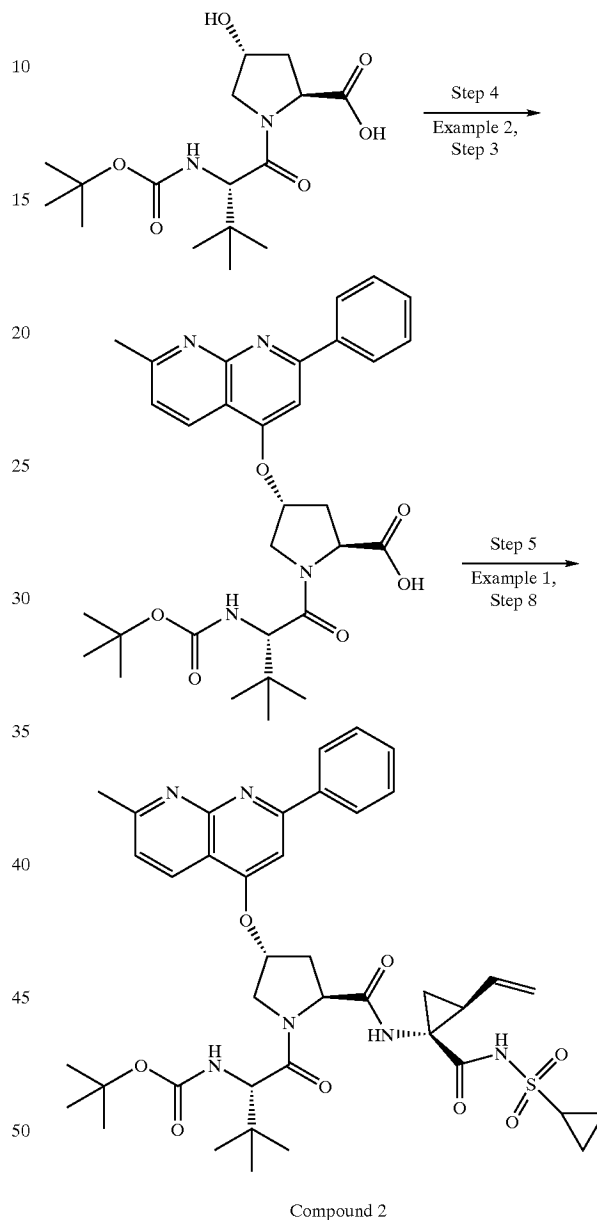
A suspension of 7-methyl-2-phenyl-1H-[1,8]naphthyridin-4-one (450 mg, 1.91 mmol) in POCl₃ (10 mL) was heated to gentle reflux for 3 h. Evaporated in vacuo. The residue was poured into iced water (20 mL) and neutralized to pH 10 with 10 M NaOH. Extracted with CHCl₃. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (2:1 hexane-EtOAc) to afford 450 mg (92%) of the desired product as a pink solid.

62

¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 2.80 (s, 3H), 7.54–7.56 (m, 3H), 7.61 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 8.25–8.30 (m, 3H), 8.58 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.39 min, method B), MS m/z 255, 257 (M⁺+H).

Scheme 2



Compound 2

Step 4:

This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 5, except using 4-chloro-7-methyl-2-phenyl-[1,8]naphthyridine from Example 2, Step 3 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.55 min, method B), MS m/z 563 (M⁺+H).

Step 5:

Compound 2 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 9, except using the product of Example 2, Step 4 instead.

¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.01–1.10 (m, 12H), 1.21–1.26 (m, 10H), 1.40–1.45 (m, 1H), 1.86–1.91 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.29 (m,

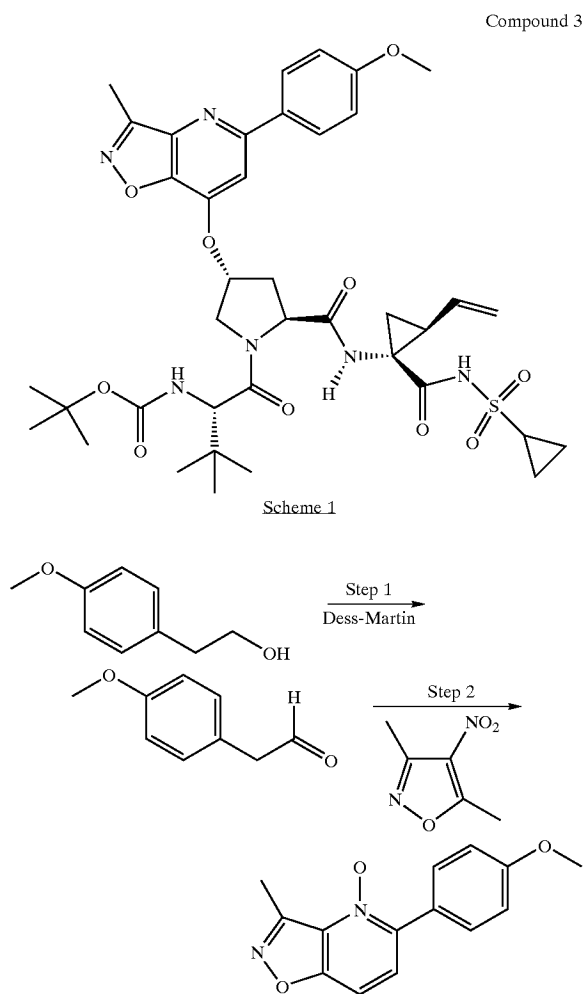
63

1H), 2.39–2.49 (m, 1H), 2.72–2.81 (m, 1H), 2.92–2.95 (m, 4H), 4.10–4.16 (m, 2H), 4.55–4.65 (m, 2H), 5.14 (d, J=12.0 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, J=15.0 Hz, 1H), 5.67–5.82 (m, 2H), 7.60–7.80 (m, 3H), 7.78 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 8.26–8.29 (m, 2H), 8.95 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.62 min, method B), MS m/z 775 (M⁺+H).

Example 3

Preparation of Compound 3



Step 1:

To a solution of 4-methoxyphenethyl alcohol (1.52 g, 10.0 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) at 0° C. was added Dess-Martin reagent (4.45 g, 10.5 mmol) in one portion. The formed mixture was allowed to warm to the ambient temperature for 1 h. Washed with sat. Na₂S₂O₃ (aq) and 1M NaOH, brine respectively. Dried over MgSO₄, evaporated in vacuo to give 1.50 g (100%) of the desired aldehyde as a viscous oil. This product was used as crude without any further purification.

Step 2:

A solution of 3,5-dimethyl-4-nitro-isoxazole (142 mg, 1.0 mmol), 4-methoxyphenylacetaldehyde from Example 3, Step 1 (180 mg, 1.1 mmol) in piperidine (0.1 mL) and ethanol (2 mL) was heated to reflux for 12 h. After cooling down to the ambient temperature, the product precipitated out was collected by filtration. The cake was washed with

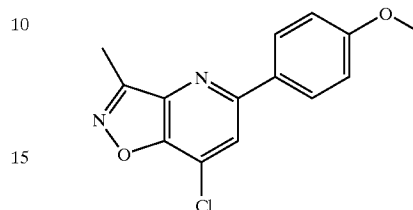
64

cold ethanol thoroughly to afford 130 mg (51%) of the desired product as a grayish solid.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.88 (s, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 7.02 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.24 min, method B), MS m/z 257 (M⁺+H).

Step 3:

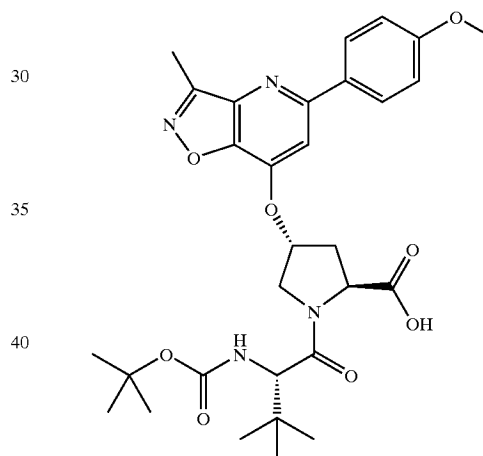


This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 2, except using the product of Example 3, Step 2 instead.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 2.70 (s, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 7.00–7.03 (m, 2H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.96–7.98 (m, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.96 min, method B), MS m/z 275, 277 (M⁺+H).

Step 4:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 5, except using the product of Example 3, Step 3 instead.

¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.18 (s, 9H), 2.39–2.43 (m, 1H), 2.63 (s, 3H), 2.75–2.80 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 4.00–4.08 (m, 1H), 4.17 (b, 1H), 4.49–4.55 (m, 1H), 4.62–4.71 (m, 1H), 5.68 (b, 1H), 7.05 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.89 min, method B), MS m/z 583 (M⁺+H).

Step 5:

Compound 3 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 9, except using the product of Example 3, Step 4 instead.

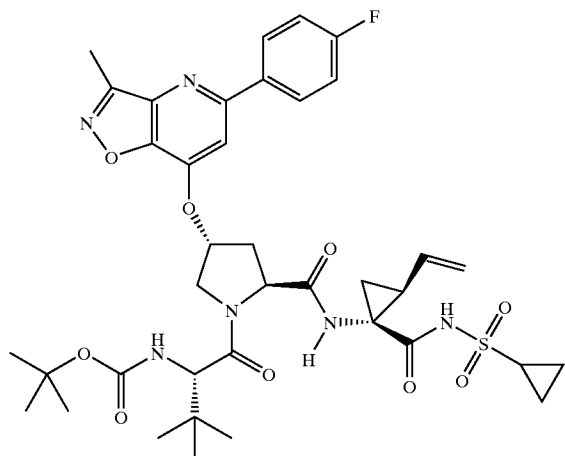
¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.01–1.09 (m, 12H), 1.17–1.26 (m, 10H), 1.44–1.47 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.91 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.40 (m, 2H), 2.63–2.65 (m, 4H), 2.89–2.98 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 4.08–4.20 (m, 2H), 4.44–4.65 (m, 5.13 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, J=15.0 Hz, 1H), 5.72–5.85 (m, 2H), 7.05 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 8.01 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.96 min, method B), MS m/z 795 (M⁺+H).

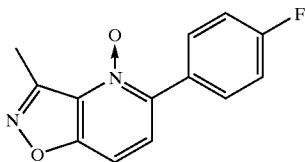
65

Example 4

Preparation of Compound 4



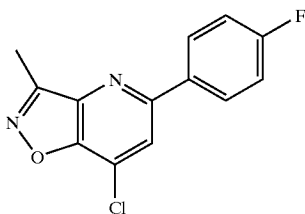
Step 1:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 3, Step 1&2, except using 4-fluorophenethyl alcohol instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.18 min, method B), MS m/z 245 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 2:



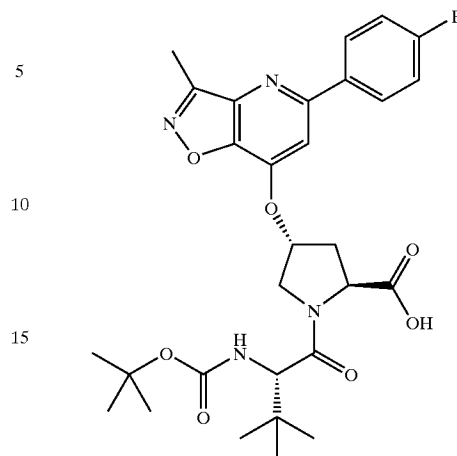
This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 2, except using the product of Example 4, Step 1 instead.

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 2.71 (s, 3H), 7.17–7.20 (m, 2H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 8.00–8.02 (m, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.71 min, method B), MS m/z 263, 265 ($M^+ + H$).

66

Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 5, except using the product of Example 4, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.91 min, method B), MS m/z 571 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 4:

Compound 4 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 9, except using the product of Example 4, Step 3 instead.

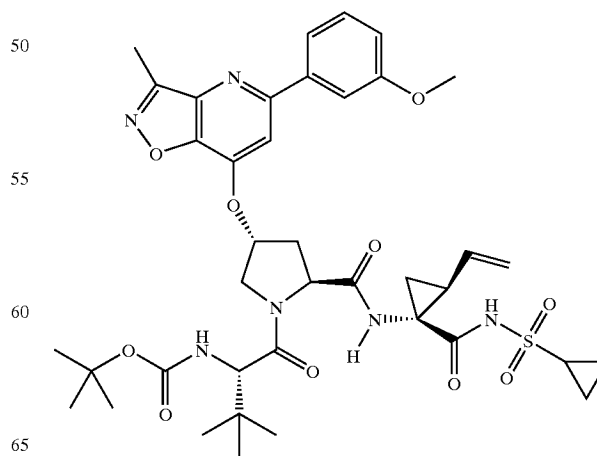
1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.01–1.09 (m, 12H), 1.17–1.26 (m, 10H), 1.44–1.47 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.91 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.40 (m, 2H), 2.63–2.65 (m, 4H), 2.89–2.98 (m, 1H), 4.08–4.20 (m, 2H), 4.44–4.65 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d, $J=11.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, $J=15.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.72–5.85 (m, 2H), 7.20–7.26 (m, 2H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 8.09–8.14 (m, 2H), 9.26 (b, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.91 min, method B), MS m/z 783 ($M^+ + H$).

Example 5

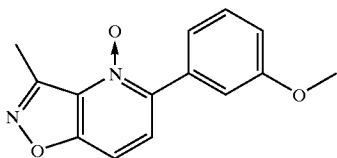
Preparation of Compound 5

Compound 5



67

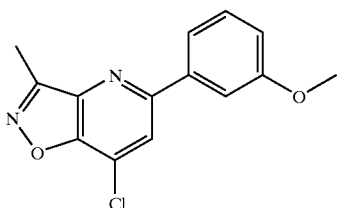
Step 1:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 3, Step 1&2, except using 3-methoxyphenethyl alcohol instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.03 min, method B), MS m/z 257 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 2:

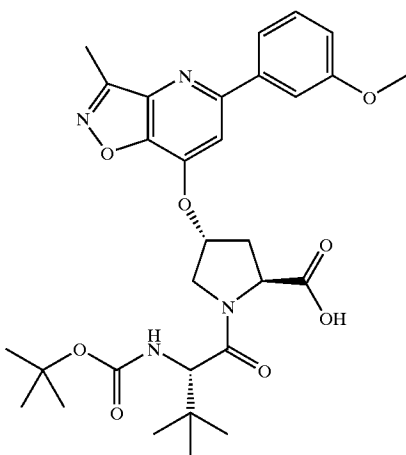


This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 2, except using the product of Example 5, Step 1 instead.

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 2.72 (s, 3H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 7.00–7.02 (m, 1H), 7.41 (t, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, $J=2.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.89 min, method B), MS m/z 275, 277 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 5, except using the product of Example 5, Step 2 instead.

1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.18 (s, 9H), 2.37–2.47 (m, 1H), 2.64 (s, 3H), 2.85–2.93 (m, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 4.00–4.08 (m, 1H), 4.14 (b, 1H), 4.49–4.55 (m, 1H), 4.62–4.71 (m, 1H), 5.71 (b, 1H), 7.02–7.04 (m, 1H), 7.40 (t, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.58–7.62 (m, 3H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.90 min, method B), MS m/z 583 ($M^+ + H$).

68

Step 4:

Compound 5 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 9, except using the product of Example 5, Step 3 instead.

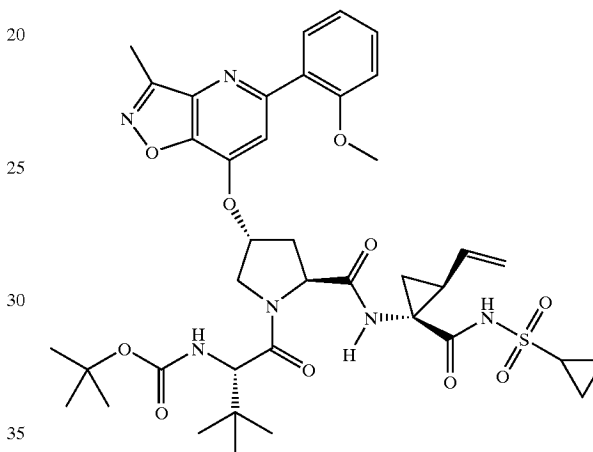
1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.01–1.09 (m, 12H), 1.17–1.29 (m, 10H), 1.44–1.47 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.91 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.40 (m, 2H), 2.63–2.65 (m, 4H), 2.89–2.98 (m, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 4.08–4.20 (m, 2H), 4.44–4.65 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d, $J=111.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, $J=15.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.72–5.85 (m, 2H), 7.02–7.05 (m, 1H), 7.41 (t, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.55–7.61 (m, 3H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.96 min, method B), MS m/z 795 ($M^+ + H$).

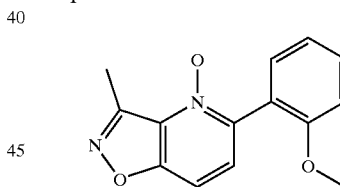
Example 6

Preparation of Compound 6

Compound 6



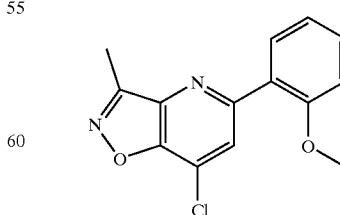
Step 1:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 3, Step 1&2, except using 2-methoxyphenethyl alcohol instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.10 min, method B), MS m/z 257 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 2:



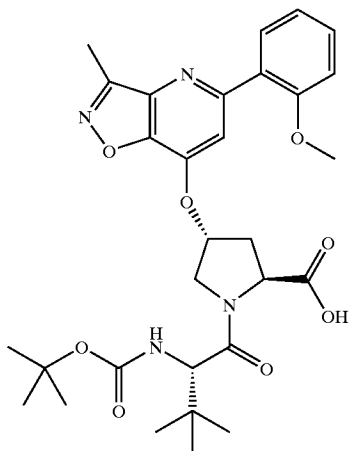
This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 2, except using the product of Example 6, Step 1 instead.

69

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 2.721 (s, 3H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 7.03 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.11 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.41–7.44 (m, 1H), 7.79–7.81 (m, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.92 min, method B), MS m/z 275, 277 (M^++H).

Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 5, except using the product of Example 6, Step 2 instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.20 (s, 9H), 2.37–2.47 (m, 1H), 2.63 (s, 3H), 2.85–2.93 (m, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 4.00–4.08 (m, 1H), 4.14 (b, 1H), 4.49–4.55 (m, 1H), 4.62–4.71 (m, 1H), 5.56 (b, 1H), 7.09 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.41–7.44 (m, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.67 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.76 min, method B), MS m/z 583 (M^++H).

Step 4:

Compound 6 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 9, except using the product of Example 6, Step 3 instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.01–1.08 (m, 12H), 1.17–1.26 (m, 10H), 1.44–1.47 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.91 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.40 (m, 2H), 2.63–2.65 (m, 4H), 2.89–2.98 (m, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 4.08–4.12 (m, 1H), 4.19 (b, 1H), 4.44–4.65 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d, $J=11.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, $J=15.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.59 (b, 1H), 5.72–5.80 (m, 1H), 7.09 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.41–7.45 (m, 1H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.66–7.67 (m, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.93 min, method B), MS m/z 795 (M^++H).

70

Example 7

Preparation of Compound 7

Compound 7

5

10

15

20

25

Step 1:

30

35

40

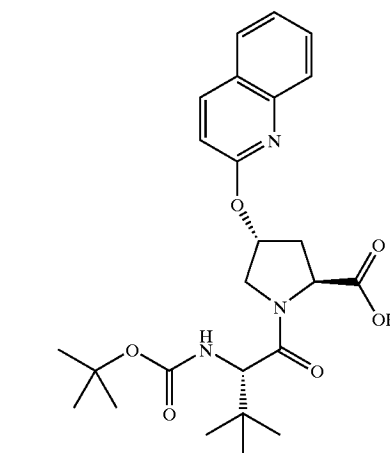
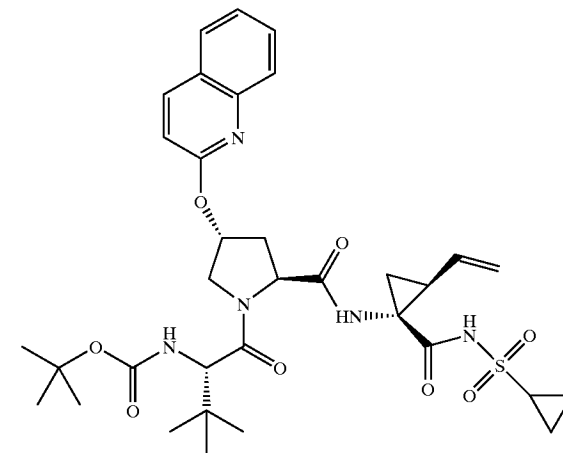
45

50

55

60

65



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 5, except using 2-chloroquinoline instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.73 min, method B), MS m/z 472 (M^++H).

Step 2:

Compound 7 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 9, except using the product of Example 7, Step 1 instead.

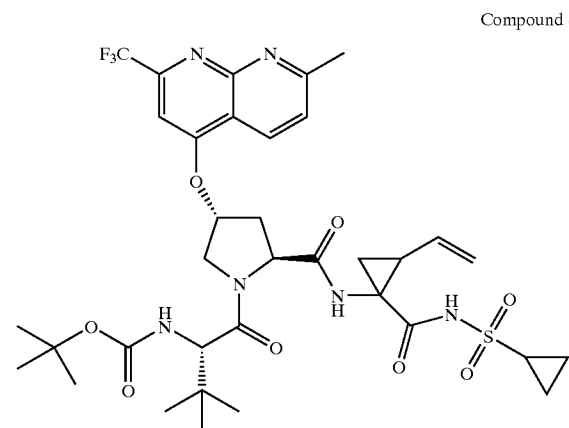
^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.01–1.08 (m, 12H), 1.17–1.26 (m, 10H), 1.44–1.47 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.91 (m, 1H), 2.23–2.30 (m, 2H), 2.52–2.57 (m, 1H), 2.89–2.98 (m, 1H), 4.10–4.14 (m, 1H), 4.09–4.15 (m, 2H), 4.47–4.51 (m, 1H), 5.13 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, $J=17.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.73–5.78 (m, 1H), 5.92 (b, 1H), 6.90–6.92 (m, 1H), 7.42 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.64 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.78–7.82 (m, 2H), 8.13 (d, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 9.18 (d, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.75 min, method B), MS m/z 684 (M^++H).

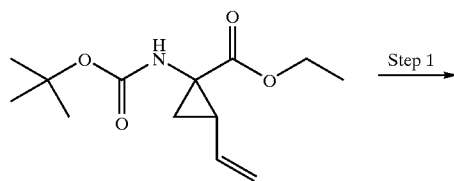
71

Example 8

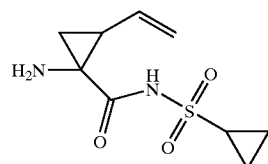
Preparation of Compound 8



Scheme 1



racemic mixture
of 1(R)-2(S) and 1(S)-2(R)



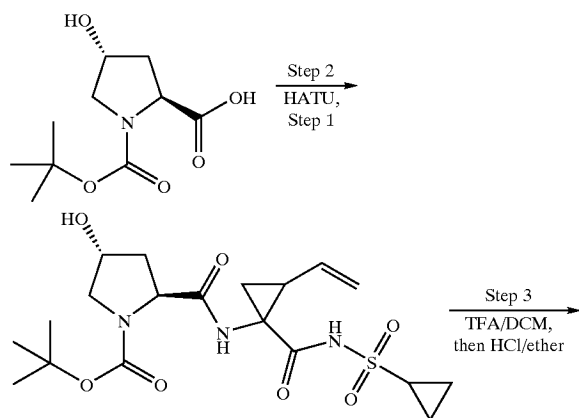
mixture of 1(R)-2(S)
and 1(S)-2(R)

Step 1:

This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 6b through 8, without using Step 6a, an enzymatic resolution step.

LC-MS (retention time: 0.24 min, method B), MS m/z 231 ($M^+ + H$).

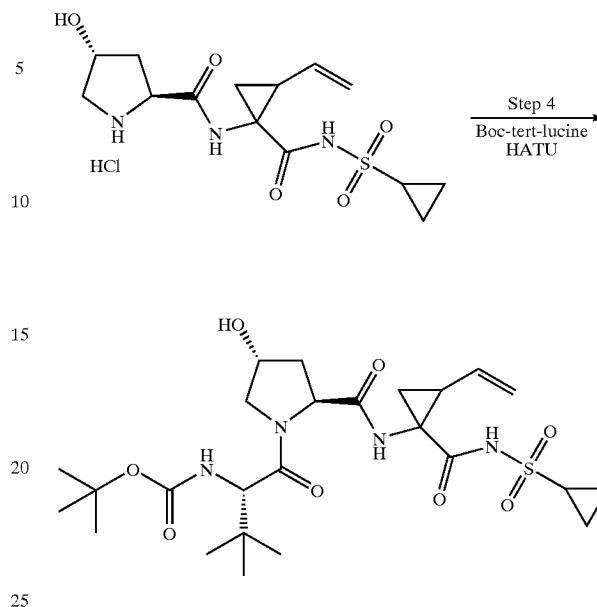
Scheme 2



72

-continued

Compound 8



Step 2:

To an iced mixture of N-BOC-4-trans-hydroxy-L-proline (1.58 g, 6.83 mmol), cyclopropanesulfonic acid(1-amino-2-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride (Example 8, Step 1) (2.00 g, 7.52 mmol) and HATU (3.89 g, 10.2 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) was added diisopropylethylamine (4.41 g, 34.2 mmol). The formed solution was allowed to warm up to the ambient temperature for 12 h. Diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), washed with 5% H_3PO_4 and brine, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (gradient, 2:1-1:1 hexane-acetone) to yield 1.25 g (41%) of the desired product.

1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$) δ 1.00–1.08 (m, 4H), 1.34–1.40 (m, 1:2, 10H), 1.62–1.70 (m, 1H), 1.76–1.87 (m, 1H), 2.02–2.21 (m, 2H), 2.81–2.95 (m, 1H), 3.20–3.45 (m, 2H), 4.04–4.09 (m, 1H), 4.26 (b, 1H), 5.08–5.12 (m, 1H), 5.26 (d, $J=17.1$ Hz, 1H), 5.59–5.69 (m, 1H), 8.59, 8:87 (rotamers, 1:2, 1H), 10.48–11.15 (rotamers, 2:1, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.25 min, method B), MS m/e 444 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 3:

This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 8, except using the product of Example 8, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.02 min, method B), MS m/e 344 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 4:

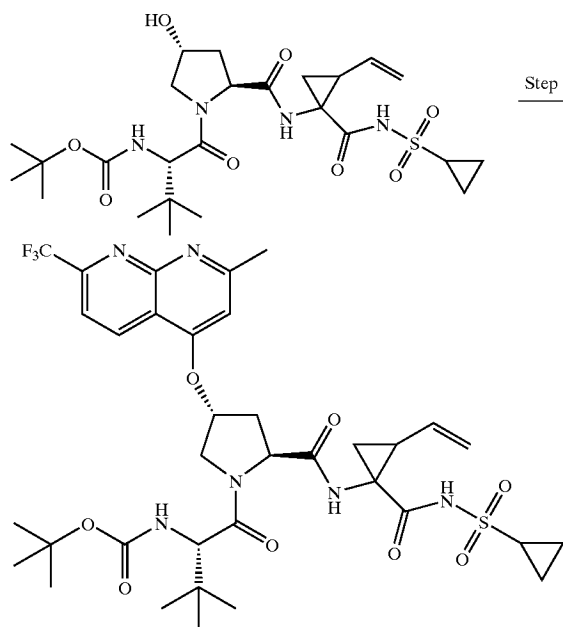
To an iced mixture of N-BOC-4-trans-hydroxy-L-proline (1.58 g, 6.83 mmol), cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1-amino-2-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride (Example 8, Step 3) (2.00 g, 7.52 mmol) and HATU (3.89 g, 10.2 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) was added diisopropylethylamine (4.41 g, 34.2 mmol). The formed solution was allowed to warm up to the ambient temperature for 12 h. Diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), washed with 5% H_3PO_4 and brine, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (gradient, 2:1-1:1 hexane-acetone) to yield 1.25 g (41%) of the desired product.

73

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.99–1.07 (m, 11H), 1.35–1.44 (m, 13H), 1.75–1.87 (m, 1H), 2.09–2.22 (m, 2H), 2.88–2.94 (m, 1H), 3.74–3.82 (m, 2H), 4.28–4.30 (m, 1H), 4.33–4.38 (m, 1H), 4.48 (b, 1H), 5.11–5.13 (m, 1H), 5.30 (d, $J=15.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.70–5.78 (m, 1H), 6.51–6.61 (m, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.26 min, method B), MS m/e 557 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Scheme 3



Compound 8

Step 5:

To a solution of the product of Example 8, Step 4 (56 mg, 0.1 mmol) in DMSO (2 mL) was added potassium tert-butoxide (49 mg, 0.44 mmol). The formed solution was stirred at the ambient temperature for 1 h before addition of 4-chloro-7-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-[1,8]naphthyridine (P. Ferrarini et al, *J Heterocyclic Chem*, 1983, p1053) (30 mg, 0.12 mmol). The final solution was stirred for 12 h. Quenched with iced water, acidified with 1M HCl to pH 4, extracted with EtOAc (20 mL, $\times 2$). The organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to yield 16 mg (21%) of Compound 8 as a pink solid.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.92–0.99 (m, 11H), 1.01–1.04 (m, 11H), 1.22–1.45 (m, 2H), 1.76–1.85 (m, 1H), 2.18–2.40 (m, 2H), 2.76 (s, 3H), 2.86–2.97 (m, 1H), 4.00–4.11 (m, 2H), 4.48–4.58 (m, 2H), 5.09–5.12 (m, 1H), 5.28–5.31 (m, 1H), 5.59 (b, 1H), 5.69–5.78 (m, 1H), 6.39–6.48 (m, 1H), 7.58–7.64 (m, 2H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 8.64–8.68 (m, 1H), 8.85–8.91 (m, 1H);

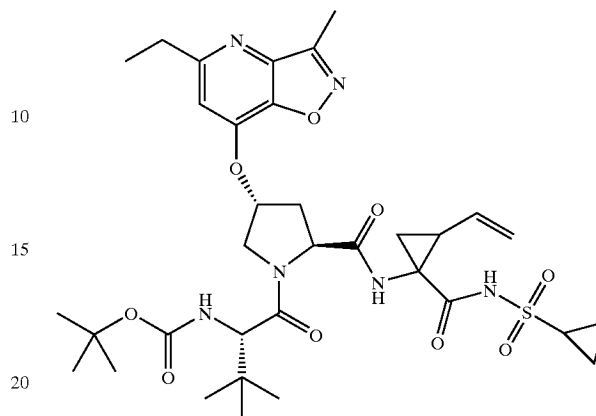
LC-MS (retention time: 1.89 min, method B), MS m/e 767 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

74

Example 9

Preparation of Compound 9

Compound 9



Compound 9 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 8, Step 5, except using 7-chloro-5-ethyl-3-methyl-isoxazolo[4,5-b]pyridine (R. Nesi et al, *Synth Comm.* 1992, 22(16), 2349) instead.

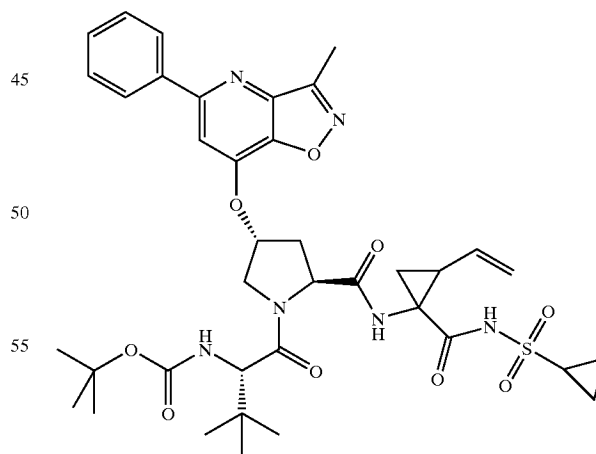
^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.01–1.09 (m, 11H), 1.21–1.25 (m, 11H), 1.36 (t, $J=7.8$ Hz, 3H), 1.38–1.47 (m, 2H), 1.80–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.31 (m, 2H), 2.59 (s, 3H), 2.90–3.00 (m, 3H), 4.01–4.18 (m, 2H), 4.41–4.51 (m, 2H), 5.11–5.15 (m, 1H), 5.27–5.32 (m, 1H), 5.58 (b, 1H), 5.70–5.80 (m, 1H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 7.72, 7.98 (1:1, 1H), 9.00, 9.22 (1:1, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.75 min, method B), MS m/e 717 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Example 10

Preparation of Compound 10

Compound 10



Compound 10 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 8, Step 5, except using 7-chloro-5-phenyl-3-methyl-isoxazolo[4,5-b]pyridine (Example 1, Step 2) instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.00–1.09 (m, 12H), 1.16–1.25 (m, 10H), 1.44–1.48 (m, 1H), 1.79–1.89 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.40 (m,

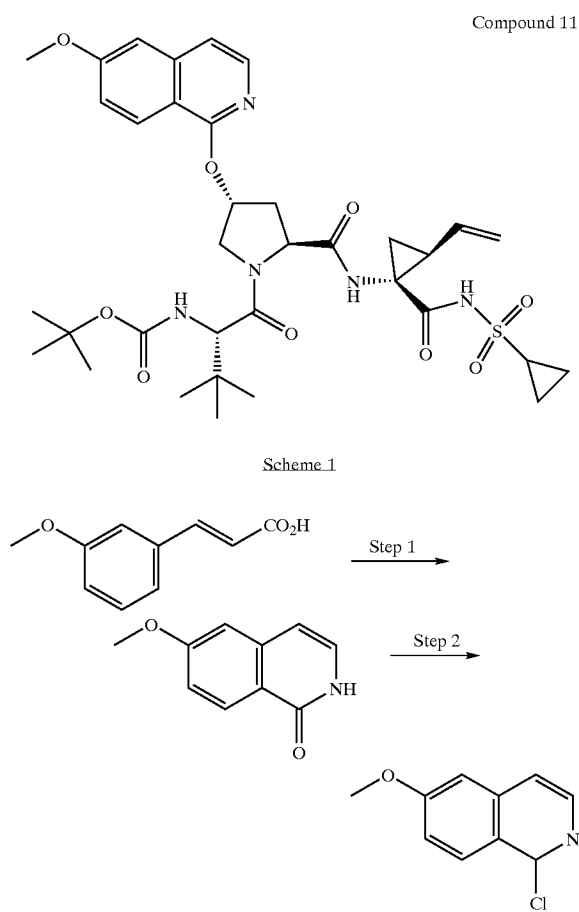
75

2H), 2.64–2.66 (m, 4H), 2.89–2.98 (m, 1H), 4.08–4.20 (m, 2H), 4.44–4.55 (m, 2H), 5.11–5.16 (m, 1H), 5.27–5.31 (m, 1H), 5.72–5.74 (m, 2H), 7.20–7.35 (m, 1H), 7.46–7.51 (m, 2H), 7.55–7.68 (m, 1H), 8.05–8.06 (m, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.97 min, method B), MS m/z 765 ($M^+ + H$).

Example 11

Preparation of Compound 11



Step 1:

To a solution of 3-methoxy cinnamic acid (11.04 g, 62 mmol) and triethylamine (12.52 g, 124 mmol) in acetone (80 mL) was added ethyl chloroformate (approximately 1.5 equivalents) dropwise at 0° C. After stirring at this temperature for 1 h, aqueous NaN_3 (6.40 g, 100 mmol in 35 mL H_2O) was added dropwise and the reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h at the ambient temperature. Water (100 mL) was added to the mixture and the volatile was removed in vacuo. The resulting slurry was extracted with toluene (3x50 mL) and the combined organic layers were dried over MgSO_4 . This dried solution was added dropwise to a heated solution of diphenylmethane (50 mL) and tributylamine (30 mL) at 190° C. The toluene was distilled off as added. After complete addition, the reaction temperature was raised to 210° C. for 2 h. After cooling, the precipitated product was collected by filtration, washed with hexane (2x50 mL), and dried to yield the desired product as a white solid (5.53 g, 51%) (Nicolas Briet et al, Tetrahedron, 2002, 5761–5766).

LC-MS (retention time: 0.82 min, method B), MS m/z 176 ($M^+ + H$).

76

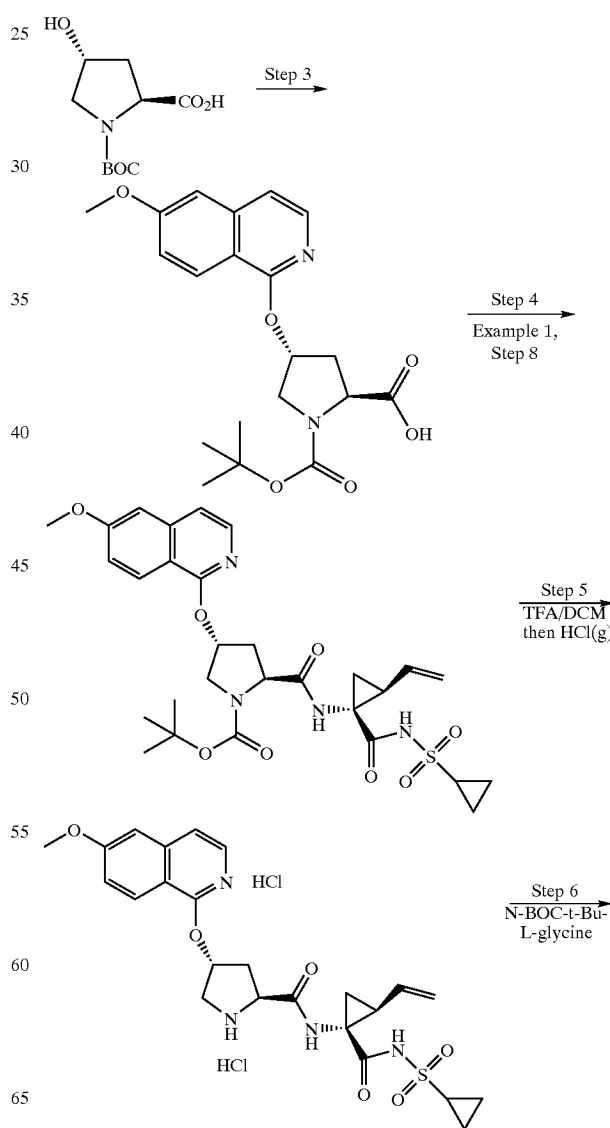
Step 2:

6-Methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (5.0 g, 28.4 mmol) in POCl_3 (10 mL) was heated to gentle reflux for 3 h the evaporated in vacuo (Nicolas Briet et al, Tetrahedron, 2002, 5761–5766). The residue was poured into iced water (20 mL) and neutralized to pH 10 with 10 M NaOH. Extracted with CHCl_3 . The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (1:1 hexane-EtOAc) to afford 4.41 g (80%) of the desired product as a white solid.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 3.98 (s, 3H), 7.34–7.38 (m, 2H), 7.69 (d, $J=5.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, $J=6.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.23 (d, $J=9.5$ Hz, 1H);

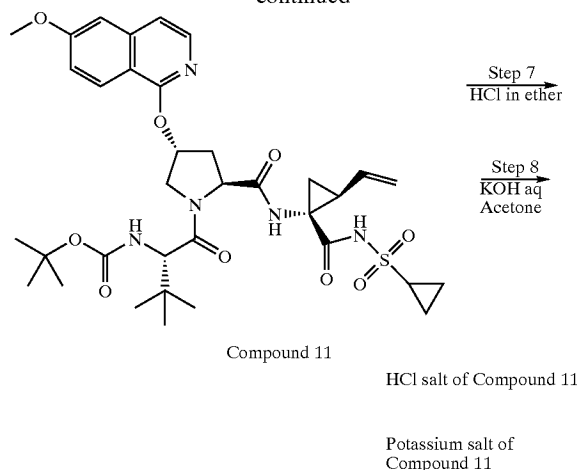
LC-MS (retention time: 1.42 min, method B), MS m/z 194 ($M^+ + H$).

Scheme 2



77

-continued



Step 3:

To a solution of N-BOC-3-(R)-hydroxy-L-proline (892 mg, 3.89 mmol) in DMSO (40 mL) at the ambient temperature was added potassium tert-butoxide (1.34 g, 12.0 mmol) in one portion. The formed suspension was stirred at this temperature for 30 min before being cooled to 10° C. 1-chloro-6-methoxy-isoquinoline (example 11, Step 2) (785 mg, 4.05 mmol) was added as solid in one portion and the final mixture was stirred at the ambient temperature for 12 h. Quenched with iced 5% citric acid (aq), extracted with EtOAc (100 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc again. The combined organic layers were washed with 5% citric acid (aq) and brine respectively, dried over MgSO₄, filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to dryness to yield 1.49 g (99%) of the desired product as an off-white foam. This material was used in the next step reaction as crude without further purification.

¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.42, 1.44 (rotamers, 9H), 2.38–2.43 (m, 1H), 2.66–2.72 (m, 1H), 3.80–3.87 (m, 2H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.44–4.52 (m, 1H), 5.73 (b, 1H), 7.16–7.18 (m, 2H), 7.24–7.25 (m, 1H), 7.87–7.88 (m, 1H), 8.07 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.62 min, method B), MS m/z 389 (M⁺+H).

Step 4:

To a mixture of the product of Example 11, Step 3 (1.49 g, 3.84 mmol), HATU (2.19 g, 5.76 mmol), and cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1-(R)-amino-2-(S)-vinylcyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide HCl salt (Example 1, Step 8) (1.12 g, 4.22 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) was added DIPEA (1.29 g, 11.5 mmol) at 0° C. After stirring at the ambient temperature for 12 h, the formed solution was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL), washed with iced 5% citric acid (aq). The organic layer was washed with 5% citric acid (aq) and brine respectively, dried over MgSO₄, and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to dryness. The residue was recrystallized from methanol to yield 1.60 g (70%) of the desired product as a white solid.

¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.05–1.08 (m, 2H), 1.16–1.20 (m, 1H), 1.24–1.27 (m, 1H), 1.42–1.45 (m, 10H), 1.88 (dd, J=8.09, 5.34 Hz, 1H), 2.24–2.30 (m, 2H), 2.53–2.57 (m, 1H), 2.94–2.98 (m, 1H), 3.80 (d, J=12.5 Hz, 1H), 3.86–3.89 (m, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 4.40–4.42 (m, 1H), 5.13 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, J=18.0 Hz, 1H), 5.72–5.81 (m, 2H), 7.17–7.20 (m, 2H), 7.26 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.74 min, method B), MS m/z 601 (M⁺+H).

78

Step 5:

To an iced solution of the product of Example 11, Step 4 (1.50 g, 2.50 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) was added TFA (10 mL). The formed solution was allowed to warm to the ambient temperature for 2 h. The solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was triturated with 1M HCl in ether. Filtered, washed with ether to yield 1.43 g (99.8%) of the desired product as a hygroscopic white solid.

¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.03–1.208 (m, 4H), 1.26–1.31 (m, 1H), 1.37–1.40 (m, 1H), 1.95–1.97 (m, 1H), 2.32–2.37 (m, 1H), 2.42–2.48 (m, 1H), 2.95–2.99 (m, 1H), 3.88 (d, J=12.5 Hz, 2H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 4.40–4.42 (m, 1H), 5.16 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.33 (d, J=18.0 Hz, 1H), 5.62–5.69 (m, 1H), 5.97 (b, 1H), 7.30–7.34 (m, 2H), 7.47 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (d, J=6.5 Hz, 1H), 8.34 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 9.14 (b, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.12 min, method B), MS m/z 501 (M⁺+H).

Step 6:

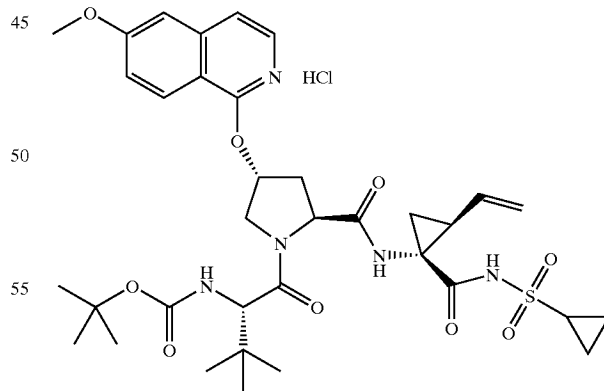
To a mixture of the product of Example 11, Step 5 (1.49 g, 3.84 mmol), HATU (2.19 g, 5.76 mmol), and N-BOC-L-glycine (1.12 g, 4.22 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL) was added DIPEA (1.29 g, 11.5 mmol) at 0° C. After stirring at the ambient temperature for 12 h, the formed solution was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL), washed with iced 5% citric acid (aq). The organic layer was washed with 5% citric acid (aq) and brine respectively, dried over MgSO₄, and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to dryness. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (40% B to 100% B, 15 min gradient time) to yield 1.60 g (70%) of Compound 11 as a white solid.

¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.00–1.08 (m, 12H), 1.23–1.25 (m, 1H), 1.27 (s, 9H), 1.40–1.45 (m, 1H), 1.85–1.88 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.30 (m, 2H), 2.55–2.61 (m, 1H), 2.91–2.97 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.02–4.06 (m, 1H), 4.21–4.24 (m, 1H), 4.40–4.42 (m, 1H), 4.49–4.51 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (d, J=18.0 Hz, 1H), 5.69–5.74 (m, 1H), 5.81 (b, 1H), 6.60 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.08–7.10 (m, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.75 min, method B), MS m/z 714 (M⁺+H);

Anal. Calcd for C₃₅H₄₇N₅O₉S·0.5H₂O: C, 58.16; H, 6.69; N, 9.69, Found: C, 58.01; H, 6.46; N, 9.55.

Step 7:



To a solution of Compound 11 (71 mg, 0.1 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) at -78° C. was added 1M HCl in ether (0.2 mL, 0.2 mmol). After stirring at this temperature for 10 min, the volatile was removed in vacuo without heating bath. The residue was triturated with ether, filtered, washed with ether and dried to yield 61 mg (85%) of the desired HCl salt of Compound 11 as a very fine solid.

79

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.00–1.08 (m, 12H), 1.19 (s, 9H), 1.23–1.25 (m, 1H), 1.40–1.45 (m, 1H), 1.85–1.91 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.26 (m, 1H), 2.31–2.42 (m, 1H), 2.65–2.78 (m, 1H), 2.92–2.97 (m, 1H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 4.10–4.16 (m, 2H), 4.51–4.64 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, $J=18$ Hz, 1H), 5.69–5.79 (m, 1H), 5.84 (b, 1H), 7.28 (d, $J=9.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.40 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, $J=6.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.89–7.92 (m, 1H), 8.29 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H), 9.21 (b, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.75 min, method B), MS m/z 714 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{47}\text{N}_5\text{O}_9\text{S} \cdot 1.0 \text{ HCl}$: C, 56.02; H, 6.44; N, 9.33; Cl, 4.72; S, 4.27. Found: C, 55.80; H, 6.42; N, 9.15; Cl, 4.56; S, 4.09.

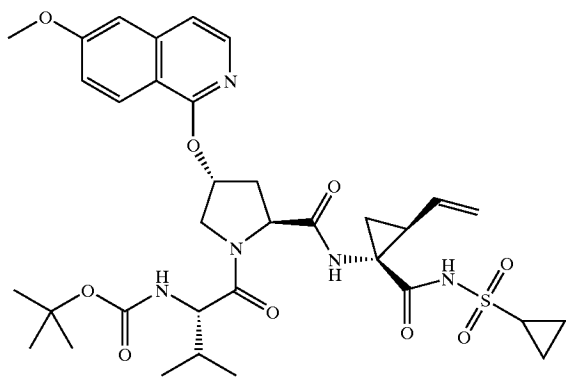
Step 8:

To a 25 ml 2 neck flask was added a stir bar, septa and N_2 gas adapter. Compound 11 (99.7 mg, 0.140 mmol) was weighed out and added to the reaction flask. The reaction flask was purged and placed under a N_2 atmosphere. 850 μl of acetone was added to the flask to provide a clear solution. To this solution at room temperature was added 780 μl of a 0.179 M solution of KOH (aq.) prepared by the dissolution of solid KOH (502.8 mg, 8.97 mmol) in 50 ml of H_2O . The solution warmed slightly upon addition of the KOH but remained clear. The clear solution was allowed to stir at RT for 2 hours. The product crystallized out of solution and was isolated by filtration. The cake was washed with cold acetone to afford 42 mg (40% yield) of the desired product as fine white needles: ^1H NMR (DMSO) δ 0.68 (m, 1H), 0.72 (m, 1H), 0.88 (s, 1H), 0.92 (s, 1H), 1.24 (s, 1H), 1.38 (s, 1H), 1.50 (b, 1H), 1.81 (b, 1H), 2.68 (b, 2H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.95–4.10 (m, 3H), 4.40 (t, $J=10$ Hz, 1H), 4.85 (m, 1H), 5.04 (m, 1H), 5.71 (b, 1H), 6.01 (b, 1H), 6.64 (d, $J=10$ Hz, 1H), 7.10 (m, 1H), 7.30 (m, $J=5$ Hz, 2H), 7.95 (d, $J=10$ Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, $J=15$ Hz, 1H).

Elemental analysis for $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{46}\text{KN}_5\text{O}_9\text{S} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$; calc. C, 54.60; H, 6.28; K, 5.08; N, 9.10 actual C, 54.88; H, 6.23; K, 5.05; N, 9.01; MS m/e 714 (MH^+);

Example 12

Preparation of Compound 12



Compound 12 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 6, except using N-BOC-L-valine instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.94–0.98 (m, 6H), 1.07–1.09 (m, 3H), 1.21–1.25 (m, 10H), 1.40–1.43 (m, 1H), 1.88–1.89 (m, 1H), 2.05–2.09 (m, 1H), 2.22–2.35 (m, 2H), 2.57–2.61 (m, 1H), 2.94–2.97 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.03–4.06 (m, 2H), 4.47–4.55 (m, 2H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, $J=18.1$ Hz, 1H), 5.74–5.81 (m, 1H), 5.86 (b, 1H), 7.10 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, $J=6.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, $J=6.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H);

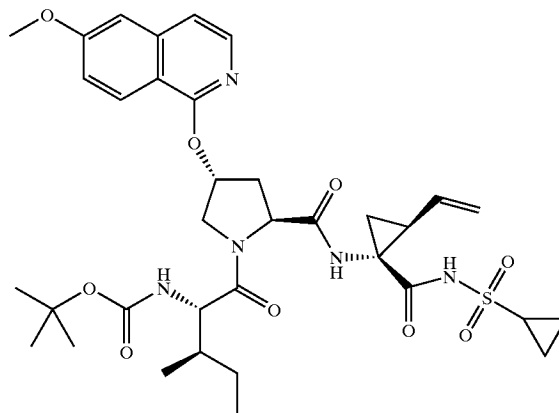
80

LC-MS (retention time: 1.71 min, method B), MS m/z 700 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Example 13

Preparation of Compound 13

Compound 13



Compound 13 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 6, except using N-BOC-L-alloisoleucine instead.

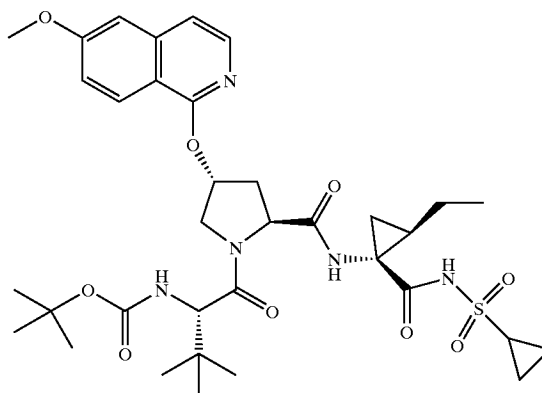
^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.89–0.96 (m, 6H), 1.07–1.18 (m, 5H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 1.42–1.45 (m, 1H), 1.50–1.54 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.89 (m, 2H), 2.23–2.34 (m, 2H), 2.57–2.61 (m, 1H), 2.92–2.95 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.05–4.07 (m, 1H), 4.22–4.24 (m, 1H), 4.37–4.40 (m, 1H), 4.54–4.56 (m, 1H), 5.13 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, $J=18.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.75–5.82 (m, 1H), 5.86 (b, 1H), 7.12 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.19 (s, 1H), 7.24 (d, $J=6.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, $J=6.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.77 min, method B), MS m/z 714 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

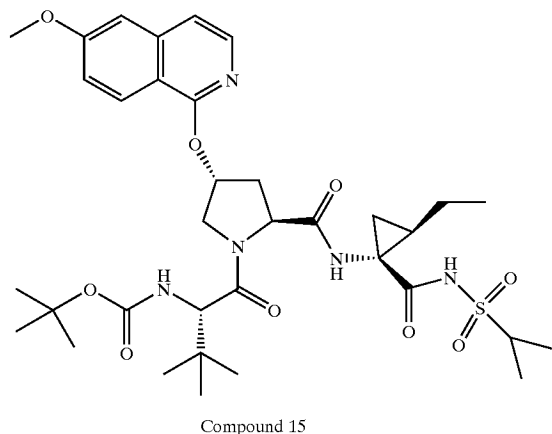
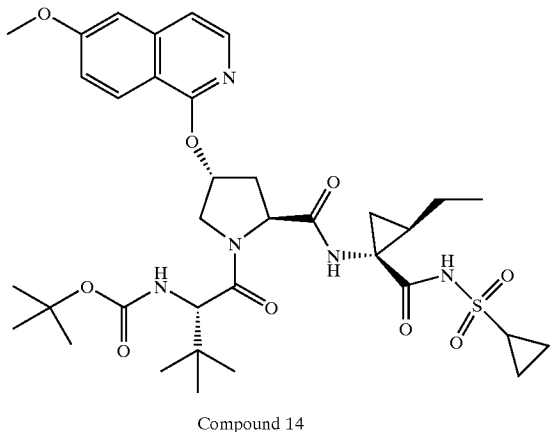
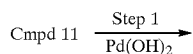
Example 14

Preparation of Compound 14

Compound 14



81

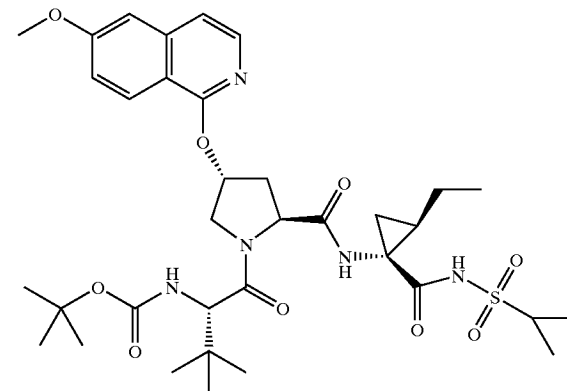
-continued
Scheme 1

82

Example 15

Preparation of Compound 15

Compound 15



Compound 15 was isolated from the same reaction of making Compound 14 with a slightly longer retention time as a by-product in 15% yield.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.92–1.10 (m, 17H), 1.26–1.36 (m, 13H), 1.64–1.72 (m, 1H), 1.90–1.96 (m, 1H), 2.30–2.40 (m, 1H), 2.63–2.67 (m, 1H), 2.96–3.00 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.03–4.07 (m, 1H), 4.24 (b, 1H), 4.40–4.42 (m, 1H), 4.49–4.51 (m, 1H), 5.83 (b, 1H), 7.08–7.11 (m, 1H), 7.19 (d, $J=2.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, $J=6.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, $J=6.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.51 (b, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.83 min, method B), MS m/z 718 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Example 16

Preparation of Compound 16

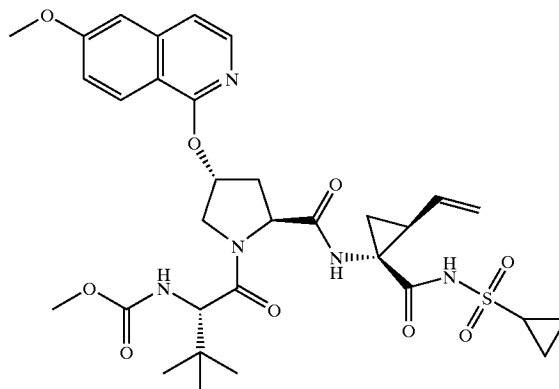
Compound 16

Step 1:

A mixture of Compound 11 (150 mg, 0.21 mmol) and Pearlman's catalyst (Pd(OH)_2 , 15 mg) in EtOAc (10 mL) was placed on Parr shaker for 20 min under 10 psi H_2 . Filtered through celite. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to provide 67 mg (45%) of Compound 14 as a white solid.

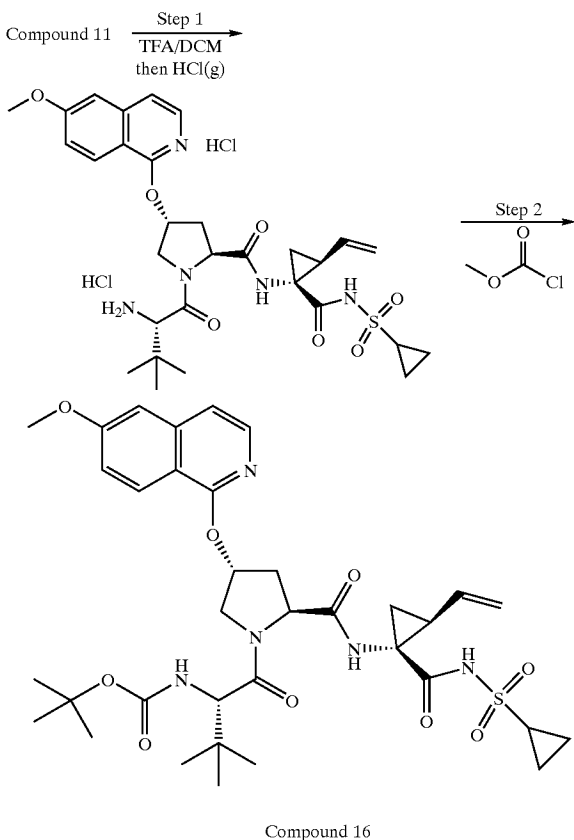
^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.96–0.99 (m, 4H), 1.04 (s, 9H), 1.07–1.09 (m, 2H), 1.21–1.24 (m, 2H), 1.27 (s, 9H), 1.51–1.65 (m, 4H), 2.25–2.27 (m, 1H), 2.55–2.61 (m, 1H), 2.94–2.98 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.02–4.06 (m, 1H), 4.21–4.24 (m, 1H), 4.40–4.42 (m, 1H), 4.49–4.51 (m, 1H), 5.81 (b, 1H), 6.59 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.08–7.10 (m, 1H), 7.18 (d, $J=1.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d, $J=6.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, $J=6.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.76 min, method B), MS m/z 716 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).



83

Scheme 1



Step 1:

To a solution of Compound 11 (420 mg, 0.59 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) at 0° C. was added TFA (5 mL). After stirring at this temperature for 2 h, the volatile was removed in vacuo. The residue was triturated with 1M HCl in ether (5 mL), filtered, washed with ether and dried to yield 360 mg (89%) of the desired HCl salt as a very fine solid.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.28 min, method B), MS m/z 614 (M⁺+H).

Step 2:

To a suspension of the product of Example 16, Step 1 (39 mg, 0.06 mmol), and DIPEA (20 mg, 0.18 mmol) in DCM (1 mL) at 0° C. was added methyl chloroformate (6.8 mg, 0.072 mmol). After stirring at this temperature for 2 h, the volatile was removed in vacuo. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to give 21 mg (58%) of Compound 16 as a white crystal.

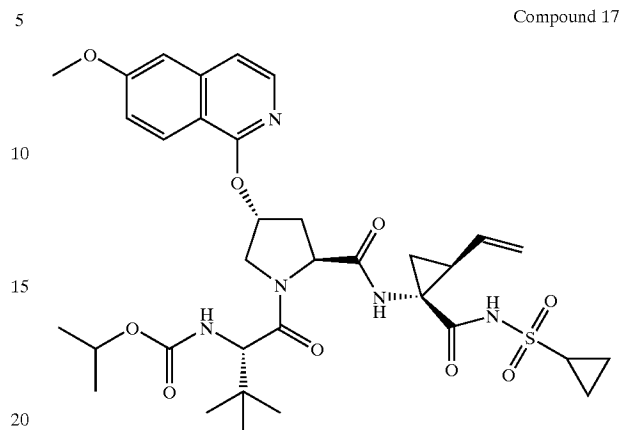
¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.05–1.09 (m, 11H), 1.22–1.25 (m, 2H), 1.41–1.44 (m, 1H), 1.86–1.89 (m, 1H), 2.22–2.32 (m, 2H), 2.59–2.63 (m, 1H), 2.89–2.93 (m, 1H), 3.48 (s, 3H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.06–4.10 (m, 1H), 4.31–4.33 (m, 1H), 4.38–4.40 (m, 1H), 4.50–4.52 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, J=18.0 Hz, 1H), 5.71–5.80 (m, 1H), 5.85 (b, 1H), 6.95 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.13–7.16 (m, 1H), 7.19 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.54 min, method B), MS m/z 672 (M⁺+H).

84

Example 17

Preparation of Compound 17



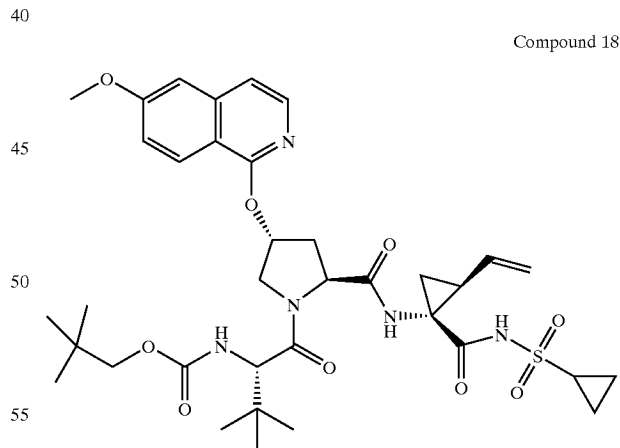
Compound 17 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 16, Step 2, except using isopropyl chloroformate instead.

¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.00–1.09 (m, 15H), 1.13–1.16 (m, 2H), 1.24–1.26 (m, 2H), 1.40–1.45 (m, 1H), 1.86–1.89 (m, 1H), 2.21–2.31 (m, 2H), 2.55–2.61 (m, 1H), 2.91–2.97 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.04–4.08 (m, 1H), 4.30 (b, 1H), 4.40 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 4.49–4.54 (m, 2H), 5.12 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, J=18.0 Hz, 1H), 5.71–5.77 (m, 1H), 5.84 (b, 1H), 6.80 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.74 min, method B), MS m/z 700 (M⁺+H).

Example 18

Preparation of Compound 18



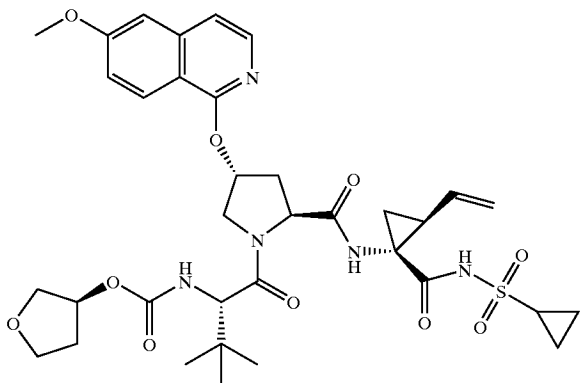
Compound 18 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 16, Step 2, except using neopentyl chloroformate instead.

¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 0.61 (b, 1H), 0.84 (s, 8H), 1.05–1.09 (m, 11H), 1.23–1.25 (m, 2H), 1.39–1.44 (m, 1H), 1.85–1.88 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.30 (m, 2H), 2.56–2.62 (m, 1H), 2.91–2.97 (m, 1H), 3.38 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.55 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.02–4.06 (m, 1H), 4.32 (d, J=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.41 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.49–4.51 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (d, J=18.0 Hz, 1H), 5.69–5.74 (m, 1H), 5.81 (b, 1H),

85

6.90 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.08–7.10 (m, 1H), 7.19 (s, 1H), 7.26 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H);

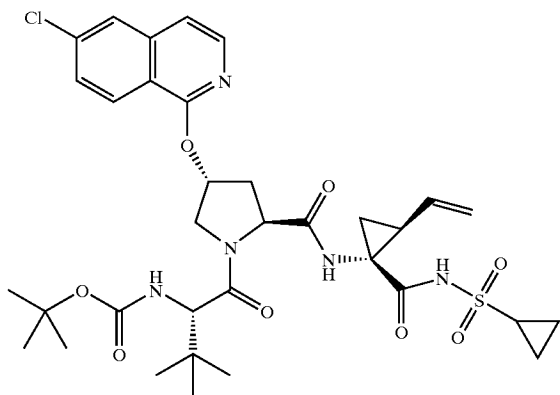
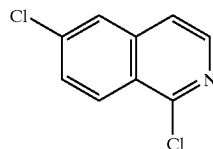
LC-MS (retention time: 1.84 min, method B), MS m/z 728 (M⁺+H).

Example 19**Preparation of Compound 19**

Compound 19 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 16, Step 2, except using (S)-3-furanochloroformate (J. Campbell, A. Good, WO 20020808) instead.

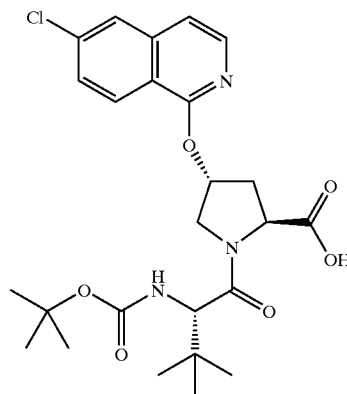
¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.03–1.08 (m, 11H), 1.23–1.26 (m, 2H), 1.38–1.46 (m, 1H), 1.64–1.71 (m, 1H), 1.85–1.90 (m, 2H), 2.20–2.30 (m, 2H), 2.55–2.61 (m, 1H), 2.91–2.97 (m, 1H), 3.66–3.72 (m, 4H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 4.05–4.09 (m, 1H), 4.27–4.29 (m, 1H), 4.40–4.42 (m, 1H), 4.55–4.59 (m, 1H), 4.75–4.77 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (d, J=18 Hz, 1H), 5.73–5.80 (m, 1H), 5.85 (b, 1H), 7.06 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.52 min, method B), MS m/z 728 (M⁺+H).

Example 20**Preparation of Compound 20****86****Step 1:**

This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 2, except using 6-chloro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one ((Nicolas Briet at el, Tetrahedron, 2002, 5761–5766) instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.07 min, method B), MS m/z 180 (M⁺+H).

Step 2:

This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 5, except using the product of Example 20, Step 1 instead.

¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.04 (s, 9H), 1.20 (s, 9H), 2.36–2.41 (m, 1H), 2.74–2.78 (m, 1H), 4.01–4.04 (m, 1H), 4.19–4.21 (m, 1H), 4.47–4.49 (m, 1H), 4.67–4.70 (m, 1H), 5.84 (b, 1H), 7.28 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 8.00 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.88 min, method B), MS m/z 506 (M⁺+H).

Step 3:

Compound 20 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 1, Step 9, except using the product of Example 20, Step 2 instead.

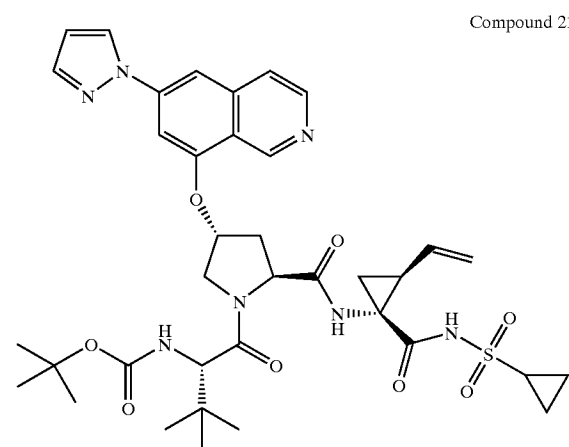
¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 0.99–1.11 (m, 12H), 1.20–1.26 (m, 10H), 1.43–1.46 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.22–2.31 (m, 2H), 2.60–2.64 (m, 1H), 2.92–2.97 (m, 1H), 4.06–4.08 (m, 1H), 4.21–4.23 (m, 1H), 4.45–4.47 (m, 1H), 4.53–4.56 (m, 1H), 5.13 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, J=18.0 Hz, 1H), 5.72–5.80 (m, 1H), 5.88 (b, 1H), 6.58 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 8.01 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 8.18 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.94 min, method B), MS m/z 718 (M⁺+H).

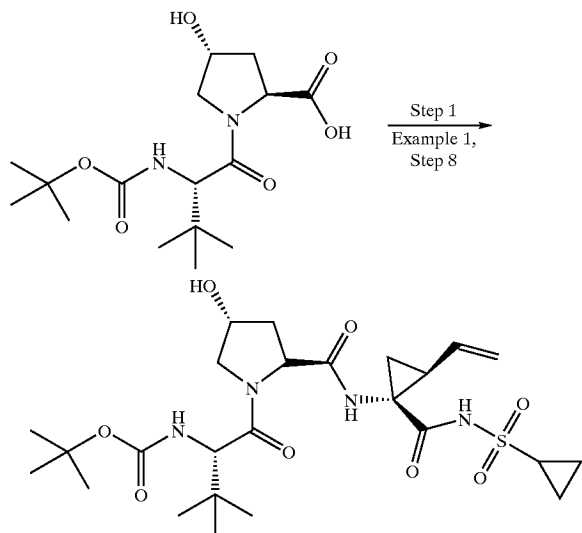
87

Example 21

Preparation of Compound 21



Scheme 1

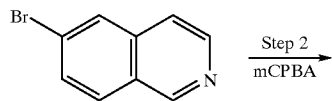


Step 1:

To a mixture of the product of Example 1, Step 4 (3.00 g, 8.72 mmol), HATU (4.97 g, 13.1 mmol), and product of Example 1, Step 8 (2.55 g, 9.59 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) was added DIPEA (3.02 g, 27.0 mmol) at 0°C . After stirring at the ambient temperature for 12 h, the formed solution was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL), washed with iced 5% citric acid (aq). The organic layer was washed with 5% citric acid (aq) and brine respectively, dried over MgSO_4 , and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to dryness. The residue was purified by flash column (1:1 hexane:acetone) to yield 3.64 g (75%) of the desired product as a foam.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.41 min, method B), MS m/z 557 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

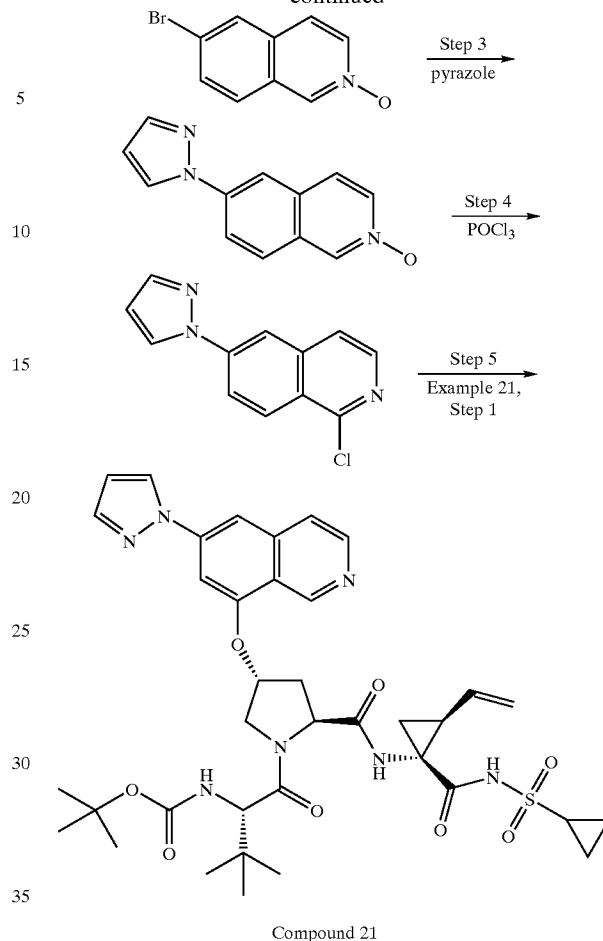
Scheme 2



Step 2
mCPBA

88

-continued



Step 2:

To an iced solution of 6-bromoisoquinoline (4.16 g, 20 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) was added mCPBA (9.38 g, 77% pure, 42 mmol) as solid in one portion. After stirring at the ambient temperature for 12 h, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL) and washed with 1M NaOH (100 mL, $\times 2$) and brine. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, evaporated to dryness to yield 3.83 g (86%) of the desired product as a white solid. This material was used as crude without further purification.

LC-MS (retention time: 0.77 min, method B), MS m/z 224, 226 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Step 3:

A mixture of 6-bromo-isoquinoline 2-oxide (88 mg, 0.2 mmol), pyrazole (68 mg, 1.0 mmol), CuBr (57 mg, 0.4 mmol) and cesium carbonate (130 mg, 0.4 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was heated to 140°C for 4 h in a sealed tube. After filtration, the filtrate was purified by prep-HPLC to yield 41 mg (98%) of the desired product as an off-white solid.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 6.58–6.59 (m, 1H), 7.82 (d, $J=1.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, $J=7.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, $J=2.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.18–8.22 (m, 2H), 8.29 (d, $J=7.0$ Hz, 1H), 9.07 (b, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 0.77 min, method B), MS m/z 212 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Step 4:

This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 2 as an off-white solid, except using 6-pyrazol-isoquinoline 2-oxide instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 7.82–7.83 (m, 2H), 8.23–8.32 (m, 4H), 8.44–8.49 (m, 2H);

89

LC-MS (retention time: 1.35 min, method B), MS m/z 230, ($M^+ + H$).

Step 5:

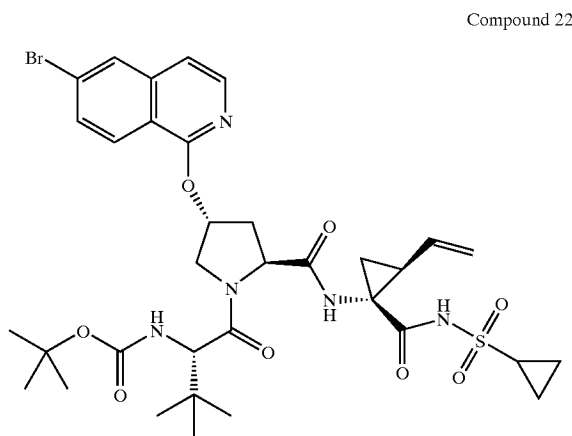
To a solution of product of Example 21, Step 1 (45 mg, 0.08 mmol) in DMSO (2 mL) was added potassium tert-butoxide (41 mg, 0.37 mmol). The formed solution was stirred at the ambient temperature for 30 min before addition of 1-chloro-6-pyrazol-1-yl-isoquinoline (17 mg, 0.07 mmol). The final solution was stirred for 12 h. Quenched with iced water, acidified with 1M HCl to pH 4, extracted with EtOAc (20 mL, $\times 2$). The organic layers were washed with brine, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to yield 10 mg (16%) of Compound 21 as a pink solid.

1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.04–1.10 (m, 12H), 1.23–1.27 (m, 10H), 1.43–1.47 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.91 (m, 1H), 2.22–2.29 (m, 2H), 2.61–2.68 (m, 1H), 2.92–2.98 (m, 1H), 4.07–4.11 (m, 1H), 4.24 (b, 1H), 4.46–4.60 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, $J=18$ Hz, 1H), 5.70–5.83 (m, 1H), 5.89 (b, 1H), 6.59–6.61 (m, 1H), 7.40 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, $J=2.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 2H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 8.31 (d, $J=15.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.42 (d, $J=4.5$ Hz, 1H);

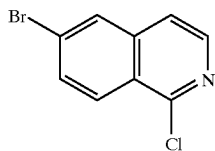
LC-MS (retention time: 1.77 min, method B), MS m/z 750 ($M^+ + H$).

Example 22

Preparation of Compound 22



Step 1:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 2 as an off-white solid, except using 6-bromo-isoquinoline 2-oxide instead.

1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 7.73 (d, $J=5.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.85–7.91 (m, 1H), 8.22–8.31 (m, 3H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.53 min, method B), MS m/z 241, 243, 245 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 2:

Compound 22 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 21, Step 5 as a white solid, except using 1-chloro-6-bromo-isoquinoline instead.

1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.99–1.09 (m, 12H), 1.22–1.27 (m, 10H), 1.40–1.47 (m, 1H), 1.86–1.91 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.34 (m,

90

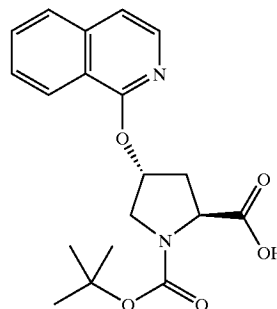
2H), 2.57–2.66 (m, 1H), 2.90–2.97 (m, 1H), 4.05–4.09 (m, 1H), 4.21 (b, 1H), 4.44–4.57 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, $J=18.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.70–5.82 (m, 1H), 5.88 (b, 1H), 7.29 (d, $J=9.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.60–7.63 (m, 1H), 8.00–8.12 (m, 3H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.90 min, method B), MS m/z 762, 764 ($M^+ + H$).

Example 23

Preparation of Compound 23

Step 1:

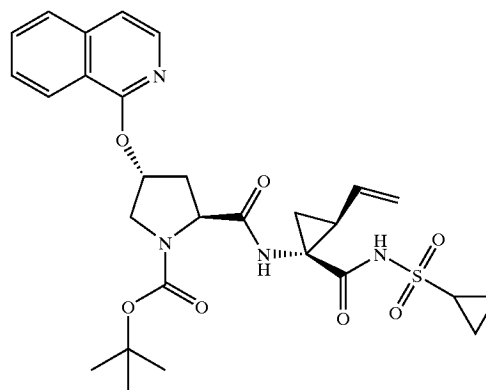


This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 3 as a white solid, except using 1-chloro-isoquinoline instead.

1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.42, 1.44 (rotamers, 9H), 2.39–2.44 (m, 1H), 2.68–2.72 (m, 1H), 3.80–3.87 (m, 2H), 4.44–4.52 (m, 1H), 5.78 (b, 1H), 7.32–7.33 (m, 1H), 7.58 (t, $J=7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.71 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, $J=6.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.19 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.61 min, method B), MS m/z 359 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 2:



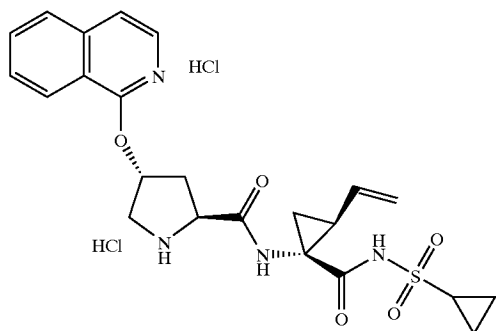
This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 23, Step 1 instead.

1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$) δ 1.00–1.09 (m, 4H), 1.35–1.38 (m, 10H), 1.69–1.84 (m, 1H), 2.11–2.66 (m, 3H), 2.89–2.93 (m, 1H), 3.62–3.89 (m, 2H), 4.31 (t, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.27 (d, $J=16.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.58–5.70 (m, 1H), 5.76 (b, 1H), 7.43 (d, $J=5.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.66 (t, $J=7.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.79 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.13 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1H), 9.02 (b, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.72 min, method B), MS m/z 571 ($M^+ + H$).

91

Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 5, except using the product of Example 23, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.16 min, method B), MS m/z 471 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 4:

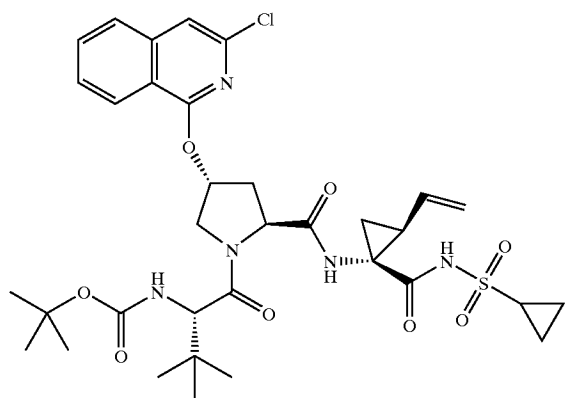
Compound 23 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 6 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 23, Step 3 instead.

1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.00–1.09 (m, 12H), 1.25–1.27 (m, 10H), 1.42–1.46 (m, 1H), 1.86–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.22–2.34 (m, 2H), 2.60–2.67 (m, 1H), 2.92–2.99 (m, 1H), 4.06–4.11 (m, 1H), 4.26 (b, 1H), 4.45–4.57 (m, 2H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.2$ Hz, 1H), 5.27 (d, $J=16.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.70–5.82 (m, 1H), 5.88 (b, 1H), 7.32 (d, $J=6.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.52 (t, $J=7.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.70 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, $J=6$ Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d, $J=8.4$ Hz, 1H), 9.18 (b, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.80 min, method B), MS m/z 684 ($M^+ + H$).

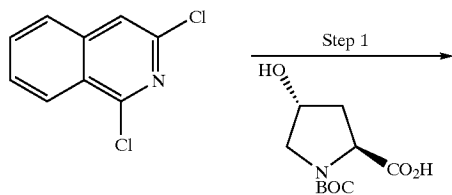
Example 24

Preparation of Compound 24



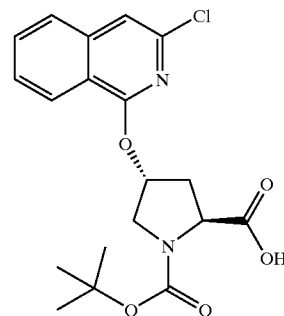
Compound 24

Scheme 1



92

-continued



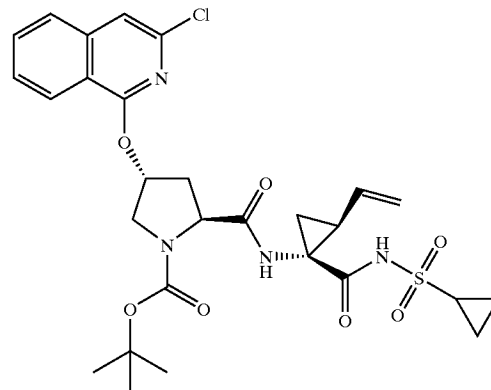
Step 1:

To a solution of N-BOC-3-(R)-hydroxy-L-proline (6.22 g, 26.9 mmol) in DMF (250 mL) at 0° C. was added NaH (60%, 3.23 g, 80.8 mmol) by several portions. The formed suspension was stirred at this temperature for 30 min. 1,3-dichloro-isoquinoline (5.33 g, 26.9 mmol) was added as solid in one portion and the final mixture was stirred at the ambient temperature for 12 h. Quenched with iced 5% citric acid (aq), extracted with EtOAc (300 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc again. The combined organic layers were washed with 5% citric acid (aq) and brine respectively, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to dryness to yield 10.53 g (99.8%) of 4-(6-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester as an off-white foam. This material was used in the next step reaction as crude without further purification.

1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.43, 1.44 (rotamers, 9H), 2.39–2.44 (m, 1H), 2.68–2.72 (m, 1H), 3.80–3.90 (m, 2H), 4.44–4.52 (m, 1H), 5.77 (b, 1H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.58 (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.71–7.78 (m, 2H), 8.16 (d, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.80 min, method B), MS m/z 392 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 2:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 24, Step 1 instead.

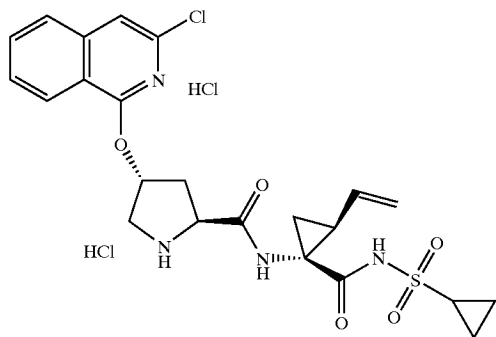
1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.02–1.08 (m, 2H), 1.18–1.26 (m, 2H), 1.44–1.48 (m, 10H), 1.84–1.91 (m, 1H), 2.22–2.36 (m,

93

2H), 2.57–2.60 (m, 1H), 2.95–2.99 (m, 1H), 3.81–3.93 (m, 2H), 4.38–4.41 (m, 1H), 5.13 (d, $J=10.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.31 (d, $J=16.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.75–5.82 (m, 2H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.59 (t, $J=7.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.74–7.79 (m, 2H), 8.16 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.82 min, method B), MS m/z 605 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 5, except using the product of Example 24, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.30 min, method B), MS m/z 505 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 4:

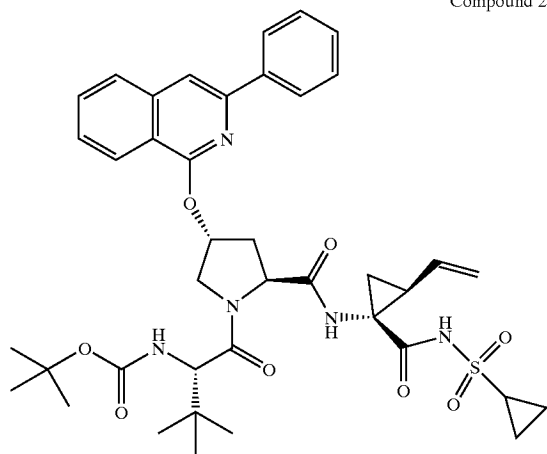
Compound 24 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 6 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 24, Step 3 instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.99–1.09 (m, 12H), 1.22–1.29 (m, 10H), 1.42–1.46 (m, 1H), 1.86–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.21–2.34 (m, 2H), 2.62–2.66 (m, 1H), 2.92–2.99 (m, 1H), 4.06–4.11 (m, 1H), 4.26 (b, 1H), 4.46–4.56 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.2$ Hz, 1H), 5.72–5.79 (m, 1H), 5.89 (b, 1H), 7.40 (d, $J=6.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.52 (t, $J=7.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.72–7.76 (m, 2H), 8.18 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.95 min, method B), MS m/z 718 ($M^+ + H$).

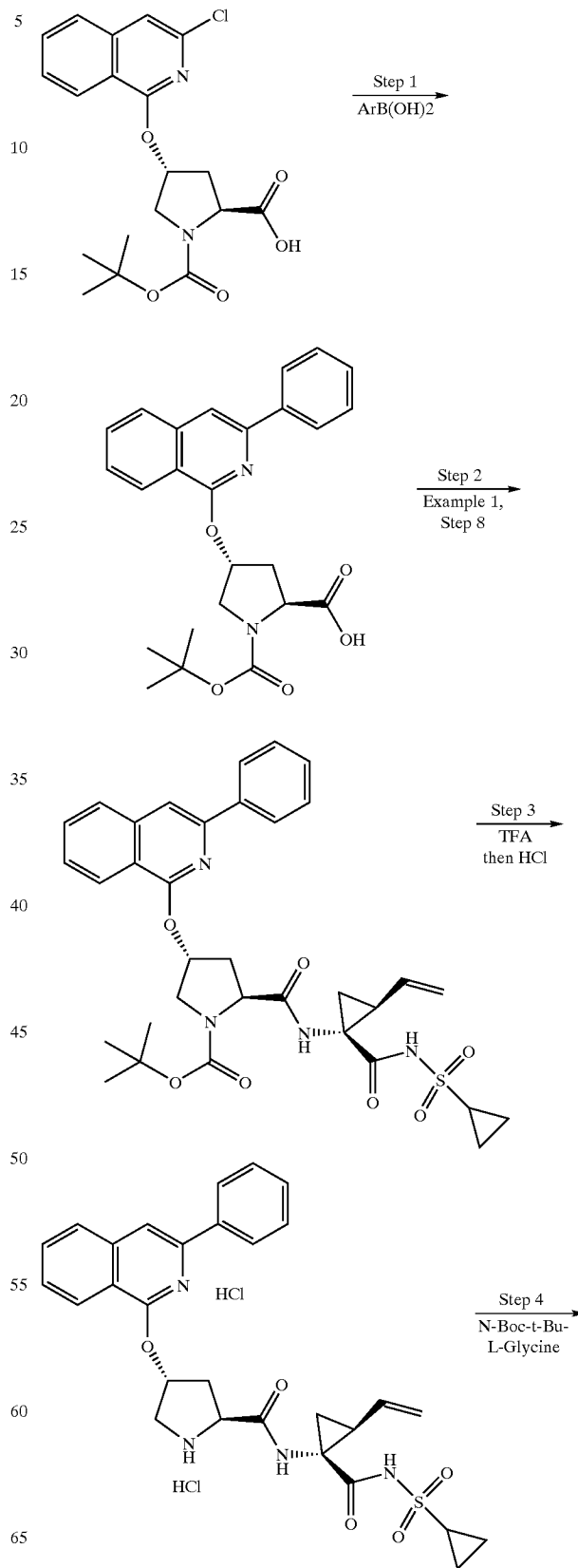
Example 25

Compound 25

**94**

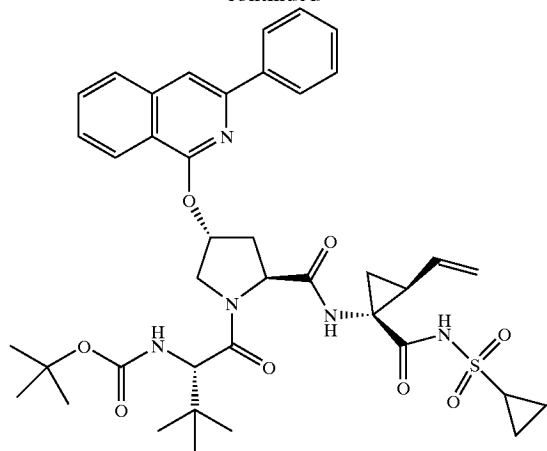
-continued

Scheme 1



95

-continued



Compound 25

Step 1:

A mixture of Example 24, Step 1 (39 mg, 0.10 mmol), phenylboronic acid (14.6 mg, 0.12 mmol), sodium tert-butoxide (38 mg, 0.40 mmol) and ((t-Bu)₂POH)₂PdCl₂ (POPd) (5 mg, 0.01 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was heated to reflux for 4 h. After cooling down, the formed mixture was quenched with 5% citric acid (aq) and extracted with EtOAc (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to yield 36 mg (83%) of the desired product as an off-white foam.

¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.43, 1.45 (rotamers, 9H), 2.51–2.56 (m, 1H), 2.74–2.82 (m, 1H), 3.88–3.92 (m, 1H), 3.98–4.01 (m, 11H), 4.50–4.57 (m, 1H), 5.95 (b, 1H), 7.36–7.39 (m, 1H), 7.45–7.48 (m, 2H), 7.55 (t, J=7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.84–7.89 (m, 2H), 8.14–8.17 (m, 3H), 9.05 (b, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.97 min, method B), MS m/z 435 (M⁺+H).

Step 2:

This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 25, Step 1 instead.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.98–1.10 (m, 4H), 1.38–1.41 (m, 10H), 1.74–1.81 (m, 1H), 2.18–2.34 (m, 2H), 2.47–2.49 (m, 1H), 2.95–2.99 (m, 1H), 3.74–3.96 (m, 2H), 4.34–4.37 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.26 (d, J=17.8 Hz, 1H), 5.75–5.82 (m, 1H), 5.95 (b, 1H), 7.41–7.45 (m, 1H), 7.51–7.54 (m, 2H), 7.61–7.64 (m, 1H), 7.78–7.82 (m, 1H), 7.98 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 8.13–8.14 (m, 1H), 8.18–8.20 (m, 2H), 9.05 (b, 1H), 10.34 (b, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.99 min, method B), MS m/z 647 (M⁺+H).

Step 3:

This product, was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 5 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 25, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.55 min, method B), MS m/z 547 (M⁺+H).

Step 4:

Compound 25 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 6 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 25, Step 3 instead.

¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 0.92–1.09 (m, 12H), 1.26–1.30 (m, 10H), 1.43–1.46 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.21–2.26 (m, 1H), 2.36–2.41 (m, 1H), 2.70–2.75 (m, 1H), 2.93–2.97 (m,

96

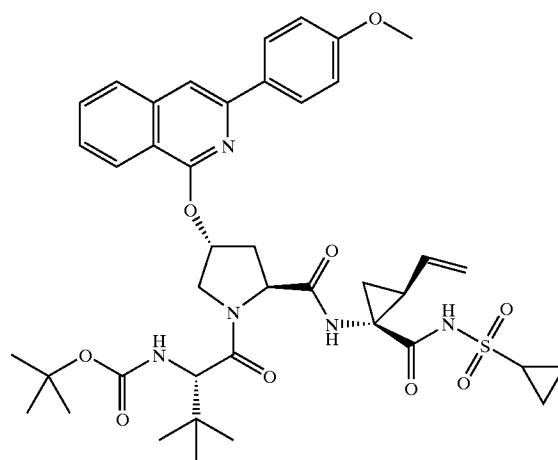
1H), 4.18–4.30 (m, 2H), 4.46–4.48 (m, 1H), 4.55–4.58 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, J=18.0 Hz, 1H), 5.72–5.79 (m, 1H), 6.10 (b, 1H), 7.37–7.40 (m, 1H), 7.46–7.49 (m, 3H), 7.70 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.85–7.89 (m, 2H), 8.16–8.20 (m, 3H);

LC-MS (retention time: 2.08 min, method B), MS m/z 760 (M⁺+H).

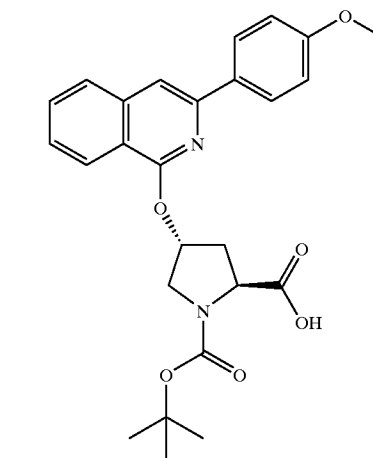
Example 26

Preparation of Compound 26

Compound 26



Step 1:



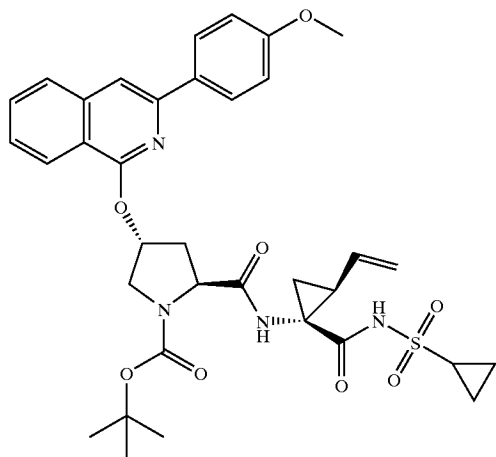
This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 25, Step 1, except using 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid instead.

¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.40, 1.45 (rotamers, 9H), 2.50–2.55 (m, 1H), 2.73–2.81 (m, 1H), 3.81–3.89 (m, 4H), 3.98–4.01 (m, 1H), 4.50–4.57 (m, 1H), 5.93 (b, 1H), 7.02 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.50 (t, J=7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 2H), 8.15 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 2.00 min, method B), MS m/z 465 (M⁺+H).

97

Step 2:

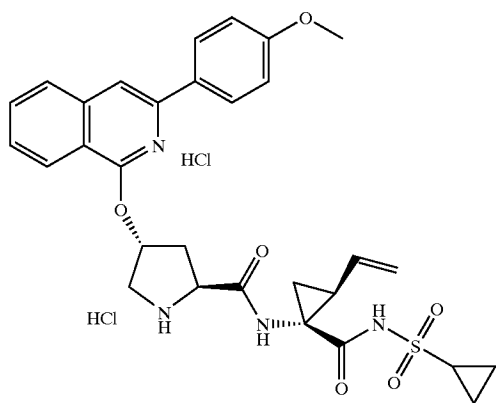


This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 26, Step 1 instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.06–1.09 (m, 2H), 1.17–1.27 (m, 2H), 1.42–1.47 (m, 10H), 1.88–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.21–2.26 (m, 1H), 2.33–2.39 (m, 1H), 2.61–2.65 (m, 1H), 2.95–2.99 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.86–3.90 (m, 1H), 3.99–4.00 (m, 1H), 4.43–4.45 (m, 1H), 5.13 (d, $J=10.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.31 (d, $J=18.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.77–5.80 (m, 1H), 5.99 (b, 1H), 7.02 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.51 (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.68 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 2H), 8.15 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 2.02 min, method B), MS m/z 677 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 5 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 26, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.53 min, method B), MS m/z 577 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Step 4:

Compound 26 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 6, except using the product of Example 26, Step 3 instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.93–1.09 (m, 12H), 1.26–1.30 (m, 10H), 1.44–1.46 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.21–2.26 (m, 1H), 2.36–2.41 (m, 1H), 2.70–2.75 (m, 1H), 2.93–2.97 (m, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 4.18–4.25 (m, 1H), 4.30 (b, 1H), 4.46–4.48 (m, 1H), 4.55–4.58 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz,

98

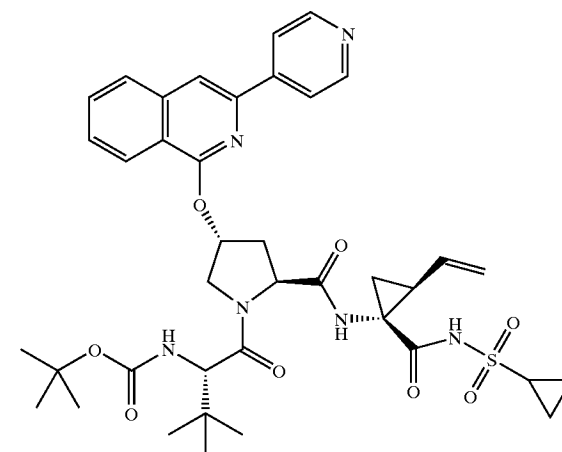
1H), 5.29 (d, $J=18.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.72–5.79 (m, 1H), 6.08 (b, 1H), 7.02 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.44 (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.66 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 2H), 8.15 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 2.03 min, method B), MS m/z 790 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

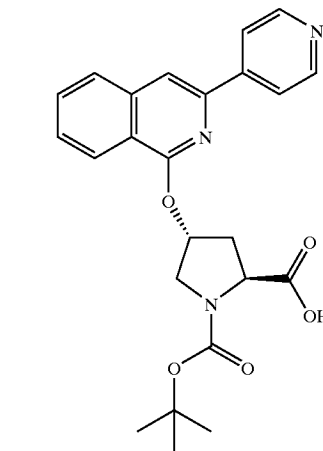
Example 27

Preparation of Compound 27

Compound 27



Step 1:



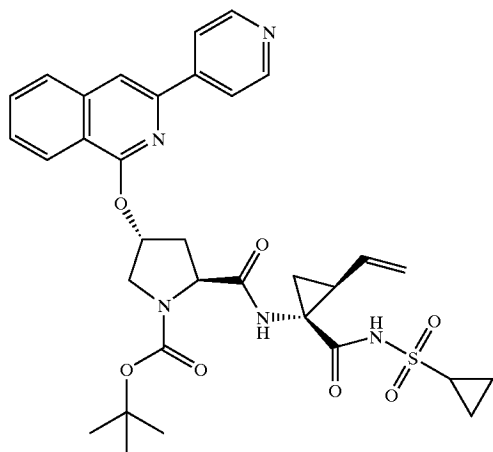
This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 25, Step 1, except using 4-pyridylboronic acid instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.43, 1.46 (rotamers, 9H), 2.53–2.56 (m, 1H), 2.80–2.89 (m, 1H), 3.90–3.93 (m, 1H), 4.00–4.05 (m, 1H), 4.50–4.57 (m, 1H), 6.00, 6.05 (rotamers, 1H), 7.80 (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.87 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.32 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.49 (s, 1H), 8.84 (d, $J=6.0$ Hz, 2H), 8.84 (d, $J=6.5$ Hz, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.39 min, method B), MS m/z 436 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

99

Step 2:

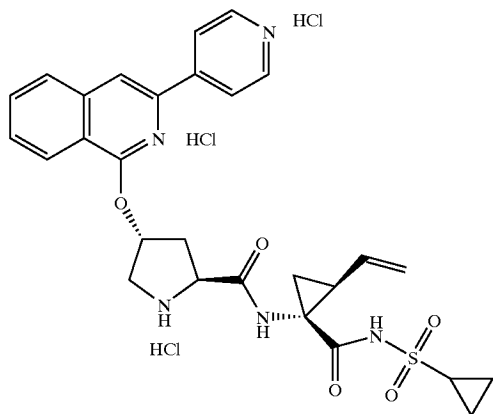


The product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 27, Step 1 instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.06–1.09 (m, 2H), 1.17–1.27 (m, 2H), 1.42–1.46 (m, 10H), 1.88–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.21–2.26 (m, 1H), 2.33–2.39 (m, 1H), 2.61–2.65 (m, 1H), 2.95–2.99 (m, 1H), 3.88–3.90 (m, 1H), 4.01–4.08 (m, 1H), 4.43–4.45 (m, 1H), 5.15 (d, $J=10.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, $J=18.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.77–5.80 (m, 1H), 6.10 (b, 1H), 7.79 (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.88 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.31 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.47 (s, 1H), 8.79 (d, $J=7.0$ Hz, 2H), 8.86 (d, $J=6.5$ Hz, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.49 min, method B), MS m/z 648 (M^++H).

Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 5 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 27, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 0.96 min, method B), MS m/z 548 (M^++H).

Step 4:

Compound 27 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 6, except using the product of Example 27, Step 3 instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.94–1.09 (m, 12H), 1.22–1.26 (m, 10H), 1.44–1.49 (m, 1H), 1.88–1.92 (m, 1H), 2.22–2.25 (m, 1H), 2.41–2.44 (m, 1H), 2.70–2.75 (m, 1H), 2.93–2.98 (m, 1H), 4.18–4.21 (m, 1H), 4.25 (b, 1H), 4.53–4.62 (m, 2H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, $J=20.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.72–5.77

100

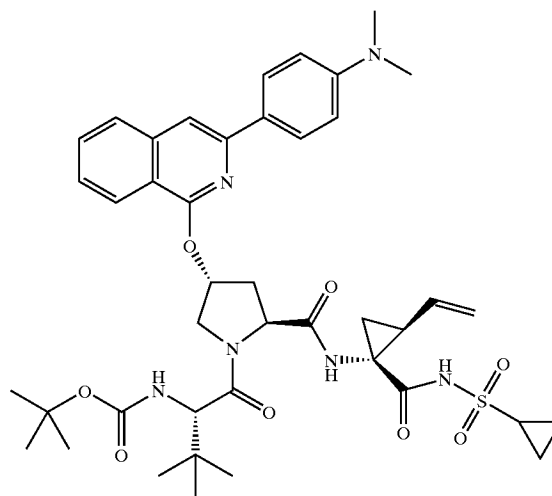
(m, 1H), 6.12 (b, 1H), 7.67 (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.82 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.02 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.29 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.31 (s, 1H), 8.55 (d, $J=7.0$ Hz, 2H), 8.76 (d, $J=6.5$ Hz, 2H);

5 LC-MS (retention time: 1.49 min, method B), MS m/z 761 (M^++H).

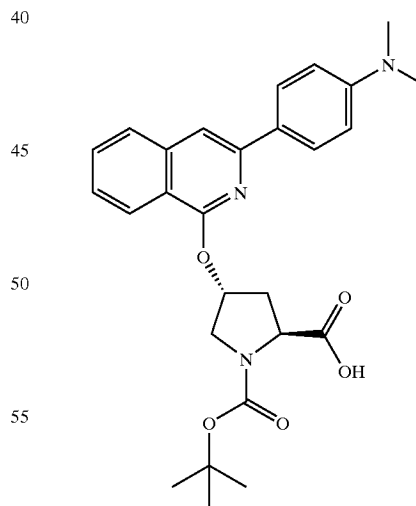
Example 28

Preparation of Compound 28

Compound 28



Step 1:

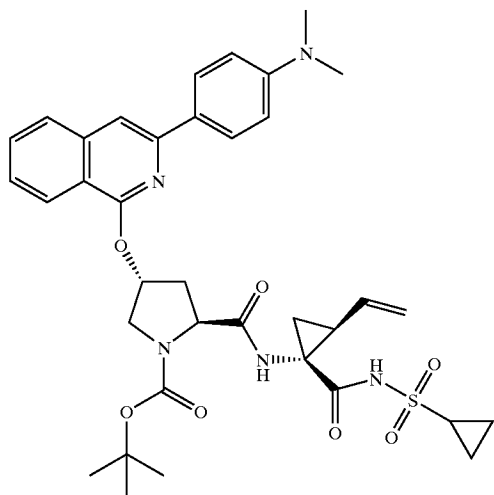


This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 25, Step 1, except using 4-N,N-dimethylamino-phenylboronic acid instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.64 min, method B), MS m/z 478 (M^++H).

101

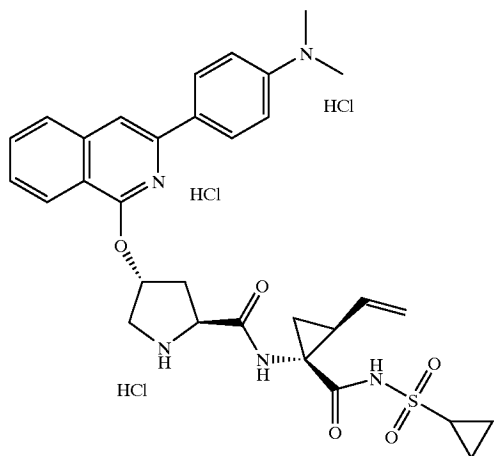
Step 2:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 28, Step 1 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.70 min, method B), MS m/z 690 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 5 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 28, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.20 min, method B), MS m/z 590 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 4:

Compound 28 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 6, except using the product of Example 28, Step 3 instead.

1H NMR (d_6 -DMSO) δ 0.92–1.10 (m, 13H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.35–1.38 (m, 1H), 1.68–1.71 (m, 1H), 2.12–3.00 (m, 2H), 2.59–2.62 (m, 1H), 2.91–2.95 (m, 1H), 2.99 (s, 6H), 3.93–4.10 (m, 2H), 4.32–4.40 (m, 2H), 5.09 (d, $J=11.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, $J=19.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.54–5.64 (m, 1H), 5.92 (b, 1H), 6.83 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.42 (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.70 (t,

102

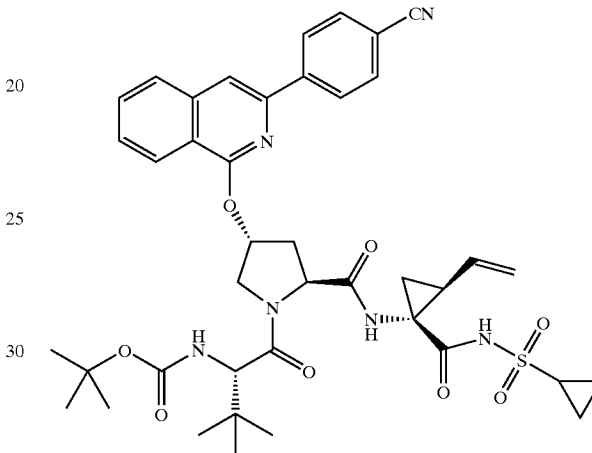
$J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 2H), 8.15 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.72 min, method B), MS m/z 803 ($M^+ + H$).

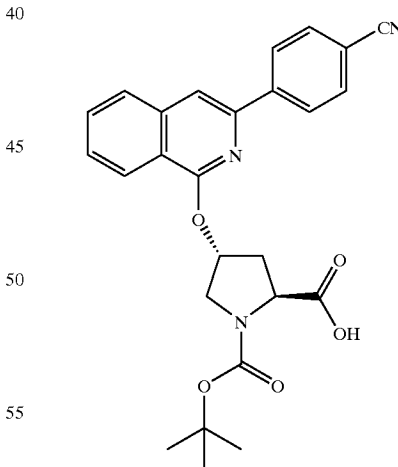
Example 29

Preparation of Compound 29

Compound 29



Step 1:

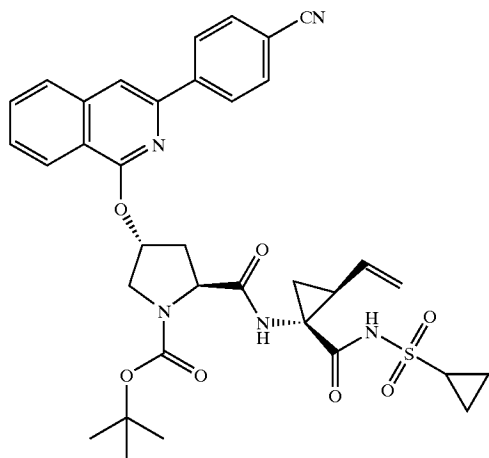


This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 25, Step 1, except using 4-cyanophenylboronic acid instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.87 min, method B), MS m/z 460 ($M^+ + H$).

103

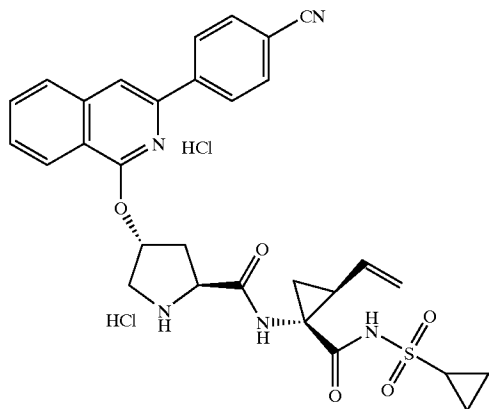
Step2:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 29, Step 1 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.88 min, method B), MS m/z 672 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 5 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 29, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.41 min, method B), MS m/z 572 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 4:

Compound 29 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 6 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 29, Step 3 instead.

1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.92–1.09 (m, 12H), 1.25–1.26 (m, 10H), 1.42–1.46 (m, 1H), 1.86–1.89 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.22 (m, 1H), 2.33–2.34 (m, 1H), 2.68–2.71 (m, 1H), 2.93–2.95 (m, 1H), 4.13–4.28 (m, 2H), 4.49–4.60 (m, 2H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.28 (d, $J=18.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.71–5.80 (m, 1H), 6.09 (b, 1H), 7.56 (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.74 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.83

104

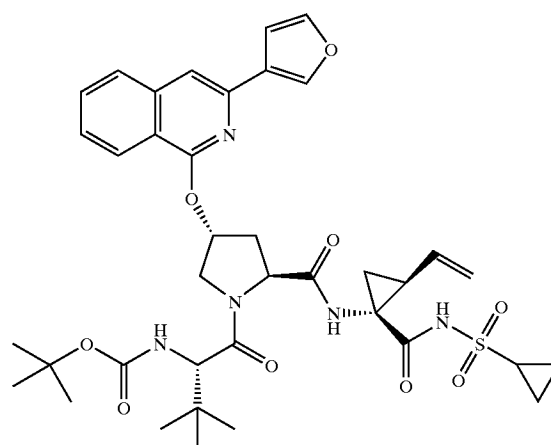
(d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.93 (d, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 8.22 (d, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.37 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.87 min, method B), MS m/z 785 ($M^+ + H$).

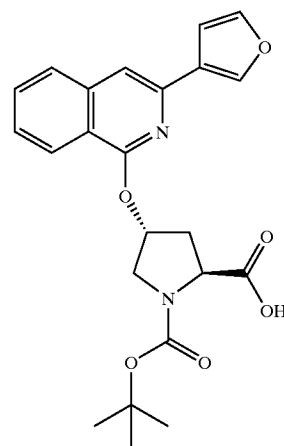
Example 30

Preparation of Compound 30

Compound 30



Step 1:

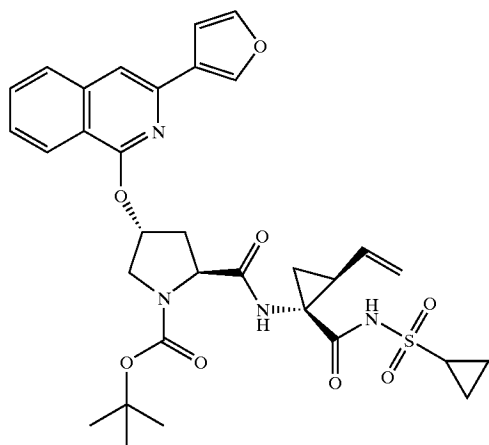


This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 25, Step 1, except using 3-furanboronic acid instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.85 min, method B), MS m/z 425 ($M^+ + H$).

105

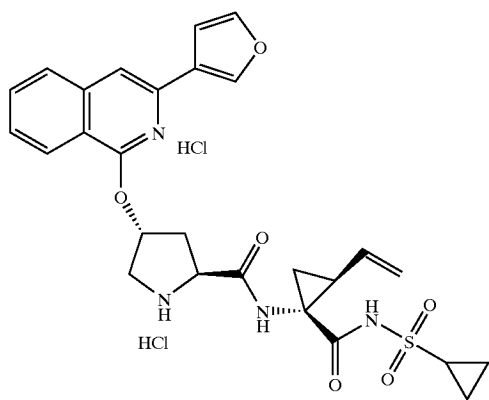
Step 2:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 30, Step 1 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.88 min, method B), MS m/z 637 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 5, except using the product of Example 30, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.38 min, method B), MS m/z 537 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 4:

Compound 30 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 6 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 30, Step 3 instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.95–1.09 (m, 12H), 1.23–1.30 (m, 10H), 1.43–1.46 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.21–2.23 (m, 1H), 2.30–2.34 (m, 1H), 2.64–2.70 (m, 1H), 2.93–2.96 (m, 1H), 4.11–4.29 (m, 2H), 4.41–4.44 (m, 1H), 4.54–4.56 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.5$ Hz, 1H),

106

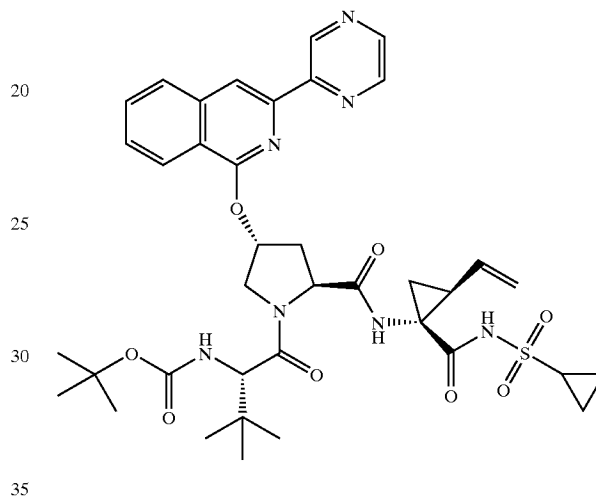
5.71–5.80 (m, 1H), 6.02 (b, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 7.44 (t, $J=7.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.66 (t, $J=7.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.79 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.14–8.17 (m, 2H);

⁵ LC-MS (retention time: 1.93 min, method B), MS m/z 750 ($M^+ + H$).

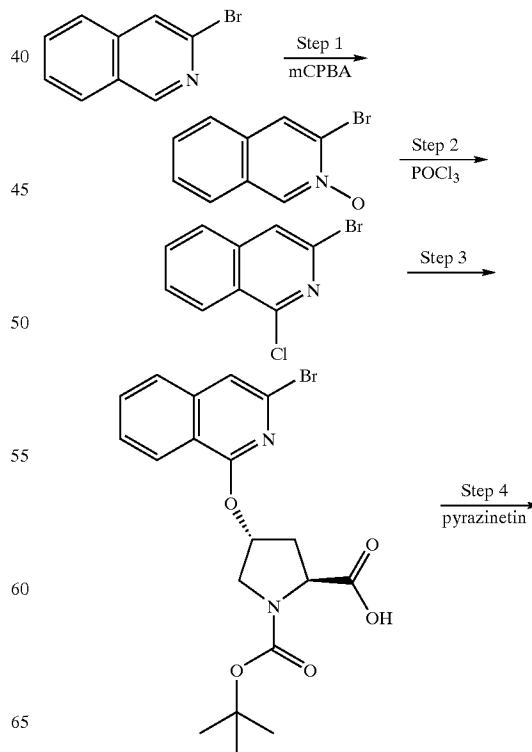
Example 31

Preparation of Compound 31

Compound 31

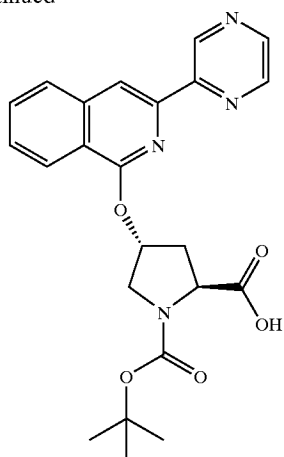


Scheme 1



107

-continued



Step 1:

This product was prepared by the same method as described in making of Example 21, Step 2 as a white solid, except using 3-bromo-isoquinoline (Atkins et al, JOC, 1973, 400) instead.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.60–7.62 (m, 2H), 7.71–7.73 (m, 2H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 8.99 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 0.78 min, method B), MS m/z 224, 226 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$).

Step 2:

This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2 as white solid, except using 3-bromo-isoquinoline 2-oxide instead.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.66–7.71 (m, 1H), 7.74–7.76 (m, 2H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 8.29 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.55 min, method B), MS m/z 242, 244 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$).

Step 3:

This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 3 as a foam, except using 3-bromo-1-chloro-isoquinoline instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.43, 1.44 (rotamers, 9H), 2.41–2.47 (m, 1H), 2.69–2.72 (m, 1H), 3.80–3.84 (m, 1H), 3.88–3.90 (m, 1H), 4.46–4.52 (m, 1H), 5.76 (b, 1H), 7.57–7.61 (m, 2H), 7.73–7.75 (m, 2H), 8.15 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.79 min, method B), MS m/z 437, 439 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$).

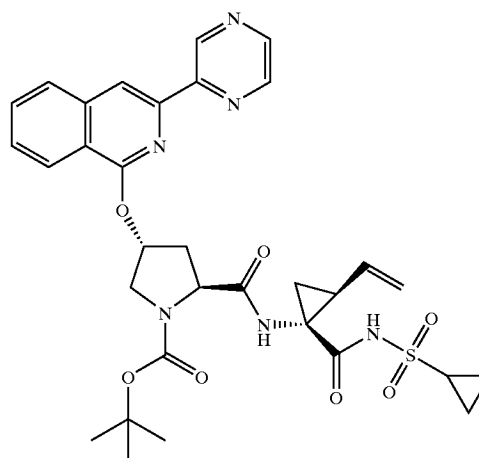
Step 4:

A mixture of 2-tributylstannanyl-pyrazine (44 mg, 0.12 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (12 mg, 0.01 mmol) and the product of Example 31, Step 3 (44 mg, 0.1 mmol) in toluene (1 mL) was heated to reflux for 3 h. After removing the volatiles in vacuo, the residue was purified by prep-HPLC to yield 35 mg (80%) of the desired product as a yellow solid.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.77 min, method B), MS m/z 437 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$).

108

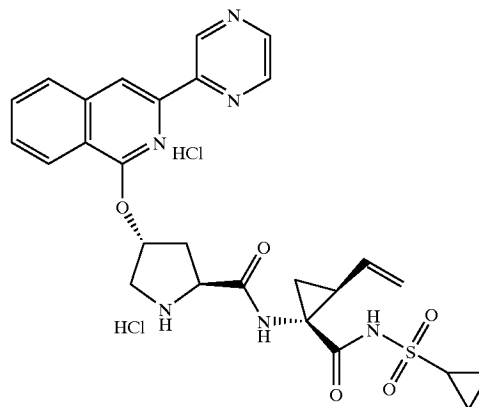
Step 5:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 31, Step 4 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.78 min, method B), MS m/z 649 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$).

Step 6:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 5 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 31, Step 5 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.26 min, method B), MS m/z 549 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$).

Step 7:

Compound 31 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 6, except using the product of Example 31, Step 6 instead.

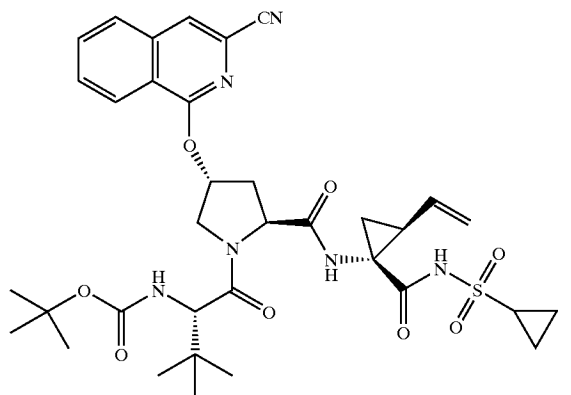
^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.95–1.10 (m, 12H), 1.24–1.27 (m, 10H), 1.44–1.47 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.19–2.22 (m, 1H), 2.38–2.44 (m, 1H), 2.71–2.76 (m, 1H), 2.93–2.96 (m, 1H), 4.18–4.28 (m, 2H), 4.50–4.61 (m, 2H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.71–5.80 (m, 1H), 6.12 (b, 1H), 7.60 (t, $J=7.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.77 (t, $J=7.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.26 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.44 (s, 1H), 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.70 (s, 1H), 9.61 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.84 min, method B), MS m/z 762 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$).

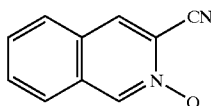
109

Example 32

Preparation of Compound 32



Step 1:

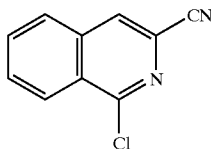


This product, 2-oxy-isoquinoline-3-carbonitrile, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 21, Step 2 as a white solid, except using 3-cyano-isoquinoline instead.

$^1\text{H NMR}$ ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 7.74 (t, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.84 (t, $J=8.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.85 (s, 1H), 9.17 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 0.48 min, method B), MS m/z 171 (M^++H).

Step 2:



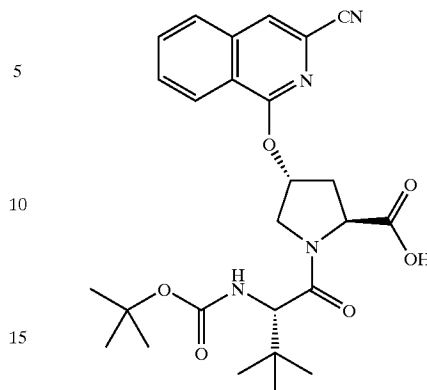
This product, 1-chloro-isoquinoline-3-carbonitrile was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2 as white solid, except using 3-cyano-isoquinoline-2-oxide instead.

$^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ 7.87–7.91 (m, 2H), 7.92–7.94 (m, 1H), 8.09 (s, 1H), 8.42–8.44 (m, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.22 min, method B), MS m/z 189 (M^++H).

110

Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 1, Step 5, except using 1-chloro-isoquinoline-3-carbonitrile instead.

$^1\text{HNMR}$ (CD_3OD) δ 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.17 (s, 9H), 2.34–2.40 (m, 1H), 2.71–2.78 (m, 1H), 4.09–4.11 (m, 1H), 4.21 (b, 1H), 4.48–4.52 (m, 1H), 4.68–4.72 (m, 1H), 5.89 (b, 1H), 7.74 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.86 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.94–7.97 (m, 2H), 8.31 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.66 min, method B), MS m/z 497 (M^++H).

Step 4:

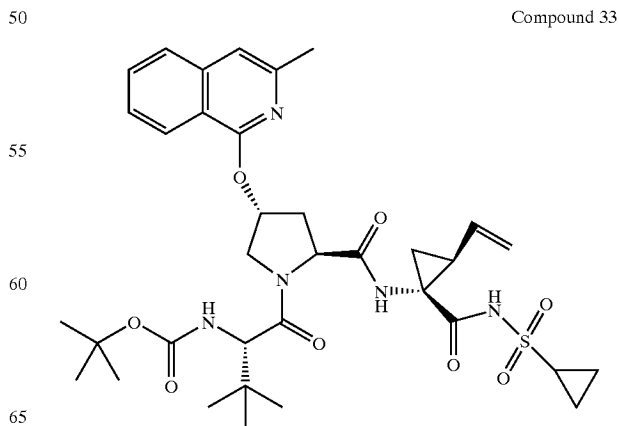
Compound 32 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 1, Step 9 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 32, Step 3 instead.

$^1\text{H NMR}$ (CD_3OD) δ 1.04–1.09 (m, 12H), 1.20–1.27 (m, 10H), 1.39–1.45 (m, 1H), 1.85–1.88 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.30 (m, 2H), 2.63–2.71 (m, 1H), 2.91–2.97 (m, 1H), 4.09–4.13 (m, 1H), 4.23 (d, $J=9.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.49–4.58 (m, 2H), 5.13 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.28 (d, $J=18.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.69–5.81 (m, 1H), 5.92 (b, 1H), 6.60 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.72 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.86 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.96–7.99 (m, 2H), 8.29 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.75 min, method B), MS m/z 714 (M^++H).

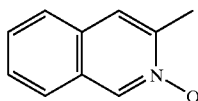
Example 33

Preparation of Compound 33



111

Step 1:

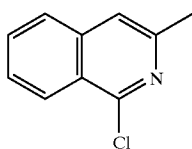


This product, 3-methyl-isoquinoline 2-oxide, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 21, Step 2 as a white solid, except using 3-methyl-isoquinoline instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 2.64 (s, 3H), 7.64–7.72 (m, 2H), 7.88–7.95 (m, 2H), 9.05 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 0.61 min, method B), MS m/z 160 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$).

Step 2:

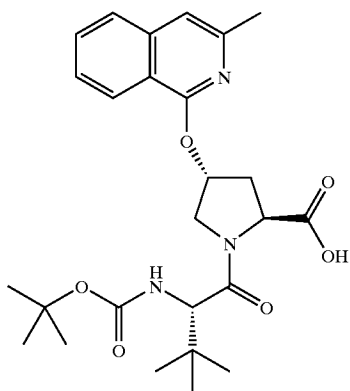


This product, 1-chloro-3-methyl-isoquinoline was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2 as white solid, except using 3-methyl-isoquinoline 2-oxide instead.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 2.65 (s, 3H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.61 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.69 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.27 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.47 min, method B), MS m/z 178 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$).

Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 1, Step 5 as a white solid, except using 1-chloro-3-methyl-isoquinoline instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.23 (s, 9H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 2.34–2.40 (m, 1H), 2.72–2.78 (m, 1H), 4.05–4.12 (m, 1H), 4.26 (b, 1H), 4.41 (d, $J=10$ Hz, 1H), 4.62–4.67 (m, 1H), 5.90 (b, 1H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 7.38 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.62 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.14 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.84 min, method B), MS m/z 486 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$).

Step 4:

Compound 33 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 1, Step 9 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 33, Step 3 instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.99–1.09 (m, 12H), 1.23–1.25 (m, 10H), 1.41–1.45 (m, 1H), 1.86–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.21–2.31 (m,

112

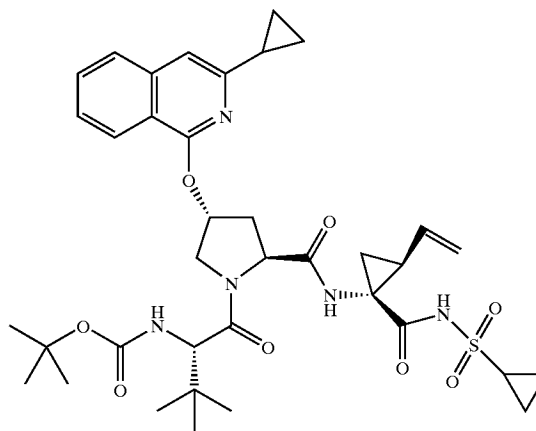
2H), 2.52 (s, 3H), 2.58–2.61 (m, 1H), 2.91–2.97 (m, 1H), 4.08–4.12 (m, 1H), 4.28 (b, 1H), 4.40 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.50–4.55 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, $J=18.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.71–5.81 (m, 1H), 5.93 (b, 1H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 7.38 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.62 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.12 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 9.12 (b, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.85 min, method B), MS m/z 698 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$).

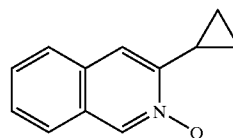
Example 34

Preparation of Compound 34

Compound 34



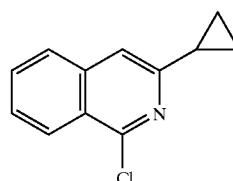
Step 1:



This product, 3-cyclopropyl-isoquinoline 2-oxide was prepared by the same method as described in Example 21, Step 2 as a white solid, except using 3-cyclopropyl-isoquinoline (L. Flippin, J. Muchowski, J. O. C, 1993, 2631–2632) instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 0.95 min, method B), MS m/z 186 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$).

Step 2:



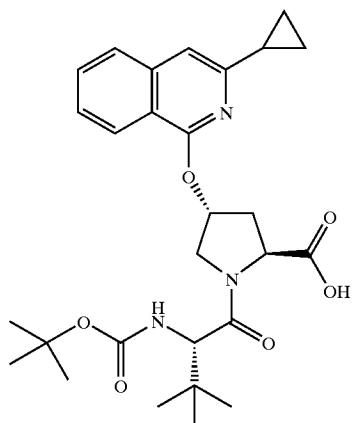
This product, 1-chloro-3-cyclopropyl-isoquinoline was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2 as white solid, except using 3-cyclopropyl-isoquinoline 2-oxide instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.00–1.04 (m, 4H), 2.11–2.18 (m, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.61 (t, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.72 (t, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, $J=13.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.27 (d, $J=14.5$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.70 min, method B), MS m/z 204 ($\text{M}^+\text{+H}$).

113

Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 1, Step 5 as a white solid, except using 1-chloro-3-cyclopropyl-isoquinoline instead.

$^1\text{H NMR}$ (CD_3OD) δ 0.93–1.05 (m, 13H), 1.29 (s, 9H), 2.06–2.10 (m, 1H), 2.39–2.44 (m, 1H), 2.70–2.76 (m, 1H), 4.05–4.12 (m, 1H), 4.27 (b, 1H), 4.35 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.62–4.67 (m, 1H), 5.78 (b, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.38 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.61 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.66 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.96 min, method B), MS m/z 512 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Step 4:

Compound 34 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 1, Step 9 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 34, Step 3 instead.

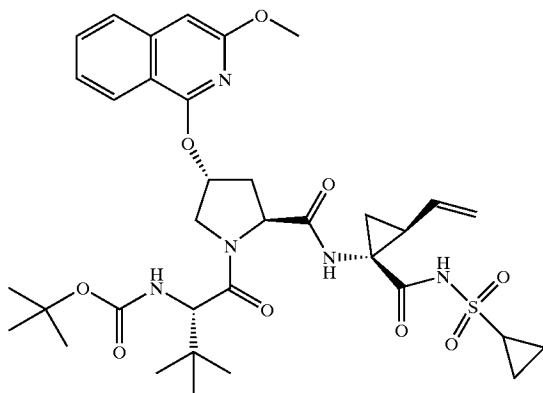
$^1\text{H NMR}$ (CD_3OD) δ 0.93–1.09 (m, 16H), 1.24–1.30 (m, 10H), 1.42–1.46 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.06–2.11 (m, 1H), 2.21–2.32 (m, 2H), 2.56–2.61 (m, 1H), 2.92–2.97 (m, 1H), 4.08–4.12 (m, 1H), 4.28 (b, 1H), 4.32 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.48–4.53 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, $J=17.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.72–5.77 (m, 1H), 5.82 (b, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.36 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.60 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 2.00 min, method B), MS m/z 724 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

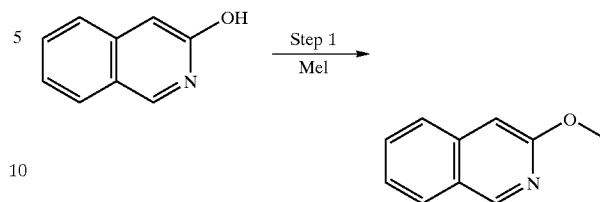
Example 35

Preparation of Compound 35

Compound 35



114

-continued
Scheme 1

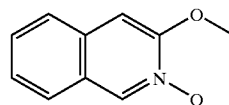
Step 1:

A mixture of 3-hydroxy-isoquinoline (725 mg, 5.0 mmol), cesium carbonate (4.89 g, 15.0 mmol), MeI (781 mg, 5.5 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was stirred at the ambient temperature for 12 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), filtered, washed with water (200 mL, $\times 2$) and 1M NaOH (aq), brine respectively. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC to yield 120 mg (15%) of the desired product as a white solid.

$^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ 4.03 (s, 3H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 7.36 (t, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.56 (t, $J=8.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.87 (J8.5 Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 0.54 min. method B), MS m/z 160 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

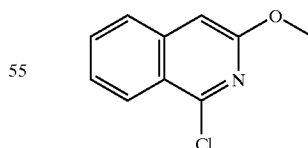
Step 2:



This product, 3-methoxy-isoquinoline 2-oxide, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 21, Step 2 as a white solid, except using 3-methoxy-isoquinoline instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 0.83 min. method B), MS m/z 176 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Step 3:

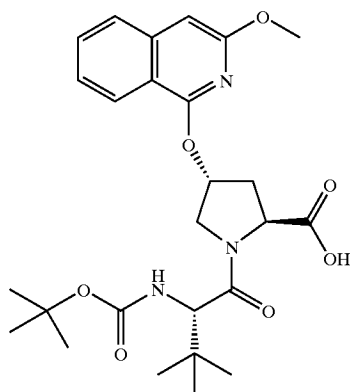


This product, 1-chloro-3-methoxy-isoquinoline was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2 as white solid, except using 3-methoxy-isoquinoline 2-oxide instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.62 min, method B), MS m/z 194 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

115

Step 4:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 1, Step 5 as a white solid, except using 1-chloro-3-methoxy-isoquinoline instead.

$^1\text{H NMR}$ (CD_3OD) δ 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.23 (s, 9H), 2.35–2.43 (m, 1H), 2.72–2.79 (m, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 4.01–4.11 (m, 1H), 4.26 (b, 1H), 4.48 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.62–4.67 (m, 1H), 5.83 (b, 1H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 7.25 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.54 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, $J=8.4$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.82 min, method B), MS m/z 502 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Step 5:

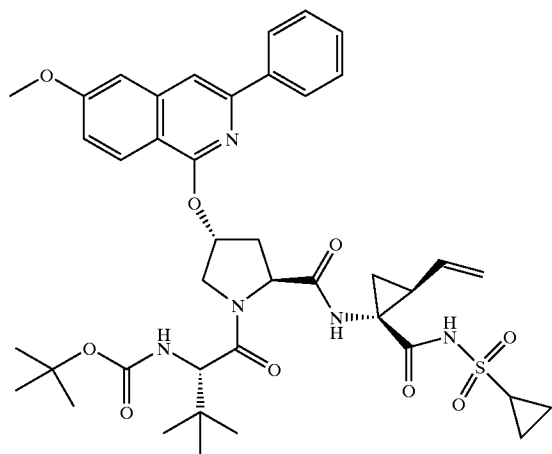
Compound 35 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 1, Step 9 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 35, Step 4 instead.

$^1\text{H NMR}$ (CD_3OD) δ 1.04–1.08 (m, 12H), 1.24–1.27 (m, 10H), 1.43–1.45 (m, 1H), 1.86–1.89 (m, 1H), 2.21–2.26 (m, 1H), 2.30–2.34 (m, 1H), 2.62–2.66 (m, 1H), 2.91–2.97 (m, 1H), 3.99 (s, 3H), 4.09–4.12 (m, 1H), 4.27–4.28 (m, 1H), 4.46 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.51–4.58 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, $J=18.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.72–5.76 (m, 1H), 5.88 (b, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 7.26 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.55 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.65 (d, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.06 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.85 min, method B), MS m/z 714 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

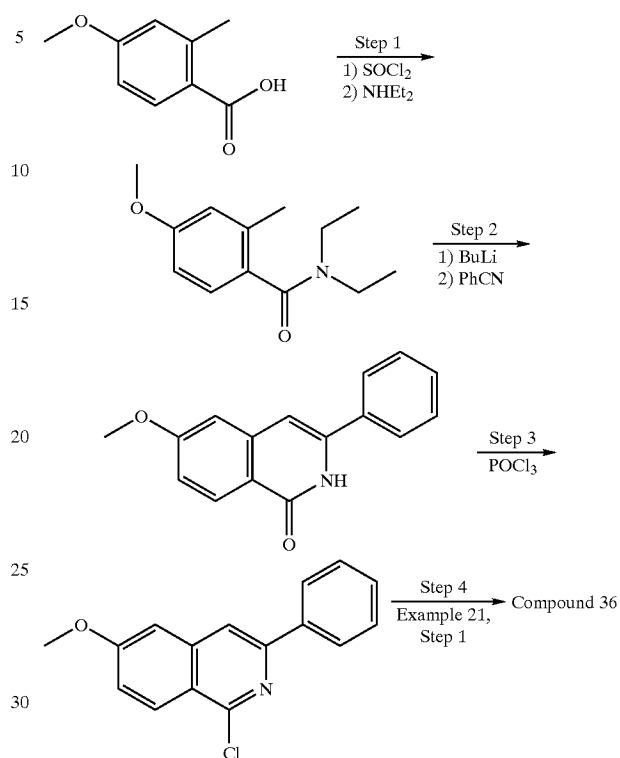
Example 36

Preparation of Compound 36



Compound 36

116

-continued
Scheme 1

Step 1:

A mixture of 4-methoxy-2-methylbenzoic acid (5.00 g, 30.1 mmol) and thionyl chloride (20.0 g, 0.17 mol) was heated to reflux for 30 min. Removed the volatile in vacuo. After pumping overnight, the viscous oily acid chloride was used as crude for the next reaction without any purification.

To a solution of 4-methoxy-2-methylbenzoyl chloride in CH_2Cl_2 (60 mL) at 0°C was added diethylamine dropwise. The formed mixture was allowed to warm up to the ambient temperature for 2 h with stirring. Removed the volatiles in vacuo. The residue was triturated with EtOAc (100 mL) and filtered. The filtrate was washed with 1M HCl, 1M NaOH and brine, dried over MgSO_4 . Evaporation of the solvent yielded 6.51 g (98%) of the desired product as a viscous oil.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.20 min, method B), MS m/z 222 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Step 2:

To a solution of N,N-diethyl-4-methoxy-2-methylbenzamide (221 mg, 1.0 mmol) in THF (2 mL) at -78°C was added n-BuLi (0.84 mL of 2.5 M in hexane, 2.10 mmol) dropwise. The formed orange solution was kept at this temperature for additional 30 min before dropwise addition of benzonitrile (103 mg, 1.0 mmol). The final solution was allowed to warm up to the ambient temperature over night with stirring. Quenched with iced 5% citric acid. Filtered, washed with water, dried. Trituration with 2:1 hexane-EtOAc (5 mL) yielded 205 mg (82%) of the desired product as a white solid.

$^1\text{H NMR}$ (d_6 -DMSO) δ 3.89 (s, 3H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 7.05–7.07 (m, 1H), 7.18 (d, $J=2.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.44–7.51 (m, 3H), 7.78 (d, $J=7.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.20 min, method B), MS m/z 252 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

117

Step 3:

This product, 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-phenyl-isoquinoline, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2 as a white solid, except using 6-methoxy-3-phenyl-2H-isoquinolin-1-one instead.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 3.97 (s, 3H), 7.12 (d, $J=2.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.23–7.26 (m, 1H), 7.40–7.42 (m, 1H), 7.46–7.50 (m, 2H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, $J=7.0$ Hz, 2H), 8.21 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.90 min, method B), MS m/z 270, 271 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Step 4:

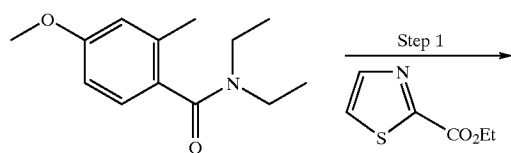
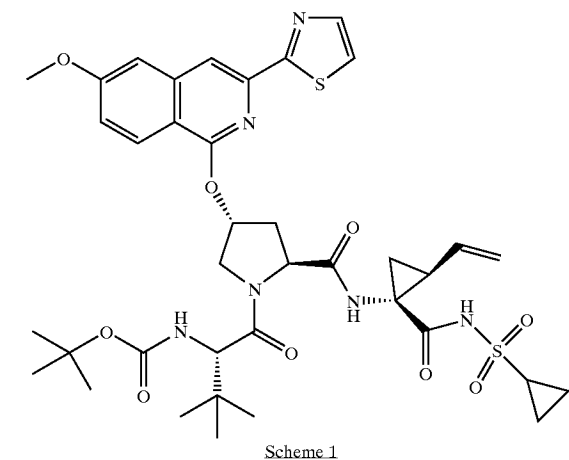
To a solution of the product of Example 21, Step 1 (320 mg, 0.57 mmol) in DMSO (5 mL) was added potassium tert-butoxide (321 mg, 2.87 mmol). The formed solution was stirred at the ambient temperature for 30 min before addition of 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-phenyl-isoquinoline (Example 36, Step 3) (155 mg, 0.57 mmol). The final solution was stirred for 12 h. Quenched with iced water, acidified with 1M HCl to pH 4, extracted with EtOAc (20 mL, $\times 2$). The organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, evaporated. The residue was purified by prep-HPLC (40% B to 100% B, 15 min gradient) to yield 289 mg (64%) of Compound 36 as a white solid.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.95–1.05 (m, 12H), 1.24–1.32 (m, 10H), 1.44–1.46 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.26 (m, 1H), 2.30–2.36 (m, 1H), 2.65–2.71 (m, 1H), 2.93–2.97 (m, 1H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 4.12–4.28 (m, 2H), 4.38–4.52 (m, 2H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.28 (d, $J=17.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.69–5.74 (m, 1H), 6.05 (b, 1H), 7.06–7.07 (m, 1H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 7.37–7.39 (m, 1H), 7.44–7.48 (m, 2H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 8.07 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.15 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 2.02 min, method B), MS m/z 790 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

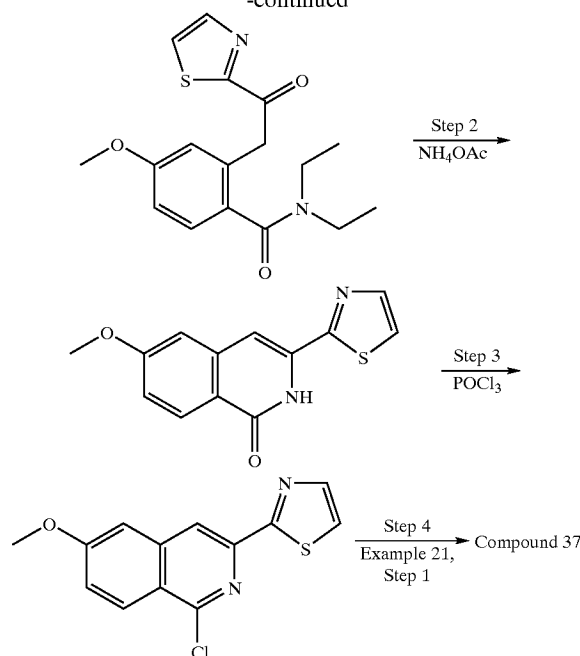
Example 37

Preparation of Compound 37



118

-continued



Step 1:

To a solution of N,N -diethyl-4-methoxy-2-methylbenzamide (633 mg, 2.9 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at -78°C . was added $n\text{-BuLi}$ (2.3 mL of 2.5 M in hexane, 5.74 mmol) dropwise. The formed red solution was kept at this temperature for additional 30 min before being cannulated to a solution of thiazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (A. Medici et al, Tetrahedron Lett. 1983, p2901) (450 mg, 2.9 mmol) in THF (5 mL) at -78°C . The final dark green solution was kept to this temperature for 2 h with stirring. Quenched with sat. NH_4Cl (aq) and extracted with EtOAc (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with sat. NH_4Cl (aq) and brine, dried, purified by flash column chromatography, eluting with 2:1 EtOAc:hexane to provide 405 mg (45%) of the desired product as an off-white viscous oil.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.08 (t, $J=7.0$ Hz, 6H), 3.22 (b, 2H), 3.44 (b, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 4.59 (s, 2H), 6.79–6.81 (m, 1H), 6.86 (d, $J=2.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.66 (d, $J=3.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, $J=3.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.30 min, method B), MS m/z 333 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Step 2:

A mixture of N,N -diethyl-4-methoxy-2-(2-oxo-2-thiazol-2-yl-ethyl)-benzamide (405 mg, 1.22 mmol) and NH_4OAc (3.0 g, 38.9 mmol) was heated to 140°C . in a sealed tube for 1 h. The melted solution was poured into iced water, filtered, washed the cake thoroughly with water. The dried brownish solid (240 mg, 76%) was used as crude for the next reaction without further purification.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.24 min, method B), MS m/z 259 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Step 3:

This product, 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-thiazol-2-yl-isoquinoline, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2 as a white solid, except using 6-methoxy-3-thiazol-2-yl-2H-isoquinolin-1-one instead.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 3.97 (s, 3H), 7.16 (d, $J=4.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.27–7.31 (m, 1H), 7.46 (d, $J=5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.93 (d, $J=5.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.22 (d, $J=15.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.39 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.66 min, method B), MS m/z 277 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

119

Step 4:

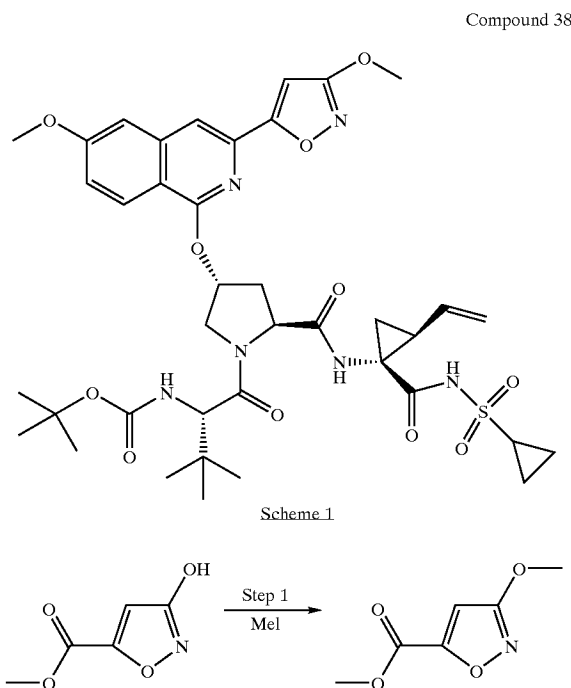
Compound 37 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 36, Step 4, except using 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-thiazol-2-yl-isoquinoline instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.97–1.09 (m, 12H), 1.24–1.29 (m, 10H), 1.44–1.46 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.26 (m, 1H), 2.30–2.36 (m, 1H), 2.65–2.71 (m, 1H), 2.93–2.96 (m, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 4.12–4.27 (m, 2H), 4.38–4.52 (m, 2H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.69–5.74 (m, 1H), 5.99 (b, 1H), 7.14 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 7.66 (d, $J=3.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.93 (d, $J=3.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.05 (s, 1H), 8.11 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H), 9.14 (b, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.89 min, method B), MS m/z 797 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Example 38

Preparation of Compound 38



Step 1:

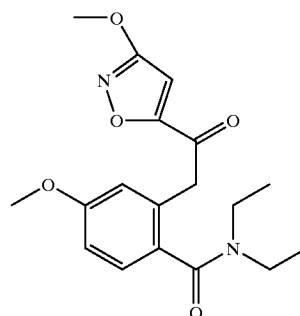
A mixture of 3-hydroxy-isoxazole-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester (5.72 g, 0.04 mol), methyl iodide (6.82 g, 0.044 mol) and cesium carbonate (39.1 g, 0.12 mol) in DMF (200 mL) was stirred at the ambient temperature over night. Diluted with EtOAc (1L), filtered. The filtrate was washed with water (1L, $\times 2$), 1M NaOH and brine respectively, dried over MgSO_4 , evaporated in vacuo to afford 4.80 g (76%) of the desired product as a white solid. The product obtained here was used as crude without further purification.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 6.51 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 0.69 min, method B), MS m/z 158 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

120

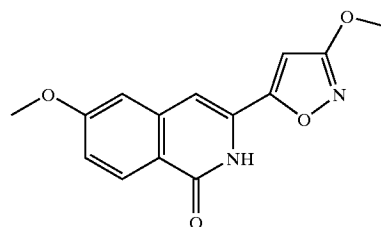
Step 2:



This product, N,N-diethyl-4-methoxy-2-[2-(3-methoxyisoxazol-5-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-benzamide, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 37, Step 1, except using 3-methoxyisoxazole-5-carboxylic acid methyl ester instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.28 min, method B), MS m/z 347 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Step 3:

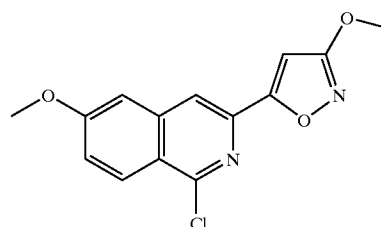


This product, 6-methoxy-3-(3-methoxyisoxazol-5-yl)-2H-isoquinolin-1-one, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 37, Step 2, except using N,N-diethyl-4-methoxy-2-[2-(3-methoxyisoxazol-5-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-benzamide instead.

^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.97 (s, 3H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 7.14–7.16 (m, 2H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 8.13 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.31 min, method B), MS m/z 273 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Step 4:



This product, 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-(3-methoxyisoxazol-5-yl)-isoquinoline, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2 as a white solid, except using 6-methoxy-3-(3-methoxyisoxazole-5-yl)-2H-isoquinolin-1-one instead.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 3.97 (s, 3H), 4.04 (s, 3H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 7.17 (d, $J=2.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.31–7.33 (m, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 8.23 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.73 min, method B), MS m/z 291, 293 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

121

Step 5:

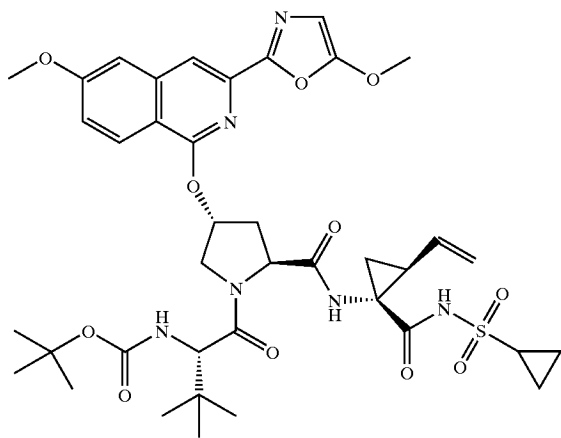
Compound 38 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 36, Step 4, except using 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-(3-methoxy-isoxazole-5-yl)-isoquinoline instead.

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.99–1.09 (m, 12H), 1.23–1.28 (m, 10H), 1.44–1.46 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.26 (m, 1H), 2.30–2.36 (m, 1H), 2.65–2.71 (m, 1H), 2.93–2.96 (m, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 4.13–4.14 (m, 1H), 4.24–4.26 (m, 1H), 4.41–4.42 (m, 1H), 4.52–4.55 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.72–5.79 (m, 1H), 5.96 (b, 1H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 7.15–7.17 (m, 1H), 7.32 (s, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 8.10 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H);

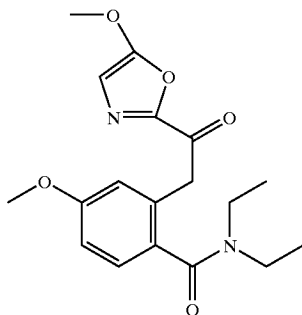
LC-MS (retention time: 1.95 min, method B), MS m/z 811 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Example 39

Preparation of Compound 39



Step 1:

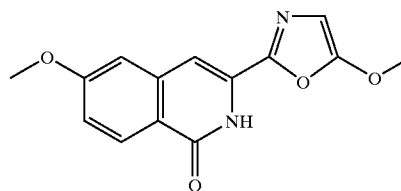


This product, N,N-diethyl-4-methoxy-2-[2-(5-methoxy-oxazol-2-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-benzamide, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 37, Step 1, except using 5-methoxy-oxazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.24 min, method B), MS m/z 347 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

122

Step 2:

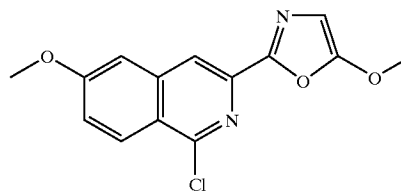


This product, 6-methoxy-3-(5-methoxy-oxazol-2-yl)-2H-isoquinolin-1-one, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 37, Step 2, except using N,N-diethyl-4-methoxy-2-[2-(5-methoxy-oxazol-2-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-benzamide instead.

^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 3.94 (s, 3H), 4.01 (s, 3H), 6.34 (s, 1H), 6.99 (d, $J=2.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.12–7.14 (m, 1H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 8.32 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.22 min, method B), MS m/z 274 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Step 3:



This product, 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-(5-methoxy-oxazol-2-yl)-2H-isoquinolin-1-one, was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2 as a white solid, except using 6-methoxy-3-(5-methoxy-oxazole-2-yl)-2H-isoquinolin-1-one instead.

^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 3.96 (s, 3H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 6.34 (s, 1H), 7.12 (d, $J=2.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.28–7.31 (m, 1H), 8.13 (s, 1H), 8.23 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.58 min, method B), MS m/z 291, 293 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Step 4:

Compound 39 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 36, Step 4, except using 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-(3-methoxy-isoxazole-5-yl)-isoquinoline instead.

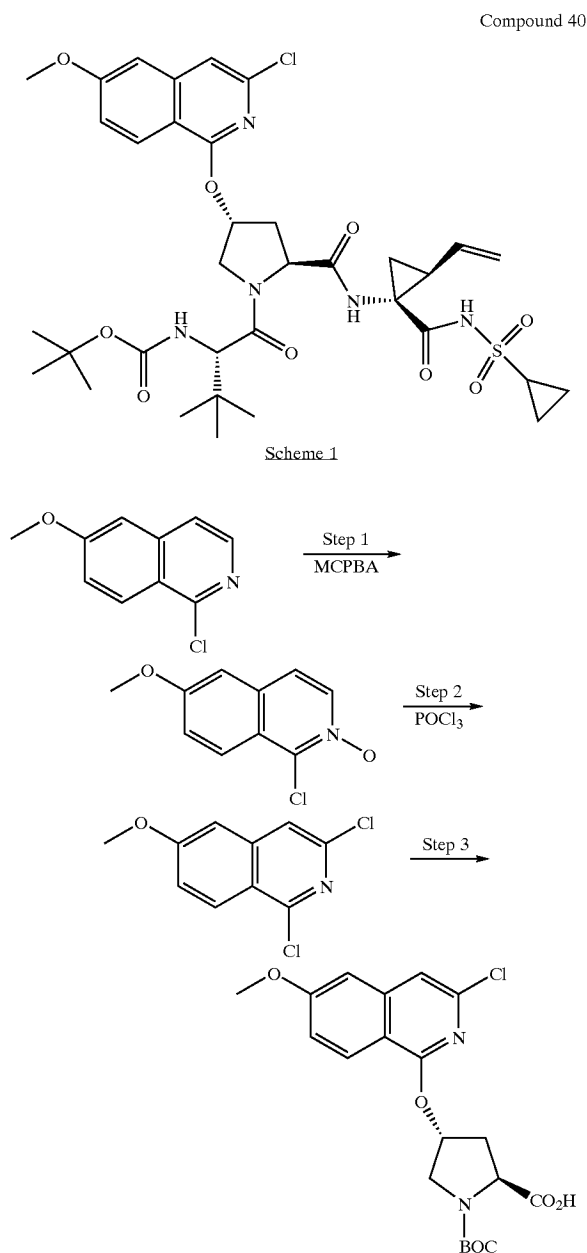
^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.99–1.09 (m, 12H), 1.23–1.28 (m, 10H), 1.44–1.46 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.26 (m, 1H), 2.30–2.36 (m, 1H), 2.65–2.71 (m, 1H), 2.93–2.96 (m, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 4.13–4.14 (m, 1H), 4.25 (b, 1H), 4.41–4.42 (m, 1H), 4.52–4.55 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.72–5.79 (m, 1H), 6.07 (b, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 7.15–7.16 (m, 1H), 7.29 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 8.10 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H), 9.11 (b, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.75 min, method B), MS m/z 811 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

123

Example 40

Preparation of Compound 40



Step 1:

This product, 1-chloro-6-methoxyisoquinoline 2-oxide was prepared by the same method as described in Example 21, Step 2, except using 1-chloro-6-methoxyisoquinoline (the product of Example 11, Step 2) instead.

$^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ 4.00 (s, 3H), 7.14 (d, $J=2.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.41–7.43 (m, 1H), 7.62 (d, $J=7.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.15 (d, $J=9.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.36 (d, $J=7.0$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 0.85 min. method B), MS m/z 210 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Step 2:

This product, 1,3-dichloro-6-methoxyisoquinoline was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 2, except using 1-chloro-6-methoxyisoquinoline 2-oxide instead.

$^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3) δ 3.94 (s, 3H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 7.25–7.26 (m, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 8.16 (d, $J=9.5$ Hz, 1H);

124

LC-MS (retention time: 1.54 min. method B), MS m/z 228, 230 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

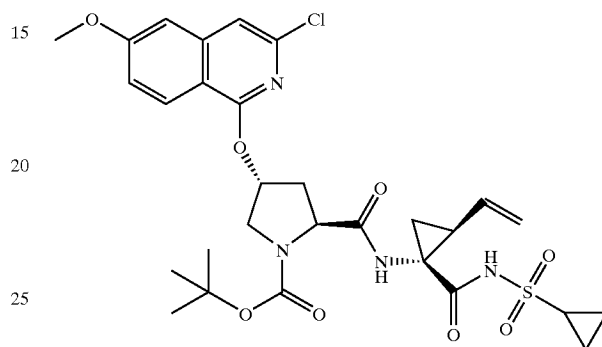
Step 3:

This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 24, Step 1 as a foam, except using 1,3-dichloro-6-methoxyisoquinoline instead.

$^1\text{H NMR}$ (CD_3OD) δ 1.43, 1.44 (rotamers, 9H), 2.39–2.44 (m, 1H), 2.68–2.72 (m, 1H), 3.80–3.90 (m, 2H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 4.79–4.82 (m, 1H), 5.71 (b, 1H), 7.10–7.14 (m, 2H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 7.99–8.01 (m, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.79 min method B), MS m/z 422 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

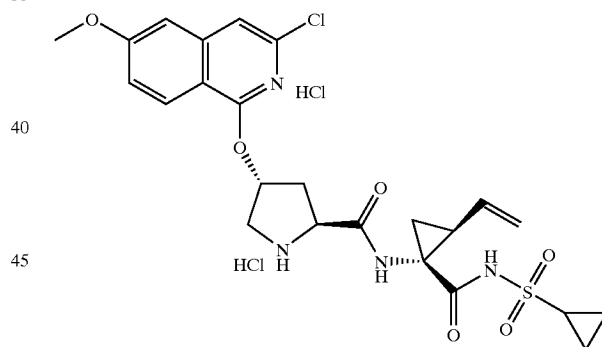
Step 4:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 4, except using the product of Example 40, Step 3 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.83 min, method B), MS m/z 635 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Step 5:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 5 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 40, Step 4 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.36 min, method B), MS m/z 535 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

Step 6:

Compound 40 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 6 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 40, Step 5 instead.

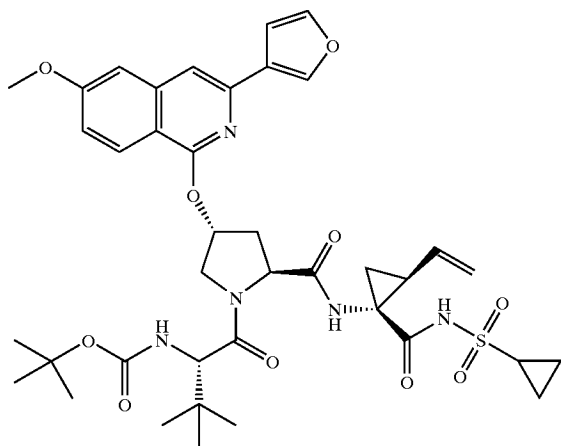
$^1\text{H NMR}$ (CD_3OD) δ 1.07–1.11 (m, 12H), 1.26–1.30 (m, 10H), 1.46–1.48 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.91 (m, 1H), 2.21–2.34 (m, 2H), 2.62–2.66 (m, 1H), 2.94–2.99 (m, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 4.06–4.11 (m, 1H), 4.26–4.28 (m, 1H), 4.46–4.56 (m, 2H), 5.15 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.72–5.79 (m, 1H), 5.89 (b, 1H), 6.63 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.08–7.09 (m, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, $J=9.5$ Hz, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.99 min, method B), MS m/z 748 ($\text{M}^+ + \text{H}$).

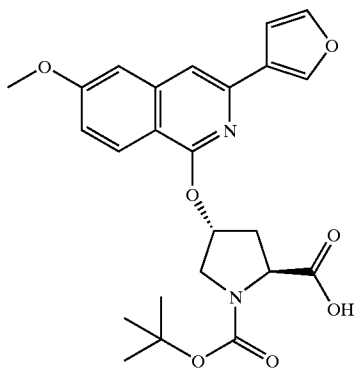
125

Example 41

Preparation of Compound 41



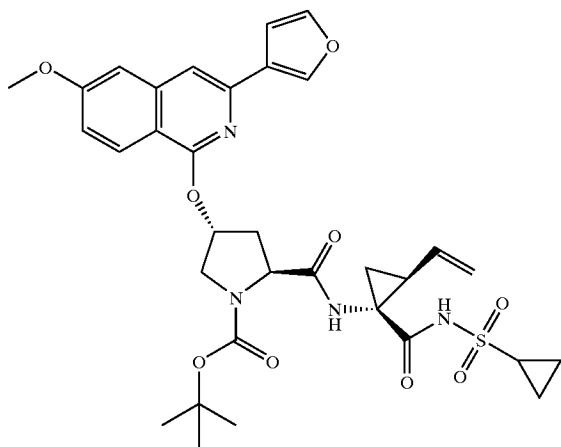
Step 1:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 30, Step 1, except using the product of Example 40, Step 3 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.85 min, method B), MS m/z 455 ($M^+ + H$).

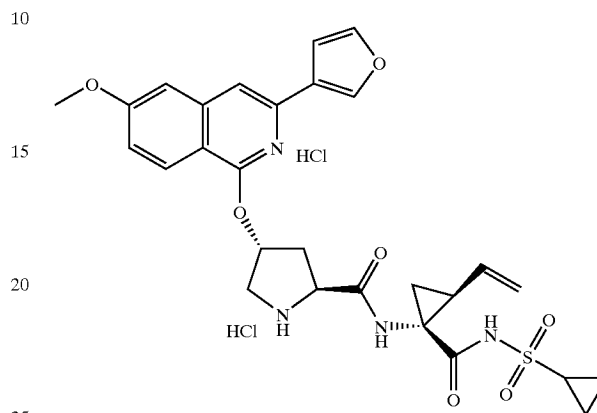
Step 2:

**126**

This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 4 as a foam, except using the product of Example 41, Step 1 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.88 min, method B), MS m/z 667 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 3:



This product was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 5 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 41, Step 2 instead.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.38 min, method B), MS m/z 567 ($M^+ + H$).

Step 4:

Compound 41 was prepared by the same method as described in Example 11, Step 6 as a white solid, except using the product of Example 41, Step 3 instead.

1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.99–1.04 (m, 12H), 1.22–1.31 (m, 10H), 1.43–1.45 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.89 (m, 1H), 2.22–2.24 (m, 1H), 2.30–2.34 (m, 1H), 2.65–2.68 (m, 1H), 2.93–2.96 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 4.11–4.14 (m, 1H), 4.28–4.30 (m, 1H), 4.38–4.42 (m, 1H), 4.53–4.55 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, $J=18.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.72–5.77 (m, 1H), 5.99 (b, 1H), 6.61 (d, $J=5.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 6.99–7.02 (m, 1H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.57 (d, $J=5.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.92 min, method B), MS m/z 780 ($M^+ + H$).

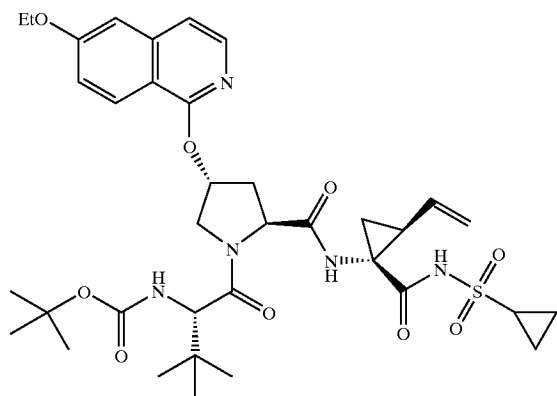
Example 42

Preparation of Compound 42

Prepared following the procedures used in the preparation of Example 11. Compound 11, except that 6-ethoxy cinnamic acid was used in place of 6-methoxy cinnamic acid as starting material for the P2 element.

127

Compound 42



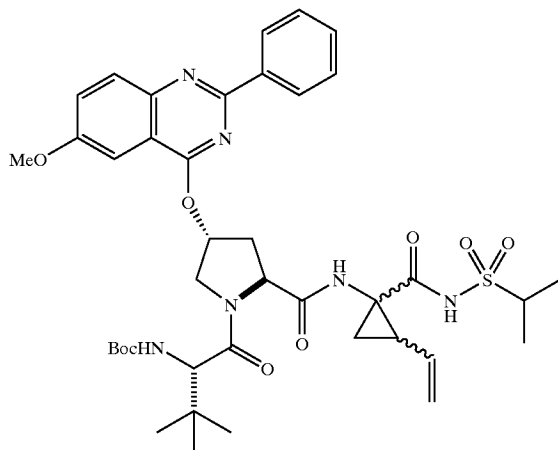
^1H NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 0.98–1.09 (m, 15H), 1.24–1.31 (m, 10H), 1.42–1.46 (m, 1H), 1.85–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.19–2.32 (m, 2H), 2.57–2.63 (m, 1H), 2.91–2.97 (m, 1H), 4.03–4.09 (m, 1H), 4.17 (q, $J=7.0$ Hz, 2H), 4.42 (d, $J=11.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.49–4.54 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J=17.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.72–5.78 (m, 1H), 5.83 (s, 1H), 7.07–7.10 (M, 1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.22 (d, $J=5.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, $J=5.8$ Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, $J=8.8$ Hz, 1H);

MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 728.
Section C:

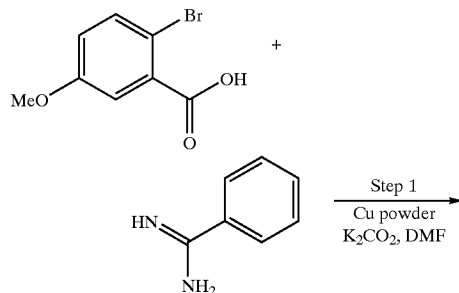
Example 45

Preparation of Compound 45

Compound 45

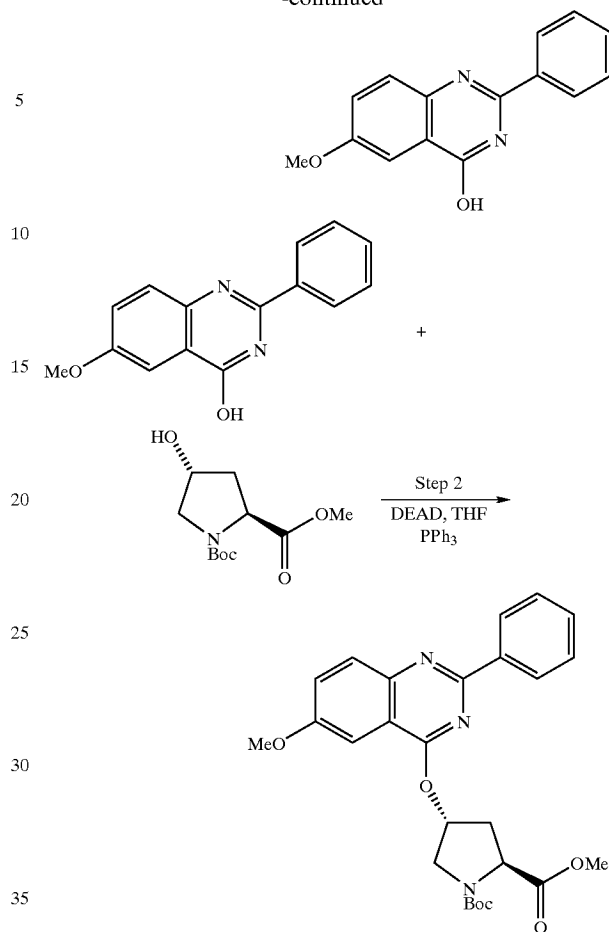


(1R,2S) and (1S,2R), 1:1 Mixture at P1
Scheme 1



128

-continued



Step 1:

To a solution of 2-bromo-5-methoxybenzoic acid (1.68 g, 7.27 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) in a medium pressure flask (Chemglass) was added benzamidine (1.25 g, 8.00 mmol), K_2CO_3 (6.0 g, 43.6 mmol), and copper powder (336 mg, 1.45 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 180°C for 1 h. Copper and excess K_2CO_3 were removed by vacuum filtration and washed with MeOH. The filtrate was concentrated and the resulting crude was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO_2 , 5% MeOH in DCM) to give a light green solid (1.55 g, 84% yield): ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 3.84 (s, 3H), 7.26 (d, $J=7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.46 (br s, 5H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 8.38 (br s, 1H);

MS m/z (MH^+) 253.

Step 2:

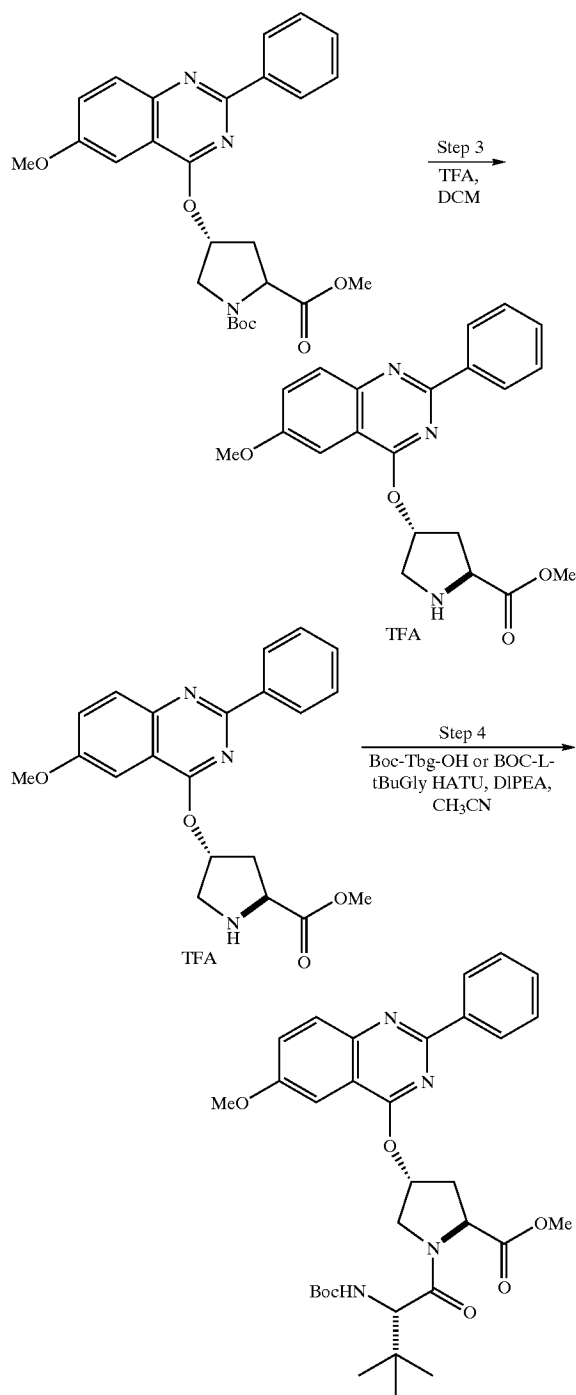
To a 0°C slurry of Boc-cis-Hydroxyproline-OMe (2.0 g, 8.15 mmol) and the product from Example 45, Step 1 (2.26 g, 8.97 mmol) in THF (82 mL) was added Ph_3P and diisopropyl azocarboxylate (1.98 g, 8.97 mmol). After stirring at rt for 17 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and washed with H_2O (50 mL). The aqueous layer was separated and back-extracted with EtOAc (2 \times 50 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated to give a viscous oil which was redissolved in minimal amount of EtOAc and hexanes was added to effect the precipitation of most of the Ph_3PO by-product. Ph_3PO was removed by vacuum filtration and the liquid filtrate was concentrated. The resulting viscous oil was purified by a flash column chromatography (SiO_2 , 4:1 hex:EtOAc) to give a white solid product (1.76 g, 45% yield): ^1H NMR (60/40 rotomers, CDCl_3) δ 1.47 (s, 9H), 2.49–2.55 (m, 1H), 2.73–2.83 (m, 1H), 3.80 (s, 1.8H),

129

3.81 (s, 1.2H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 4.03–4.09 (m, 1H), 4.54 (t, J=8.0 Hz, 0.6H), 4.66 (t, J=7.8 Hz), 4.96–5.06 (m, 1H), 5.97 (br s, 0.6H), 6.04 (br s, 0.4H), 7.33 (dd, J=6.1, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.46–7.51 (m, 4H), 7.91 (d, J=9.2 Hz, 1H), 8.49 (t, J=8.5 Hz, 2H);

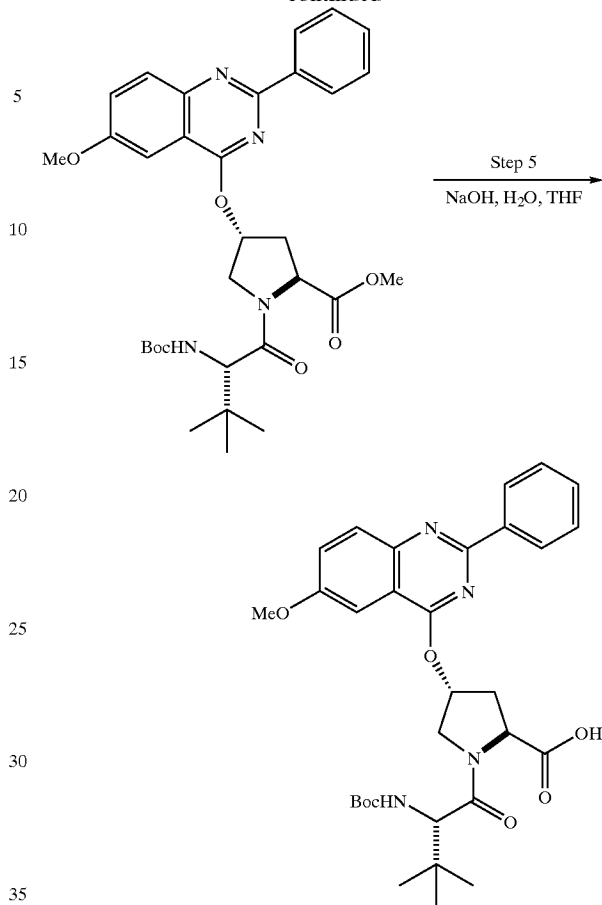
^{13}C NMR (rotomers, CDCl_3) δ 21.7, 22.0, 28.3, 28.4, 35.8, 36.8, 52.3, 52.4, 52.6, 55.8, 55.9, 57.9, 58.3, 74.5, 74.9, 80.6, 101.2, 101.3, 115.7, 125.8, 126.0, 128.1, 128.5, 129.7, 130.2, 137.9, 147.8, 153.8, 157.7, 158.0, 158.0, 164.8, 173.1, 173.3; MS m/z (MH^+) 480.

Scheme 2



130

-continued



Step 3:

The product from Example 45, Step 2 (760.0 mg, 1.59 mmol) was dissolved in 50% TFA in DCM and stirred at rt for 2 h. The solvent was concentrated and the resulting brown viscous oil was dried in vacuo overnight. The product was used directly for the next reaction.

Step 4:

To a solution of the brown viscous oil product from Example 45, Step 3 (963 mg, 1.59 mmol) and DIPEA (1.23 g, 9.54 mmol) in DCM (11 mL) were added N-BOC L-tBuGly (440 mg, 1.90 mmole), HBTU (902 mg, 2.38 mmole) and HOBt (364 mg, 2.38 mmole). After stirring at rt for 14 h, the solvent and excess DIPEA was concentrated and the resulting brown viscous oil was purified by flash column (SiO_2 , 4:1 hex:EtOAc) to give a white solid (0.922 mg, 98% yield for the two steps): ^1H NMR ($\text{CDCl}_3/\text{MeOD}$) δ 0.94 (s, 9H), 1.15 (s, 9H), 2.38–2.42 (m, 1H), 2.60–2.73 (m, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 4.08–4.17 (m, 2H), 4.25 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.69 (t, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.99 (br s, 1H), 7.13 (s, 1H), 7.38 (s, 5H), 7.80 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 8.32 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR ($\text{CDCl}_3/\text{MeOD}$) δ 29.6, 31.4, 31.6, 33.04, 38.2, 39.0, 55.8, 56.9, 59.2, 61.5, 62.1, 78.3, 83.1, 105.0, 119.0, 129.4, 131.5, 131.9, 132.6, 133.8, 141.2, 151.0, 161.4, 161.6, 168.2, 175.2, 175.7; MS m/z (MH^+) 593.

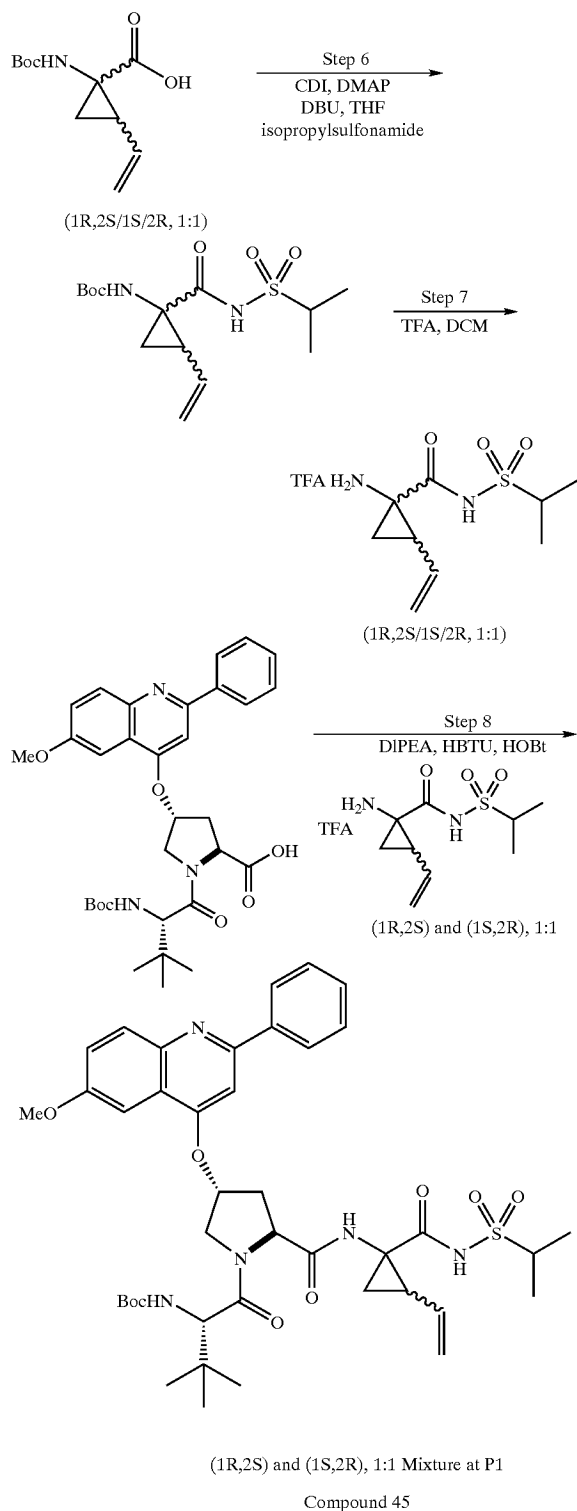
Step 5:

To a solution of the product from Example 45, Step 4 (409 mg, 0.69 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added 1N NaOH (2 mL). After stirring at rt for 19 h, the reaction was acidified with concentrated HCl to about pH 5 and extracted with DCM (3x50 mL). The combined organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated to give a yellow solid product (370 mg, 92% yield) which was used directly in the next

131

reaction after drying in vacuo: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.25 (s, 9H), 2.76–2.83 (m, 2H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 4.23–4.27 (m, 2H), 4.41 (d, $J=11.6$ Hz, 1H), 4.92 (t, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1H), 5.20 (d, $J=8.9$ Hz, 1H), 6.08 (br s, 1H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.46–7.50 (m, 5H), 7.93 (d, $J=9.15$ Hz, 1H), 8.51 (d, $J=7.3$ Hz, 2H); MS m/z (MH^+) 579.

Scheme 3



132

Step 6:

To a solution N-Boc-vinylcyclopropanecarboxylic acid (1R, 2S/1S, 2R 1:1 mixture) (1.01 g, 4.46 mmol) in THF (20 mL) and DMSO (2 mL) was added CDI (1.08 g, 6.69 mmol) and DMAP (817 mg, 6.69 mmol). After stirring at 70°C for 1 h, the reaction mixture was allowed to cool to rt and was treated with isopropylsulfonamide (1.1 g, 8.92 mmol) and DBU (1.36 g, 8.92 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h and it was concentrated and purified by flash column chromatography (SiO_2 , 5% MeOH in DCM) to give a brown viscous oil (1.4 g, 98% yield): ^1H NMR (Methanol- d_4) δ 1.25 (m, 1H), 1.33 (d, $J=6.7$ Hz, 3H), 1.36 (d, $J=6.7$ Hz, 3H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.84 (dd, $J=7.6$, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 2.16 (d, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.58 (br s, 1H), 5.08 (d, $J=11.6$ Hz, 1H), 5.27 (d, $J=15.6$ Hz, 1H), 5.58–5.66 (m, 1H); MS m/z (MH^+) 332.

Step 7:

The product from Example 45, Step 6 (113 mg, 0.34 mmol) was treated with a 50% solution of trifluoroacetic acid in DCM (10 mL) and stirred at rt for 1.4 h. Solvent and excess trifluoroacetic acid were removed in vacuo. The resulting brown viscous oil was dried in vacuo (1.3 g, 99% yield) and used without further purification: ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 1.24 (d, $J=6.7$ Hz, 3H), 1.26 (d, $J=6.7$ Hz, 3H), 1.54 (dd, $J=9.6$, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 1.99 (t, $J=6.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.24 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.58–3.63 (m, 1H), 5.18 (d, $J=10.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.33 (d, $J=17.1$ Hz, 1H), 5.61–5.69 (m, 1H), 8.83 (br s, 3H); ^{13}C NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 15.2, 15.9, 16.5, 29.9, 41.6, 52.1, 116.0, 118.9, 132.0, 158.2, 167.3; MS m/z (MH^+) 233.

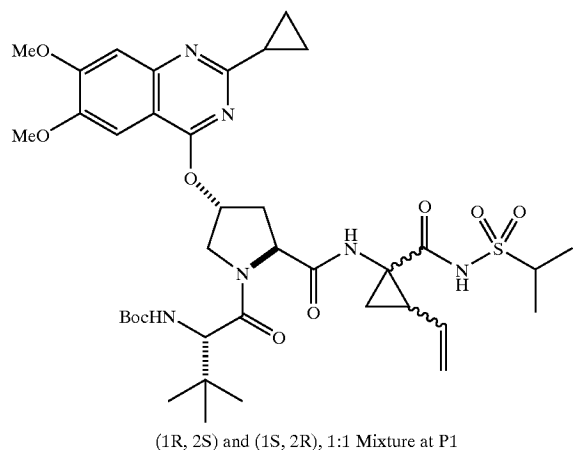
Step 8:

To a mixture of the product from Example 45, Step 5 (117 mg, 0.338 mmol) and DIPEA (174 mg, 1.35 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) was added HBTU (128 mg, 0.338 mmole), HOBT (52 mg, 0.338 mmole) and the product from Example 45, Step 7 (130 mg, 0.225 mmol). After stirring at rt for 16 h, the mixture was concentrated and the resulting brown viscous oil was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO_2 , 1:3 hex:EtOAc then 95:5 DCM:MeOH) to give an off white solid product (150 mg, 84% yield). The final product, Compound 45, is a mixture of isomers; the variation occurring at the P1 vinylcyclopropyl portion of the molecule (1R, 2S/1S, 2R 1:1 mixture): ^1H NMR (Methanol- d_4) δ 0.92 (br s, ^2H), 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.17 (s, 9H), 1.27–1.38 (m, 9H), 1.42–1.46 (m, 1H), 1.83 (dd, $J=8.1$, 5.3 Hz, 0.4H), 1.90 (dd, $J=7.9$, 5.5 Hz, 0.6H), 2.24–2.31 (m, 1H), 2.37–2.45 (m, 1H), 2.67–2.75 (m, 1H), 3.73–3.79 (m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 4.21 (dd, $J=9.3$, 6.0 Hz, 2H), 4.48 (d, $J=11.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.61 (q, $J=8.9$ Hz, 1H), 5.14 (t, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.33 (t, $J=17.9$ Hz, 1H), 5.70–5.76 (m, 1H), 6.06 (d, $J=11.9$ Hz, 1H), 6.61 (d, $J=8.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, $J=2.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.49 (br s, 5H), 7.87 (d, $J=8.9$ Hz, 1H), 8.46 (d, $J=4.3$ Hz, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (Methanol- d_4) δ 15.7, 16.1, 16.5, 16.8, 23.9, 27.1, 28.6, 35.8, 36.0, 36.2, 36.3, 36.4, 42.6, 42.8, 54.7, 54.8, 55.5, 56.4, 61.1, 61.2, 80.5, 102.9, 117.0, 118.8, 118.9, 126.8, 129.4, 129.6, 130.2, 131.5, 134.4, 139.2, 148.8, 158.0, 159.3, 159.8, 166.3, 171.1, 175.1, 184.3; m/z (MH^+) 793.

133

Example 46

Preparation of Compound 46



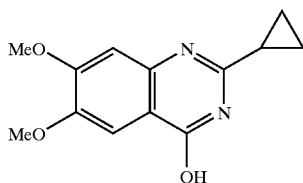
Compound 46

Compound 46 was prepared by following Steps 1 through 5 and Step 8 of Example 45 except that the following modifications were made:

Step 1:

Modifications: 2-bromo-4,5-dimethoxybenzoic acid and cyclopropylcarbamidine hydrochloride were utilized as starting materials.

Product:



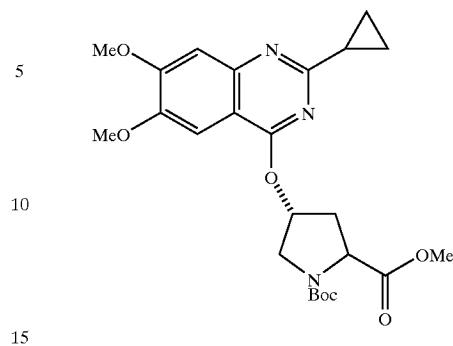
Data: ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 0.97–1.01 (m, 2H), 1.03–1.06 (m, 2H), 1.90–1.94 (m, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 7.37 (s, 3H), 12.28 (s, 1H); ^{13}C NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 9.03, 13.17, 55.47, 55.73, 104.81, 107.27, 113.26, 145.16, 147.48, 154.44, 157.21, 160.89; MS m/z (MH^+) 247.

Step 2:

Modifications: The product from Example 46, Step 1 was used as starting material in place of the product from Example 45, Step 1.

134

Product:

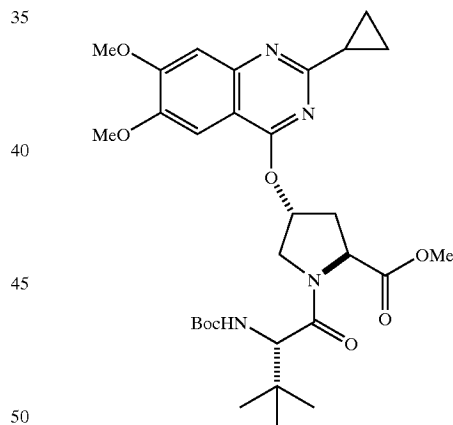


Data: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.00–1.04 (m, 2H), 1.07–1.11 (m, 2H), 1.43 (s, 5.4H), 1.46 (s, 3.6H), 2.17–2.21 (m, 1H), 2.37–2.43 (m, 1H), 2.62–2.69 (m, 1H), 3.75 (s, 1.8H), 3.78 (s, 1.2H), 3.92 (d, $J=2.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.00 (s, 3.6H), 4.01 (s, 2.4H), 4.48 (t, $J=8.0$ Hz, 0.6H), 4.59 (t, $J=7.6$ Hz, 0.4H), 5.7 (br s, 0.6H), 5.74 (br s, 0.4H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.20 (s, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) δ 9.6, 9.7, 18.1, 28.3, 28.4, 35.8, 36.7, 52.2, 52.4, 56.3, 57.8, 58.2, 74.0, 74.5, 80.5, 80.6, 101.0, 101.1, 106.3, 108.6, 148.8, 149.1, 153.8, 155.4, 164.4, 165.9, 172.9, 173.2; LC-MS m/z (MH^+) 474.

Steps 3 and 4:

The product from Example 46, Step 2 was used as starting material in place of the product from Example 45, Step 2.

Product:



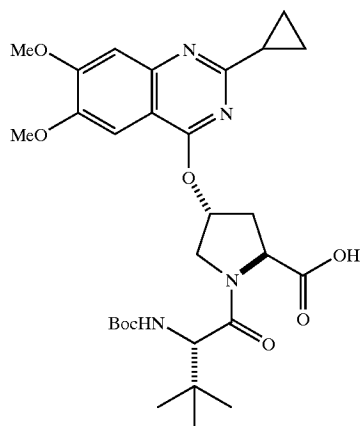
Data: ^1H NMR ($\text{Methanol}-d_4$) δ 1.04 (s, 9H), 1.08–1.21 (m, 4H), 1.14 (s, 9H), 2.17–2.21 (m, 1H), 2.39–2.41 (m, 1H), 2.74–2.77 (m, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.98 (m, 3H), 4.09 (dd, $J=11.4$, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 4.17 (d, $J=8.9$ Hz, 1H), 4.42 (d, $J=11.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.76 (t, $J=8.2$ Hz, 1H), 5.81 (br s, 1H), 6.43 (d, $J=8.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.14 (d, $J=6.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, $J=5.8$ Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR ($\text{Methanol}-d_4$) δ 10.0, 10.3, 18.6, 26.9, 28.5, 28.8, 35.8, 36.1, 38.9, 52.8, 54.9, 56.7, 59.6, 60.5, 76.6, 80.4, 102.7, 106.2, 109.9, 149.8, 150.7, 157.6, 166.0, 167.3, 173.5, 173.6; MS m/z (MH^+) 587.

Step 5:

The product from Example 46, Step 4 was used as starting material in place of the product from Example 45, Step 4.

135

Product:

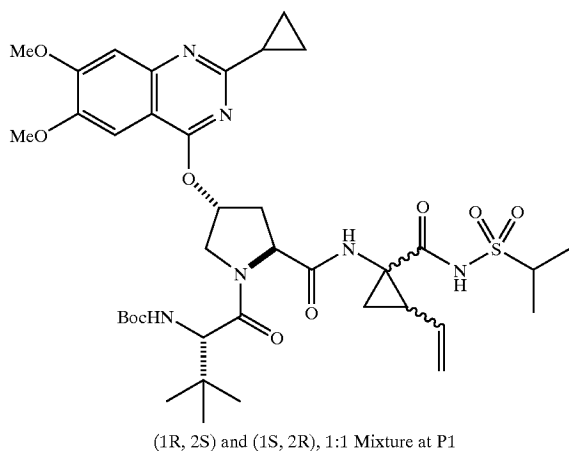


Data: ^1H NMR (Methanol- d_4) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.13 (s, 9H), 1.20–1.23 (m, 4H), 2.15–2.19 (m, 1H), 2.40–2.45 (m, 1H), 2.70–2.76 (m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 4.08 (dd, $J=11.4, 3.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.17 (d, $J=5.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.37 (d, $J=11.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.71 (t, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1H), 5.77 (br s, 1H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 7.20 (s, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (Methanol- d_4) δ 10.2, 10.5, 18.6, 26.9, 28.5, 28.8, 36.0, 36.3, 54.9, 56.8, 59.7, 60.4, 76.8, 80.4, 102.6, 105.9, 109.9, 126.9, 127.9, 149.3, 150.8, 157.65, 157.8, 166.1, 167.3, 173.3, 175.1; MS m/z (MH^+) 573.

Step 8:

The product from Example 46, Step 5 was used as starting material in place of the product from Example 45, Step 5. The final product, Compound 46, is a mixture of isomers; the variation occurring at the P1 vinylcyclopropyl portion of the molecule (1R, 2S/1S, 2R) 1:1 mixture).

Product:

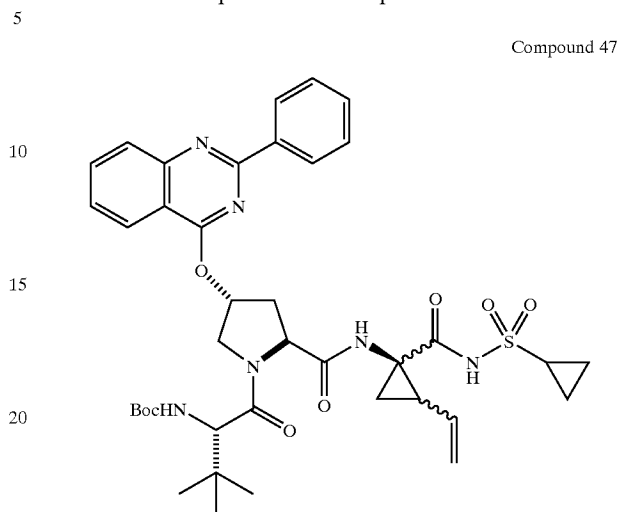


Data: ^1H NMR (Methanol- d_4) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.05–1.09 (m, 4H), 1.16 (s, 4.5H), 1.17 (s, 4.5H), 1.19–1.22 (m, 1H), 1.31 (d, $J=6.7$ Hz, 2H), 1.33–1.38 (m, 7H), 1.18–1.89 (m, 1H), 2.15–2.20 (m, 2H), 2.35–2.44 (m, 1H), 3.23 (q, $J=7.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.70–3.75 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 4.08–4.13 (m, 2H), 4.16 (dd, $J=8.9, 3.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.38 (t, $J=13.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.58–4.62 (m, 1H), 4.06 (m, 1H), 5.29 (t, $J=15.2$ Hz, 1H), 5.83 (br s, 1H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 7.27 (d, $J=4.3$ Hz, 1H); MS m/z (MH^+) 787.

136

Example 47

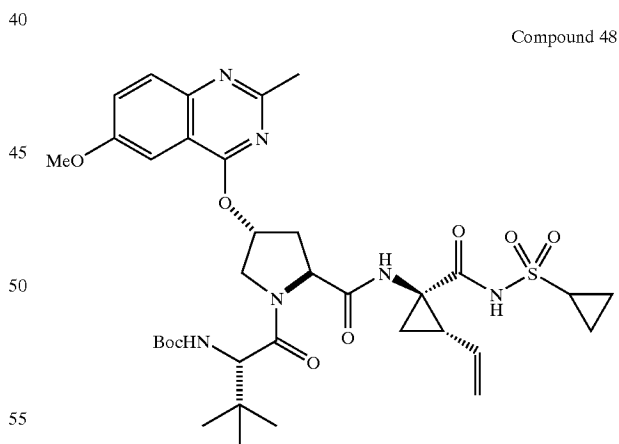
Preparation of Compound 47



Compound 47 was prepared by following analogous steps used to procure Compound 45 of Example 45. ortho-bromobenzoic acid used as starting material as was cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1R-amino-2S-vinylcyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt. Compound 47: $\text{MH}^+=761$

Example 48

Preparation of Compound 48



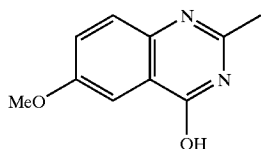
Compound 48 was prepared by following Steps 1 through 5 and Step 8 of Example 45 except that the following modifications were made:

Step 1:

Modifications: Acetamidine hydrochloride and 2-bromo-5-methoxybenzoic acid were utilized as starting materials.

137

Product:

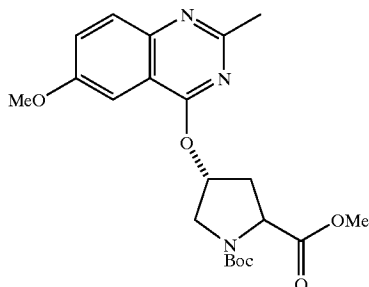


Data: ^1H NMR (DMSO) δ 2.31 (s, 3H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 7.36 (d, $J=6.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 7.51 (d, $J=7.8$ Hz, 1H), 12.15 (s, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (DMSO) δ 21.11, 55.41, 105.57, 121.22, 123.59, 128.12, 143.34, 151.68, 157.00, 161.45; LC-MS m/e (MH $^+$) 191.

Step 2:

Modifications: The product from Example 48, Step 1 was used as starting material in place of the product from Example 45, Step 1.

Product:

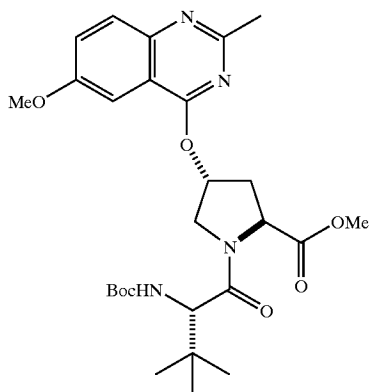


Data: ^1H NMR (CDCl $_3$) δ 1.43 (s, 5.4H), 1.45 (s, 3.6H), 2.38–2.45 (m, 1H), 2.62–2.71 (m, 1H), 2.66 (s, 1.8H), 2.68 (s, 1.2H), 3.77 (1.8H), 3.79 (s, 1.2H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.93–3.98 (m, 2H), 4.49 (t, $J=8.0$ Hz, 0.6H), 4.61 (t, $J=7.8$ Hz, 0.4H), 5.82 (t, $J=2.1$ Hz, 0.6H), 5.89 (t, $J=2.3$ Hz, 0.4H), 7.26 (dd, $J=4.7$, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (dd, $J=6.3$, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (d, $J=9.15$ Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (CDCl $_3$) δ 26.1, 28.3, 28.4, 35.8, 36.7, 52.2, 52.2, 52.4, 52.5, 55.755.8, 57.9, 58.2, 74.1, 74.7, 80.6, 101.0, 101.2, 114.9, 125.6, 125.9, 128.6, 147.3, 153.8, 154.5, 157.6, 157.6, 161.2, 164.6, 173.0, 173.3; LC-MS m/e (MH $^+$) 418.

Steps 3 and 4:

Modifications: The product from Example 48, Step 2 was used as starting material in place of the product from Example 45, Step 2.

Product:



Data: ^1H NMR (MeOD) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.07 (s, 9H), 2.38–2.42 (m, 1H), 2.68 (s, 3H), 2.80 (q, $J=7.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.76

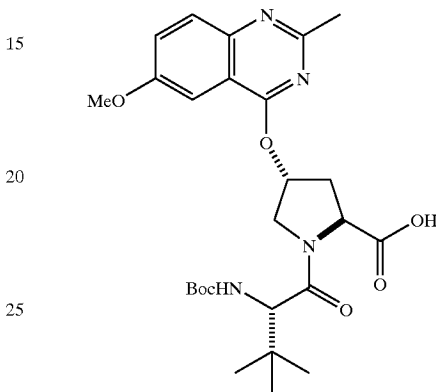
138

(s, 3H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 4.07 (dd, $J=11.9$, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 4.13 (br s, 1H), 4.55 (d, $J=12.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.78 (t, $J=8.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.93 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d, $J=2.75$ Hz, 1H), 7.48–7.51 (m, 2H), 7.70 (d, $J=5.7$ Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (MeOD) δ 25.6, 26.9, 28.4, 28.8, 35.9, 52.8, 55.0, 56.4, 59.7, 60.6, 77.2, 80.4, 102.9, 111.6, 116.5, 127.0, 128.4, 147.5, 162.7, 166.4, 173.6; LC-MS m/e (MH $^+$) 531.

Step 5:

Modifications: The product from Example 48, Step 4 was used as starting material in place of the product from Example 45, Step 4.

Product:

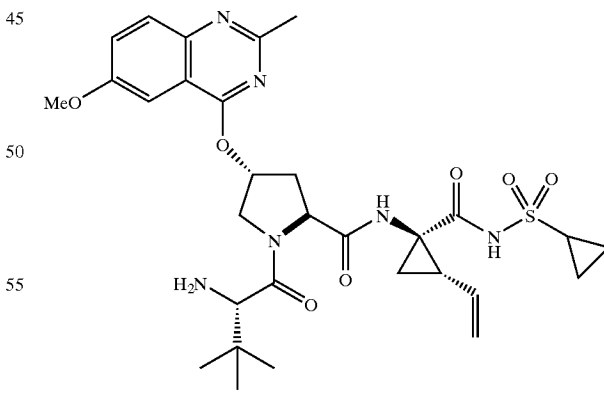


Data: ^1H NMR (MeOD) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.08 (s, 9H), 2.41–2.46 (m, 1H), 2.68 (s, 3H), 2.81 (q, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 4.07 (dd, $J=11.8$, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 4.18 (d, $J=5.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.52 (d, $J=11.9$ Hz, 1H), 4.74 (t, $J=8.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.93 (br s, 1H), 7.37 (d, $J=2.81$ Hz, 1H), 7.49 (dd, $J=9.2$, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, $J=9.2$ Hz, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (MeOD) δ 25.7, 26.9, 28.5, 36.1, 55.0, 56.4, 59.7, 60.5, 77.1, 80.4, 103.0, 116.5, 127.0, 128.5, 147.7, 157.8, 159.6, 162.7, 166.4, 173.5, 174.9; LC-MS m/e (MH $^+$) 517.

Example 48

Preparation of Compound 48

Compound 48



Step 8:

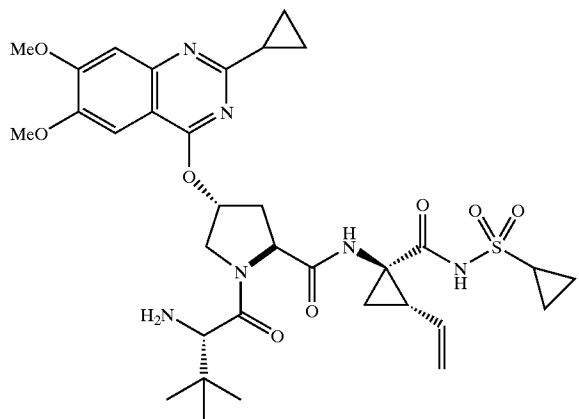
To a solution of the product from Example 48, Step 5 (45.8 mg, 0.089 mmol), cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1R-amino-2S-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt (21.0 mg, 0.089 mmol) and DIEA (34.5 mg, 0.267 mmol) in DCM (1 mL) was added HATU (44.0 mg, 0.116 mmol). After stirring at rt overnight, the reaction mixture

139

was washed with 5% aqueous NaHCO_3 (1 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with 2x2 mL DCM. The organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous citric acid (1 mL), brine, dried over MgSO_4 , concentrated and purified by reversed prep-HPLC. This purification step resulted in the loss of the N-BOC protecting group at the P3 tert-leucine portion of the molecule: ^1H NMR (MeOD) δ 1.07–1.12 (m, 2H) 1.14 (s, 2H) 1.14–1.16 (m, 2H) 1.17 (s, 9H) 1.20–1.30 (m, 3H) 1.45 (dd, $J=9.46, 5.49$ Hz, 1H) 1.56 (s, 1H) 1.92 (dd, $J=8.20, 5.60$ Hz, 1H) 2.25–2.31 (m, 1H) 2.39–2.45 (m, 1H) 2.73 (m, 1H) 2.76 (s, 3H) 2.93–2.97 (m, 1H) 3.94 (s, 1H) 3.96 (s, 3H) 4.07 (s, 1H) 4.21 (d, $J=3.97$ Hz, 0.4H) 4.23 (d, $J=3.97$ Hz, 0.6H) 4.31 (m, 1H) 4.73 (dd, $J=10.38, 7.02$ Hz, 1H) 5.15 (dd, $J=10.38, 1.52$ Hz, 1H) 5.32 (dd, $J=17.1, 1.52$ Hz, 1H) 5.71–5.78 (m, 1H) 6.1t (t, $J=3.51$ Hz, 1H) 7.46 (d, $J=2.75$ Hz, 1H) 7.67 (d, $J=3.06$ Hz, 0.4H) 7.69 (d, $J=3.05$ Hz, 0.6H) 7.82 (s, 0.6H) 7.84 (s, 0.4H).

Example 49

Preparation of Compound 49



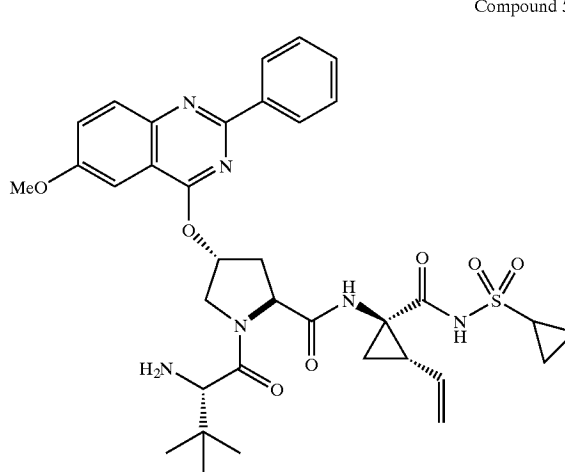
Compound 49 was prepared by the same method as described for the preparation of Compound 48, except the product from Example 46, Step 5 and cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1R-amino-2S-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt were used as starting material. The preparative HPLC purification step resulted in the loss of the N-BOC protecting group at the P3 tert-leucine portion of the molecule: ^1H NMR (MeOD) δ 1.09 (m, 2H) 1.14 (d, $J=3.97$ Hz, 2H) 1.17 (s, 9H) 1.25 (m, 3H) 1.37 (m, 3H) 1.44 (dd, $J=9.31, 5.65$ Hz, 2H) 1.57 (s, 1H) 1.92 (dd, $J=8.09, 5.65$ Hz, 1H) 2.28 (dd, $J=17.70, 8.55$ Hz, 1H) 2.32 (m, 1H) 2.68 (dd, $J=14.19, 7.78$ Hz, 1H) 2.95 (m, 1H) 3.98 (s, 3H) 4.06 (s, 3H) 4.08 (s, 1H) 4.22 (d, $J=2.75$ Hz, 1H) 4.70 (dd, $J=9.77, 7.32$ Hz, 1H) 5.15 (dd, $J=10.38, 1.53$ Hz, 1H) 5.32 (dd, $J=17.40, 1.22$ Hz, 1H) 5.74 (m, 1H) 6.04 (m, 1H) 7.24 (s, 1H) 7.37 (s, 1H)

140

Example 50

Preparation of Compound 50

Compound 50

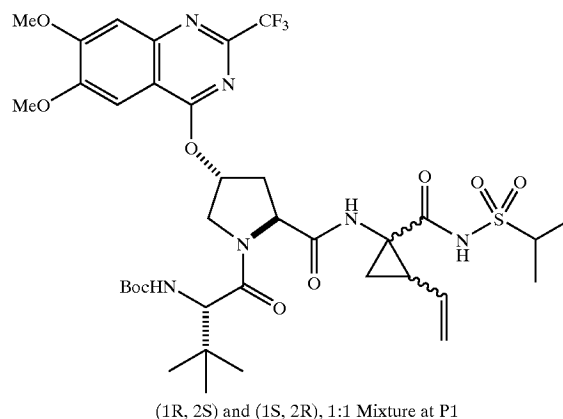


Compound 50 was prepared by the same method as described for the preparation of Compound 48, except the product from Example 45, Step 5 and cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1R-amino-2S-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt were used as starting material. The preparative HPLC purification step resulted in the loss of the N-BOC protecting group at the P3 tert-leucine portion of the molecule: ^1H NMR (MeOD) δ 1.10 (m, 2H) 1.14 (s, 1H) 1.15 (d, $J=3.36$ Hz, 1H) 1.17 (d, $J=3.05$ Hz, 9H) 1.22 (m, 1H) 1.27 (m, 2H) 1.46 (dd, $J=9.46, 5.49$ Hz, 1H) 1.56 (s, 1H) 1.93 (dd, $J=8.24, 5.49$ Hz, 1H) 2.29 (q, $J=8.55$ Hz, 1H) 2.48 (m, 1H) 2.78 (dd, $J=13.89, 8.09$ Hz, 1H) 2.97 (m, 1H) 3.96 (s, 2H) 4.07 (s, 1H) 4.32 (d, $J=2.14$ Hz, 2H) 4.76 (d, $J=7.02$ Hz, 1H) 4.78 (m, 1H) 4.86 (d, $J=3.05$ Hz, 1H) 5.32 (dd, $J=17.09, 1.22$ Hz, 1H) 5.75 (m, 1H) 6.24 (d, $J=2.44$ Hz, 1H) 7.45 (d, $J=2.75$ Hz, 1H) 7.52 (m, 3H) 7.61 (dd, $J=9.16, 2.75$ Hz, 1H) 7.96 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1H).

Example 51

Preparation of Compound 51

Compound 51



(1R, 2S) and (1S, 2R), 1:1 Mixture at P1

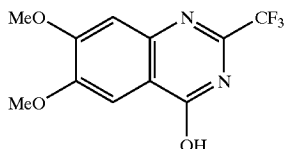
Compound 51 was prepared by following Steps 1 through 5 and Step 8 of Example 45 except that the following modifications were made:

141

Step 1:

Modifications: 2-bromo-4,5-dimethoxybenzoic acid and trifluoroamidine were utilized as starting materials.

Product:

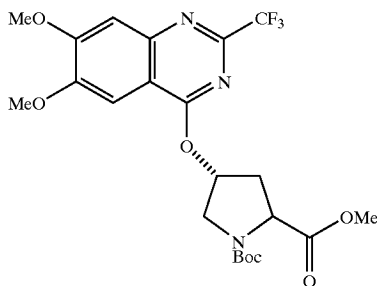


Data: ^1H NMR (DMSO) δ 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 13.40 (br s, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (DMSO) δ 55.8, 56.1, 104.9, 108.7, 150.2, 155.0; LC-MS m/e (MH^+) 275.

Step 2:

Modifications: The product from Example 51, Step 1 was used as starting material in place of the product from Example 45, Step 1.

Product:

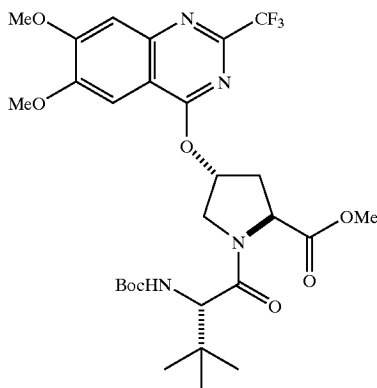


Data: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.42 (s, 3.6H), 1.44 (s, 5.4H), 2.42–2.49 (m, 1H), 2.67–2.73 (m, 1H), 3.37 (s, 1.2H), 3.78 (s, 1.8H), 3.97 (t, $J=6.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.02 (s, 2.4H), 4.04 (s, 3.6H), 4.48 (t, $J=7.9$ Hz, 0.6H), 4.60 (t, $J=7.7$ Hz, 0.4H), 5.86 (br s, 0.6H), 5.90 (br s, 0.4H), 7.27–7.29 (m, 1H), 7.38–7.44 (m, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) δ 8.2, 28.3, 35.7, 36.7, 52.1, 52.2, 52.4, 56.5, 57.8, 58.2, 75.5, 76.0, 80.7, 100.8, 107.6, 111.0, 119.7, 148.2, 150.2, 151.4, 153.8, 154.5, 156.4, 165.1, 172.7, 173.0; LC-MS m/e (MH^+) 502.

Steps 3 and 4:

Modifications: The product from Example 51, Step 2 was used as starting material in place of the product from Example 45, Step 2.

Product:



Data: ^1H NMR (MeOD) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.08 (s, 9H), 2.41–2.45 (m, 1H), 2.80–2.84 (m, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 4.10–4.14 (m, 2H), 4.52 (d, $J=11.6$ Hz,

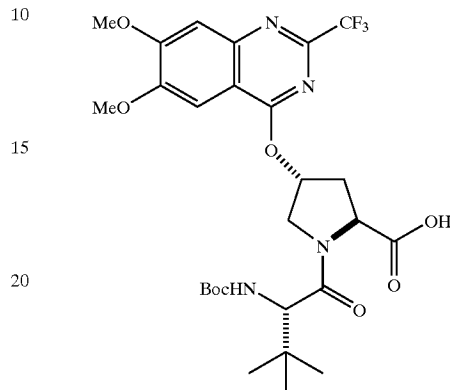
142

1H), 4.80 (t, $J=8.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.92 (br s, 1H), 7.35 (br s, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (MeOD) [26.9, 28.4, 28.8, 35.7, 36.0, 52.8, 54.8, 56.9, 59.6, 60.7, 77.9, 80.3, 102.2, 107.9, 112.4, 120.3, 149.3, 153.2, 157.8, 158.3, 173.5; LC-MS m/e (MH^+) 615.

Step 5:

Modifications: The product from Example 51, Step 4 was used as starting material in place of the product from Example 45, Step 4.

Product:



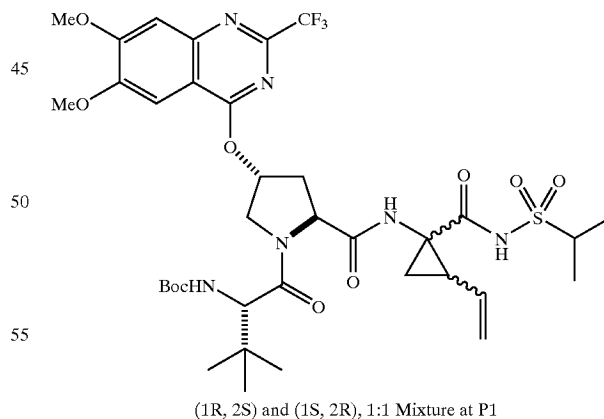
Data: ^1H NMR (MeOD) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.09 (s, 9H), 2.44–2.49 (m, 1H), 2.80–2.84 (m, 1H), 3.97 (s, 3H), 4.01 (s, 3H), 4.10–4.24 (m, 3H), 4.50 (d, $J=11.9$ Hz, 1H), 4.76 (t, $J=7.9$ Hz, 1H), 5.93 (br s, 1H), 7.36 (br s, 2H); ^{13}C NMR (MeOD) δ 26.9, 28.4, 28.8, 36.0, 36.1, 54.8, 56.9, 57.0, 60.6, 77.9, 80.3, 102.3, 108.0, 112.5, 120.3, 149.3, 151.3, 153.2, 158.2, 158.3, 166.7, 173.5; LC-MS m/e (MH^+) 601.

Step 8:

Modifications: The product from Example 51, Step 5 was used as starting material in place of the product from Example 45, Step 5. The final product, Compound 51, is a mixture of isomers; the variation occurring at the P1 vinyl-cyclopropyl portion of the molecule (1R, 2S/1S, 2R 1:1 mixture).

Product:

Compound 51



(1R, 2S) and (1S, 2R), 1:1 Mixture at P1

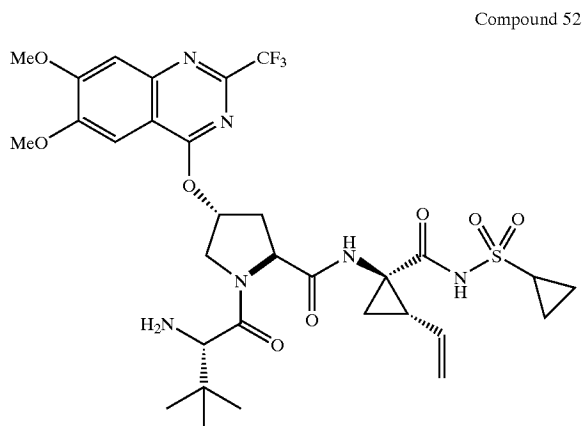
Data: ^1H NMR (DMSO) δ 0.23 (s, 4.5H), 0.23 (s, 4.5H), 0.35 (s, 4.5H), 0.36 (s, 4.5H), 0.45–0.59 (m, 8H), 0.63–0.66 (m, 1H), 1.04 (dd, $J=8.2, 5.2$ Hz, 1H), 1.10 (dd, $J=8.2, 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 1.47–1.53 (m, 1H), 1.58–1.61 (m, 1H), 1.87–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.95–3.01 (m, 1H), 3.17 (s, 1.5H), 3.18 (s, 1.5H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 3.37 (br s, 2H), 3.68 (q, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.82 (q, $J=8.6$ Hz, 1H), 4.33–4.37 (m, 1H), 4.54 (t, $J=16.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.93 (q, $J=8.9$ Hz, 1H), 5.17 (d, $J=15.9$ Hz, 1H), 6.53 (s, 1H),

143

6.58 (s, 1H); ^{13}C NMR (DMSO) δ 12.8, 13.2, 13.7, 13.9, 19.5, 20.6, 21.1, 24.3, 25.6, 32.9, 33.1, 33.4, 33.6, 36.1, 39.7, 39.9, 51.8, 51.9, 52.4, 54.0, 54.2, 57.7, 57.7, 58.1, 58.3, 75.1, 75.3, 77.5, 84.1, 99.2, 105.2, 107.9, 109.5, 116.0, 116.1, 118.7, 123.9, 127.4, 131.5, 146.5, 148.6, 150.3, 155.1, 155.5, 163.7, 164.7, 168.2, 168.3, 170.7, 172.2; LC-MS m/e (MH^+) 815.

Example 52

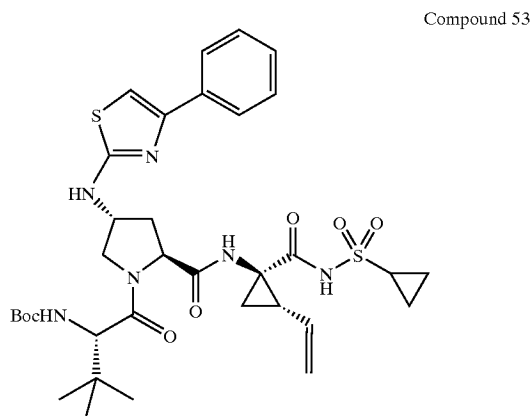
Preparation of Compound 52



Compound 52 was prepared by the same method as described for the preparation of Compound 48, except the product from Example 51, Step 5 and cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1R-amino-2S-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt were used as starting material. The preparative HPLC purification step resulted in the loss of the N-BOC protecting group at the P3 tert-leucine portion of the molecule: ^1H NMR (MeOD) δ 1.11 (m, 3H) 1.17 (s, 9H) 1.25 (m, 3H) 1.46 (dd, $J=9.46$, 5.49 Hz, 1H) 1.92 (dd, $J=8.24$, 5.49 Hz, 1H) 2.28 (q, $J=8.95$ Hz, 1H) 2.42 (m, 1H) 2.72 (dd, $J=14.19$, 7.17 Hz, 1H) 2.96 (m, 1H) 4.01 (s, 3H) 4.04 (m, 5H) 4.24 (m, 2H) 4.73 (dd, $J=10.22$, 7.17 Hz, 1H) 5.15 (dd, $J=10.53$, 1.37 Hz, 1H) 5.32 (d, $J=17.09$ Hz, 1H) 5.75 (m, 1H) 6.07 (s, 1H) 7.41 (s, 1H) 7.47 (s, 1H).

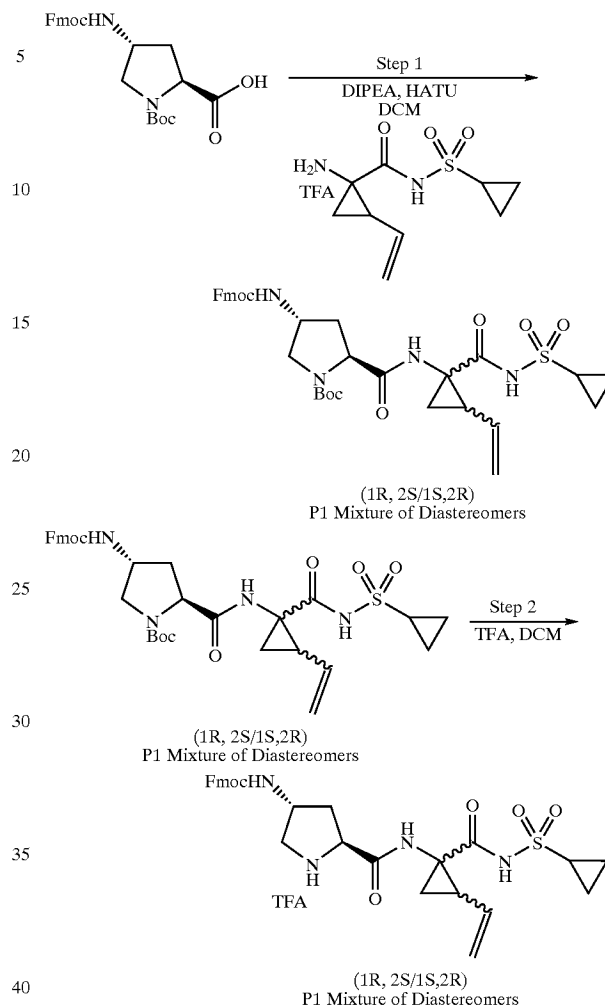
Example 53

Preparation of Compound 53



144

-continued
Scheme 1



Step 1:

To a solution of (1R, 2S/1S, 2R 1:1 mixture) cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1-amino-2-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide trifluoro acetic acid salt (626 mg, 1.82 mmol) in DCM (17 mL) was added and DIPEA (555 mg, 4.29 mmol) in DCM (17 mL), HATU (754 mg, 1.98 mmole), and (2S, 4R)Fmoc-4-amino-1-boc-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (747 mg, 1.65 mmol). After stirring at rt for 24 h, the mixture was washed with 1N HCl (10 mL), 5% aqueous NaHCO_3 (4 mL). Each aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (25 mL). The combined DCM was dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. The resulting brown viscous oil was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO_2 , 95:5 DCM:MeOH) to give a yellow solid 822 mg, 75% yield:

^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 1.04–1.09 (m, 3H), 1.15–1.27 (m, 4H), 1.38–1.44 (m, 7H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.84 (dd, $J=8.2$, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 2.01–2.30 (m, 4H), 2.90–2.98 (m, 1H), 3.64–3.71 (m, 11H), 4.16–4.22 (m, 4H), 4.39 (bs, 2H), 5.13 (dd, $J=10.7$, 0.9 Hz, 11H), 3.31 (d, $J=17.1$ Hz, 11H), 5.72–5.79 (m, 1H), 7.31 (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 3H), 7.38 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 3H), 7.64 (d, $J=7.02$ Hz, 3H), 7.79 (d, $J=7.63$ Hz, 3H); LC-MS m/e ($\text{Na}+\text{MH}^+$) 687.

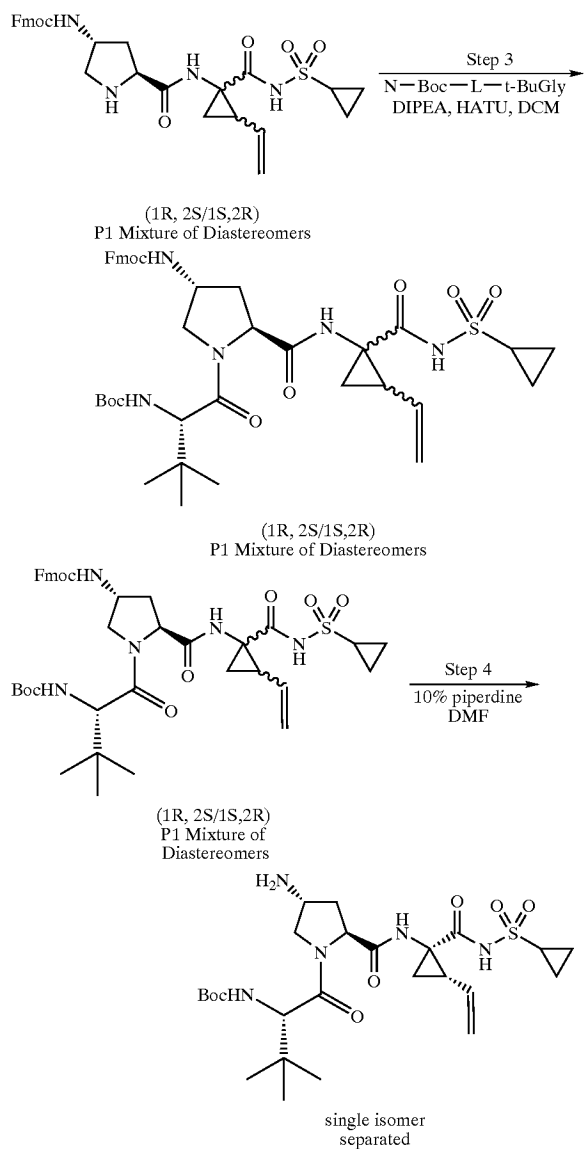
Step 2:

The product from Example 53, Step 1 (500 mg, 0.752 mmol) was treated with 50% TFA in DCM (10 mL). After stirring at rt for 0.5 h, the resulting brown reaction mixture

145

was concentrated to give a brown solid (489 mg, 84% yield): ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 1.03–1.19 (m, 4H), 1.24–1.26 (m, 1H), 1.35 (dd, $J=9.5, 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 1.91–1.96 (m, 1H), 2.22–2.30 (m, 1H), 2.40 (bs, 1H), 2.93–2.98 (m, 1H), 3.60 (bs, 1H), 4.21 (t, $J=5.6$ Hz, 2H), 4.47 (bs, 3H), 5.17 (d, $J=9.2$ Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, $J=17.1$ Hz, 1H), 5.64–5.67 (m, 1H), 7.31 (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 3H), 7.39 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 3H), 7.63 (d, $J=7.3$ Hz, 2H), 7.80 (d, $J=7.3$ Hz, 2H); (LC-MS m/e (MH^+) 565.

Scheme 2



Step 3:

To a solution of the product from Example 53, Step 2 (260 mg, 0.383 mmol) in DCM (4 mL) was added DIPEA (218 mg, 1.69 mmol), HATU (165 mg, 0.422 mmol), and N-BOC L-tBuGly (100 mg, 0.422 mmol). After stirring at rt for 16 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (3 mL), acidified with 1N HCl to pH=1. The aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (2x15 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with 5% NaHCO_3 (3 mL), brine (5 mL), dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. The resulting brown viscous oil was purified by flashed column chromatography (SiO₂, 95:5 DCM:MeOH) to give a brown foamy solid (281 mg, 94% yield): ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 0.96–1.08 (m, 4H),

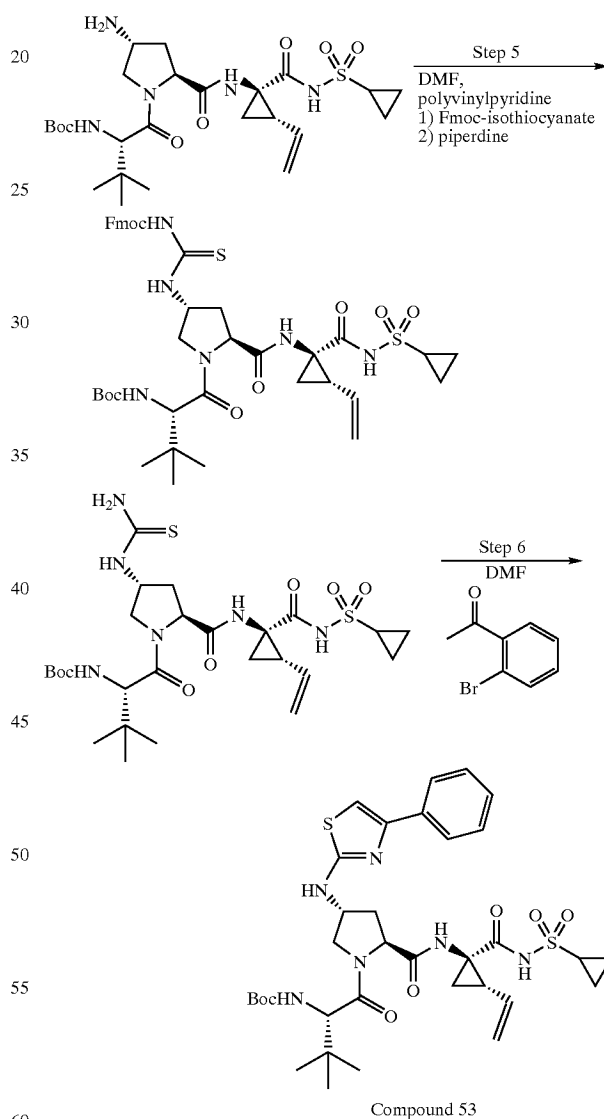
146

1.05 (s, 9H), 1.15–1.26 (m, 2H), 1.35–1.38 (m, 5H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.85 (dd, $J=9.5, 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.07 (bs, 1H), 2.22 (q, $J=8.7$ Hz, 1H), 2.92–2.95 (m, 1H), 3.90 (bs, 1H), 4.20 (d, $J=6.4$ Hz, 3H), 4.29–4.39 (m, 5H), 5.13 (d, $J=10.7$, 1H), 5.31 (dd, $J=18.0, 5.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.70–5.77 (m, 1H), 7.30 (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 3H), 7.39 (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 4H), 7.63 (dd, $J=6.7, 2.8$ Hz, 3H), 8.80 (d, $J=7.63$ Hz, 3H); LC-MS m/z (MH^+) 678.

Step 4:

The product from Example 53, Step 3 was treated with 10% piperidine in DMF (3.3 mL). After stirring at rt for 14 hr, solvent was removed and the resulting brown viscous oil was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO₂, 95:5 DCM:MeOH) to isolate the pure highest Rf 1R,2S P1 diastereomer as a pale yellow solid (31 mg). The other isomer was isolated in a mixture and was not used: LC-MS m/z (MH^+) 556.

Scheme 3



Steps 5 and 6:

To a solution of the product from Example 53, Step 4 in DMF (2 mL) was added polyvinylpyridine (13 mg) and Fmoc-isothiocyanate. After stirring at rt for 14 h, the reaction mixture was treated with piperidine (172 mg, 2.02 mmol). The reaction was stirred at rt for an additional 6 h

147

after which it was concentrated and dried under vacuum overnight. The crude residue was re-dissolved in DMF (2 mL) and treated with 2-bromoacetophenone and stirred at rt for another 14 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the resulting residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO₂, 95:5 DCM:MeOH) to give Compound 53 as a light yellow solid (21.9 mg, 50% yield): ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.87–0.92 (m, 1H), 1.05 (bs, 13H), 1.16–1.25 (m, 4H), 1.34–1.38 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.87 (t, J=6.6 Hz, 1H), 2.22–2.25 (m, 2H), 2.48 (t, J=10.7 Hz, 1H), 2.93 (bs, 1H), 3.04 (q, J=7.3 Hz, 1H), 3.30–3.31 (m, 2H), 3.43–3.49 (m, 1H), 4.01 (d, J=10.4 Hz, 1H), 4.07–4.12 (m, 1H), 4.27 (t, J=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.44 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 1H), 4.58 (bs, 1H), 5.11 (d, J=10.1 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (dd, J=16.8, 9.6 Hz, 1H), 5.73–5.78 (m, 1H), 6.69 (d, J=8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 7.25 (t, J=7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (t, J=7.63 Hz, 2H), 7.82 (d, J=8.2 Hz, 2H); LC-MS m/z (MH⁺) 715.

Reversed Phase Prep-HPLC Conditions for Compound 55 through 155 as Indicated:

Waters Xterra Prep MS C18 column, 5 mm (this means 5 micron particle size), 30 mm×100 mm

Solvent A: 10% MeOH, 90% H₂O, 10 mM NH₄OAc

Solvent B: 90% MeOH, 10% H₂O, 10 mM NH₄OAc

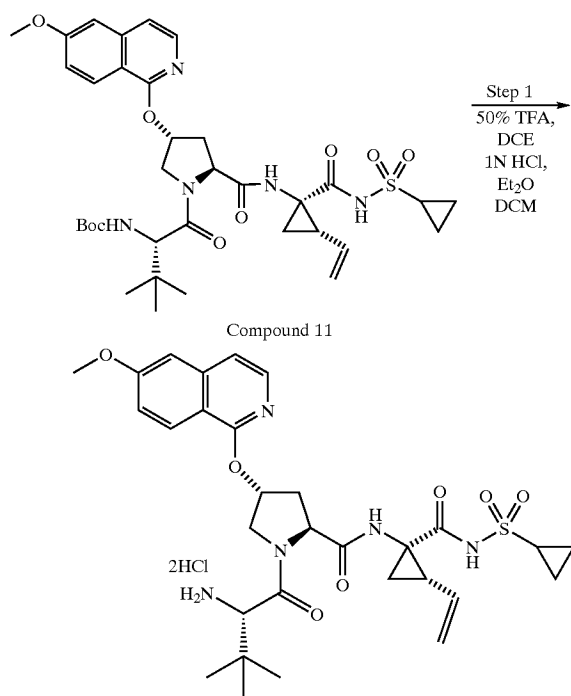
50 mL/min flow rate

Gradient: 0% B to 100% B for 10 min, hold at 100% B for 4 min

Example 55

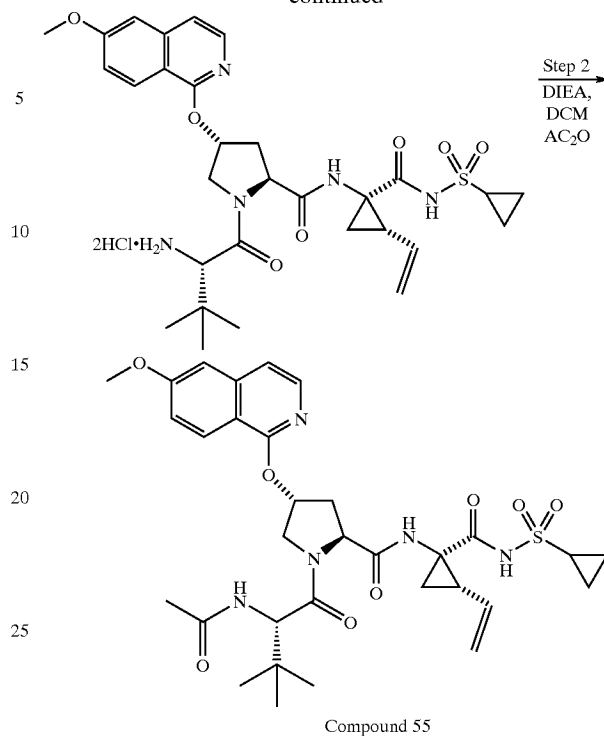
Preparation of Compound 55

Scheme 1



148

-continued



Step 1:

To a solution of Compound 11 (1.5 g, 2.10 mmol) in DCE (25 mL) was added TFA (25 mL). After stirring at rt for 15 min, the reaction mixture was concentrated. The resulting red viscous oil was re-dissolved in DCE (50 mL) and re-concentrated. It was then redissolved in DCM (15 mL) and treated with a solution of 1N HCl in Et₂O (25 mL). The resulting suspension was chilled at 0° C., vacuum filtered, washed with Et₂O and dried in vacuum oven to give product of step 1 as a white solid (1.4 g, 97% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.07–11.2 (m, 3 H) 1.14 (t, J=4.12 Hz, 1 H) 1.17 (s, 9 H) 1.22 (dd, J=10.53, 4.43 Hz, 1 H) 1.21–1.27 (m, 2 H) 1.42 (dd, J=9.61, 5.34 Hz, 1 H) 1.91 (dd, J=7.93, 5.49 Hz, 1 H) 2.27 (q, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.32–2.38 (m, 1 H) 2.70 (dd, J=13.43, 6.71 Hz, 1 H) 2.93–2.98 (m, 1 H) 3.96 (s, 3 H) 4.09 (s, 1 H) 4.14 (dd, J=12.21, 3.66 Hz, 1 H) 4.32–4.35 (m, 1 H) 4.69 (dd, J=10.53, 6.87 Hz, 1 H) 5.14 (dd, J=10.38, 1.53 Hz, 1 H) 5.31 (dd, J=17.40, 1.22 Hz, 1 H) 5.70–5.77 (m, 1 H) 5.90 (t, J=3.51 Hz, 1 H) 7.24–7.27 (m, 1 H) 7.29 (d, J=4.27 Hz, 1 H) 7.39 (t, J=4.88 Hz, 1 H) 7.90 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H) 8.19 (m, 1 H) 9.22 (s, 1 H).

Step 2:

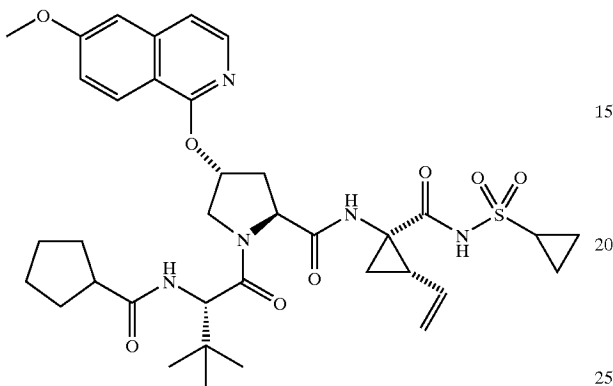
To a solution mixture of product from step 1 of Example 55 (70.0 mg, 0.108 mmol) and DIEA (41.8 mg, 0.323 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added acetic anhydride (33.0 mg, 0.323 mmol). After stirring at rt for 14 h, solvent was removed and product was purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give Compound 55 (39.1 mg, 14% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.00–1.03 (m, 1 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.07–1.10 (m, 1 H), 1.21–1.28 (m, 2 H), 1.43 (dd, J=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, J=8.55, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.23 (q, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.27–2.32 (m, 1 H), 2.59 (dd, J=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.92–2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.12 (dd, J=11.90, 3.97 Hz, 1 H), 4.35 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.51 (dd, J=10.38, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 4.61 (dd, J=5.80, 3.05 Hz, 1 H), 4.80 (d, J=4.27 Hz, 1 H), 4.88 (d, J=3.96 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (dd, J=10.38, 1.83 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (dd, J=17.24, 1.37 Hz, 1 H), 5.73–5.78 (m, 1 H),

149

5.84 (t, J=3.66 Hz, 1 H), 7.15 (dd, J=8.85, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.49 min.), MS m/z 656 (MH⁺).

Example 56

Preparation of Compound 56



Compound 56 was prepared by the same method as Compound 55 with the following modifications:

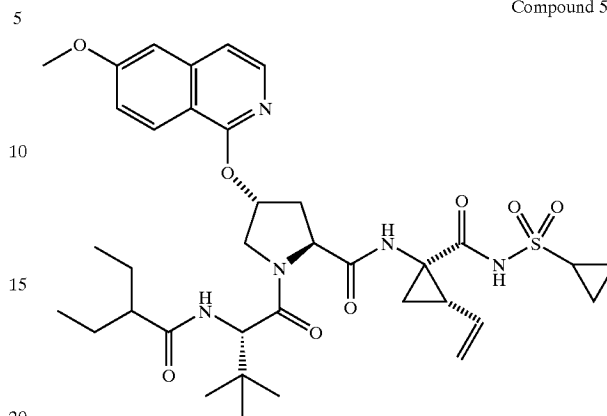
Modifications: Cyclopentanecarbonyl chloride was used as a starting material to give Compound 56 (18.0 mg, 24% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.00–1.03 (m, 1 H), 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.06–1.10 (m, 2 H), 1.24–1.27 (m, 2 H), 1.25–1.61 (m, 9 H), 1.80–1.83 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, J=8.24, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.22–2.31 (m, 2 H), 2.58–2.65 (m, 2H), 2.93–2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.10 (dd, J=11.90, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.35 (d, J=11.91 Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (dd, J=10.38, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 4.65 (d, J=9.46 Hz, 1 H), 4.80 (d, J=5.49 Hz, 1 H), 4.88 (d, J=5.19 Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (dd, J=10.37, 1.83 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (dd, J=16.80, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.73–5.78 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (t, J=4.27 Hz, 1 H), 7.11 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.05 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.71 min.), MS m/z 710 (MH⁺).

150

Example 57

Preparation of Compound 57

Compound 57

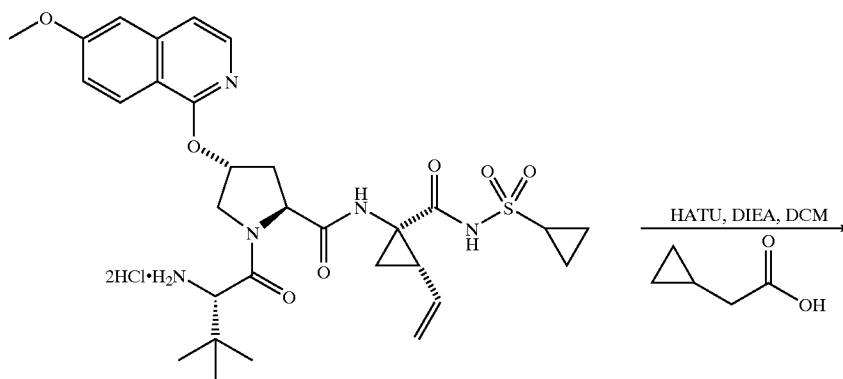


Compound 57 was prepared by the same method as Compound 55 with the following modifications:

Modifications: 2-Ethylbutyryl chloride was used as a starting material to give Compound 57 (20.7 mg, 27% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.66 (t, J=7.32 Hz, 3 H), 0.85 (t, J=7.32 Hz, 3 H), 1.02–1.05 (m, 1 H), 1.07 (s, 9 H), 1.10–1.12 (m, 1H), 1.24–1.33 (m, 4 H), 1.36–1.39 (m, 1 H), 1.43 (dd, J=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.48–1.51 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, J=8.24, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 2.12–2.14 (m, 1 H), 2.22 (q, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.26–2.30 (m, 1 H), 2.59 (dd, J=13.73, 6.71 Hz, 1 H), 2.94–2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.11 (dd, J=11.90, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.40 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (dd, J=10.68, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 4.75 (d, J=9.46 Hz, 1 H), 4.81 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 4.89 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (dd, J=10.38, 1.53 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (dd, J=17.09, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.72–5.79 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (t, J=3.66 Hz, 1 H), 7.08 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 7.98 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 8.02 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.73 min.), MS m/z 712 (MH⁺).

Example 58

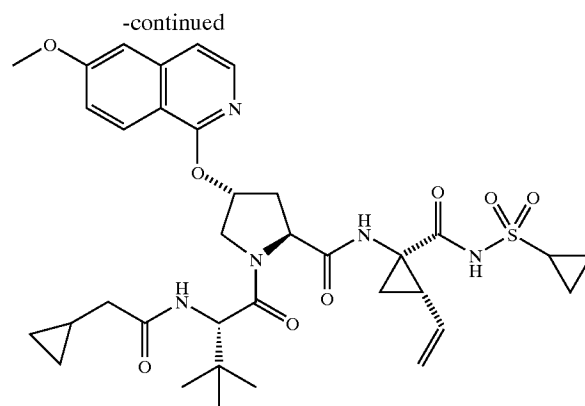
Preparation of Compound 58



Product from step 1
of Example 55

151

152

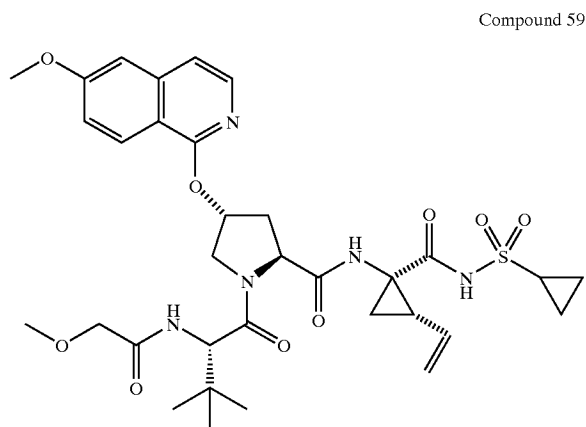


Compound 58

To a solution mixture of product from step 1 of example 55 (70.0 mg, 0.108 mmol), DIEA (41.8 mg, 0.323 mmol) and cyclopropaneacetic acid (16.2 mg, 0.162 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added HATU (61.6 mg, 0.162 mmol). After stirring the reaction mixture at rt overnight, it was washed with 5% aqueous NaHCO_3 (1 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with 2x2 mL DCM. The combined organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous citric acid (2 mL), brine, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. Product was purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give Compound 58 (21.9 mg, 29% yield): ^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 0.11–0.14 (m, 2 H), 0.43–0.47 (m, 2 H), 0.87–0.09 (m, 1 H), 1.01–1.04 (m, 1 H), 1.07 (s, 9 H), 1.09–1.12 (m, 1 H), 1.23–1.27 (m, 2 H), 1.45 (dd, $J=9.46$, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.24$, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.03 (d, $J=7.32$ Hz, 2 H), 2.23 (q, $J=8.75$ Hz, 1 H), 2.27–2.31 (m, 1 H), 2.59 (dd, $J=13.73$, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.92–2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.93 (m, 3 H), 4.13 (dd, $J=11.90$, 3.97 Hz, 1 H), 4.34 (d, $J=11.90$ Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (dd, $J=10.38$, 7.02 Hz, 1H), 4.66 (d, $J=9.46$ Hz, 1 H), 4.81 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 1 H), 4.89 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (dd, $J=10.37$, 1.52 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (dd, $J=17.09$, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.75–5.81 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (dd, $J=9.16$, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, $J=2.44$ Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, $J=9.46$ Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.63 min.), MS m/z 696 (MH^+).

Example 59

Preparation of Compound 59



Compound 59 was prepared by the same method as Compound 58 with the following modifications:

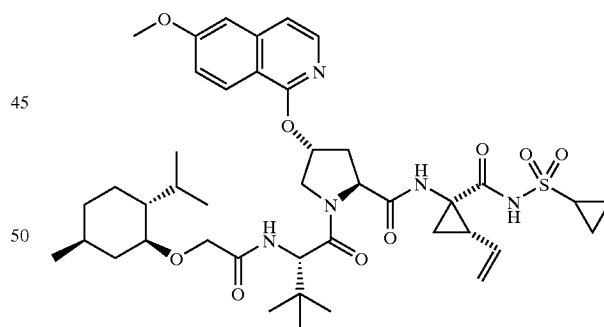
Modifications: Methoxyacetic acid was used as a starting material to give Compound 59 (23.5 mg, 32% yield): ^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 0.11–0.14 (m, 2 H), 0.43–0.47 (m, 2 H), 0.87–0.09 (m, 1 H), 1.01–1.04 (m, 1 H), 1.07 (s, 9 H), 1.09–1.12 (m, 1 H), 1.23–1.27 (m, 2 H), 1.45 (dd, $J=9.46$, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.24$, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.03 (d, $J=7.32$ Hz, 2 H), 2.23 (q, $J=8.75$ Hz, 1 H), 2.27–2.31 (m, 1 H), 2.59 (dd, $J=13.73$, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.92–2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.93 (m, 3 H), 4.13 (dd, $J=11.90$, 3.97 Hz, 1 H), 4.34 (d, $J=11.90$ Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (dd, $J=10.38$, 7.02 Hz, 1H), 4.66 (d, $J=9.46$ Hz, 1 H), 4.81 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 1 H), 4.89 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (dd, $J=10.37$, 1.52 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (dd, $J=17.09$, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.75–5.81 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (dd, $J=9.16$, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, $J=2.44$ Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, $J=9.46$ Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.63 min.), MS m/z 696 (MH^+).

HNMR(CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 10.99–1.04 (m, 2 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.09–1.12 (m, 1 H), 1.22–1.27 (m, 2 H), 1.45 (dd, $J=9.46$, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.24$, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.22 (q, $J=8.85$ Hz, 1 H), 2.29–2.32 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (dd, $J=13.89$, 6.87 Hz, 1 H), 2.92–2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.35 (s, 3 H), 3.70 (d, $J=15.26$ Hz, 1 H), 3.84 (d, $J=15.26$ Hz, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.13 (dd, $J=11.90$, 3.97 Hz, 1 H), 4.32 (d, $J=11.60$ Hz, 1 H), 4.54 (dd, $J=10.38$, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 4.65 (s, 1 H), 4.81 (d, $J=7.32$ Hz, 1 H), 4.89 (d, $J=7.32$ Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.38$ Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, $J=16.79$ Hz, 1 H), 5.74–5.81 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (t, $J=3.36$ Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (dd, $J=9.00$, 2.59 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, $J=2.44$ Hz, 1 H), 7.26 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 1 H), 8.04 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.54 min.), MS m/z 686 (MH^+).

Example 60

Preparation of Compound 60

Compound 60



Compound 60 was prepared by the same method as Compound 58 with the following modifications:

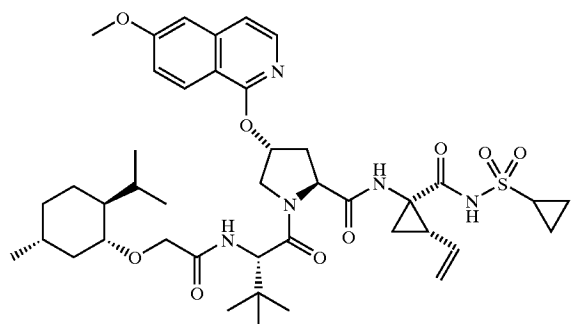
Modifications: (+)-Methoxyacetic acid was used as a starting material to give Compound 60 (23.8 mg, 27% yield): ^1H NMR (CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 0.78 (d, $J=7.02$ Hz, 3 H), 0.83–0.88 (m, 2 H), 0.92 (t, $J=7.17$ Hz, 6 H), 0.94–0.98 (m, 1 H), 1.00–1.03 (m, 2 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.07–1.11 (m, 1 H), 1.22–1.26 (m, 2 H), 1.31–1.36 (m, 2 H), 1.45 (dd, $J=9.46$, 5.49 Hz, 0.1 H), 1.63–1.68 (m, 2 H), 1.89 (dd, $J=8.09$, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.01–2.04 (m, 1 H), 2.17–2.21 (m, 1

153

H), 2.24 (q, J=9.00 Hz, 2 H), 2.28–2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (dd, J=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.93–2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.15–3.20 (m, 1 H), 3.77 (d, J=15.26 Hz, 1 H), 3.87 (d, J=15.26 Hz, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.12 (dd, J=11.90, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.32 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.56 (dd, J=10.38, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 4.65 (d, J=9.77 Hz, 1 H), 4.81 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 4.89 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (dd, J=10.22, 1.68 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (dd, J=17.09, 1.53 Hz, 1 H), 5.75–5.79 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (t, J=3.66 Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.26 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (d, J=9.77 Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.03 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 2.043 min.), MS m/z 810 (MH⁺).

Example 61

Preparation of Compound 61



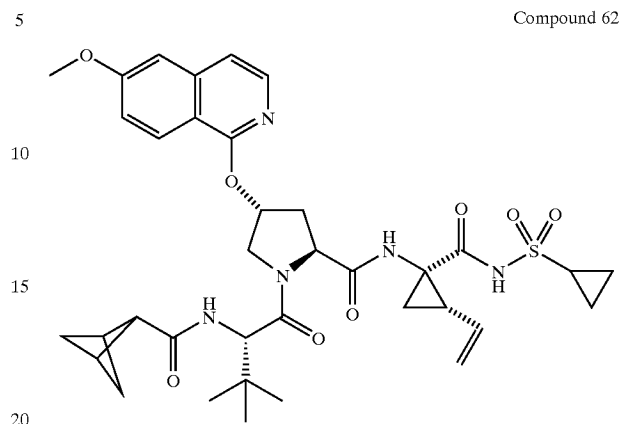
Compound 61 was prepared by the same method as Compound 58 with the following modifications:

Modifications: (–)-Methoxyacetic acid was used as a starting material to give Compound 61 (26.4 mg, 30% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.78 (d, J=7.02 Hz, 3 H), 0.82–0.84 (m, 1 H), 0.88 (dd, J=8.39, 3.81 Hz, 1 H), 0.91 (d, J=7.01 Hz, 3H), 0.92 (d, J=6.41 Hz, 3 H), 0.94–0.99 (m, 2 H), 1.00–1.03 (m, 2 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.08–1.10 (m, 1 H), 1.23–1.26 (m, 2 H), 1.30–1.37 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (dd, J=9.61, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 1.62–1.68 (m, 2 H), 1.89 (dd, J=8.24, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.98–2.02 (m, 1 H), 2.13–2.16 (m, 1 H), 2.24 (q, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.28–2.32 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (dd, J=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.94–2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.08–3.13 (m, 1 H), 3.63 (d, J=15.56 Hz, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.11 (dd, J=12.05, 3.81 Hz, 1 H), 4.32 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.56 (dd, J=10.38, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 4.62 (d, J=9.46 Hz, 1 H), 4.81 (d, J=6.41 Hz, 1 H), 4.89 (d, J=6.72 Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (dd, J=10.38, 1.83 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (dd, J=17.09, 1.23 Hz, 1 H), 5.76–5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (t, J=3.51 Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (dd, J=9.00, 2.59 Hz, 1 H), 7.20 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.26 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (d, J=9.77 Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.04 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 2.05 min.), MS m/z 810 (MH⁺).

154

Example 62

Preparation of Compound 62

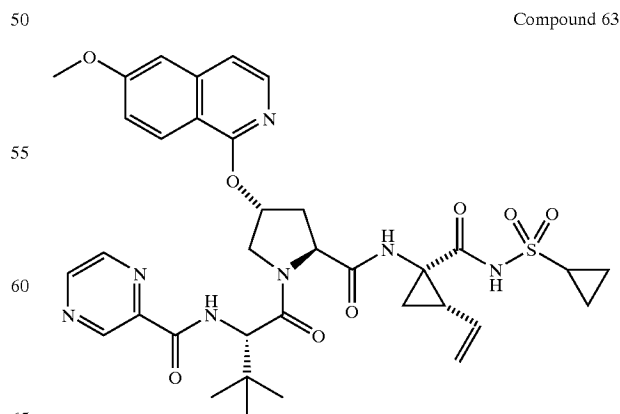


Compound 62 was prepared by the same method as Compound 58 with the following modifications:

Modifications: Bicyclo[1.1.1]pentane-2-carboxylic acid was used as a starting material to give Compound 62 (35.1, 45% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.03 (d, J=5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.08–1.11 (m, 3 H), 1.23–1.29 (m, 3 H), 1.37 (dd, J=7.02, 3.36 Hz, 13 H), 1.46 (dd, J=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.65 (dd, J=9.77, 2.14 Hz, 1 H), 1.69 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 1 H), 1.72 (dd, J=7.32, 3.05 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, J=8.09, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.12 (dd, J=9.77, 3.05 Hz, 1 H), 2.23 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.27–2.31 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (t, J=6.87 Hz, 1 H), 2.63 (d, J=1.83 Hz, 2 H), 2.68 (d, J=7.63 Hz, 1H), 2.93–2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.23 (q, J=7.43 Hz, 2 H), 3.70–3.75 (m, 2 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.11 (dd, J=11.90, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.35 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (dd, J=10.53, 6.87 Hz, 1 H), 4.71 (d, J=9.46 Hz, 1 H), 4.79 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 2 H), 4.87 (d, J=5.49 Hz, 2H), 5.13 (dd, J=10.38, 1.83 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (dd, J=17.24, 1.37 Hz, 1 H), 5.74–5.79 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (t, J=3.20 Hz, 1 H), 7.12 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.72 (d, J=9.46 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.05 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.16 min.), MS m/z 708 (MH⁺).

Example 63

Preparation of Compound 63



155

Compound 63 was prepared by the same method as Compound 58 with the following modifications:

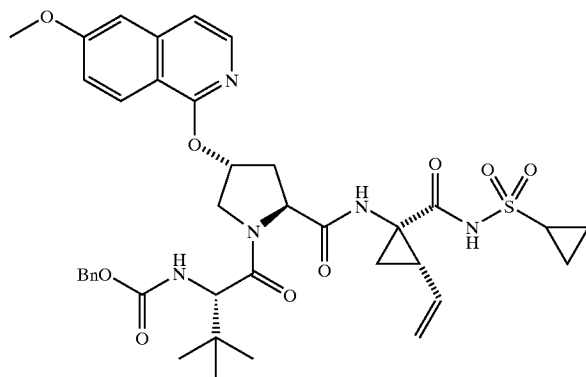
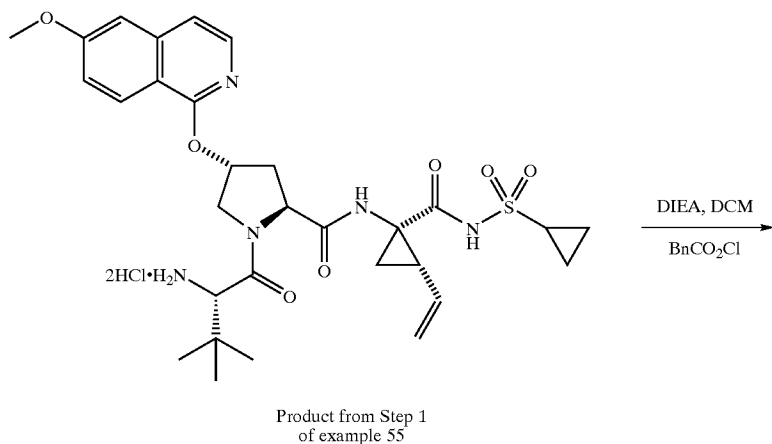
Modifications: pyrazine-2-carboxylic acid was used as a starting material to give Compound 63 (42.3, 54% yield):¹ HNMR (CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.00–1.04 (m, 3 H), 1.05–1.09 (m, 1 H), 1.10 (s, 9 H), 1.15 (s, 1 H), 1.18–1.22 (m, 2 H), 1.43 (dd, J=9.46, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, J=7.93, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.17 (q, J=8.65 Hz, 1 H), 2.37–2.42 (m, 1 H) 2.64 (dd, J=13.73, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 2.91–2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.88 (s, 3 H), 3.93 (d, J=3.35 Hz, 1 H), 4.13 (dd, J=11.90, 3.36 Hz, 1 H), 4.46 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.61 (dd, J=10.07, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 4.76 (s, 1 H), 4.80 (d, J=7.63 Hz, 1 H), 4.88 (d, J=7.93 Hz, 1 H), 5.09 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.77–5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (s, 1 H), 6.85 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.08 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 7.90 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.57 (d, J=1.53 Hz, 1 H), 8.73 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 8.81 (s, 1 H).

Example 64

Preparation of Compound 64

156

To a solution mixture of product from step 1 of example 55 (70.0 mg, 0.108 mmol) and DIEA (41.8 mg, 0.323 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added benzyl chloroformate (55.1 mg, 0.323 mmol). After stirring at rt for 14 h, solvent was removed and product was purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give Compound 64 (26.9 mg, 31% yield):¹ (CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.00 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 1 H), 1.02 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.08–1.14 (m, 1 H), 1.16 (d, J=6.71 Hz, 1 H), 1.18–1.22 (m, 2H), 1.43 (dd, J=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, J=8.09, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.17–2.22 (m, 1H), 2.30–2.35 (m, 1 H), 2.62 (dd, J=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.90–2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.88 (s, 3 H), 4.08 (dd, J=11.90, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.31 (s, 1 H), 4.43 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (dd, J=10.07, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 4.74 (d, J=12.21 Hz, 1 H), 4.81 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 4.89 (d, J=5.79 Hz, 1 H), 5.10 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 5.16 (s, 1 H), 5.28 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.75–5.81 (m, 1 H), 5.83 (s, 1 H), 7.07 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.20 (d, J=7.32 Hz, 2 H), 7.25 (t, J=5.65 Hz, 3 H), 7.30–7.33 (m, 1H), 7.34–7.37 (m, 2 H), 7.89 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.07 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.79 min.), MS m/z 748 (MH⁺).

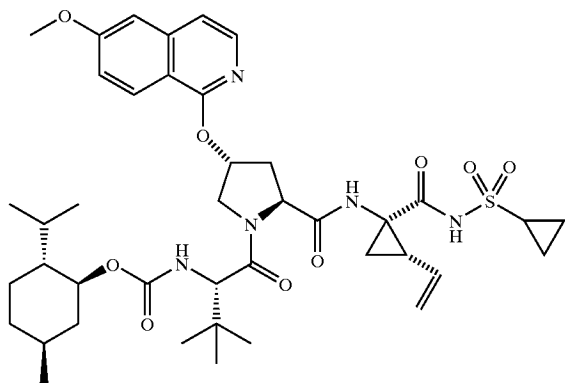


Compound 64

157

Example 65

Preparation of Compound 65

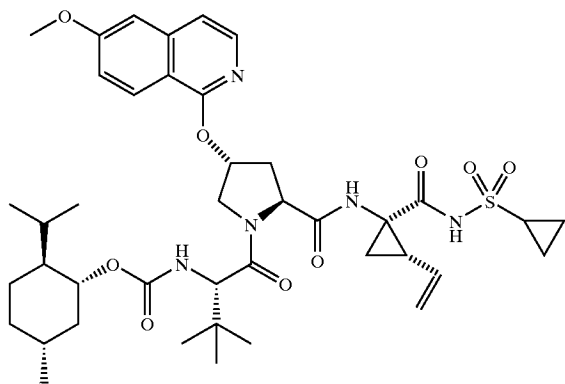


Compound 65 was prepared by the same method as Compound 64 with the following modifications:

Modifications: (+)-Methyl chloroformate was used as a starting material to give Compound 65 (28.8 mg, 36% yield): ^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 0.72 (d, $J=6.71$ Hz, 3 H), 0.80 (t, $J=5.80$ Hz, 6 H), 0.87 (d, $J=7.02$ Hz, 4 H), 0.90–0.95 (m, 6 H), 0.98–1.02 (m, 5 H), 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.07–1.12 (m, 2 H), 1.18–1.23 (m, 2 H), 1.32–1.38 (m, 3 H), 1.41 (dd, $J=9.46$, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.46–1.48 (m, 1 H), 1.63–1.71 (m, 5H), 1.85 (dd, $J=7.93$, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.89–1.93 (m, 1 H), 2.00–2.03 (m, 1 H), 2.15 (q, $J=8.70$ Hz, 1 H), 2.34–2.38 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (dd, $J=13.73$, 7.33 Hz, 1 H), 2.89–2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.73 (s, 2 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.10 (dd, $J=11.60$, 3.36 Hz, 1 H), 4.33 (s, 1 H), 4.41 (d, $J=11.29$ Hz, 1 H), 4.46–4.52 (m, 1 H), 4.54 (dd, $J=9.76$, 7.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.81 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 4.89 (m, 1 H), 5.08 (d, $J=11.60$ Hz, 1 H), 5.26 (d, $J=17.09$ Hz, 1 H), 5.77–5.81 (m, 1 H), 5.83 (d, $J=3.97$ Hz, 1 H), 7.11 (dd, $J=11.29$, 1.83 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, $J=10.83$ Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 1 H), 8.08 (d, $J=8.85$ Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 2.06 min.), MS m/z 796 (MH^+).

Example 66

Preparation of Compound 66



Compound 66

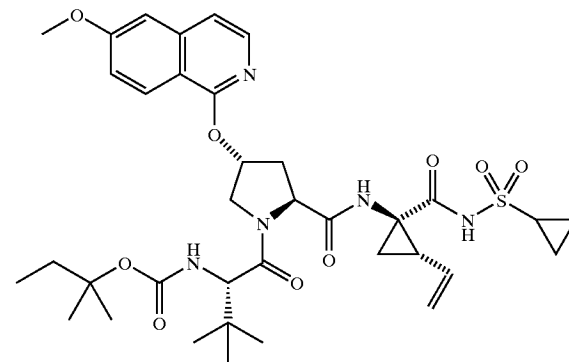
158

Compound 66 was prepared by the same method as Compound 64 with the following modifications:

Modifications: (–)-Methyl chloroformate was used as a starting material to give Compound 66 (26.9 mg, 31% yield): ^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 0.35 (d, $J=6.41$ Hz, 1 H), 0.51 (d, $J=6.71$ Hz, 2 H), 0.68 (d, $J=6.71$ Hz, 1 H), 0.73 (d, $J=7.02$ Hz, 2 H), 0.77–0.82 (m, 4 H), 0.88–0.98 (m, 10 H), 1.0–1.03 (m, 2 H), 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.09–1.18 (m, 3 H), 1.25–1.29 (m, 1 H), 1.3–1.41 (m, 3 H), 1.60–1.71 (m, 3 H), 1.82–1.89 (m, 3 H), 2.00–2.04 (m, $J=2.14$ Hz, 1 H), 2.10 (q, $J=8.24$ Hz, 1 H), 2.39–2.43 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (dd, $J=14.04$, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 2.87–2.91 (m, 1 H), 3.73 (s, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.13 (dd, $J=11.75$, 3.51 Hz, 1 H), 4.22–4.27 (m, 2 H), 4.30 (s, 1 H), 4.39 (d, $J=11.90$ Hz, 1 H), 4.48–4.55 (m, 1 H), 4.79 (d, $J=5.19$ Hz, 1 H), 4.87 (d, $J=4.27$ Hz, 1H), 5.05 (d, $J=10.07$ Hz, 1 H), 5.22 (d, $J=16.79$ Hz, 1 H), 5.78–5.85 (m, 2 H), 7.09 (dd, $J=9.16$, 1.83 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (d, $J=1.83$ Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H) 8.09 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 2.05 min.), MS m/z 796 (MH^+).

Example 67

Preparation of Compound 67



Compound 67

Compound 67 was prepared by the same method as Compound 64 with the following modifications:

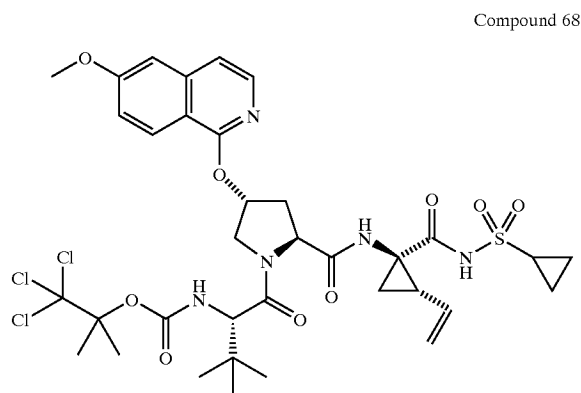
Modifications: Di-tert-amyl dicarbonate was used as a starting material to give Compound 67 (35.3 mg, 41% yield): ^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 0.78 (t, $J=7.17$ Hz, 3 H), 0.89–0.95 (m, 6 H), 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.005–1.09 (m, 3 H), 1.15 (s, 1 H), 1.22 (d, $J=12.51$ Hz, 6 H), 1.40 (s, 2 H), 1.42–1.46 (m, 1 H), 1.48 (s, 3 H), 1.56–1.66 (m, 2H), 1.78 (q, $J=7.63$ Hz, 1 H), 1.84 (q, $J=7.53$ Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 2.22 (d, $J=8.55$ Hz, 1 H), 2.27–2.31 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (dd, $J=13.73$, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.91–2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.08 (d, $J=12.21$ Hz, 1 H), 4.26 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1 H), 4.42 (d, $J=11.29$ Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (t, $J=7.93$ Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.07$ Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.09$ Hz, 1 H), 5.73–5.80 (m,

159

1 H), 5.84 (s, 1 H), 6.57 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 7.09 (d, J=8.54 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (s, 1 H), 7.25 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.08 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.82 min.), MS m/z 728 (MH⁺).

Example 68

Preparation of Compound 68



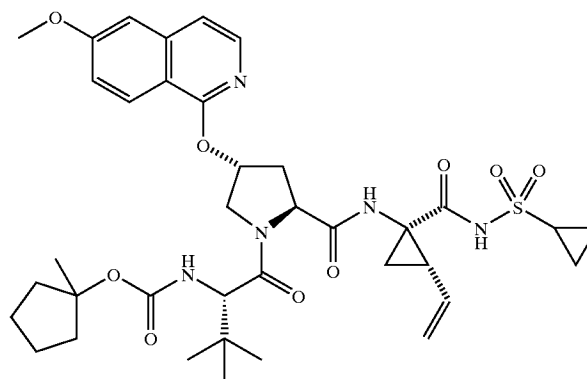
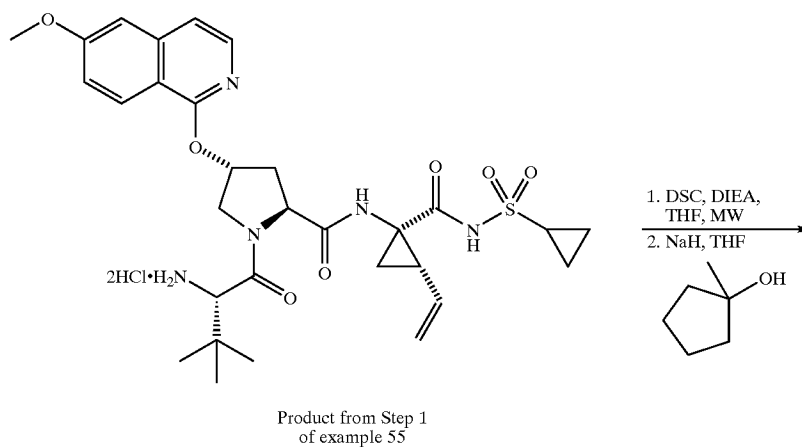
Compound 68 was prepared by the same method as Compound 64 with the following modifications:

160

Modifications: 2,2,2-Trichloro-1,1-dimethyl chloroformate was used as a starting material to give Compound 68 (30.5 mg, 37% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.99 (s, 9 H), 1.04 (s, 6 H), 1.08–1.09 (m, 3 H), 1.23–1.26 (m, 3 H), 1.44 (s, 2 H), 1.46 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 1.71 (s, 2 H), 2.23–2.33 (m, 2 H), 2.60–2.64 (m, 1 H), 2.93–2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.70 (m, 1 H), 3.71 (s, 3 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.04–4.06 (m, 2 H), 4.27 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 4.41 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (d, J=10.98, 6.11 Hz, 1 H), 5.14 (d, J=12.21 Hz, 1 H), 5.32 (d, J=17.70 Hz, 1 H), 5.75–5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (s, 1 H), 7.10 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.26 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 7.90 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.07 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.95 min.), MS m/z 816 (MH⁺).

Example 69

Preparation of Compound 69



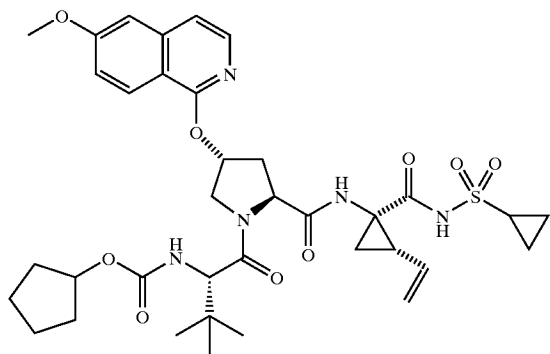
Compound 69

161

To a solution mixture of product from step 1 of example 55 (102 mg, 0.149 mmol) and DIEA (48.2, 0.373 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added N,N'-dissucinimidyl carbonate (57.1 mg, 0.223 mmol). The resulting suspension was irradiated in a microwave to 80° C. for 15 min. Then was added a slurry solution of sodium 1-methyl cyclopentoxide which was prepared by treating a 0° C. solution of 1-methyl cyclopentanol (149.2 mg, 1.49 mmol) in THF (1 mL) with NaH (60% in oil, 59.6 mg, 1.49 mmol) for 15 min at rt. After stirring at rt 15 min, the reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (3 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (10 mL). The organic layer was then passed through a celite hydromatrix column, concentrated and purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give Compound 69 (49.0 mg, 44%): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.95–0.98 (m, 3 H), 0.99–1.01 (m, J=12.51 Hz, 1 H), 1.03 (s, 9 H), 1.14–1.18 (m, 2 H), 1.30 (s, 3 H), 1.40–1.47 (m, 3 H), 1.50–1.56 (m, 3 H), 1.60–1.64 (m, 1 H), 1.76–1.81 (m, 1 H), 1.83–1.85 (m, 1 H), 2.10–2.19 (m, 1 H), 2.36–2.43 (m, 1 H), 2.63 (dd, J=14.50, 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 2.86–2.90 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.09 (d, J=12.51 Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (d, J=1.53 Hz, 1 H), 4.43 (d, J=10.99 Hz, 1 H), 4.51–4.55 (m, 1 H), 5.06 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 5.23 (d, J=16.78 Hz, 1 H), 5.80–5.85 (m, J=12.67, 12.67 Hz, 2 H), 7.09 (d, J=8.55 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 7.24 (d, J=5.49 Hz, 1 H), 8.07 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H)); LC-MS (retention time: 1.87 min.), MS m/z 740 (MH⁺).

Example 70

Preparation of Compound 70



Compound 70 was prepared by the same method as Compound 69 with the following modifications:

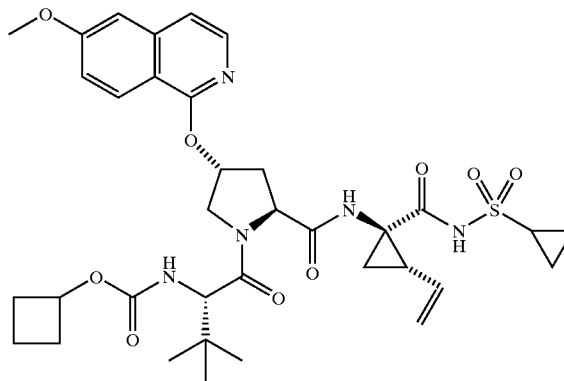
Modifications: Cyclopentanol was used as a starting material to give Compound 70 (85.1 mg, 40% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.98 (s, 1 H), 1.00 (d, J=4.88 Hz, 1 H), 1.03 (s, 9 H), 1.06–1.10 (m, 2 H), 1.24–1.29 (m, 3 H), 1.36–1.40 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (dd, J=9.31, 5.04 Hz, 2 H), 1.57–1.62 (m, 5 H), 1.69–1.73 (m, 2 H), 1.88 (dd, J=8.09, 5.65 Hz, 1 H), 2.22–2.29 (m, 2 H), 2.59–2.62 (m, 1 H), 2.92–2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.07 (dd, J=10.99, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 4.29 (s, 1 H), 4.42 (dd, J=12.51, 1.53 Hz, 1H), 4.55 (dd, J=9.77, 7.93 Hz, 1 H), 4.68–4.71 (m, 1 H), 4.81 (d, J=8.55 Hz, 1 H), 4.89 (d, J=9.46 Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (d, J=10.68 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, J=16.48 Hz, 1 H), 5.73–5.78 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (dd, J=9.15, 1.83 Hz, 1 H), 7.20 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.27 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.81 min.), MS m/z 726 (MH⁺).

162

Example 71

Preparation of Compound 71

Compound 71



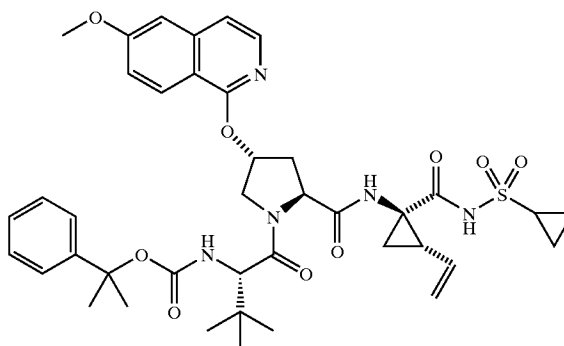
Compound 71 was prepared by the same method as Compound 69 with the following modifications:

Modifications: Cyclobutanol was used as a starting material to give Compound 71 (16.2 mg, 39% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.97 (s, 3 H), 1.03 (s, 0.9 H), 1.06–1.08 (m, 2 H), 1.17–1.22 (m, 3 H), 1.37–1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.82–1.85 (m, 1 H), 2.02–2.08 (m, 1 H), 2.15–2.21 (m, 1 H), 2.30–2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.49–2.54 (m, 0.4 H), 2.59–2.67 (m, 0.6 H), 2.90–2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.09 (dd, J=8.09, 4.73 Hz, 1 H), 4.20 (d, J=10.68 Hz, 0.4 H), 4.38 (d, J=10.68 Hz, 0.6 H), 4.46 (dd, J=10.22, 7.17 Hz, 0.4 H), 4.48–4.56 (m, 1 H), 5.07–5.11 (m, 1 H), 5.26 (d, J=17.24 Hz, 0.4 H), 5.28 (d, J=17.24 Hz, 0.6 H), 5.71–5.79 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (s, 1 H), 7.07 (dd, J=8.39, 2.90 Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.20 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (m, 1 H), 8.00 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 0.4 H), 8.07 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 0.6H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.25 min.), MS m/z 712 (MH⁺).

Example 72

Preparation of Compound 72

Compound 72



Compound 72 was prepared by the same method as Compound 69 with the following modifications:

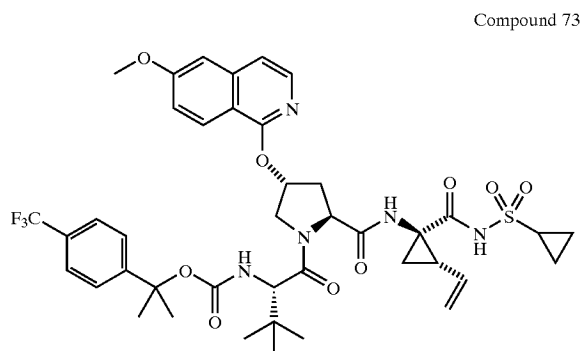
Modifications: 2-Phenyl-2-propanol was used as a starting material to give Compound 72 (19.0 mg, 42% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.97 (m, 1 H), 1.03 (s, 9 H), 1.06–1.09 (m, 3 H), 1.16–1.22 (m, 4 H), 1.41–1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.57 (s, 3H), 1.86 (t, J=7.80 Hz, 1 H), 2.14–2.18 (m, 1 H), 2.30–2.35 (m, 1 H), 2.57–2.61 (m, 1 H), 2.90–2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (d, J=4.27 Hz, 1 H), 3.94 (s, 3 H), 4.04 (dd, J=10.99,

163

3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.18 (s, 1 H), 4.24 (d, J=10.99 Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (s, 1 H), 5.09 (d, J=10.07 Hz, 1 H), 5.26 (d, J=14.95 Hz, 1 H), 5.78–5.82 (m, 2 H), 7.07–7.12 (m, 2 H), 7.16–7.20 (m, 3 H), 7.23 (d, J=5.19 Hz, 1 H), 7.29 (d, J=7.02 Hz, 2 H), 7.84 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.03 (d, J=9.46 Hz, 1 H)); LC-MS (retention time: 1.84 min.), MS m/z 776 (MH⁺).

Example 73

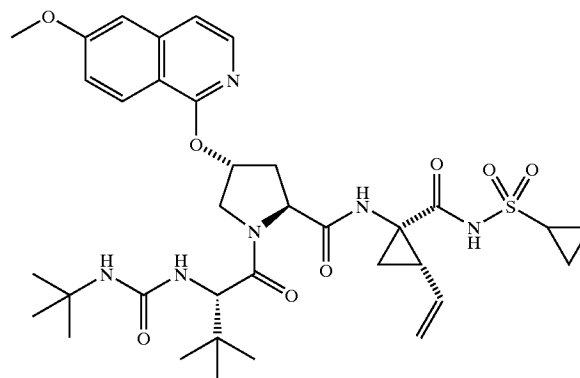
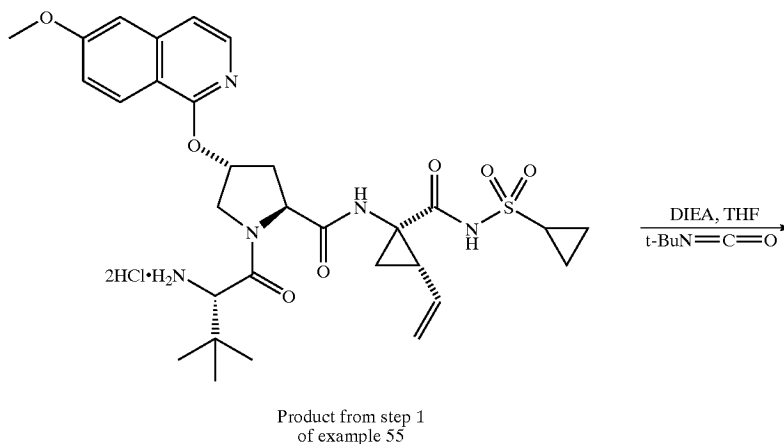
Preparation of Compound 73



Modifications: 4-(Trifluoromethyl)phenyl dimethyl carbinol was used as a starting material to give Compound 73 (22.1 mg, 45% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.91 (s, 1 H), 0.97–1.00 (m, J=15.56 Hz, 4 H), 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.07–1.10 (m, 2 H), 1.16–1.20 (m, 3 H), 1.30–1.31 (m, 1 H), 1.41 (dd, J=9.61, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 1.55 (d, J=7.32 Hz, 6 H), 1.83–1.87 (m, 1 H), 2.11–2.14 (m, 1 H), 2.34–2.39 (m, 1 H), 2.57–2.62 (m, 1 H), 2.89–2.92 (m, J=11.60, 4.27 Hz, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 2 H), 3.94 (s, 3 H), 4.02–4.05 (m, 1 H); 4.17 (s, 1 H), 4.26 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (t, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 5.07 (d, J=10.07 Hz, 1 H), 5.24 (d, J=18.01 Hz, 1 H), 5.78–5.83 (m, 2 H), 7.08 (d, J=7.02 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (s, 1 H), 7.22 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.45 (dd, J=13.74, 7.63 Hz, 3 H), 7.60 (d, J=6.41 Hz, 1 H), 7.67 (d, J=7.63 Hz, 1 H), 7.84 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.02 (d, J=8.54 Hz, 1 H)); LC-MS (retention time: 1.92 min.), MS m/z 844 (MH⁺).

Example 74

Preparation of Compound 74



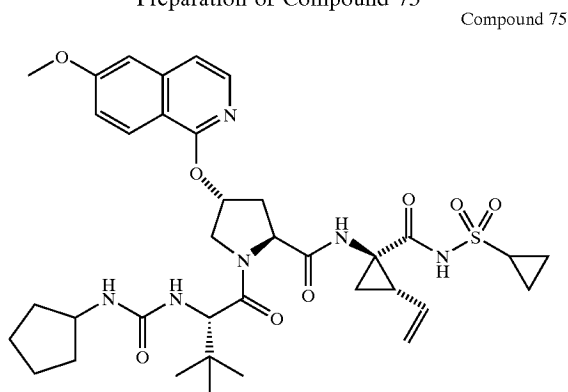
Compound 74

165

To a solution mixture of the product from step 1 of example 55 (70.0 mg, 0.108 mmol) and DIEA (41.8 mg, 0.323 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added t-butylisocyanate (32.0, 0.323 mmol). After stirring at rt overnight, the reaction was concentrated and purified by reversed-phase prep-HPLC to give Compound 74 (42.3 mg, 55% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.96–1.00 (m, 1 H) 1.04 (s, 9 H) 1.08–1.10 (m, 3 H) 1.19 (s, 9 H) 1.22–1.31 (m, 2 H) 1.30 (m, 1 H) 1.41 (dd, J=9.46, 5.49 Hz, 1 H) 1.87 (dd, J=8.24, 5.49 Hz, 1 H) 2.20–2.29 (m, 2 H) 2.61 (dd, J=14.04, 6.72 Hz, 1 H) 2.92–2.97 (m, 1 H) 3.92 (s, 3 H) 4.08 (dd, J=11.60, 3.97 Hz, 1 H) 4.36 (s, 1 H) 4.47–4.52 (m, 2 H) 4.81 (d, J=3.36 Hz, 1 H) 4.88 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (dd, J=10.22, 1.68 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (dd, J=17.09, 1.53 Hz, 1 H) 5.72–5.76 (m, 1 H) 5.85 (s, 1 H) 7.08 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H) 7.18 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 1 H) 7.24 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H) 7.88 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H) 8.12 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.70 min.), MS m/z 713 (MH⁺).

Example 75

Preparation of Compound 75



Compound 75

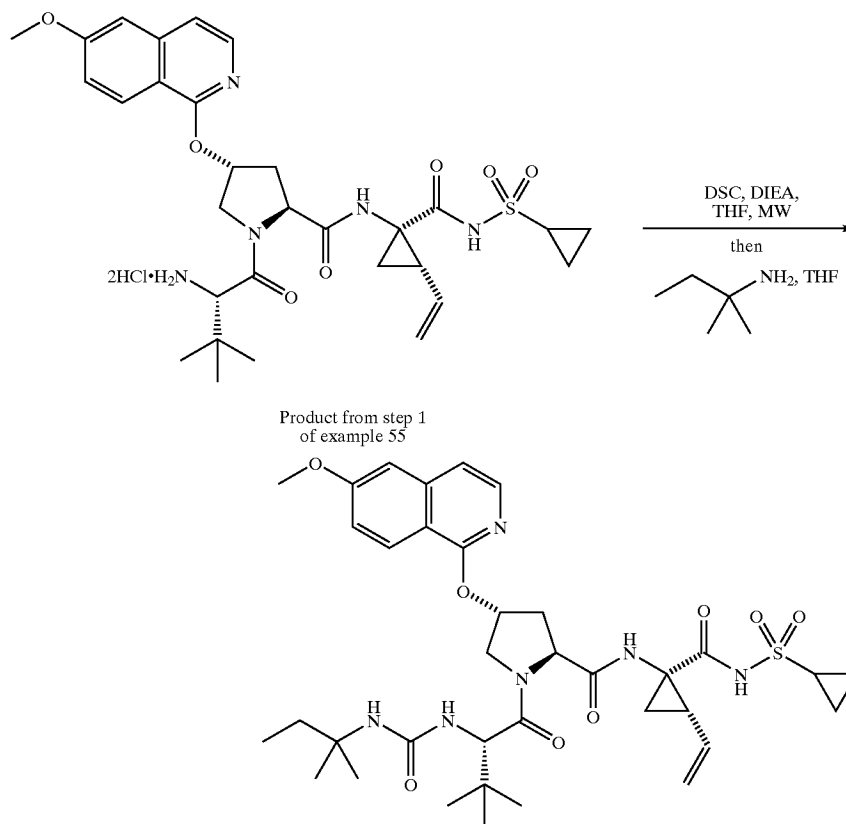
166

Compound 75 was prepared by the same method as Compound 74 with the following modifications:

Modifications: Cyclopentyl isocyanate was used as a starting material to give Compound 75 (38.5 mg, 49%): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.92 (d, J=7.63 Hz, 1 H) 0.96 (s, 9 H) 0.98–1.02 (m, 1 H) 1.05 (s, 9 H) 1.07–1.10 (m, 2 H) 1.21–1.25 (m, 3 H) 1.28–1.34 (m, 1 H) 1.36–1.55 (m, 8 H) 1.58–1.65 (m, 13 H) 1.81 (m, 1 H) 1.88 (m, 6 H) 2.23 (dd, J=18.01, 8.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.29 (m, 1 H) 2.59 (dd, J=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H) 2.94 (m, 1 H) 3.27 (d, J=1.83 Hz, 1 H) 3.35 (d, J=1.53 Hz, 1 H) 3.75 (m, 1 H) 3.92 (s, 3 H) 3.95 (d, J=6.41 Hz, 1 H) 3.97 (s, 1 H) 4.09 (m, 2 H) 4.40 (s, 1 H) 4.45 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H) 4.52 (dd, J=10.07, 7.02 Hz, 1 H) 4.81 (d, J=7.02 Hz, 1 H) 4.89 (d, J=7.02 Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (m, 1 H) 5.29 (d, J=17.40 Hz, 1 H) 5.75 (m, 1 H) 5.85 (s, 1 H) 7.11 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H) 7.18 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H) 7.25 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H) 7.88 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H) 7.95 (m, 1 H) 8.12 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.67 min.), MS m/z 725 (MH⁺).

Example 76

Preparation of Compound 76



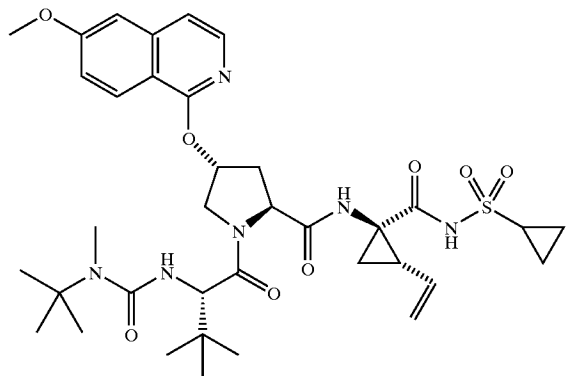
Compound 76

167

To a solution mixture of the product from step 1 of example 55 (70 mg, 0.102 mmol) and DIEA (33.0 mg, 0.255 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added N,N'-dissuccinimidyl carbonate (39.2 mg, 0.153 mmol). The resulting suspension was irradiated in a microwave to 80° C. for 15 min. Then it was treated with tert-amylamine (88.9 mg, 1.02 mmol). After stirring at rt 15 min, the reaction was concentrated and purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give Compound 76 (51 mg, 69%): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.76 (t, J=7.48 Hz, 4 H), 0.97 (s, 1 H), 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.13 (s, 6 H), 1.22–1.25 (m, 2 H), 1.41 (dd, J=9.61, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 1.53 (dd, J=13.89, 7.48 Hz, 1 H), 1.58–1.62 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, J=7.93, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.20 (q, J=8.65 Hz, 1 H), 2.27–2.31 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (dd, J=13.73, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 2.92–2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.08 (dd, J=11.75, 3.81 Hz, 1 H), 4.36 (s, 1 H), 4.46 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (dd, J=10.22, 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 5.10 (dd, J=10.22, 1.37 Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (dd, J=16.94, 1.07 Hz, 1 H), 5.73–5.77 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (t, J=3.51 Hz, 1 H), 7.09 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.753 min.), MS m/z 727 (MH⁺).

Example 77

Preparation of Compound 77



Compound 77

Compound 77 was prepared by the same method as Compound 76 with the following modifications:

Modifications: tert-Butyl methylamine was used as a starting material to give Compound 77 (160.7 mg, 74% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.96–1.10 (m, 1 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.08–1.12 (m, J=5.80 Hz, 3 H), 1.26 (s, 9 H), 1.46 (dd, J=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, J=7.93, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.21 (q, J=8.75 Hz, 1 H), 2.26–2.31 (m, 1 H), 2.57–2.62 (m, 1 H), 2.86 (s, 3 H), 2.91–2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.09 (dd, J=11.90, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.43 (s, 1 H), 4.46 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (dd, J=10.68, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (dd, J=10.22, 1.37 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.75–5.82 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 1 H), 7.09 (dd, J=9.16, 2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H);

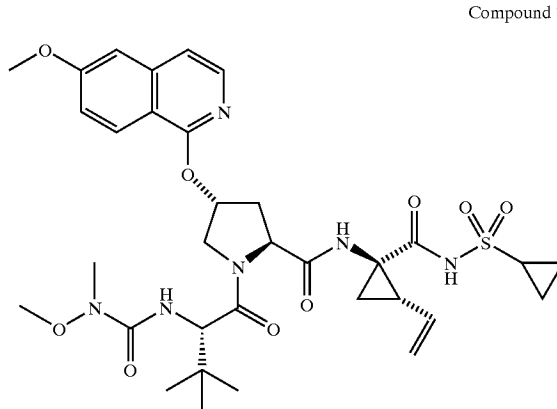
LC-MS (retention time: 1.76 min.), MS m/z 727 (MH⁺).

168

Example 78

Preparation of Compound 78

Compound 78



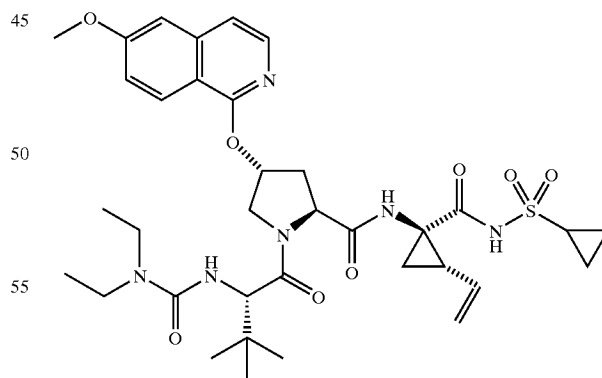
Compound 78 was prepared by the same method as Compound 76 with the following modifications:

Modifications: N,O-Dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride was used as a starting material to give Compound 78 (62.1 mg, 60% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.99 (t, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 1.07 (s, 11 H), 1.22–1.26 (m, J=3.97 Hz, 2 H), 1.47 (dd, J=9.46, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, J=8.24, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.22 (d, J=8.54 Hz, 1 H), 2.3–3.0–2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (dd, J=13.43, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.92 (s, 3 H), 2.93–2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.66 (s, 3 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.12 (dd, J=11.90, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.34 (d, J=12.21 Hz, 1 H), 4.44 (d, J=9.46 Hz, 1 H), 4.54 (dd, J=10.53, 6.87 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.75–5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (t, J=3.97 Hz, 1 H), 6.70 (d, J=9.77 Hz, 1 H), 7.13 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.07 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.59 min.), MS m/z 701 (MH⁺).

Example 79

Preparation of Compound 79

Compound 79



Compound 79 was prepared by the same method as Compound 76 with the following modifications:

Modifications: Diethylamine was used as a starting material to give Compound 79 (56.5 mg, 54% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.03 (q, J=15.6 Hz, 4 H), 1.06 (d, J=1.53 Hz, 9 H), 1.05–1.10 (m, 3 H), 1.13–1.23 (m, 4 H), 1.46 (dd, J=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, J=7.93, 5.30 Hz,

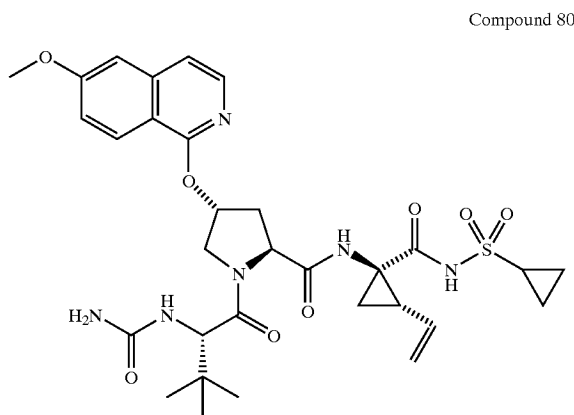
169

1 H), 2.17 (q, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.32–2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (dd, J=14.04, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 2.89–2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.16–3.24 (m, 4 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.14 (dd, J=11.90, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.37 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.51–4.55 (m, 2 H), 5.09 (d, J=10.07 Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.55 (d, J=9.46 Hz, 1 H), 5.79–5.84 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 1 H), 7.11 (dd, J=8.85, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.08 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.68 min.), MS m/z 713 (MH⁺).

Example 80

Preparation of Compound 80

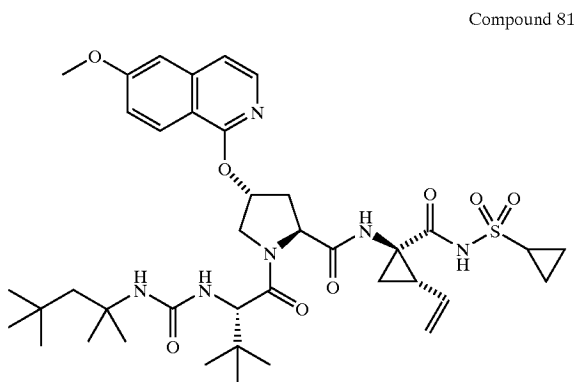


Compound 80 was prepared by the same method as Compound 76 with the following modifications:

Modifications: Saturated aqueous ammonium chloride was used as a starting material to give Compound 76 (12.2 mg, 32% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.00–1.03 (m, 3 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.20–1.25 (m, 2 H), 1.42 (dd, J=9.31, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.22 (d, J=9.77 Hz, 1 H), 2.29–2.35 (m, 1 H), 2.59 (dd, J=13.28, 6.87 Hz, 1 H), 2.92–2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.14 (dd, J=11.75, 4.12 Hz, 1 H), 4.38–4.43 (m, 1 H), 4.51 (dd, J=9.92, 6.87 Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (d, J=17.70 Hz, 1 H), 5.72–5.79 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (s, 1 H), 7.15 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (d, J=2.75 Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d, J=7.87 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.43 min.), MS m/z 657 (MH⁺).

Example 81

Preparation of Compound 81



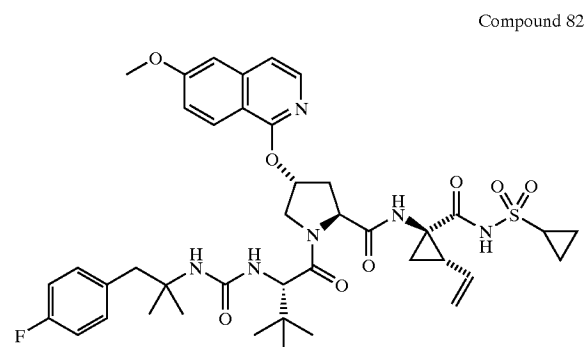
170

Compound 81 was prepared by the same method as Compound 76 with the following modifications:

Modifications: tert-Octylamine was used as a starting material to give Compound 81 (16.1 mg, 48% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.88 (s, 9 H), 1.00 (d, J=9.77 Hz, 5 H), 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.17 (s, 3 H), 1.18–1.20 (m, 1 H), 1.21 (s, 3 H), 1.35 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 1.40–1.43 (m, 1 H), 1.57 (d, J=14.95 Hz, 1 H), 1.67 (d, J=14.65 Hz, 1 H), 1.85 (dd, J=8.09, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.15 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H), 2.34–2.43 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (dd, J=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.89–2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.13 (dd, J=11.60, 3.97 Hz, 1 H), 4.38 (s, 1 H), 4.43 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (dd, J=9.77, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 5.07 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.24 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.75–5.81 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (s, 1 H), 7.09 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.92 min.), MS m/z 769 (MH⁺).

Example 82

Preparation of Compound 82



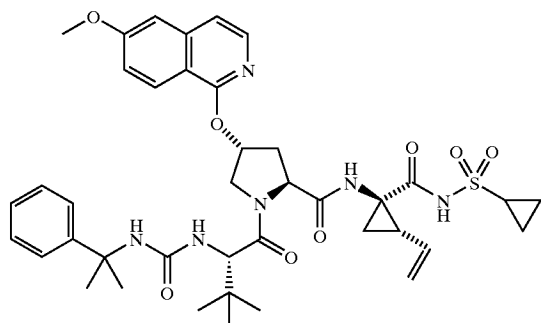
Compound 82 was prepared by the same method as Compound 76 with the following modifications:

Modifications: 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methyl-2-propylamine was used as a starting material to give Compound 82 (14.8 mg, 42% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.88 (s, 9 H), 1.00 (d, J=9.46 Hz, 6 H), 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.17 (s, 3 H), 1.21 (s, 3 H), 1.32–1.37 (m, 2 H), 1.39–1.43 (m, 1 H), 1.57 (d, J=14.65 Hz, 1 H), 1.67 (d, J=14.96 Hz, 1 H), 1.82–1.86 (m, 1 H), 2.15 (t, J=9.46 Hz, 1 H), 2.33–2.43 (m, 2 H), 2.58–2.62 (dd, J=14.50, 7.78 Hz, 1 H), 2.89–2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.12 (dd, J=11.90, 3.97 Hz, 1 H), 4.38 (s, 1 H), 4.43 (d, J=12.82 Hz, 1 H), 4.49–4.52 (m, 1 H), 5.24 (d, J=16.48 Hz, 1 H), 5.76–5.82 (m, 1 H), 5.83–5.85 (m, 1 H), 7.09 (dd, J=9.00, 2.59 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.40 min.), MS m/z 807 (MH⁺).

171

Example 83

Preparation of Compound 83



Compound 83

172

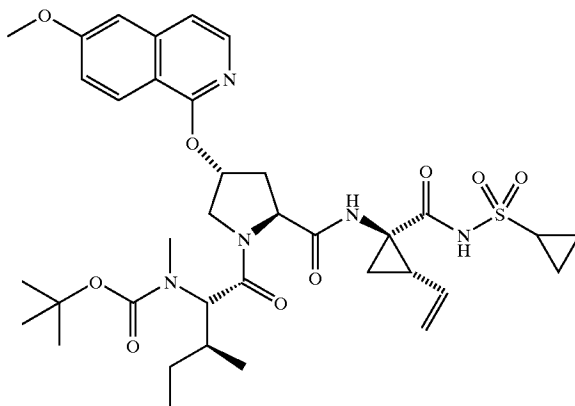
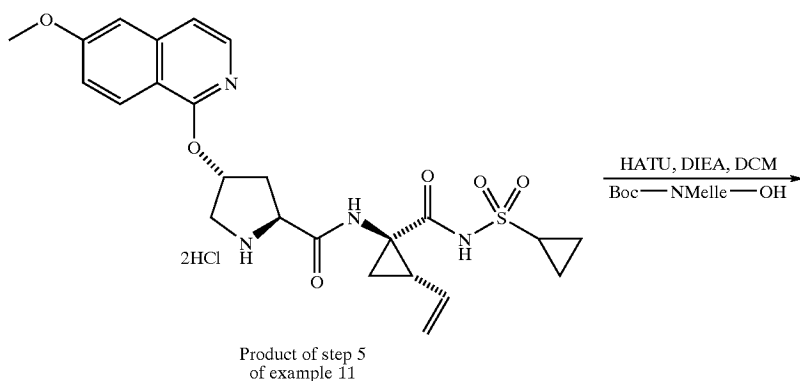
Modifications: Cumylamine was used as a starting material to give Compound 83 (64.6 mg, 57% yield): ^1H NMR (CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 0.87–0.91 (m, 1 H), 0.98 (d, $J=9.46$ Hz, 2 H), 1.01 (s, 9 H), 1.02–1.05 (m, 1 H), 1.17–1.21 (m, 3 H), 1.29 (s, 2 H), 1.40 (dd, $J=9.46$, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.51 (d, $J=3.05$ Hz, 5 H), 1.85 (dd, $J=8.09$, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.17 (q, $J=8.85$ Hz, 1 H), 2.30–2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.58 (dd, $J=13.58$, 7.48 Hz, 1 H), 2.91–2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (d, $J=2.14$ Hz, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (dd, $J=11.60$, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.32 (d, $J=9.77$ Hz, 1 H), 4.51 (dd, $J=9.92$, 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 5.09 (dd, $J=11.59$, 1.52 Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (dd, $J=16.71$, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.74–5.78 (m, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 7.05–7.09 (m, 1 H), 7.18 (d, $J=2.44$ Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, $J=7.33$ Hz, 1 H), 7.22 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (d, $J=7.63$ Hz, 1 H), 7.84 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.76 min.), MS m/z 775 (MH^+).

20

Example 84

Compound 83 was prepared by the same method as Compound 76 with the following modifications:

Preparation of Compound 84



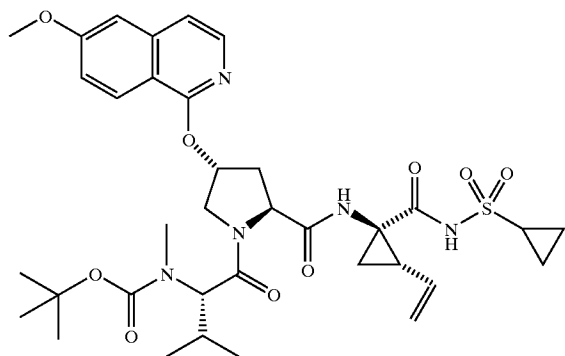
Compound 84

173

To a solution of the product of step 5 of example 11 (77.0 mg, 0.136 mmol), DIEA (70.4 mg, 0.544 mmol) and HATU (77.5 mg, 0.204 mmol) was added Boc-Melle-OH (43.4 mg, 0.177 mmol). After stirring at rt for 14 hr, the reaction mixture was washed with 5% aqueous NaHCO₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with 2x2 mL DCM. The combined organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous citric acid (2 mL), brine, dried over MgO₄, concentrated and purified by flash column chromatography (SiO₂, 97:3 DCM:MeOH) to give Compound 84 (68.4 mg, 69% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.89 (t, J=7.32 Hz, 3 H) 0.94 (dd, J=5.95, 4.43 Hz, 3 H) 1.07 (d, J=7.63 Hz, 3 H) 1.13 (s, 5 H) 1.16–1.20 (m, J=4.88 Hz, 2 H) 1.23 (s, 3 H) 1.28 (m, 1 H) 1.34–1.38 (m, 1 H) 1.41–1.47 (m, 1 H) 1.55–1.60 (m, J=7.63 Hz, 1 H) 1.87–1.91 (m, 1 H) 2.22–2.26 (m, 2 H) 2.36–2.38 (m, 1 H) 2.56–2.62 (m, 1 H) 2.81 (d, J=11.30 Hz, 2 H) 2.94–2.99 (m, 1 H) 3.92 (s, 3 H) 4.05–4.12 (m, 2 H) 4.48–4.57 (m, 2 H) 5.12 (d, J=10.07 Hz, 1 H) 5.32 (m, 1 H) 5.75–5.82 (m, 1 H) 5.84–5.88 (m, 1 H) 7.09–7.13 (m, 1 H) 7.16–7.20 (m, 1 H) 7.23–7.27 (m, 1 H) 7.88 (dd, J=5.95, 2.29 Hz, 1 H) 8.04 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 0.6 H) 8.09 (d, J=9.46 Hz, 0.4 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.83 min.), MS m/z 728 (MH⁺).

Example 85

Preparation of Example 85



Compound 85

Compound 85 was prepared by the same method as Compound 84 with the following modifications:

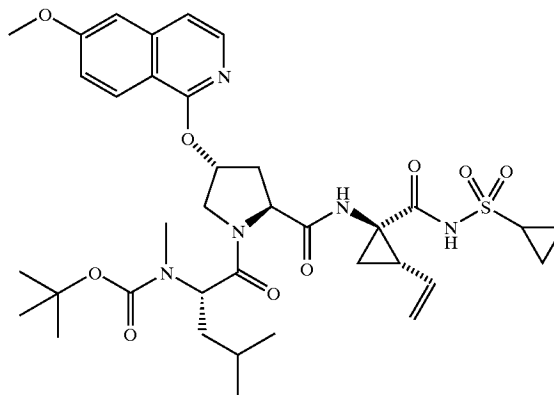
Modifications: Boc-MeVal-OH was used as a starting material to give Compound 84 (72.1 mg, 74% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.84 (t, J=5.80 Hz, 3 H) 0.96 (d, J=6.41 Hz, 3 H) 1.08 (d, J=7.32 Hz, 2 H) 1.13 (s, 6 H) 1.16 (s, 4 H) 1.18–1.21 (m, 1 H) 1.23–1.29 (m, 1 H) 1.44 (dd, J=9.61, 5.34 Hz, 1 H) 1.88–1.92 (m, 1 H) 2.24 (d, J=10.07 Hz, 1 H) 2.32–2.39 (m, 2 H) 2.58 (dd, J=13.89, 6.26 Hz, 1 H) 2.80 (s, 3 H) 2.93–2.98 (m, 1 H) 3.93 (s, 3 H) 4.01 (dd, J=11.90, 3.36 Hz, 0.6 H) 4.12 (dd, J=11.90, 3.66 Hz, 0.4 H) 4.16 (d, J=11.29 Hz, 0.6 H) 4.38 (d, J=10.99 Hz, 0.4 H) 4.45 (d, J=10.68 Hz, 1 H) 4.47 (d, J=10.69 Hz, 0.6 H) 4.53 (dd, J=10.38, 7.02 Hz, 0.4 H) 4.58 (dd, J=10.07, 7.02 Hz, 1 H) 5.12 (d, J=4.28, 0.6 H) 5.14 (d, J=4.27 Hz, 0.4 H) 5.30 (d, J=7.32 Hz, 0.6 H) 5.34 (d, J=7.32 Hz, 0.4 H) 5.78–5.85 (m, 1 H) 5.88 (t, J=3.05 Hz, 0.6 H) 5.96 (t, J=3.97 Hz, 0.4 H) 7.13 (dd, J=9.00, 2.29 Hz, 0.6 H) 7.16 (dd, J=9.46, 2.44 Hz, 0.4 H) 7.19 (m, 1 H) 7.24 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 0.6 H) 7.26 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 0.4 H) 7.88 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H) 8.02 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 0.6 H) 8.05 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 0.4 H).

174

Example 86

Preparation of Compound 86

Compound 86



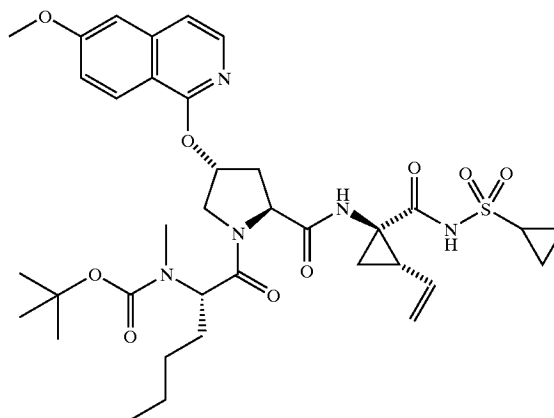
Compound 86 was prepared by the same method as Compound 84 with the following modifications:

Modifications: Boc-MeLeu-OH was used as a starting material to give Compound 85 (56.5 mg, 57% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.94–0.96 (m, 6 H) 1.04–1.13 (m, 2 H) 1.17 (s, 4.5 H) 1.18 (s, 4.5 H) 1.26–1.31 (m, 1 H) 1.42 (dd, J=9.46, 5.49 Hz, 1 H) 1.46–1.51 (m, 2 H) 1.56–1.60 (m, 0.5 H) 1.69–1.72 (m, 0.5 H) 1.75–1.81 (m, 0.5 H) 1.90 (q, J=7.50 Hz, 1 H) 2.27 (dd, J=13.89, 7.78 Hz, 1 H) 2.32–2.38 (m, 1 H) 2.58 (dd, J=14.80, 7.48 Hz, 1 H) 2.75 (s, 3 H) 2.95–2.99 (m, 1 H) 3.93 (s, 3 H) 4.03 (d, J=12.21 Hz, 1 H) 4.11–15 (m, 0.5 H) 4.28 (d, J=12.21 Hz, 1 H) 4.53 (t, J=8.50 Hz, 0.5 H) 4.59 (t, J=8.55 Hz, 0.5 H) 4.83–4.87 (m, J=6.41 Hz, 0.5 H) 4.96 (m, 0.5 H) 5.14 (dd, J=11.14, 4.73 Hz, 1 H) 5.32 (dd, J=17.70, 6.41 Hz, 1 H) 5.75–5.82 (m, 1 H) 5.90 (s, 0.5 H) 5.92 (s, 0.5 H) 7.13–7.18 (m, 1 H) 7.20 (s, 1 H) 7.25–7.27 (m, 1 H) 7.87 (t, J=4.40 Hz, 1 H) 8.05 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H).

Example 87

Preparation of Compound 87

Compound 87



Compound 87 was prepared by the same method as Compound 84 with the following modifications:

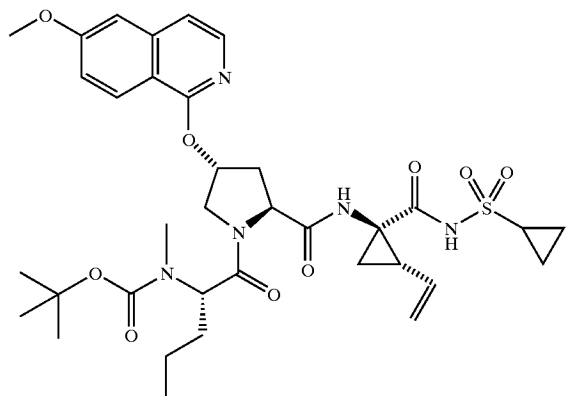
Modifications: Boc-MeNle-OH was used as a starting material to give Compound 87 (82.3 mg, 83% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.90–0.96 (q, J=7.63 Hz, 3 H) 1.05–1.10 (m, 2 H) 1.18 (s, 4.5 H) 1.20 (s, 4.5 H) 1.24–1.30 (m, 3 H) 1.31–1.38 (m, 1 H) 1.42 (dd, J=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 2 H) 1.72–1.81 (m, 2 H) 1.88–1.92 (m, 1 H) 2.22–2.29 (m, 1 H)

175

2.32–2.38 (m, 1 H) 2.58 (dd, J=13.89, 7.17 Hz, 1 H) 2.72 (s, 3 H) 2.94–2.99 (m, 1 H) 3.93 (s, 3 H) 4.02 (dd, J=9.77, 4.27 Hz, 1 H) 4.12 (dd, J=11.90, 3.35 Hz, 0.5 H) 4.24 (dd, J=11.90, 0.6 Hz, 0.5 H) 4.51–4.60 (m, 1 H) 5.14 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H) 5.33 (dd, J=17.24, 4.73 Hz, 1 H) 5.75–5.82 (m, 1 H) 5.91 (s, 1 H) 7.15 (dd, J=14.34, 7.63 Hz, 1 H) 7.20 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H) 7.25 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H) 7.87 (t, J=4.37 Hz, 1 H) 8.05 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H).

Example 88

Preparative of Compound 88



Compound 88

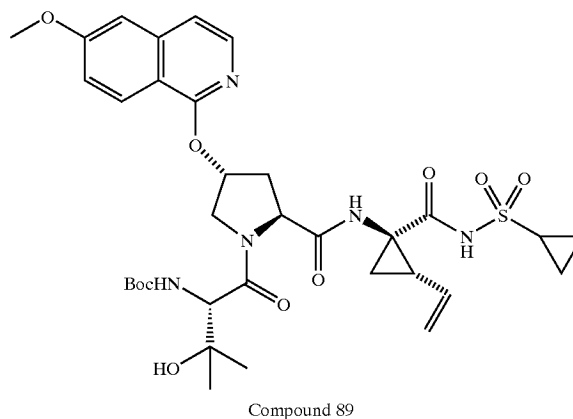
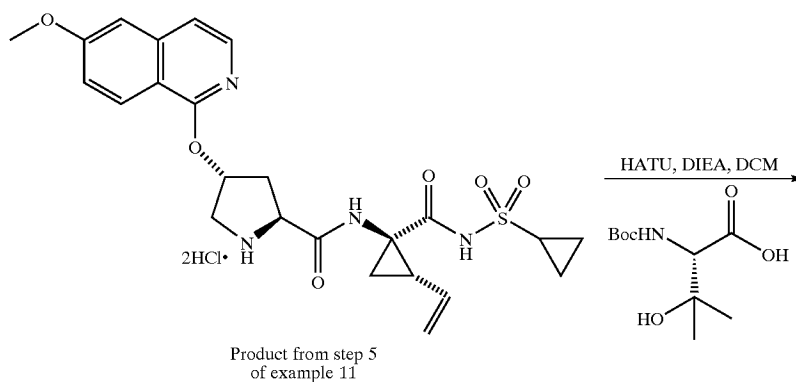
176

Compound 88 was prepared by the same method as Compound 84 with the following modifications:

Modifications: Boc-N-Me-NVa-OH was used as a starting material to give Compound 88 (70.5 mg, 73% yield): ^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 0.96 (d, J=6.41 Hz, 3 H) 1.06–1.10 (m, 2 H) 1.18 (s, 9 H) 1.27–1.30 (m, 4 H) 1.42 (dd, J=9.46, 5.49 Hz, 1 H) 1.66–1.80 (m, 2 H) 1.88–1.92 (m, 1 H) 2.23–2.29 (m, 1 H) 2.30–2.37 (m, 1 H) 2.58 (dd, J=13.58, 7.17 Hz, 1 H) 2.73 (s, 3 H) 2.94–2.98 (m, 1 H) 3.93 (s, 3 H) 4.00–4.04 (m, 1 H) 4.12 (d, J=12.82 Hz, 0.5 H) 4.25 (d, J=12.21 Hz, 0.5 H) 4.51–4.60 (m, 1 H) 5.13 (d, J=10.68 Hz, 1 H) 5.32 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H) 5.75–5.81 (m, 1 H) 5.90 (s, 1 H) 7.13–7.18 (m, 1 H) 7.20 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 1 H) 7.25 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H) 7.87 (s, 1 H) 8.05 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H).

Example 89

Preparation of Compound 89



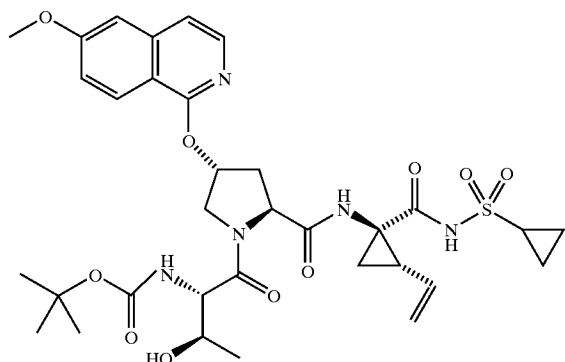
Compound 89

177

To a solution of the product from step 5 of example 11 (66.0 mg, 0.123 mmol), DIEA (63.7 mg, 0.492 mmol) and HATU (70.0, 0.184 mmol) was added 2S-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-3-hydroxy-3-methyl-butiric acid (34.0 mg, 0.147 mmol). After stirring at rt for 14 hr, the reaction mixture was washed with 5% aqueous NaHCO₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with 2x2 mL DCM. The combined organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous citric acid (2 mL), brine, dried over MgO₄, concentrated and purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give Compound 89 (36.1 mg, 41% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.07 (d, J=7.93 Hz, 2 H), 1.18 (s, 1 H), 1.20 (s, 9 H), 1.24–1.27 (m, J=11.60 Hz, 3 H), 1.30 (s, 3 H), 1.43–1.48 (m, 10 H), 1.59 (s, 1 H), 1.65 (s, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, J=8.24, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (q, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 2.33–2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.63 (dd, J=12.97, 6.56 Hz, 1 H), 2.94–2.99 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 3.93 (s, 1 H), 4.12 (dd, J=11.60, 3.05 Hz, 1 H), 4.27–4.31 (m, 1 H), 4.54 (t, J=9.77 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (dd, J=10.53, 1.37 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.79–5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (s, 1 H), 7.11 (dd, J=8.55, 1.83 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, J=2.24 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J=5.49 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (m, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.637 min.), MS m/z 716 (MH⁺).

Example 91

Preparation of Compound 91



Compound 91 was prepared by the same method as Compound 89 with the following modifications:

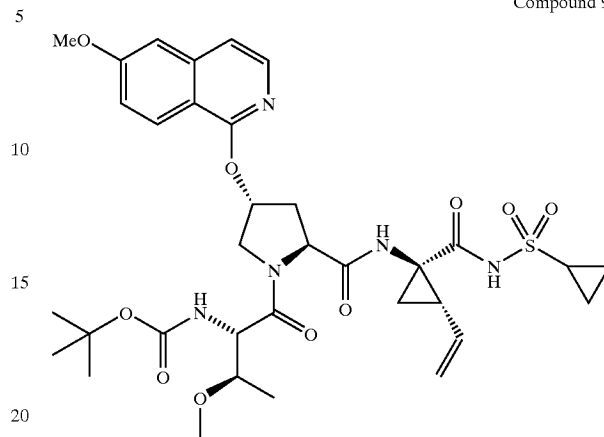
Modifications: Boc-L-Thr-OH was used as a starting material to give Compound 91 (80.5 mg, 66% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.93 (dd, J=8.24, 2.14 Hz, 2 H), 1.08–1.18 (m, 4 H), 1.20 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 3 H), 1.29 (s, 9 H), 1.32 (dd, J=9.61, 5.04 Hz, 1 H), 1.45 (d, J=4.27 Hz, 1 H), 1.84 (dd, J=7.63, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 2.15 (q, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.42–2.48 (m, 1 H), 2.64 (dd, J=14.04, 7.63 Hz, 1 H), 2.85–2.89 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.1–4.14 (m, 2 H), 4.30 (d, J=4.88 Hz, 1 H), 4.38 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.60 (t, J=8.55 Hz, 1 H), 5.04 (dd, J=10.22, 1.68 Hz, 1 H), 5.80–5.84 (m, 2 H), 7.11 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (d, J=1.83 Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.560 min.), MS m/z 702 (MH⁺).

178

Example 92

Preparation of Compound 92

Compound 92



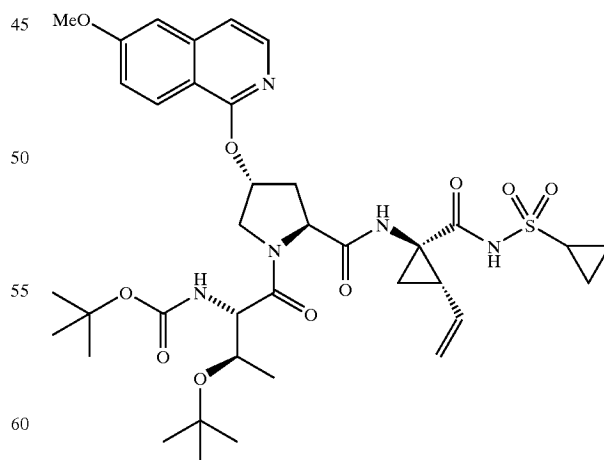
Compound 92 was prepared by the same method as Compound 89 with the following modifications:

Modifications: Boc-L-Thr(Me)-OH was used as a starting material to give Compound 92 (47.1 mg, 69% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.95 (d, J=4.27 Hz, 2 H), 1.11–1.16 (m, 3 H), 1.18 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 6 H), 1.32 (s, 9 H), 1.38 (dd, J=9.31, 5.04 Hz, 1 H), 1.45 (s, 1 H), 1.85 (dd, J=7.78, 5.04 Hz, 1 H), 2.13 (d, J=9.15 Hz, 1 H), 2.46–2.51 (m, 1 H), 2.63 (dd, J=14.19, 7.78 Hz, 1 H), 2.81–2.91 (m, 1 H), 3.68–3.73 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 4 H), 4.14 (d, J=12.21 Hz, 1 H), 4.35 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 4.42 (d, J=11.29 Hz, 1 H), 4.60 (t, J=8.70 Hz, 1 H), 5.05 (d, J=10.68 Hz, 1 H), 5.24 (dd, J=16.79, 0.92 Hz, 1 H), 5.81–5.85 (m, 2 H), 7.11 (dd, J=9.16, 0.92 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (s, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (d, J=8.55 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.660 min.), MS m/z 716 (MH⁺).

Example 93

Preparation of Compound 93

Compound 93



Compound 93 was prepared by the same method as Compound 89 with the following modifications:

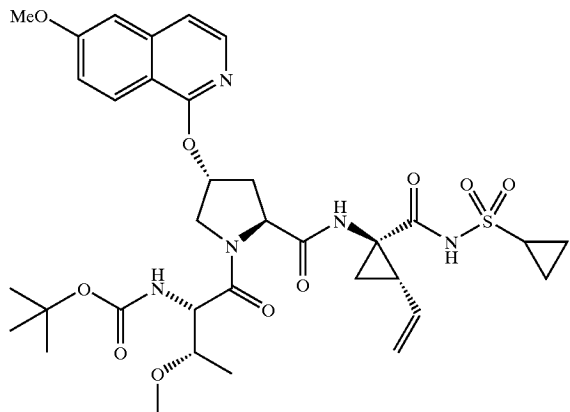
Modifications: Boc-L-Thr(tBu)-OH was used as a starting material to give Compound 93 (52.7 mg, 53% yield): ¹H

179

NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.09 (dd, J=8.24, 2.44 Hz, 2 H), 1.201.24 (m, 3 H), 1.28 (s, 9 H), 1.45 (s, 9 H), 1.89 (dd, J=7.93, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 2.25 (q, J=8.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.32–2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.59 (dd, J=12.82, 6.41 Hz, 1 H), 2.95–3.00 (m, 1 H), 3.71 (s, 2 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 3.93–3.99 (m, 1 H), 4.10 (d, J=7.02 Hz, 1 H), 4.15 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.22 (dd, J=6.10, 2.44 Hz, 2 H), 4.40 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.54 (dd, J=10.01, 6.71 Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.76–5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 6.06 (d, J=9.46 Hz, 1 H), 6.36 (d, J=7.02 Hz, 1 H), 7.11 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (s, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J=5.49 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (m, 1 H), 8.08 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H).

Example 94

Preparation of Compound 94



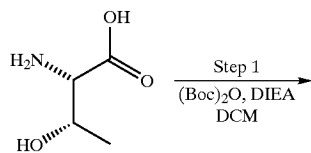
Compound 94 was prepared by the same method as Compound 89 with the following modifications:

Modifications: Boc-(2S,3S)-2-amino-3-methoxybutanoic acid was used as a starting material to give Compound 94 (150.2 mg, 80% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.04–1.13 (m, 3 H), 1.17 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 3 H), 1.20–1.24 (m, 2 H), 1.27 (s, 9 H), 1.44–1.48 (m, 2 H), 1.86 (dd, J=7.93, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (q, J=8.65 Hz, 1 H), 2.34–2.37 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (dd, J=14.19, 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 2.94–2.99 (m, 1 H), 3.66 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.13 (dd, J=12.36, 3.81 Hz, 1 H), 4.37 (dd, J=22.58, 10.99 Hz, 2 H), 4.54 (dd, J=10.38, 7.63 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, J=10.68 Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (d, J=17.40 Hz, 1 H), 5.77–5.82 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (s, 1 H), 7.25 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.673 min.), MS m/z 716 (MH⁺).

Example 95

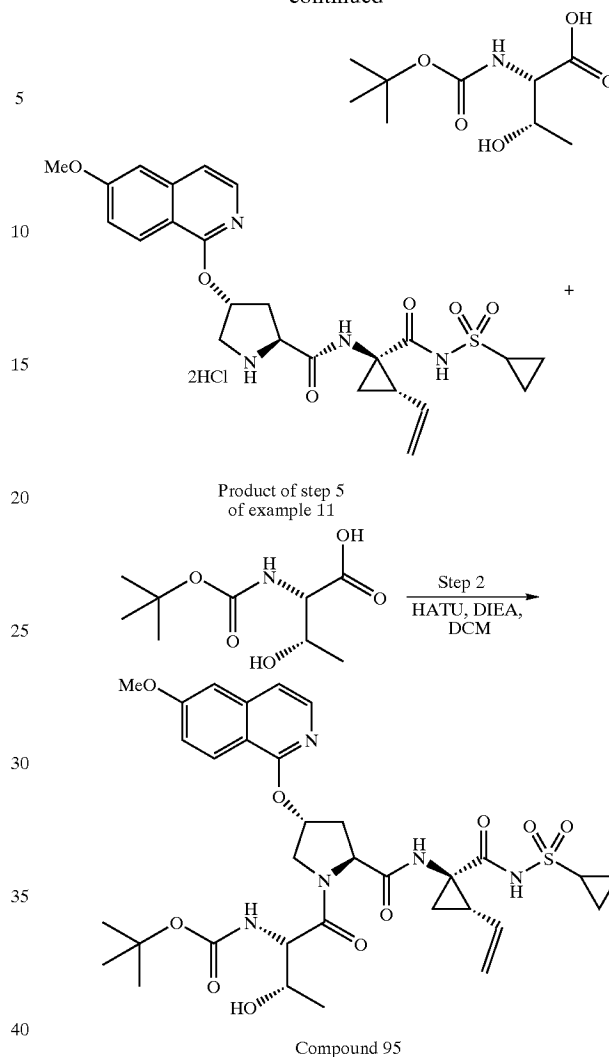
Preparation of Compound 95

Scheme 1



180

-continued



Step 1

To a mixture of H-allo-THr-OH (5.0 g, 41.98 mmol) and DIEA (10.9 g, 83.96 mmol) in DCM (150 mL) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (13.7 g, 62.97 mmol). After stirring at rt for 14 h, the reaction mixture was washed with 3x100 mL DCM. The combined organic layer was dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. LC/MS indicated most product stayed in the H₂O layer. Thus the water layer was concentrated. The product was purified by a flash column chromatography (SiO₂, 90:10 DCM:MeOH) to give Boc-allo-THr-OH; LC-MS (retention time: 0.727 min.), MS m/z 242 (MNa⁺).

Step 2

To a solution of the product from step 5 of example 11 (100.0 mg, 0.174 mmol), DIEA (67.6 mg, 0.522 mmol) and HATU (106.0 mg, 0.278 mmol) was added the product from step 1 above (57.3 mg, 0.262 mmol). After stirring at rt for 3 hr, the reaction mixture was washed with 5% aqueous NaHCO₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with 2x2 mL DCM. The combined organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous citric acid (2 mL), brine, dried over MgO₄, concentrated and purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give Compound 95 (39.1 mg, 32% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.02 (d, J=8.55 Hz, 1 H), 1.18–1.23 (m, 3 H), 1.25 (s, 9 H), 1.38 (dd, J=9.15, 6.30 Hz, 1 H), 1.84 (dd, J=7.93, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 2.19–2.24 (m, 1 H), 2.38–2.43 (m, 1 H), 2.65 (dd, J=14.19, 6.87 Hz, 1 H), 2.92–2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H),

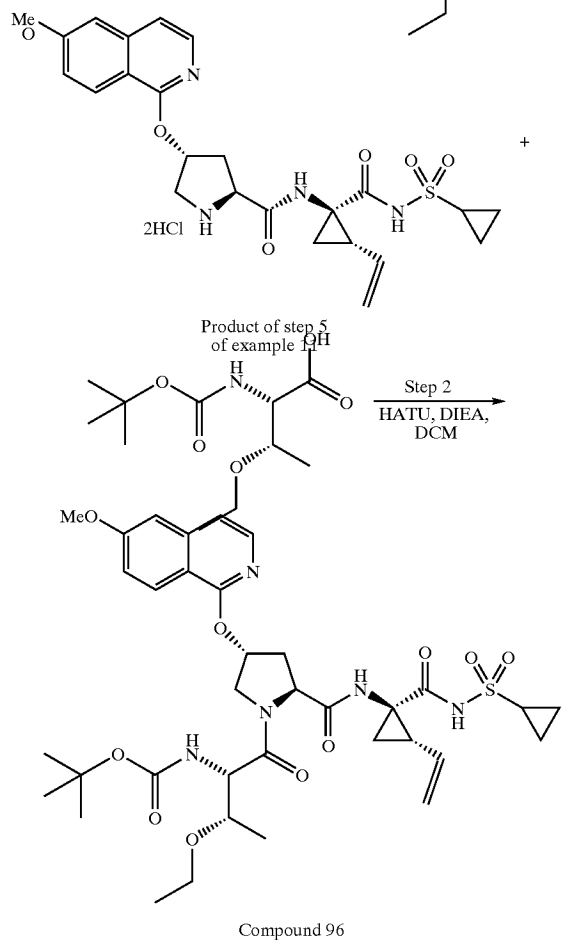
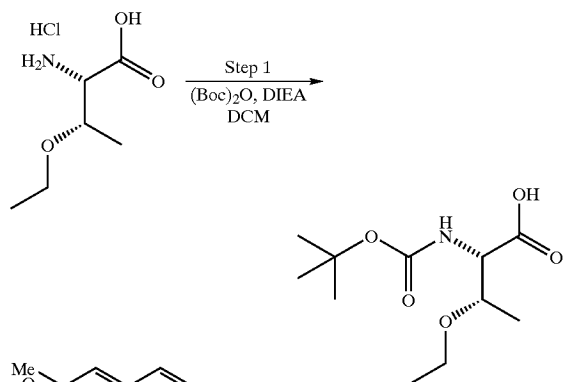
181

3.93 (s, 2 H), 4.16–4.19 (m, 1 H), 4.23 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H), 4.44 (d, J=12.21 Hz, 1 H), 4.57–5.81 (m, 1 H), 5.09 (d, J=10.68 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.75–5.81 (m, 1 H), 5.83–5.85 (m, 1 H), 7.11 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, J=1.83 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J=6.41 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.583 min.), MS m/z 702 (MH⁺).

Example 96

Preparation of Compound 96

Scheme 1



Compound 96 was prepared by the same method as Compound 95 with the following modifications:

Modifications:

Step 1

(2S,3S)-2-Amino-3-ethoxybutanoic acid hydrochloride was used as a starting material in step 1 to give Boc-(2S,

182

3S)-2-Amino-3-ethoxybutanoic acid; LC-MS (retention time: 1.067 min.), MS m/z 270 (M+Na⁺).

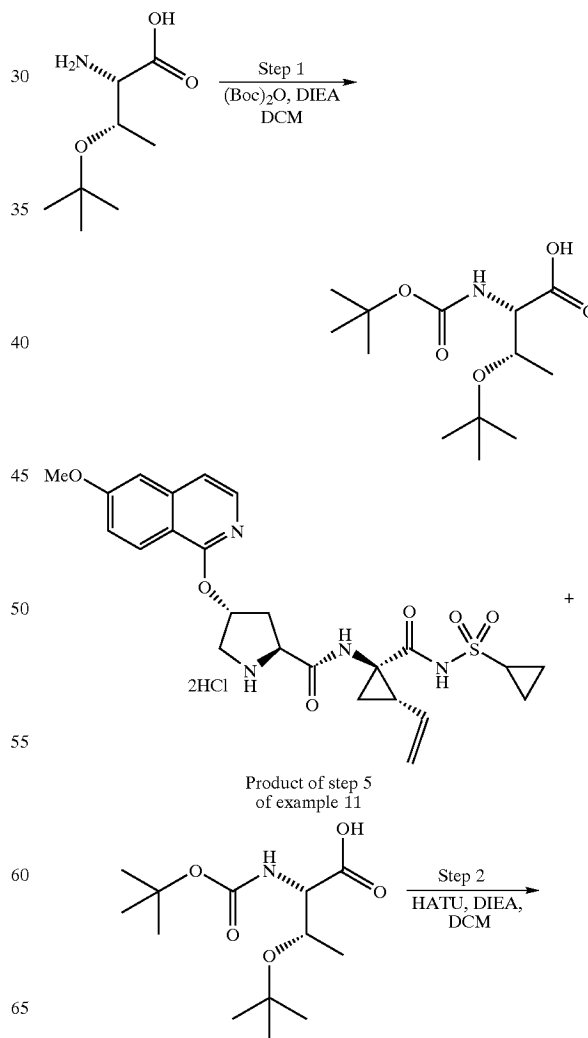
Step 2

The product from step 1 was then coupled the same way with the product from step 5 of example 11 to give Compound 96 (55.3 mg, 44% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.94 (t, J=6.87 Hz, 1 H), 0.97–1.03 (m, 2 H), 1.08–1.11 (m, 2 H), 1.13–1.15 (m, 2 H), 1.17 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 6 H), 1.29 (s, 9 H), 1.41–1.45 (m, 3 H), 1.85 (dd, J=7.48, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.12–2.19 (m, 1 H), 2.43–2.49 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (dd, J=13.73, 6.80 Hz, 1 H), 2.89–2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.50–3.57 (m, 2 H), 3.73–3.78 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.18 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 4.35 (d, J=12.21 Hz, 1 H), 4.39 (d, J=8.55 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (t, J=7.78 Hz, 1 H), 5.07 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 5.25 (d, J=18.01 Hz, 1 H), 5.82 (t, J=9.85 Hz, 1 H), 5.88 (t, J=9.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.11 (d, J=5.19 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J=5.49 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.743 min.), MS m/z 730 (MH⁺).

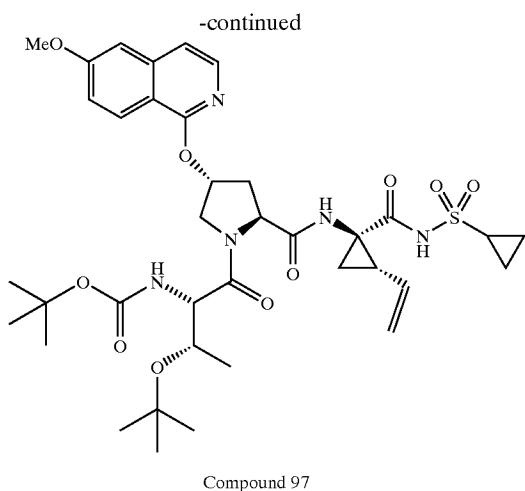
Example 97

Preparation of Compound 97

Scheme 1



183



Compound 97 was prepared by the same method as Compound 95 with the following modifications:

Modifications:

Step 1

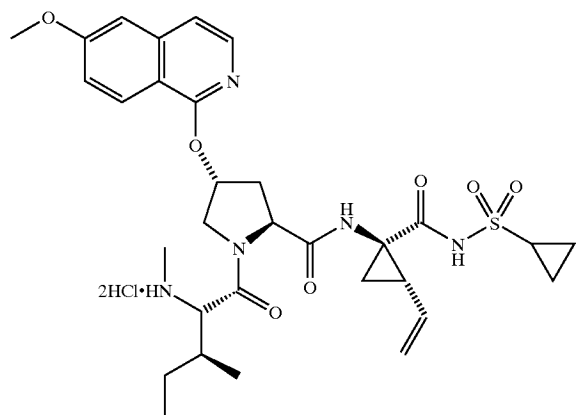
H-allo-Thr(t-Bu)-OH was used as a starting material in step 1 to give Boc-(2S,3S)-2-Amino-3-ethoxybutanoic acid; LC-MS (retention time: 1.363 min.), MS m/z 298 ($M+Na^+$).

Step 2

The product from step 1 was then coupled the same way with the product from step 5 of example 11 to give Compound 97 (48.2 mg, 37% yield): LC-MS (retention time: 1.820 min.), MS m/z 758 (MH^+).

Example 99

Preparation of Compound 99



Compound 99 was prepared by the same method as step 1 of Example 55 with the following modifications:

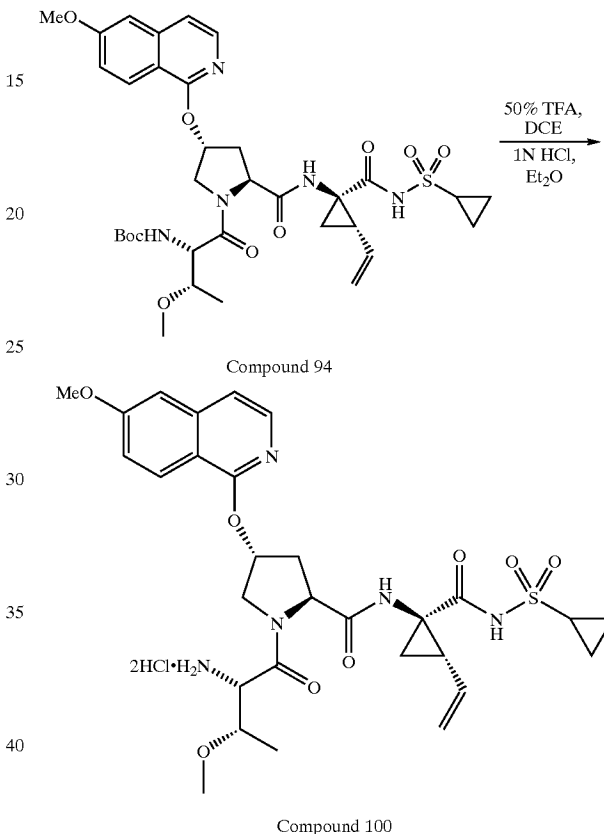
Modifications: Compound 84 was used as a starting material to give Compound 99 (60.3 mg, 98% yield): 1H NMR(CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 1.00 (q, $J=7.12$ Hz, 3 H) 1.10–1.13 (m, 5 H) 1.20–1.31 (m, 3 H) 1.41 (dd, $J=9.46$, 5.49 Hz, 1 H) 1.61–1.68 (m, 1 H) 1.92 (dd, $J=8.24$, 5.49 Hz, 1 H) 2.04–2.09 (m, 1 H) 2.28 (q, $J=8.55$ Hz, 1 H) 2.34–2.39 (m, 1 H) 2.57 (s, 3 H) 2.64–2.70 (m, 1 H) 2.94–2.97 (m, 1 H) 3.93 (s, 3 H) 4.07–4.14 (dd, $J=12.05$, 3.81 Hz, 1 H) 4.13 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 1 H) 4.18 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H) 4.25 (d, $J=12.21$

184

Hz, 1 H) 4.66–4.73 (m, 1 H) 5.15 (d, $J=10.68$ Hz, 1 H) 5.32 (d, $J=17.09$ Hz, 1 H) 5.70–5.79 (m, 1 H) 5.92 (t, $J=3.66$ Hz, 0.4 H) 5.95 (t, $J=3.66$ Hz, 0.6 H) 7.17 (dd, $J=9.16$, 2.44 Hz, 1 H) 7.22 (d, $J=2.14$ Hz, 1 H) 7.28 (dd, $J=5.80$, 3.36 Hz, 1 H) 7.91 (dd, $J=5.80$, 4.27 Hz, 1 H) 8.03 (d, $J=8.85$ Hz, 0.6 H) 8.07 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 0.4 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.33 min.), MS m/z 6.28 (MH^+).

Example 100

Preparation of Compound 100

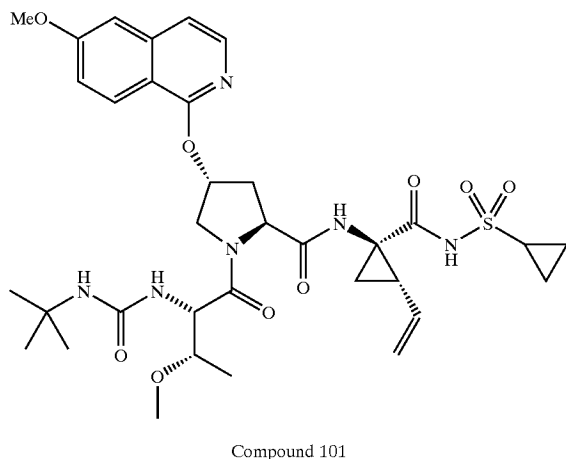
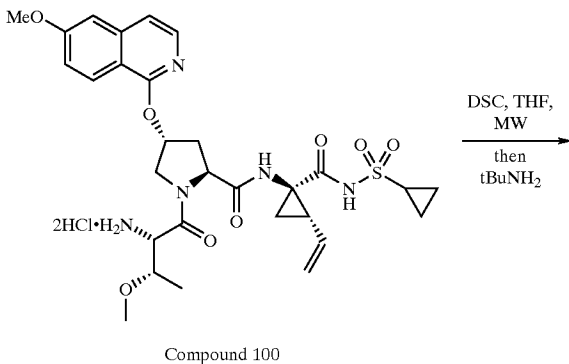


To a solution of Compound 94 (0.600 g, 0.838 mmol) in DCE (3 mL) was added TFA (3 mL). After stirring at rt for 15 min, the reaction mixture was concentrated. The resulting viscous oil was re-dissolved in DCE (5 mL) and reconcentrated. It was then redissolved in DCM (2 mL) and treated with a solution of 1N HCl in Et_2O (10 mL). The resulting suspension was chilled at 0° C., vacuum filtrated, washed with Et_2O and dried in vacuum oven to give the product as a bis-hydrochloride salt as a white solid (527.1 g, 91% yield): 1H NMR(CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 1.08–1.15 (m, 2 H), 1.21 (d, $J=6.71$ Hz, 4 H), 1.28–1.33 (m, 1 H), 1.41 (dd, $J=9.46$, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.91 (dd, $J=8.24$, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (q, $J=8.65$ Hz, 1 H), 2.34–2.37 (m, 1 H), 2.68 (dd, $J=13.12$, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.81 (s, 3 H), 2.93–2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.45 (s, 3 H), 3.94 (s, 3 H), 3.96–4.00 (m, 1 H), 4.16 (dd, $J=11.90$, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.27 (d, $J=11.60$ Hz, 1 H), 4.59 (d, $J=4.58$ Hz, 1 H), 4.69 (dd, $J=10.07$, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 5.14 (dd, $J=10.53$, 1.37 Hz, 1 H), 5.32 (d, $J=17.09$ Hz, 1 H), 5.70–5.77 (m, 1 H), 5.94 (t, $J=3.66$ Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (s, 1 H), 7.32 (s, 1 H), 7.91 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.213 min.), MS m/z 616 (MH^+).

185

Example 101

Preparation of Compound 101

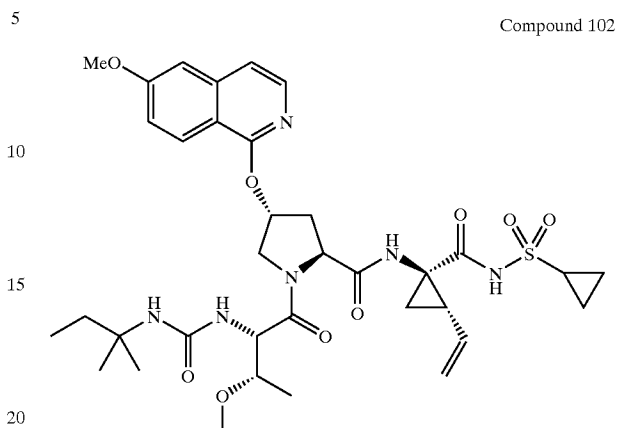


To a solution mixture of Compound 100 (80 mg, 0.116 mmol) and DIEA (31.5 mg, 0.244 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added N,N'-dissuccinimidyl carbonate (44.6 mg, 0.174 mmol). The resulting suspension was irradiated in a microwave to 80° C. for 15 min. Then it was treated with tert-amylamine (84.8 mg, 1.16 mmol). After stirring at rt 15 min, the reaction was concentrated and purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give Compound 101 (65.1 mg, 79%): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.03–1.08 (m, 3 H), 1.16 (d, J=6.41 Hz, 3 H), 1.19 (s, 9 H), 1.21–1.25 (m, 2 H), 1.27 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 1.45 (dd, J=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.85 (dd, J=8.24, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 2.23 (q, J=9.46 Hz, 1 H), 2.34–2.41 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (dd, J=14.34, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 2.94–2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.58–3.63 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.15 (dd, J=12.05, 3.81 Hz, 1 H), 4.39 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (dd, J=9.92, 7.48 Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (d, J=10.68 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, J=17.40 Hz, 1 H), 5.77–5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (dd, J=9.00, 2.29 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.617 min.), MS m/z 715 (MH⁺).

186

Example 102

Preparation of Compound 102

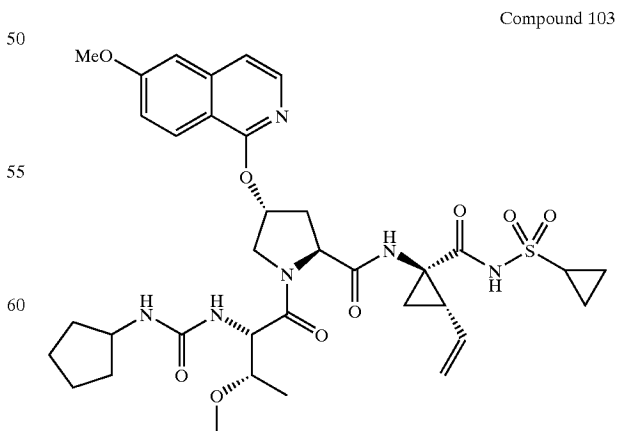


Compound 102 was prepared by the same method as Compound 101 with the following modifications:

Modifications: tert-amylamine was used as a starting material to give Compound 102 (62.5 mg, 74% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.77 (t, J=7.48 Hz, 2 H), 0.84 (t, J=7.48 Hz, 1 H), 1.04–1.08 (m, 2 H), 1.13 (d, J=1.22 Hz, 9 H), 1.16 (d, J=6.41 Hz, 3 H), 1.21 (s, 1 H), 1.22–1.28 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (dd, J=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.52–1.57 (m, 1 H), 1.58–1.62 (m, 1 H), 1.85 (dd, J=7.93, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 2.21–2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.34–2.39 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (dd, J=13.58, 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 2.93–2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.59–3.64 (m, 1 H), 4.15 (dd, J=11.75, 3.81 Hz, 1 H), 4.38 (d, J=12.51 Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (d, J=7.63 Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (dd, J=9.92, 7.78 Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (d, J=9.77 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, J=16.79 Hz, 1 H), 5.77–5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (t, J=4.73 Hz, 1 H), 7.12 (dd, J=8.85, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.690 min.), MS m/z 729 (MH⁺).

Example 103

Preparation of Compound 103



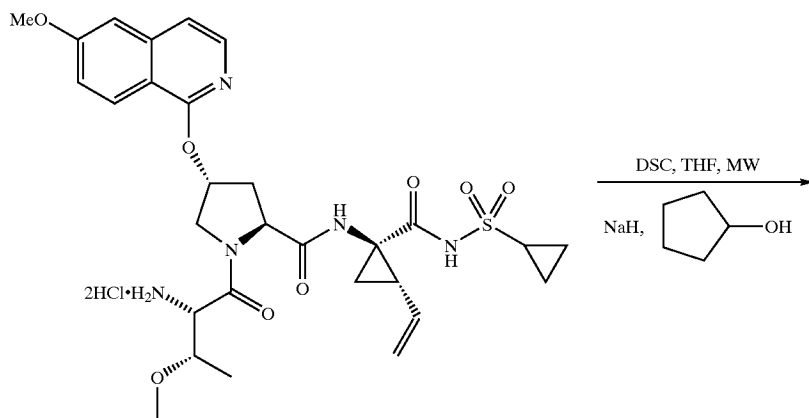
187

Compound 103 was prepared by the same method as Compound 101 with the following modifications:

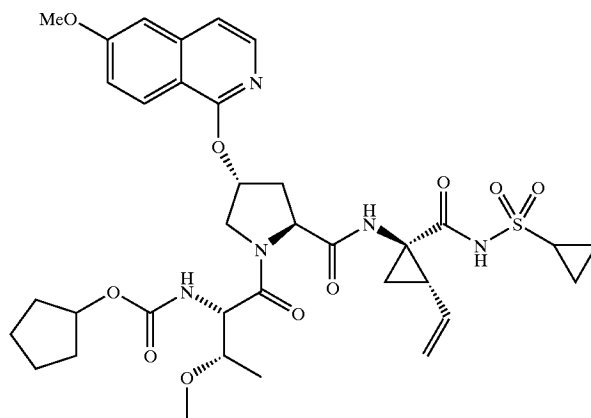
Modifications: cyclopentylamine was used as a starting material to give Compound 103 (56.4 mg, 67% yield): ^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 1.01–1.08 (m, 2 H), 1.07 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 1 H), 1.16 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 3 H), 1.21–1.25 (m, 3 H), 1.30–1.33 (m, 1 H), 1.44 (dd, $J=9.77$, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.51–1.56 (m, 2 H), 1.60–1.65 (m, 2 H), 1.71–1.75 (m, 1 H), 1.80–1.84 (m, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, $J=8.09$; 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.20–2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.37–2.41 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (dd, $J=14.04$, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 2.93–2.98 (m, 1H), 3.60–3.65 (m, 1 H), 3.75–3.80 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.17 (dd, $J=12.05$, 3.81 Hz, 1H), 4.37 (d, $J=11.90$ Hz, 1 H), 4.55–4.59 (m, 2 H), 5.10 (d, $J=11.60$ Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, $J=16.48$ Hz, 1 H), 5.78–5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (d, $J=2.44$ Hz, 1 H), 7.13 (dd, $J=9.16$, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, $J=2.44$ Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.607 min.), MS m/z 727 (MH^+)

Example 104

Preparation of Compound 104



Compound 100



Compound 104

To a solution mixture of Compound 100 (80 mg, 0.116 mmol) and DIEA (31.5 mg, 0.244 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added N,N' -disuccinimidyl carbonate (44.6 mg, 0.174 mmol). The resulting suspension was irradiated in a micro-

188

wave to 80°C . for 15 min. Then was added a slurry solution of sodium cyclopentoxide which was prepared by treating a 0°C . solution of cyclopentanol (110 mg, 1.28 mmol) in THF (1 mL) with NaH (60% in oil, 46.4 mg, 1.16 mmol) for 15 min at rt. After stirring at rt 15 min, the reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (1 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (5 mL). The organic layer was then passed through a celite hydromatrix column, concentrated and purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give Compound 104 (38.2 mg, 45%): ^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 1.03–1.09 (m, 3 H), 1.16 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 3 H), 1.201.25 (m, 1 H), 1.25–1.30 (m, $J=10.22$, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 1.40–1.45 (m, $J=10.83$, 3.81 Hz, 1 H), 1.46 (dd, $J=9.61$, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 1.58–1.63 (m, 3 H), 1.70–1.75 (m, 2 H), 1.86 (dd, $J=7.63$, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.22–2.26 (m, 1 H), 2.34–2.39 (m, 1 H), 2.59–2.64 (m, 1 H), 2.94–2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.67 (dd, $J=7.78$, 6.56 Hz, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.13 (dd, $J=10.83$, 4.12 Hz, 1H), 4.37–4.42 (m, 1 H), 4.56 (dd, $J=10.07$, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 4.71–4.76 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.68$ Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (d,

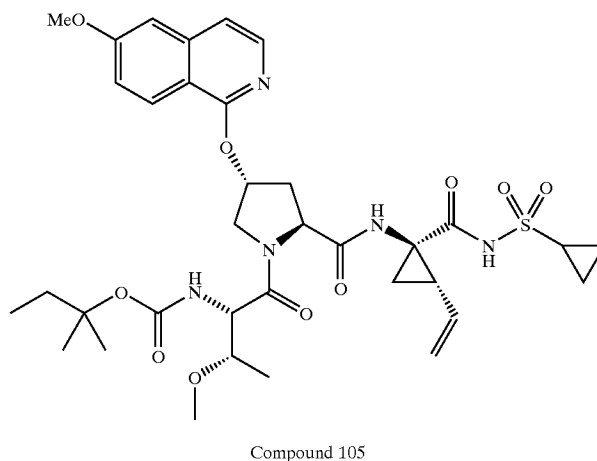
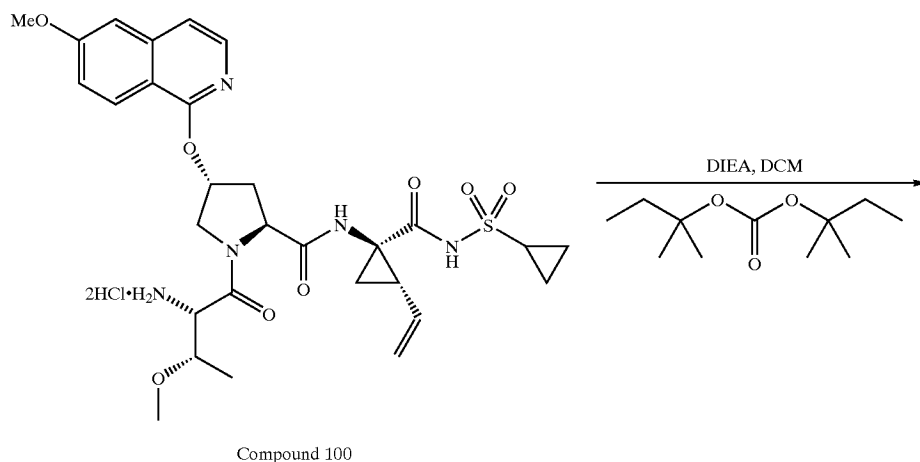
$J=16.79$ Hz, 1 H), 5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (s, 1 H), 7.13 (d, $J=10.68$ Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, $J=1.83$ Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.697 min.), MS m/z 728 (MH^+).

189

Example 105

190

Preparation of Compound 105

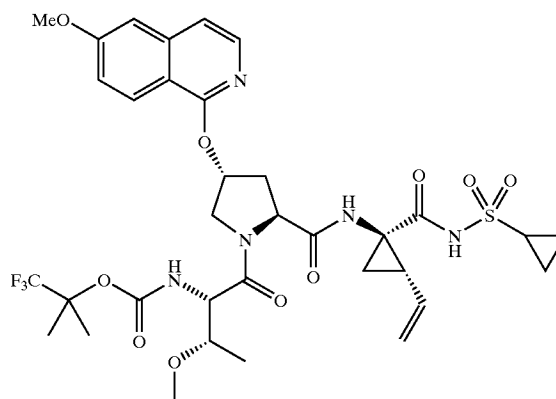


To a solution mixture of Compound 100 (80.0 mg, 0.116 mmol) and DIEA (31.5 mg, 0.244 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added di-tert-amyl dicarbonate (57.1 mg, 0.232 mmol). After stirring at rt for 14 h, solvent was removed and product was purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give Compound 105 (62.5 mg, 74% yield): ^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 0.79 (t, $J=7.48$ Hz, 3 H), 1.04–1.08 (m, 3 H), 1.17 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 3 H), 1.19–1.23 (s, 3 H), 1.24 (s, 3 H), 1.39–1.43 (m, 1 H), 1.46 (dd, $J=9.61$, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 1.60–1.65 (m, 2 H), 1.86 (dd, $J=7.93$, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.22 (q, $J=8.85$ Hz, 1 H), 2.35–2.40 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (dd, $J=14.04$, 7.15 Hz, 1 H), 2.94–3.00 (m, 1 H), 3.64–4.00 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 4 H), 4.14 (dd, $J=11.90$, 3.05 Hz, 1 H), 4.35 (d, $J=7.93$ Hz, 1 H), 4.40 (d, $J=11.90$ Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (dd, $J=9.31$, 7.78 Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (d, $J=10.68$ Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, $J=16.79$ Hz, 1 H), 5.79–5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (s, 1 H), 7.25 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 7.86–7.90 (m, 1 H), 8.09 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.740 min.), MS m/z 730 (MH^+).

Example 106

Preparation of Compound 106

Compound 106



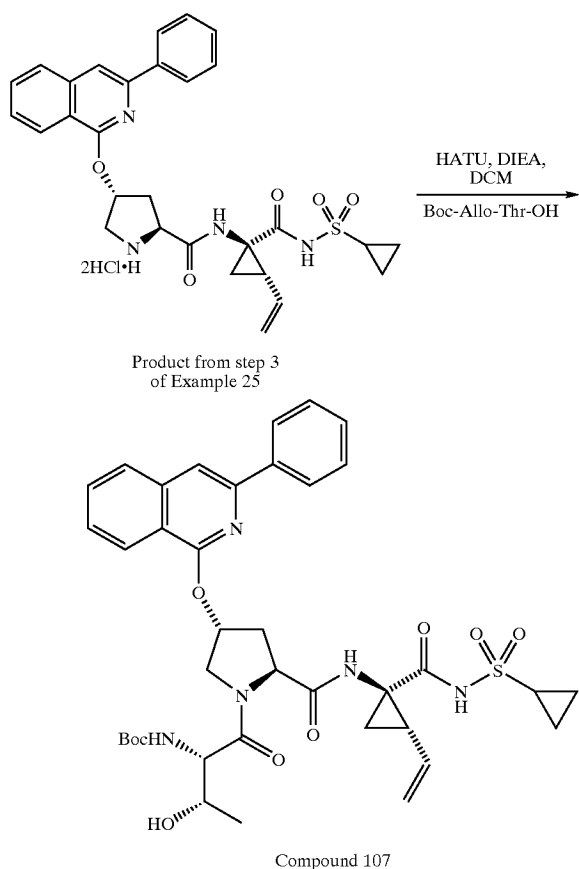
191

Compound 106 was prepared by the same method as Compound 105 with the following modifications:

Modifications: Carbonic acid pyridin-2-yl ester 2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl ester was used as a starting material to give Compound 106 (58.1 mg, 65% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.04–1.08 (m, 3 H), 1.17 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 3 H), 1.19–1.23 (m, 1 H), 1.23–1.27 (m, 1 H), 1.28 (s, 3 H), 1.46 (dd, J=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 2 H), 1.49 (s, 2 H), 1.86 (dd, J=8.09, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.21 (q, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.36–2.40 (m, 1 H), 2.62 (dd, J=13.74, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 2.93–2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.65–3.70 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.12 (dd, J=11.90, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.31 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H), 4.42 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (dd, J=10.07, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, J=16.79 Hz, 1 H), 5.78–5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (dd, J=9.00, 2.29 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.770 min.), MS m/z 770 (MH⁺).

Example 107

Preparation of Compound 107



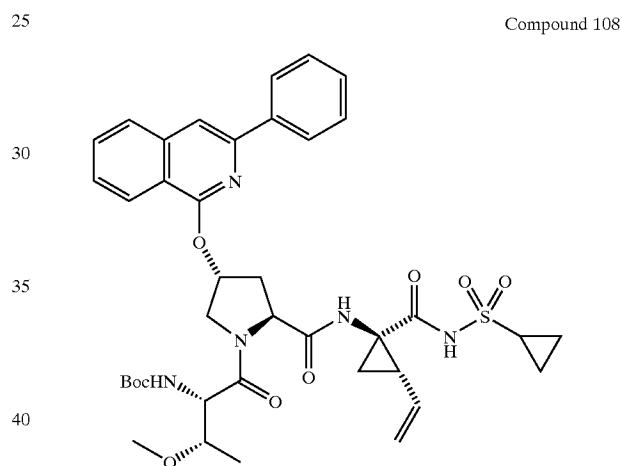
To a solution of the product from step 3 of Example 25 (100.0 mg, 0.116 mmol), DIEA (62.5 mg, 0.483 mmol) and HATU (92.0 mg, 0.242 mmol) was added Boc-allo-Thr-OH (43.5 mg, 0.177 mmol). After stirring at rt for 3 hr, the reaction mixture was washed with 5% aqueous NaHCO₃ (1 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with 2x2 mL DCM. The combined organic layer was washed with 5% aqueous

192

citric acid (1 mL), brine, dried over MgO₄, concentrated and purified by reversed phase prep-HPLC to give Compound 107 (62.5 mg, 52% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.8–1.02 (m, 1 H), 1.04–1.08 (m, 2 H), 1.23–1.27 (m, 12 H), 1.42 (dd, J=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (t, J=6.26 Hz, 1 H), 2.23–2.27 (m, 1 H), 2.46–2.50 (m, 1 H), 2.76 (dd, J=14.04, 6.71 Hz, 1 H), 2.95–2.99 (m, 1 H), 3.94–3.98 (m, 1 H), 4.28 (d, J=7.32 Hz, 2 H), 4.52 (d, J=12.51 Hz, 1 H), 4.63 (t, J=9.00 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, J=10.07 Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (d, J=16.79 Hz, 1 H), 5.77–5.83 (m, 1 H), 6.09 (s, 1 H), 7.36–7.41 (m, 1 H), 7.47 (t, J=7.17 Hz, 3 H), 7.52 (d, J=7.63 Hz, 1 H), 7.70 (t, J=7.17 Hz, 1 H), 7.85 (s, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H), 8.17 (d, J=7.93 Hz, 2 H), 8.22 (d, J=7.63 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.937 min.), MS m/z 748 (MH⁺).

Example 108

Preparation of Compound 108



Compound 108 was prepared by the same method as Compound 107 with the following modifications:

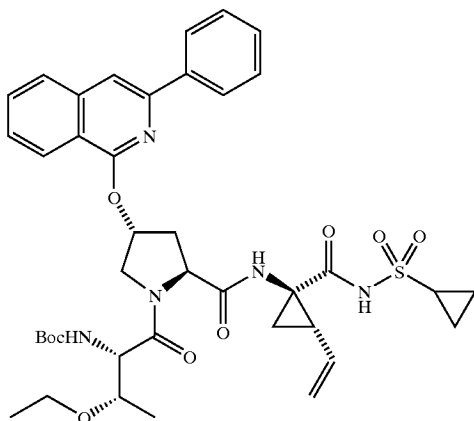
Modifications: Boc-(2S, 3S)-Amino-3-methoxybutanoic acid was used as a starting material to give Compound 108 (75.1 mg, 51% yield): ¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 0.80–1.02 (m, 4 H), 1.18 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 3 H), 1.28 (s, 9 H), 1.44 (dd, J=9.77, 1.30 Hz, 1 H), 1.45–1.50 (m, 1 H), 1.85–1.90 (m, 1 H), 2.14–2.18 (m, 1 H), 2.55–2.59 (m, 1 H), 2.72–2.76 (m, 1 H), 2.91–2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.34 (s, 3 H), 3.65–3.69 (m, 1 H), 4.32 (d, J=10.68 Hz, 1 H), 4.40 (d, J=7.93 Hz, 1 H), 4.46 (d, J=13.12 Hz, 1 H); 4.60 (t, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H), 5.07 (d, J=9.46 Hz, 1 H), 5.26 (d, J=17.40 Hz, 1 H), 5.82–5.86 (m, 1 H), 6.08 (s, 1 H), 7.38 (dd, J=7.32, 6.10 Hz, 1 H), 7.47 (t, J=7.02 Hz, 3 H), 7.51 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.69 (t, J=6.56 Hz, 1 H), 7.69 (t, J=6.56 Hz, 1 H), 7.85 (s, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=7.63 Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 3 H), 8.21 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.973 min.), MS m/z 762 (MH⁺).

193

Example 109

Preparation of Compound 109

Compound 109 5



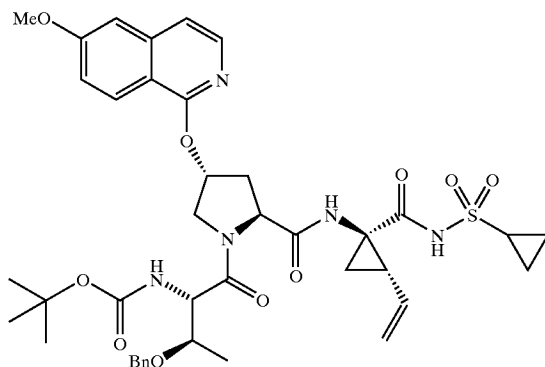
Compound 109 was prepared by the same method as Compound 107 with the following modifications:

Modifications: Boc-(2S, 3S)-Amino-3-ethoxybutanoic acid was used as a starting material to give Compound 109 (57.2 mg, 47% yield): ^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 1.02–1.08 (m, 4 H), 1.17 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 6 H), 1.19 (s, 1 H), 1.19–1.24 (m, 1 H), 1.23–1.27 (m, $J=3.97$ Hz, 1 H), 1.30 (s, 9 H), 1.44 (dd, $J=9.77$, 5.50 Hz, 1 H), 1.46 (s, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=7.78$, 5.95 Hz, 1 H), 2.20–1.25 (m, 1 H), 2.49–2.54 (m, 1 H), 2.69–2.73 (m, 1 H), 2.93–2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.53–3.57 (m, 2 H), 3.75–3.80 (m, 1 H), 4.34 (dd, $J=11.75$, 3.20 Hz, 1 H), 4.42 (t, $J=8.30$ Hz, 2 H), 4.57 (t, $J=8.09$ Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (d, $J=10.38$ Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.40$ Hz, 1 H), 5.78–5.83 (m, 1 H), 6.09 (s, 1 H), 7.38 (t, $J=7.32$ Hz, 1 H), 7.47 (t, $J=7.63$ Hz, 2 H), 7.52 (d, $J=7.02$ Hz, 1 H), 7.70 (t, $J=7.93$ Hz, 1 H), 7.86 (s, 1 H), 7.88 (d, $J=7.93$ Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (d, $J=7.32$ Hz, 2 H), 8.22 (d, $J=8.24$ Hz, 1 H); LC-MS (retention time: 2.030 min.), MS m/z 776 (MH^+).

Example 110

Preparation of Compound 110

Compound 110



Compound 110 was prepared by the same method as Compound 89 with the following modifications:

Modifications: Boc-L-Thr(Bn)-OH was used as a starting material to give Compound 110 (49.8 mg, 48% yield); LC-MS (retention time: 1.857 min.), MS m/z 792 (MH^+).

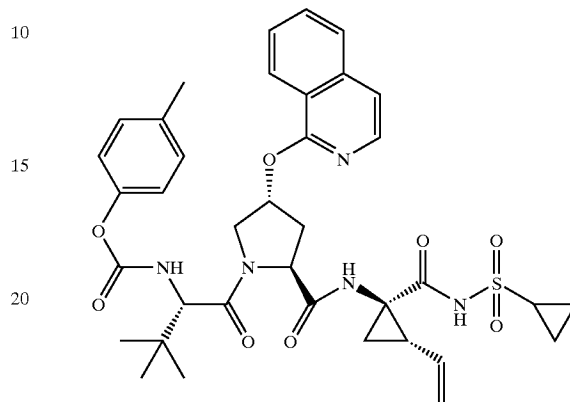
194

Section D:

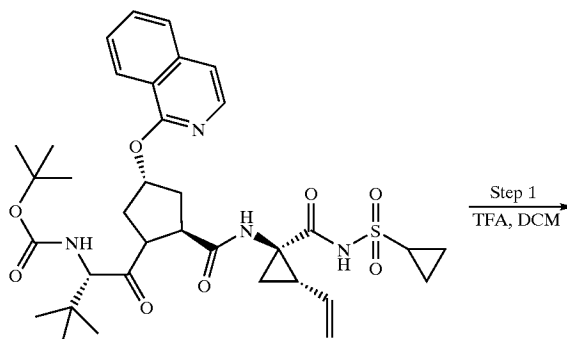
Example 120

Preparation of Compound 120

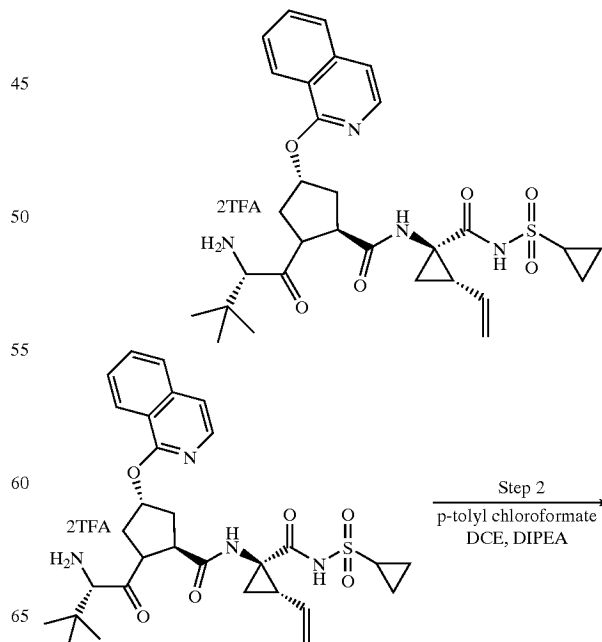
Compound 120



Scheme 1

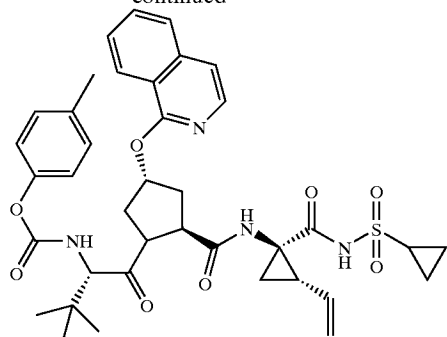


Compound 23



195

-continued



Compound 120

Step 1:

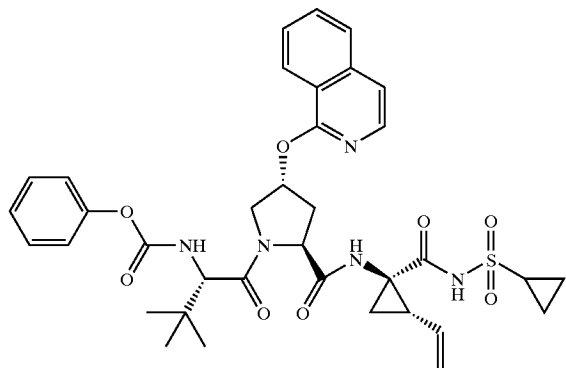
A solution of Compound 23 (see Example 23) (1.50 g, 2.19 mmol) in DCM (50 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (50 mL) was stirred for 3 h at rt. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to a viscous residue, and was then dissolved in 1,2-dichloroethane and again concentrated in vacuo to give the desired bis-trifluoroacetic acid salt product as an off-white glassy solid (quantitative). The material was used directly in the next step without purification.

Step 2:

To a solution of the product from Example 120, Step 1 (118 mg, 0.146 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (3 mL) was added p-tolyl chloroformate (32.4 mg, 0.190 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (94.5 mg, 0.731 mmol). The mixture was agitated at rt for 72 h. The reaction mixture was washed with pH=4 buffer solution (3x3 mL), and the washes were back-extracted with 1,2-dichloroethane (3 mL). The organic phases were combined and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was then dissolved in MeOH and purified by reverse phase preparative HPLC to give the title compound (Compound 120) as a yellow glassy solid (64.2 mg, 61.1% yield): ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.06–1.10 (m, 3 H), 1.12 (s, 9 H), 1.24–1.28 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (dd, J=9.31, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 1.89 (dd, J=7.93, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.21–2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.31 (s, 3 H), 2.62–2.66 (m, 1 H), 2.93–2.99 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (dd, J=11.90, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.42 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (dd, J=10.22, 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (ddd, J=17.09, 9.77, 9.46 Hz, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 6.79 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 2 H), 7.07 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 2 H), 7.30 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (t, J=7.63 Hz, 1 H), 7.68 (t, J=7.63 Hz, 1 H), 7.79 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H), 7.93 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.17 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 718 (MH^+).

Example 121

Preparation of Compound 121



Compound 121 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 120 except that phenyl chloroformate was used in place of p-tolyl chloroformate in step 2.

196

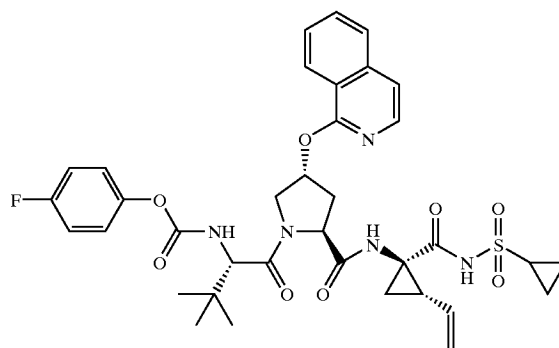
Step 2:

Modifications: 30 mg (0.19 mmol) phenyl chloroformate used, 89.0 mg product obtained as a yellow glassy solid (50% yield): MS m/z 704 (MH^+).

Example 122

Preparation of Compound 122

Compound 122



Compound 122 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 120 except that 4-fluorophenyl chloroformate was used in place of p-tolyl chloroformate in step 2.

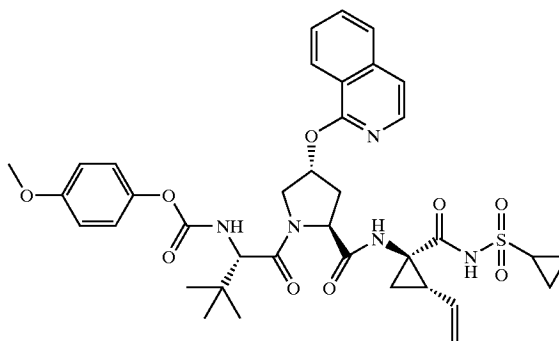
Step 2:

Modifications: 33 mg (0.19 mmol) 4-fluorophenyl chloroformate used, 83.1 mg product obtained as a sticky yellow oil (78.8% yield): MS m/z 722 (MH^+).

Example 123

Preparation of Compound 123

Compound 123



Compound 123 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 120 except that 4-methoxyphenyl chloroformate was used in place of p-tolyl chloroformate in step 2.

Step 2:

Modifications: 35 mg (0.19 mmol) 4-methoxyphenyl chloroformate used, 70.2 mg product obtained as a yellow glassy solid (65.4% yield): ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.06–1.10 (m, 3 H), 1.11 (s, 9 H), 1.24–1.28 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (dd, J=9.46, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.89 (dd, J=7.93, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (q, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.31 (ddd, J=13.81, 10.30, 3.97 Hz, 1 H), 2.62–2.66 (m, 1 H), 2.94–2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.77 (s, 3 H), 4.12 (dd, J=11.60, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 4.42 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (dd, J=10.07, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (d, J=10.68 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, J=16.79 Hz, 1 H), 5.72–5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 6.80 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 4 H), 7.30 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.42 (t, J=7.48

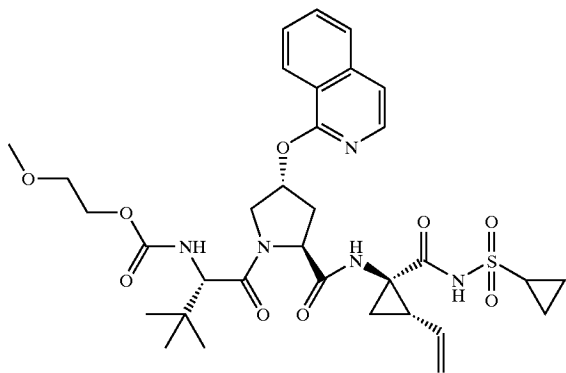
197

Hz, 1 H), 7.69 (t, J=7.63 Hz, 1 H), 7.80 (d, J=7.93 Hz, 1 H), 7.93 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 734 (MH⁺).

Example 124

Preparation of Compound 124

Compound 124



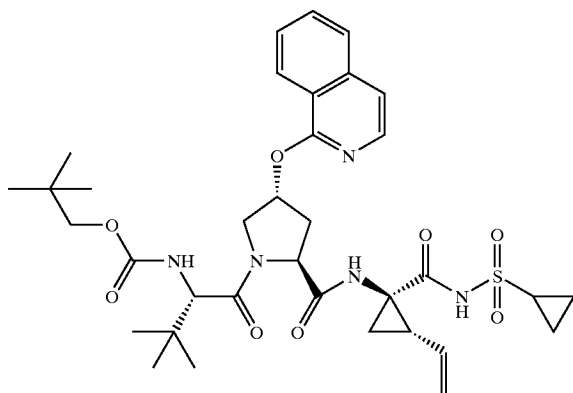
Compound 124 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 120 except that chloroformic acid 2-methoxyethyl ester was used in place of p-tolyl chloroformate in Step 2.

Step 2:
Modifications: 26 mg (0.19 mmol) chloroformic acid 2-methoxyethyl ester used, 87.4 mg product obtained as a sticky yellow oil (87.2% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 0.96–1.02 (m, 3 H), 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.16–1.18 (m, 2 H), 1.40 (dd, J=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.85 (dd, J=7.93, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 2.15 (q, J=8.75 Hz, 1 H), 2.40 (ddd, J=13.89, 10.07, 4.12 Hz, 1 H), 2.65 (dd, J=13.58, 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 2.90 (ddd, J=12.89, 8.16, 4.88 Hz, 1 H), 3.27 (s, 3 H), 3.36–3.44 (m, 2 H), 3.81–3.84 (m, 1 H), 3.92–3.96 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (dd, J=11.60, 3.36 Hz, 1 H), 4.44 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (dd, J=9.46, 7.93 Hz, 1 H), 5.07 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.25 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.80 (ddd, J=17.32, 9.77, 9.54 Hz, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 7.32 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.55 (t, J=7.32 Hz, 1 H), 7.70 (t, J=7.48 Hz, 1 H), 7.80 (d, J=7.93 Hz, 1 H), 7.96 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 686 (MH⁺).

Example 125

Preparation of Compound 125

Compound 125



Compound 125 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 120 except that neopentyl chloroformate was used in place of p-tolyl chloroformate in step 2.

198

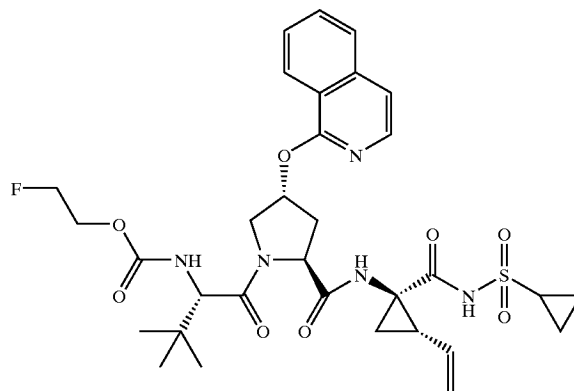
Step 2:

Modifications: 29 mg (0.19 mmol) neopentyl chloroformate used, 57.4 mg product obtained as a yellow glassy solid (56.2% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 0.83 (s, 9 H), 1.05 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 9 H), 1.07–1.09 (m, 2 H), 1.23–1.27 (m, 2 H), 1.43–1.46 (m, 1 H), 1.87–1.90 (m, 1 H), 2.21–2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.29–2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.61–2.65 (m, 1 H), 2.92–2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.42 (d, J=10.07 Hz, 1 H), 3.56 (d, J=10.07 Hz, 1 H), 4.09–4.11 (m, 1 H), 4.33 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 4.43 (d, J=11.29 Hz, 1 H), 4.54–4.57 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d, J=10.07 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, J=17.40 Hz, 1 H), 5.73–5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.88 (s, 1 H), 7.33 (d, J=5.49 Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (m, 1 H), 7.71 (t, J=6.87 Hz, 1 H), 7.81 (d, J=7.93 Hz, 1 H), 7.97 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (d, J=7.63 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 698 (MH⁺).

Example 126

Preparation of Compound 126

Compound 126



Compound 126 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 120 except that 2-fluoroethyl chloroformate was used in place of p-tolyl chloroformate in step 2.

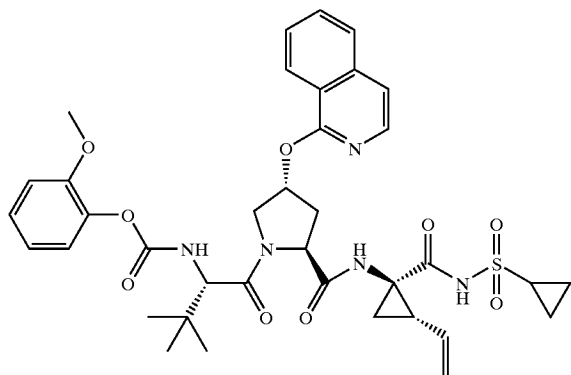
Step 2:

Modifications: 24 mg (0.19 mmol) 2-fluoroethyl chloroformate used, 58.9 mg product obtained as a yellow glassy solid (59.8% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.05 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 9 H), 1.07–1.09 (m, 2 H), 1.22–1.27 (m, 2 H), 1.42–1.45 (m, 1 H), 1.87–1.90 (m, 1 H), 2.24 (q, J=8.75 Hz, 1 H), 2.28–2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.63 (dd, J=13.43, 6.41 Hz, 1 H), 2.92–2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.92–4.10 (m, 3 H), 4.31–4.37 (m, 2 H), 4.42–4.46 (m, 2 H), 4.54–4.57 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.71–5.79 (m, 1 H), 5.88 (s, 1 H), 7.33 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.55 (t, J=7.17 Hz, 1 H), 7.71 (m, 1 H), 7.81 (d, J=7.93 Hz, 1 H), 7.96 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (d, J=7.63 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 674 (MH⁺).

199

Example 127

Preparation of Compound 127



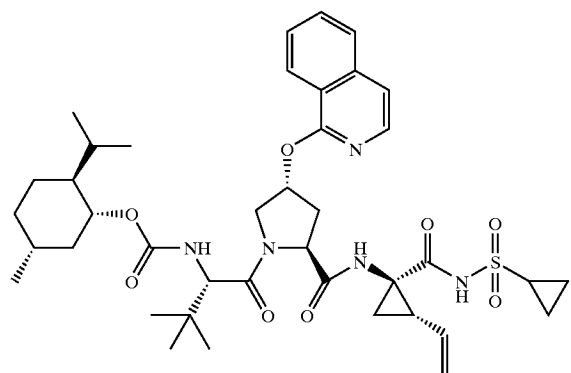
Compound 127 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 120 except that 2-methoxyphenyl chloroformate was used in place of p-tolyl chloroformate in step 2.

Step 2:

Modifications: 35 mg (0.19 mmol) 2-methoxyphenyl chloroformate used, 97.6 mg product obtained as a sticky yellow oil (91.0% yield): MS m/z 734 (MH^+).

Example 128

Preparation of Compound 128



Compound 128 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 120 except that 2-(-)-(1R)-menthyl chloroformate was used in place of p-tolyl chloroformate in step 2.

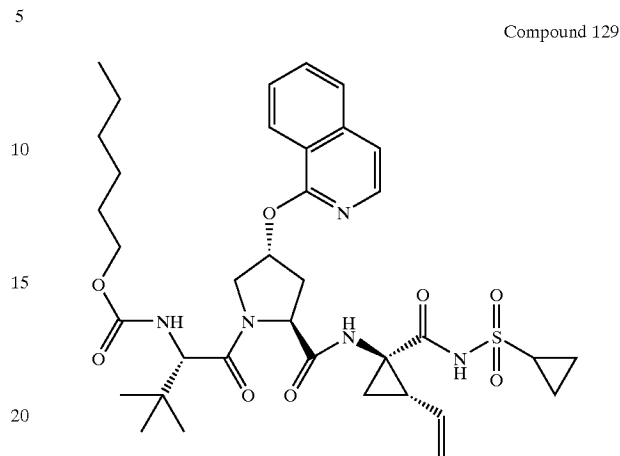
Step 2:

Modifications: 42 mg (0.19 mmol) (-)-(1R)-menthyl chloroformate used, 69.1 mg product obtained as a white glassy solid (61.7% yield): MS m/z 766 (MH^+).

200

Example 129

Preparation of Compound 129



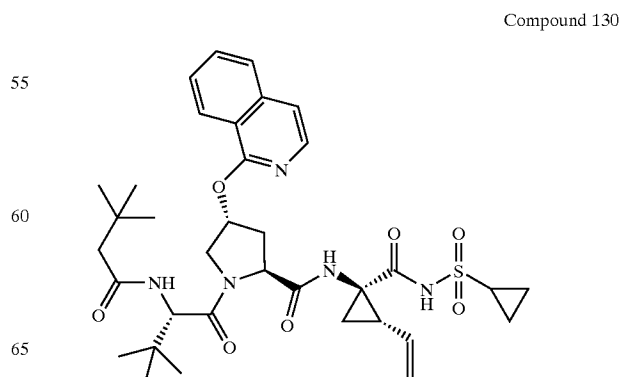
Compound 129 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 120 except that hexyl chloroformate was used in place of p-tolyl chloroformate in step 2.

Step 2:

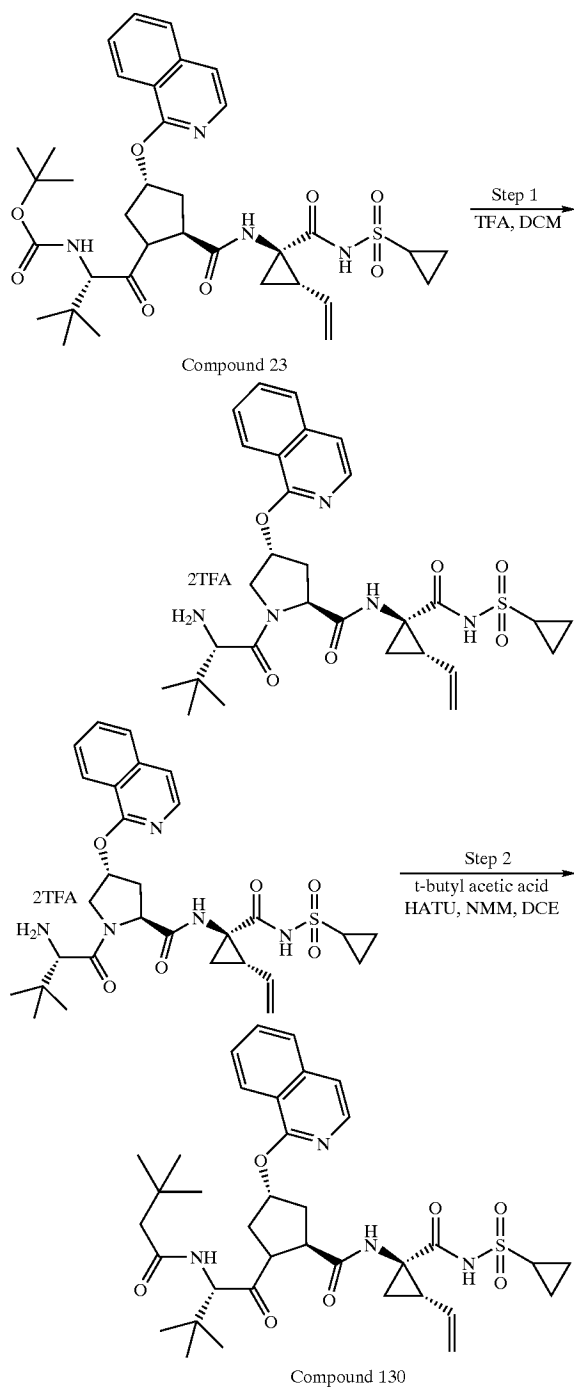
Modifications: 31 mg (0.19 mmol) hexyl chloroformate used, 66.7 mg product obtained as a yellow glassy solid (64.1% yield): 1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.87–0.99 (m, 5 H), 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.07–1.09 (m, 2 H), 1.22–1.28 (m, 6 H), 1.43–1.48 (m, 3 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.24, 5.49$ Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (q, $J=8.85$ Hz, 1 H), 2.28–2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.63 (dd, $J=14.34, 7.63$ Hz, 1 H), 2.92–2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.72 (dt, $J=10.61, 6.60$ Hz, 1 H), 3.81–3.86 (m, 1 H), 4.10 (dd, $J=11.60, 3.36$ Hz, 1 H), 4.32 (d, $J=8.85$ Hz, 1 H), 4.43 (d, $J=11.90$ Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (dd, $J=9.77, 7.32$ Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (d, $J=10.38$ Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, $J=17.09$ Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (ddd, $J=17.09, 10.07, 9.16$ Hz, 1 H), 5.89 (s, 1 H), 7.33 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 7.54 (t, $J=7.48$ Hz, 1 H), 7.69–7.72 (m, 1 H), 7.81 (d, $J=8.24$ Hz, 1 H), 7.97 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (d, $J=8.24$ Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 712 (MH^+).

Example 130

Preparation of Compound 130



201

-continued
Scheme 1

Step 1:

A solution of Compound 23 (see Example 23) (1.50 g, 2.19 mmol) in DCM (50 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (50 mL) was stirred for 3 h at rt. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to a viscous residue, and was then dissolved in 1,2-dichloroethane and again concentrated in vacuo to give the desired bis-trifluoroacetic acid salt product as an off-white glassy solid (quantitative). The material was used directly in the next step without purification.

Step 2:

A mixture of the product from step 1 (118 mg, 0.146 mmol), tert-butyl acetic acid (22 mg, 0.19 mmol), HATU (72

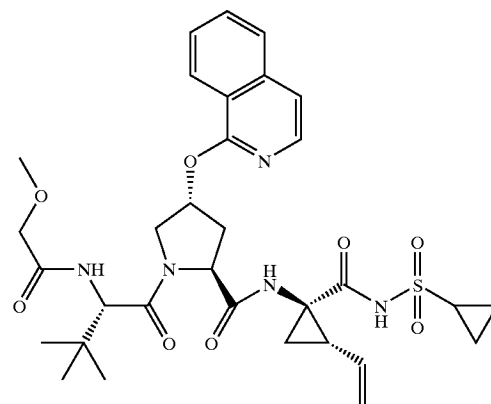
202

mg, 0.19 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (59 mg, 0.58 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane was stirred for 24 h at rt. The reaction mixture was washed with pH=4 buffer solution (3×3 mL), and the washes were back-extracted with 1,2-dichloroethane (3 mL). The organic phases were combined and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was then dissolved in MeOH and purified by reverse phase preparative HPLC to give the title compound (Compound 130) as a slightly yellow glassy solid (43.4 mg, 43.5% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 0.82 (d, J=1.83 Hz, 9 H), 1.06 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 9 H), 1.07–1.10 (m, 2 H), 1.22–1.28 (m, 2 H), 1.43–1.46 (m, 1 H), 1.87–1.90 (m, 1 H), 1.99 (d, J=1.83 Hz, 2 H), 2.20–2.26 (m, 1 H), 2.27–2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.59–2.64 (m, 1 H), 2.93–2.97 (m, 1 H), 4.12–4.14 (m, 1 H), 4.42 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.51–4.55 (m, 1 H), 4.67 (dd, J=9.31, 1.98 Hz, 1 H), 5.11–5.14 (m, 1 H), 5.29 (d, J=17.40 Hz, 1 H), 5.72–5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.89 (d, J=1.83 Hz, 1 H), 7.32 (dd, J=5.80, 2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.52–7.55 (m, 1 H), 7.69–7.72 (m, 1 H), 7.81 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H), 7.96 (dd, J=5.80, 1.83 Hz, 1 H), 8.17 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 682 (MH⁺).

Example 131

Preparation of Compound 131

Compound 131



Compound 131 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 130 except that methoxyacetic acid was used in place of tert-butyl acetic acid in step 2.

Step 2:

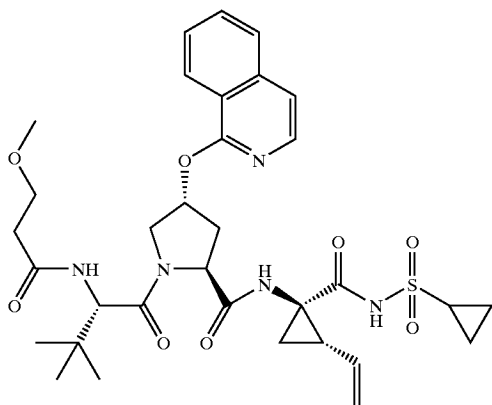
Modifications: 17 mg (0.19 mmol) methoxyacetic acid used, 49.9 mg product obtained as a slightly yellow glassy solid (52.0% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.05–1.08 (m, 11 H), 1.24–1.26 (m, 2 H), 1.45 (ddd, J=9.31, 5.34, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (ddd, J=8.39, 5.19, 3.81 Hz, 1 H), 2.21–2.27 (m, 1 H), 2.29–2.35 (m, 1 H), 2.60–2.64 (m, 1 H), 2.91–2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.34 (d, J=3.66 Hz, 3 H), 3.69 (dd, J=15.26, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 3.81–3.85 (m, 1 H), 4.15 (dt, J=11.67, 3.62 Hz, 1 H), 4.35 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (ddd, J=10.30, 6.94, 3.20 Hz, 1 H), 4.66 (dd, J=9.61, 3.51 Hz, 1 H), 5.11–5.14 (m, 1 H), 5.28–5.32 (m, 1 H), 5.73–5.81 (m, 1 H), 5.90 (d, J=3.36 Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (dd, J=5.65, 3.20 Hz, 1 H), 7.54–7.58 (m, 1 H), 7.69–7.73 (m, 1 H), 7.80–7.82 (m, 1 H), 7.95–7.97 (m, 1 H), 8.15 (dd, J=8.39, 2.59 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 656 (MH⁺).

203

Example 132

Preparation of Compound 132

Compound 132



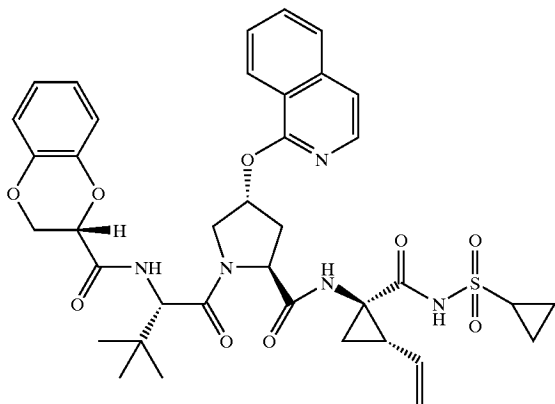
Compound 132 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 130 except that methoxypropionic acid was used in place of tert-butyl acetic acid in step 2.

Step 2:
Modifications: 20 mg (0.19 mmol) methoxypropionic acid used, 50.0 mg product obtained as a yellow glassy solid (51.1% yield). ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.06 (d, $J=1.83$ Hz, 9 H), 1.07–1.09 (m, 2 H), 1.23–1.27 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (ddd, $J=9.38, 5.26, 1.83$ Hz, 1 H), 1.87–1.90 (m, 1 H), 2.21–2.27 (m, 1 H), 2.29–2.33 (m, 2 H), 2.40–2.46 (m, 1 H), 2.59–2.64 (m, 1 H), 2.92–2.97 (m, 1 H); 3.25 (d, $J=1.83$ Hz, 3 H), 3.45–3.54 (m, 2 H), 4.12–4.16 (m, 1 H), 4.37 (d, $J=11.60$ Hz, 1 H), 4.52–4.55 (m, 1 H), 4.65 (dd, $J=9.16, 1.83$ Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.38$ Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, $J=17.40$ Hz, 1 H), 5.72–5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.89 (s, 1 H), 7.33 (dd, $J=5.65, 1.98$ Hz, 1 H), 7.54–7.58 (m, 1 H), 7.69–7.73 (m, 1 H), 7.81 (d, $J=8.24$ Hz, 1 H), 7.96 (dd, $J=6.10, 1.83$ Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (d, $J=8.24$ Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 670 (MH^+).

Example 133

Preparation of Compound 133

Compound 133



Compound 133 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 130 except that (S)-1,4-benzodioxane-2-carboxylic acid was used in place of tert-butyl acetic acid in Step 2.

204

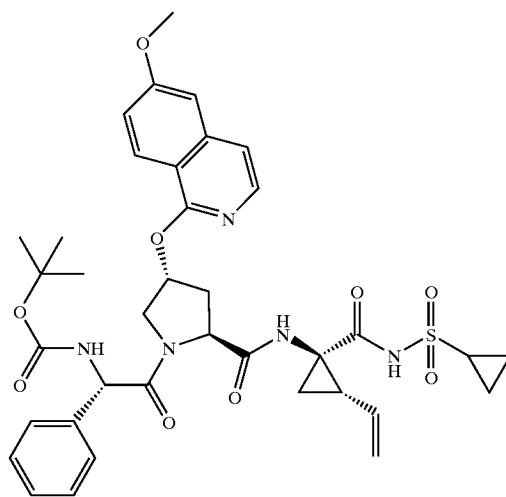
Step 2:

Modifications: 35 mg (0.19 mmol) (S)-1,4-benzodioxane-2-carboxylic acid used, 54.0 mg product obtained as a slightly yellow glassy solid (49.5% yield): ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.83 (d, $J=3.36$ Hz, 9 H), 1.05–1.08 (m, 2 H), 1.20–1.25 (m, 1 H), 1.26–1.31 (m, 1 H), 1.45–1.49 (m, 1 H), 1.86–1.90 (m, 1 H), 2.21–2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.28–2.34 (m, 1 H), 2.59–2.65 (m, 1 H), 2.90–2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.12–4.17 (m, 2 H), 4.32 (d, $J=11.90$ Hz, 1 H), 4.35–4.39 (m, 1 H), 4.55–4.61 (m, 3 H), 5.11–5.14 (m, 1 H), 5.28–5.32 (m, 1 H), 5.75–5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.90 (d, $J=3.66$ Hz, 1 H), 6.80–6.89 (m, 3 H), 7.03–7.07 (m, 1 H), 7.32–7.34 (m, 1 H), 7.55–7.58 (m, 1 H), 7.68–7.72 (m, 1 H), 7.80–7.82 (m, 1 H), 7.96–7.98 (m, 1 H), 8.15–8.18 (m, 1 H); MS m/z 746 (MH^+).

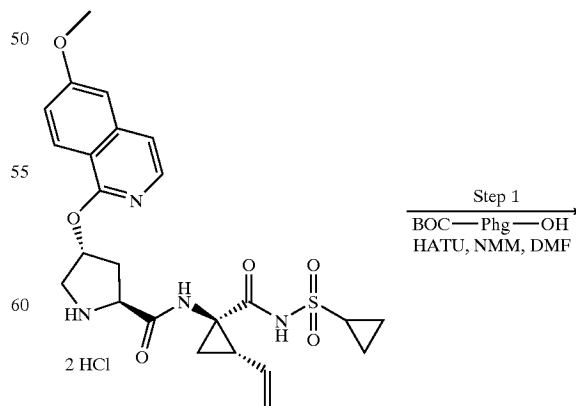
Example 134

Preparation of Compound 134

Compound 134

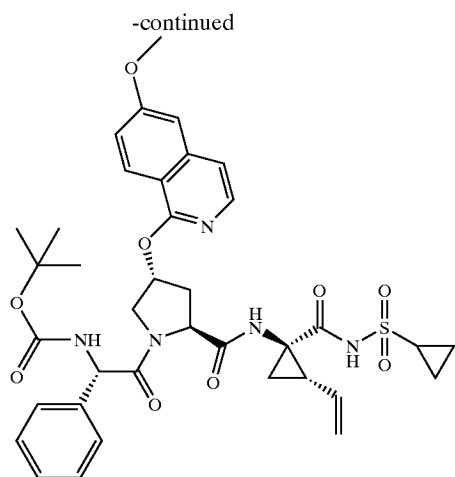


Scheme 1



Product of Example 11, Step 5

205



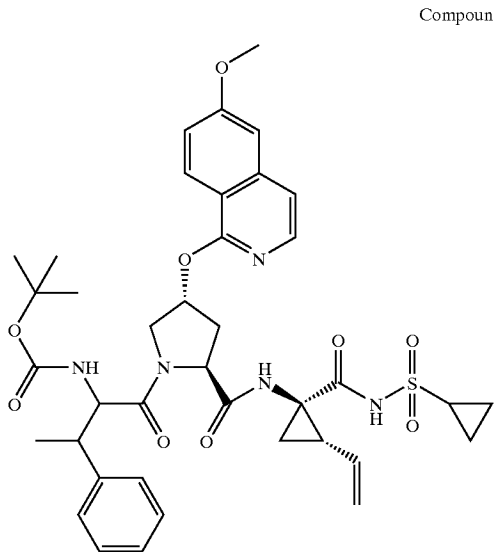
Compound 134

Step 1:

A mixture of the product from Example 11, Step 5 (100 mg, 0.172 mmol), N- α -tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-phenylglycine (45.3 mg, 0.180 mmol), HATU (84.9 mg, 0.223 mmol), and N-methylmorpholine (87.0 mg, 0.859 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was stirred at rt for 18 h. The mixture was purified directly by reverse phase preparative HPLC to give 29.7 mg (23.6% yield) of Compound 134 as a white powder: ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.97–1.07 (m, 2 H), 1.12–1.17 (m, 1 H), 1.22–1.32 (m, 2 H), 1.38 (s, 9 H), 1.90 (dd, $J=8.09$, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.20–2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.54 (dd, $J=13.58$, 6.56 Hz, 1 H), 2.85–2.89 (m, $J=8.24$ Hz, 1 H), 3.50 (d, $J=10.99$ Hz, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.11 (d, $J=11.60$ Hz, 1 H), 4.63 (dd, $J=9.46$, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (dd, $J=10.38$, 1.53 Hz, 1 H), 5.32 (d, $J=17.09$ Hz, 1 H), 5.47 (s, 1 H), 5.74–5.84 (m, 2 H), 7.16–7.19 (m, 1 H), 7.25 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 7.32–7.43 (m, 6 H), 7.86 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 8.13 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 734 (MH^+).

Example 135

Preparation of Compound 135



Compound 135 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 134 except that N- α -tert-butoxycarbonyl-erythro-DL- β -methylphenylalanine was used in place of N- α -tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-phenylglycine in step 1. Compound 135

206

was prepared from a mixture of N- α -tert-butoxycarbonyl-erythro DL β -methylphenylalanine and the resulting two diastereomers were separated by reverse phase preparative HPLC. This compound is the single isomer which eluted first from the preparative HPLC column. The exact stereochemistry at the β -methyl phenylalanine portion of the molecule is unknown.

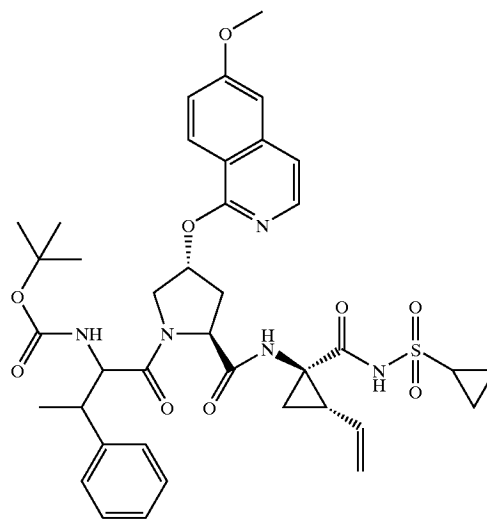
Step 1:

Modifications: 50.4 mg (0.180 mmol) N- α -tert-butoxycarbonyl-erythro-DL- β -methylphenylalanine used, 29.7 mg product obtained as a white powder (22.7% yield): ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.11 (d, $J=7.93$ Hz, 2 H), 1.15 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 3 H), 1.24–1.32 (m, 11 H), 1.44 (dd, $J=9.16$, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.90–1.94 (m, 1 H), 2.25–2.29 (m, 1 H), 2.36 (t, $J=13.28$ Hz, 1 H), 2.62 (dd, $J=13.58$, 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 2.98–3.02 (m, 1 H), 3.20–3.24 (m, 1 H), 3.91 (s, 3 H), 4.11 (dd, $J=11.60$, 3.05 Hz, 1 H), 4.51 (d, $J=10.68$ Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (dd, $J=10.07$, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 4.63 (d, $J=12.21$ Hz, 1 H), 5.14 (d, $J=10.07$ Hz, 1 H), 5.32 (d, $J=16.79$ Hz, 1 H), 5.76–5.84 (m, 1 H), 5.88 (s, 1 H), 7.08 (dd, $J=8.70$, 1.68 Hz, 1 H), 7.16–7.18 (m, 2 H), 7.23–7.27 (m, 5 H), 7.89 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d, $J=9.46$ Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 762 (MH^+).

Example 136

Preparation of Compound 136

Compound 136



Compound 136 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 134 except that N- α -tert-butoxycarbonyl-erythro-DL- β -methylphenylalanine was used in place of N- α -tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-phenylglycine in step 1. Compound 136 was prepared from a mixture of N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-erythro DL β -methylphenylalanine and the resulting two diastereomers were separated by reverse phase preparative HPLC. This compound is the single isomer which eluted second from the preparative HPLC column. The exact stereochemistry at the β -methyl phenylalanine portion of the molecule is unknown.

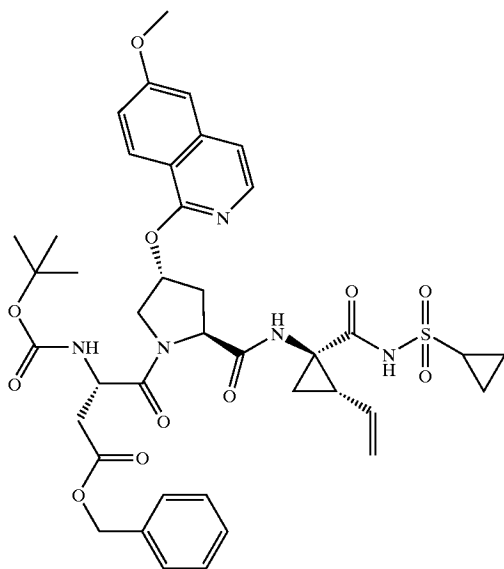
207

Step 1:

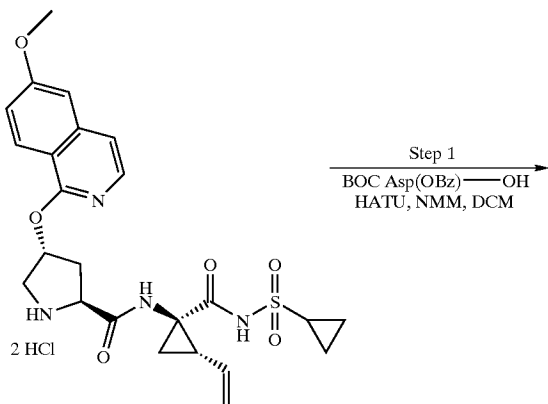
Modifications: 50.4 mg (0.180 mmol) N- α -tert-butoxycarbonyl-erythro-DL- β -methylphenylalanine used, 26.3 mg product obtained as a white powder (20.1% yield): $^1\text{H NMR}$ (CD_3OD) δ 1.04 (s, 1 H), 1.13 (d, $J=6.71$ Hz, 3 H), 1.12–1.17 (m, 2 H), 1.30 (s, 9 H), 1.33–1.36 (m, 1 H), 1.41 (dd, $J=9.46, 5.19$ Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, $J=7.78, 5.34$ Hz, 1 H), 2.29 (q, $J=8.85$ Hz, 1 H), 2.36 (ddd, $J=13.81, 9.99, 4.27$ Hz, 1 H), 2.54 (dd, $J=13.58, 7.17$ Hz, 1 H), 3.00–3.04 (m, 1 H), 3.05–3.08 (m, 1 H), 3.80 (d, $J=11.90$ Hz, 1 H), 3.94 (s, 3 H), 4.10 (dd, $J=12.05, 3.81$ Hz, 1 H), 4.53–4.57 (m, 1 H), 4.59 (d, $J=8.24$ Hz, 1 H), 5.14 (d, $J=10.38$ Hz, 1 H), 5.34 (d, $J=17.09$ Hz, 1 H), 5.78–5.85 (m, 2 H), 6.75 (t, $J=7.32$ Hz, 1 H), 7.03 (t, $J=7.48$ Hz, 2 H), 7.12 (s, 1 H), 7.14 (s, 1 H), 7.19 (dd, $J=9.31, 1.68$ Hz, 1 H), 7.22 (s, 1 H), 7.28 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 8.03 (d, $J=8.85$ Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 762 (MH^+).

Example 137

Preparation of Compound 137



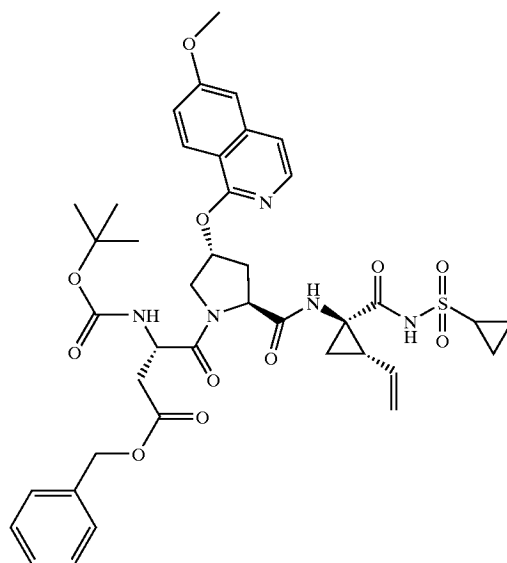
Scheme 1



Product of Example 11, Step 5

208

-continued



Compound 137

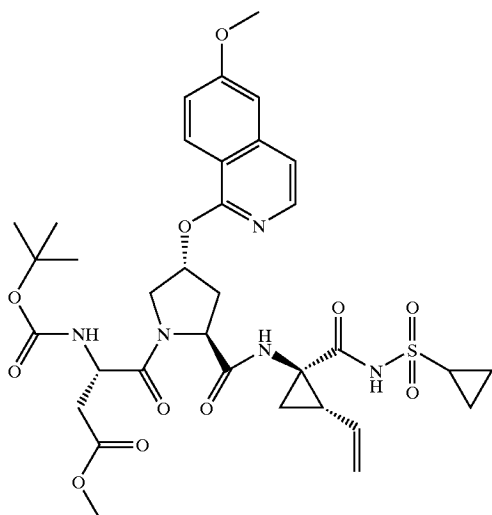
Step 1:

A mixture of the product from Example 11, Step 5 (100 mg, 0.172 mmol), N- α -tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid 4-benzyl ester (59.5 mg, 0.180 mmol), HATU (84.9 mg, 0.223 mmol), and N-methylmorpholine (87.0 mg, 0.859 mmol) in DCM (3.0 mL) was stirred at rt for 18 h. The reaction mixture was washed with pH=4 buffer solution (3 \times 3 mL), and the washes were back-extracted with DCM (3 mL). The organic phases were combined and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was then dissolved in MeOH and purified by reverse phase preparative HPLC to give Compound 137 as a slightly off-white glassy solid (26.0 mg, 18.8% yield): $^1\text{H NMR}$ (CD_3OD) δ 0.95–1.01 (m, 2 H), 1.16 (s, 9 H), 1.22–1.29 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (dd, $J=9.46, 5.19$ Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, $J=7.93, 5.19$ Hz, 1 H), 2.26 (q, $J=8.85$ Hz, 1 H), 2.32–2.37 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (dd, $J=13.73, 7.32$ Hz, 1 H), 2.66 (dd, $J=16.48, 6.10$ Hz, 1 H), 2.89 (ddd, $J=12.67, 8.09, 4.88$ Hz, 1 H), 3.05 (dd, $J=16.63, 8.39$ Hz, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.04–4.07 (m, 1 H), 4.47 (d, $J=11.90$ Hz, 1 H), 4.52–4.56 (m, 1 H), 4.75 (dd, $J=8.24, 6.41$ Hz, 1 H), 5.12–5.14 (m, 1 H), 5.14 (s, 2 H), 5.31 (d, $J=17.09$ Hz, 1 H), 5.75–5.82 (m, 2 H), 7.12 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, $J=2.14$ Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 7.31–7.33 (m, 1 H), 7.36 (t, $J=7.32$ Hz, 2 H), 7.39 (s, 1 H), 7.41 (s, 1 H), 7.88 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 806 (MH^+).

209

Example 138
Preparation of Compound 138

Compound 138

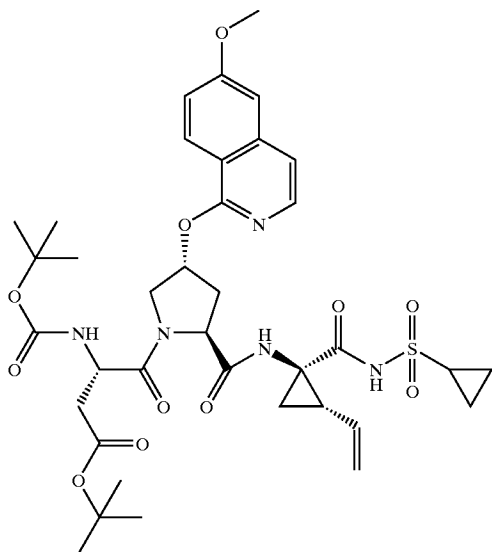


Compound 138 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 137 except that N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid 4-methyl ester was used in place of N- α -tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid 4-benzyl ester in step 1.

Step 1:
Modifications: 45.5 mg (0.180 mmol) N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid 4-methyl ester used, 93.5 mg product obtained as an off-white glassy solid (74.6% yield): ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.07–1.09 (m, 2 H), 1.17 (s, 9 H), 1.20–1.29 (m, 2 H), 1.41–1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.84–1.86 (m, 1 H), 2.26 (q, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.33–2.38 (m, 1 H), 2.58–2.64 (m, 2 H), 2.92–3.02 (m, 2 H), 3.69 (s, 3 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.15 (dd, J=11.44, 2.29 Hz, 1 H), 4.49–4.56 (m, 2 H), 4.72–4.76 (m, 1 H), 5.13 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.32 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.74–5.82 (m, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (s, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (dd, J=5.80, 0.92 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 730 (MH^+).

Example 139
Preparation of Compound 139

Compound 139



210

Compound 139 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 137 except that N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid 4-tert-butyl ester was used in place of N- α -tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid 4-benzyl ester in step 1.

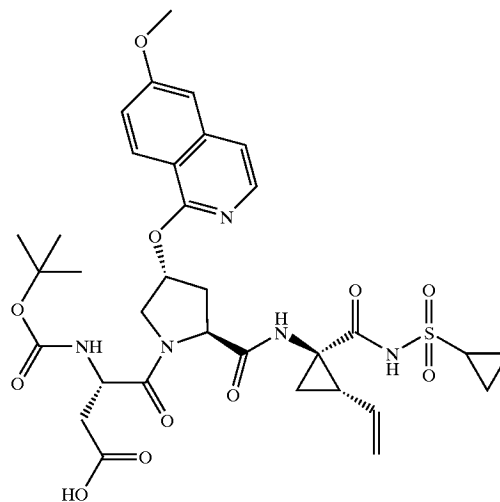
Step 1:

Modifications: 52.2 mg (0.180 mmol) N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid 4-tert-butyl ester used, 125 mg product obtained as an off-white glassy solid (99.8% yield): ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.08–1.10 (m, 2 H), 1.17 (s, 9 H), 1.21–1.29 (m, 2 H), 1.46 (s, 10 H), 1.82 (dd, J=7.78, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.26 (q, J=8.75 Hz, 1 H), 2.32–2.38 (m, 1 H), 2.51 (dd, J=16.33, 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 2.63 (dd, J=14.04, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.89 (dd, J=16.48, 7.63 Hz, 1 H), 2.92–2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.15 (dd, J=11.60, 3.05 Hz, 1 H), 4.50–4.57 (m, 2 H), 4.70–4.75 (m, 1 H), 5.13 (dd, J=10.38, 1.53 Hz, 1 H), 5.32 (d, J=17.40 Hz, 1 H), 5.76–5.83 (m, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 7.13 (dd, J=8.85, 1.53 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 772 (MH^+).

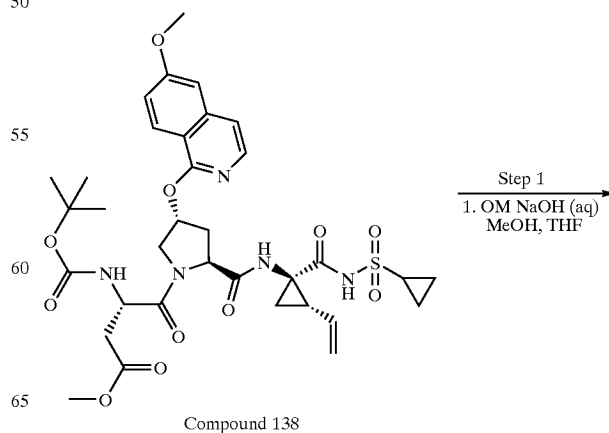
Example 140

Preparation of Compound 140

Compound 140

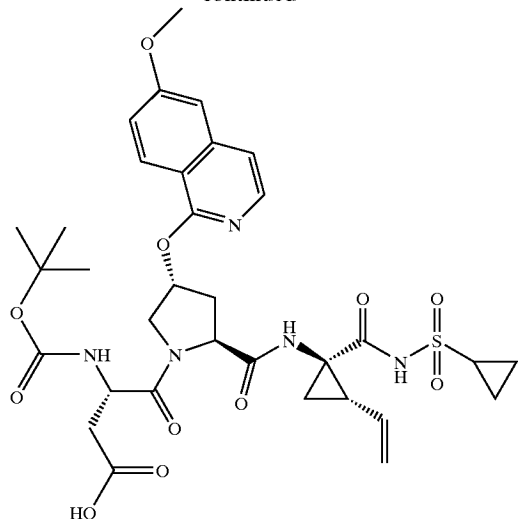


Scheme 1



211

-continued



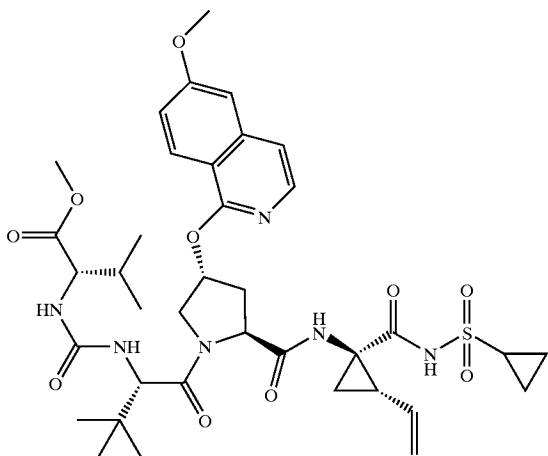
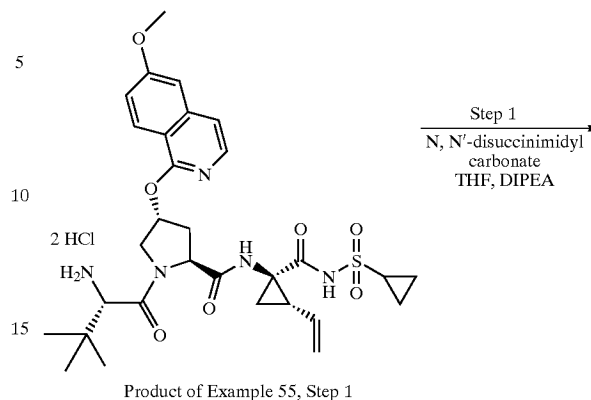
Compound 140

Compound 138 (50.0 mg, 0.0685 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of THF (1 mL), MeOH (1 mL), and 1.0 M aqueous NaOH (0.137 mL, 0.137 mmol). After 3 h, the reaction mixture was neutralized by the addition of 1.0 M aqueous HCl (0.137 mL, 0.137 mmol). The crude mixture was concentrated in vacuo, then pH=4 buffer solution (3 mL) and DCM (3 mL) were added and the mixture was shaken. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was further extracted with DCM (2x1 mL). The organic phases were combined, dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give 48.0 mg (97.9% yield) of Compound 140 as an off white glassy solid: ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.04–1.07 (m, 2 H), 1.17 (s, 9 H), 1.22–1.25 (m, 2 H), 1.38 (dd, $J=9.31, 5.34$ Hz, 1 H), 1.78 (dd, $J=7.78, 5.34$ Hz, 1 H), 2.30 (q, $J=8.75$ Hz, 1 H), 2.37–2.42 (m, 1 H), 2.48 (dd, $J=15.87, 4.58$ Hz, 1 H), 2.72 (dd, $J=13.12, 7.63$ Hz, 1 H), 2.88 (dd, $J=15.72, 10.53$ Hz, 1 H), 2.90–2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.21 (dd, $J=11.44, 2.90$ Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (t, $J=8.70$ Hz, 1 H), 4.62–4.65 (m, 2 H), 5.10 (d, $J=10.68$ Hz, 1 H), 5.34 (d, $J=17.09$ Hz, 1 H), 5.69–5.76 (m, 1 H), 5.83 (s, 1 H), 7.10 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (s, 11 H), 7.23 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d, $J=8.85$ Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 716 (MH^+).

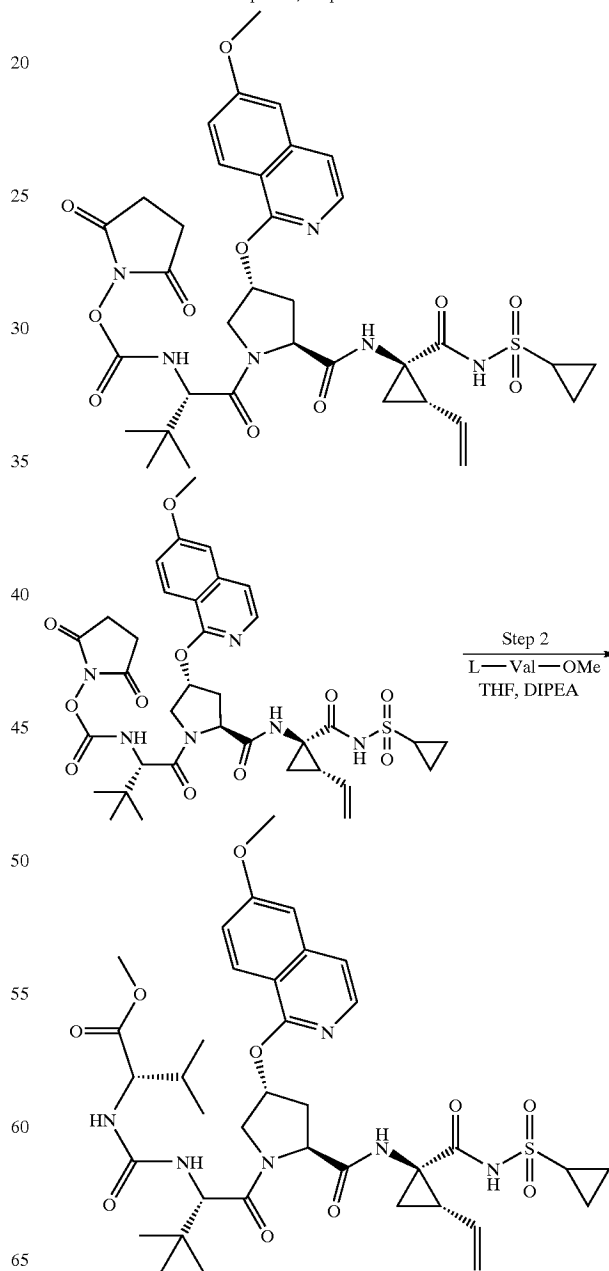
Example 141

Preparation of Compound 141

Compound 141

**212**-continued
Scheme 1

Product of Example 55, Step 1



Compound 141

213

Step 1:

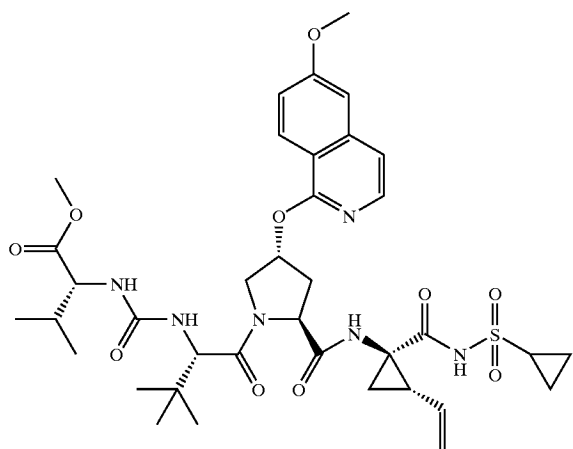
The product of Example 55, Step 1 (65 mg, 0.0947 mmol), N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate (41.0 mg, 0.142 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (30.6 mg, 0.237 mmol) were combined with anhydrous THF (1 mL) and the resulting suspension was heated to 80° C. in a microwave reactor for 15 min. Upon cooling to rt, this crude mixture was used directly in the next step.

Step 2:

The crude reaction mixture from step 1 was treated with a mixture of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride (159 mg, 0.947 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (122 mg, 0.947 mmol) in anhydrous THF (2 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred for 18 h at rt. Solvent was removed in vacuo, and the residue was taken up in DCM (2 mL) and washed with pH=4 buffer solution (3x2 mL). The buffer washes were combined and back-extracted with DCM (2 mL). The combined DCM phases were concentrated in vacuo, and the resulting residue was dissolved in MeOH and purified by reverse phase preparative HPLC to give 38.1 mg (52.2% yield) of Compound 141 as a white powder: ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 0.83 (dd, J=6.87, 3.81 Hz, 6 H), 1.06 (s, 1 H), 1.21–1.26 (m, 2 H), 1.41 (dd, J=9.46, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, J=8.09, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 1.95–2.02 (m, 1 H), 2.21 (q, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.29 (ddd, J=13.89, 9.92, 4.27 Hz, 1 H), 2.60 (dd, J=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.91–2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.67 (s, 3 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.00 (d, J=5.49 Hz, 1 H), 4.09 (dd, J=11.90, 3.97 Hz, 1 H), 4.40–4.43 (m, 2 H), 4.52 (dd, J=10.07, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (dd, J=10.38, 1.53 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (dd, J=17.09, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (ddd, J=17.17, 10.15, 9.00 Hz, 1 H), 5.83 (s, 1 H), 7.11 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 771 (MH⁺).

Example 142

Preparation of Compound 142



Compound 142 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that D-valine methyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

214

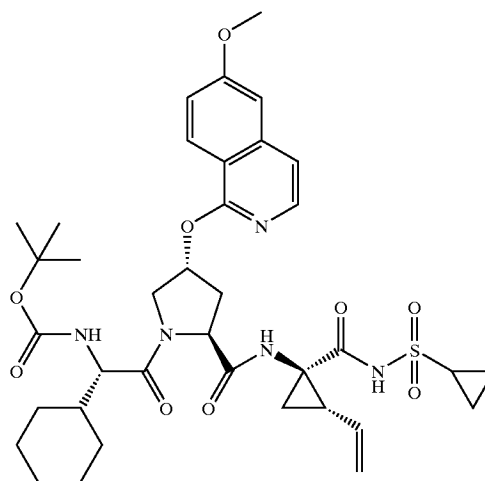
Step 2:

Modifications: 159 mg (0.947 mmol) D-valine methyl ester hydrochloride used, 23.0 mg product obtained as a white powder (31.5% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 0.88 (dd, J=13.89, 6.87 Hz, 6 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.07–1.09 (m, 2 H), 1.23–1.27 (m, 2 H), 1.41 (dd, J=9.46, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, J=7.93, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.01–2.07 (m, 1 H), 2.23 (q, J=9.05 Hz, 1 H), 2.31 (ddd, J=14.11, 9.99, 4.27 Hz, 1 H), 2.63 (dd, J=13.89, 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 2.93–2.98 (m, 1 H), 3.62 (s, 3 H), 3.96 (s, 3 H), 4.03 (d, J=5.19 Hz, 1 H), 4.09 (dd, J=11.75, 3.81 Hz, 1 H), 4.38 (s, 1 H), 4.48–4.54 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (dd, J=10.38, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (dd, J=17.24, 1.07 Hz, 1 H), 5.70–5.77 (m, 1 H), 5.83 (s, 1 H), 7.22 (dd, J=9.00, 2.59 Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.16 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 771 (MH⁺).

Example 143

Preparation of Compound 143

Compound 143



Compound 143 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 137 except that N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-cyclohexylglycine was used in place of N-α-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid 4-benzyl ester in step 1.

Step 1:

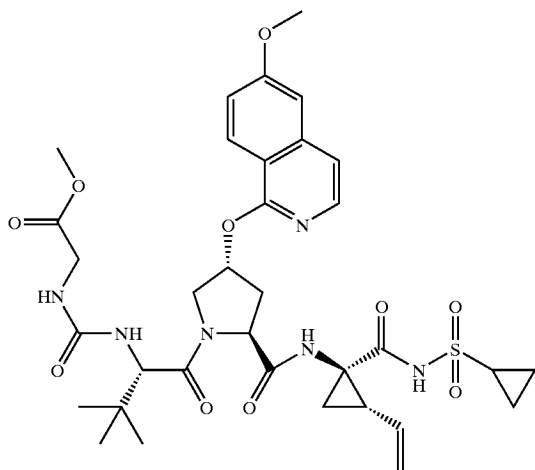
Modifications: 46.2 mg (0.180 mmol) N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-cyclohexylglycine used, 93.9 mg product obtained as a white powder (73.8% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.04–1.08 (dd, J=7.78, 2.29 Hz, 4 H), 1.19–1.26 (m, 4 H), 1.25 (s, 9 H), 1.41 (dd, J=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.63–1.82 (m, 7 H), 1.88 (dd, J=7.93, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.22 (q, J=9.05 Hz, 1 H), 2.32–2.37 (m, 1 H), 2.59 (dd, J=13.58, 6.87 Hz, 1 H), 2.91–2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (dd, J=11.75, 3.20 Hz, 1 H), 4.09 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 4.47 (d,

215

J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (dd, J=10.22, 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, J=16.79 Hz, 1 H), 5.79 (ddd, J=16.86, 9.92, 9.54 Hz, 1 H), 5.84 (s, 1 H), 7.10 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (d, J=1.53 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 740 (MH⁺).

Example 144

Preparation of Compound 144



Compound 144 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that glycine methyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

Step 1:

Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used.

Step 2:

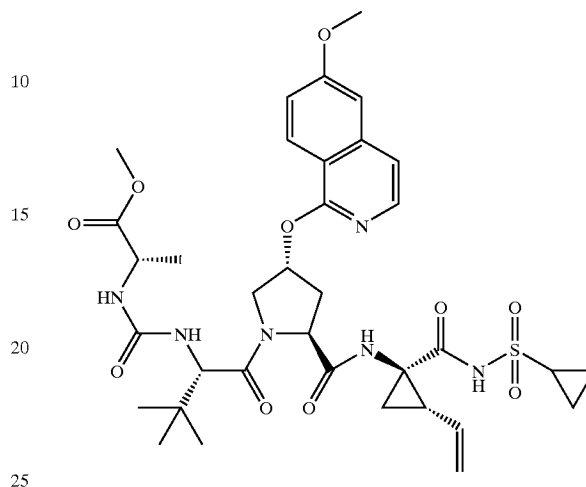
Modifications: 183 mg (1.46 mmol) glycine methyl ester hydrochloride, 188 mg (1.46 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used, 56.3 mg product obtained as a white powder (52.9% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.01–1.04 (m, 2 H), 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.17–1.21 (m, 2 H), 1.40 (dd, J=9.46, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.85 (dd, J=7.78, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.18 (q, J=8.55 Hz, 1 H), 2.33 (ddd, J=13.89, 9.92, 4.27 Hz, 1 H), 2.61 (dd, J=13.73, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 2.89–2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.65 (s, 3 H), 3.69–3.77 (m, 2 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.10 (dd, J=11.75, 3.81 Hz, 1 H), 4.40–4.42 (m, 2 H), 4.53 (dd, J=9.92, 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 5.08 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.26 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.77 (ddd, J=17.09, 10.22, 9.00 Hz, 1 H), 5.83 (s, 1 H), 7.13 (dd, J=8.85, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (s, 1 H), 7.23 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 729 (MH⁺).

216

Example 145

Preparation of Compound 145

Compound 145



Compound 145 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that L-alanine methyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

Step 1:

Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used.

Step 2:

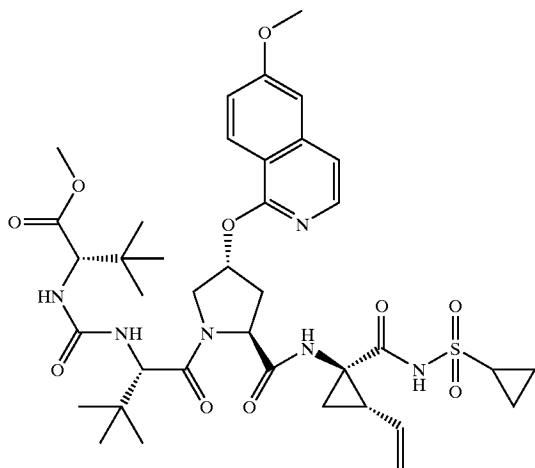
Modifications: 203 mg (1.46 mmol) L-alanine methyl ester hydrochloride, 188 mg (1.46 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used, 64.3 mg product obtained as a white powder (59.3% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 0.97–1.02 (m, 2 H), 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.19 (d, J=7.02 Hz, 3 H), 1.18–1.22 (m, 2 H), 1.41 (dd, J=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, J=8.09, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.19 (q, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.32 (ddd, J=13.81, 9.84, 4.43 Hz, 1 H), 2.61 (dd, J=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.93 (ddd, J=12.82, 8.09, 4.73 Hz, 1 H), 3.65 (s, 3 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 3.99 (q, J=7.22 Hz, 1 H), 4.08 (dd, J=11.75, 3.81 Hz, 1 H), 4.38 (s, 1 H), 4.42 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (dd, J=10.07, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 5.09 (dd, J=10.38, 1.53 Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (dd, J=17.09, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.77 (ddd, J=17.09, 10.07, 9.16 Hz, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 7.13 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 743 (MH⁺).

217

Example 146

Preparation of Compound 146

Compound 146



Compound 147 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that L-tert-leucine methyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

Step 1:

Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used.

Step 2:

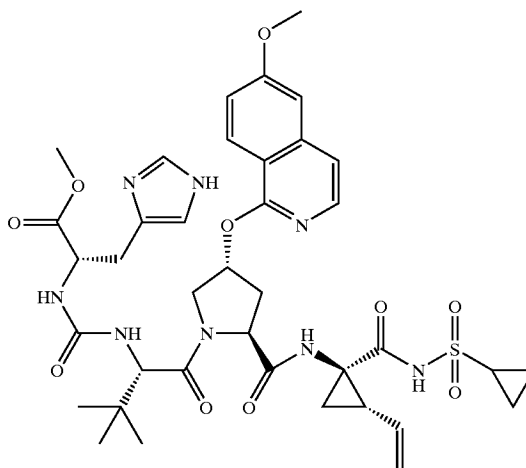
Modifications: 265 mg (1.46 mmol) L-tert-leucine methyl ester hydrochloride, 188 mg (1.46 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used, 68.3 mg product obtained as a white powder (59.6% yield): ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.88 (s, 9 H), 0.97–1.03 (m, 2 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.18–1.24 (m, 2 H), 1.41 (dd, $J=9.46, 5.49$ Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, $J=7.93, 5.49$ Hz, 1 H), 2.19 (q, $J=8.75$ Hz, 1 H), 2.30 (ddd, $J=13.89, 10.07, 4.43$ Hz, 1 H), 2.60 (dd, $J=13.73, 7.32$ Hz, 1 H), 2.91–2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.65 (s, 3 H), 3.91 (s, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.09 (dd, $J=11.60, 3.97$ Hz, 1 H), 4.38 (s, 1 H), 4.43 (d, $J=11.60$ Hz, 1 H), 4.51 (dd, $J=10.07, 7.32$ Hz, 1 H), 5.10 (dd, $J=10.38, 1.53$ Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (dd, $J=17.24, 1.37$ Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (ddd, $J=17.09, 10.07, 9.16$ Hz, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (dd, $J=9.16, 2.44$ Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, $J=2.14$ Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 785 (MH^+).

218

Example 147

Preparation of Compound 147

Compound 147



Compound 147 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that L-histidine methyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2, and the amount of N,N-diisopropylethylamine used in step 2 was doubled.

Step 1:

Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used.

Step 2:

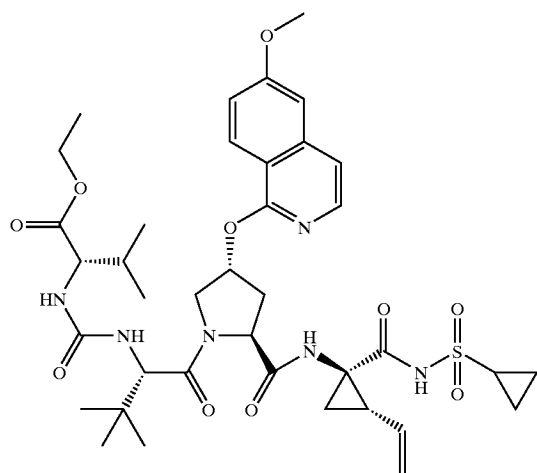
Modifications: 352 mg (1.46 mmol) L-histidine methyl ester hydrochloride, 377 mg (2.91 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used, 51.0 mg product obtained as a white powder (43.2% yield): ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 1.04 (s, 11 H), 1.20–1.22 (m, 2 H), 1.41 (ddd, $J=9.46, 5.34, 1.07$ Hz, 1 H), 1.86–1.88 (m, 1 H), 2.23 (q, $J=8.75$ Hz, 1 H), 2.28–2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (dd, $J=13.73, 7.02$ Hz, 1 H), 2.92 (d, $J=6.41$ Hz, 2 H), 2.92–2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.64 (s, 3 H), 3.91 (d, $J=1.53$ Hz, 3 H), 4.04 (dd, $J=11.90, 3.66$ Hz, 1 H), 4.35 (s, 1 H), 4.36–4.41 (m, 2 H), 4.53 (dd, $J=9.77, 7.63$ Hz, 1 H), 5.10 (d, $J=10.38$ Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (d, $J=17.40$ Hz, 1 H), 5.73–5.78 (m, 1 H), 5.81 (s, 1 H), 6.82 (s, 1 H), 7.06–7.09

219

(m, 1 H), 7.15 (s, 1 H), 7.23 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.63 (s, 1 H), 7.87 (dd, J=5.80, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 8.08 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 809 (MH⁺).

Example 148

Preparation of Compound 148



Compound 148

Compound 148 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that L-valine ethyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

Step 1:

Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) NAN-diisopropylethylamine used.

Step 2:

Modifications: 265 mg (1.46 mmol) L-valine ethyl ester hydrochloride, 188 mg (1.46 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used, 69.2 mg product obtained as a white powder (60.4% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 0.83 (dd, J=6.71, 5.19 Hz, 6 H), 1.01–1.03 (m, 2 H), 1.06 (s, 9 H), 1.17–1.22 (m, 2 H), 1.23 (t, J=7.17 Hz, 3 H), 1.40 (dd, J=9.46, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, J=8.09, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 1.95–2.02 (m, 1 H), 2.18 (q, J=9.05 Hz, 1 H), 2.33 (ddd, J=13.89, 9.92, 4.27 Hz, 1 H), 2.60 (dd, J=13.89, 7.17 Hz, 1 H), 2.92 (ddd, J=12.82, 8.09, 4.73 Hz, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 3.98 (d, J=5.19 Hz, 1 H), 4.08–4.17 (m, 3 H), 4.41 (s, 1 H), 4.41–4.43 (m, 1 H), 4.52 (dd, J=10.07, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 5.09 (dd, J=10.38, 1.53 Hz, 1 H), 5.26 (dd, J=17.09, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.77 (ddd, J=17.09, 10.07, 9.16 Hz, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 785(MH⁺).

220

Example 149

Preparation of Compound 149

10

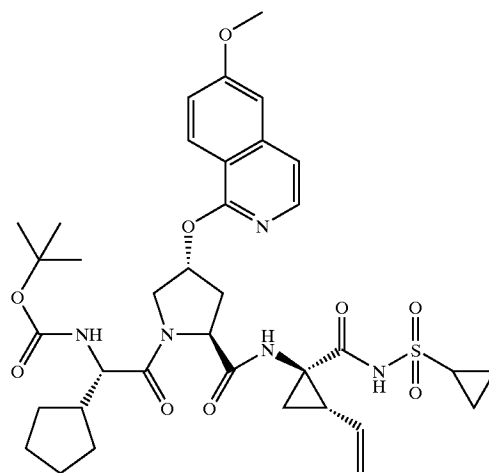
Compound 149

15

20

25

30



Compound 149 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 137 except that N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-cyclopentylglycine dicyclohexylamine salt was used in place of N-α-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-aspartic acid 4-benzyl ester in step 1.

Step 1:

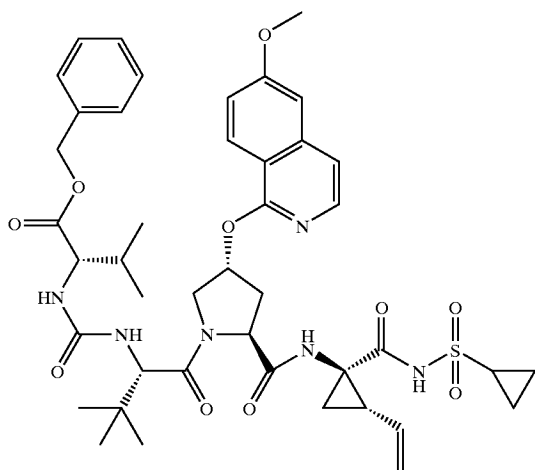
Modifications: 76.2 mg (0.180 mmol) N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-cyclopentylglycine dicyclohexylamine salt used, 111 mg product obtained as a white powder (89.3% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 0.98 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 2 H), 1.15–1.18 (m, 2 H), 1.24 (s, 9 H), 1.29–1.32 (m, J=18.01 Hz, 2 H), 1.38–1.40 (m, 1 H), 1.44 (dd, J=4.88, 1.53 Hz, 1 H), 1.49–1.55 (m, 2 H), 1.62–1.67 (m, 2 H), 1.74–1.80 (m, 1 H), 1.85–1.88 (m, 1 H), 2.16 (q, J=8.75 Hz, 1 H), 2.21–2.26 (m, 1 H), 2.42 (t, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 2.60–2.64 (m, 1 H), 2.89–2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (d, J=1.53 Hz, 3 H), 4.06–4.11 (m, 2 H), 4.51–4.57 (m, 2 H), 5.07 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.25 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.78–5.85 (m, 2 H), 7.10 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (s, 1 H), 7.23 (d, J=4.27 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (dd, J=5.95, 1.68 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 726 (MH⁺).

221

Example 150

Preparation of Compound 150

Compound 150



Compound 150 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that L-valine benzyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

Step 1:

Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used.

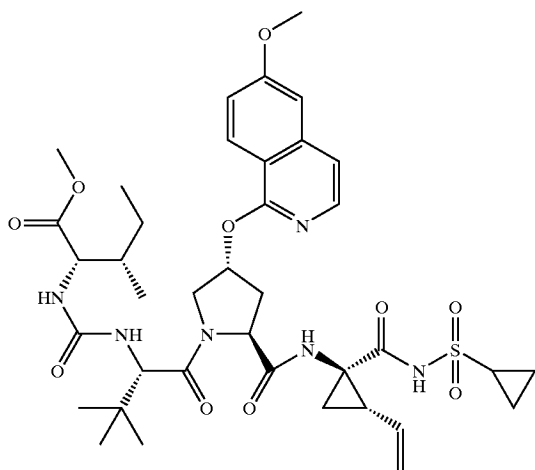
Step 2:

Modifications: 356 mg (1.46 mmol) L-valine benzyl ester hydrochloride, 188 mg (1.46 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used, 41.0 mg product obtained as a white powder (33.2% yield): MS m/z 848 (MH⁺).

Example 151

Preparation of Compound 151

Compound 151



Compound 151 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that L-isoleucine methyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

222

Step 1:

Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used.

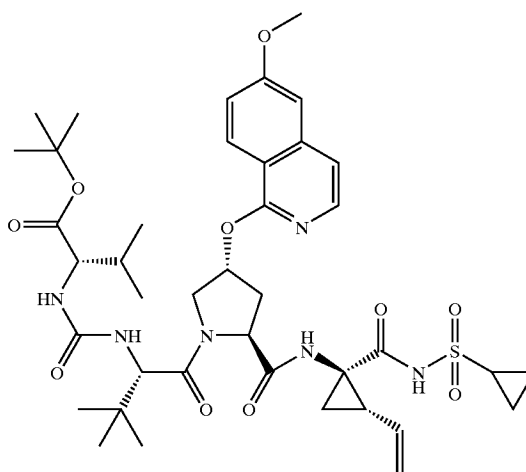
Step 2:

Modifications: 265 mg (1.46 mmol) L-isoleucine methyl ester hydrochloride, 188 mg (1.46 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used, 75.5 mg product obtained as a white powder (65.9% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 0.78–0.80 (m, 3 H), 0.83–0.84 (m, 3 H), 0.90–0.95 (m, 1 H), 1.01–1.03 (m, 2 H), 1.06 (d, J=3.05 Hz, 9 H), 1.17–1.21 (m, 2 H), 1.32–1.42 (m, 2 H), 1.68–1.72 (m, 1 H), 1.84–1.87 (m, 1 H), 2.14–2.20 (m, 1 H), 2.30–2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.57–2.62 (m, 1 H), 2.90–2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.66 (d, J=2.75 Hz, 3 H), 3.92 (d, J=2.75 Hz, 3 H), 4.05–4.12 (m, 2 H), 4.39–4.42 (m, 2 H), 4.50–4.53 (m, 1 H), 5.07–5.10 (m, 1 H), 5.23–5.28 (m, 1 H), 5.73–5.79 (m, 1 H), 5.81–5.83 (m, 1 H), 7.10–7.13 (m, 1 H), 7.17 (t, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.22–7.24 (m, 1 H), 7.85–7.87 (m, 1 H), 8.10 (dd, J=9.16, 2.75 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 785 (MH⁺).

Example 152

Preparation of Compound 152

Compound 152



Compound 152 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that L-valine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

Step 1:

Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used.

Step 2:

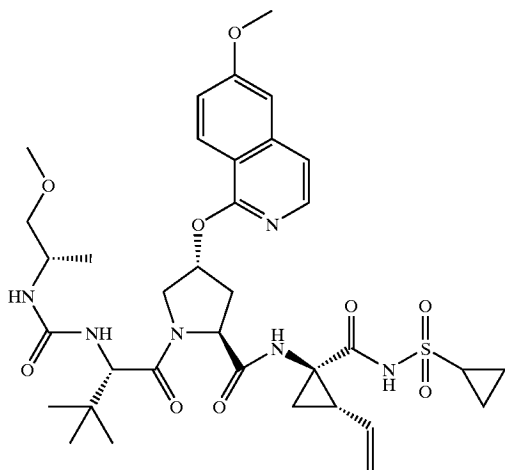
Modifications: 306 mg (1.46 mmol) L-valine tert-butyl ester hydrochloride, 188 mg (1.46 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used, 93.5 mg product obtained as a white powder (78.8% yield): MS m/z 814 (MH⁺).

223

Example 153

Preparation of Compound 153

Compound 153



Compound 153 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that (S)-(+)-1-methoxy-2-propylamine was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

Step 1:

Modifications: 100 mg (0.446 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used.

Step 2:

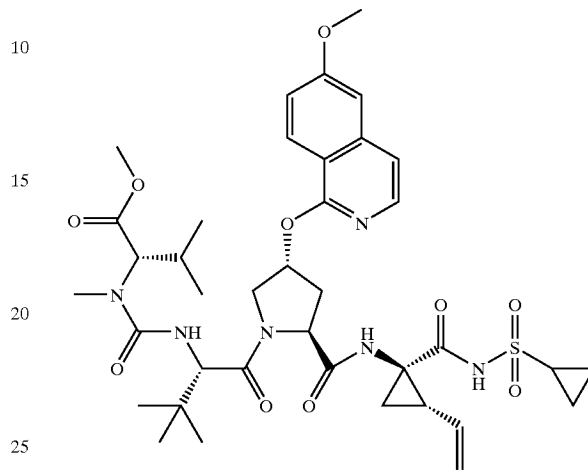
Modifications: 130 mg (1.46 mmol) (S)-(+)-1-methoxy-2-propylamine, 188 mg (1.46 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used, 50.3 mg product obtained as a white powder (47.3% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 0.96 (d, J=7.02 Hz, 3 H), 0.99–1.01 (m, 2 H), 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.15–1.18 (m, 2 H), 1.39 (dd, J=9.61, 5.34 Hz, 1H), 1.84 (dd, J=7.93, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.93 (s, 3 H), 2.15 (q, J=9.05 Hz, 1H), 2.37 (ddd, J=13.96, 9.84, 4.58 Hz, 1 H), 2.61 (dd, J=14.04, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 2.90 (ddd, J=12.89, 8.16, 4.88 Hz, 1 H), 3.19–3.28 (m, 2 H), 3.64–3.67 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.12 (dd, J=11.60, 3.97 Hz, 1 H), 4.40 (s, 1 H), 4.44 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (dd, J=9.77, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 5.07 (dd, J=10.22, 1.68 Hz, 1 H), 5.24 (dd, J=17.24, 1.37 Hz, 1 H), 5.76–5.81 (m, 1 H), 5.83 (s, 1 H), 7.10 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 729 (MH⁺).

224

Example 154

Preparation of Compound 154

Compound 154



Compound 154 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 141 except that the scale was increased and that N-methyl L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride was used in place of L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride in step 2.

Step 1:

Modifications: 100 mg (0.146 mmol) of the product of Example 55, Step 1; 62.2 mg (0.219 mmol) N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate, 47.0 mg (0.364 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used.

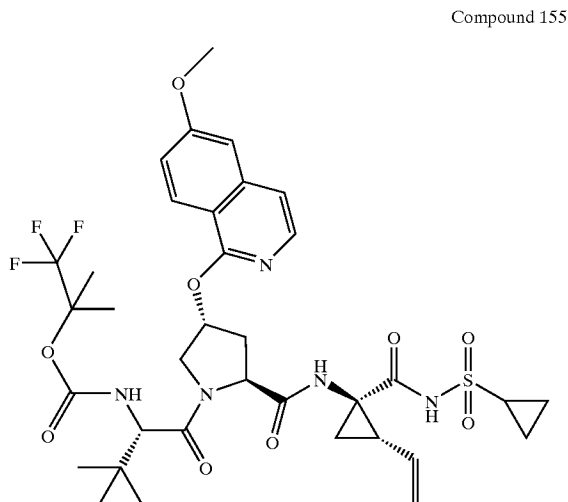
Step 2:

Modifications: 265 mg (1.46 mmol) N-methyl L-valine methyl ester hydrochloride, 188 mg (1.46 mmol) N,N-diisopropylethylamine used, 68.2 mg product obtained as a white powder (59.5% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 0.70 (dd, J=6.71, 2.14 Hz, 3 H), 0.89 (dd, J=6.41, 2.44 Hz, 3 H), 0.96–0.98 (m, 1 H), 1.02–1.04 (m, 2 H), 1.07 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 9 H), 1.18–1.22 (m, 2 H), 1.43–1.47 (m, 1 H), 1.84–1.87 (m, 1 H), 2.11–2.19 (m, 2 H), 2.31–2.37 (m, 1 H), 2.58–2.63 (m, 1 H), 2.87 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 3 H), 2.90–2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.65 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 3 H), 3.92 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 3 H), 4.10–4.14 (m, 1 H), 4.25 (dd, J=10.07, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 4.48 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 4.50–4.54 (m, 1 H), 5.08–5.10 (m, 1 H), 5.25–5.28 (dd, J=17.09, 1.53 Hz, 1 H), 5.78–5.85 (m, 2 H), 7.10–7.13 (m, 1 H), 7.18–7.19 (m, 1 H), 7.24 (dd, J=5.95, 2.59 Hz, 1 H), 7.87–7.89 (m, 1 H), 8.10 (dd, J=9.00, 2.59 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 785 (MH⁺).

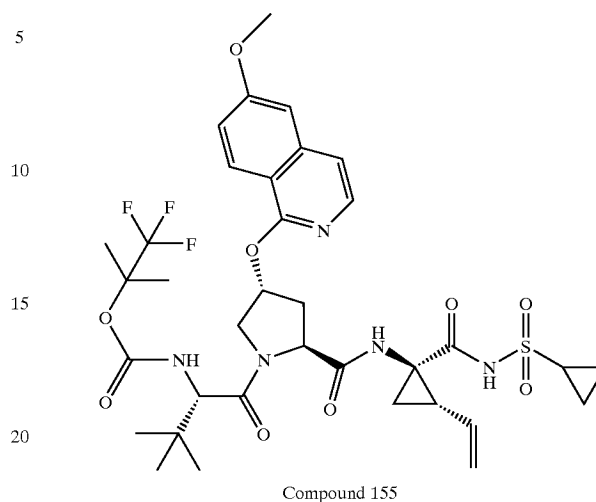
225

Example 155

Preparation of Compound 155

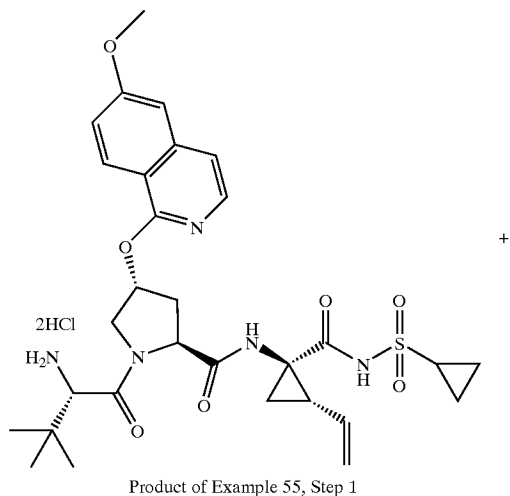
**226**

-continued



Step 1:

Scheme 1

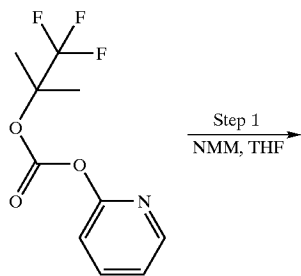


To a solution of the product of Example 55, Step 1 (100 mg, 0.146 mmol) in anhydrous THF (2 mL) was added carbonic acid pyridin-2-yl ester 2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-dimethyl-ethyl ester (44.0 mg, 0.175 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (59 mg, 0.58 mmol). The mixture was agitated at rt for 24 h. The reaction mixture was washed concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in DCM (2 mL). The solution was washed with pH=4 buffer solution (3×3 mL), and the washes were back-extracted with DCM (3 mL). The organic phases were combined and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was then dissolved in MeOH and purified by reverse phase preparative HPLC to give Compound 155 as a white powder (38.5 mg, 34.3% yield): ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 1.04 (s, 11 H), 1.19–1.22 (m, 2 H), 1.23 (s, 3 H), 1.43 (dd, J=9.31, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 1.46 (s, 3 H), 1.87 (dd, J=7.93, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.19 (q, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.34 (m, 1 H), 2.62 (dd, J=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 2.92 (ddd, J=12.67, 8.09, 4.88 Hz, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.06 (dd, J=11.90, 3.36 Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (s, 1 H), 4.43 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.56 (dd, J=10.38, 7.32 Hz, 1 H), 5.10 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.75–5.80 (m, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 7.10 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.07 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H); MS m/z 768 (MH⁺).

Section E:

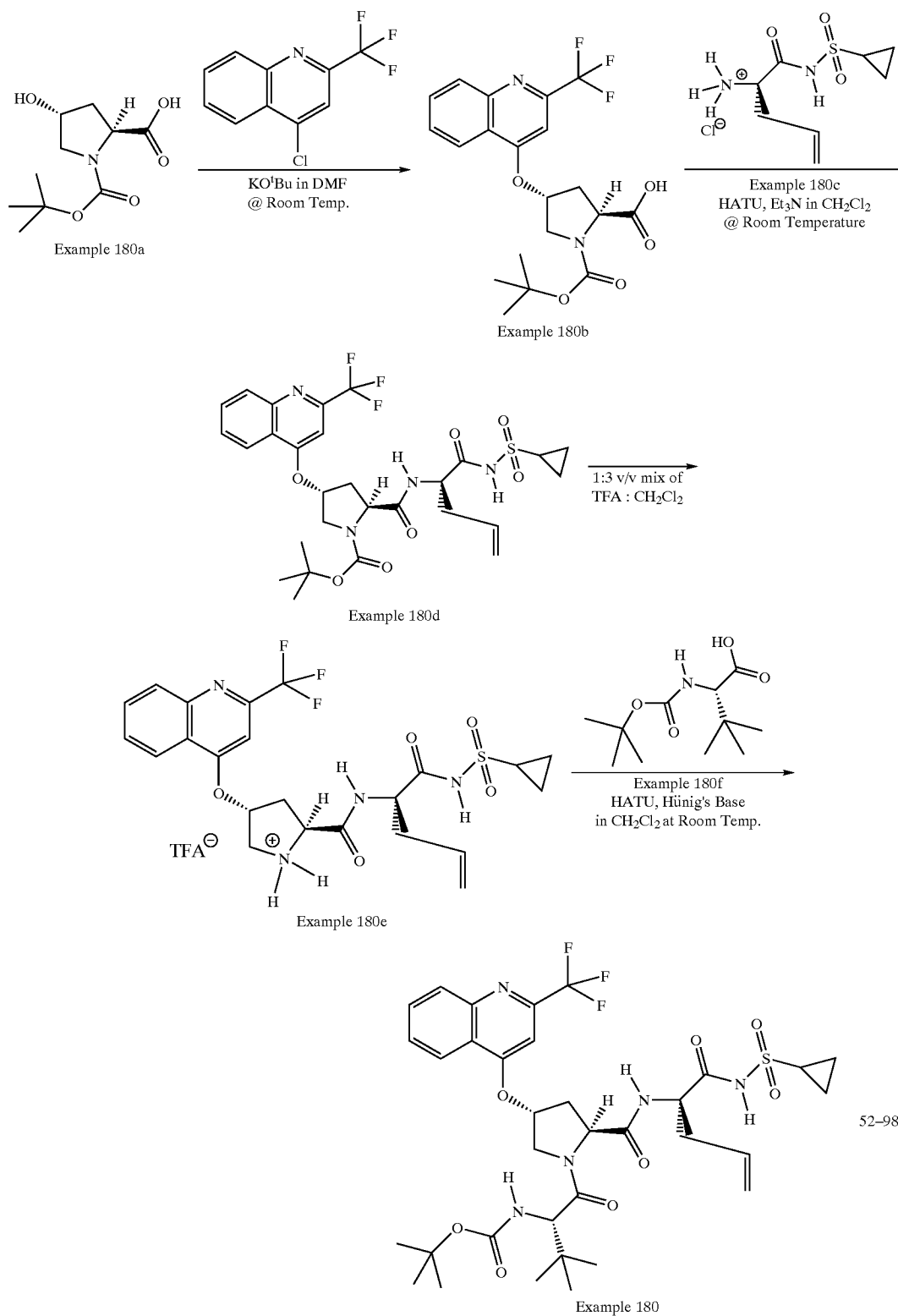
LC-MS conditions for section E

“method A” is 3.0×50 mm Xterra @4 min gradient and 4 mL/min flow
 “method B” is 3.0×50 mm Xterra @3 min gradient and 4 mL/min flow
 “method C” is 4.6×50 mm Xterra @4 min gradient and 4 mL/min flow
 “method D” is 4.6×50 mm Xterra @3 min gradient and 4 mL/min flow



227

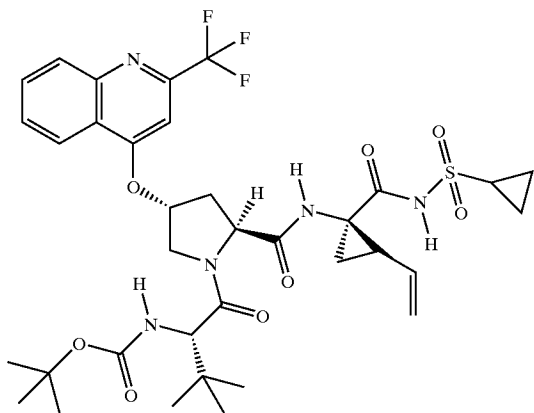
Example 180

Preparation of Compound 180
General Synthetic Scheme**228**

Compound 180 to 183 were prepared by the general synthetic scheme as depicted above. These individual reactions were described in detail elsewhere. With the exception of the first alkylation step for which potassium tert-butoxide

229

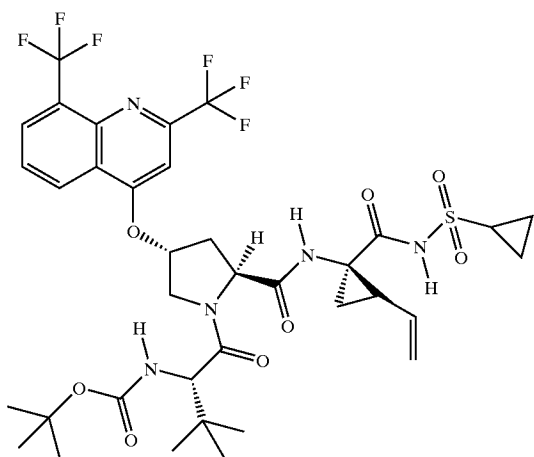
in THF (as supplied by Aldrich Chemicals) in DMF offered a more convenient work up procedure: most of the DMF solvent was washed away with water once the alkylation was complete.



Thus Compound 180: BOCNH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2 [(4R)-(2-trifluoromethyl quinolin-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1 (1R, 2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 61% yield. LC/MS R_f-min (MNa⁺) [method A]: 3.35 (774). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.05 (m, 13 H) 1.21 (s, 9 H) 1.42 (dd, J=9.17, 5.26 Hz, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.21 (m, 1H) 2.33 (m, 1 H) 2.64 (dd, J=13.94, 6.60 Hz, 1H) 2.93 (m, 1H) 4.09 (dd, J=11.49, 2.69 Hz, 1 H) 4.21 (s, 1 H) 4.52 (m, 1 H) 4.56 (d, J=12.23 Hz, 1 H) 5.10 (dd, J=10.39, 1.59 Hz, 1 H) 5.27 (d, J=16.87 Hz, 1 H) 5.58 (s, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 1 H) 7.36 (s, 1 H) 7.61 (t, J=7.70 Hz, 1 H) 7.83 (t, J=7.34 Hz, 1 H) 8.07 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H) 8.26 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H).

Example 181

Preparation of Compound 181



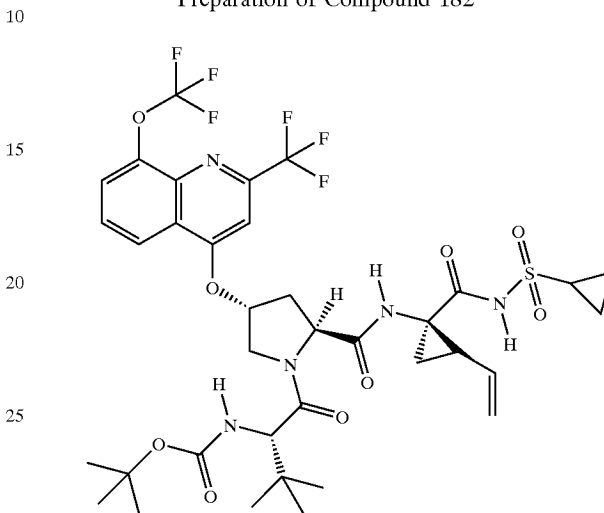
BOCNH-P3 (L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(2,8-bistrifluoromethyl quinolin-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R, 2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 52% yield. LC/MS R_f-min (MNa⁺) [method A]: 3.60 (843). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.05 (m, 11 H) 1.16 (s, 9 H) 1.22 (m, 2 H) 1.42 (dd, J=9.29, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.21 (q, J=8.97 Hz, 1 H) 2.33 (m, 1 H) 2.65 (dd,

230

J=13.94, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.07 (dd, J=11.98, 2.69 Hz, 1 H) 4.17 (s, 1 H) 4.52 (dd, J=10.52, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 4.58 (d, J=11.98 Hz, 1 H) 5.10 (d, J=10.27 Hz, 1 H) 5.27 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.60 (s, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 1 H) 7.46 (s, 1 H) 7.69 (t, J=7.83 Hz, 1 H) 8.18 (d, J=7.34 Hz, 1 H) 8.50 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1 H).

Example 182

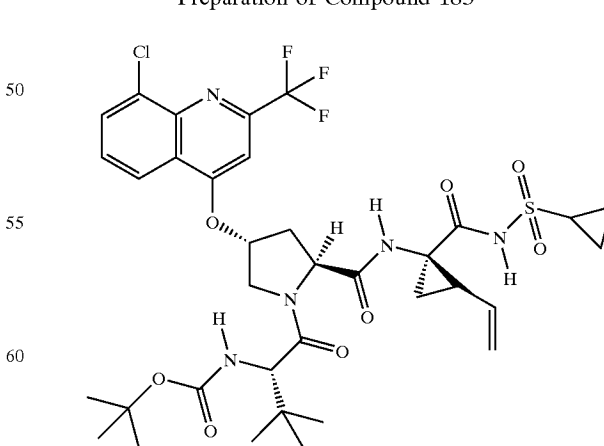
Preparation of Compound 182



BOCNH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(2-trifluoromethyl, 8-trifluoromethoxy quinolin-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R, 2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 99% yield. LC/MS R_f-min (MNa⁺) [method A]: 3.62 (858). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.05 (m, 11 H) 1.21 (m, 11 H) 1.42 (dd, J=9.05, 5.14 Hz, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.21 (q, J=8.64 Hz, 1 H) 2.33 (m, 1 H) 2.64 (dd, J=13.94, 6.60 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.08 (dd, J=11.98, 2.69 Hz, 1 H) 4.18 (s, 1 H) 4.51 (dd, J=10.52, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 4.57 (d, J=12.23 Hz, 1H) 5.10 (dd, J=10.52, 1.22 Hz, 1 H) 5.27 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.59 (s, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 1 H) 7.44 (s, 1 H) 7.63 (t, J=8.07 Hz, 1 H) 7.78 (d, J=7.58 Hz, 1 H) 8.24 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H).

Example 183

Preparation of Compound 183



BOCNH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(2-trifluoromethyl, 8-chloro quinolin-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R, 2S Vinyl Acca)-

231

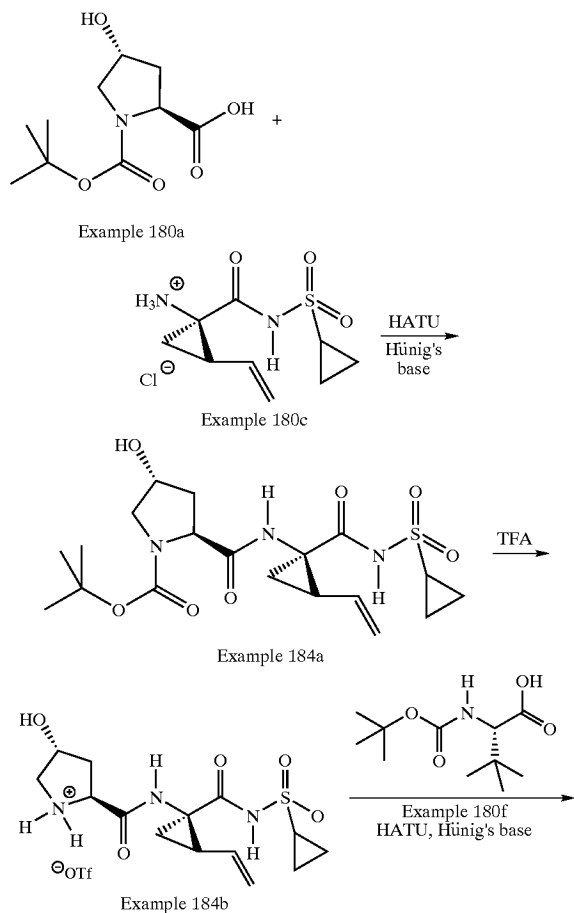
CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 64% yield. LC/MS R_f-min (MNa⁺) [method A]: 3.52 (808). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.04 (m, 11 H) 1.21 (m, 11 H) 1.41 (dd, J=9.41, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.07, 5.62 Hz, 1 H) 2.20 (q, J=8.80 Hz, 1H) 2.32 (m, 1 H) 2.63 (dd, J=13.82, 6.72 Hz, 1 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.07 (dd, J=12.10, 2.81 Hz, 1 H) 4.19 (s, 1 H) 4.50 (dd, J=10.52, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 4.56 (d, J=11.98 Hz, 1 H) 5.10 (dd, J=10.27, 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.26 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.57 (s, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 1 H) 7.41 (s, 1 H) 7.52 (t, J=8.07 Hz, 1 H) 7.93 (d, J=7.58 Hz, 1 H) 8.19 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H).

Example 184

General Procedure for Alkylation with the Tripeptide (Compound 184) and P2*

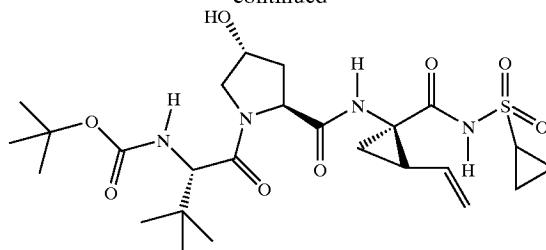
General Scheme—Preparation of Example 184 (Compound 184)

The preparation of the tripeptide component, Example 184 was achieved by a sequential amide coupling using HATU as the coupling agent. It is understood that many standard coupling agents could be employed for the following scheme.



232

-continued



Example 184

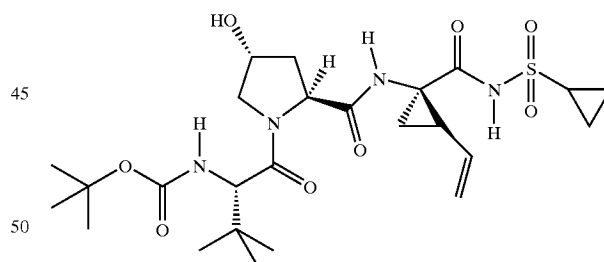
Preparation of Intermediate Example 184a:

To a mixture of HATU (820 mg, 2.2 mmol), Example 180a (Boc-4R-hydroxyproline, 417 mg, 1.8 mmol) and Example 180c (cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1R)-amino-2 (S)-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt, 490 mg, 1.8 mmol) in a flame dried flask at room temperature was added dry CH₂Cl₂ (8 mL). The mixture was kept under dry N₂ before it was chilled to -78° C. Hunig's base (diisopropylethylamine, 625 μL, 3.6 mmol) was added slowly over a period 5 min and the mixture turned into a pale orange suspension. Stirring was continued for an hour while temperature was allow to raise to ambient. LC/MS showed complete conversion into the desired product 184a. The crude reaction was worked up as usual, washed with three portions (5 mL) of water, organic residues were extracted into ethyl acetate (3x5 mL). The crude product was obtained by removal of organic solvents in vacuo. The material was used in the next step without further purification.

Preparation of Intermediate Example 184b:

The dried solid from the previous step was taken into 9 mL of CH₂Cl₂ at room temperature. To this solution was added 3 mL of trifluoroacetic acid forming a pale yellowish solution. Stirring was continued for 2 hours at room temperature. LC/MS showed no starting material 184a while the desired product 184b was the major signal along with a signal corresponding to a side product carried over from HATU in the step earlier. The solvents were evaporated and the solid residue was used in the next step immediately without further purification.

Preparation of the Tripeptide, Compound 184:



BOCNH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-hydroxy-S-proline]-P1 (1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane [Notebook 46877-128]

The crude product from the previous step (Example 184b, 1.8 mmol) was mixed with HATU (700 mg, 1.8 mmol) and BOC-L-tert-leucine (Example 180f, Fluka Chemicals, 420 mg, 1.8 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) at room temperature. To this suspension was treated Hunig's base (1 mL, excess) forming a somewhat thinner, orange suspension. LC/MS showed some conversion into compound 184. Complete conversion into the desired product 184 was observed after stirring was continued for two days at room temperature. Crude reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness. The residue was taken into ethyl acetate. Most of HATU residue was removed by extractions with half saturated, freshly

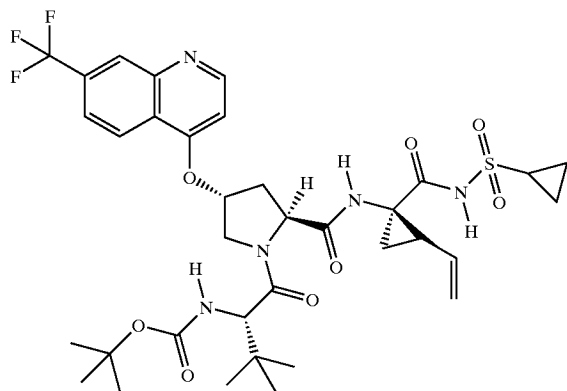
233

prepared sodium bicarbonate solution. The last traces of HATU residue (1-hydroxy 7-azabenzotriazole) was removed by washing with deionized water. Evaporation of solvents gave 990 mg (98%) of the desired product as white foam. This material is suitable for the subsequent alkylation with electrophiles such as quinolines and isoquinolines directly without further purification. LC/MS R_f -min (MNa⁺) [method A]: 2.65 (579). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 0.95 (s, 2 H) 0.99 (s, 9 H) 1.05 (m, 2 H) 1.21 (m, 1 H) 1.39 (m, 9 H) 1.84 (dd, J=8.31, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 1.96 (m, 1 H) 2.11 (m, 1 H) 2.20 (m, 1 H) 2.91 (m, 1 H) 3.80 (m, 2 H) 4.28 (d, J=9.78 Hz, 1 H) 4.35 (dd, J=9.90, 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 4.47 (s, 1 H) 5.11 (m, 1 H) 5.29 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.75 (m, 1 H). Alkylation of the Tripeptide (Compound 184) with Electro-

philes:
To a flame-dried 25 mL round bottom flask was charged with Compound 184, (0.5–1.0 mmol), substituted 4-chloroquinoline (1.0 equivalent) and lanthanum chloride (LaCl₃ anhydrous beads, used as supplied by Aldrich, M.W. 245 g/mol; 1.0 equivalent. Note: the inclusion of such additive was found to be helpful in some cases especially with those less reactive electrophiles. This reagent can, at times, be omitted if the electrophiles are sufficiently reactive towards anionic alkylation) in 2 mL dry DMF. The inorganic salt was only sparingly soluble in DMF at room temperature. The mixture was chilled to –78° C. (dry-ice/acetone bath) with stirring under nitrogen. To this chilled mixture was added a THF solution of potassium tert-butoxide (1.0 M, used as supplied by Aldrich, 5.5 equivalents) and the color of mixture changed from colorless to pale yellowish or greenish. It was stirred at –78° C. for a period dependent upon the 4-chloroquinoline reactivity (a few hrs. at –78° C. to overnight at room temperature). The inorganic salt was also found to change into a fine emulsion at the end. It was quenched with a half saturated NH₄Cl aqueous solution (2 mL). Organic materials were extracted into ethyl acetate (10 mL×3). Organic layers were combined, back washed with deionized water (10 mL×2). Evaporation of the organic fraction gave a crude mixture rich in the desired product as determined by LC/MS. The desired product was isolated by preparative HPLC using standard separation parameters (typically: 3.0×50 mm Xterra column @4 min gradient and 4 mL/min flow rate) to give the analytically pure desired product. The alkylation of 1-halo isoquinoline series was carried out in exactly the same way.

Example 185

Preparation of Compound 185



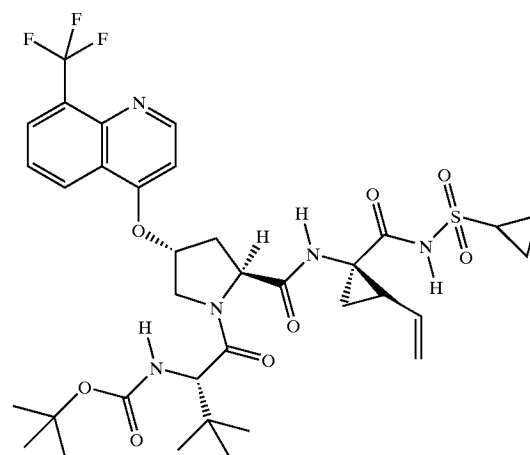
Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure as described in Example 184, BOCNH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2 [(4R)-(7-trifluoromethyl quinolin-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,

234

2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane was obtained as a white foam in 50% yield. LC/MS R_f -min (MH⁺) [method B]: 2.32 (752). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.02 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 11 H) 1.22 (m, 2 H) 1.43 (dd, J=9.41, 5.26 Hz, 1 H) 1.88 (dd, J=8.19, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 2.23 (q, J=8.80 Hz, 1 H) 2.42 (m, 1 H) 2.75 (dd, J=14.06, 6.48 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.10 (m, 2 H) 4.61 (m, 2 H) 5.12 (dd, J=10.39, 1.59 Hz, 1 H) 5.29 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 2 H) 7.61 (d, J=6.36 Hz, 1 H) 7.96 (d, J=8.80 Hz, 1 H) 8.38 (s, 1 H) 8.59 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H) 9.14 (d, J=6.36 Hz, 1 H).

Example 186

Preparation of Compound 186



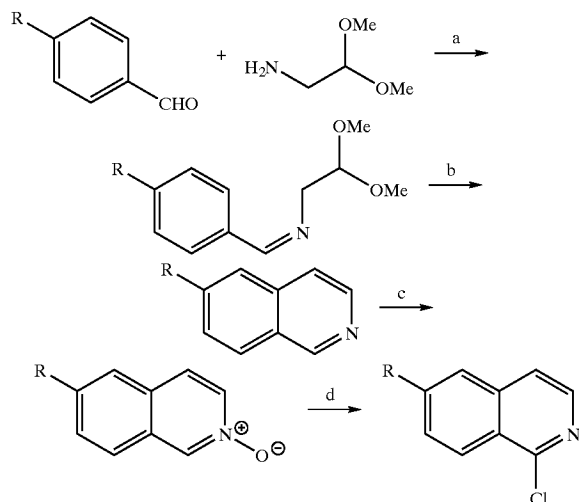
Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure as described in Example 184, BOCNH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2 [(4R)-(8-trifluoromethyl quinolin-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R, 2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane: the desired product was obtained as a white foam in 50% yield. LC/MS R_f -min (MH⁺) [method B]: 2.48 (752). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.02 (s, 9 H) 1.05 (m, 2 H) 1.13 (s, 9 H) 1.23 (m, 2 H) 1.42 (dd, J=8.68, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 1.87 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.21 (q, J=8.80 Hz, 1 H) 2.36 (m, 1 H) 2.69 (dd, J=14.06, 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.08 (dd, J=11.98, 2.93 Hz, 1 H) 4.15 (s, 1 H) 4.54 (dd, J=10.52, 7.09 Hz, 1 H) 4.60 (d, J=12.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (dd, J=10.52, 1.71 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, J=15.90 Hz, 1 H) 5.58 (s, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 1 H) 7.32 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 7.69 (t, J=7.95 Hz, 1 H) 8.22 (d, J=7.09 Hz, 1 H) 8.55 (d, J=8.07 Hz, 1 H) 8.88 (d, J=5.62 Hz, 1 H).

Preparation of isoquinoline intermediates for 6-F, 6-Ethyl, 6-isopropyl and 6-tert-butyl isoquinoline P2* building blocks.

In general, the 6-fluoro and 6-alkyl isoquinolines used in the following experiments were prepared via a Pomeranz-Fritsch synthesis (Typical procedure: Preparation of optically active 8,8-disubstituted 1,1-biisoquinoline, K. Hirao, R. Tsuchiya, Y. Yano, H. Tsue, *Heterocycles* 42(1) 1996, 415–422) as outlined below. The products were converted into the 1-chloro derivatives via N-oxide intermediates as described elsewhere.

235

General Synthetic Scheme

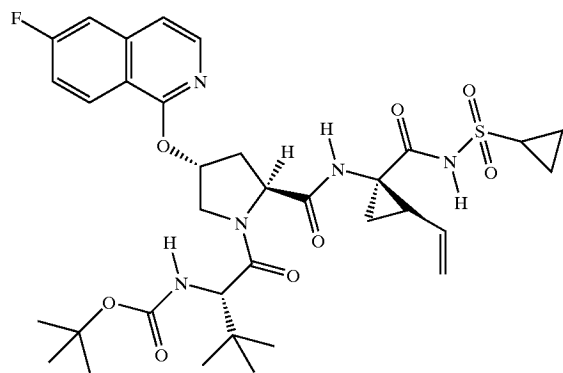


Reagents and reaction conditions: (a) reflux in benzene, azeotropic removal of water; (b) first step: ethyl chloroformate, trimethyl phosphite in THF, second step: titanium tetrachloride in chloroform; (c) MCPBA in CH_2Cl_2 ; (d) POCl_3 in benzene

R	Isoquinoline, Yield	1-Chloride, combined yield
F	20	43
Et	76	65
i-Pr	14	18
t-Bu	47	55

Example 187

Preparation of Compound 187

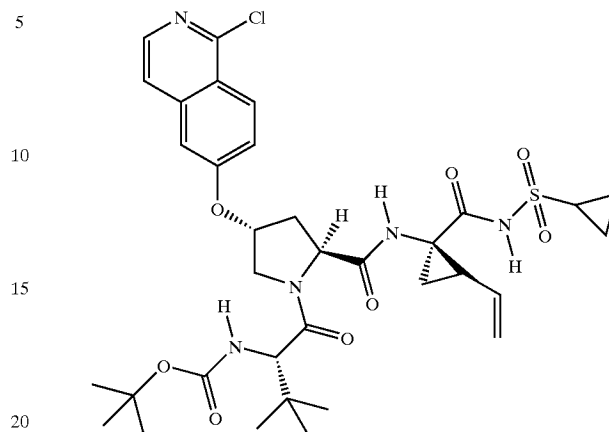


BOCNH-P3 (L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(6-fluoro isoquinolin-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 12% yield. LC/MS R_f -min (MNa^+) [method C]: 3.81 (724). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.05 (m, 13 H) 1.22 (s, 9 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (m, 1 H) 2.21 (m, 2 H) 2.61 (dd, $J=13.69$, 6.60 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.05 (d, $J=13.69$ Hz, 1 H) 4.21 (s, 1 H) 4.49 (m, 2 H) 5.11 (d, $J=10.03$ Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, $J=17.61$ Hz, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 1 H) 5.86 (d, $J=4.40$ Hz, 1 H) 7.31 (m, 2 H) 7.48 (d, $J=8.31$ Hz, 1 H) 7.97 (d, $J=6.36$ Hz, 1 H) 8.26 (d, $J=6.11$ Hz, 1 H).

236

Example 188

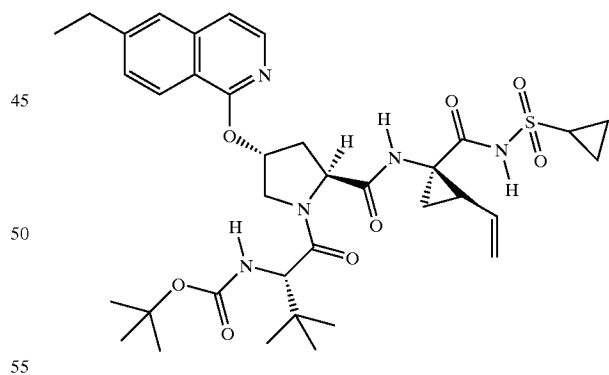
Preparation of Compound 188



The alkylation described above gave the 1-chloroisoquinoline as the major product: BOCNH-P3 (L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(1-chloro isoquinolin-6-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 40.2% yield. LC/MS R_f -min (MH^+) [method C]: 3.81 (718). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.00 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.25 (s, 11 H) 1.41 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, $J=8.07$, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.25 (m, 2 H) 2.54 (dd, $J=12.96$, 6.60 Hz, 1H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.06 (dd, $J=11.98$, 2.69 Hz, 1 H) 4.20 (s, 1 H) 4.31 (d, $J=11.74$ Hz, 1 H) 4.45 (dd, $J=9.78$, 7.58 Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (dd, $J=10.27$, 1.71 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (dd, $J=17.36$, 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.36 (s, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 7.35 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1H) 7.40 (s, 1 H) 7.70 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H) 8.13 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H) 8.25 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H).

Example 189

Preparation of Compound 189



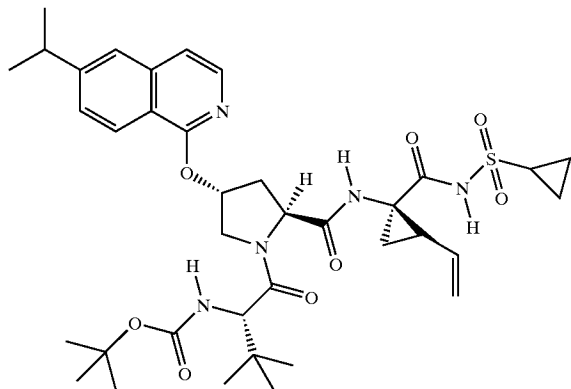
BOCNH-P3 (L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(6-ethyl isoquinolin-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1 (1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 4.6 mg of yellow solid was obtained (4.2%). LC/MS R_f -min (MH^+) [method B]: 2.70 (712). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.07 (m, 2 H) 1.22 (m, 11 H) 1.28 (t, $J=7.91$ Hz, 3 H) 1.41 (m, 1 H) 1.85 (m, 1 H) 2.25 (m, 2 H) 2.60 (dd, $J=13.69$, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.80 (q, $J=7.66$ Hz, 2 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.02 (d, $J=31.06$ Hz, 1 H) 4.23 (s, 1 H) 4.42 (m, 1 H) 4.54 (m, 1 H) 5.10 (d, $J=10.27$ Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, $J=17.12$ Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.84 (s, 1 H) 7.25

237

(d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 7.38 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H) 7.59 (s, 1 H) 7.90 (d, J=6.24 Hz, 1 H) 8.09 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H).

Example 190

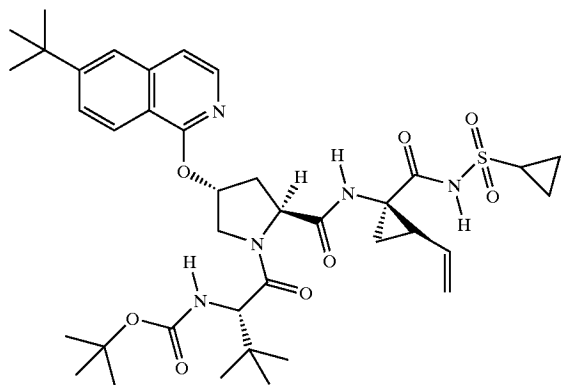
Preparation of Compound 190



BOCNH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(6-isopropyl isoquinolin-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 69% yield. LC/MS R_f-min (MNa⁺) [method B]: 2.76 (749). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.05 (m, 13 H) 1.20 (m, 9 H) 1.31 (d, J=6.85 Hz, 6 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.07, 5.62 Hz, 1 H) 2.26 (m, 2H) 2.62 (dd, J=13.69, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 3.07 (m, 1 H) 4.06 (m, 1 H) 4.21 (s, 1 H) 4.52 (m, 2H) 5.11 (d, J=10.27 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.84 (s, 1 H) 7.32 (d, J=6.11 Hz, 1 H) 7.46 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H) 7.64 (s, 1 H) 7.90 (d, J=6.11 Hz, 1 H) 8.13 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H).

Example 191

Preparation of Compound 191



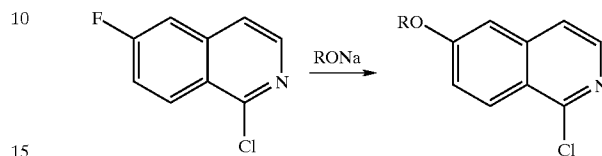
BOCNH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(6-tert-butyl isoquinolin-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 81% yield. LC/MS R_f-min (MH⁺) [method B]: 2.84 (740). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.18 (s, 9 H) 1.22 (m, 2 H) 1.39 (s, 9 H) 1.43 (m, 1 H) 1.87 (dd, J=8.19, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 2.27 (m, 2 H) 2.63 (dd, J=13.57, 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.06 (m, 1 H) 4.20 (s, 1 H) 4.52 (m, 2 H) 5.10 (d, J=11.49 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 5.84 (s, 1 H) 7.36 (d, J=6.11 Hz, 1 H) 7.66 (dd, J=8.80, 1.22 Hz, 1 H) 7.78 (s, 1 H) 7.91 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 8.15 (d, J=8.80 Hz, 1 H).

238

Preparation of 6-isopropoxyl and 6-tert-butoxyl Isoquinoline Intermediates:

Some 6-alkoxy-1-chloro isoquinolines were prepared by a direct, ipso displacement of the 6-fluoro-1-chloroisoquinoline with the corresponding alkoxide metal ions such as potassium tert-butoxide (53%) and sodium isopropoxide (54%).

General Synthetic Scheme



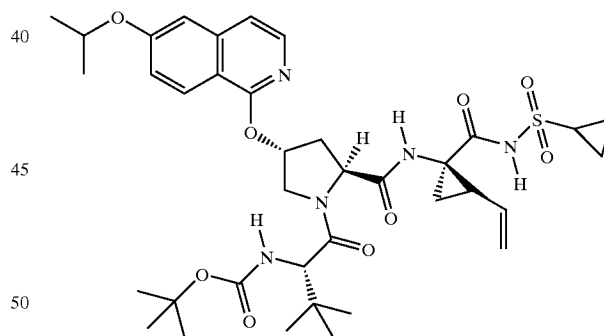
R=alkoxide anions such as tert-Bu, iso-Pr

The 6-fluoro-1-chloroisoquinoline was subjected to an aromatic nucleophilic displacement with sodium isopropoxide and potassium tert-butoxide in DMF to give the corresponding

6-isopropoxyl (54%): ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-d) δ ppm 1.43 (d, J=6.11 Hz, 6 H) 4.76 (m, J=6.11 Hz, 1 H) 7.08 (d, J=2.45 Hz, 1 H) 7.29 (dd, J=9.29, 2.45 Hz, 1 H) 7.50 (d, J=5.62 Hz, 1 H) 8.18 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 8.24 (d, J=9.29 Hz, 1 H) and 6-tert-butoxyl-1-chloro isoquinolines (55%): ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-d) δ ppm 1.48 (s, 9 H) 7.31 (m, 2 H) 7.47 (d, J=5.62 Hz, 1 H) 8.18 (d, J=5.62 Hz, 1 H) 8.21 (d, J=9.78 Hz, 1 H) as the major product respectively. These 6-alkoxy-1-chloro isoquinolines were alkylated with the tripeptide as described in Example 184 to give the desired products shown below.

Example 192

Preparation of Compound 192

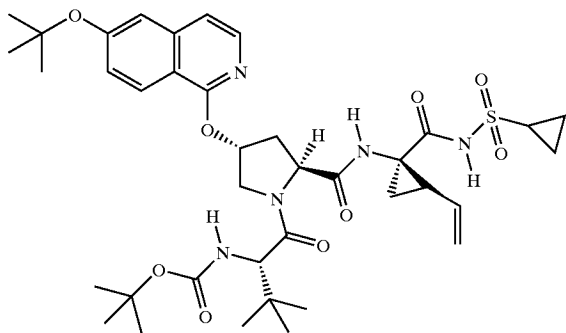


BOCNH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(6-isopropoxy isoquinolin-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 59% yield. LC/MS R_f-min (MH⁺) [method C]: 3.87 (742). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 0.99 (s, 11 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.21 (s, 9 H) 1.37 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 6 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.25 (m, 2 H) 2.61 (dd, J=13.69, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.04 (dd, J=11.86, 3.30 Hz, 1 H) 4.21 (br. s, 1 H) 4.49 (m, 2 H) 4.78 (h, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 5.10 (dd, J=10.39, 1.35 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, J=16.87 Hz, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 5.79 (d, J=11.25 Hz, 1 H) 7.07 (dd, J=9.05, 1.96 Hz, 1 H) 7.18 (d, J=2.20 Hz, 1 H) 7.26 (d, J=6.11 Hz, 1 H) 7.85 (d, J=6.11 Hz, 1 H) 8.10 (d, J=9.05 Hz, 1 H).

239

Example 193

Preparation of Compound 193

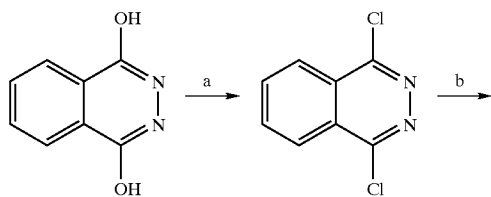


BOCNH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(6-tert-butoxy isoquinolin-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 39% yield. LC/MS R_f-min (MH⁺) [method C]: 3.99 (756). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.03 (br s, 13 H) 1.19 (s, 9 H) 1.42 (m, 10 H) 1.86 (dd, J=7.83, 5.62 Hz, 1 H) 2.24 (m, 2 H) 2.60 (dd, J=13.69, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1H) 4.04 (dd, J=11.49, 2.93 Hz, 1 H) 4.23 (s, 1 H) 4.49 (m, 2 H) 5.10 (d, J=11.25 Hz, 1 H) 5.27 (d, J=16.87 Hz, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 5.81 (s, 1 H) 7.13 (dd, J=8.80, 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 7.25 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 7.33 (d, J=2.20 Hz, 1 H) 7.87 (d, J=6.11 Hz, 1 H) 8.10 (d, J=9.05 Hz, 1 H).

Preparation of Phthalazine P2* Derivatives:

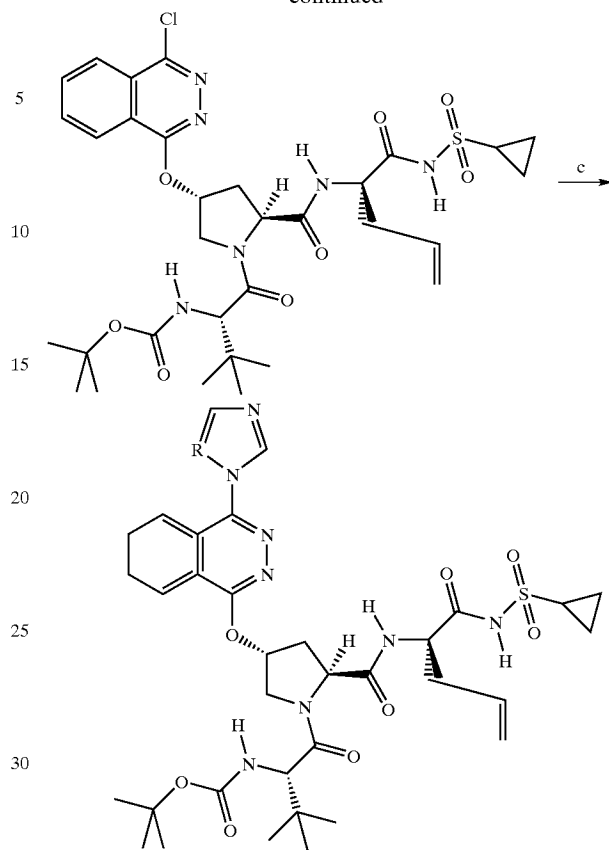
In general, both 1-chlorophthalazine and 1,4-dichlorophthalazine undergo alkylation smoothly to give the desired products. However, the commercially available 1-chlorophthalazine and 1,4-dichlorophthalazine are often contaminated with some hydrolyzed materials. A pre-treatment with POCl₃ followed by alkylation immediately afterward furnished more consistent results.

General Synthetic Scheme



240

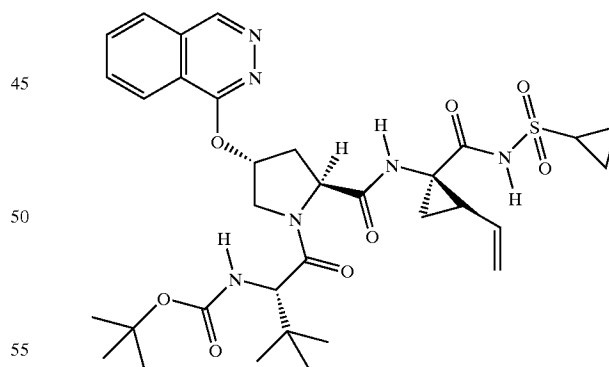
-continued



Reaction Conditions: (a) POCl₃ in DCE; (b) Alkylation with tripeptide; (c) sodio derivatives of imidazole (R=CH), triazole (R=N)

Example 194

Preparation Compound 194



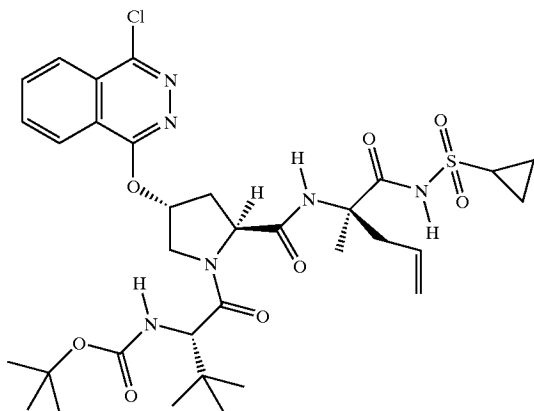
BOCNH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2 [(4R)-(phthalazine-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 41% yield. LC/MS R_f-min (MNa⁺) [method B]: 2.07 (707). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.03 (m, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 4 H) 1.14 (s, 9 H) 1.20 (m, 1 H) 1.43 (m, 1H) 1.87 (dd, J=8.07, 5.62 Hz, 1 H) 2.24 (q, J=8.80 Hz, 1 H) 2.38 (m, 1 H) 2.76 (dd, J=14.18, 7.09 Hz, 1 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.11 (m, 2 H) 4.62 (m, 1 H) 5.11 (dd, J=10.27, 1.71 Hz, 1 H) δ 5.29

241

(dd, J=17.12, 1.22 Hz, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 1 H) 5.96 (s, 1 H) 8.26 (m, 2 H) 8.46 (m, 2 H) 9.84 (s, 1 H).

Example 195

Preparation of Compound 195



BOCNH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(4-chloro phthalazine-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 23% yield. LC/MS R_f-min (MNa⁺) [method C]: 3.52 (742). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.01 (s, 11 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.14 (s, 9H) 1.22 (m, 1H) 1.43 (m, 1 H) 1.87 (m, 1 H) 2.21 (m, 1 H) 2.35 (m, J=10.27 Hz, 1 H) 2.70 (m, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.05 (d, J=3.42 Hz, 1 H) 4.58 (m, 2 H) 5.11 (dd, J=10.39, 1.10 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, J=17.36 Hz, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 5.93 (s, 1 H) 7.99 (m, 1 H) 8.07 (t, J=7.70 Hz, 1 H) 8.26 (dd, J=8.19, 2.32 Hz, 2 H).

Preparation of 4-(imidazo-1-yl)phthalazine and 4-(1,2,4-triazolo-1-yl)phthalazine P2* Derivatives:

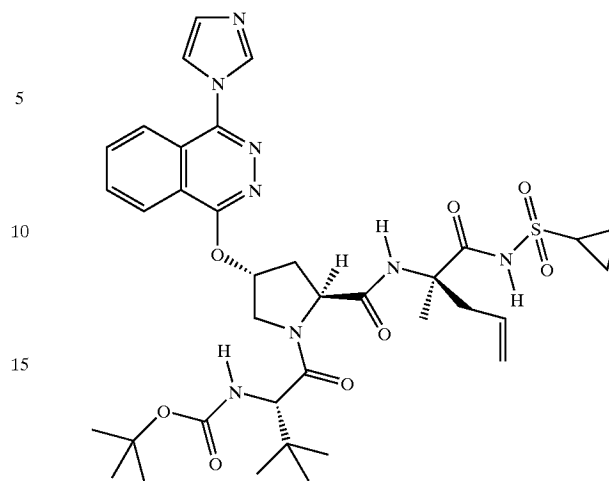
The product, compound 195 from above, BOCNH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(4-chloro phthalazine-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane, was subjected to displacement by the anions of typical azoles such as imidazole and triazole to give 4-azole substituted phthalazine derivatives shown below:

Example 196

Preparation of Compound 196

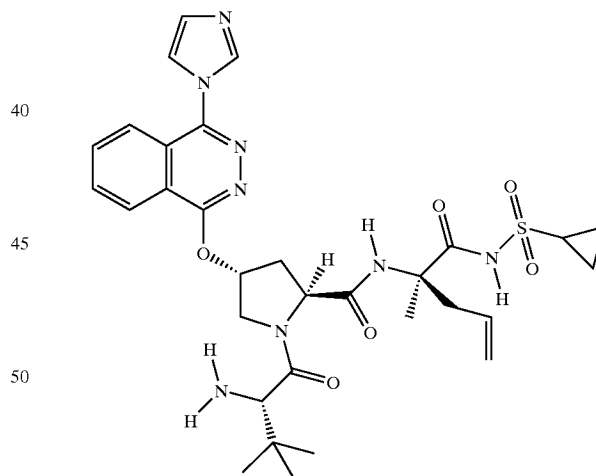
This was made by displacing the 4-chloro phthalazine (Compound 195) with the sodium salt of imidazole in DMF at 55–65° C.

242



BOCNH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(4-(imidazo-1-yl)phthalazine-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 23% yield. LC/MS R_f-min (MNa⁺) [method B]: 1.94 (773). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.03 (s, 9 H) 1.07 (m, 2 H) 1.20 (m, 9 H) 1.24 (m, 1H) 1.41 (m, 2 H) 1.88 (dd, J=8.19, 5.50 Hz, 1H) 2.23 (m, 1H) 2.41 (m, 1H) 2.75 (m, J=14.92 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.14 (m, 2 H) 4.60 (dd, J=10.15, 6.97 Hz, 2 H) 5.12 (dd, J=10.27, 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.29 (dd, J=17.24, 1.35 Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 6.09 (s, 1 H) 7.85 (s, 1 H) 7.94 (m, 1 H) 8.10 (m, 2 H) 8.43 (m, 1 H) 9.17 (s, 1 H) 9.46 (s, 1 H).

During the displacement reaction, small amount of de-BOC by-product (Compound 197) was also isolated:



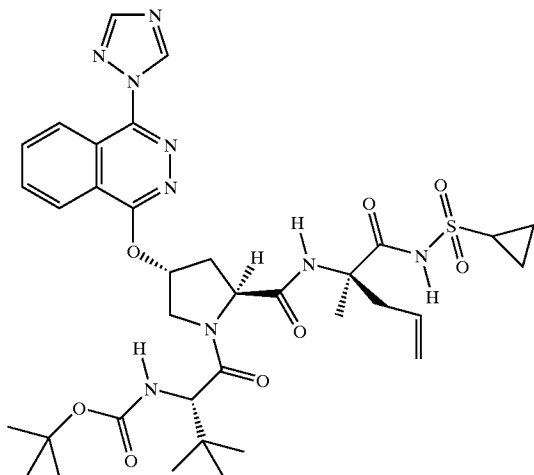
NH₂-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(4-(imidazo-1-yl)phthalazine-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 17% yield. LC/MS R_f-min (MH⁺) [method B]: 1.22 (651). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.16 (s, 9 H) 1.23 (m, 2 H) 1.42 (dd, J=9.41, 5.50 Hz, 1H) 1.89 (m, 1 H) 2.26 (q, J=8.97 Hz, 1 H) 2.43 (m, 1H) 2.78 (dd, J=14.06, 7.21 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 3.74 (m, 1 H) 4.11 (s, 1 H) 4.22 (dd, J=12.23, 3.91 Hz, 1H) 4.47 (m, 2 H) 4.71 (dd, J=10.27, 7.09 Hz, 1 H) 5.12 (m, 1 H) 5.29 (d, J=17.36 Hz, 1 H) 5.71 (m, 1 H) 6.13 (t, J=3.67 Hz, 1 H) 7.87 (s, 1 H) 7.97 (m, 1 H) 8.14 (m, 3 H) 8.41 (m, 1 H) 9.47 (s, 1 H).

243

Example 198

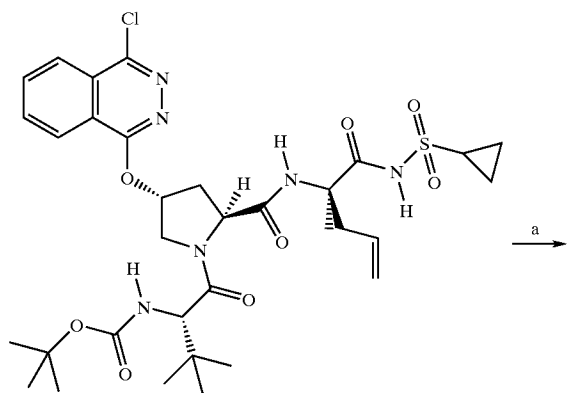
Preparation Compound 198

This was made by displacing the 4-chloro phthalazine (Compound 195) with the sodium salt of 1,2,4-triazole in DMF at 55–65° C.



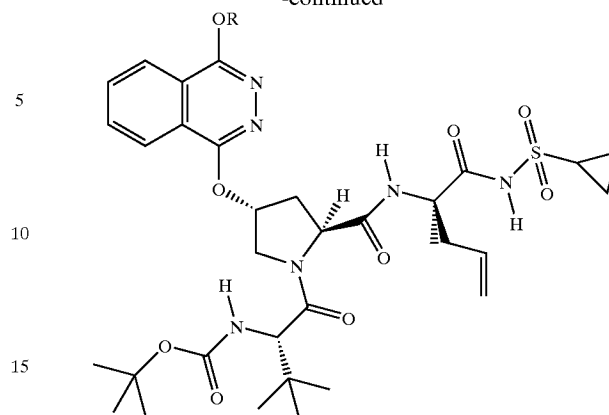
BOC-NH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(4-(1,2,4-triazolo-1-yl)phthalazine-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 62% yield. LC/MS R_f-min (MNa⁺) [method C]: 3.35 (774). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 0.97 (s, 9 H), 1.01 (m, 2H) 1.10 (s, 9H) 1.16 (m, 1H) 1.37 (m, 2 H) 1.82 (m, 1 H) 2.18 (d, J=8.55 Hz, 1 H) 2.32 (m, 1 H) 2.69 (dd, J=13.58, 6.87 Hz, 1 H) 2.88 (br s, 1 H) 4.06 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H) 4.13 (s, 1 H) 4.53 (m, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H) 4.61 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1H) 5.06 (d, J=10.07 Hz, 1H) 5.23 (d, J=17.40 Hz, 1 H) 5.68 (m, 1 H) 5.98 (s, 1 H) 7.97 (m, 2 H) 8.30 (m, J=11.90 Hz, 2 H) 8.44 (d, J=7.63 Hz, 1 H) 9.14 (s, 1 H).

Preparation of 4-Hydroxy and 4-Alkoxy Phthalazine P2* Derivatives



244

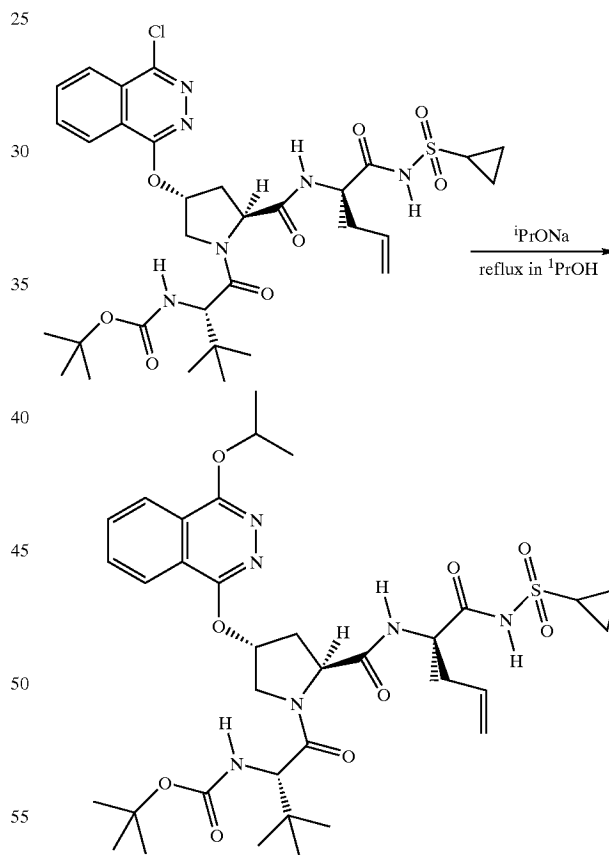
-continued



Reaction Conditions: (a) sodium alkoxides such as methoxide, ethoxide and isopropoxide

Example 199

Preparation of Compound 199



The 4-chloro phthalazine (Example 195) was dissolved in dry isopropyl alcohol at room temperature and 1.0 eq of sodium isopropoxide was added, the resulted suspension was brought to reflux. The desired product, 4.5 mg of yellow solid was obtained (20.0%). LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.68 (743) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.02 (m, 11 H) 1.20 (m, 11H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.49 (d, J=6 Hz, 6 H) 1.87 (dd, J=7.95, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 2.21 (m, 1 H) 2.23 (m, 1 H) 2.66 (m, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.08 (q, J=7.09 Hz, 1 H)

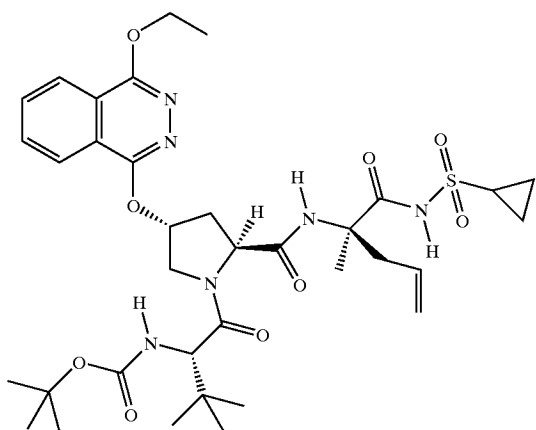
245

4.19 (s, 1 H) 4.55 (m, 2 H) 5.11 (d, J=10.27 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, J=17.61 Hz, 1 H) 5.48 (m, 1 H) 5.70 (d, J=10.03 Hz, 1 H) 5.81 (m, 1 H) 7.90 (m, 2 H) 8.16 (m, 2 H).

Example 200

Preparation of Compound 200

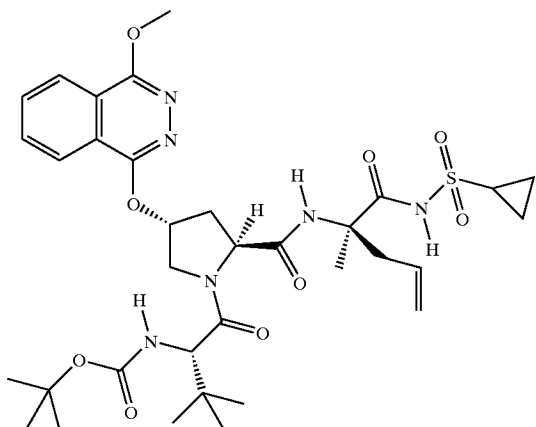
Likewise, the 4-ethoxy derivative was prepared: BOCNH-P3 (L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(4-ethoxyphthalazine-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane.



4.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (16.0%). LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.52 (729) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.16 (s, 9 H) 1.24 (m, 2 H) 1.43 (dd, J=9.78, 5.14 Hz, 1 H) 1.53 (t, J=6.97 Hz, 3H) 1.87 (dd, J=8.19, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 2.22 (q, J=8.97 Hz, 1 H) 2.32 (m, 1 H) 2.67 (m, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.06 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H) 4.19 (s, 1 H) 4.56 (m, 4 H) 5.10 (m, 1 H) 5.30 (m, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.82 (s, 1 H) 7.94 (m, 2 H) 8.16 (d, J=7.83 Hz, 1 H) 8.21 (m, 1 H).

Example 201

Preparation of Compound 201



BOCNH-P3 (L-t-BuGly)-P2 [(4R)-(4-methoxyphthalazine-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1 (1R,2S

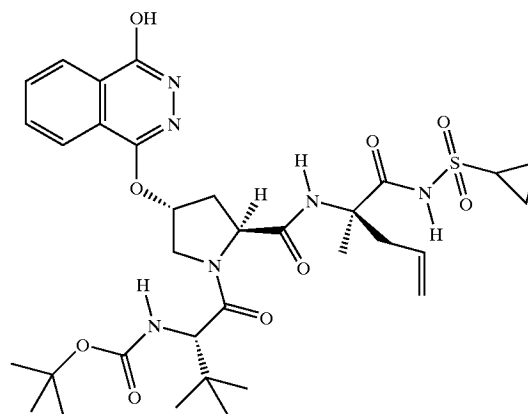
246

VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane was prepared in 30.2% yield. LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.42 (715) [method B] ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 0.96 (s, 9 H) 1.07 (m, 2 H) 1.20 (m, 11 H) 1.43 (dd, J=9.29, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 1.87 (dd, J=8.07, 5.62 Hz, 1H) 2.22 (q, J=8.80 Hz, 1H) 2.31 (m, 1H) 2.66 (d, J=8.07 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.06 (dd, J=11.98, 3.18 Hz, 1 H) 4.19 (d, J=3.42 Hz, 4 H) 4.54 (m, 2 H) 5.11 (m, 1 H) 5.28 (d, J=17.36 Hz, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 5.83 (s, 1 H) 7.95 (m, 2 H) 8.19 (m, 2 H).

Example 202

Preparation of Compound 202

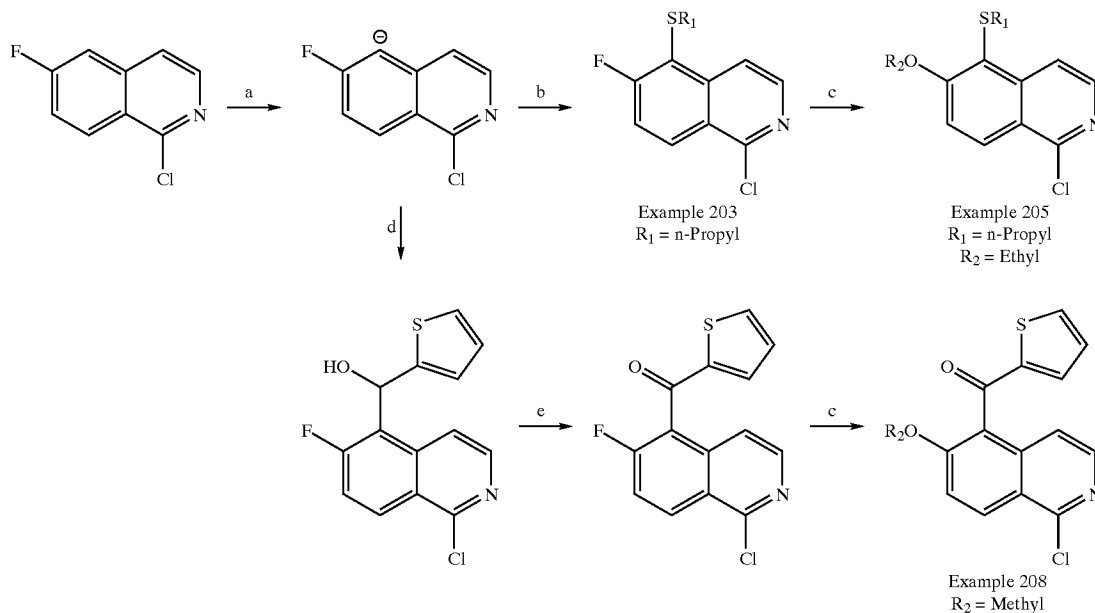
An attempt was made to displace BOCNH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(4-chloro phthalazine-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1 (1R,2S Vinyl Acce)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane (Example 195), with the sodium salt of tetrazole gave mostly the 4-hydroxy, hydrolyzed material.



BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(4-hydroxyphthalazine-1-oxo)-S-proline]P1(1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane was obtained (44.2%) as a pale creamy solid. LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.18 (701) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.05 (m, 2 H) 1.23 (m, 11 H) 1.42 (dd, J=9.29, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 1.87 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.21 (m, 2 H) 2.63 (m, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.00 (s, 1 H) 4.20 (s, 1 H) 4.50 (m, 2 H) 5.11 (dd, J=10.27, 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.29 (d, J=16.87 Hz, 1 H) 5.59 (s, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 7.86 (dd, J=5.75, 3.30 Hz, 2 H) 8.01 (dd, J=5.87, 3.42 Hz, 1 H) 8.29 (dd, J=5.87, 3.42 Hz, 1 H).

247

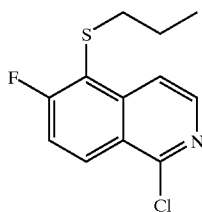
Preparation of 5,6-Disubstituted Isoquinoline P2* Derivatives Via an Alkylation Protocol.
General Synthetic Scheme



Reaction Conditions: (a) LDA in THF; (b) Alkyl disulfide such as (n-PrS)₂; (c) Sodium alkoxide such as MeONa; (d) Thiophene 2-carboxaldehyde; (e) MnO₂ in benzene

Example 203

Preparation of 1-chloro-5-propylthio-6-fluoro Isoquinoline:



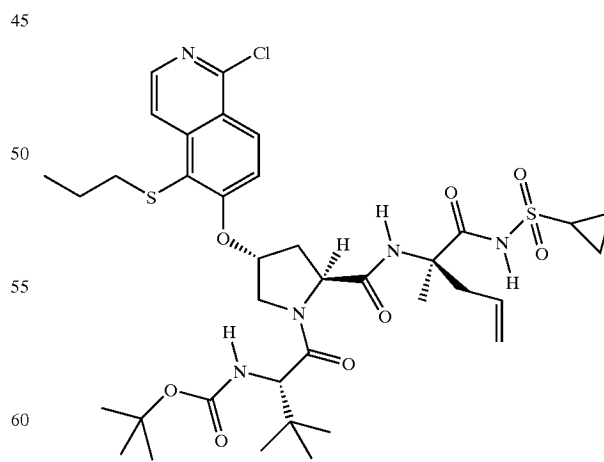
To a chilled (−78° C.) solution of 1-chloro-6-fluoro isoquinoline (59 mg, 0.32 mmol) in 2 mL of THF was added LDA solution in cyclohexane (1.5 Molar, 0.23 mL, 0.35 mmol). The orange solution was stirred for 2 hrs before it was treated with n-propyl disulfide (60 μL, neat material, excess). The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature over 30 min. It was quenched with a solution of half saturated NH₄Cl, the organic residues were extracted into ethyl acetate. LC-MS analysis indicated about 50% conversion into the desired product along with mainly starting material. The desired product was purified by a short column (4 cm×2 cm, silica gel type-H) eluted with 5% ether in hexanes, 29 mg (36% yield) of the desired product was obtained. LC/MS R_t-min (MH⁺) [method C]: 3.79 (256). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 0.96 (t, J=7.34 Hz, 3 H) 1.52 (m, 2 H) 2.86 (m, 2 H) 7.45 (dd, J=9.29, 8.56

Hz, 1 H) 8.34 (d, J=0.73 Hz, 2 H) 8.37 (m, 1 H). This compound was alkylated with the tripeptide by way of the procedure described in Example 184 to give the following compound:

Example 204

Preparation of Compound 204

BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(1-Chloro-5-propylthio-isoquinolin-6-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane, Shown below



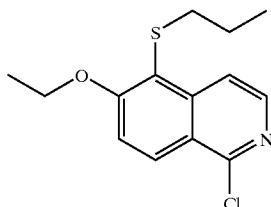
Following the general procedure, 4.6 mg of yellow solid was obtained (3.2%). LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.73 (792) (method

249

B). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 0.93 (t, $J=7.34$ Hz, 3 H) 0.97 (s, 9 H) 1.08 (m, 2 H) 1.24 (m, 11 H) 1.43 (m, 3 H) 1.86 (m, 1 H) 2.24 (m, 2 H) 2.56 (m, 1 H) 2.78 (q, $J=7.09$ Hz, 2 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.01 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H) 4.22 (s, 1 H) 4.29 (s, 1 H) 4.59 (d, $J=6.85$ Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (d, $J=10.76$ Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, $J=17.36$ Hz, 1 H) 5.49 (s, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 7.66 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H) 8.18 (d, $J=6.11$ Hz, 1 H) 8.41 (m, 2 H).

Example 205

Preparation of 5-propylthio-6-ethoxy isoquinoline P2* Derivatives



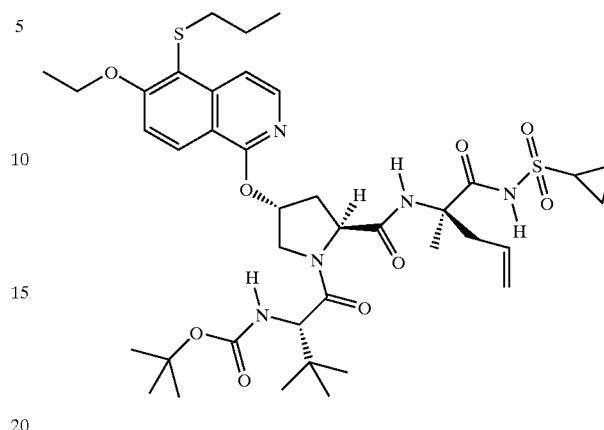
The following procedure is equally applicable to other 5-alkylthio-6-alkoxy isoquinolines by changing the reagents shown here. To a solution of 1-chloro-6-fluoro isoquinoline (88 mg, 0.48 mmol) in 2.0 mL THF under nitrogen at -78°C . was added LDA (1.5 Molar in cyclohexane, 0.42 mL, 0.63 mmol) forming a dark brownish solution. Neat n-propyl disulfide (85 μL , excess) was introduced after it was stirred at -78°C . for 30 min. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature over a period of 30 min. It was quenched with a solution of half saturated NH_4Cl , the organic residues were extracted into ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined and dried under vacuum to 50 microns (Hg). The crude product was taken into 2 mL of TBF, cooled to -78°C ., added with excess potassium ethoxide (60 mg). The isoquinoline intermediate was finally purified by a silica gel column (type-H, Merck) eluted with ether-hexanes mixture, 32.2 mg (24%) of the pure compound was obtained. LC-MS showed 1-chloro-5-propylthio-6-ethoxy isoquinoline at rt-min (MH^+) [method C]: 3.77 (282). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 0.94 (t, $J=7.34$ Hz, 3 H) 1.46 (m, 2 H) 1.55 (t, $J=6.97$ Hz, 3 H) 2.83 (t, $J=7.21$ Hz, 2 H) 4.32 (q, $J=6.85$ Hz, 2 H) 7.36 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H) 8.22 (d, $J=6.11$ Hz, 1 H) 8.32 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H) 8.35 (d, $J=6.11$ Hz, 1 H).

Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure (Example 184), this 1-chloro-5-propylthio-6-ethoxy isoquinoline was alkylated with the tripeptide (compound 184) to give 40.7 mg (44.8%) of the desired product shown below.

250

Example 206

Preparation of Compound 206

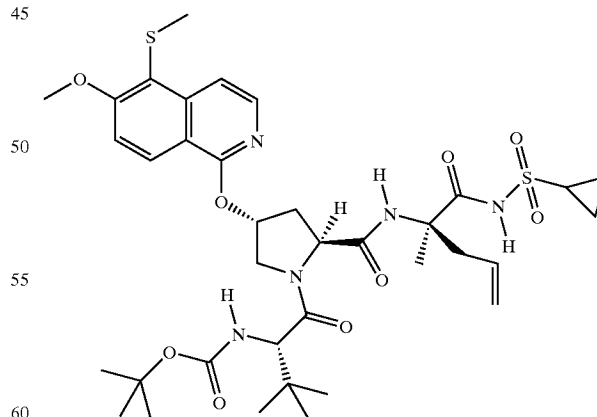


BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(6-ethoxy-5-propylthio-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane. LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 2.93 (803) [method B]. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 0.93 (t, $J=7.34$ Hz, 3H) 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.07 (m, 2 H) 1.21 (m, 11 H) 1.41 (m, 3 H) 1.48 (t, $J=6.85$ Hz, 3 H) 1.86 (dd, $J=8.07$, 5.62 Hz, 1 H) 2.25 (m, 2 H) 2.60 (dd, $J=13.69$, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.81 (q, $J=6.97$ Hz, 2 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.05 (m, 1 H) 4.21 (s, 1 H) 4.27 (q, $J=7.09$ Hz, 2 H) 4.43 (d, $J=11.74$ Hz, 1 H) 4.52 (m, 1 H) 5.10 (d, $J=10.76$ Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, $J=17.12$ Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.82 (s, 1 H) 7.30 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H) 7.92 (d, $J=6.36$ Hz, 1 H) 7.97 (m, 1 H), 8.22 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H).

Example 207

Preparation of Compound 207

Likewise the same procedure was applied to the preparation of BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(6-methoxy-5-methylthio-isoquinolin-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1 (1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane.



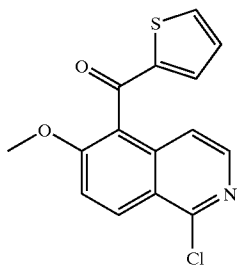
To the solution of 100 mg 1-Chloro-6-fluoro-isoquinoline (0.55 mmole) in 2 ml dry THF at -78°C . was added LDA in TBF (1.3 eq). Dark brown solution was formed, then disulfide was added and the color of solution changed to greenish, then light brown. The reaction was quenched with

251

2 mL of water and 2 mL of NH_4Cl , extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated under vacuum and the resulted residue was used as crude. LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 2.23 (228) [method B]. The crude material was redissolved in 2 ml of dry THF at -78°C . and 1.3 eq. of KOMe was added then the reaction mixture was allowed to warmed up to RT, stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate. 104 mg was obtained (79%). LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 2.04 (240) [method B]. The intermediate, 1-chloro-5-methylthio-6-methoxy isoquinoline was subjected to the tripeptide alkylation protocol described previously. Following the general procedure, 70.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (42.7%). LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 2.65 (760) [method B]. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 0.94 (m, 11 H) 1.17 (s, 9 H) 1.26 (m, 2 H) 1.39 (m, 1 H) 1.83 (dd, $J=8.07, 5.62$ Hz, 1 H) 2.01 (m, 2 H) 2.23 (s, 3 H) 2.45 (m, 1 H) 2.79 (m, 1 H) 3.94 (s, 3 H) 3.97 (d, $J=3.91$ Hz, 1 H) 4.15 (s, 1 H) 4.25 (d, $J=11.74$ Hz, 1 H) 4.36 (dd, $J=9.66, 7.21$ Hz, 1 H) 4.99 (d, $J=10.27$ Hz, 1 H) 5.12 (d, $J=16.87$ Hz, 1 H) 5.69 (m, 1 H) 5.74 (s, 1 H) 7.08 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H) 7.83 (m, 2 H) 8.06 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H).

Example 208

Preparation of 1-chloro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-5-yl-thiophen-2-yl-methanone

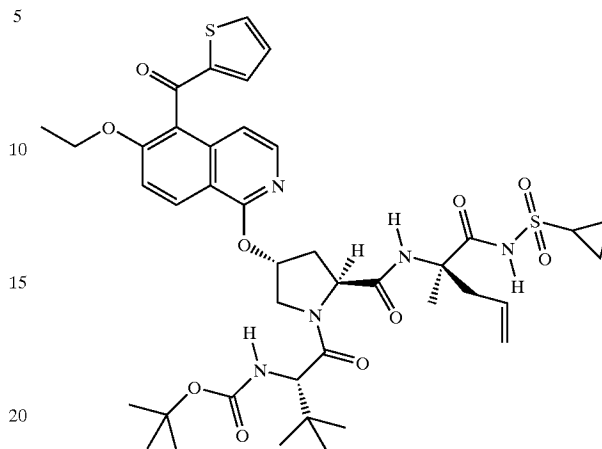


Following the same LDA deprotonation protocol (preparation of Example 203) of 1-chloro-6-fluoro isoquinoline described previously, the initial anion was quenched with 2-thiophenecarboxaldehyde instead, to give 1-chloro-6-fluoro isoquinolin-5-yl-thiophen-2-yl-methanol. The material was oxidized to the 1-chloro-6-fluoro-isoquinolin-5-yl-thiophen-2-yl-methanone using MnO_2 in benzene in 49.6% overall yield after chromatographic purification. LC/MS rt-min (MH^+) [method C]: 2.98 (292). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 7.12 (dd, $J=4.89, 3.91$ Hz, 1H) 7.40 (m, 1 H) 7.53 (m, 1 H) 7.56 (dd, $J=5.87, 0.73$ Hz, 1 H) 7.82 (dd, $J=5.01, 1.10$ Hz, 1 H) 8.27 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H) 8.54 (ddd, $J=9.29, 5.38, 0.73$ Hz, 1 H). Ipso nucleophilic aromatic displacement of the fluorine atom was accomplished in a solution of excess of potassium methoxide to give, mainly 1-chloro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-5-yl-thiophen-2-yl-methanone along with 25–33% of 1,6-dimethoxy-isoquinolin-5-yl-thiophen-2-yl-methanone. The crude material (77 mg) was used in the alkylation step with the tripeptide without further purification.

252

Example 209

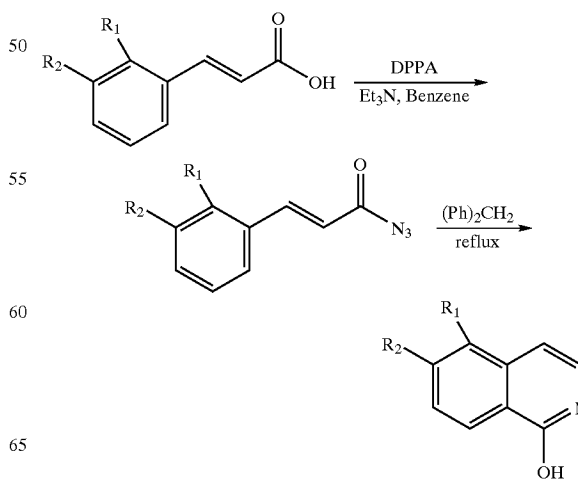
Preparation of Compound 209



Following the general procedure of tripeptide alkylation (Example 184), 35.3 mg of $\text{BOC-NH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2}[(4R)\text{-6-methoxy-5-(thiophene-2-carbonyl)-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline}]\text{-P1(1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO}_2\text{Cyclopropane}$ was obtained as pale solid (26.5%). LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 2.54 (825) [method B]. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.02 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.22 (m, 2 H) 1.26 (s, 9 H) 1.43 (m, 1 H) 1.87 (dd, $J=7.95, 5.50$ Hz, 1 H) 2.28 (m, 2 H) 2.62 (dd, $J=13.82, 6.97$ Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 3.90 (s, 3 H) 4.07 (dd, $J=11.62, 3.06$ Hz, 1 H) 4.23 (s, 1 H) 4.43 (m, 1 H) 4.55 (dd, $J=9.78, 7.34$ Hz, 1 H) 5.09 (m, 1 H) 5.29 (d, $J=17.12$ Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.86 (s, 1 H) 6.93 (d, $J=6.11$ Hz, 1 H) 7.11 (m, 1 H) 7.32 (dd, $J=3.91, 0.98$ Hz, 1 H) 7.46 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H) 7.86 (t, $J=6.72$ Hz, 1 H) 7.91 (dd, $J=4.89, 1.22$ Hz, 1 H) 8.39 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H).

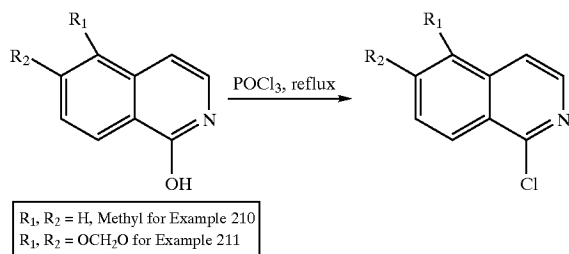
Preparation of P2^* by way of cinnamic acid derivatives. The general procedure depicted below has been described extensively elsewhere.

General Synthetic Scheme



253

-continued



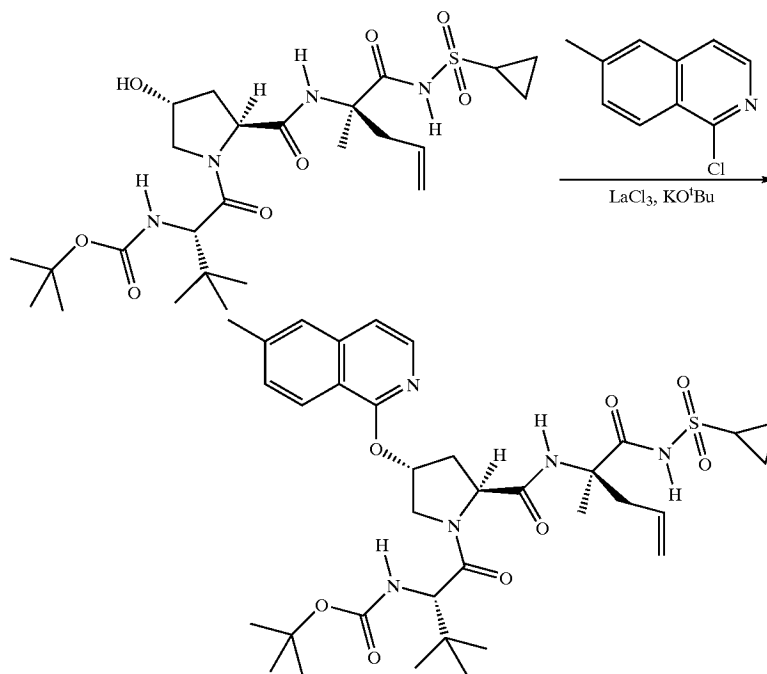
Example 210

Preparation of Compound 210

10.0 g of meta-tolyl-acrylic acid (61.7 mmole) was suspended in 50 ml of benzene, 12.6 mL of DPPA (0.95 eq) was

254

crop. The materials were combined to give 4.2 g of 6-methyl-isoquinolin-1-ol (50%). LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 1.31 (160) [method B]. $^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 2.49 (s, 3 H) 6.61 (d, $J=7.32$ Hz, 1 H) 7.13 (d, $J=7.02$ Hz, 1 H) 7.36 (d, $J=8.24$ Hz, 1 H) 7.45 (s, 1 H) 8.18 (d, $J=8.24$ Hz, 1 H). The material was suspended in 15 ml of POCl_3 and brought to reflux for 3 hours. After removal of the POCl_3 in vacuo, the residue was partitioned between EtOAc (1L), and cold aqueous NaOH (generated from 1.0N 200 mL NaOH and 20 mL 10.0 N NaOH) and stirred for 15 min. The organic layer was washed with water (2x200 mL), brine (200 mL), dried (MgSO_4), and concentrated in vacuo to supply 1-chloro-6-methyl-isoquinoline (67.4%). LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 1.92 (178) [method B]. $^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 2.53 (s, 3 H) 7.47 (d, $J=6.11$ Hz, 2 H) 7.56 (s, 1 H) 8.18 (m, 2 H). The final alkylation of 1-chloro-6-methyl-isoquinoline with the tripeptide was carried out using the protocol described previously (Example 184).



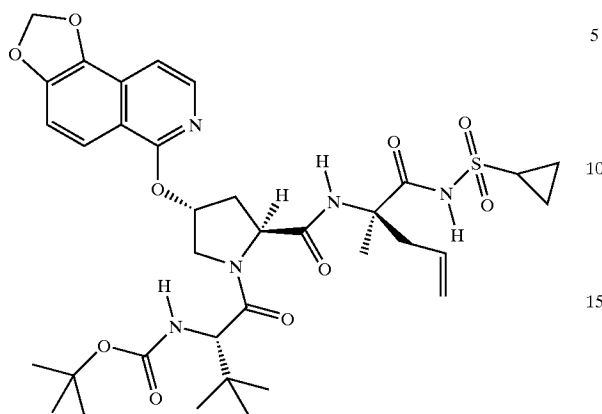
added followed by 10.3 ml of triethylamine (1.2 eq). The resulted solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hr. The volatile was removed under vacuum and the meta-tolyl-acryloyl azide was purified by flash chromatograph to yield 11.5 g of pure compound (quantitative). This material, in 100 mL of diphenylmethane, was introduced dropwise into 100 ml of diphenylmethane previously heated up to 200° C. over a period of an hr. The resulted solution was kept at this temperature for another 4 hour then cooled down to room temp. White precipitate was formed, it was filtered off. The solid was washed with hexanes three times and dried. The filtrate was diluted with 200 ml of hexanes, the solution was left standing overnight to allow for separation of the second

BOCNH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2 [(4R)-(6-methyl isoquinolin-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclopropane: the material was obtained as a white foam in 18% yield. LC/MS R_f -min (MNa^+) [method B]: 2.64 (720). $^1\text{H NMR}$ (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.05 (m, 13 H) 1.23 (m, 9 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, $J=7.95, 5.50$ Hz, 1 H) 2.25 (m, 2 H) 2.49 (s, 3 H) 2.61 (dd, $J=13.82, 6.48$ Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.05 (dd, $J=11.86, 3.30$ Hz, 1 H) 4.23 (s, 1 H) 4.43 (d, $J=11.49$ Hz, 1 H) 4.52 (m, 1 H) 5.10 (d, $J=11.49$ Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, $J=17.12$ Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.83 (s, 1 H) 7.24 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H) 7.35 (d, $J=8.07$ Hz, 1 H) 7.58 (s, 1 H) 7.89 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H) 8.07 (d, $J=8.56$ Hz, 1 H).

255

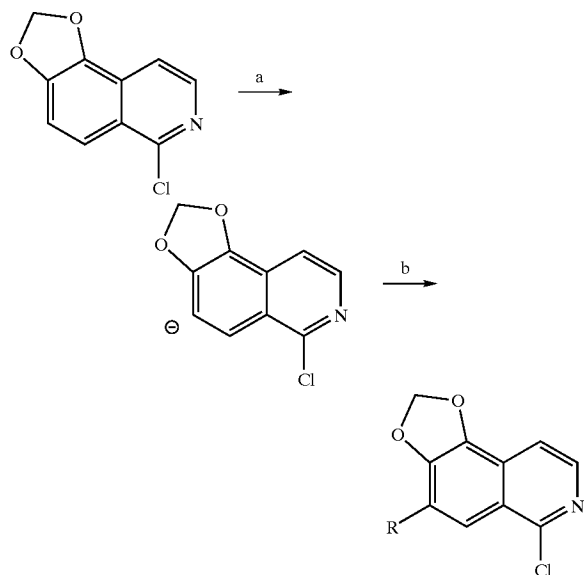
Example 211

Preparation of Compound 211



Following the general procedure described previously, BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2 [(4R)-(1,3-Dioxo-7-azacyclopenta[α]naphthalen-6-yl)-S-proline]-P1 (1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane, 51.0 mg was obtained as a pale solid (64.9%). LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.57 (728) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 0.99 (s, 9 H) 1.07 (m, 2 H) 1.18 (m, 11 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.07, 5.62 Hz, 1 H) 2.23 (m, 2 H) 2.59 (dd, J=13.69, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.04 (dd, J=11.74, 2.20 Hz, 1 H) 4.22 (s, 1 H) 4.43 (d, J=11.74 Hz, 1 H) 4.51 (m, 1 H) 5.10 (d, J=10.27 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 5.82 (s, 1 H) 6.18 (s, 2 H) 7.13 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H) 7.19 (d, J=6.11 Hz, 1 H) 7.81 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H) 7.85 (d, J=6.11 Hz, 1 H).

Preparation of 5,6,7-trisubstituted Isoquinoline P2* Derivatives:



Reaction Conditions: (a) LDA in THF; (b) N-fluorobenzenesulfonimide (NFSI) for R=F, or dimethyl sulfide (MeS)₂, for R=SMe.

The 5,6-methylenedioxy-1-chloroisoquinoline prepared above was deprotonated directly in the presence of strong

256

base such as LDA to provide the corresponding 7-anion without interfering with the 1-chloro functionality. The 7-anion was quenched with electrophiles such as NFSI (N-fluorobenzenesulfonimide) and dimethylsulfide to produce the corresponding 7-substituted isoquinoline ring system.

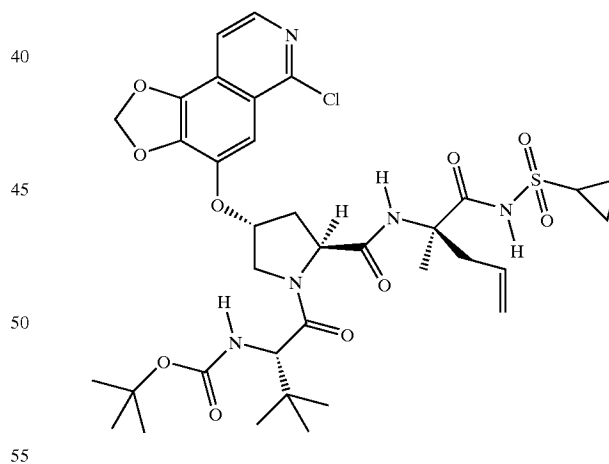
Example 212

Preparation of Compound 212

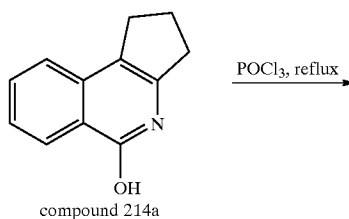
Step 1:

Preparation of 5,6-methylenedioxy-7-fluoro-1-chloro isoquinoline. To a solution of 5,6-methylenedioxy-1-chloro isoquinoline (126 mg, 0.61 mmol) in 4 mL of THF under nitrogen at -78° C. was added LDA solution in cyclohexane (1.5 Molar, 0.65 mL, 0.98 mmol). The light brownish solution was stirred for 15 min before it was treated with N-fluorobenzenesulfonimide (NFSI, 0.3 g, 1.5 equivalents). TLC analysis showed the formation of a new spot, in addition of the unchanged starting material. Aqueous work up followed by extractions with ethyl acetate, furnished an oily crude product which was purified by preparative HPLC to give 52 mg (38%). LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺) [method C]: 3.09 (226). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 6.33 (s, 2 H) 7.52 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 7.71 (d, J=10.51 Hz, 1 H) 8.16 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H). Step 2: The alkylation of 5,6-methylenedioxy-7-fluoro-1-chloro isoquinoline with the tripeptide was carried out as described previously (Example 184) to provide the major product as a result of fluorine displacement.

BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(6-Chloro-1,3-dioxo-7-aza-cyclopenta[α]naphthalen-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane, Shown below

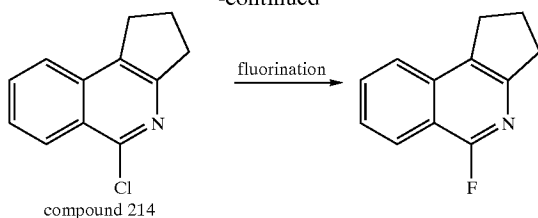


Following the general procedure, 24.3 mg of yellow solid was obtained (24.3%). LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.54 (763) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.00 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.20 (m, 2 H) 1.29 (s, 9 H) 1.42 (dd, J=9.41, 5.26 Hz, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.24 (m, 2 H) 2.54 (dd, J=13.57, 6.48 Hz, 1 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.04 (dd, J=12.10, 2.81 Hz, 1 H) 4.20 (d, J=7.34 Hz, 1 H) 4.33 (d, J=12.23 Hz, 1 H) 4.47 (dd, J=10.52, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 5.10 (dd, J=10.39, 1.59 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (dd, J=17.12, 1.22 Hz, 1 H) 5.46 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 6.29 (m, 2 H) 7.40 (s, 1 H) 7.56 (m, 1 H) 8.01 (d, J=5.62 Hz, 1 H).



259

-continued



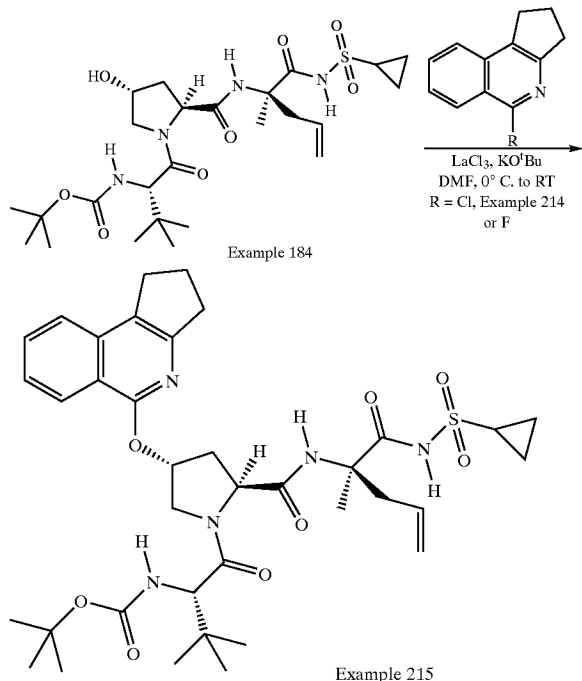
Notes:

The synthesis of the novel 1-fluoro P2* was made successful by the technologies cited below:

- (1) Rigby, James H.; Holsworth, Daniel D.; James, Kelly. Vinyl Isocyanates In Synthesis. [4+2] Cycloaddition Reactions With Benzyne Addends. *Journal Of Organic Chemistry* (1989), 54(17), 4019–20
- (2) Uchibori, Y.; Umeno, M.; Yoshiokai, H.; *Heterocycles*, 1992, 34 (8), 1507–1510

Example 214

Preparation of Compounds 214, 5-chloro-2,3-dihydro-1H-4-aza-cyclopenta[α]naphthalene, and Compound 215 of Example 215

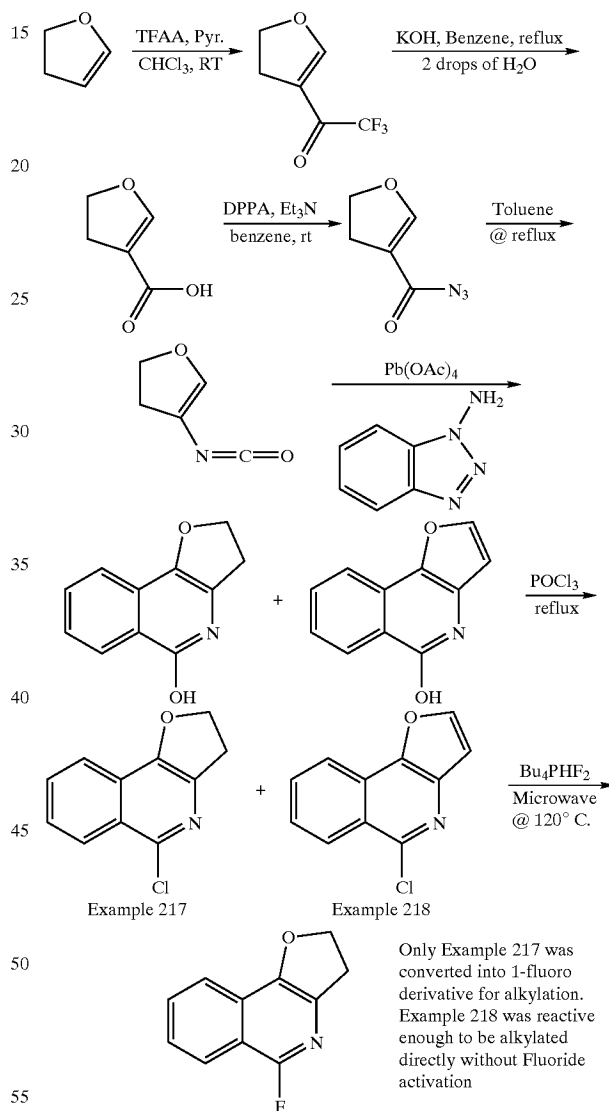


2,3-Dihydro-1H-4-aza-cyclopenta[α]naphthalen-5-ol was prepared in accordance to the method of Rigby described in (reference 1) cited above. Using POCl₃ as described elsewhere, Compound 214, was synthesized in 59.8% (430 mg). LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.29 (204) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 2.28 (m, 2 H) 3.19 (q, J=7.74 Hz, 4 H) 7.58 (m, 1 H) 7.71 (m, 2 H) 8.32 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H). The chloride is sufficiently reactive to be alkylated with the tripeptide according to the procedure of Example 184, to give the desired product Compound 215. However the overall yield could be doubled if the chloride was exchanged into the fluoride by the method of Uchibori described in (reference 2). Thus 17.0 mg

260

of Compound 215, isolated as a pale yellow solid (23.6%). LC/MS nr-min (MH⁺): 2.80 (724) [method B]. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.03 (s, 9 H) 1.09 (m, 2 H) 1.24 (m, 11 H) 1.44 (dd, J=8.24, 5.49 Hz, 1 H) 1.88 (dd, J=7.93, 5.49 Hz, 1 H) 2.25 (m, 4 H) 2.63 (dd, J=13.73, 7.0 Hz, 1 H) 2.94 (m, 1 H) 3.05 (m, 2 H) 3.10 (m, 2 H) 4.08 (dd, J=11.60, 2.75 Hz, 1 H) 4.24 (d, J=20.45 Hz, 1 H) 4.45 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H) 4.54 (dd, J=9.46, 7.63 Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (m, 1 H) 5.30 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H) 5.75 (m, 1 H) 5.87 (s, 1 H) 7.44 (t, J=7.02 Hz, 1 H) 7.69 (m, 2 H) 8.18 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H).

Preparation of 3,4-Dihydrofuranyl and Furanyl Isoquinoline P2* Components, Examples 217 and 218, General Synthetic Scheme



Example 217

Preparation of Compound 217, 5-chloro-2,3-dihydro-1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[α]naphthalene and Compound 218, 5-chloro-1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[α]naphthalene.

This synthesis made use of the technologies described, in part, in the following references:

- (1) Hojo, Masaru; Masuda, Ryoichi; Sakaguchi, Syuhei; Takagawa, Makoto, *Synthesis* (1986), (12), 1016–17

261

(2) Rigby, James H.; Holsworth, Daniel D.; James, Kelly. Vinyl Isocyanates In Synthesis. [4+2] Cycloaddition Reactions With Benzyne Addends. *Journal Of Organic Chemistry* (1989), 54(17), 4019-20

(3) Uchibori, Y.; Umeno, M.; Yoshiokai, H.; *Heterocycles*, 1992, 34 (8), 1507-1510

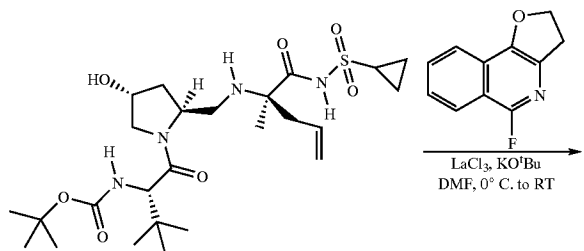
Both 2,3-dihydro-1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[α]naphthalen-5-ol and 1-oxa-4-aza cyclopenta[α]naphthalen-5-ol were produced together when the procedures (references 1 and 2) cited above were followed. Conversion of the pair into their chloro derivatives was accomplished by POCl₃ as usual: The crude hydroxy products (about 2 g, pale yellow oil) was treated with 15 mL of POCl₃ and the mixture was brought to reflux for 3 hours. After removal of the POCl₃ in vacuo, the residue was stirred with EtOAc (1L), and cold aqueous NaOH (220 mL, 1.0 N) for 15 min. The organic layer was separated, washed with water (2×200 mL), brine (200 mL), and dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated in vacuo to supply 300 mg of Example 217, 5-chloro-2,3-dihydro-1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[α]naphthalene (13.2%) and 100 mg of Example 218, 5-chloro-1-oxa-4-aza cyclopenta[α]naphthalene (4.4%) as light brown solids after silica gel chromatographic separation. Compound 217: LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.05 (206) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 3.46 (t, J=9.05 Hz, 2 H) 4.82 (t, J=9.17 Hz, 2 H) 7.58 (m, 1 H) 7.66 (m, 1 H) 7.85 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1 H) 8.21 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H). Compound 218: LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.16 (204) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 7.15 (d, J=2.20 Hz, 1 H) 7.70 (m, 1 H) 7.89 (m, 2 H) 8.27 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1 H) 8.44 (d, J=8.80 Hz, 1 H).

Preparation of 5-fluoro-2,3-dihydro-1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[α]naphthalene, and Final P2* Coupling Products.

The chloride/fluoride exchange was achieved by the method (reference 3) cited above. Thus 90 mg of 5-chloro-2,3-dihydro-1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[α]naphthalene (Example 217) was suspended in 1.5 mL of Bu₄PHF₂ and was irradiated under microwave (Smith Reactor) to about 120° C. for 2 hours. After aqueous work up and column purification, 22 mg of fluoride product was obtained (26.9%). LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 1.91 (190) [method B]. The furan derivative (Example 218), 5-chloro-1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[α]naphthalene was sufficiently reactive to be alkylated with the tripeptide directly without fluoride activation.

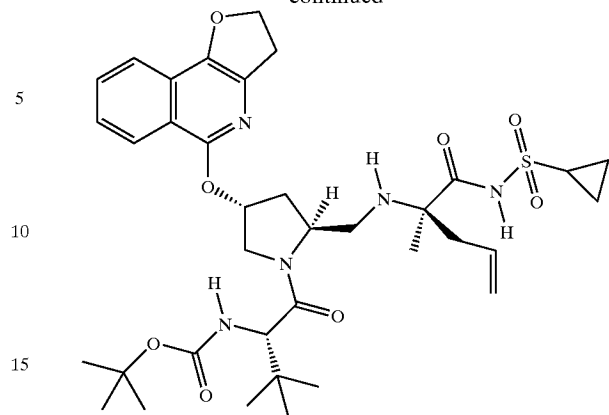
Example 219

Preparation of Compound 219



262

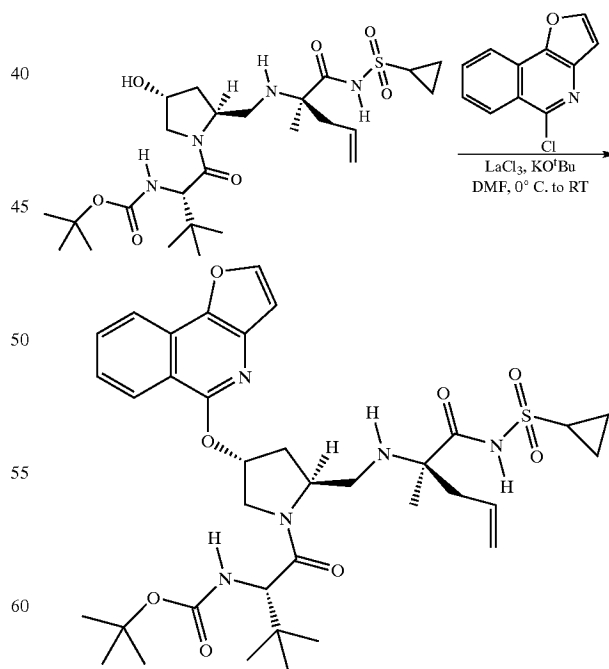
-continued



BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2 [(4R)-(2,3-dihydro-1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[α]naphthalen-5-yloxy)-S-proline]-P1 (1R, 2S VinylAcCa)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane. Following the general alkylation procedure, 22.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (26.3%). LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.65 (726) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 0.99 (s, 9H) 1.07 (m, 2 H) 1.20 (m, 11 H) 1.40 (m, 1H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.07, 5.62 Hz, 1H) 2.21 (dd, J=17.48, 8.93 Hz, 2 H) 2.60 (dd, J=13.45, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 3.34 (m, 2 H) 4.04 (dd, J=11.74, 3.18 Hz, 1 H) 4.24 (s, 1 H) 4.41 (d, J=11.49 Hz, 1 H) 4.51 (m, 1 H) 4.74 (t, J=9.05 Hz, 2 H) 5.11 (d, J=10.27 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, J=17.36 Hz, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 5.78 (s, 1 H) 7.43 (m, 1 H) 7.65 (t, J=7.46 Hz, 1 H) 7.74 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1 H) 8.12 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H).

Example 220

Preparation of Compound 220

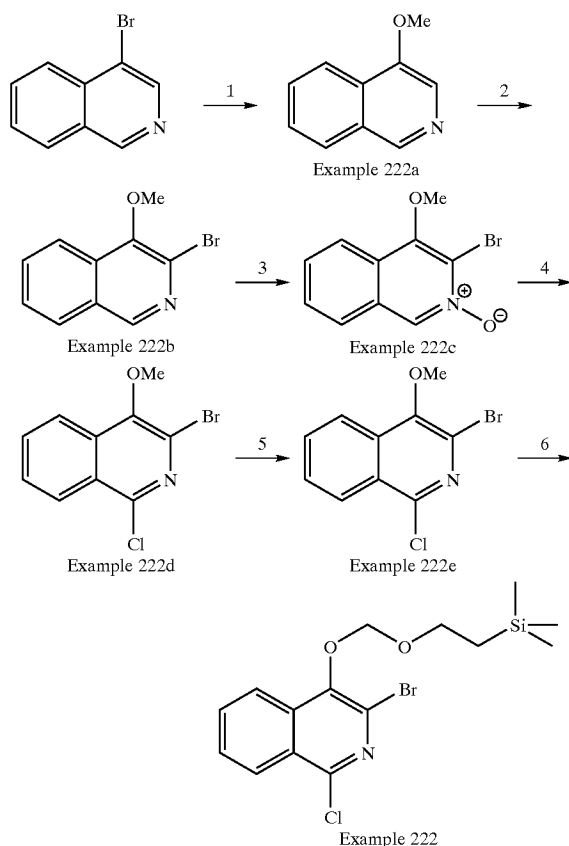


BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(1-oxa-4-aza-cyclopenta[α]naphthalen-5-yloxy)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcCa)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane. Following the gen-

263

eral alkylation procedure, 13.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (20%). LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.70 (724) [method B]. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.09 (m, 2 H) 1.22 (s, 9 H) 1.27 (m, 2 H) 1.46 (m, 1 H) 1.89 (dd, J=7.78, 5.65 Hz, 1 H) 2.24 (d, J=8.55 Hz, 1 H) 2.33 (t, J=9.92 Hz, 1 H) 2.68 (dd, J=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H) 2.95 (m, 1 H) 4.14 (m, 1 H) 4.26 (s, 1 H) 4.50 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H) 4.57 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H) 5.12 (d, J=10.07 Hz, 1 H) 5.30 (d, J=17.40 Hz, 1 H) 5.75 (m, 1 H) 5.93 (s, 1 H) 6.97 (d, J=2.14 Hz, 1 H) 7.51 (t, J=7.32 Hz, 1 H) 7.81 (t, J=7.48 Hz, 1 H) 7.92 (s, 1 H) 8.13 (d, J=7.94 Hz, 1 H) 8.28 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H).

Preparation of 3-halo and 3-heteroaryl 4-alkoxy and 4-hydroxy isoquinoline P2* Derivatives
General Synthetic Scheme



Reaction conditions: (1) MeOK in DMPU; (2) NBS in dichloroethane; (3) MCPBA in CH₂Cl₂; (4) POCl₃ in dichloroethane; (5) BBr₃ in CH₂Cl₂; (6) SEM-Chloride and Hunig's Base in CH₂Cl₂

4-Methoxy isoquinoline (Example 222a) was prepared from 4-bromo isoquinoline by a novel and convenient procedure using ordinary laboratory equipments and reagents. A regioselective NBS bromination gave 3-bromo-4-methoxy isoquinoline (Example 222b) in good yields. MCPBA oxidation proceeded uneventfully to furnish the corresponding N-oxide (Example 222c), which was isomerized into 1-chloro-3-bromo-4-methoxy isoquinoline (Example 222d) using the usual POCl₃ procedure. The 4-methoxy isoquinoline was alkylated with the tripeptide to give the corresponding 3-bromo-4-methoxy P2* derivative suitable for Stille and Suzuki coupling. Alternatively the 4-methoxy isoquinoline was de-methylated in BBr₃ to give the 4-hydroxy-3-bromo-1-chloro isoquinoline (Example

264

222e). The 4-hydroxy group was re-protected with SEM-chloride to give the 4-SEM protected intermediate Example 222. The 4-hydroxy compound was re-generated once the coupling was achieved by either an acid induced, or a fluoride induced deprotection protocol.

Example 222d

Preparation of 1-chloro-3-bromo-4-methoxy isoquinoline

Step 1:

A solution of 4-bromo isoquinoline (15 g, 73 mmol, commercial material) in 200 mL dimethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2(1 H)-pyrimidinone (DMPU, Aldrich) was added solid potassium methoxide (5.6 gm, 80 mmol). The reaction vessel was immersed in an oil bath at 105° C. for 20 min. The color of mixture changed rapidly from its initial very pale to dark greenish brown immediately after warming. The reaction vessel was removed from the oil bath and was diluted with water, the organic residues were partitioned into ether by multiple extraction with portions of ether. TLC analysis showed two new, spots (1:1 v/v mixture of hexanes and ethyl acetate as eluent) of roughly equal size. These were separated on silica-gel (Merck, type-H) column eluted with straight hexanes, followed by gradual addition of ether into the mobil phase. The desired product, 4-methoxy isoquinoline (4.1 gm, 35.3%) was isolated after evaporation of solvents. The other product was also isolated as the reduction by-product isoquinoline. The identity of the by-product was confirmed by NMR comparison with authentic material. Example 222a: LC/MS R_f-min (MH⁺) [method C]: 1.16 (160). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ 4.07 (s, 3 H) 7.61 (m, 1 H) 7.69 (m, 1 H) 7.93 (d, J=8.07 Hz, 1 H) 8.08 (s, 1 H) 8.19 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H) 8.89 (s, 1 H). [Note: this compound was previously prepared in Zoltewicz, John A.; Oestreich, Terence M.; Sale, Alan A, *Journal of the American Chemical Society* (1975), 97(20), 5889-96 in a "Monel Bomb", and later by a "focused microwave" initiated procedure in Cherng, Yie-Jia, *Tetrahedron* (2002), 58(6), 1125-1129. The present procedure required neither special high pressure apparatus nor preparative scale microwave equipment].

Step 2:

The material (Example 222a) was subjected to NBS bromination, thus 4-methoxy isoquinoline (Example 222a, 2.1 gm, 13.2 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (DCE, 150 mL) was treated with N-bromosuccinimide (NBS, 1.5 gm, 8.4 mmol, 0.6x) at 70° C. for an hr followed by addition of second portion of 1.5 gm NBS. The dark brownish mixture was stirred for another hr before the addition of third portion of 1.0 gm NBS. The bromination was monitored by LC-MS until there was no starting material left. The crude mixture was evaporated to dryness and the desired product was filtered over a short bed of silica-gel (Type-H, Merck, 3 cm diameter by 1.5 cm height) eluted with straight hexanes first followed by gradually increasing the amount of ether. The desired product, (Example 222b), was isolated as an oily material (1.7 gm, 54%). LC/MS R_f-min (MH⁺) [method C]: 2.65 (238). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 4.04 (s, 3 H) 7.64 (t, J=7.58 Hz, 1 H) 7.76 (t, J=7.09 Hz, 1 H) 7.99 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1 H) 8.11 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1 H) 8.85 (s, 1 H). [3-Bromo-4-methoxy isoquinoline was previously prepared by a different procedure: Finkentey, Christel; Langhals, Elke; Langhals, Heinz. *Chemische Berichte* (1983), 116(6), 2394-7. NMR of the product was identical to that reported].

Step 3:

The product from NBS bromination was subjected to MCPBA oxidation in methylene chloride at room tempera-

265

ture. Thus MCPBA (1.80 gm, 77% pure, 8.0 mmol) was added into a solution of 3-bromo-4-methoxy isoquinoline (Example 222b, 1.65 gm, 6.9 mmol) in 35 mL of CH_2Cl_2 . The solution was stirred for 4 hrs forming a white suspension. Sodium bicarbonate solution (5%, freshly prepared, 20 mL) was added into the mixture, organic residues were extracted into CH_2Cl_2 (10x25 mL). Multiple extraction in organic solvent was necessary to recover the somewhat water solution N-oxide product. The crude material obtained after evaporation of solvents was further purified by a filtration over silica-gel to give 1.36 gm (5.4 mmol, 78%) of the N-oxide (Example 222c) as a ceraceous solid.

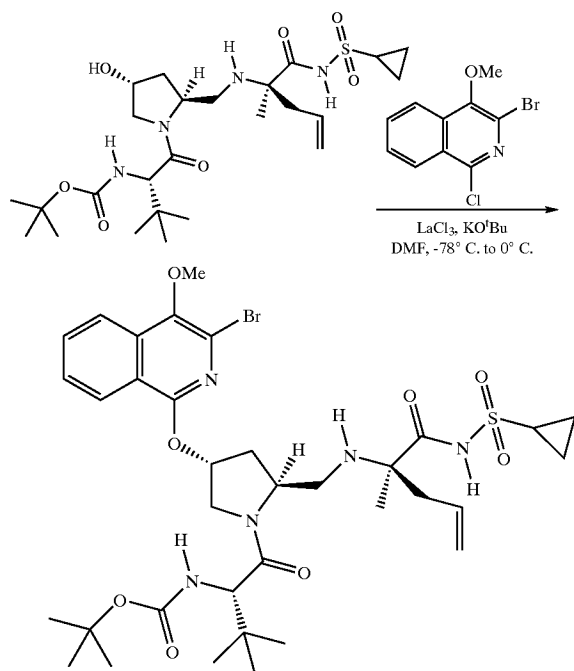
LC/MS R_f -min (MH^+) [method C]: 1.79 (254). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 4.07 (s, 3 H) 7.63 (m, 2 H) 7.72 (m, 1 H) 8.00 (m, 1 H) 8.86 (s, 1 H).

Step 4:

The final N-oxide rearrangement was done as usual in POCl_3 using procedure described elsewhere. Yield of Example 222d was essentially quantitative. LC/MS R_f -min (MH^+) [method D]: 2.69 (272). ^1H NMR as HCl salt, (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 4.07 (s, 3 H) 7.81 (m, 1 H) 7.92 (m, 1 H) 8.17 (d, $J=8.31$ Hz, 1 H) 8.34 (d, $J=8.31$ Hz, 1 H). ^1H NMR as free base, (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 4.03 (s, 3 H) 7.72 (m, 1 H) 7.81 (m, 1 H) 8.12 (d, $J=8.56$ Hz, 1 H) 8.28 (d, $J=8.56$ Hz, 1 H).

Example 223

Preparation of Compound 223



The free base (Example 222d) obtained in the previous step was alkylated with the tripeptide fragment using the alkylation protocol (Example 184) described elsewhere to give 79% of the desired product as a paper-white solid. LC/MS R_f -min (MNa^+) [method C]: 3.91 (814). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.02 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (dd, $J=8.07$, 1.47 Hz, 2 H) 1.22 (m, 11 H) 1.42 (dd, $J=9.78$, 5.14 Hz, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, $J=8.07$, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.22 (dd, $J=18.10$, 9.29 Hz, 1 H) 2.28 (m, 1 H) 2.61 (dd, $J=13.57$, 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 3.92 (s, 3 H) 4.06 (dd, $J=11.86$, 2.81 Hz, 1 H) 4.22

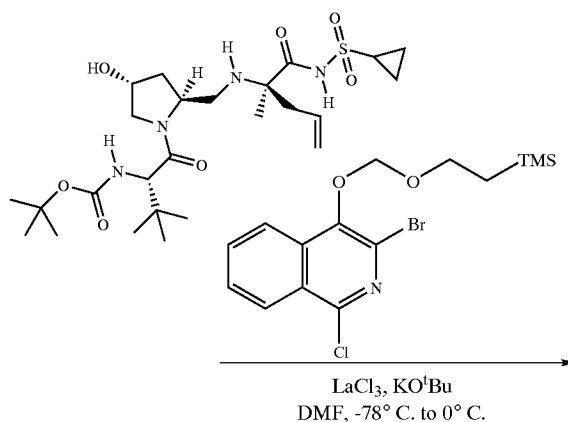
266

(s, 1 H) 4.43 (d, $J=11.49$ Hz, 1 H) 4.51 (m, 1 H) 5.10 (d, $J=10.52$ Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, $J=17.12$ Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.81 (s, 1 H) 7.56 (t, $J=7.58$ Hz, 1 H) 7.78 (t, $J=7.58$ Hz, 1 H) 8.00 (d, $J=8.31$ Hz, 1 H) 8.16 (d, $J=8.56$ Hz, 1 H).

Example 224 and 225

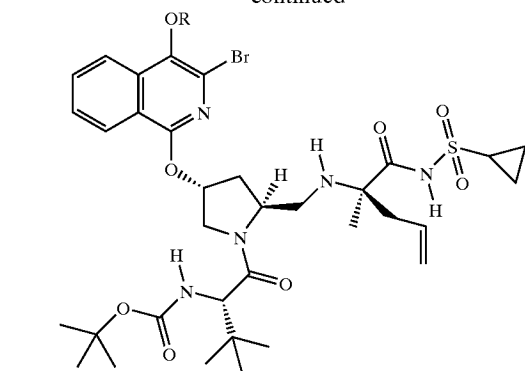
Preparation of Compounds 224 and Compound 225

The 4-methoxy group in 1-chloro-3-bromo-4-methoxy isoquinoline (Example 222d) described previously was converted into α -trimethylsilyl ethoxy methyl (SEM) moiety by the following procedure. 1-Chloro-3-bromo-4-methoxy isoquinoline (Example 222d) was demethylated using BBr_3 (final adjusted reaction concentration was 0.2–0.3 Molar BBr_3) at room temperature for 12 hrs. The high BBr_3 concentration for such de-methylation was found to be necessary and efficient. The crude reaction mixture was diluted with 50 volumes of anhydrous methanol prior to evaporation to dryness. The demethylation was essentially quantitative. Example 222e: LC/MS R_f -min (MH^+) [method D]: 2.32 (258). ^1H NMR of free HCl salt (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 5.83 (br. s, 1 H) 7.73 (t, $J=7.70$ Hz, 1 H) 7.79 (t, $J=7.58$ Hz, 1 H) 8.22 (m, 2 H). The 4-hydroxy-3-bromo-1-chloro isoquinoline (Example 222e) was re-protected with 2-(trimethylsilyl) ethoxy methyl chloride (SEM-Cl). The crude free base from the previous preparation was dried to 40 microns (Hg) at room temperature prior to re-protection with SEM-chloride. To a solution of the 4-hydroxy compound (Example 222e, 1.33 gm, 5.2 mmol) in methylene chloride (50 mL) at 0°C. was added sequentially diisopropylethyl amine (2 mL, 11.5 mmol) and SEM-chloride (1.8 mL, 10 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 10 min before it was washed with a freshly prepared NaHCO_3 solution (5%, 100 mL). The organic residues were extracted into several portions of methylene chloride, the combined organic layers were back-washed with 20 mL deionized water before it was concentrated in vacuo. The SEM protection was essentially quantitative. Example 222 LC/MS R_f -min (MH^+) [method D]: 3.40 (410). ^1H NMR (400 MHz CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 0.03 (s, 9 H) 0.99 (m, 2 H) 3.98 (m, 2 H) 5.33 (s, 2 H) 7.72 (m, 1 H) 7.80 (m, 1 H) 8.17 (d, $J=8.56$ Hz, 1H) 8.27 (d, $J=8.07$ Hz, 1H). Alkylation of 4-SEM protected isoquinoline with tripeptide: Compound 224 and Compound 225 were generated from the same tripeptide alkylation reaction. The 4-hydroxy compound (Compound 224) was produced most probably as a result of the V TFA present during the preparative HPLC purification.



267

-continued



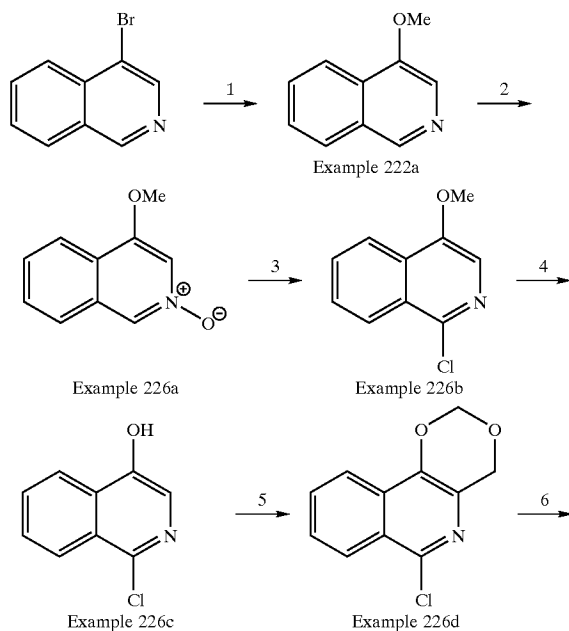
OR = OH (Example 224) or
= OCH₂OCH₂CH₂SiMe₃ (Example 225)

Example 224 (15.4%): LC/MS *R_f*-min (MNa⁺) [method D]: 2.87 (800). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.02 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (d, *J*=8.31 Hz, 2 H) 1.25 (s, 9 H) 1.42 (s, 2 H) 1.86 (m, 1 H) 2.23 (m, 2 H) 2.60 (dd, *J*=13.21, 7.34 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.06 (d, *J*=11.00 Hz, 1 H) 4.24 (m, 2 H) 4.38 (d, *J*=11.98 Hz, 1 H) 4.49 (dd, *J*=9.78, 7.09 Hz, 1 H) 5.10 (d, *J*=10.03 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, *J*=17.36 Hz, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 1 H) 5.76 (s, 1 H) 7.52 (t, *J*=7.46 Hz, 1 H) 7.71 (t, *J*=7.09 Hz, 1 H) 8.09 (d, *J*=4.40 Hz, 1 H) 8.11 (d, *J*=4.16 Hz, 1 H).

Example 225 (8.0%): LC/MS *R_f*-min ([M-BOC]⁺) [method D]: 3.46 (808). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 0.01 (s, 9 H) 0.96 (m, 2 H) 1.02 (s, 11 H) 1.06 (d, *J*=6.60 Hz, 2 H) 1.24 (s, 9 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, *J*=7.83, 5.38 Hz, 1H) 2.25 (m, 2H) 2.62 (dd, *J*=13.69, 7.34 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1H) 3.97 (m, 2H) 4.07 (dd, *J*=10.88, 3.55 Hz, 1 H) 4.23 (s, 1 H) 4.43 (d, *J*=11.25 Hz, 1 H) 4.50 (m, 1 H) 5.10 (d, *J*=10.76 Hz, 1 H) 5.25 (m, 3 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.82 (s, 1 H) 7.57 (m, 1 H) 7.77 (t, *J*=7.83 Hz, 1 H) 8.06 (d, *J*=8.56 Hz, 1 H) 8.16 (d, *J*=8.31 Hz, 1 H).

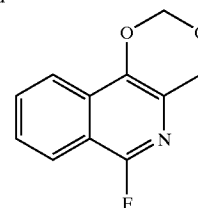
Preparation of 4H-[1,3]dioxino[5,4-c]isoquinolin P2* Derivatives

General Synthetic Scheme



268

-continued

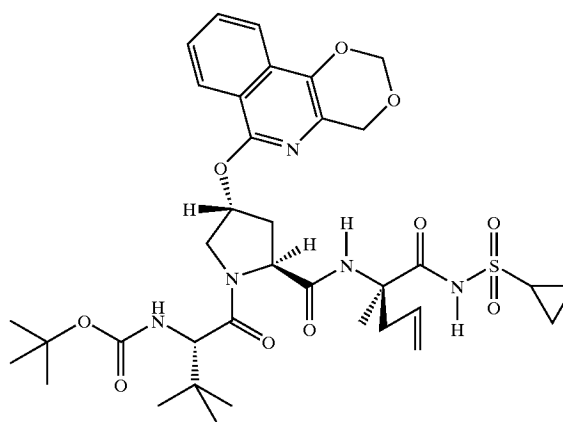


Example 226

Reaction Conditions: (1) MeOK in DMPU; (2) MCPBA in CH₂Cl₂; (3) POCl₃ in DCE; (4) BBr₃ in CH₂Cl₂; (5) HCHO solution in 40% H₂SO₄ by procedure of Synthesis of 1,3-oxazino[5,6-c]isoquinolines and related compounds. Miyoko Toyama and Hirotaka Otomasu, *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 33(12), 5543-5546, 1985; (6) Fluorination procedure by Uchibori, Y.; Umeno, M.; Yoshiokai, H.; *Heterocycles*, 1992, 34 (8), 1507-1510

Example 227

Preparation of Compound 227



6-Chloro-1,3-Oxazino[5,6-c]isoquinoline was prepared by the procedure of Miyoko Toyama and Hirotaka Otomasu starting from 1-chloro-4-hydroxy isoquinoline. The starting material: 1-chloro-4-hydroxy isoquinoline (Example 226c) was prepared by the synthetic sequence shown above. MCPBA oxidation of 4-methoxy isoquinoline (Example 222a) was carried as usual to give 79.1% of the corresponding N-oxide (Example 226a). The material was converted into the 1-chloro derivative immediately afterward in POCl₃ to give the chloride (Example 226b) in essentially quantitative yield. The crude 1-chloro-4-methoxy isoquinoline was de-methylated in BBr₃ at room temperature to give the corresponding 1-chloro-4-hydroxy isoquinoline (Example 226c) after treating the crude BBr₃ mixture with anhydrous methanol at room temperature, followed by evaporation to get rid of excess of borate residues. The reaction of Miyoko Toyama and Hirotaka Otomasu gave 266 mg of 6-chloro-1,3-oxazino[5,6-c]isoquinoline (Example 226d, 62.3%) overall yield from 300 mg of 4-methoxy isoquinoline in 4 steps. LC/MS *R_f*-min ([M-HCHO]⁺) [method D]: 2.45 (192). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 5.02 (s, 2 H) 5.41 (s, 2 H) 7.68 (m, 1 H) 7.77 (ddd, *J*=8.25, 6.91, 1.22 Hz, 1 H) 8.10 (d, *J*=8.31 Hz, 1 H) 8.26 (d, *J*=8.56 Hz, 1 H).

The chloride was found to be unreactive under the alkylation protocol of Example 184. The corresponding

269

6-fluoro-1,3-oxazino[5,6-c]isoquinoline (Example 226) was prepared by the method of [Uchibori, Y.; Umeno, M.; Yoshiokai, H.; Heterocycles, 1992, 34 (8), 1507–1510] cited earlier. The reaction was not allowed to go to completion, and the crude reaction mixture was recovered as a mixture of ratio of 1:2.4 (Cl:F). Without further purification, the chloride/fluoride mixture was alkylated with the tripeptide using the procedure of Example 184 to give 66 mg (50.0%) of BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(1,3-oxazino[5,6-c]isoquinoline-6-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane after preparative HPLC purification. LC/MS R_f-min (MNa⁺) [method D]: 3.03 (764). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (dd, J=8.07, 1.96 Hz, 2 H) 1.22 (s, 10 H) 1.34 (d, J=6.11 Hz, 1 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.23 (m, 2 H) 2.59 (dd, J=13.82, 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.03 (dd, J=11.86, 3.06 Hz, 1 H) 4.23 (s, 1 H) 4.41 (d, J=11.98 Hz, 1 H) 4.50 (dd, J=9.66, 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 4.87 (m, 2 H) 5.11 (d, J=10.52 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.34 (s, 2 H) 5.74 (m, 2 H) 7.51 (t, J=7.46 Hz, 1 H) 7.70 (t, J=7.58 Hz, 1 H) 7.95 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1 H) 8.12 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1 H).

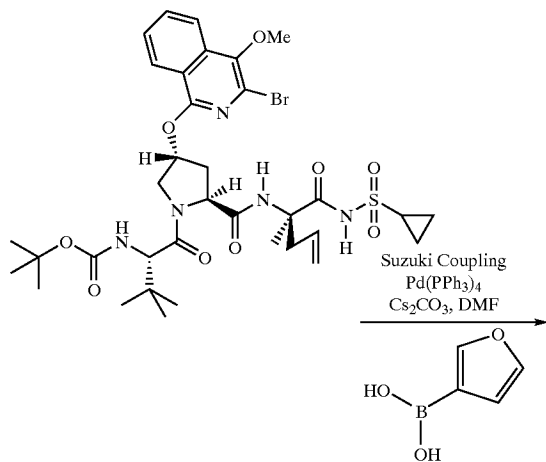
Preparation of 4-methoxy-3-heteroaryl and 3-azoyl isoquinoline P2* Derivatives Via Suzuki and Stille Coupling Reactions

The coupling technologies shown below demonstrated the general utility with the bromo derivative of Example 223. It is understood that a similar protocol is equally applicable to other combinations coupling reagents and catalysts other than boron and tin.

Example 229

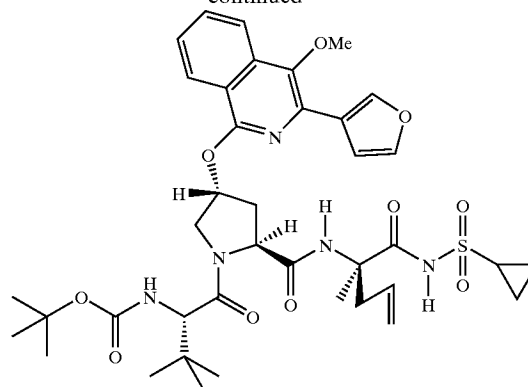
Preparation of Compound 229

BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(3-furan-3-yl-4-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane via a Suzuki coupling shown below:



270

-continued

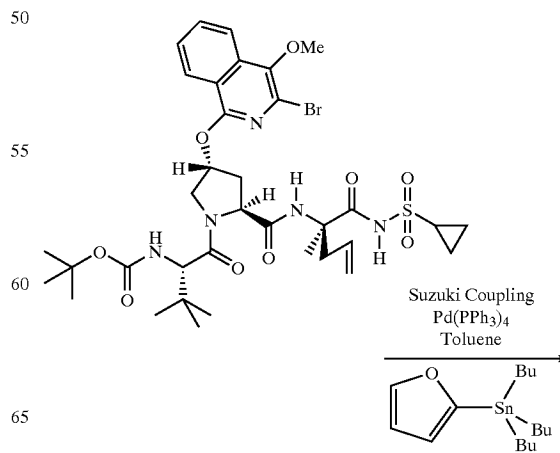


22 mg (0.028 mmole) of Example 223 was dissolve in 1 ml of DMF, 9.4 mg of the commercial boronic acid (3 eq), 3 mg of catalyst (10% mmole) and 18 mg of cesium carbonate were added. The mixture was degassed twice, and then heated up to 110° C. for 3 hours. The final product was purified by prep-HPLC, 13.6 mg of yellow solid was obtained (64.0%). LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.85 (780) [method B]. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.09 (m, 11 H) 1.26 (m, 12 H) 1.68 (m, 1 H) 2.27 (s, 1 H) 2.64 (m, 2 H) 2.97 (m, 1 H) 3.86 (s, 3 H) 4.15 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H) 4.28 (s, 1 H) 4.43 (d, J=10.99 Hz, 1 H) 4.56 (m, 1 H) 5.11 (m, 2 H) 5.63 (m, 1 H) 5.99 (s, 1 H) 7.20 (s, 1 H) 7.51 (m, 1 H) 7.61 (m, 1 H) 7.75 (t, J=7.17 Hz, 1 H) 8.03 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H) 8.16 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H) 8.27 (s, 1 H).

Example 230

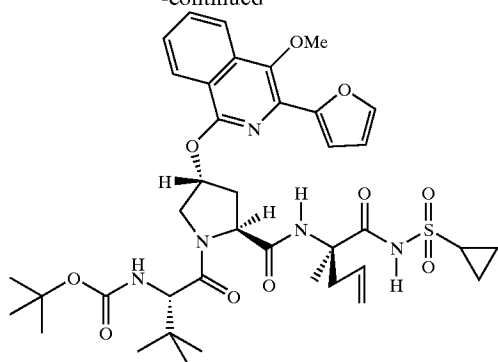
Preparation of Compound 230

BOCNH-P3 (L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(3-furan-2-yl-4-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane was synthesized via a Stille coupling reaction shown below:



271

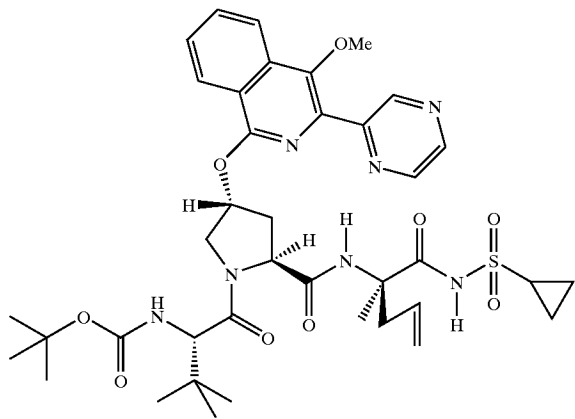
-continued



40 mg (0.05 mmole) of Example 223, 4 mg of catalyst (5% mmole) and 100 μ l H (4 eq) of the commercial tin reagent was dissolved in 1 ml of toluene, the mixture was degassed twice and then heated up to 90° C. for overnight. After prep HPLC separation, 19.6 mg of greenish solid was obtained (50.0%). LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.76 (780) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 0.94 (m, 2 H) 0.98 (s, 9 H) 1.09 (m, 2 H) 1.25 (s, 9 H) 1.39 (m, 1 H) 1.60 (m, 1 H) 2.35 (m, 1 H) 2.48 (m, 1 H) 2.74 (m, 1 H) 2.95 (m, 1 H) 3.87 (s, 3 H) 4.14 (m, 1 H) 4.22 (d, J=4.16 Hz, 1 H) 4.41 (s, 1 H) 4.69 (m, 1 H) 5.26 (m, 1 H) 5.35 (m, 1 H) 5.93 (s, 1 H) 6.03 (m, 1 H) 6.61 (m, 1 H) 7.16 (d, J=3.18 Hz, 1 H) 7.50 (d, J=7.58 Hz, 1 H) 7.67 (s, 1 H) 7.73 (t, J=7.34 Hz, 1 H) 8.04 (m, 1 H) 8.17 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1 H).

Example 231

Preparation of Compound 231



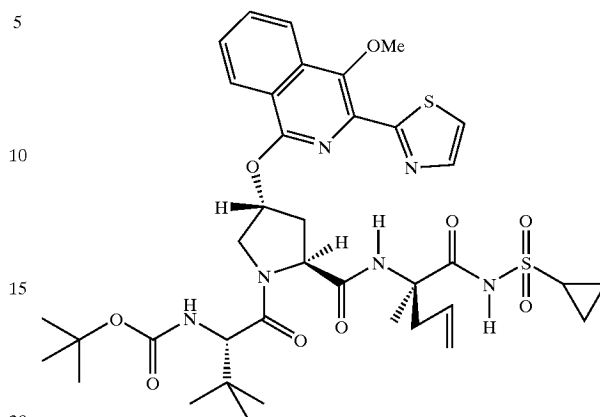
BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(3-pyrazine-2-yl-4-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane was similarly prepared by a Stille coupling reaction in 7.1% yield. LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.51 (792) [method B].

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 0.98 (m, 9 H) 1.11 (m, 2 H) 1.19 (s, 9H) 1.27 (m, 2 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 2.37 (m, 1 H) 2.48 (m, 2 H) 2.81 (m, 1 H) 2.97 (m, 1 H) 3.83 (s, 3 H) 4.07 (s, 1 H) 4.20 (d, J=4.16 Hz, 1 H) 4.54 (d, J=11.49 Hz, 1 H) 4.72 (m, 1 H) 5.27 (m, 1 H) 5.39 (m, 1 H) 5.96 (s, 1 H) 6.04 (m, 1 H) 7.63 (s, 1 H) 7.83 (s, 1 H) 8.17 (s, 1 H) 8.26 (s, 1 H) 8.60 (d, J=2.20 Hz, 1 H) 8.76 (d, J=2.20 Hz, 1 H) 9.33 (s, 1 H).

272

Example 232

Preparation of Compound 232

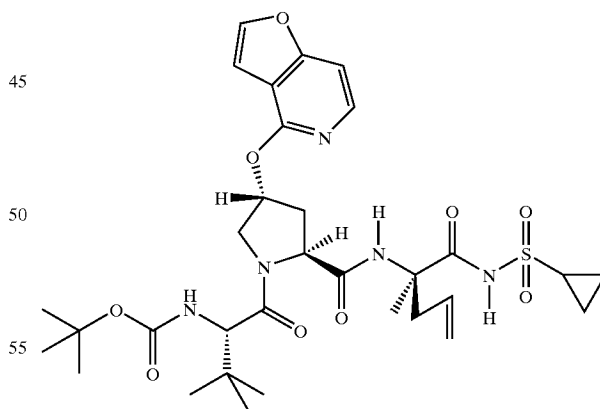


BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(4-methoxy-3-thiazol-2-yl-isoquinolin-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane was similarly prepared by a Stille coupling reaction in 32.2% yield. LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.42 (797) [method B].

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.03 (s, 9 H) 1.07 (m, 2 H) 1.13 (s, 9H) 1.22 (m, 2 H) 1.43 (dd, J=9.78, 5.14 Hz, 1 H) 1.88 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.23 (q, J=8.97 Hz, 1 H) 2.36 (m, 1 H) 2.67 (m, 1 H) 2.94 (m, 1 H) 4.10 (s, 3 H) 4.15 (m, 1 H) 4.18 (s, 1 H) 4.53 (d, J=25.92 Hz, 1H) 4.59 (dd, J=10.27, 7.09 Hz, 1H) 5.12 (m, 1 H) 5.29 (d, J=17.36 Hz, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 6.09 (s, 1 H) 7.74 (t, J=7.58 Hz, 1 H) 7.91 (t, J=7.70 Hz, 1 H) 8.00 (d, J=3.42 Hz, 1 H) 8.18 (d, J=3.18 Hz, 1 H) 8.22 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1 H) 8.29 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1 H).

Example 233

Preparation of Compound 233



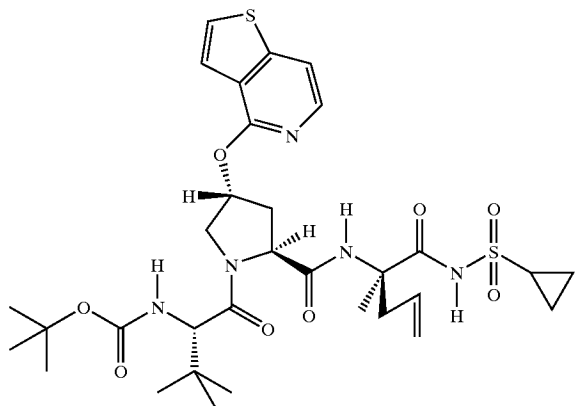
Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure with the commercial 4-chlorofuro[3,2-c]pyridine, 5.7 mg of yellow solid was obtained (8.2%). LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.32 (674) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.00 (s, 9 H) 1.07 (m, 2 H) 1.21 (m, 11 H) 1.41 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.22 (dd, J=17.61, 9.05 Hz, 2 H) 2.54 (dd, J=13.69, 7.09 Hz, 1 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.06 (m, 1 H) 4.21 (m, 1 H) 4.32 (s, 1 H) 4.49 (m, 1 H) 5.11 (dd,

273

J=10.27, 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.29 (dd, J=17.36, 1.22 Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.81 (s, 1 H) 6.83 (d, J=1.22 Hz, 1 H) 7.19 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 7.76 (d, J=1.22 Hz, 1 H) 7.97 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H).

Example 235

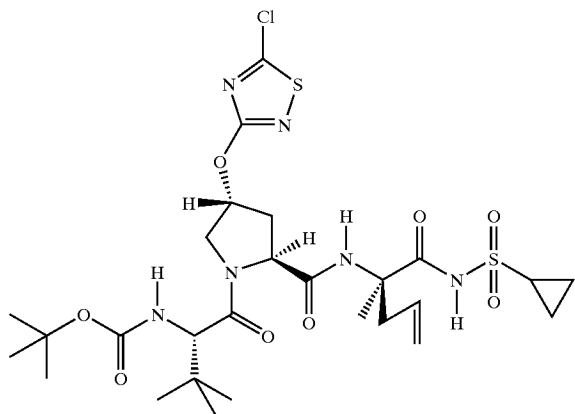
Preparation of Compound 235



Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure with the commercial 4-chlorothiopheno[3,2-c]pyridine, 20.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (28.1%). LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.50 (690) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.21 (m, 11 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.19, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 2.24 (m, 2 H) 2.57 (dd, J=13.69, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.05 (dd, J=11.98, 3.18 Hz, 1 H) 4.22 (s, 1 H) 4.39 (d, J=11.74 Hz, 1 H) 4.50 (dd, J=9.90, 7.21 Hz, 1H) 5.10 (dd, J=10.39, 1.34 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 5.81 (s, 1H) 7.45 (d, J=5.62 Hz, 1 H) 7.53 (m, 2 H) 7.94 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H).

Example 236

Preparation of Compound 236



Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure with the commercial 3,5-dichloro-1,2,4-thiadiazole, 8.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (11.9%). LC/MS rt-min (MNa⁺): 2.37 (697) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.00 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.22 (m, 2 H) 1.36 (s, 9 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.25 (m, 2 H) 2.60 (dd, J=14.18, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.92 (m, 1

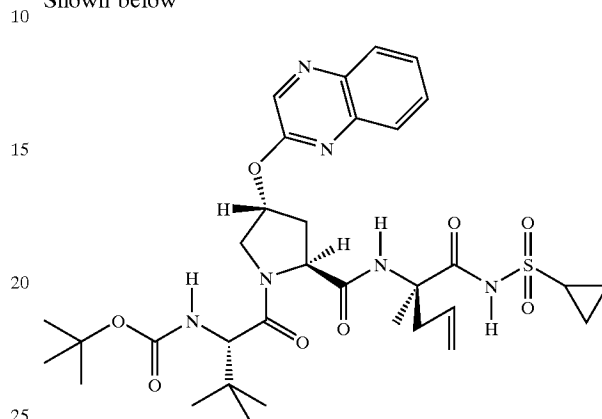
274

H) 4.03 (dd, J=12.47, 3.18 Hz, 1 H) 4.17 (s, 1 H) 4.42 (m, 2 H) 5.11 (dd, J=10.27, 1.71 Hz, 1 H) 5.29 (dd, J=17.12, 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.68 (s, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H).

Example 237

Preparation of Compound 237

BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(quinoxaline-2-oxo)-S-proline]-P1 (1R,2S VinylAcCa)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane, Shown below

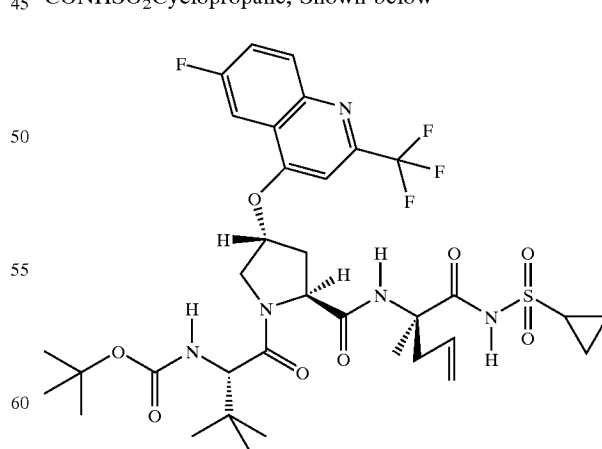


Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure with commercial 2-chloroquinoxaline, 113.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (19.2%). LC/MS rt-min (MNa⁺): 2.48 (707) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.22 (m, 11 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.87 (dd, J=8.19, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 2.24 (m, 1 H) 2.31 (m, 1 H) 2.57 (dd, J=13.57, 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.09 (dd, J=11.98, 3.18 Hz, 1 H) 4.17 (s, 1 H) 4.38 (d, J=11.74 Hz, 1 H) 4.50 (dd, J=10.27, 7.09 Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (dd, J=10.27, 1.71 Hz, 1 H) 5.29 (dd, J=17.12, 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 5.87 (s, 1 H) 7.62 (t, J=7.46 Hz, 1 H) 7.73 (t, J=7.70 Hz, 1 H) 7.87 (m, 1 H) 7.96 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1 H) 8.42 (s, 1 H).

Example 238

Preparation of Compound 238

BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(2-trifluoro-6-fluoroquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcCa)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane, Shown below



Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure with the commercial 2-trifluoromethyl-4-chloro-6-fluoroquinoline, 17.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (23.2%). LC/MS rt-min (MNa⁺): 2.66 (792) [method B]. ¹H NMR

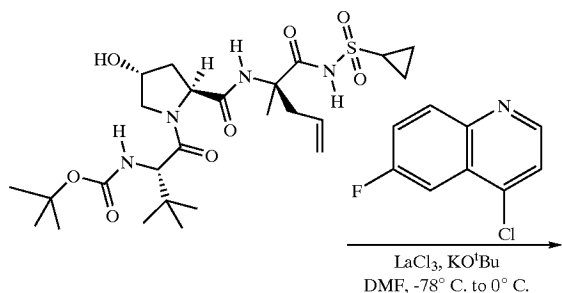
275

(400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.02 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.17 (s, 9 H) 1.23 (m, 2 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.21 (q, J=8.64 Hz, 1 H) 2.32 (m, 1 H) 2.63 (dd, J=13.94, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.08 (m, 1 H) 4.18 (s, 1 H) 4.53 (m, 2 H) 5.10 (m, 1 H) 5.27 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.58 (s, 1 H) 5.72 (m, 1 H) 7.39 (s, 1 H) 7.65 (m, 1 H) 7.83 (dd, J=9.29, 2.69 Hz, 1 H) 8.12 (dd, J=9.29, 5.14 Hz, 1 H).

Example 239

Preparation of Compound 239

BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(6-fluoroquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1 (1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane, Shown below



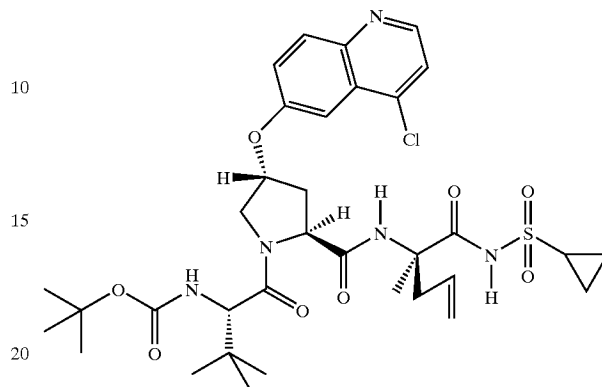
Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure with the commercial 4-chloro-6-fluoro quinoline, 26.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (39.0%). LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 1.98 (702) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.04 (m, 11 H) 1.14 (s, 9 H) 1.23 (m, 2 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.87 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H) 2.23 (q, J=8.80 Hz, 1 H) 2.41 (m, 1 H) 2.75 (dd, J=14.43, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.09 (s, 1 H) 4.12 (d, J=2.69 Hz, 1 H) 4.61 (m, 2 H) 5.11 (dd, J=10.39, 1.59 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (dd, J=17.24, 1.34 Hz, 1 H) 5.70 (m, 1 H) 5.75 (s, 1 H) 7.62 (d, J=6.60 Hz, 1 H) 7.93 (m, 1 H) 8.06 (dd, J=8.68, 2.57 Hz, 1 H) 8.20 (dd, J=9.29, 4.40 Hz, 1 H) 9.06 (d, J=6.60 Hz, 1 H). A small amount of the by-product due to F-displacement was also isolated from the same reaction and was separated by preparative HPLC.

276

Example 240

Isolation of Compound 240

BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(4-chloroquinoline-6-oxo)-S-proline]-P1 (1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane, Shown below

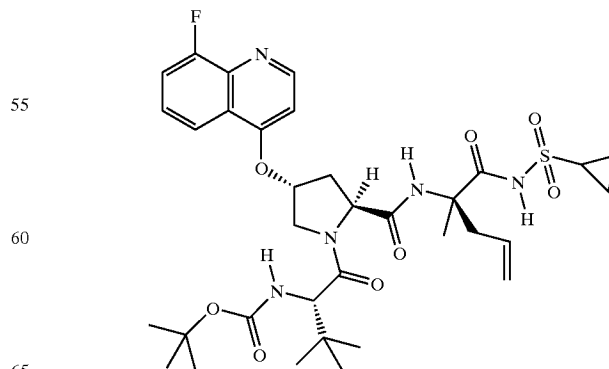
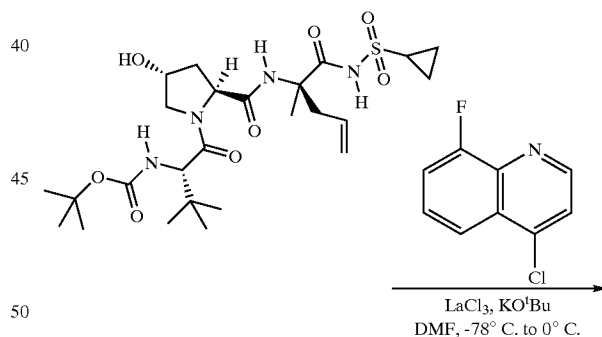


By-product, 8.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (11.7%). LC/MS rt-min (MNa⁺): 2.240 (740) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.00 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.23 (m, 11 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.86 (dd, J=8.19, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 2.22 (m, 1 H) 2.29 (m, 1 H) 2.55 (m, 1 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.09 (m, 1 H) 4.21 (s, 1 H) 4.30 (m, 1 H) 4.46 (dd, J=10.27, 6.85 Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (dd, J=10.27, 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (dd, J=17.36, 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.43 (s, 1 H) 5.74 (m, 1 H) 7.60 (dd, J=9.29, 2.45 Hz, 1 H) 7.64 (d, J=2.45 Hz, 1 H) 7.81 (d, J=4.89 Hz, 1 H) 8.06 (d, J=9.29 Hz, 1 H) 8.72 (d, J=5.14 Hz, 1 H).

Example 241

Preparation of Compound 241

BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(8-fluoroquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1 (1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane, Shown below



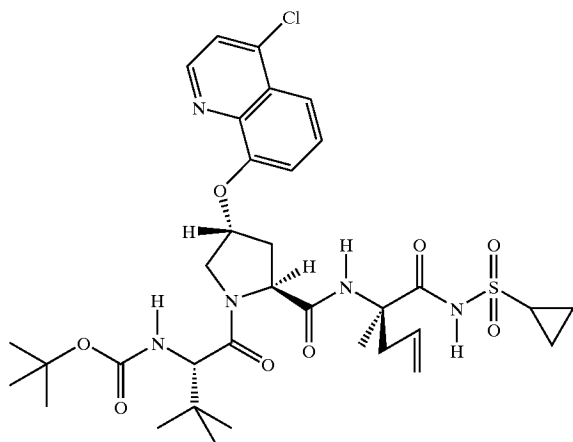
277

Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure with the commercial 4-chloro-8-fluoro quinoline, 10.3 mg of yellow solid was obtained (14.7%). LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 1.95 (702) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 0.98 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.14 (s, 9 H) 1.22 (m, 2 H) 1.42 (m, 1 H) 1.87 (dd, J=8.07, 5.62 Hz, 1 H) 2.22 (q, J=8.72 Hz, 1 H) 2.41 (m, 1 H) 2.74 (dd, J=14.06, 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.11 (m, 2 H) 4.57 (dd, J=10.39, 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 4.66 (d, J=12.23 Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (dd, J=10.27, 1.22 Hz, 1 H) 5.28 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H) 5.71 (m, 2 H) 7.59 (d, J=6.36 Hz, 1 H) 7.75 (m, 1 H) 7.86 (m, 1 H) 8.23 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H) 9.02 (d, J=6.36 Hz, 1 H). During the preparative HPLC purification, a by-product was also isolated. The 4-chloroquinoline-8-oxo-quinoline derivative was formed as a result of displacement of the fluorine atom instead of the chlorine leaving group.

Example 242

Isolation of Compound 242

BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(4-chloroquinoline-8-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcCa)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane, Shown below



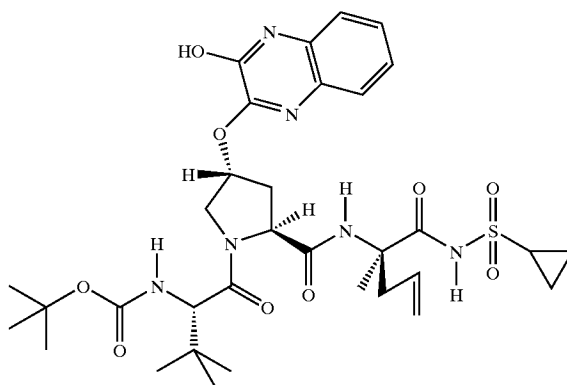
Thus the by-product, 9.0 mg of yellow solid was obtained (13.2%). LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.37 (718) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.00 (s, 9 H) 1.06 (m, 2 H) 1.12 (s, 9 H) 1.23 (m, 2 H) 1.43 (dd, J=9.41, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 1.87 (dd, J=8.19, 5.50 Hz, 1 H) 2.25 (m, 1 H) 2.35 (m, 1 H) 2.67 (dd, J=13.94, 7.09 Hz, 1H) 2.93 (m, 1 H) 4.10 (m, 1 H) 4.13 (s, 1 H) 4.43 (d, J=11.98 Hz, 1 H) 4.65 (dd, J=10.03, 7.09 Hz, 1 H) 5.12 (dd, J=10.27, 1.47 Hz, 1 H) 5.30 (dd, J=17.12, 1.22 Hz, 1 H) 5.51 (s, 1 H) 5.75 (m, 1 H) 7.61 (d, J=7.83 Hz, 1 H) 7.88 (t, J=8.19 Hz, 1 H) 8.04 (m, 2 H) 8.91 (d, J=5.38 Hz, 1 H).

Example 243

Preparation of Compound 243

BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(3-hydroxyquinoxaline-2-oxo)-S-proline]-P1 (1R,2S VinylAcCa)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane, Shown below

278

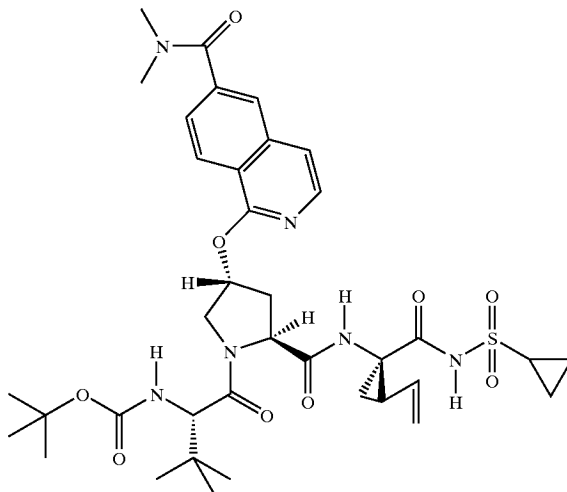


Following the general tripeptide alkylation procedure with commercial 2,3-dichloroquinoxaline, the mono alkylation product was spontaneously hydrolyzed to give 8.0 mg of pale yellow solid (11.4%). LC/MS rt-min (MNa⁺): 2.42 (723) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 0.99 (s, 9 H) 1.05 (m, 2 H) 1.24 (s, 9 H) 1.40 (m, 3 H) 1.86 (m, 1 H) 2.24 (m, 2 H) 2.53 (m, 1 H) 2.92 (m, 1 H) 4.06 (m, 1 H) 4.16 (s, 1 H) 4.40 (m, 1 H) 4.55 (dd, J=10.39, 6.97 Hz, 1 H) 5.11 (m, 1 H) 5.29 (m, 1 H) 5.73 (m, 1 H) 5.78 (s, 1 H) 7.15 (s, 1 H) 7.26 (m, 2 H) 7.36 (t, J=7.83 Hz, 1 H) 7.61 (d, J=8.07 Hz, 1 H).

Example 244

Preparation of Compound 244

Using a combination of Pd⁰ coupling scheme and a step by step procedure starting from 6-bromo-1-chloro isoquinoline, BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(6-carboxylic acid dimethylamidoisoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcCa)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane, was prepared.



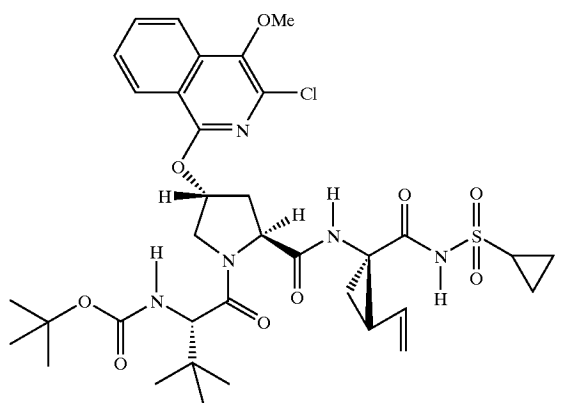
LC/MS rt-min (MNa⁺): 2.34 (777) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 0.98 (m, 11 H) 1.23 (m, 11 H) 1.35 (m, 11 H) 1.91 (m, 1 H) 2.29 (m, 2 H) 2.47 (m, 1 H) 2.58 (m, 1 H) 2.97 (s, 3 H) 3.11 (s, 3 H) 4.09 (m, 1 H) 4.24 (s, 1 H) 4.44 (m, 1 H) 4.61 (m, 1 H) 5.16 (m, 2 H) 5.57 (m, 1 H) 5.90 (s, 1 H) 7.38 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 7.50 (d, J=8.07 Hz, 1 H) 7.86 (s, 1 H) 8.03 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H) 8.27 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H),

279

Example 245

Preparation of Compound 245

During one of the Pd⁰ catalyzed Stille coupling preparations (Example 230), a side product was isolated as a minor product which was subsequently identified as: BOCNH-P3 (L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(3-chloro-4-methoxyisoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcca)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane, shown below



LC/MS rt-min (MNa⁺): 2.62 (770) [method B]. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.01 (s, 9 H) 1.08 (m, 2 H) 1.18 (s, 9 H) 1.27 (m, 2 H) 1.37 (m, 1 H) 1.62 (m, 1 H) 2.36 (m,

280

2 H) 2.73 (m, 1 H) 2.97 (m, 1 H) 3.92 (s, 3 H) 4.02 (m, 1 H) 4.18 (s, 1 H) 4.48 (m, 1 H) 4.66 (m, 1 H) 5.30 (m, 2 H) 5.78 (s, 1 H) 6.04 (m, 1 H) 7.53 (t, J=7.70 Hz, 1 H) 7.77 (t, J=7.58 Hz, 1 H) 8.00 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H) 8.19 (d, J=8.07 Hz, 1 H).

Section F:

Example 250

Preparation of Compound 250

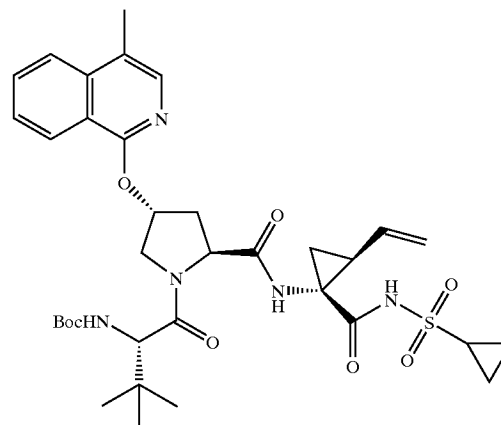
10

Compound 250

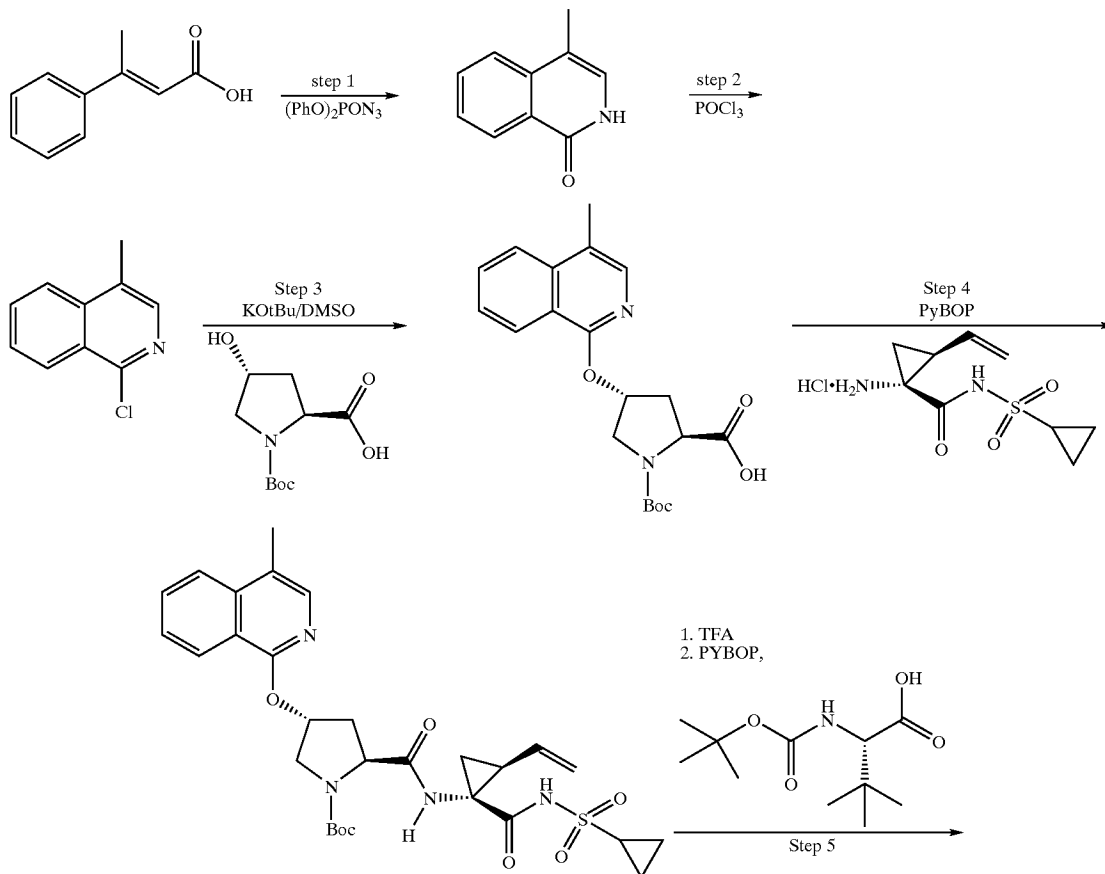
15

20

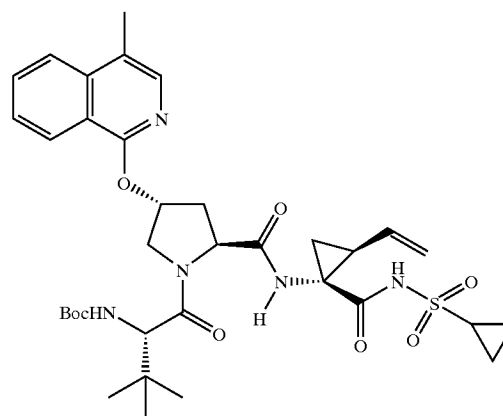
25



Scheme 1



-continued



Compound 250

Step 1:

A solution of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid (16.2 g), diphenylphosphoryl azide (27.5 g), and triethylamine (10.1 g) in benzene (100 mL) was stirred for 1 h. After filtration through a silica gel plug washing with benzene and concentration, the residue was dissolved in diphenylmethane (80 mL) and refluxed for 3 h. After cooling to rt, solids were collected through a plug washing with benzene and dried to give 10 g (63%) of the desired product as a solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 2.30 (s, 3 H), 7.00 (s, 1 H), 7.54 (m, 1 H), 7.77 (m, 2 H), 8.33 (d, J=7.34 Hz, 1 H).

Step 2

A solution of 4-methyl-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (4.8 g) in POCl₃ (50 mL) was refluxed for 3 h. After cooling and concentration, the residue was basified with 5 N NaOH and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over MgSO₄. After concentration, purification by flash chromatography of Biotage with 5% ethyl acetate in hexanes gave 4.8 g (90%) of the desired product as a solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 2.59 (s, 3 H), 7.68 (t, J=7.70 Hz, 1 H), 7.78 (m, 1 H), 7.94 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (s, 1 H), 8.35 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1 H).

Step 3:

A solution of Boc-Hyp-OH (231 mg) and tert-BuOK (336 mg) in DMSO (10 mL) was stirred for 0.5 h. To the solution was added 1-chloro-4-methyl-isoquinoline (178 mg) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1 day. The reaction was quenched with 5% citric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over MgSO₄. Concentration gave 350 mg (94%) of the desired product as a solid which was used in the next step without further purification. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.39, 1.43 (2s, 9 H, rotamers), 2.40 (dd, J=17.97, 4.52 Hz, 1 H), 2.48 (s, 3 H), 2.68 (m, 1 H), 3.84 (m, 2 H), 4.46 (m, 1 H), 5.71 (s, 1 H), 7.58 (t, J=7.70 Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (m, 2 H), 7.91 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (m, 1 H); MS: (M+Na)⁺ 396.

Step 4:

A solution of 4-(4-methyl-isoquinolin-1-yl)oxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester (74 mg),

25

cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1(R)-amino-2(S)-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride (59 mg), PyBOP (114 mg) and i-Pr₂NEt (0.2 mL) in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) was stirred for 2 h. Purification by flash chromatography of Biotage with 5% MeOH in ethyl acetate gave 105 mg (90%) of the desired product. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol-D₄) δ ppm 1.18 (m, 5 H), 1.39 (s, 9 H), 1.87 (dd, J=8.2, 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.54 (m, 4 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.86 (m, 2 H), 4.40 (dd, J=9.8, 6.9 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (d, J=17.6 Hz, 1 H), 5.79 (m, 2 H), 7.60 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.78 (m, 2 H), 7.93 (d, J=8.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+Na)⁺ 607.

40

Step 5:

45

A solution of 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(4-methyl-isoquinolin-1-yl)oxy-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

50

(100 mg) and TFA (3 mL) in CH₂Cl₂ (3 mL) was stirred for 1 h. After concentration, the residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL), and Boc-L-tert-leucine (40 mg), PyBOP (104 mg) and i-Pr₂NEt (0.2 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred for 1 h. After work-up, purification Prep HPLC gave 60 mg (52%) of the desired product compound 250 as a solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.04 (m, 12 H), 1.26 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd, J=9.5, 5.1 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, J=8.1, 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 2.26 (m, 2 H), 2.49 (s, 3 H), 2.62 (dd, J=13.7, 7.1 Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.06 (dd, J=12.0, 3.4 Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (m, 1 H), 4.45 (d, J=11.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (dd, J=10.3, 6.6 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, J=17.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.77 (m, 2 H), 6.63 (d, J=8.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (t, J=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.76 (t, J=8.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.80 (s, 1 H), 7.91 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.22 (d, J=8.3 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+Na)⁺ 720.

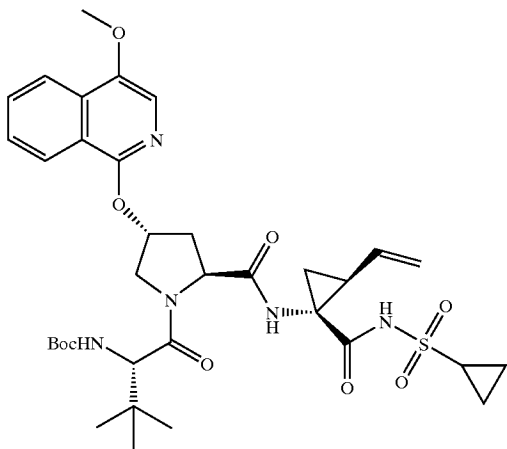
65

283

Example 251

Preparation of Compound 251

Compound 251

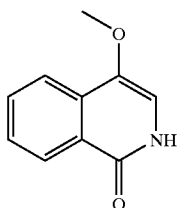


Compound 251 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except that 3-methoxy-3-phenyl-acrylic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 15 g 3-methoxy-3-phenyl-acrylic acid used, 250 mg product obtained (2% yield).

Product:

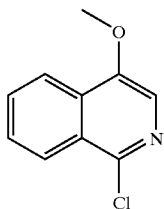


^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3COCD_3) δ ppm 3.85 (s, 3 H), 6.96 (s, 1 H), 7.54 (m, 1 H), 7.71 (m, 1 H), 7.86 (d, $J=8.07$ Hz, 1 H), 8.31 (d, $J=8.07$ Hz, 1 H).

Step 2:

Modifications: 200 mg 4-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 150 mg product obtained (68% yield).

Product:



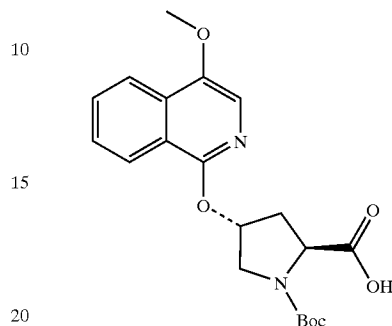
^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 4.05 (s, 2 H), 7.71 (m, 1 H), 7.72 (m, 2 H), 7.80 (s, 1 H), 8.23 (dd, $J=18.71$, 7.70 Hz, 2 H).

284

Step 3:

Modifications: 122 mg 1-chloro-4-methoxy-isoquinoline used, 218 mg product obtained (89% yield).

Product:

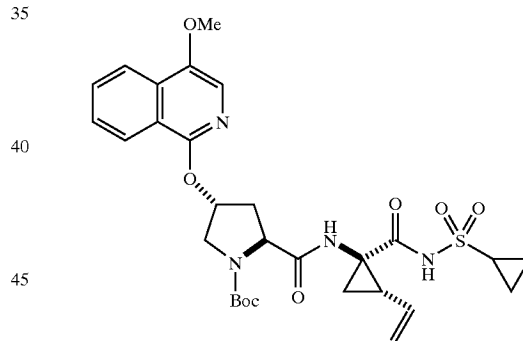


MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 411.

Step 4:

Modifications: 194 mg 4-(4-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester used, 298 mg product obtained (99% yield).

Product:



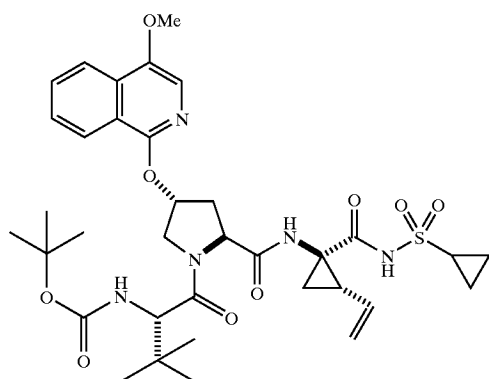
^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.17 (m, 5 H), 1.42 (s, 9 H), 1.87 (dd, $J=8.2$, 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 2.27 (m, 2 H), 2.54 (dd, $J=13.3$, 6.2 Hz, 1 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.85 (m, 2 H), 4.00 (s, 3 H), 4.39 (dd, $J=9.8$, 6.9 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (d, $J=17.1$ Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 2 H), 7.52 (s, 1 H), 7.62 (t, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1 H), 7.74 (t, $J=7.2$ Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (t, $J=8.3$ Hz, 2 H).

Step 5:

Modifications: 190 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinylcyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(4-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester used, 270 mg product obtained (51% yield).

285

Product:

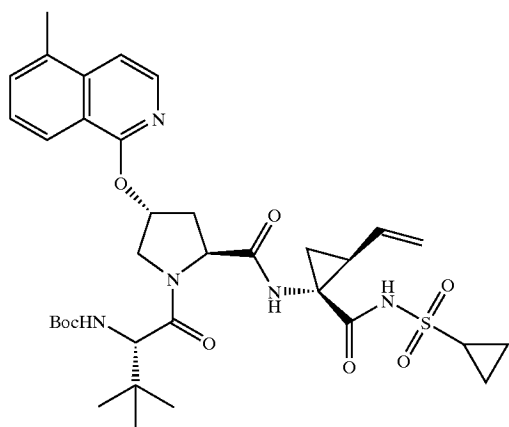


Compound 251

Data: ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.26 (m, 10 H), 1.43 (dd, $J=8.6, 4.6$ Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=7.9, 5.5$ Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (m, 2 H), 2.61 (dd, $J=13.6, 6.9$ Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 4.06 (dd, $J=11.3, 3.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.25 (d, $J=8.9$ Hz, 1 H), 4.43 (d, $J=11.3$ Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.1$ Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.1$ Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 2 H), 6.60 (d, $J=8.6$ Hz, 1 H), 7.55 (m, 2 H), 7.71 (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d, $J=8.2$ Hz, 1 H), 8.14 (d, $J=8.2$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 736.

Example 252

Preparation of Compound 252



Compound 252

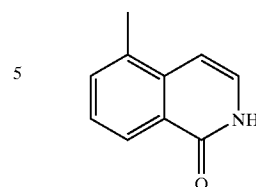
Compound 252 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except 2-methylcinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 20 g 2-methylcinnamic acid used, 14.3 g product obtained (72% yield)

286

Product:

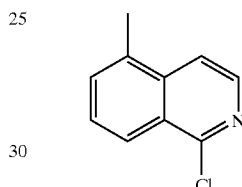


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 2.54 (s, 1 H), 6.69 (d, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1 H), 7.39 (t, $J=7.8$ Hz, 1 H), 7.50 (d, $J=7.1$ Hz, 1 H), 8.30 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1 H), 11.62 (s, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 160.

Step 2:

Modifications: 14.4 g 5-methyl-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 10.6 g product obtained (66% yield).

Product:

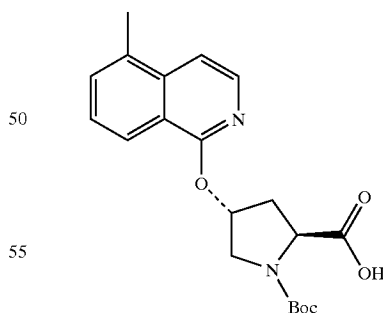


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 2.67 (s, 3 H), 7.55 (m, 2 H), 7.70 (dd, $J=5.9, 1.0$ Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (m, 1 H), 8.28 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 178.

Step 3:

Modifications: 533 mg 1-chloro-5-methyl-isoquinoline used, 1116 mg product obtained (100% yield).

Product:

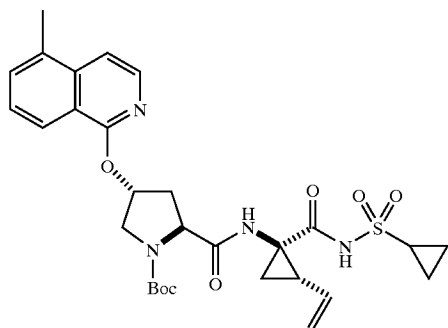
Data: MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 373.

Step 4:

Modifications: 372 mg 4-(5-methyl-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester used, 551 mg product obtained (94% yield).

287

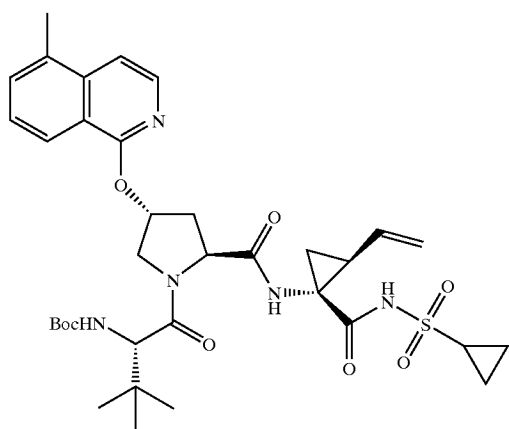
Product:

Data: MS: (M+Na)⁺ 607.

Step 5:

Modifications: 551 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(5-methyl-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester used, 274 mg product obtained (44% yield).

Product:



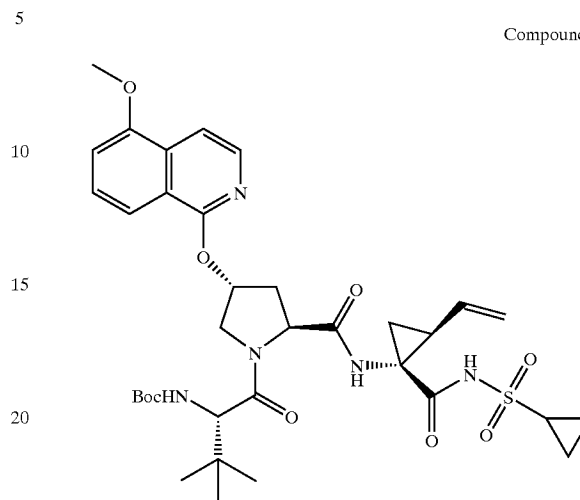
Data: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.00 (m, 12 H), 1.23 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, J=8.1, 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 2.26 (m, 2 H), 2.62 (m, 4 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (dd, J=11.9, 3.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (d, J=9.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.46 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (dd, J=10.3, 7.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, J=16.9 Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 1 H), 6.62 (d, J=9.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.39 (t, J=7.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.44 (d, J=5.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (d, J=7.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.00 (d, J=6.1 Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d, J=8.3 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+H)⁺ 698.

288

Example 253

Preparation of Compound 253

Compound 253

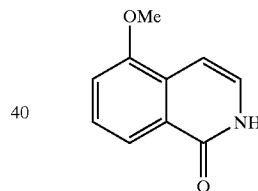


Compound 253 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except 2-methoxy cinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 10 g 2-methoxy cinnamic acid used, 5.3 g product obtained (53% yield).

Product:

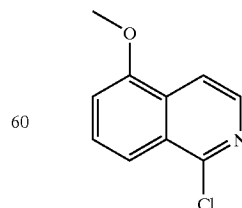


Data: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 3.95 (s, 3 H), 6.94 (d, J=7.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.08 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (d, J=7.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.43 (t, J=8.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.99 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1 H), 10.92 (s, 1 H); MS: (M+H)⁺ 176.

Step 2:

Modifications: 5.3 g 5-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 5.38 g product obtained (92% yield).

Product:



Data: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 4.01 (s, 3 H), 7.04 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.57 (t, J=8.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d,

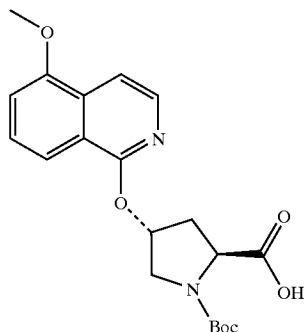
289

J=8.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.97 (d, J=5.9 Hz, 1 H), 8.25 (d, J=5.9 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+H)⁺ 194.

Step 3:

Modifications: 581 mg 1-chloro-5-methoxy-isoquinoline used, 1163 mg product obtained (100% yield).

Product:

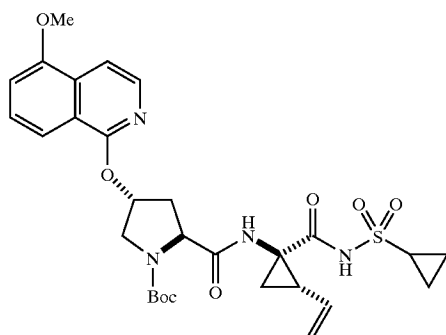


Data: MS: (M+H)⁺ 389.

Step 4:

Modifications: 117 mg 4-(5-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester used, 180 mg product obtained (100% yield).

Product:



Data: MS: (M+H)⁺ 601.

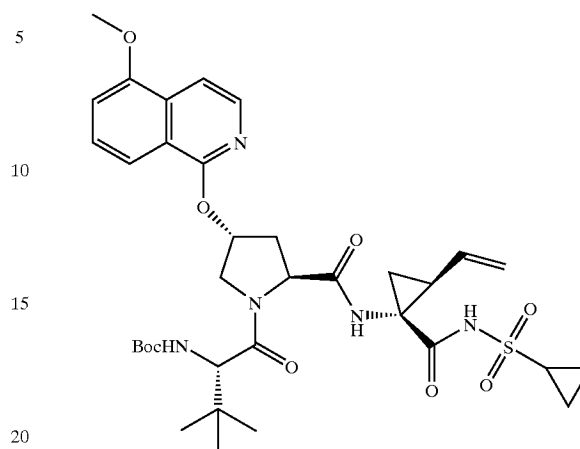
Step 5:

Modifications: 177 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinylcyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(5-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester used, 63 mg product obtained (44% yield).

290

Product:

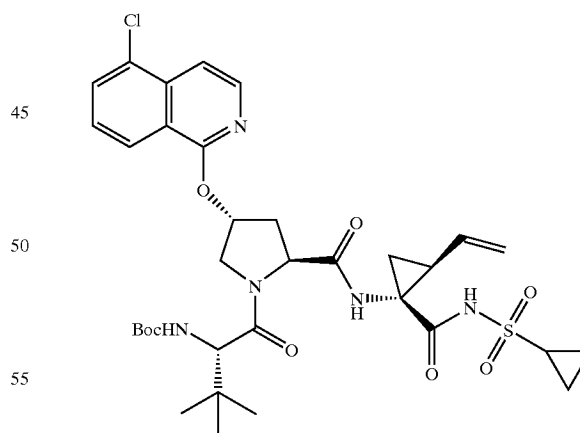
Compound 253



Data: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.00 (m, 12 H), 1.21 (m, 10 H), 1.38 (m, 1 H), 1.82 (dd, J=8.1, 5.6 Hz, 1 H), 2.20 (m, 2 H), 2.56 (dd, J=13.6, 6.7 Hz, 1 H), 2.88 (m, 1 H), 3.08 (m, 2 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.01 (dd, J=11.9, 3.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.20 (d, J=9.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.39 (d, J=12.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.47 (dd, J=9.7, 7.0 Hz, 1 H), 5.06 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 1 H), 5.23 (d, J=16.9 Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 1 H), 5.79 (s, 1 H), 6.55 (d, J=9.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.08 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.37 (t, J=8.0 Hz, 1 H), 7.54 (d, J=5.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.68 (d, J=8.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, J=5.9 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+H)⁺ 714.

Example 254**Preparation of Compound 254**

Compound 254



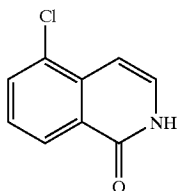
Compound 254 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except that 2-chlorocinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenylbut-2-enoic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 25 g 2-chlorocinnamic acid used, 14.6 g product obtained (59% yield).

291

Product:

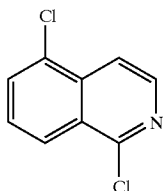


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 7.22 (d, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1 H), 7.42 (t, $J=7.8$ Hz, 1 H), 7.73 (d, $J=7.8$ Hz, 1 H), 8.34 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1 H), 10.61 (s, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 180.

Step 2:

Modifications: 14.2 g 5-chloro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 8.28 g product obtained (53% yield).

Product:

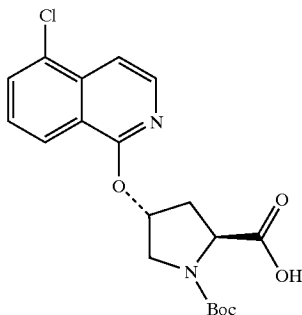


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 7.60 (dd, $J=8.6$, 7.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.83 (m, 1 H), 8.00 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H), 8.29 (dt, $J=8.9$, 1.0 Hz, 1 H), 8.38 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 198.

Step 3:

Modifications: 594 mg 1,5-dichloro-isoquinoline used, 1174 mg product obtained (100% yield).

Product:

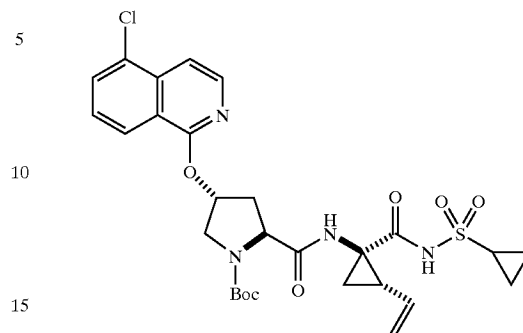
Data: MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 393.

Step 4:

Modifications: 118 mg 4-(5-chloro-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester used, 154 mg product obtained (85% yield).

292

Product:

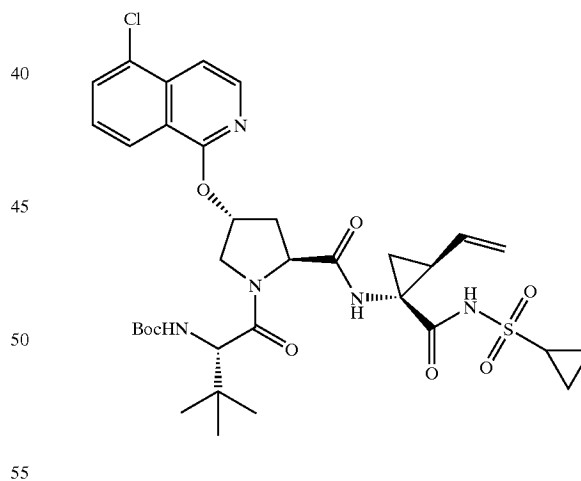
Data: MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 605.

Step 5:

Modifications: 150 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(5-chloro-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester used, 91 mg product obtained (51% yield).

Product:

Compound 254



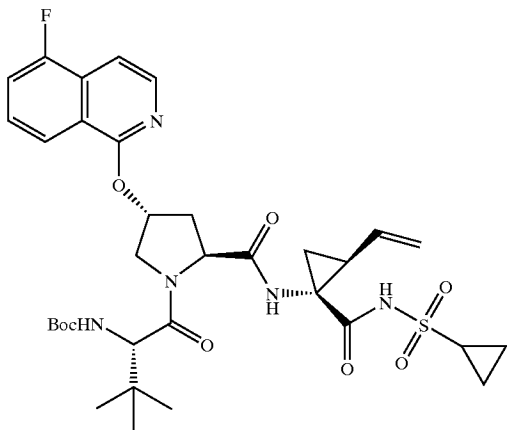
Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 0.97 (m, 12 H), 1.17 (m, 10 H), 1.38 (dd, $J=9.4$, 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 1.82 (dd, $J=8.0$, 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 2.21 (m, 2 H), 2.58 (dd, $J=13.8$, 7.0 Hz, 1 H), 2.88 (m, 1 H), 4.01 (dd, $J=11.9$, 2.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.16 (d, $J=9.3$ Hz, 1 H), 4.47 (m, 2 H), 5.06 (d, $J=10.3$ Hz, 1 H), 5.24 (d, $J=16.9$ Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 6.52 (d, $J=9.3$ Hz, 1 H), 7.42 (t, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1 H), 7.57 (d, $J=6.1$ Hz, 1 H), 7.76 (d, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1 H), 8.05 (d, $J=6.1$ Hz, 1 H), 8.13 (d, $J=8.3$ Hz, 1H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 718.

293

Example 255

Preparation of Compound 255

Compound 255

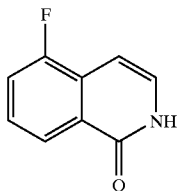


Compound 255 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except that 2-fluorocinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 16.6 g 2-fluorocinnamic acid used, 8.55 g product obtained (51% yield).

Product:

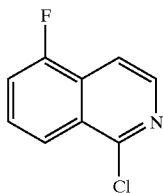


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3COCD_3) δ ppm 6.62 (d, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1 H), 7.32 (d, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1 H), 7.47 (m, 2 H), 8.09 (m, 1 H).

Step 2:

Modifications: 8.4 g 5-fluoro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 7.5 g product obtained (80% yield).

Product:



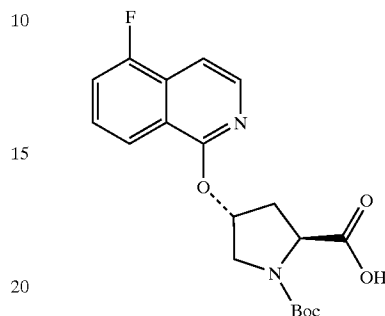
Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 7.43 (ddd, $J=9.7, 7.8, 0.9$ Hz, 1 H), 7.62 (td, $J=8.2, 5.4$ Hz, 1 H), 7.84 (d, $J=5.6$ Hz, 1 H), 8.14 (d, $J=8.6$ Hz, 1 H), 8.33 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 182.

294

Step 3:

Modifications: 203 mg 1-chloro-5-fluoro-isoquinoline used, 384 mg product obtained (90% yield).

Product:

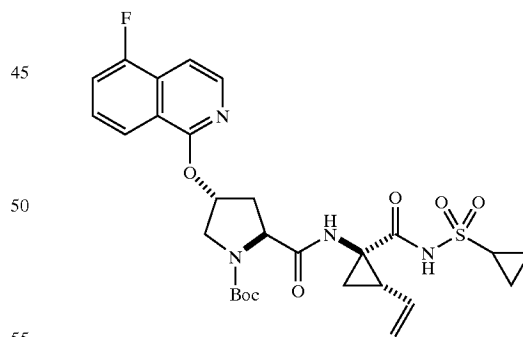


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3SOCD_3) δ ppm 1.34, 1.36 (2s, 9 H, rotamers), 2.35 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (m, 1 H), 3.65 (d, $J=12.23$ Hz, 1 H), 3.80 (m, 1 H), 4.35 (m, 1 H), 5.70 (s, 1 H), 7.48 (d, $J=6.11$ Hz, 1 H), 7.63 (m, 2 H), 7.99 (m, 1 H), 8.10 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 399.

Step 4:

Modifications: 76 mg 4-(5-fluoro-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester used, 116 mg product obtained (99% yield).

Product:

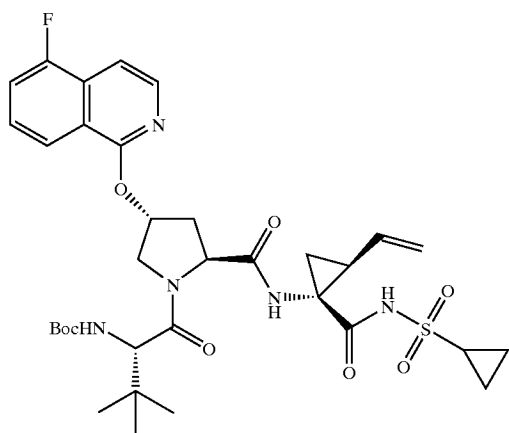


Step 5:

Modifications: 110 mg 2-(1-(4-(5-fluoro-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester) used, 39 mg product obtained (30% yield).

295

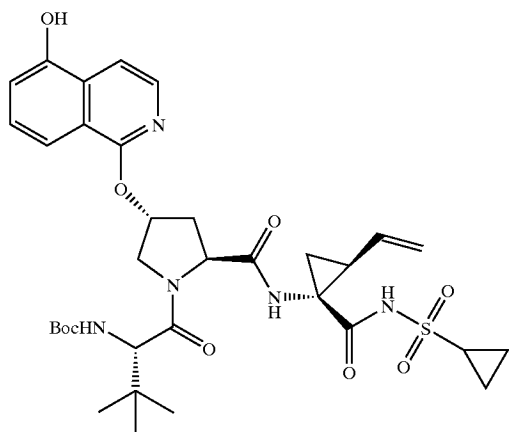
Product:



Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.05 (m, 12 H), 1.25 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd, $J=9.5$, 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.1$, 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.63 (dd, $J=13.8$, 7.0 Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (dd, $J=11.9$, 3.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (d, $J=9.3$ Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (dd, $J=10.3$, 1.5 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.4$ Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.89 (s, 1 H), 6.59 (d, $J=9.1$ Hz, 1 H), 7.47 (m, 3 H), 8.02 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d, $J=6.1$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 724.

Example 256

Preparation of Compound 256



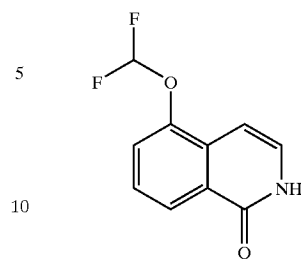
Compound 256 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except 2-difluoromethoxycinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 10.7 g 2-difluoromethoxycinnamic acid used, 2 g product obtained (18% yield).

296

Product:

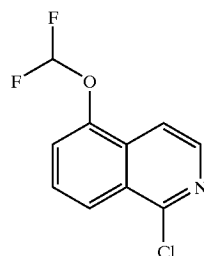


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3SOCD_3) δ ppm 6.06 (m, 2 H), 6.42 (m, 2 H), 6.71 (s, 2 H), 7.35 (s, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 212.

Step 2:

Modifications: 300 mg 5-difluoromethoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 300 mg product obtained (92% yield).

Product:

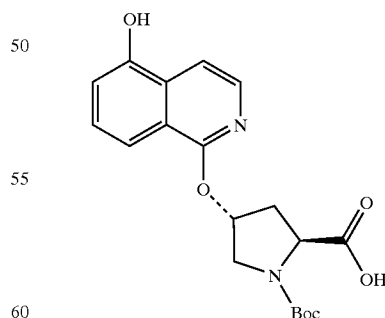


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 6.70 (t, $J=72.87$ Hz, 1 H), 7.48 (m, 1 H), 7.64 (m, 1 H), 7.92 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H), 8.21 (d, $J=8.56$ Hz, 1 H), 8.35 (d, $J=5.62$ Hz, 1 H).

Step 3:

Modifications: 230 mg 1-chloro-5-difluoromethoxy-isoquinoline used, 360 mg product obtained (96% yield).

Product:

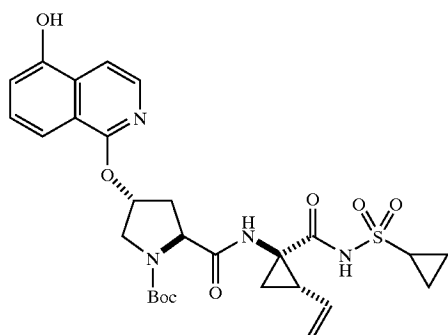


Step 4:

Modifications: 37 mg 4-(5-hydroxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester used, 57 mg product obtained (99% yield).

297

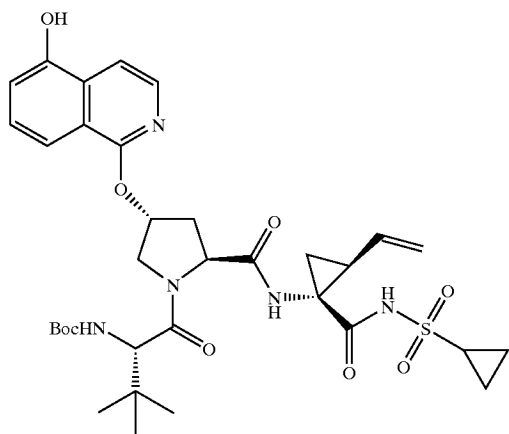
Product:



Step 5:

Modifications: 57 mg 2-(1-cyclopropane-sulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(5-hydroxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester used, 10 mg product obtained (15% yield).

Product:



Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 0.93 (m, 4 H), 1.13 (s, 9 H), 1.31 (m, 1 H), 1.49 (s, 9 H), 1.89 (dd, $J=7.8$, 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 2.16 (q, $J=8.8$ Hz, 1 H), 2.40 (m, 1 H), δ 2.81 (m, 1 H), 2.90 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (m, 2 H), 4.30 (m, 1 H), 4.59 (dd, $J=10.2$, 7.7 Hz, 1 H), 5.07 (dd, $J=10.3$, 1.7 Hz, 1 H), 5.26 (dd, $J=17.2$, 1.3 Hz, 1 H), 5.77 (dt, $J=17.2$, 9.6 Hz, 1 H), 5.93 (s, 1 H), 7.24 (d, $J=8.6$ Hz, 1 H), 7.51 (m, 2 H), 7.63 (t, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1 H), 7.98 (d, $J=6.1$ Hz, 1 H), 8.24 (d, $J=8.3$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 700.

298

Example 257

Preparation of Compound 257

5

Compound 257

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

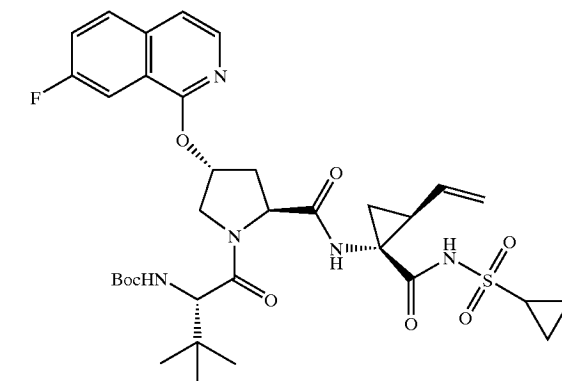
45

50

55

60

65

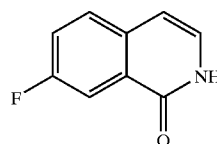


Compound 257 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except 4-fluorocinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 16.6 g 4-fluorocinnamic acid used, 8.2 g product obtained (49% yield).

Product:

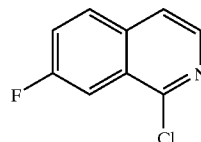


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3COCD_3) δ ppm 6.57 (d, $J=7.09$ Hz, 1 H), 7.21 (d, $J=7.09$ Hz, 1 H), 7.50 (m, 1 H), 7.72 (dd, $J=8.68$, 5.26 Hz, 1 H), 7.90 (dd, $J=9.54$, 2.93 Hz, 1 H).

Step 2:

Modifications: 8.15 g 7-fluoro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 7.6 g product obtained (84% yield).

Product:



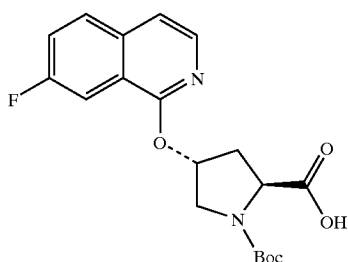
Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 7.52 (td, $J=8.6$, 2.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (d, $J=5.6$ Hz, 1 H), 7.86 (dd, $J=9.1$, 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.95 (dd, $J=9.5$, 2.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.26 (d, $J=5.6$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 182.

Step 3:

Modifications: 191 mg 1-chloro-7-fluoro-isoquinoline used, 350 mg product obtained (93% yield).

299

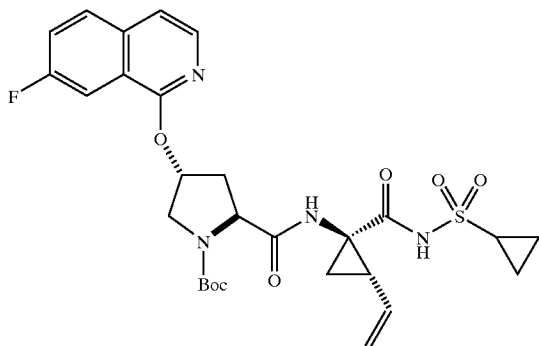
Product:

Data: MS: (M+Na)⁺ 399.

Step 4:

Modifications: 75 mg 4-(7-fluoro-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester used, 100 mg product obtained (85% yield)

Product:



Data: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.16 (m, 4 H), 1.41 (m, 10 H), 1.88 (dd, J=8.1, 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.56 (m, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.87 (m, 2 H), 4.41 (dd, J=9.7, 7.0 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, J=10.8 Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (d, J=17.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.78 (m, 2 H), 7.36 (d, J=5.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.54 (m, 1 H), 7.78 (dd, J=9.3, 2.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.90 (dd, J=9.1, 5.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.96 (d, J=5.9 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+Na)⁺ 611.

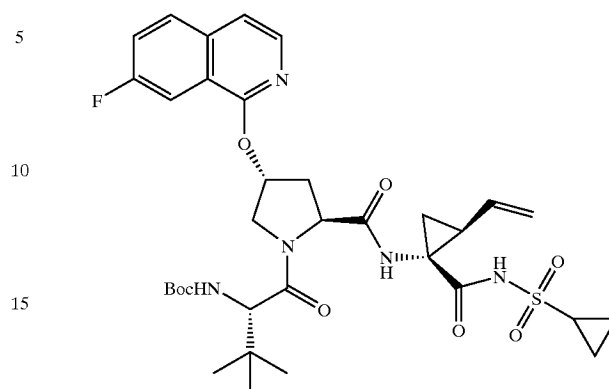
Step 5:

Modifications: 95 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinylcyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(7-fluoro-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester used, 55 mg product obtained (44% yield).

300

Product:

Compound 257



20

Data: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.05 (m, 12 H), 1.22 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd, J=9.3, 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, J=8.2, 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 2.27 (m, 2 H), 2.63 (dd, J=13.8, 7.0 Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (dd, J=11.5, 3.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.22 (d, J=9.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.47 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (dd, J=10.6, 7.5 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, J=10.3 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, J=17.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 6.61 (d, J=9.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.36 (d, J=5.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (td, J=8.9, 2.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.79 (dd, J=9.4, 2.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (dd, J=8.7, 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.96 (d, J=5.9 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+Na)⁺ 724.

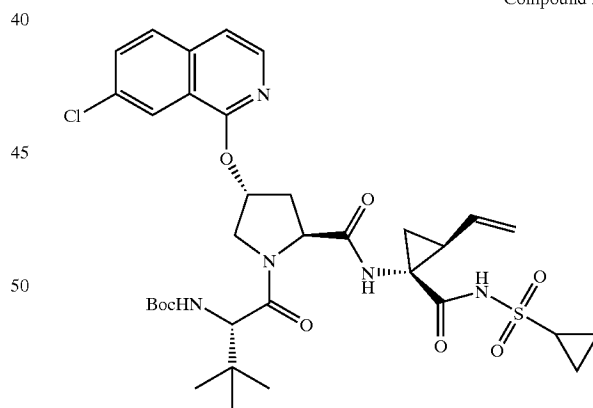
30

Example 258

35

Preparation of Compound 258

Compound 258



45

50

55

Compound 258 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except that 4-chlorocinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenylbut-2-enoic acid in step 1.

60

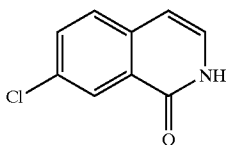
Step 1:

Modifications: 9.13 g 4-chlorocinnamic acid used, 4 g product obtained (44% yield).

65

301

Product:

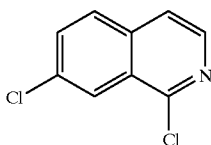


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3SOCD_3) δ ppm 6.58 (d, $J=7.1$ Hz, 1 H), 7.20 (dd, $J=7.1, 5.9$ Hz, 1 H), 7.72 (m, 2 H), 8.10 (m, 1 H).

Step 2:

Modifications: 3.5 g 7-chloro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 2.8 g product obtained (72% yield).

Product:

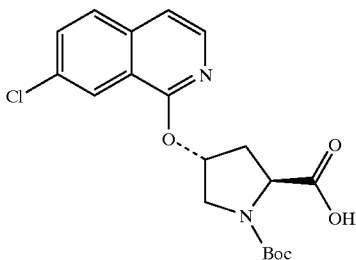


Data: ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 7.59 (d, $J=5.5$ Hz, 1 H), 7.69 (dd, $J=8.9, 2.1$ Hz, 1 H), 7.80 (d, $J=8.6$ Hz, 1 H), 8.29 (d, $J=5.5$ Hz, 1 H), 8.34 (s, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 198.

Step 3:

Modifications: 208 mg 1,7-dichloro-isoquinoline used, 350 mg product obtained (89% yield).

Product:

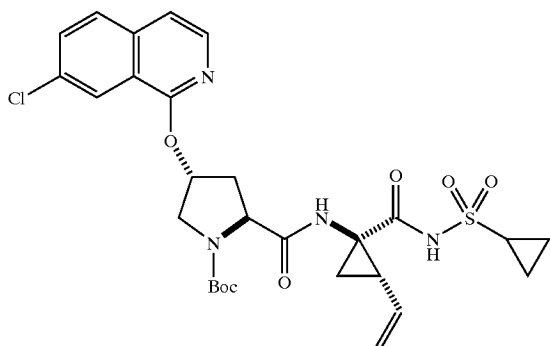


Data: MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 415.

Step 4:

Modifications: 79 mg 4-(7-chloro-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester used, 119 mg product obtained (99% yield).

Product:



Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.17 (m, 4 H), 1.43 (m, 10 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.31, 5.4$ Hz, 1 H), 2.29 (m, 2 H),

302

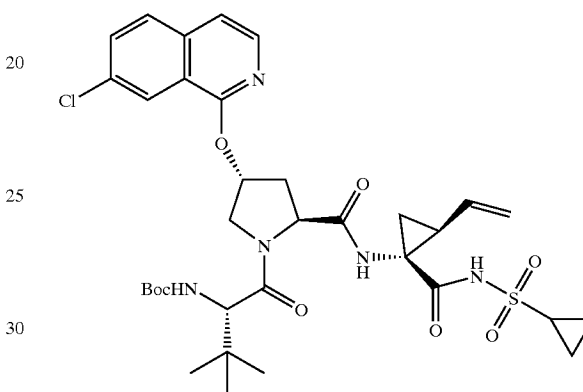
2.57 (dd, $J=13.7, 6.9$ Hz, 1 H), 2.95 (m, 1H), 3.87 (m, 2 H), 4.42 (dd, $J=9.9, 6.9$ Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (d, $J=10.3$ Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (dd, $J=17.1, 1.2$ Hz, 1 H), 5.78 (m, 2 H), 7.35 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H), 7.69 (dd, $J=8.7, 2.1$ Hz, 1 H), 7.84 (d, $J=8.8$ Hz, 1 H), 7.99 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d, $J=1.7$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 627.

Step 5:

Modifications: 115 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylarminocarbonyl)-2-vinylcyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(7-chloro-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester used, 36 mg product obtained (25% yield)

Product:

Compound 258

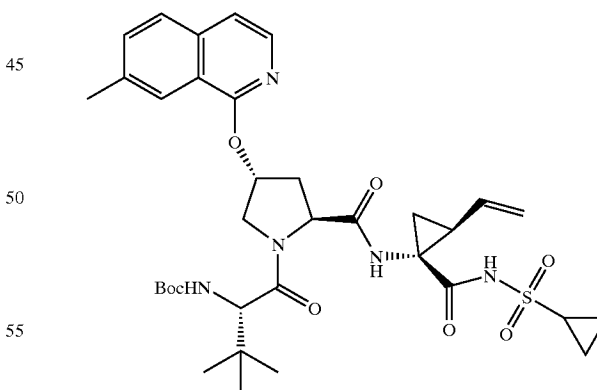


Data: MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 740.

Example 259

Preparation of Compound 259

Compound 259



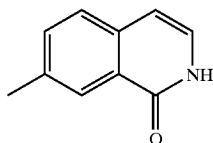
Compound 259 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except that 4-methylcinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenylbut-2-enoic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 25 g 4-methylcinnamic acid used, 15.3 g product obtained (62% yield).

303

Product:

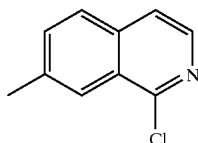


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 2.50 (s, 3 H), 6.54 (d, $J=7.1$ Hz, 1 H), 7.13 (d, $J=7.1$ Hz, 1 H), 7.49 (m, 2 H), 8.22 (s, 1 H), 11.49 (s, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 160.

Step 2:

Modifications: 15.3 g 7-methyl-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 5.15 g product obtained (30% yield).

Product:

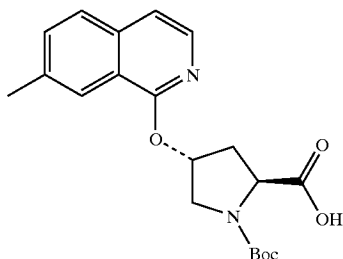


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 2.58 (s, 3 H), 7.56 (m, 2 H), 7.73 (d, $J=8.3$ Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (s, 1 H), 8.20 (d, $J=5.6$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 178.

Step 3:

Modifications: 205 mg 1-chloro-7-methyl-isoquinoline used, 350 mg product obtained (89% yield).

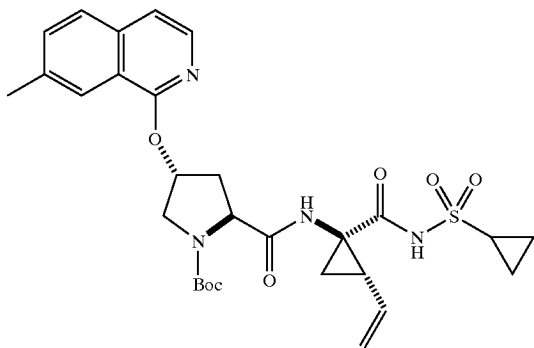
Product:

Data: MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 373.

Step 4:

Modifications: 75 mg 4-(7-methyl-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester used, 107 mg product obtained (95% yield).

Product:

Data: MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 607.

Step 5:

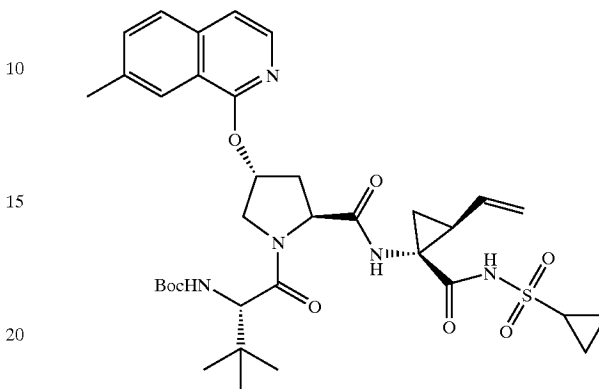
Modifications: 107 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-

304

cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(7-methyl-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester used, 53 mg product obtained (41% yield).

5 Product:

Compound 259

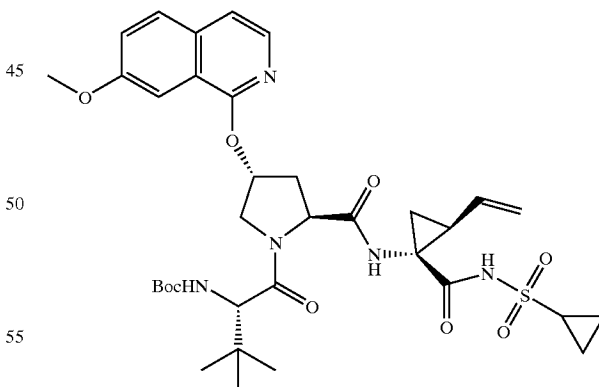


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.02 (m, 12 H), 1.18 (s, 9 H), 1.24 (m, 1 H), 1.45 (dd, $J=9.4$, 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.2$, 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.50 (s, 3 H), 2.61 (dd, $J=13.8$, 6.7 Hz, 1 H), 3.34 (s, 1 H), 4.09 (dd, $J=11.7$, 3.2 Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (s, 1 H), 4.42 (d, $J=12.0$ Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (dd, $J=10.0$, 7.1 Hz, 1 H), 12 (dd, $J=10.3$, 1.5 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, $J=17.1$ Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 7.28 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H), 7.55 (d, $J=8.3$ Hz, 1 H), 7.71 (d, $J=8.3$ Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H), 7.93 (s, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 698.

Example 260

Preparation of Compound 260

Compound 260



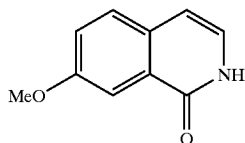
Compound 260 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except that 4-methoxycinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 33 g using 4-methoxycinnamic acid used, 7 g product obtained (33% yield).

305

Product:

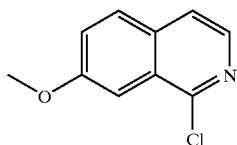


Data: ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CD_3COCD_3) δ ppm 3.90 (s, 3 H), 6.49 (d, $J=7.0$ Hz, 1 H), 7.10 (d, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (dd, $J=8.6, 2.8$ Hz, 1 H), 7.57 (d, $J=8.9$ Hz, 1 H), 7.71 (d, $J=2.8$ Hz, 1 H).

Step 2:

Modifications: 4 g 7-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 3 g product obtained (68% yield).

Product:

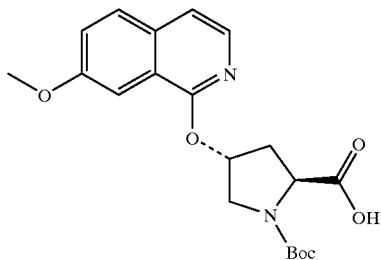


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 3.98 (s, 3 H), 7.38 (dd, $J=8.9, 2.6$ Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (m, 2 H), 7.73 (d, $J=8.8$ Hz, 1 H), 8.16 (d, $J=5.4$ Hz, 1 H).

Step 3:

Modifications: 533 mg 1-chloro-7-methoxy-isoquinoline used, 1115 mg product obtained (100% yield).

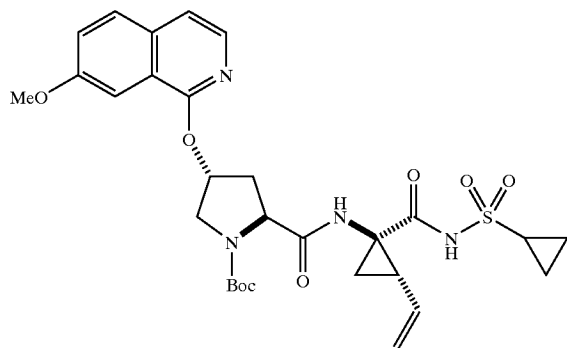
Product:



Step 4:

Modifications: 78 mg 4-(7-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester used, 108 mg product obtained (99% yield).

Product:



Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.17 (m, 4 H), 1.40 (m, 1 H), 1.43 (s, 9 H), 1.85 (dd, $J=8.1, 5.4$ Hz, 1 H), 2.21 (m, 2 H), 2.51 (dd, $J=13.7, 6.6$ Hz, 1 H), 2.93 (s, 1 H),

306

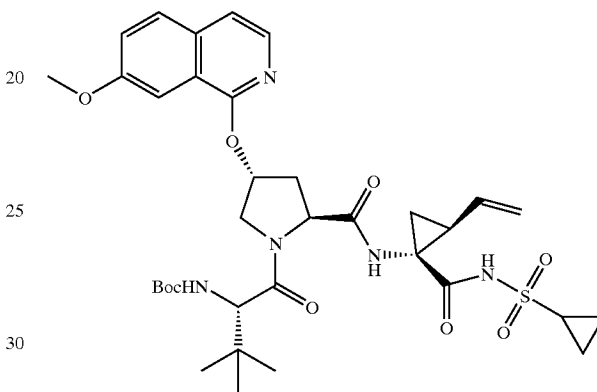
3.80 (m, 2 H), 3.94 (s, 3 H), 4.41 (dd, $J=10.0, 6.6$ Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (s, 1 H), 5.11 (d, $J=11.3$ Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.1$ Hz, 1 H), 5.77 (m, 2 H), 7.01 (d, $J=7.8$ Hz, 1 H), 7.22 (d, $J=5.6$ Hz, 1 H), 7.32 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1 H), 7.58 (t, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 601.

Step 5:

Modifications: 100 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(7-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester used, 30 mg product obtained (25% yield).

Product:

Compound 260

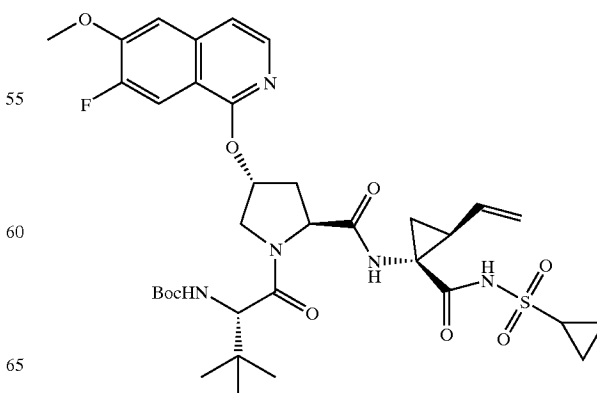


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3SOCD_3) δ ppm 0.90 (m, 2 H), 0.95 (s, 9 H), 1.05 (m, 1 H), 1.12 (s, 9 H), 1.35 (m, 2 H), 1.70 (m, 1 H), 2.18 (m, 1 H), 2.92 (m, 1 H), 3.86 (s, 3 H), 4.00 (m, 2 H), 4.27 (d, $J=12.0$ Hz, 1 H), 4.45 (t, $J=8.6$ Hz, 1 H), 5.09 (d, $J=10.8$ Hz, 1 H), 5.23 (d, $J=16.9$ Hz, 1 H), 5.62 (m, 1 H), 5.79 (s, 1 H), 6.55 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (d, $J=6.6$ Hz, 1 H), 7.39 (d, $J=2.5$ Hz, 1 H), 7.43 (dd, $J=8.8, 2.2$ Hz, 1 H), 7.84 (d, $J=8.8$ Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 714.

Example 261 and 262

Preparation of Compounds 261 and 262

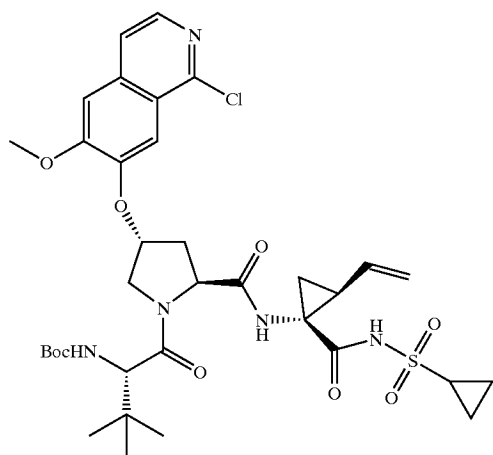
Compound 261



307

-continued

Compound 262

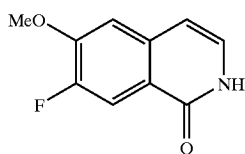


Compounds 261 and 262 were prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except that 4-fluoro-3-methoxycinnamic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 19.6 g 4-fluoro-3-methoxycinnamic acid used, 9.5 g product obtained (48% yield).

Product:

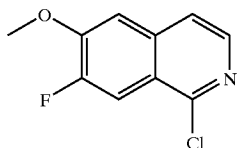


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3COCD_3) δ ppm 4.00 (s, 1 H), 6.49 (d, $J=7.34$ Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, $J=7.09$ Hz, 1 H), 7.29 (d, $J=8.07$ Hz, 1 H), 7.86 (d, $J=11.74$ Hz, 1 H).

Step 2:

Modifications: 9 g 7-fluoro-6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 7 g product obtained (70% yield).

Product:



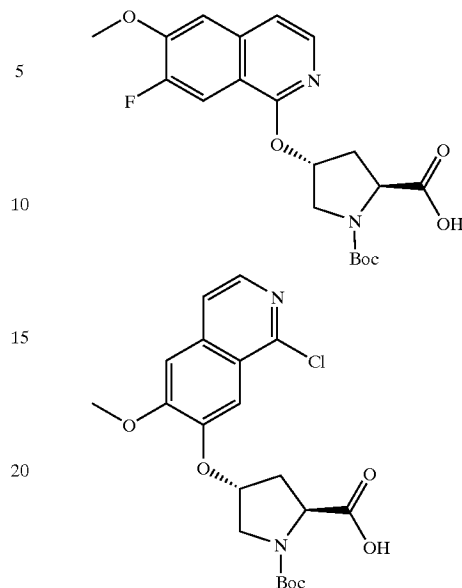
Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 4.04 (s, 3 H), 7.17 (d, $J=8.07$ Hz, 1 H), 7.48 (d, $J=5.62$ Hz, 1 H), 7.94 (d, $J=11.49$ Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (d, $J=5.62$ Hz, 1H).

Step 3:

Modifications: 222 mg 1-chloro-7-fluoro-6-methoxyisoquinoline used, 406 mg products obtained.

308

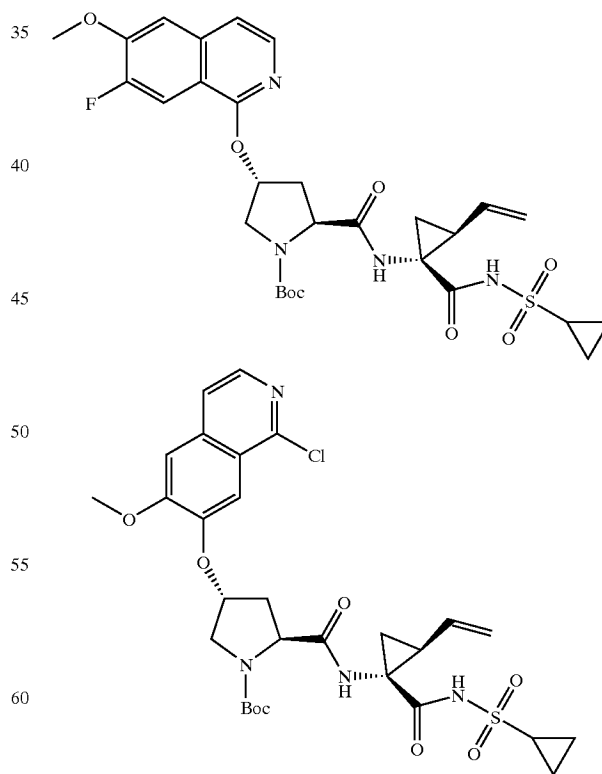
Products:



Step 4:

Modifications: 400 mg mixture of 4-(7-fluoro-6-methoxyisoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester and 4-(1-chloro-6-methoxyisoquinolin-7-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester used, 700 mg products obtained.

Product:



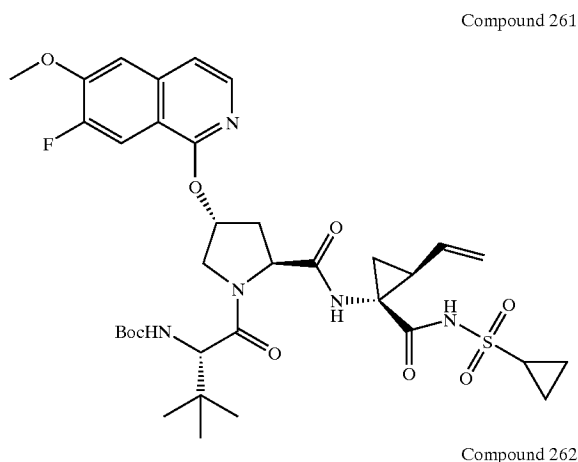
Step 5:

Modifications: 700 mg mixture of 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl)-2-vinyl-

309

cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(7-fluoro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 4-(1-chloro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-7-yloxy)-2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino)carbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl carbamoyl)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester used, 79 mg of compound 261 and 80 mg compound 262 obtained.

Product:



Data of compound 261: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.07 (m, 12 H), 1.25 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.1, 5.6$ Hz, 1 H), 2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.60 (dd, $J=13.7, 6.9$ Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.02 (m, 4 H), 4.22 (s, 1 H), 4.43 (d, $J=12.2$ Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (dd, $J=10.3, 6.6$ Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, $J=16.6$ Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.84 (s, 1 H), 7.28 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H), 7.37 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (d, $J=11.7$ Hz, 1 H), 7.91 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 754.

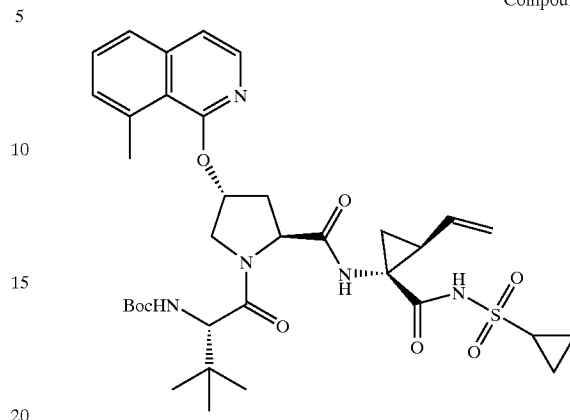
Data of compound 262: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.07 (m, 12 H), 1.25 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (m, $J=9.41, 5.26$ Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, $J=8.31, 5.38$ Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (q, $J=8.72$ Hz, 2 H), 2.57 (dd, $J=13.82, 7.21$ Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.97 (d, $J=5.14$ Hz, 3 H), 4.09 (m, $J=11.00$ Hz, 1 H), 4.24 (s, 1 H), 4.32 (m, 1 H), 4.50 (m, $J=16.87$ Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (dd, $J=10.52, 1.71$ Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (dd, $J=17.12, 1.47$ Hz, 1 H), 5.38 (s, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H), 7.39 (s, 1 H), 7.63 (s, 1 H), 7.66 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H), 8.07 (d, $J=5.62$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 732.

310

Example 263

Preparation of Compound 263

Compound 263

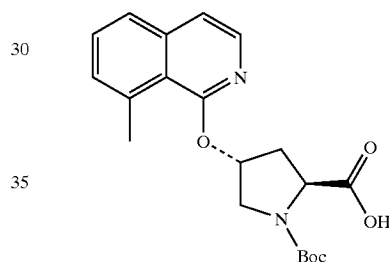


Compound 263 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except step 1 and step 2.

Step 3:

Modifications: 176 mg 1-chloro-8-methyl-isoquinoline used, 370 mg product obtained (100 % yield).

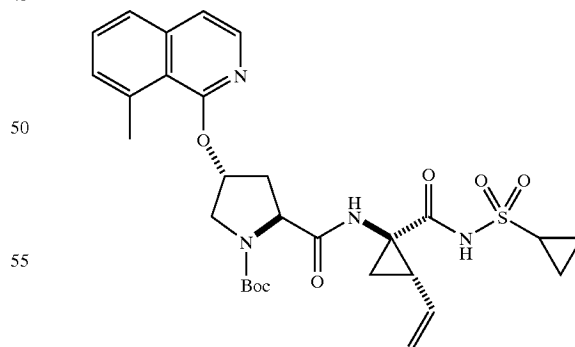
Product:



Step 4:

Modifications: 149 mg 8-methyl-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester used, 230 mg product obtained (99% yield)

Product:



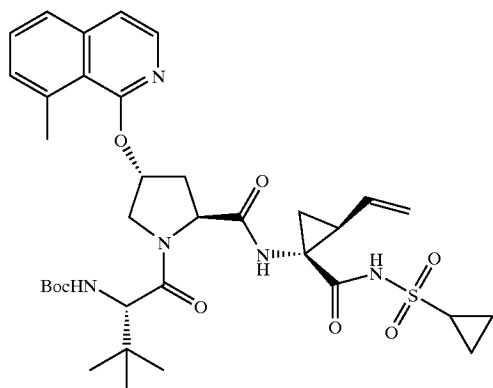
Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.13 (m, 4 H), 1.42 (m, 10 H), 1.87 (dd, $J=8.2, 5.3$ Hz, 1 H), 2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.58 (dd, $J=13.9, 6.9$ Hz, 1 H), 2.83 (s, 3 H), 2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.85 (m, 2 H), 4.38 (dd, $J=10.2, 6.7$ Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (dd, $J=10.4, 1.6$ Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (dd, $J=17.1, 1.2$ Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 2 H), 7.28 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H), 7.36 (d, $J=6.9$ Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (t, $J=7.7$ Hz, 1 H), 7.62 (m, 1 H), 7.88 (d, $J=5.6$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 607.

311

Step 5:

Modifications: 220 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(8-methyl-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester used, 90 mg product obtained (35% yield).

Product:

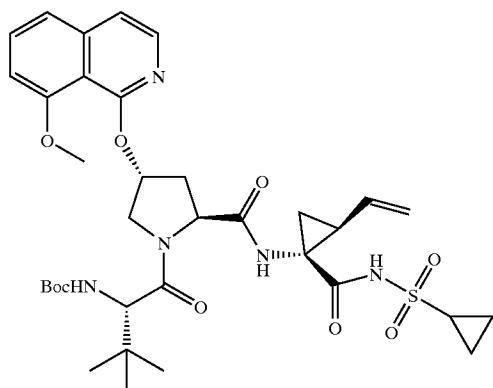


Compound 263 10

Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.05 (m, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd, $J=9.3$, 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, $J=8.1$, 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.60 (dd, $J=13.9$, 7.3 Hz, 1 H), 2.77 (s, 3 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.04 (dd, $J=11.9$, 3.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.27 (d, $J=9.5$ Hz, 1 H), 4.42 (d, $J=12.0$ Hz, 1 H), 4.54 (dd, $J=10.8$, 7.1 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.3$ Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (d, $J=17.1$ Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.95 (s, 1 H), 6.63 (d, $J=9.1$ Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (m, 2 H), 7.50 (t, $J=7.7$ Hz, 1 H), 7.60 (d, $J=7.8$ Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, $J=5.6$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 720.

Example 264

Preparation of Compound 264



Compound 264

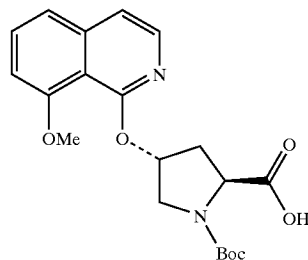
Compound 264 was prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except step 1 and step 2.

Step 3:

Modifications: 203 mg 1-chloro-8-methoxy-isoquinoline used, 340 mg product obtained (85% yield).

312

Product:

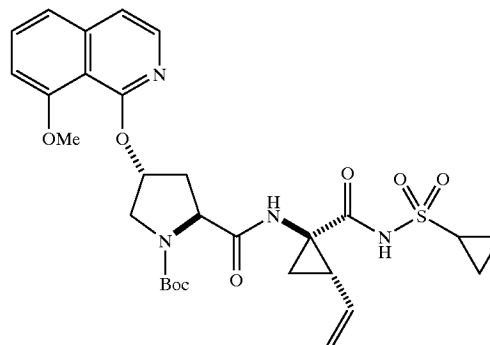


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3SOCD_3) δ ppm 1.34, 1.36 (2s, 9 H, rotamers), 2.26 (m, 1 H), 2.49 (m, 1 H), 3.67 (m, 2 H), 3.86 (s, 3 H), 4.31 (m, 1 H), 5.67 (br s, 1 H), 7.04 (d, $J=7.8$ Hz, 1 H), 7.30 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H), 7.38 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1 H), 7.62 (t, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1 H), 7.93 (d, $J=5.6$ Hz, 1 H), 12.64 (s, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 411.

Step 4:

Modifications: 78 mg 8-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester used, 115 mg product obtained (96% yield).

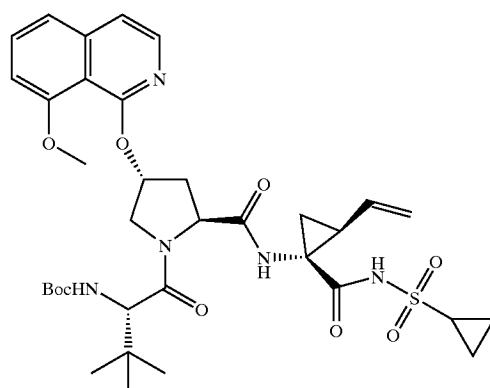
Product:



Step 5:

Modifications: 110 mg 2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-(8-methoxy-isoquinolin-1-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester used, 45 mg product obtained (34% yield).

Product:



Compound 264

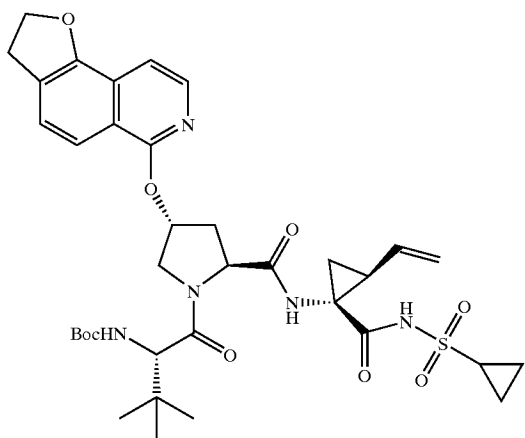
Data: MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 714.

313

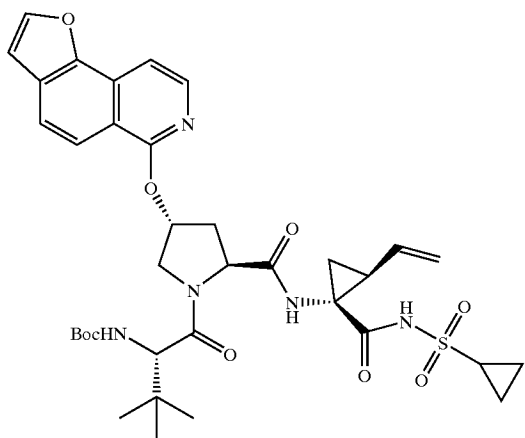
Example 265 and 266

Preparation of Compounds 265 and 266

Compound 265



Compound 266

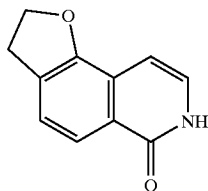


Compounds 265 and 266 were prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except that 3-(2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-acrylic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 3.8 g 3-(2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-7-yl)-acrylic acid used, 2 g product obtained (53% yield).

Product:



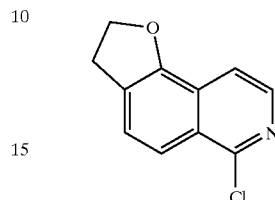
Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 3.37 (t, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H), 4.73 (t, $J=9.05$ Hz, 2 H), 6.67 (d, $J=7.09$ Hz, 1 H), 7.10 (d, $J=7.09$ Hz, 1 H), 7.37 (d, $J=8.07$ Hz, 1 H), 7.81 (d, $J=8.07$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 188.

314

Step 2:

Modifications: 1.87 g 2,3-dihydro-7H-furo[2,3-f]isoquinolin-6-one used, 1.84 g product obtained (90% yield).

Product:

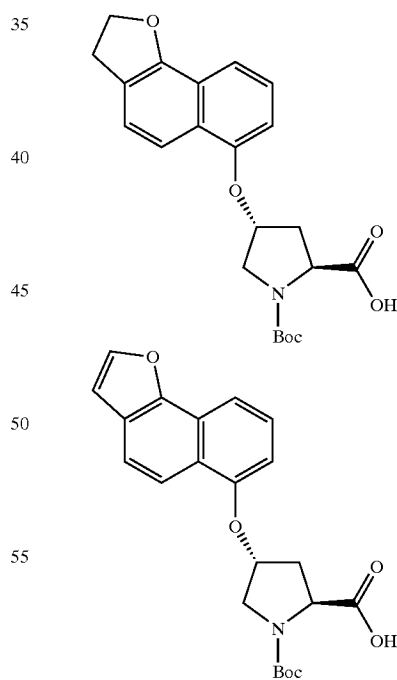


Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 3.43 (t, $J=9.05$ Hz, 2 H), 4.82 (t, $J=9.05$ Hz, 2 H), 7.52 (d, $J=8.56$ Hz, 1 H), 7.66 (d, $J=5.62$ Hz, 1 H), 7.84 (d, $J=8.31$ Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (d, $J=5.62$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 206.

Step 3:

Modifications: 206 mg 6-chloro-2,3-dihydro-furo[2,3-f]isoquinoline used, 300 mg products mixture obtained.

Products:

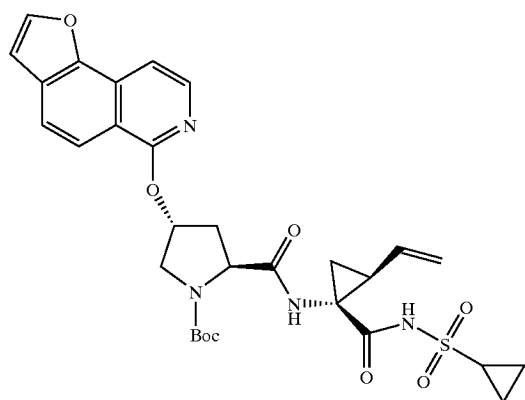
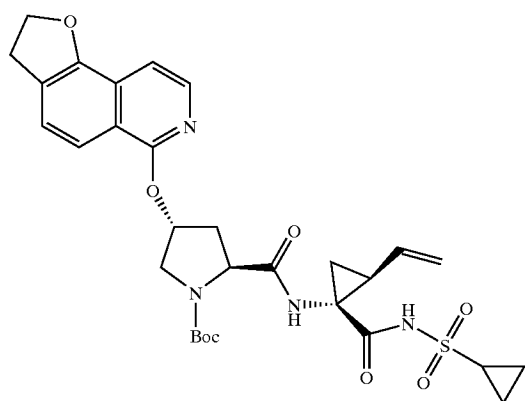


Step 4:

Modifications: 240 mg step 3 products mixture used, 350 mg products mixture obtained.

315

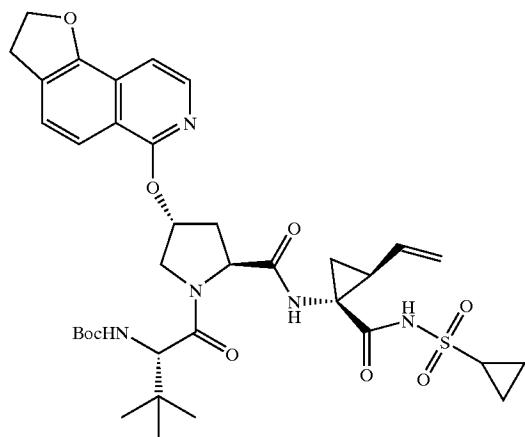
Products:



Step 5:

Modifications: 331 mg step 4 products mixture-used, 240 mg of compound 265 and 24 mg of compound 266 obtained.

Products:

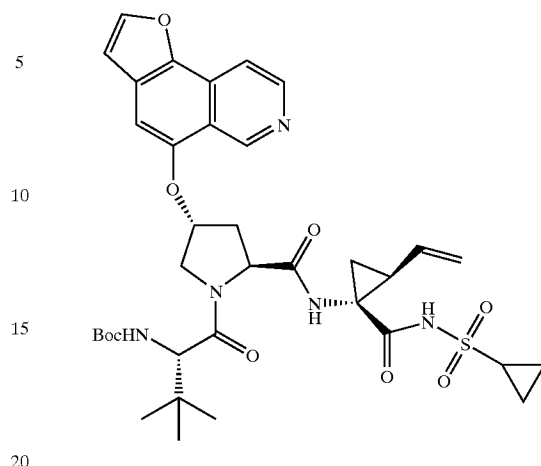


Compound 265

316

-continued

Compound 266

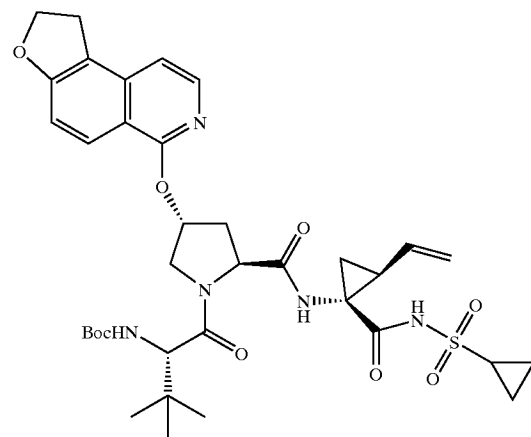


Data of compound 265: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 0.99 (m, 12 H), 1.16 (m, 10 H), 1.36 (m, 1 H), 1.81 (dd, $J=8.07, 5.62$ Hz, 1 H), 2.18 (m, 2 H), 2.54 (dd, $J=13.69, 6.85$ Hz, 1 H), 2.87 (m, 1 H), 3.31 (t, $J=9.05$ Hz, 2 H), 4.01 (m, 1 H), 4.18 (s, 1 H), 4.36 (d, $J=11.74$ Hz, 1 H), 4.46 (dd, $J=10.15, 7.21$ Hz, 1 H), 4.70 (m, 2 H), 5.05 (d, $J=10.27$ Hz, 1 H), 5.23 (d, $J=16.87$ Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 2 H), 7.23 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H), 7.31 (d, $J=8.31$ Hz, 1 H), 7.63 (d, $J=8.31$ Hz, 1 H), 7.82 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H); MS ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 726.

Data of compound 266: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd, $J=10.03, 5.14$ Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=7.83, 5.38$ Hz, 11 H), 2.27 (m, 2 H), 2.65 (dd, $J=12.96, 6.36$ Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.08 (dd, $J=12.35, 3.30$ Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (s, 1 H), 4.54 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.27$ Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.12$ Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.91 (s, 1 H), 7.05 (d, $J=1.96$ Hz, 1 H), 7.72 (m, 2 H), 8.02 (m, 2 H), 8.11 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H), 9.19 (s, 1 H); MS: ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 724.

Example 267 and 268

Preparation of Compounds 267 and 268

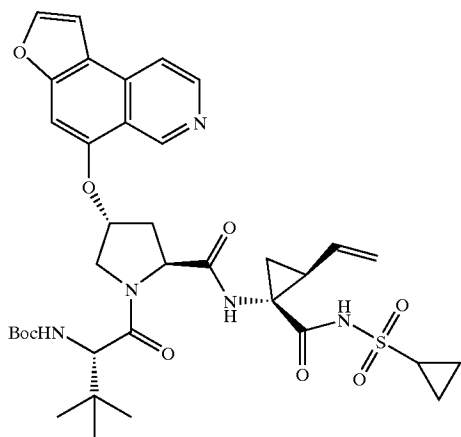


Compound 267

317

-continued

Compound 268

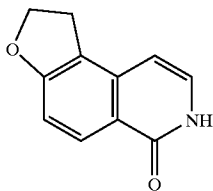


Compounds 267 and 268 were prepared by following Scheme 1 of Example 250 except that 3-(2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-4-yl)-acrylic acid was used in place of 3-phenyl-but-2-enoic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 1.14 g 3-(2,3-dihydro-benzofuran-4-yl)-acrylic acid used, 600 mg product obtained (52% yield).

Product:

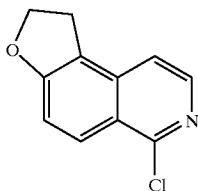


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 3.35 (t, $J=8.93$ Hz, 2 H), 4.74 (t, $J=8.93$ Hz, 2 H), 6.49 (d, $J=7.09$ Hz, 1 H), 6.95 (d, $J=8.56$ Hz, 1 H), 7.25 (d, $J=7.09$ Hz, 1 H), 8.13 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 1 H); MS ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 188.

Step 2:

Modifications: 560 mg 1,7-dihydro-2H-furo[3,2-f]isoquinolin-6-one used, 380 mg product obtained (48% yield).

Product:



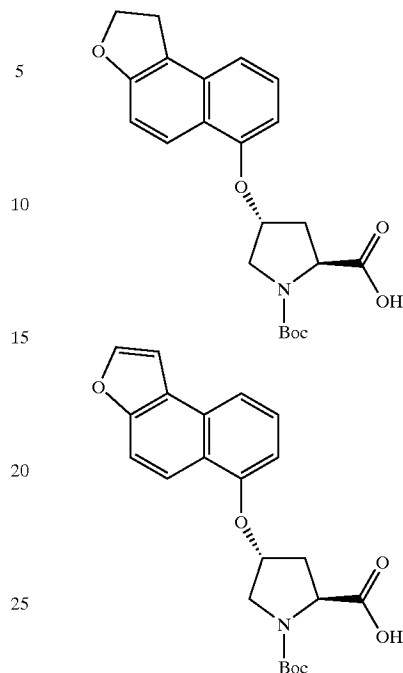
Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 3.47 (t, $J=9.05$ Hz, 2 H), 4.84 (t, $J=9.05$ Hz, 2 H), 7.24 (d, $J=8.56$ Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (m, 2 H); MS ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$ 206.

Step 3:

Modifications: 105 mg 6-chloro-1,2-dihydro-furo[3,2-f]isoquinoline used, 390 mg products mixture obtained.

318

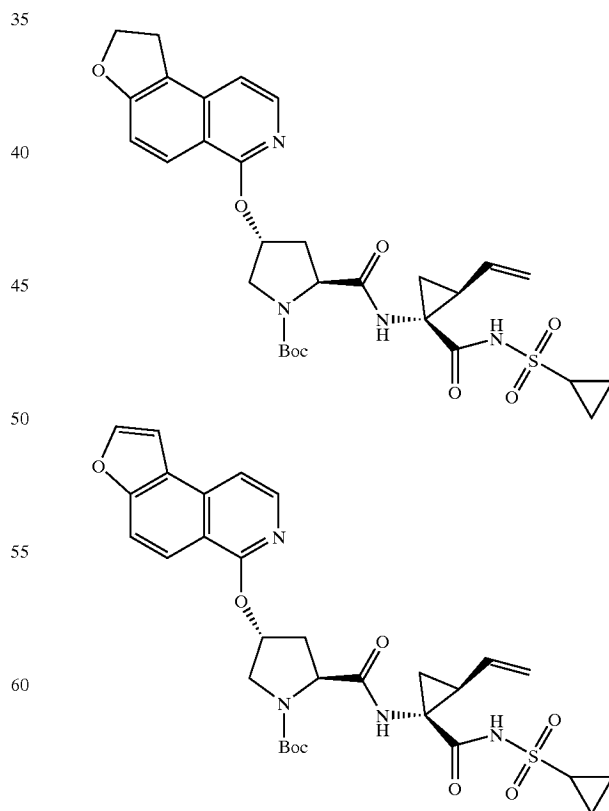
Products:



Step 4:

Modifications: 216 mg step 3 products mixture used, 330 mg products mixture obtained.

Products:



319

Step 5:

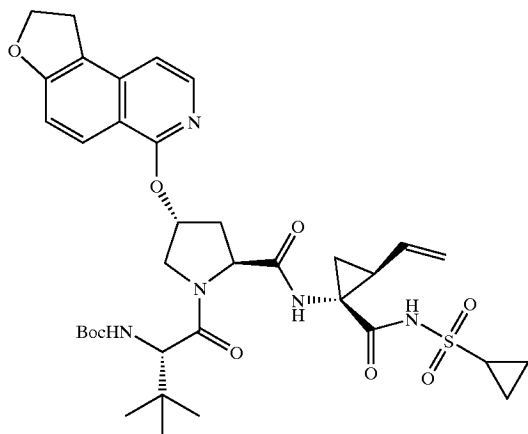
Modifications: 330 mg step 4 products mixture used, 140 mg of compound 267 and 25 mg of compound 268 obtained.

Products:

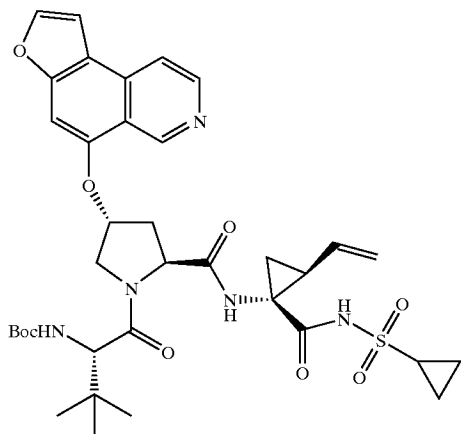
5

Preparation of Compound 269

Compound 267



Compound 268



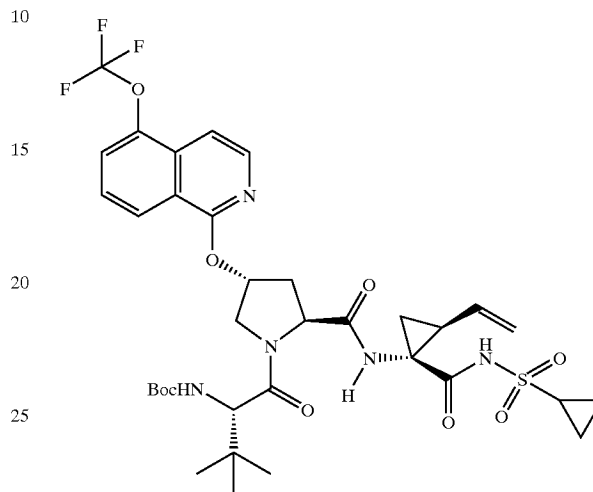
Data of compound 267: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.07 (m, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.43 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.07, 5.38$ Hz, 1 H), 2.26 (m, 2 H), 2.61 (dd, $J=13.69, 7.09$ Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.42 (t, $J=9.05$ Hz, 2 H), 4.05 (dd, $J=11.86, 3.55$ Hz, 1 H), 4.24 (s, 1 H), 4.50 (m, 2 H), 4.77 (t, $J=8.93$ Hz, 2 H), 5.12 (m, 1 H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.12$ Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 2 H), 7.03 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 1 H), 7.12 (d, $J=6.11$ Hz, 1 H), 7.91 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+ 726$.

Data of compound 268: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.19 (s, 9 H), 1.26 (m, 1 H), 1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.07, 5.62$ Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (d, $J=8.56$ Hz, 2 H), 2.64 (m, 1 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (m, $J=3.42$ Hz, 1 H), 4.24 (s, 1 H), 4.54 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.52$ Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, $J=17.12$ Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H), 5.91 (s, 1 H), 7.39 (d, $J=1.47$ Hz, 1 H), 7.68 (m, 2 H), 7.96 (d, $J=1.96$ Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (m, 2 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+ 724$.

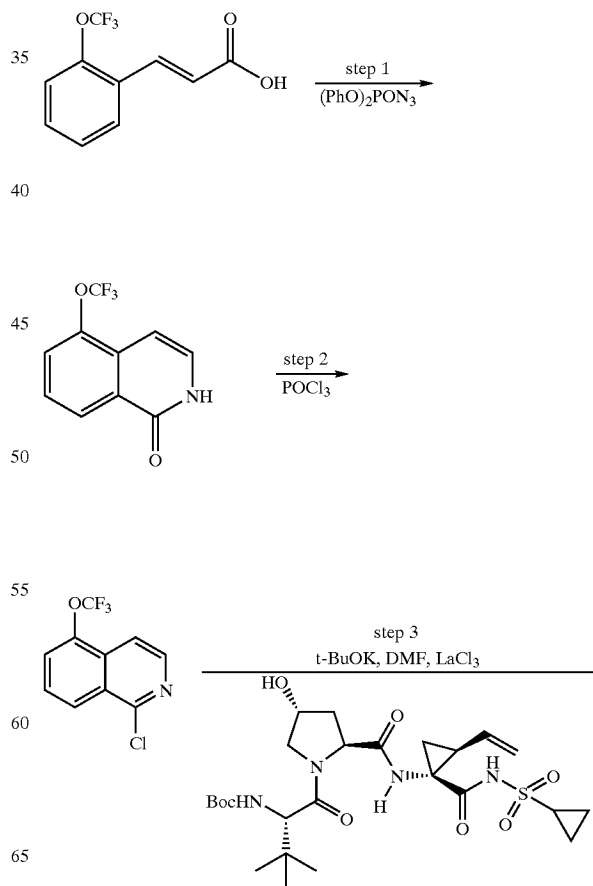
320

Example 269

Compound 269

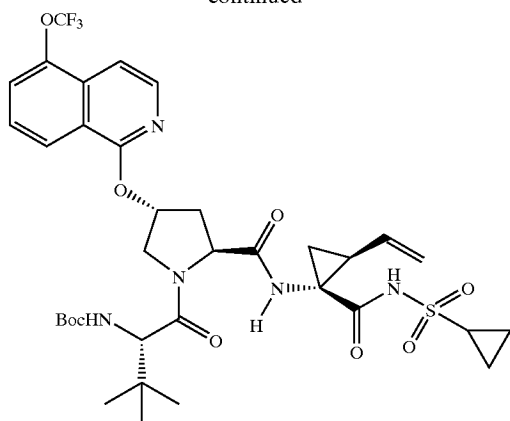


Scheme 2



321

-continued



Compound 269

Step 1:

A solution of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid (11.6 g), diphenylphosphoryl azide (13.75 g), and triethylamine (7.07 g) in benzene (50 mL) was stirred for 1 h. After filtration through a silica gel plug washing with benzene and concentration, the residue was dissolved in diphenylmethane (80 mL) and refluxed for 3 h. After cooling to rt, solids were collected through a plug washing with benzene and dried to give 5.1 g (44%) of the desired product as a solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 6.79 (d, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1 H), 7.29 (d, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1 H), 7.57 (t, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1 H), 7.70 (d, $J=7.8$ Hz, 1 H), 8.30 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 230.

Step 2:

A solution of 5-trifluoromethoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (4.58 g) in POCl_3 (50 mL) was refluxed for 3 h. After cooling and concentration, the residue was basified with 5 N NaOH and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic layer was washed with brine and dried over MgSO_4 . After concentration, purification by flash chromatography of Biotage with 5% ethyl acetate in hexanes gave 4.347 g (88%) of the desired product as a solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 7.66 (m, 2 H), 7.87 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H), 8.31 (m, 1 H), 8.37 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 248.

Step 3:

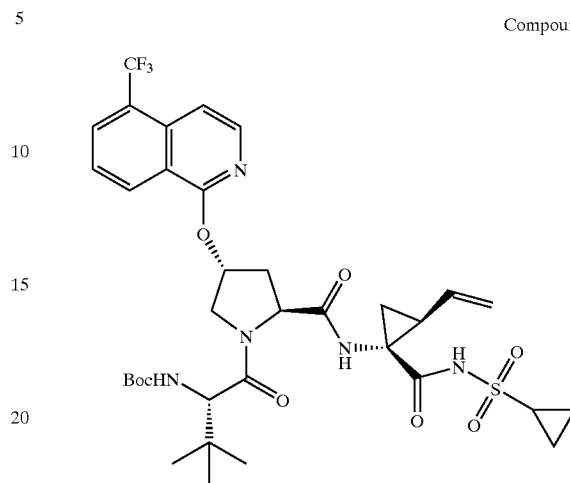
To a suspension of {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino-carbonyl)-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (56 mg), 1-chloro-5-trifluoromethoxy-isoquinoline (25 mg), and LaCl_3 (25 mg) in DMF (1 mL) at -78°C . was added tert-BuOK (0.5 mL, 1 M in THF) and warmed to rt. After stirring for 30 min, the reaction was quenched with saturated NH_4Cl solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. After concentration, purification by prep HPLC. gave 35 mg (46%) of the desired compound 269 as a solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.03 (m, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd, $J=9.7, 5.3$ Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.1, 5.6$ Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.64 (dd, $J=13.7, 7.1$ Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.09 (m, H), 4.21 (d, $J=9.3$ Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (d, $J=11.5$ Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, $J=17.1$ Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.92 (m, 1 H), 6.60 (d, $J=9.5$ Hz, 1 H), 7.49 (d, $J=6.1$ Hz, 1 H), 7.60 (m, 1 H), 7.69 (d, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (d, $J=6.1$ Hz, 1 H), 8.22 (d, $J=8.3$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 790.

322

Example 270

Preparation of Compound 270

Compound 270

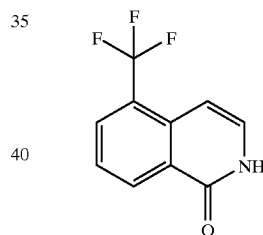


Compound 270 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 2-trifluoromethylcinnamic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in Step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 10 g 2-trifluoromethylcinnamic acid used, 5 g product obtained (50% yield).

Product:

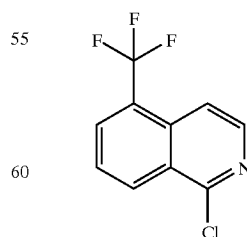


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 6.83 (m, 1 H), 7.33 (d, $J=7.58$ Hz, 1 H), 7.63 (t, $J=7.83$ Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d, $J=7.58$ Hz, 1 H), 8.57 (d, $J=8.07$ Hz, 1 H).

Step 2:

Modifications: 4.4 g 5-trifluoromethyl-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 3.5 g product obtained (73% yield).

Product:



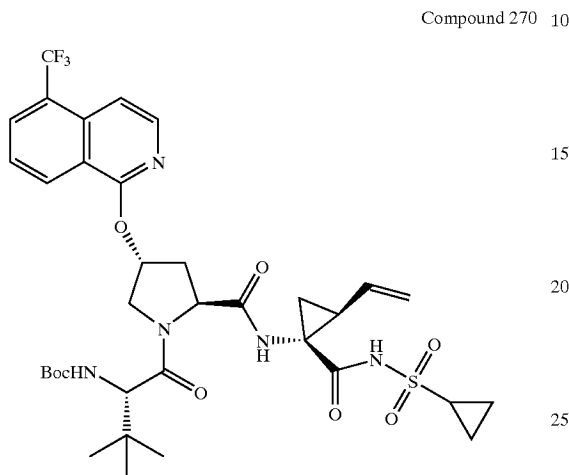
Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 7.75 (t, $J=7.95$ Hz, 1 H), 7.90 (m, 1 H), 8.12 (d, $J=7.34$ Hz, 1 H), 8.41 (d, $J=6.11$ Hz, 1 H), 8.60 (d, $J=8.56$ Hz, 1 H).

323

Step 3:

Modifications: 46 mg 1-chloro-5-trifluoromethyl-isoquinoline and 111 mg {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester used, 70 mg product obtained (47% yield).

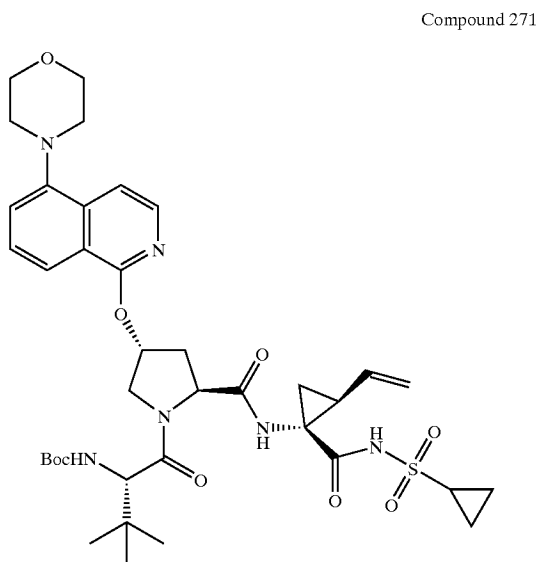
Product:



Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.23 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd, $J=9.54$, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.07$, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.65 (dd, $J=13.82$, 6.97 Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (m, 1 H), 4.20 (m, 1 H), 4.56 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (m, 1 H), 5.30 (d, $J=17.12$ Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.90 (s, 1 H), 6.59 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (d, $J=4.40$ Hz, 1 H), 7.65 (t, $J=7.83$ Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d, $J=7.09$ Hz, 1 H), 8.15 (d, $J=6.36$ Hz, 1 H), 8.50 (d, $J=8.31$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 774.

Example 271

Preparation of Compound 271



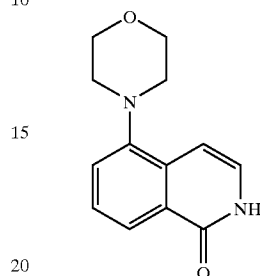
Compound 271 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 2-chlorocinnamic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

324

Step 1:

Modifications: 7 g 2-chlorocinnamic acid used, 5 g product obtained (71% yield).

Product:

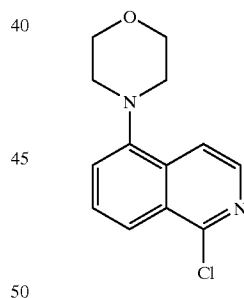


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 3.02 (m, 4 H), 3.91 (m, 4 H), 6.97 (d, $J=7.34$ Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (d, $J=7.34$ Hz, 1 H), 7.44 (m, 2 H), 8.02 (d, $J=7.83$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 231.

Step 2:

Modifications: 2.2 g 5-morpholin-4-yl-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 2.1 g product obtained (87% yield).

Product:



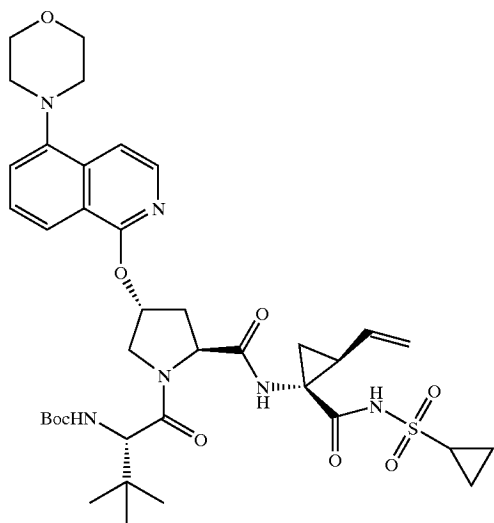
Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CCl_3D) δ ppm 3.09 (m, 4 H), 3.97 (m, 4 H), 7.32 (d, $J=7.58$ Hz, 1 H), 7.60 (m, 1 H), 7.91 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d, $J=8.56$ Hz, 1 H), 8.26 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H).

Step 3:

Modifications: 50 mg 1-chloro-5-morpholin-4-yl-isoquinoline and 111 mg {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester used, 40 mg product obtained (26% yield).

325

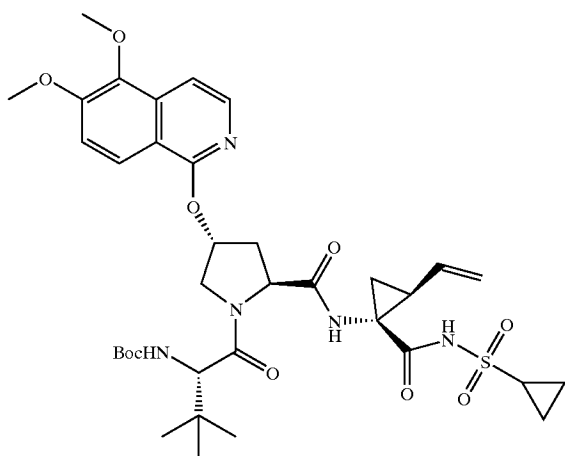
Product:



Data: ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.07 (m, 12 H), 1.26 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (d, $J=7.93$ Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=7.93, 5.19$ Hz, 1 H), 2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.62 (dd, $J=13.73, 7.02$ Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.06 (d, $J=3.97$ Hz, 4 H), 3.94 (m, 4 H), 4.07 (d, $J=14.04$ Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (s, 1 H), 4.45 (d, $J=12.21$ Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d, $J=9.46$ Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, $J=16.79$ Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (s, 1 H), 7.34 (d, $J=7.32$ Hz, 1 H), 7.45 (t, $J=7.78$ Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (d, $J=6.10$ Hz, 1 H), 7.91 (d, $J=7.63$ Hz, 1 H), 7.97 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H).

Example 272

Preparation of Compound 272



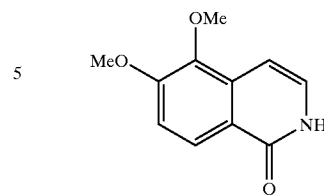
Compound 272 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 2,3-dimethoxycinnamic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 10.4 g 2,3-dimethoxycinnamic acid used, 4.1 g product obtained (40% yield).

326

Product:

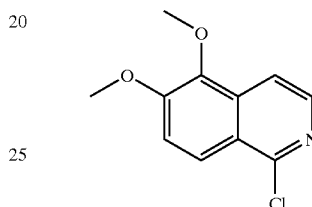


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 3.86 (s, 3 H), 3.96 (s, 3 H), 6.82 (d, $J=7.2$ Hz, 1 H), 7.10 (d, $J=7.2$ Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (d, $J=8.8$ Hz, 1 H), 8.07 (d, $J=8.8$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 206.

Step 2:

Modifications: 4.1 g 5,6-dimethoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 4.03 g product obtained (90% yield).

Product:

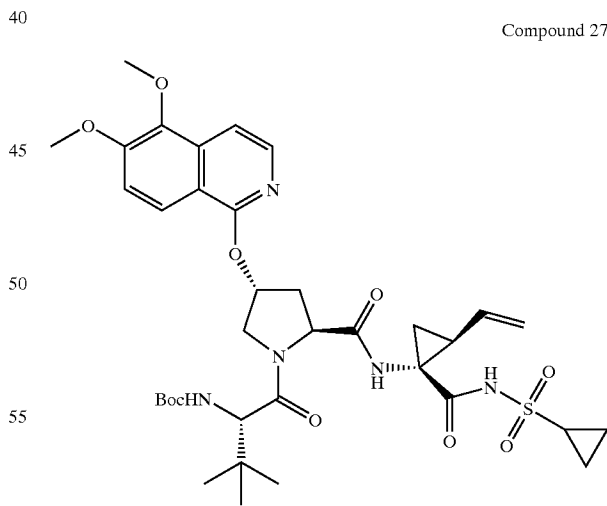


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 3.97 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (s, 3 H), 7.65 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H), 7.90 (dd, $J=5.87, 0.98$ Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (m, 2 H).

Step 3:

Modifications: 22 mg 1-chloro-5,6-dimethoxy-isoquinoline and 56 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl)-2-vinylcyclopropylcarbamoyl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamate acid tert-butyl ester used, 31 mg product obtained (42% yield).

Product:

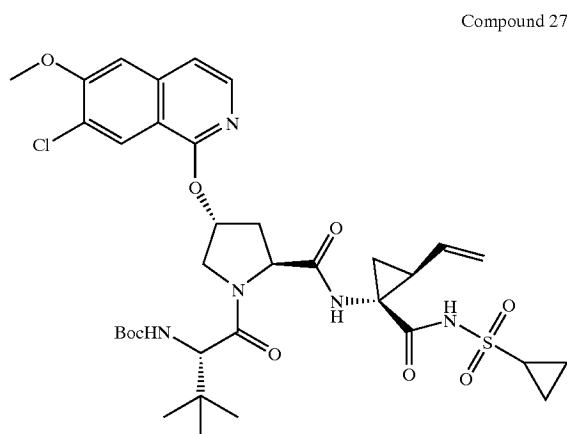


Data: ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.26 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (s, 1 H), 1.88 (d, $J=7.32$ Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (s, 2 H), 2.60 (m, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 3.99 (s, 3 H), 4.06 (d, $J=11.90$ Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (s, 1 H), 4.43 (d, $J=10.68$ Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.38$ Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, $J=17.40$ Hz, 1 H), 5.77 (m, 2 H), 7.35 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1 H), 7.46 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, $J=5.80$ Hz, 1 H), 7.97 (d, $J=8.85$ Hz, 1 H).

327

Example 273

Preparation of Compound 273

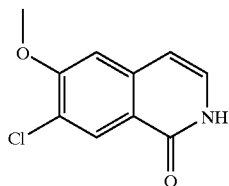


Compound 273 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 4-chloro-3-methoxycinnamic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 2.5 g 4-chloro-3-methoxycinnamic acid used, 1.2 g product obtained (48% yield).

Product:

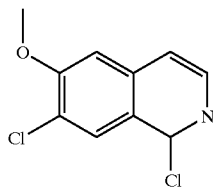


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 4.00 (s, 3 H), 6.64 (d, $J=7.09$ Hz, 1 H), 7.15 (d, $J=7.34$ Hz, 1 H), 7.21 (s, 1 H), 8.22 (s, 1 H).

Step 2:

Modifications: 1.05 g 7-Chloro-6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 0.8 g product obtained (70% yield).

Product:



Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 4.05 (s, 3 H), 7.13 (s, 1 H), 7.48 (d, $J=5.38$ Hz, 1 H), 8.21 (d, $J=5.62$ Hz, 1 H), 8.34 (s, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 229.

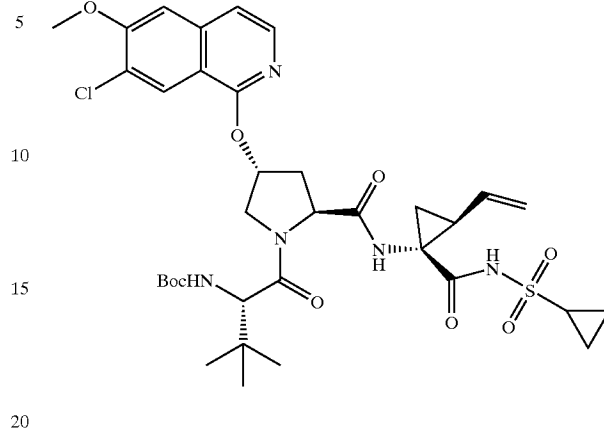
Step 3:

Modifications: 44 mg 1,7-dichloro-6-methoxy-isoquinoline and 113 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl)-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamate used, 25 mg product obtained (17% yield)

328

Product:

Compound 273

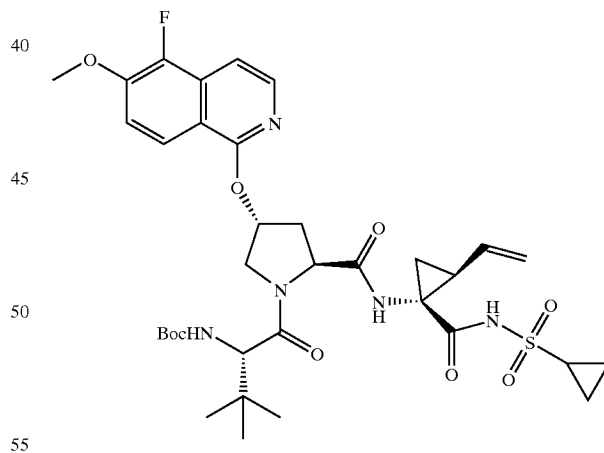


Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.07 (m, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd, $J=9.54$, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.07$, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.26 (m, 1 H) 2.60 (m, $J=13.69$, 6.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 2 H), 3.98 (s, 3 H), 4.06 (m, 1 H), 4.20 (m, 1 H), 4.42 (d, $J=12.23$ Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d, $J=11.74$ Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, $J=17.36$ Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 1 H), 7.28 (d, $J=5.62$ Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (s, 1 H), 7.92 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (s, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 749.

Example 274

Preparation of Compound 274

Compound 274



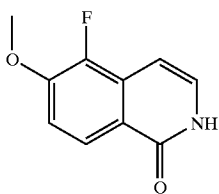
Compound 274 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 2-fluoro-3-cinnamic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 3.92 g 2-fluoro-3-cinnamic acid used, 2.4 g product obtained (61% yield).

329

Product:

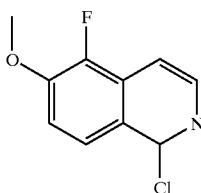


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 4.00 (s, 3 H), 6.72 (m, 1 H), 7.16 (d, $J=7.34$ Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (t, $J=8.44$ Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 1 H).

Step 2:

Modifications: 1.93 g 5-fluoro-6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 1.688 g product obtained (80% yield).

Product:

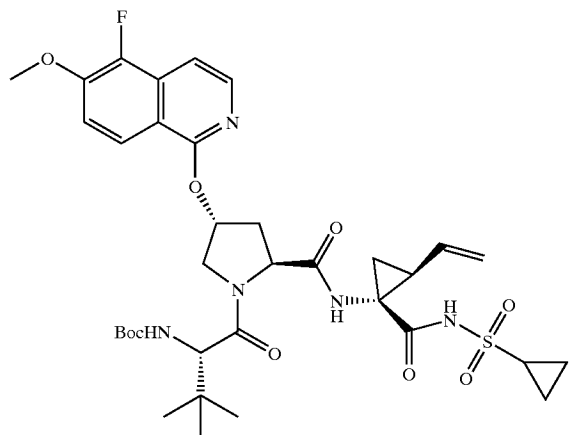


Data: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ ppm 4.08 (s, 3 H), 7.44 (dd, $J=9.29$, 7.83 Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H), 8.22 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 212.

Step 3:

Modifications: 41 mg 1-chloro-5-fluoro-6-methoxy-isoquinoline and 133 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester used, 70 mg product obtained (48% yield).

Product:



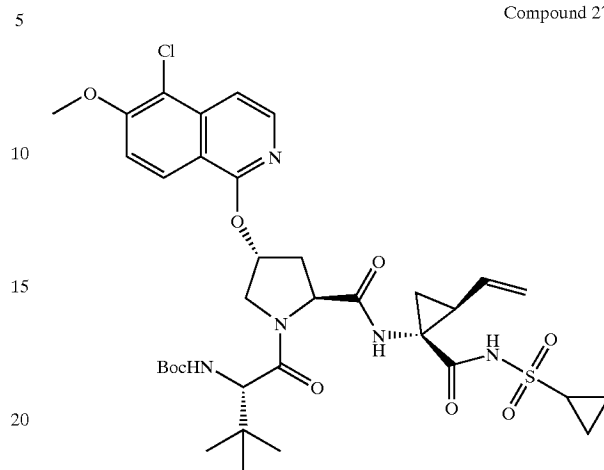
Data: ^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.06 (m, 13 H), 1.21 (s, 9 H), 1.44 (dd, $J=9.78$, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.19$, 5.50 Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 2 H), 2.62 (d, $J=13.94$ Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.05 (m, 4 H), 4.22 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H), 4.45 (m, 1 H), 4.54 (dd, $J=9.66$, 7.21 Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.52$ Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, $J=16.87$ Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 1 H), 7.39 (m, 2 H), 7.95 (d, $J=6.11$ Hz, 1 H), 8.00 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H).

330

Example 275

Preparation of Compound 275

Compound 275

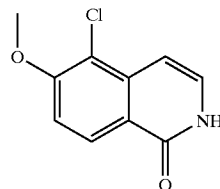


Compound 2 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 2-chloro-3-methoxycinnamic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 658 mg 2-chloro-3-methoxycinnamic acid used, 360 mg product obtained (54% yield).

Product:

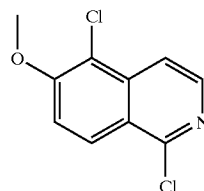


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 4.02 (s, 3 H), 6.91 (d, $J=7.34$ Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d, $J=7.58$ Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H), 8.27 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H).

Step 2:

Modifications: 350 mg 5-chloro-6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 300 mg product obtained (80% yield).

Product:



Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 4.09 (s, 3 H), 7.43 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H), 7.93 (d, $J=6.11$ Hz, 1 H), 8.30 (m, 2 H); MS $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 229.

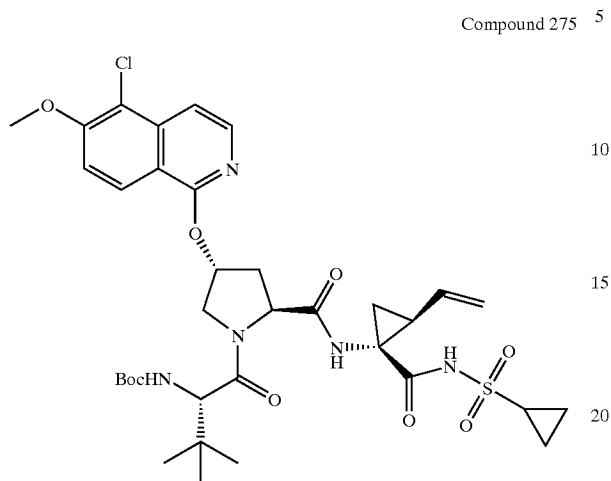
Step 3:

Modifications: 68 mg 1,5-dichloro-6-methoxy-isoquinoline and 167 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-

331

2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester used, 130 mg product obtained (60% yield).

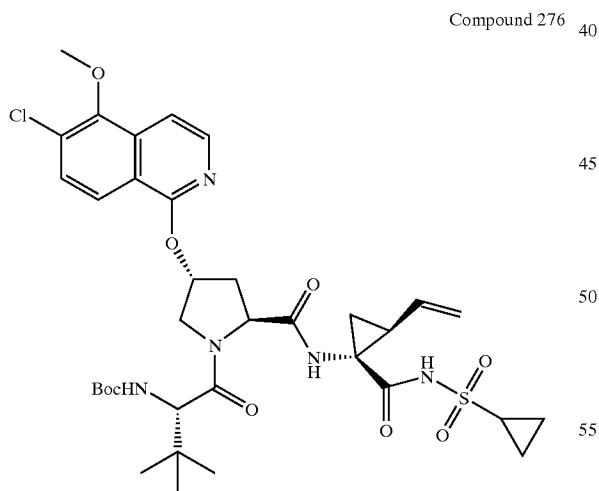
Product:



Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.25 (m, 10 H), 1.46 (d, $J=5.62$ Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.07, 5.62$ Hz, 1 H), 2.27 (m, 2 H), 2.62 (m, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.05 (m, 4 H), 4.22 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H), 4.46 (d, $J=11.49$ Hz, 1 H), 4.54 (dd, $J=9.78, 6.36$ Hz, 1 H), 5.13 (d, $J=10.52$ Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, $J=15.89$ Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 1 H), 7.40 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H), 7.55 (d, $J=6.36$ Hz, 1 H), 8.01 (d, $J=6.36$ Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 749.

Example 276

Preparation of Compound 276



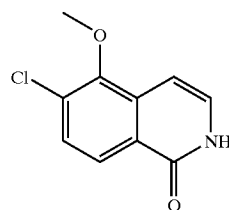
Compound 276 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-chloro-2-methoxycinnamic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 4.24 g 3-chloro-2-methoxycinnamic acid used, 2.4 g product obtained (57% yield).

332

Product:

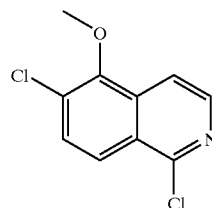


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 3.93 (s, 1 H), 6.85 (d, $J=7.34$ Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, $J=7.34$ Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 1 H), 8.03 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 210.

Step 2:

Modifications: 2.09 g 6-chloro-5-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 1.9 g product obtained (83% yield).

Product:

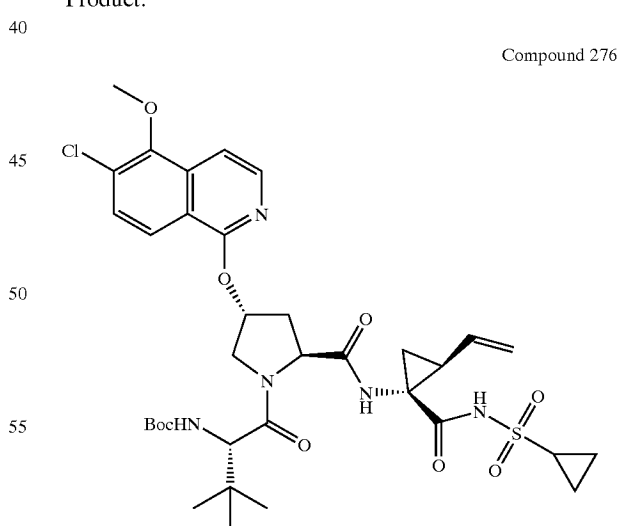


Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 4.03 (s, 2 H), 7.63 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H), 7.86 (d, $J=5.14$ Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H), 8.32 (d, $J=5.62$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 229.

Step 3:

Modifications: 91 mg 1,6-dichloro-5-methoxy-isoquinoline and 226 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl)-2-vinylcyclopropylcarbamoyl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester used, 114 mg product obtained (38% yield).

Product:

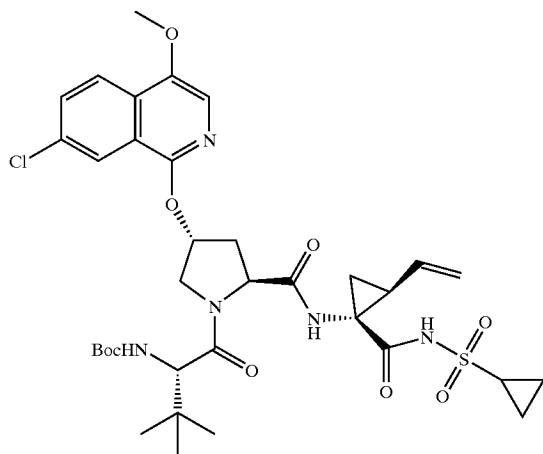


Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.23 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (t, $J=6.72$ Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=7.95, 5.26$ Hz, 1 H), 2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.62 (dd, $J=13.33, 6.48$ Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.98 (s, 3 H), 4.03 (m, 1 H), 4.20 (m, 1 H), 4.51 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.52$ Hz, 1 H), 5.32 (s, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 7.50 (m, 2 H), 7.95 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H); MS (MH^+) 749.

333

Example 277

Preparation of Compound 277

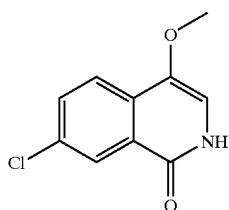


Compound 277 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-3-methoxyacrylic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 4.24 g 3-(4-chloro-phenyl)-3-methoxyacrylic acid used, 130 mg product obtained (3% yield)

Product:

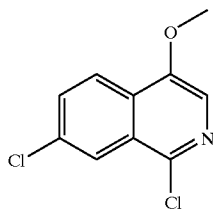


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 3.96 (s, 3 H), 7.19 (dd, $J=8.80, 2.45$ Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (d, $J=2.45$ Hz, 1 H), 7.34 (s, 1 H), 8.25 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 210.

Step 2:

Modifications: 105 mg 7-chloro-4-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 60 mg product obtained (71% yield).

Product:



Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 4.05 (s, 3 H), 7.67 (dd, $J=8.80, 1.96$ Hz, 1 H), 7.80 (s, 1 H), 8.16 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H), 8.24 (d, $J=1.96$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 229.

Step 3:

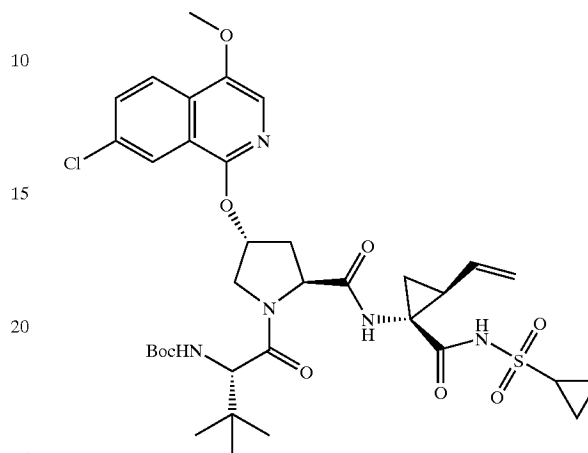
Modifications: 46 mg 1,7-dichloro-4-methoxyisoquinoline and 113 mg {1-[2-(1-

334

cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester used, 50 mg product obtained (31% yield).

Product:

Compound 277

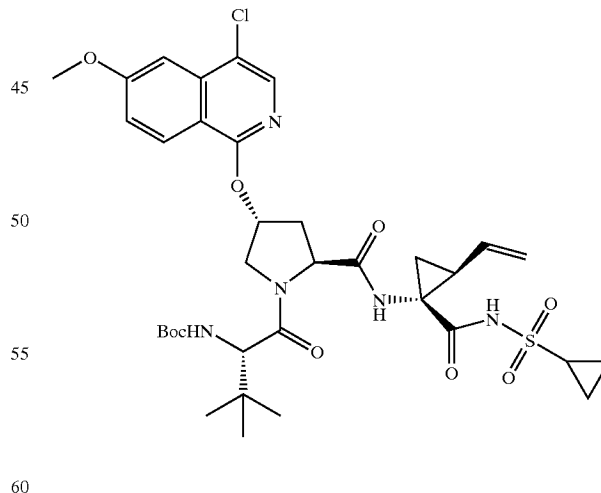


Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.06 (m, 11 H), 1.16 (s, 9 H), 1.24 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (dd, $J=9.54, 5.38$ Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.07, 5.62$ Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.59 (dd, $J=13.69, 6.85$ Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.00 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (d, $J=11.74$ Hz, 1 H), 4.19 (s, 1 H), 4.43 (d, $J=11.49$ Hz, 1 H), 4.56 (dd, $J=10.03, 6.85$ Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (d, $J=11.49$ Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, $J=17.12$ Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 2 H), 7.57 (s, 1 H), 7.67 (d, $J=8.56$ Hz, 1 H), 8.04 (s, 1 H), 8.08 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 749.

Example 278

Preparation of Compound 278

Compound 278



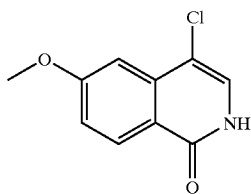
Compound 278 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: A mixture of 6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (700 mg) and NCS (532 mg) in MeCN (10 mL) was refluxed for 3 h. Filtration gave 600 mg (72%) of the desired product as a solid.

335

Product:

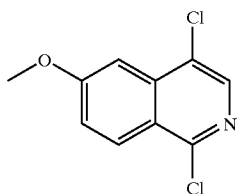


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 3.96 (s, 1 H), 7.19 (dd, $J=8.80, 2.45$ Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (d, $J=2.45$ Hz, 1 H), 7.34 (s, 1 H), 8.25 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 210.

Step 2:

Modifications: 500 mg 4-chloro-6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 400 mg product obtained.

Product:

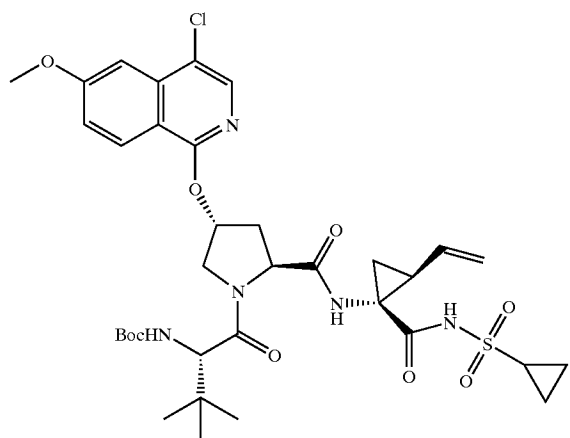


Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 4.01 (s, 3 H), 7.35 (d, $J=2.45$ Hz, 1 H), 7.41 (d, $J=2.45$ Hz, 1 H), 8.24 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H), 8.27 (s, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 229.

Step 3:

Modifications: 42 mg 1,4-dichloro-6-methoxy-isoquinoline and 117 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester used, 70 mg product obtained (47% yield).

Product:



Compound 278

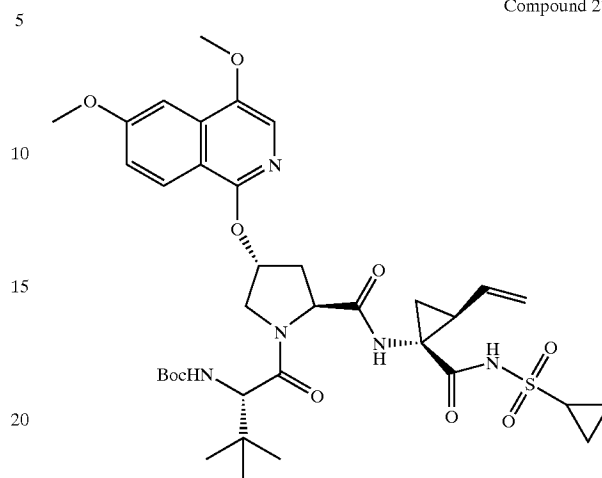
Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.05 (m, 12 H), 1.25 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.07, 5.62$ Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (m, 2 H), 2.61 (dd, $J=13.82, 6.72$ Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.97 (s, 3 H), 4.04 (dd, $J=11.74, 2.69$ Hz, 1 H), 4.21 (s, 1 H), 4.49 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.52$ Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.12$ Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 2 H), 7.19 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 1 H), 7.37 (s, 1 H), 8.00 (s, 1 H), 8.13 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 749.

336

Example 279

Preparation of Compound 279

Compound 279

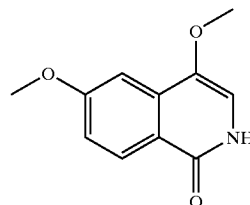


Compound 279 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-methoxy-3-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-acrylic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 4.24 g 3-methoxy-3-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-acrylic acid used, 400 mg product obtained (10% yield).

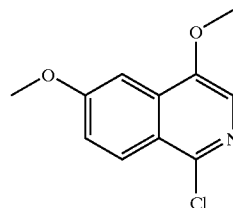
Product:



Step 2:

Modifications: 400 mg 4,6-dimethoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 300 mg product obtained (69% yield).

Product:



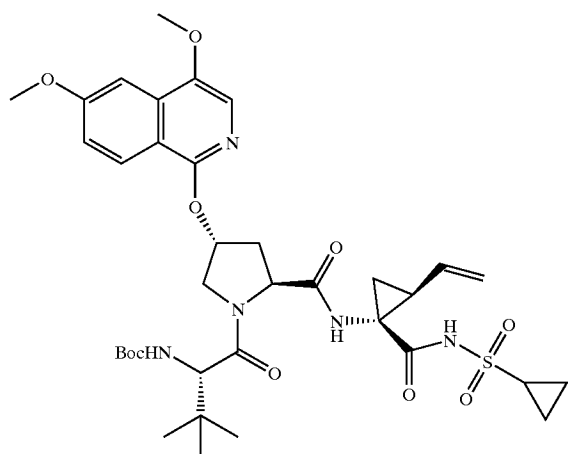
Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 3.97 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (s, 3 H), 7.31 (dd, $J=9.17, 2.57$ Hz, 1 H), 7.45 (d, $J=2.69$ Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (s, 1 H), 8.16 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 224.

Step 3:

Modifications: 89 mg 1-chloro-4,6-dimethoxy-isoquinoline and 223 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester used, 160 mg product obtained (54% yield).

337

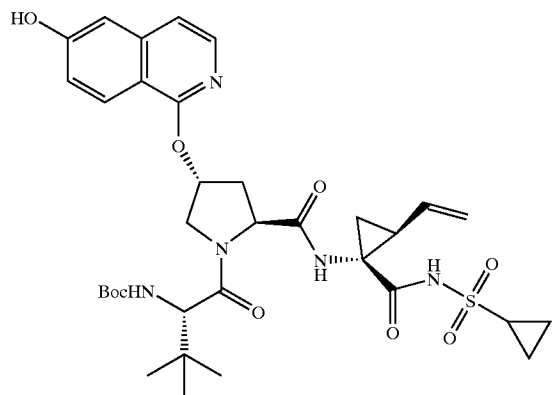
Product:



Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.07 (m, 12 H), 1.21 (m, 10 H), 1.43 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, $J=8.07, 5.62$ Hz, 1 H), 2.24 (m, 2 H), 2.58 (dd, $J=13.57, 6.97$ Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 3.99 (s, 3 H), 4.04 (dd, $J=11.74, 2.93$ Hz, 1 H), 4.24 (s, 1 H), 4.39 (d, $J=11.98$ Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.52$ Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, $J=16.87$ Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 2 H), 7.12 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (d, $J=2.20$ Hz, 1 H), 7.48 (s, 1 H), 8.04 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 744.

Example 280

Preparation of Compound 280



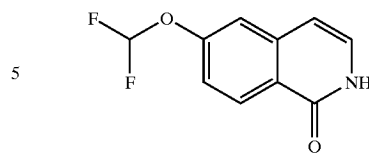
Compound 280 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-(3-difluoromethoxy-phenyl)-acrylic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 4.28 g 3-(3-difluoromethoxy-phenyl)-acrylic acid used, 3.1 g product obtained (72% yield).

338

Product:

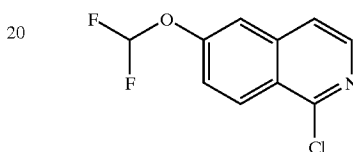


Data: MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 212.

Step 2:

Modifications: 2 g 6-difluoromethoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 1.5 g product obtained (61% yield).

Product:

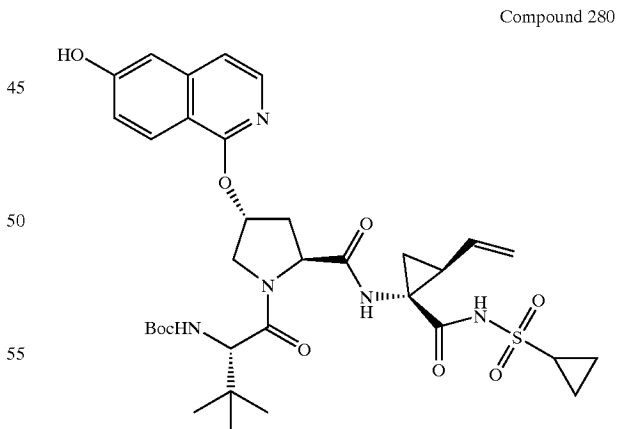


Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 6.69 (t, $J=72.75$ Hz, 1 H), 7.49 (m, 2 H), 8.28 (d, $J=5.62$ Hz, 1 H), 8.36 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 230.

Step 3:

Modifications: 46 mg 1-chloro-6-difluoromethoxy-isoquinoline and 113 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl)-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamate acid tert-butyl ester used, 8 mg product obtained (5% yield).

Product:



Compound 280

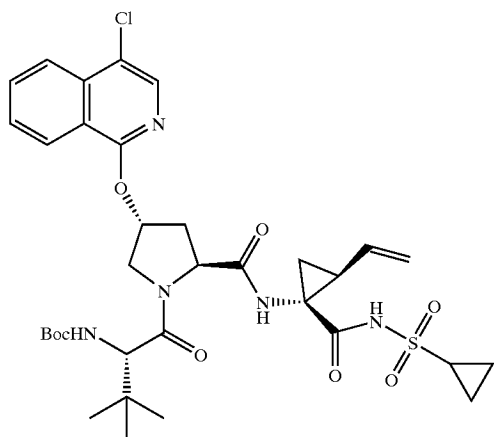
Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.05 (m, 12 H), 1.23 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (m, 2 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.19, 5.50$ Hz, 1 H), 2.30 (m, 2 H), 2.67 (d, $J=13.94$ Hz, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (d, $J=10.27$ Hz, 1 H), 4.21 (s, 1 H), 4.53 (d, $J=6.85$ Hz, 2 H), 5.13 (m, 1 H), 5.31 (s, 1 H), 5.76 (d, $J=47.93$ Hz, 2 H), 7.11 (m, 2 H), 7.26 (d, $J=6.11$ Hz, 1 H), 7.81 (d, $J=6.11$ Hz, 1 H), 8.16 (m, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 700.

339

Example 281

Preparation of Compound 281

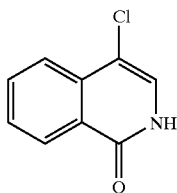
Compound 281



Compound 281 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-chloro-3-phenyl-acrylic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in Step 1.

Step 1:
Modifications: 11 g 3-chloro-3-phenyl-acrylic acid used, 3.1 g product obtained (29% yield).

Product:

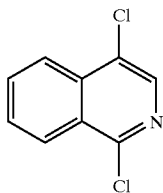


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 7.34 (s, 1 H), 7.52 (t, $J=7.58$ Hz, 1 H), 7.77 (t, $J=7.46$ Hz, 1 H), 7.90 (d, $J=8.07$ Hz, 1 H), 8.39 (d, $J=8.07$ Hz, 1 H), 11.37 (s, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 180.

Step 2:

Modifications: 3.1 g 4-chloro-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 2.3 g product obtained (66% yield)

Product:



Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 7.77 (ddd, $J=8.31, 7.09, 1.22$ Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (ddd, $J=8.31, 7.09, 1.22$ Hz, 1 H), 8.23 (d, $J=8.31$ Hz, 1 H), 8.34 (s, 1 H), 8.36 (d, $J=8.56$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 198.

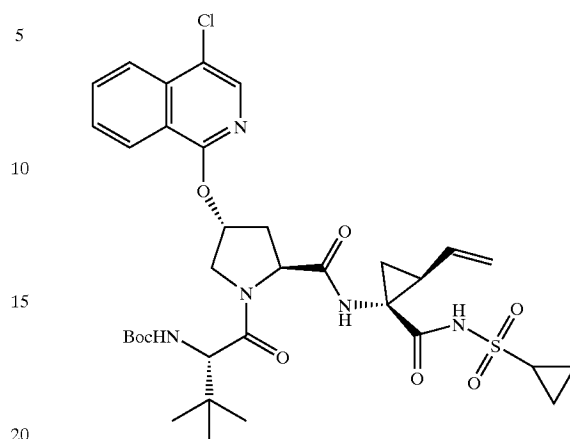
Step 3:

Modifications: 20 mg 1,4-dichloro-isoquinoline and 56 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester used, 33 mg product obtained (30% yield).

340

Product:

Compound 281

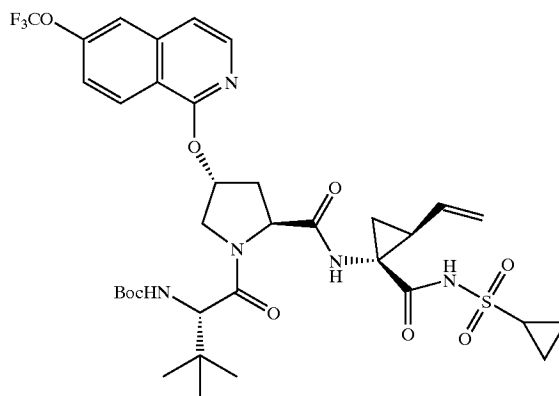


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd, $J=9.41, 5.26$ Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=7.83, 5.62$ Hz, 1 H), 2.27 (m, 2 H), 2.63 (dd, $J=13.82, 6.97$ Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.06 (dd, $J=11.49, 2.45$ Hz, 1 H), 4.22 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.76$ Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.12$ Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (s, 1 H), 6.60 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 1 H), 7.63 (t, $J=7.58$ Hz, 1 H), 7.86 (t, $J=7.70$ Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (s, 1 H), 8.11 (d, $J=8.56$ Hz, 1 H), 8.25 (d, $J=8.31$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 718.

Example 282

Preparation of Compound 282

Compound 282



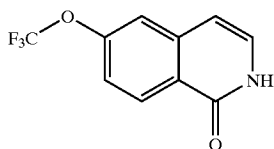
Compound 2 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-chloro-3-phenyl-acrylic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 20 g 3-chloro-3-phenyl-acrylic acid used, 2 g product obtained (8% yield).

341

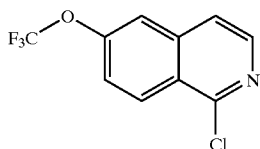
Product:

Data: MS: (M+H)⁺ 230.

Step 2:

Modifications: 2 g 6-trifluoromethoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 0.7 product obtained (33% yield).

Product:

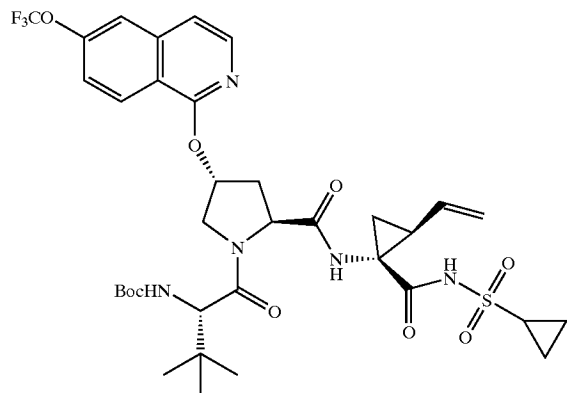


Data: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 7.51 (d, J=9.29 Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (d, J=5.62 Hz, 1 H), 7.64 (s, 1 H), 8.31 (d, J=5.62 Hz, 1 H), 8.40 (d, J=9.05 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+H)⁺ 248.

Step 3:

Modifications: 50 mg 1-chloro-6-trifluoromethoxy-isoquinoline and 113 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino carbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester used, 42 mg product obtained (27% yield).

Product:



Compound 282

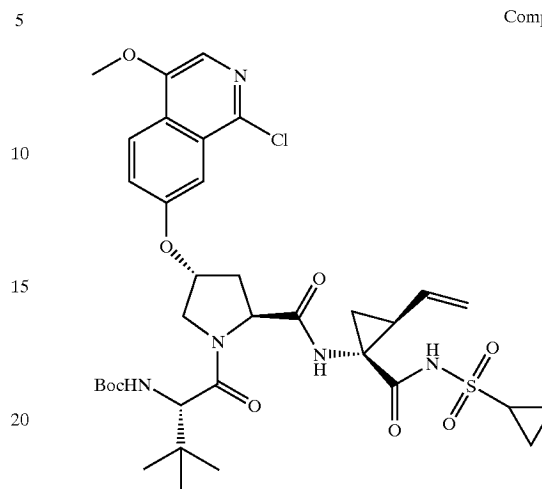
Data: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.05 (m, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (dd, J=9.17, 5.50 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, J=8.07, 5.62 Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.63 (dd, J=13.45, 7.09 Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.06 (dd, J=11.25, 2.45 Hz, 1 H), 4.21 (s, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 2 H), 5.13 (d, J=10.52 Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.89 (s, 1 H), 7.39 (m, 2 H), 7.72 (s, 1 H), 8.05 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H), 8.31 (d, J=9.05 Hz, 1 H), 9.18 (s, 1 H); MS: (M+H)⁺ 768.

342

Example 283

Preparation of Compound 283

Compound 283

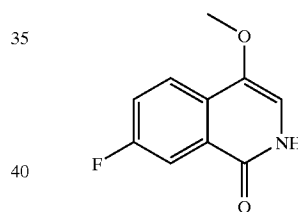


Compound 283 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-3-methoxy-acrylic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 3.82 g 3-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-3-methoxy-acrylic acid used, 198 mg product obtained (5% yield).

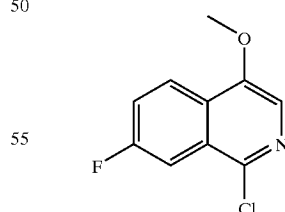
Product:

Data: MS: (M+H)⁺ 194.

Step 2:

Modifications: 193 mg 7-fluoro-4-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 199 mg product obtained (94% yield).

Product:



Data: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ ppm 4.05 (s, 3 H), 7.49 (m, 1 H), 7.78 (s, 1 H), 7.86 (dd, J=9.66, 2.57 Hz, 1 H), 8.23 (dd, J=9.29, 5.38 Hz, 1 H); MS: (M+H)⁺ 212.

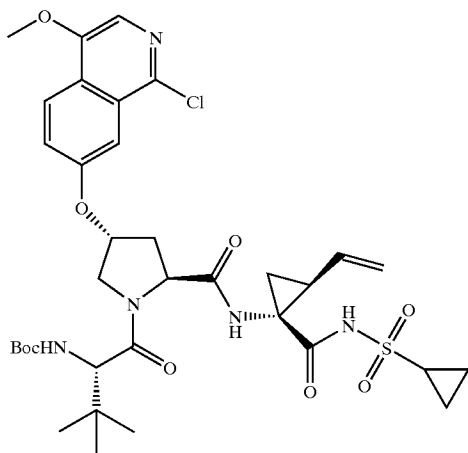
Step 3:

Modifications: 42 mg 1-chloro-7-fluoro-4-methoxy-isoquinoline and 112 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino carbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-

343

2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester used, 40 mg product obtained (14% yield).

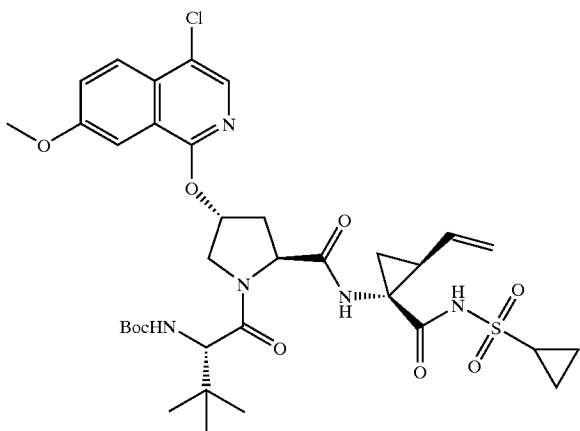
Product:



Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.42 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, $J=7.95, 5.50$ Hz, 1 H), 2.23 (m, 2 H), 2.55 (dd, $J=13.08, 6.48$ Hz, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 4.06 (s, 3 H), 4.09 (m, 1 H), 4.23 (s, 1 H), 4.30 (d, $J=11.49$ Hz, 1 H), 4.46 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.27$ Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.36$ Hz, 1 H), 5.40 (s, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H), 7.46 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H), 7.56 (d, $J=2.20$ Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (s, 1 H), 8.18 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 749.

Example 284

Preparation of Compound 284



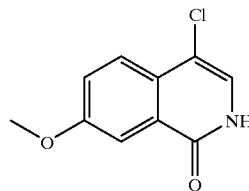
Compound 284 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: A mixture of 7-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (876 mg) and NCS (665 mg) in MeCN (10 mL) was refluxed for 3 h. Filtration gave 500 mg (47%) of the desired product as a solid.

344

Product:

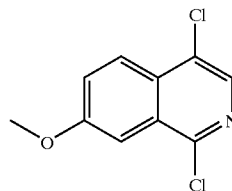


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 4.00 (s, 3 H), 7.58 (m, 2 H), 8.14 (d, $J=10.03$ Hz, 1 H), 8.17 (s, 1 H).

Step 2:

Modifications: 418 mg 4-chloro-7-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one used, 410 mg product obtained (90% yield).

Product:



Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 4.00 (s, 3 H), 7.49 (dd, $J=9.16, 2.44$ Hz, 1 H), 7.55 (d, $J=2.44$ Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d, $J=9.16$ Hz, 1 H), 8.21 (s, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 229.

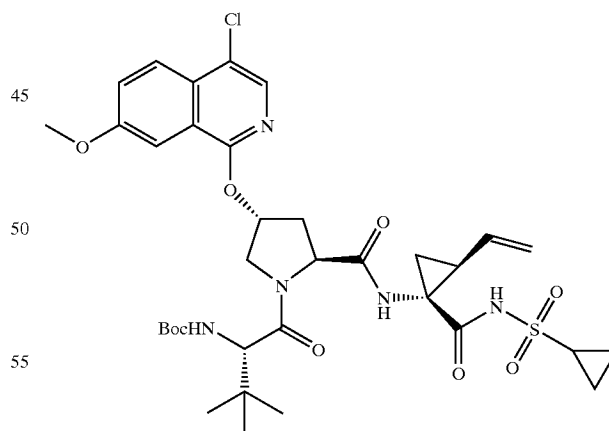
Step 3:

Modifications: 42 mg 1,4-dichloro-7-methoxyisoquinoline and 117 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino carbonyl)-2-vinylcyclopropylcarbamoyl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester used, 50 mg product obtained (33% yield).

Product:

Compound 284 40

Compound 284

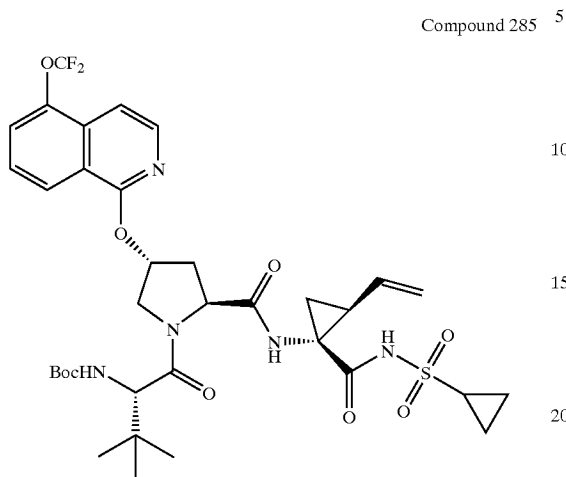


Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.05 (m, 20 H), 1.24 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.89 (dd, $J=8.19, 5.50$ Hz, 1 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.62 (dd, $J=13.69, 6.85$ Hz, 1 H), δ 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.07 (dd, $J=11.98, 3.42$ Hz, 1 H), 4.19 (m, 1 H), 4.44 (d, $J=11.74$ Hz, 1 H), 4.58 (dd, $J=10.27, 7.09$ Hz, 1 H), 5.12 (m, 1 H), 5.31 (d, $J=17.12$ Hz, 1 H), 5.78 (m, 2 H), 7.49 (m, 2 H), 7.91 (s, 1 H), 8.02 (m, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 749.

345

Example 285

Preparation of Compound 285



Compound 285 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that was used in place of 2-difluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

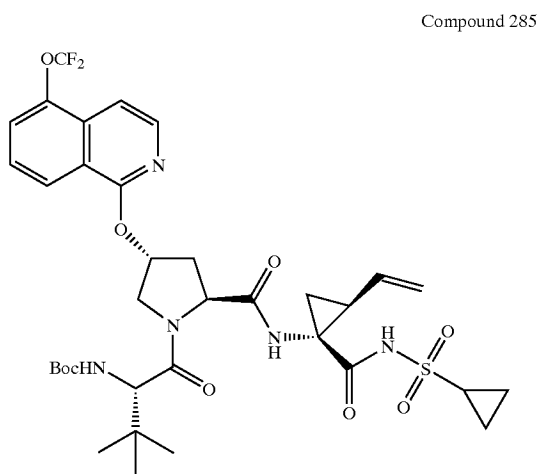
Step 1 and step 2:

See compound 256

Step 3:

Modifications: 46 mg 1-chloro-5-difluoromethoxyisoquinoline and 111 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino carbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester used, 40 mg product obtained (27% yield).

Product:



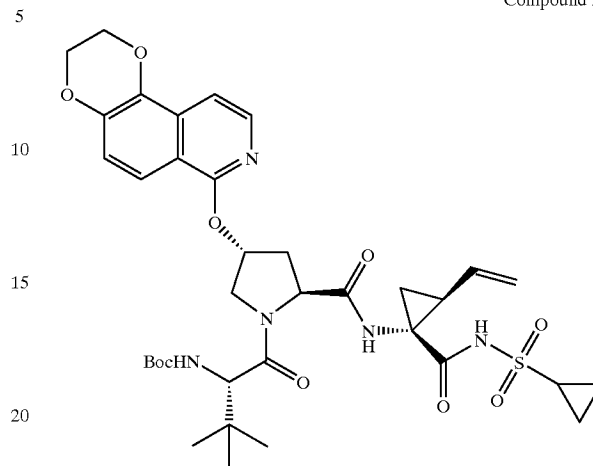
Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.25 (m, 10 H), 1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.89 (m, 1 H), 2.22 (m, 2 H), 2.62 (m, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.08 (m, 1 H), 4.23 (d, $J=9.54$ Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.76$ Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.61$ Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, $J=10.03$ Hz, 1 H), 5.88 (s, 1 H), 6.60 (s, 1 H), 7.02 (t, $J=73.48$ Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (m, 3 H), 8.07 (m, $J=5.75$, 5.75 Hz, 2 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 772.

346

Example 286

Preparation of Compound 286

Compound 286

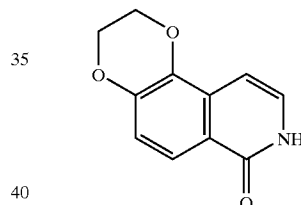


Compound 286 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-(2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-acrylic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 4.12 g 3-(2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-5-yl)-acrylic acid used, 2.2 g product obtained (53% yield).

Product:

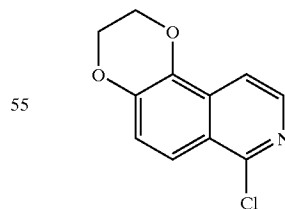


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 4.37 (m, 4 H), 6.83 (d, $J=7.09$ Hz, 1 H), 7.02 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 1 H), 7.12 (d, $J=7.34$ Hz, 1 H), 7.79 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 204.

Step 2:

Modifications: 2.05 g 2,3-dihydro-7H-1,4-dioxo-7-aza-phenanthren-8-one used, 1.5 g product obtained (68% yield).

Product:



Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CDCl_3) δ ppm 4.42 (m, 4 H), 7.24 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H), 7.77 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H), 7.84 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 222.

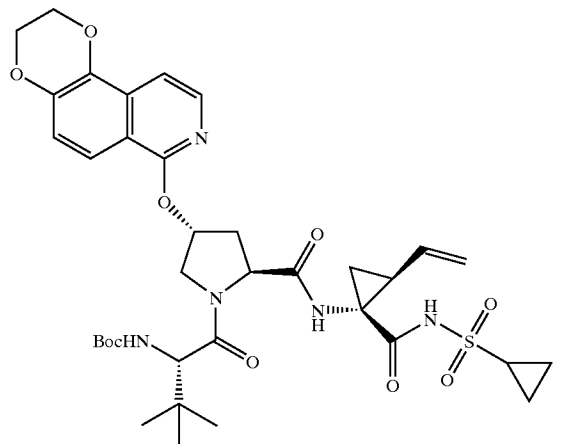
Step 3:

Modifications: 88 mg 8-Chloro-2,3-dihydro-1,4-dioxo-7-aza-phenanthrene and 223 mg {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylamino carbonyl-2-vinyl-

347

cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester used, 140 mg product obtained (47% yield).

Product:

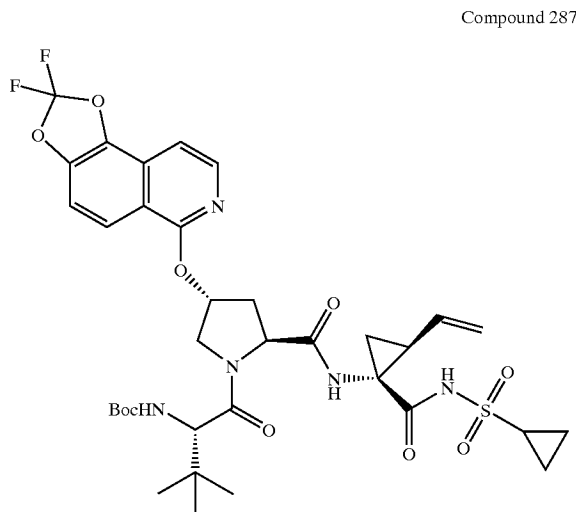


Compound 286

Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.43 (dd, $J=9.05$, 5.14 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (m, 1 H), 2.22 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 2 H), 2.60 (dd, $J=13.45$, 7.09 Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 4.05 (dd, $J=11.62$, 2.81 Hz, 1 H), 4.24 (s, 1 H), 4.44 (m, 6 H), 5.13 (d, $J=17.36$ Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.36$ Hz, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 2 H), 7.04 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H), 7.44 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H), 7.69 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, $J=6.11$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 742.

Example 287

Preparation of Compound 287



Compound 287

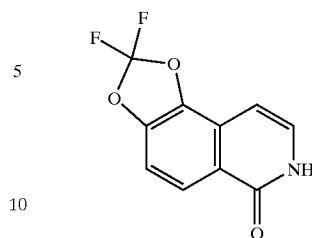
Compound 287 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-(2,2-difluoro-benzo[1,3]dioxol-4-yl)-acrylic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 4.56 g 3-(2,2-difluoro-benzo[1,3]dioxol-4-yl)-acrylic acid used, 2.2 g product obtained (55% yield).

348

Product:

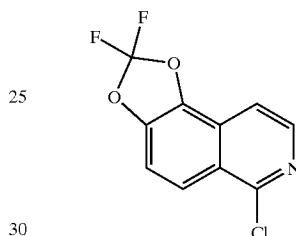


Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3DOD) δ ppm 6.63 (d, $J=7.09$ Hz, 1 H), 7.29 (d, $J=7.34$ Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 226.

Step 2:

Modifications: 2.2 g 2,2-difluoro-7H-1,3-dioxo-7-aza-cyclopenta[a]naphthalene used, 2.1 g product obtained (87% yield).

Product:

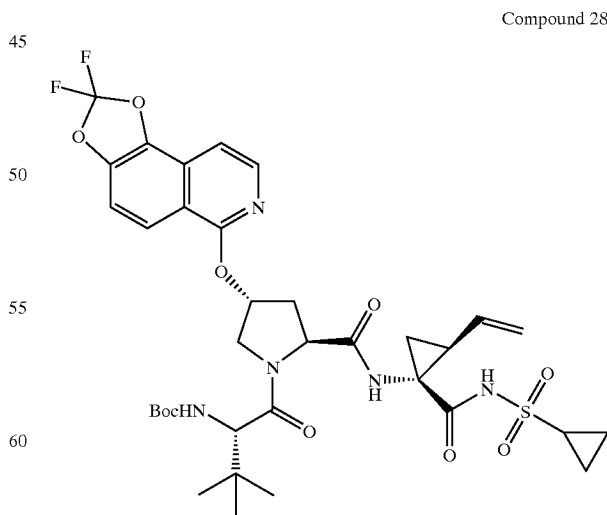


Data: ^1H NMR (500 Hz, CDCl_3) ppm 7.51 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H), 7.65 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H), 8.22 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H), 8.32 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 244.

Step 3:

Modifications: 48 mg 6-chloro-2,2-difluoro-1,3-dioxo-7-aza-cyclopenta[a]naphthalene and 113 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl)-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester used, 40 mg product obtained (27% yield).

Product:



Compound 287

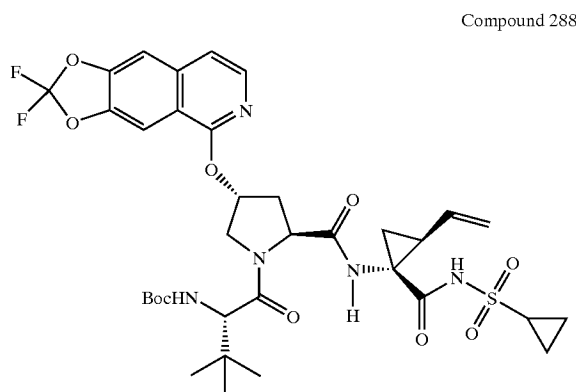
Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.02 (s, 12 H), 1.24 (m, 10 H), 1.43 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.07$, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.32 (d, $J=3.67$ Hz, 2 H), 2.64 (d, $J=13.45$ Hz, 1 H), 2.95

349

(m, 1 H), 4.05 (d, J=11.49 Hz, 1 H), 4.19 (d, J=9.29 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 2 H), 5.12 (d, J=9.78 Hz, 1 H), 5.32 (s, 1 H), 5.77 (m, 2 H), 7.34 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H), 7.46 (d, J=9.05 Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (m, 2 H); MS: (M+H)⁺ 764.

Example 288

Preparation of Compound 288

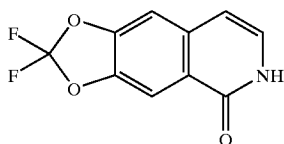


Compound 288 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 269 except that 3-(2,2-difluoro-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-acrylic acid was used in place of 2-trifluoromethoxycinnamic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

Modifications: 1 g 3-(2,2-difluoro-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl)-acrylic acid used, 0.55 g product obtained.

Product:

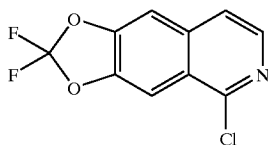


Data: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃DOD) δ ppm 6.69 (d, J=7.09 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, J=7.09 Hz, 1 H), 7.47 (s, 1 H) 7.98 (s, 1 H); MS: (M+H)⁺ 226.

Step 2:

Modifications: 0.5 g 2,2-difluoro-6H-[1,3]dioxolo[4,5-g]isoquinolin-5-one used, 0.4 g product obtained.

Product:



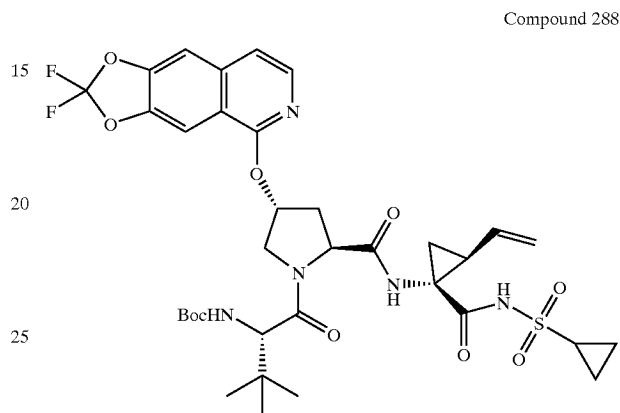
Data: ¹H NMR (400 Hz, CDCl₃) δ 7.41 (s, 1 H), 7.57 (d, J=5.49 Hz, 1 H), 7.94 (s, 1 H), 8.27 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H); MS (M+H)⁺ 244.

350

Step 3:

Modifications: 48 mg 5-chloro-2,2-difluoro-[1,3]dioxolo[4,5-g]isoquinoline and 112 mg {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinylcyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester used, 30 mg product obtained.

Product:

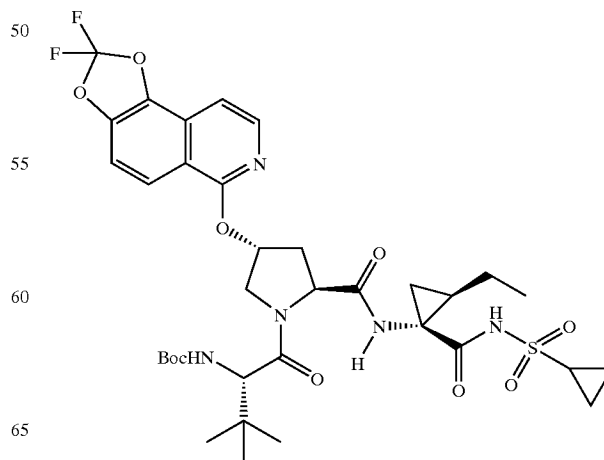


Data: ¹H NMR (400 Hz, CD₃OD) δ ppm 1.06 (m, 12 H), 1.25 (m, 10 H), 1.42 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, J=8.07, 5.62 Hz, 1 H), 2.26 (m, 2 H), 2.61 (dd, J=13.57, 6.97 Hz, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (dd, J=11.86, 2.81 Hz, 1 H), 4.22 (m, 1 H), 4.40 (d, J=11.98 Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 5.11 (d, J=10.52 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H), 5.37 (s, 1 H), 5.74 (m, 1 H), 7.39 (s, 1 H), 7.56 (s, 1 H), 7.63 (d, J=5.62 Hz, 1 H), 7.99 (d, J=5.62 Hz, 1 H).

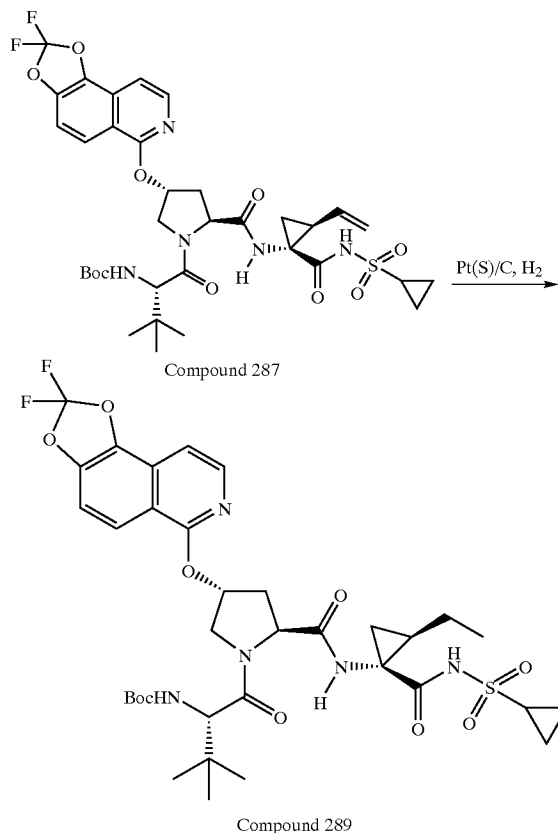
Example 289

Preparation of Compound 289

Compound 289



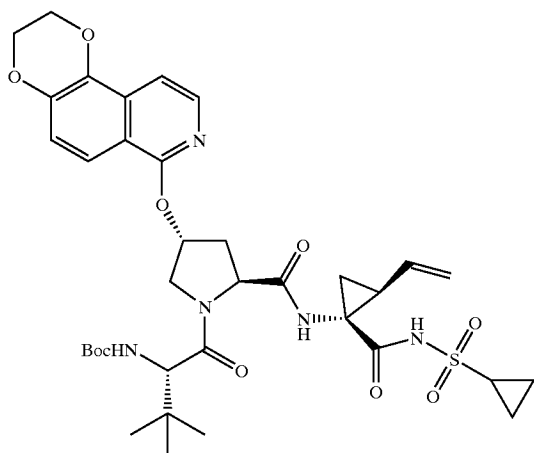
351

-continued
Scheme 3

A suspension of compound 287 (15 mg) and Pt(S)/C (5%, 5 mg) in ethyl acetate (5 mL) was hydrogenated at 10 psi for 30 min. After filtration, concentration quantitatively gave 15 mg of compound 289 as a solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.09 (m, 26 H), 1.57 (m, 4 H), 2.30 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (m, $J=13.82$, 7.21 Hz, 1 H), 2.96 (m, 1 H), 4.05 (m, $J=13.94$ Hz, 1 H), 4.19 (d, $J=9.54$ Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 2 H), 5.89 (s, 1 H), 7.34 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H), 7.46 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 766.

Example 290

Preparation of Compound 290



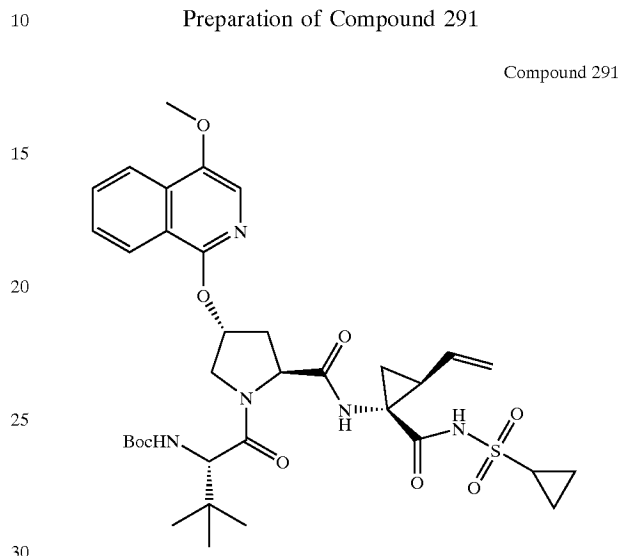
Compound 290 (15 mg, 100%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 15 mg of compound

352

286. Data: ^1H NMR (400 Hz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.02 (m, 14 H), 1.23 (m, 12 H), 1.58 (m, 4 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.58 (dd, $J=13.82$, 7.21 Hz, 1 H), 2.96 (m, 1 H), 4.05 (m, $J=11.25$, 2.93 Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (d, $J=9.54$ Hz, 1 H), 4.39 (m, 5 H), 4.52 (m, $J=10.03$, 7.34 Hz, 1 H), 5.81 (s, 1 H), 7.03 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H), 7.43 (d, $J=6.11$ Hz, 1 H), 7.69 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, $J=6.11$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 744.

Example 291

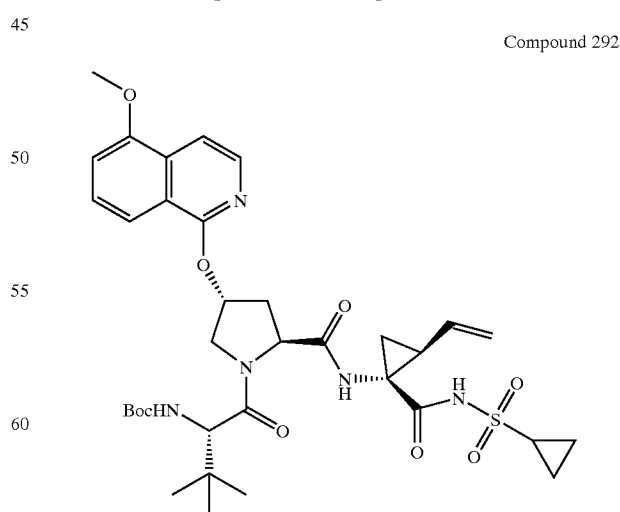
Preparation of Compound 291



Compound 291 (28 mg, 100%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 28 mg of compound 251. Data: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.01 (m, 15 H), 1.26 (m, 11 H), 1.37 (m, 1 H), 1.58 (m, 3 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.58 (dd, $J=13.6$, 7.0 Hz, 1 H), 2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.99 (s, 3 H), 4.06 (m, 1 H), 4.25 (m, 1 H), 4.44 (m, 1 H), 4.53 (dd, $J=10.3$, 7.6 Hz, 1 H), 5.78 (s, 1 H), 6.64 (d, $J=9.8$ Hz, 1 H), 7.55 (m, 2 H), 7.71 (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1 H), 8.09 (d, $J=8.6$ Hz, 1 H), 8.14 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 738.

Example 292

Preparation of Compound 292



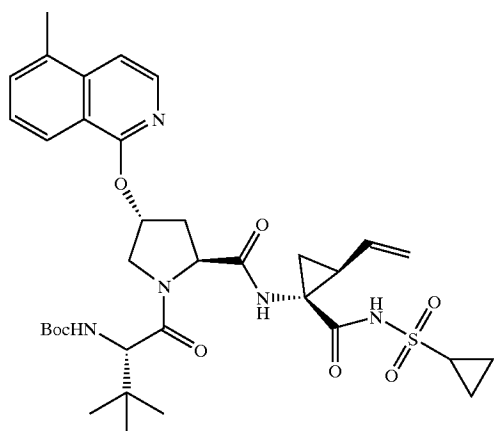
Compound 292 (16 mg, 84%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 19 mg of compound 253.

353

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 0.90 (m, 15 H), 1.15 (m, 12 H), 1.48 (m, 3 H), 2.18 (m, 1 H), 2.51 (dd, $J=13.7$, 6.9 Hz, 1 H), 2.88 (m, 1 H), 3.90 (s, 3 H), 3.98 (dd, $J=11.6$, 3.1 Hz, 1 H), 4.18 (d, $J=9.5$ Hz, 1 H), 4.36 (d, $J=11.0$ Hz, 1 H), 4.45 (dd, $J=10.2$, 7.2 Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (s, 1 H), 6.56 (d, $J=9.3$ Hz, 1 H), 7.05 (d, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1 H), 7.34 (t, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1 H), 7.51 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H), 7.65 (d, $J=8.3$ Hz, 1 H), 7.86 (d, $J=6.1$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 738.

Example 293

Preparation of Compound 293

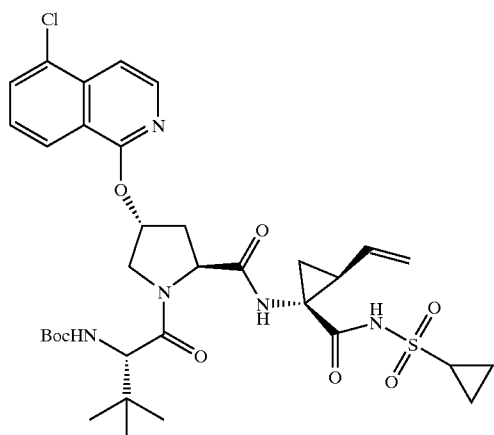


Compound 293 (7 mg, 35%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 20 mg of compound 252.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.04 (m, 15 H), 1.27 (m, 12 H), 1.58 (m, 3 H), 2.27 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (m, 4 H), 2.96 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (dd, $J=11.7$, 2.9 Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (s, 1 H), 4.46 (d, $J=12.0$ Hz, 1 H), 4.54 (dd, $J=10.0$, 7.6 Hz, 1 H), 5.85 (s, 1 H), 7.39 (t, $J=7.7$ Hz, 1 H), 7.44 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (d, $J=6.9$ Hz, 1 H), 8.00 (d, $J=6.1$ Hz, 1 H), 8.06 (d, $J=8.6$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 700.

Example 294

Preparation of Compound 294



Compound 294 (14 mg, 78%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 18 mg of compound 254.

354

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 0.94 (m, 15 H), 1.13 (m, 10 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H), 1.50 (m, 3 H), 2.21 (m, 1 H), 2.53 (dd, $J=13.8$, 7.0 Hz, 1 H), 2.88 (m, 1 H), 3.99 (dd, $J=11.4$, 2.6 Hz, 1 H), 4.14 (d, $J=9.3$ Hz, 1 H), 4.45 (m, 2 H), 5.79 (s, 1 H), 6.53 (d, $J=9.1$ Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (t, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1 H), 7.54 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H), 7.73 (d, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1 H), 8.02 (d, $J=6.1$ Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, $J=8.6$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 742.

Example 295

Preparation of Compound 295

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

60

65

70

75

80

85

90

95

100

105

110

115

120

125

130

135

140

145

150

155

160

165

170

175

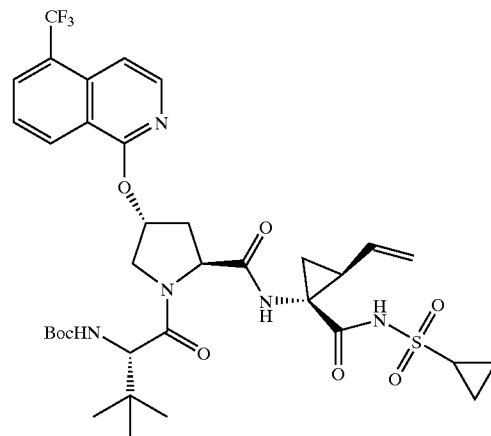
180

185

190

195

200



Compound 295 (30 mg, 100%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 30 mg of compound 270. MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 776.

Example 296

Preparation of Compound 296

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

60

65

70

75

80

85

90

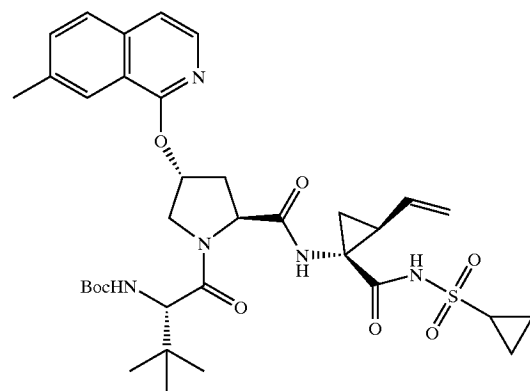
95

100

105

110

115



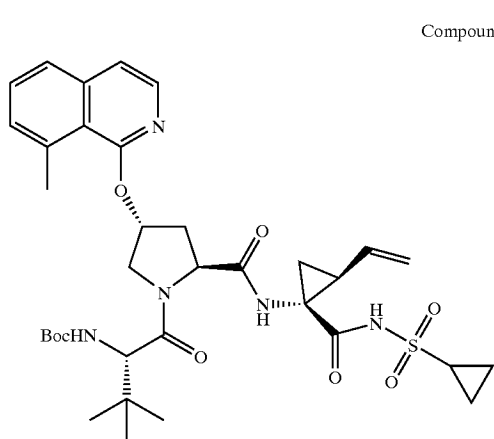
Compound 296 (6.3 mg, 33%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 20 mg of compound 259.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.04 (m, 15 H), 1.24 (m, 12 H), 1.59 (m, 3 H), 2.29 (m, 1 H), 2.50 (s, 3 H), 2.60 (dd, $J=13.69$, 6.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.97 (m, 1 H), 4.09 (dd, $J=11.74$, 2.93 Hz, 1 H), 4.22 (s, 1 H), 4.43 (d, $J=11.74$ Hz, 1 H), 4.59 (dd, $J=10.27$, 6.85 Hz, 1 H), 5.87 (s, 1 H), 7.30 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H), 7.57 (dd, $J=8.31$, 1.47 Hz, 1 H), 7.72 (d, $J=8.31$ Hz, 1 H), 7.89 (d, $J=5.87$ Hz, 1 H), 7.94 (s, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ 700.

355

Example 297

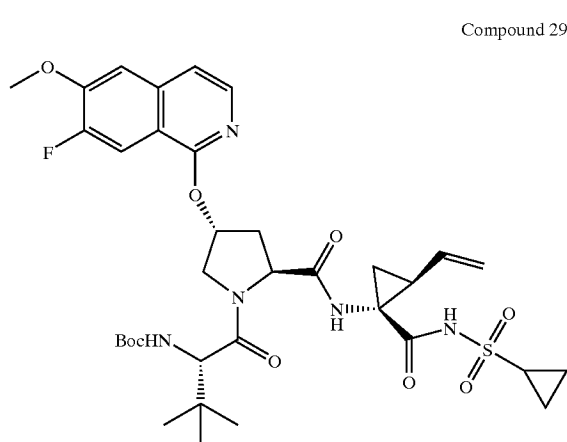
Preparation of Compound 297



Compound 297 (40 mg, 100%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 40 mg of compound 263. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 0.98 (m, 13 H) 1.07 (m, 2 H) 1.27 (m, 12 H) 1.57 (m, 3 H) 2.27 (m, 1 H) 2.58 (dd, $J=14.7, 7.1$ Hz, 1 H) 2.77 (s, 3 H) 2.96 (m, 1 H) 4.04 (m, 1 H) 4.27 (m, 1 H) 4.42 (d, $J=11.5$ Hz, 1 H) 4.55 (dd, $J=10.6, 7.0$ Hz, 1 H) 5.94 (s, 1 H) 6.65 (d, $J=9.5$ Hz, 1 H) 7.28 (m, 2 H) 7.50 (t, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1 H) 7.60 (d, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1 H) 7.89 (d, $J=5.6$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 722.

Example 298

Preparation of Compound 298

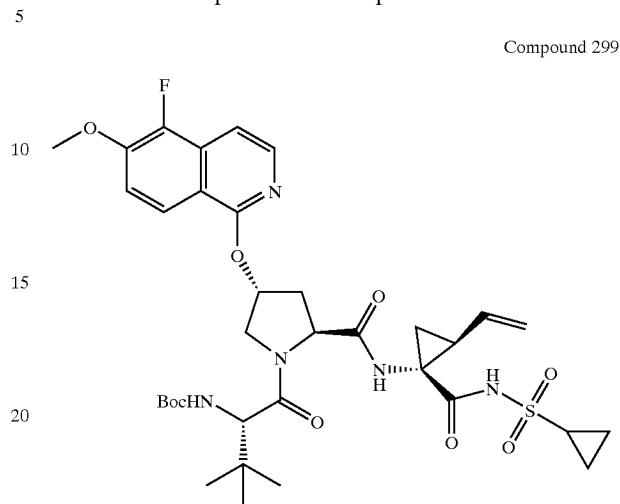


Compound 298 (29 mg, 100%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 29 mg of compound 261. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 0.99 (m, 15 H) 1.25 (m, 12 H) 1.60 (m, 3 H) 2.28 (m, 1 H) 2.58 (m, 1 H) 2.96 (m, 1 H) 4.02 (m, 4 H) 4.22 (dd, $J=8.8, 4.4$ Hz, 1 H) 4.48 (m, 2 H) 5.83 (s, 1 H) 7.27 (d, $J=5.6$ Hz, 1 H) 7.36 (d, $J=8.8$ Hz, 1 H) 7.75 (d, $J=11.3$ Hz, 1 H) 7.90 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 756.

356

Example 299

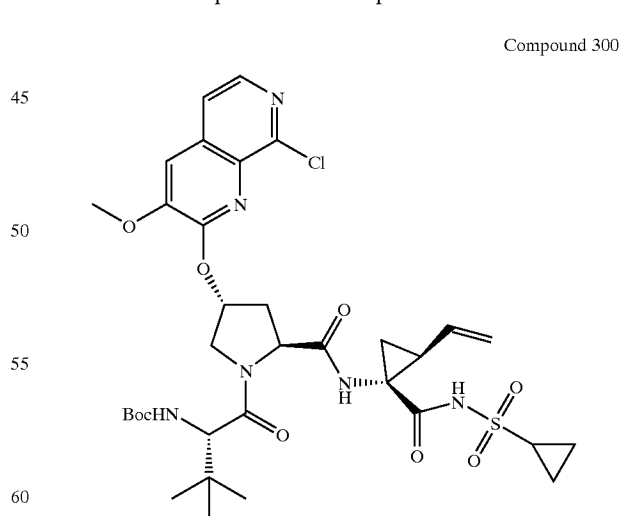
Preparation of Compound 299



Compound 299 (34 mg, 97%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 35 mg of compound 274. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.01 (m, 16 H) 1.28 (m, 12 H) 1.58 (m, 2 H) 2.27 (s, 1 H) 2.59 (dd, $J=13.82, 6.97$ Hz, 1 H) 2.96 (m, 1 H) 4.02 (s, 3 H) 4.07 (m, 1 H) 4.21 (m, 1 H) 4.44 (m, $J=11.98$ Hz, 1 H) 4.55 (d, $J=10.27$ Hz, 1 H) 5.85 (s, 1 H) 7.39 (m, 2 H) 7.95 (d, $J=6.11$ Hz, 1 H) 8.00 (d, $J=9.29$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(\text{M}+\text{Na})^+$ 756.

Example 300

Preparation of Compound 300



Compound 300 (30 mg, 100%) was prepared by following Scheme 3 of Example 289 by using 30 mg of compound 262. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ ppm 1.27 (m, 30 H),

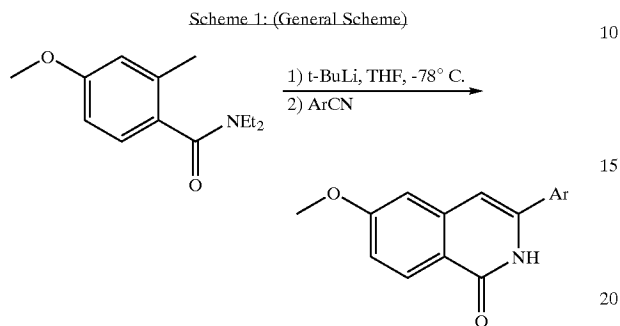
357

2.25 (s, 1 H), 2.54 (s, 1 H), 2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.97 (s, 3 H), 4.20 (m, 3 H), 4.51 (m, $J=10.52$, 6.85 Hz, 1 H), 5.37 (s, 1 H), 7.38 (s, 1 H), 7.62 (s, 1 H), 7.65 (d, $J=5.38$ Hz, 1 H) 8.06 (d, $J=5.62$ Hz, 1 H); MS: $(M+Na)^+$ 773.

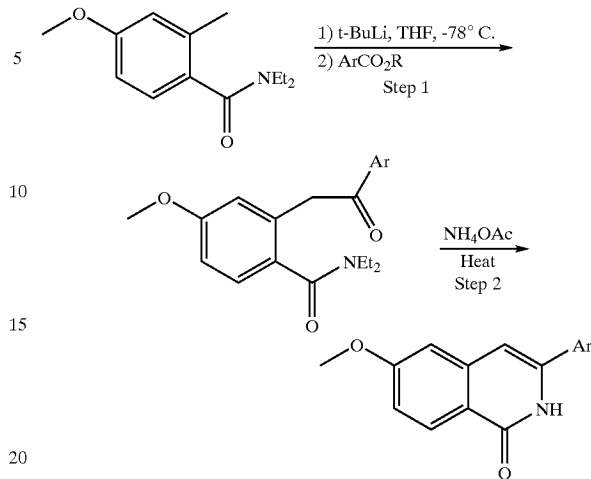
Section G:

The LC/MS method used in section G is the following:

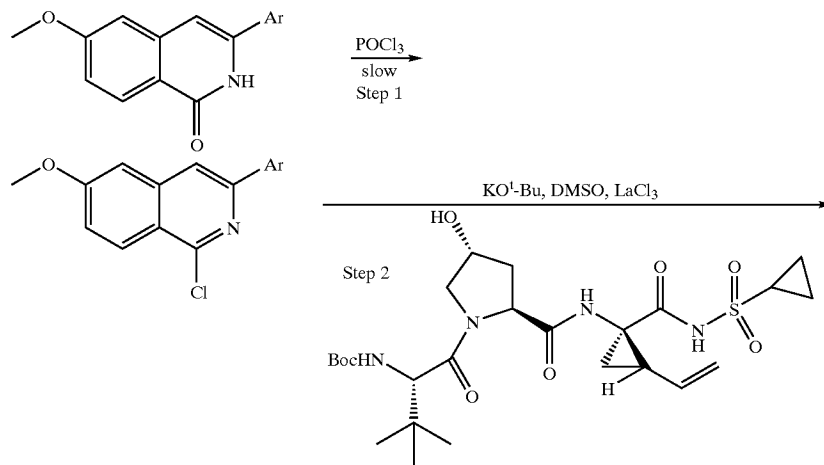
4.6x50 mm Xterra @3 min gradient and 4 mL/min flow

**358**

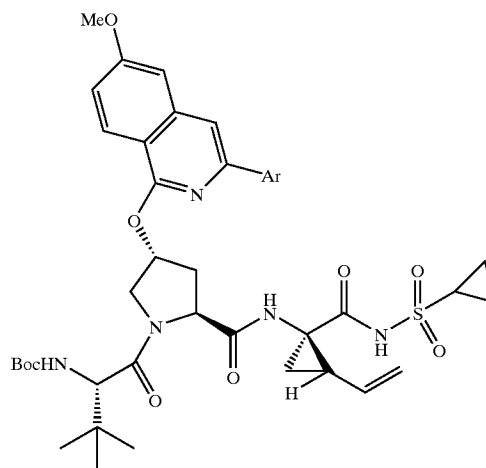
Scheme 2: (General Scheme)



Scheme 3: (General Scheme)



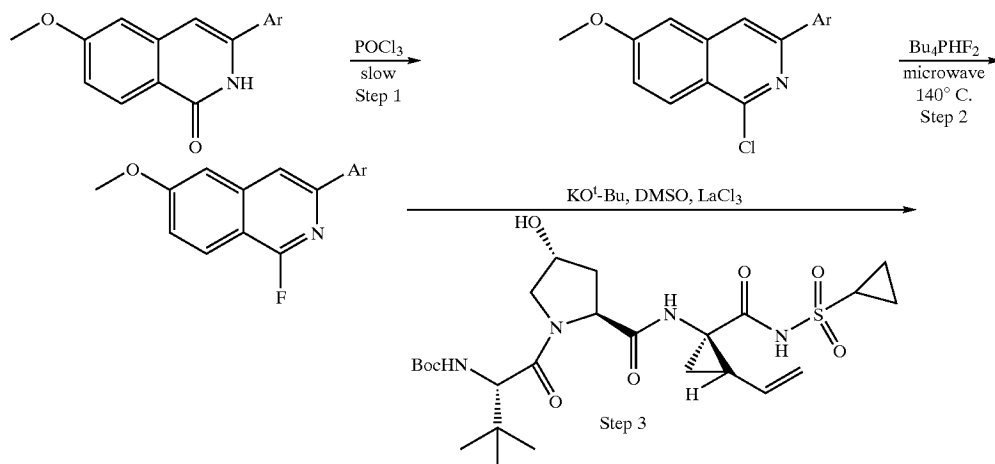
For prep. see section D, Example 184



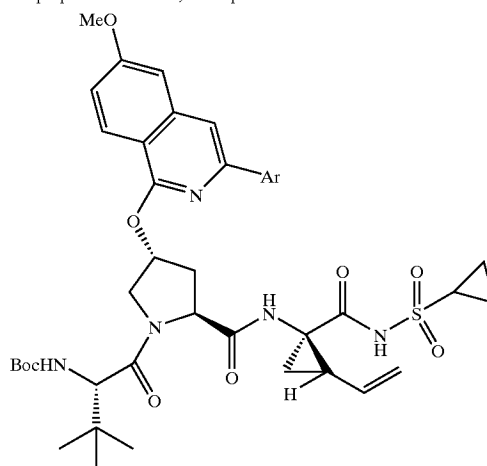
359

360

Scheme 4: (General Scheme)



For prep. see section D, Example 184

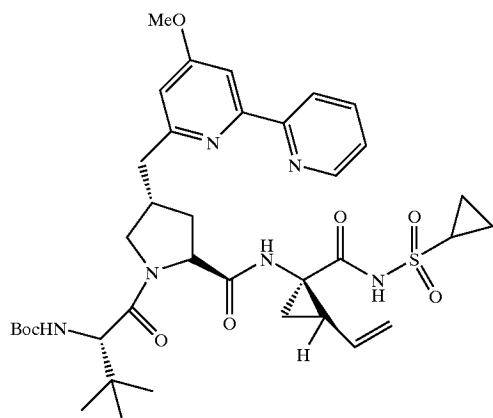


Example 320

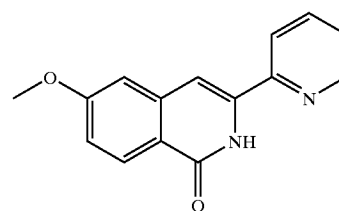
Preparation of Compound 320

Step 1 (Scheme 1):

Compound 320



Compound 320 was prepared by following Scheme 1 and Scheme 3 of above.



To a solution of N,N-Diethyl-4-methoxy-2-methylbenzamide (332 mg, 1.5 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at -78°C , t-BuLi (1.7 M solution in pentane, 1.3 mL, 2.25 mmol) was added. The resulting red solution was stirred at -78°C for 10 min, then 2-cyanopyridine (156 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was then warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. The reaction was quenched with saturated NH_4Cl solution and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated. The crude product was purified by Prep. HPLC to give yellowish solid as TFA salt. (85 mg, 15% yield)

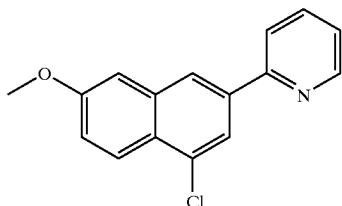
^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 3.91 (m, 3 H), 7.09 (dd, $J=9.05, 2.45$ Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (d, $J=2.45$ Hz, 1 H), 7.37 (s, 1

361

H), 7.42 (m, 1 H), 7.92 (m, 1 H), 8.08 (d, J=8.07 Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (d, J=9.05 Hz, 1 H), 8.65 (d, J=4.89 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.14 min.), MS m/z 253 (MH⁺).

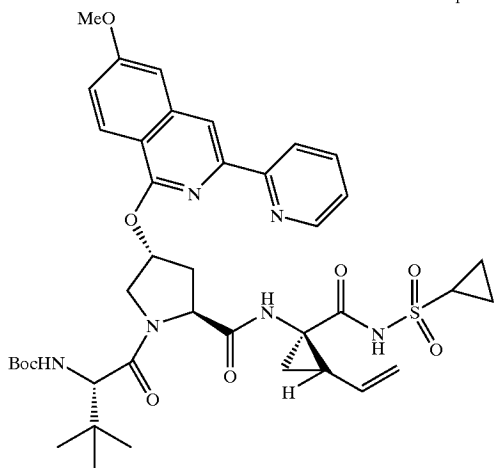
Step 2 (Scheme 3, Step 1):



6-Methoxy-3-pyridin-2-yl-2H-isoquinolin-1-one TFA salt (85 mg, 0.232 mmol) was heated under reflux with POCl₃ (3.0 mL) for 2 days. Then POCl₃ was distilled off and the residue was quenched with ice. It was then neutralized with 10 N NaOH solution and the brown solid was collected as pure product. (62 mg, 99% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 2.063 min.), MS m/z 271 (MH⁺).

Step 3 (Scheme 3, Step 2):



To a solution of {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (82 mg, 0.148 mmol) and LaCl₃ (36 mg, 0.148 mmol) in DMF (1.5 mL), potassium t-butoxide (1.0 M solution in TBE, 0.74 mL, 0.74 mmol) was added at -78° C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hr, then 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-pyridin-2-yl-isoquinoline (40 mg, 0.148 mmol) was added. It was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. Then it was quenched with water and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give an off-white solid as product (Compound 320). (23 mg, 20% yield)

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 0.87–1.08 (m, 11 H), 1.20–1.30 (m, 11 H), 1.43 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (m, 1 H), 2.22 (m, 1 H), 2.35 (m, 1 H), 2.69 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.94 (s, 3 H), 4.16 (m, 1 H), 4.27 (m, 1 H), 4.45 (m, 1 H), 4.56 (m, 1 H), 5.10 (d, J=11.3 Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (d, J=15.9 Hz, 1 H), 5.74 (m, 1 H), 6.07 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (d, J=7.33 Hz, 1 H), 7.31 (d, J=1.96 Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (m, 1 H), 7.94 (dd, J=7.8 Hz, 1.5 Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (d, J=9.29 Hz, 1 H), 8.22 (s, 1 H), 8.45 (d, J=8.07 Hz, 1 H), 8.62 (m, 1 H).

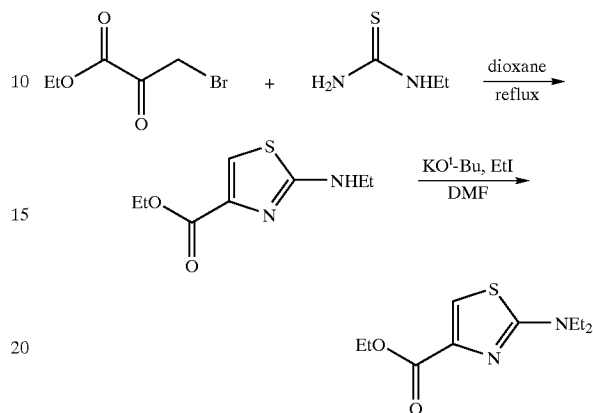
LC-MS (retention time: 2.393 min.), MS m/z 791 (MH⁺).

362

Example 321

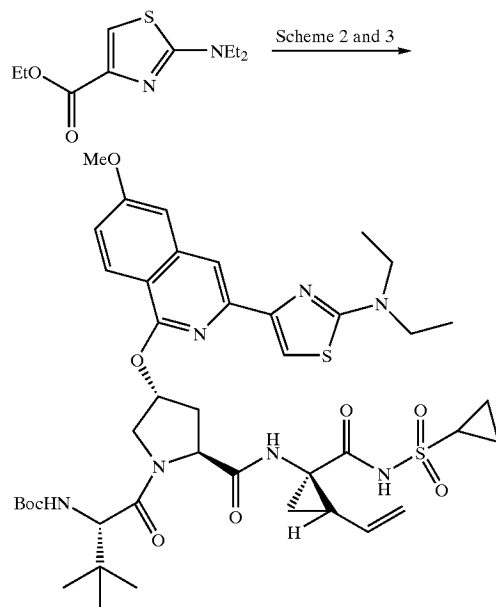
Preparation of Compound 321

Scheme 5:



Condensation of ethyl bromopyruvate with ethyl thiourea in refluxing dioxane afforded the monoalkylamino thiazole as HBr salt in quantitative yield. Alkylation of 2-ethylamino-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester with EtI in DMF provided 2-diethylamino-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester.

LC/MS m/z 229 (MH⁺)



Compound 321

Compound 321 was prepared by following Scheme 2 and Scheme 3 above with that 2-diethylamino-thiazole-4-carboxylic acid ethyl ester was used in the step 1 of Scheme 2.

LC/MS (Retention time 2.76 min): m/z 868 (MH⁺).

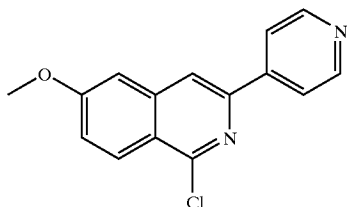
365

added. The resulting red solution was stirred at -78°C . for 10 min, then 4-cyanopyridine (164 mg, 1.575 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was then warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. The reaction was quenched with saturated NH_4Cl solution and the yellow precipitate was collected as pure product. (145 mg, 38% yield)

^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 400 MHz) δ 3.91 (s, 3 H), 7.18 (dd, $J=8.8$ Hz, 2.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.26 (m, 2 H), 8.06 (d, $J=6.0$ Hz, 2 H), 8.16 (d, $J=8.8$ Hz, 1 H), 8.84 (d, $J=6.0$ Hz, 2 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.300 min.), MS m/z 253 (MH^+).

Step 2 (Scheme 3, step 1):

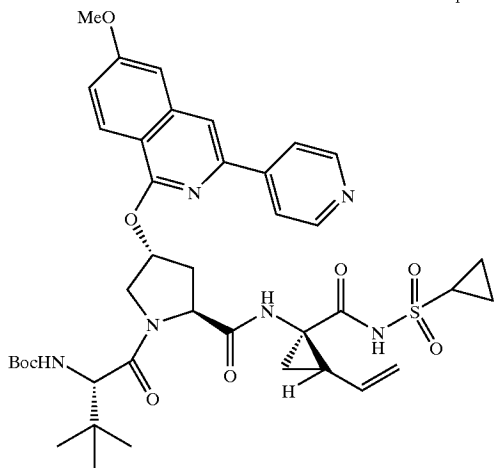


6-Methoxy-3-pyridin-4-yl-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (134 mg, 0.531 mmol) was heated under reflux with POCl_3 (6.0 mL) for 5 days. Then POCl_3 was distilled off and the residue was quenched with ice. It was then neutralized with saturated NaHCO_3 solution and the brown solid was collected as pure product. (125 mg, 87% yield)

^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, 400 MHz) δ 3.99 (s, 3 H), 7.53 (dd, $J=9.04$ Hz, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (d, $J=2.69$ Hz, 1 H), 8.26 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H), 8.30 (d, $J=5.38$ Hz, 2 H), 8.73 (s, 1 H), 8.85 (d, $J=6.36$ Hz, 2 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.027 min.), MS m/z 271 (MH^+).

Step 3 (Scheme 3, Step 2):



To a solution of {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinylcyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (83.5 mg, 0.15 mmol) and LaCl_3 (36.8 mg, 0.15 mmol) in DME (1.5 mL), potassium t-butoxide (1.0 M solution in THF, 0.75 mL, 0.75 mmol) was added at -78°C . The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hr, then 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-pyridin-4-yl-isoquinoline (40.6 mg, 0.15 mmol) was added. It was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. Then it was quenched with water and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give an off-white solid as product (Compound 325). (1.6 mg, 1.3% yield)

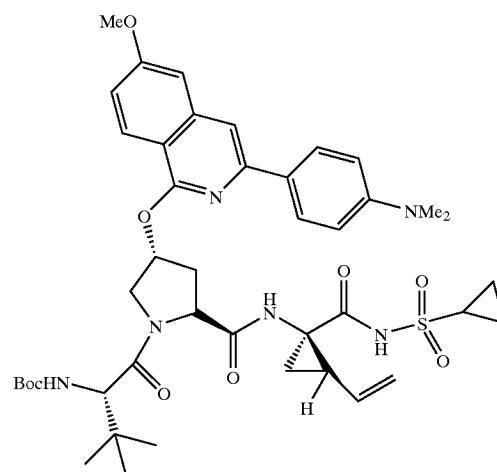
366

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 0.90 (m, 2 H), 1.02 (s, 9 H), 1.17–1.31 (m, 11 H), 1.42 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (m, 1 H), 2.23 (m, 1 H), 2.35 (m, 1 H), 2.68 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.95 (s, 3 H), 4.15 (m, 1 H), 4.25 (m, 1 H), 4.45 (m, 1 H), 4.56 (m, 1 H), 5.10 (d, $J=10.76$ Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (d, $J=17.61$ Hz, 1 H), 5.74 (m, 1 H), 6.06 (s, 1 H), 7.14 (d, $J=8.07$ Hz, 1 H), 7.34 (s, 1 H), 8.01 (s, 1 H), 8.12 (d, $J=8.81$ Hz, 1 H), 8.19 (d, $J=6.12$ Hz, 2 H), 8.61 (d, $J=5.63$ Hz, 2 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.523 min.), MS m/z 791 (MH^+).

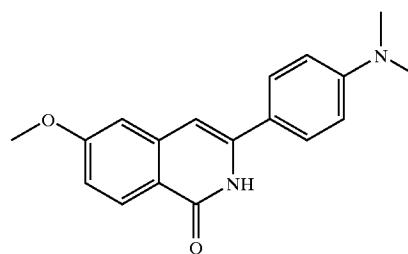
Example 326

Preparation of Compound 326



Compound 326 was prepared by following Scheme 1 and Scheme 4 of above.

Step 1 (Scheme 1):



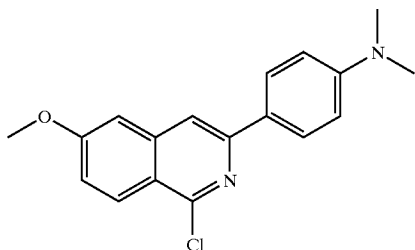
To a solution of N,N-Diethyl-4-methoxy-2-methylbenzamide (332 mg, 1.5 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at -78°C , t-BuLi (1.7 M solution in pentane, 1.3 mL, 2.25 mmol) was added. The resulting red solution was stirred at -78°C . for 10 min, then 4-dimethylamino benzonitrile (219 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was then warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. The reaction was quenched with saturated NH_4Cl solution and the yellow precipitate was collected and triturated with ether to give an off-white solid as pure product. (247 mg, 56% yield)

^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, 400 MHz) δ 2.97 (s, 6 H), 3.87 (s, 3 H), 6.72 (s, 1 H), 6.78 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 2 H), 6.97 (dd, $J=8.80$, 2.45 Hz, 1 H), 7.10 (d, $J=2.45$ Hz, 1 H), 7.65 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 2 H), 8.05 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 1 H), 11.11 (s, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.023 min.), MS m/z 295 (MH^+).

367

Step 2 (Scheme 4, Step 1):

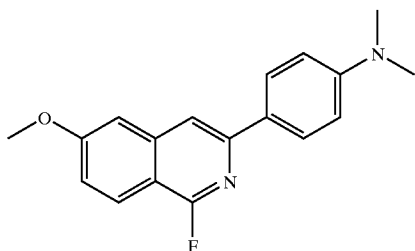


3-(4-Dimethylamino-phenyl)-6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (245 mg, 0.83 mmol) was heated under reflux with POCl₃ (10.0 mL) for 2 days. Then POCl₃ was distilled off and the residue was quenched with ice. It was then neutralized with 10 N NaOH solution and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO₄). Evaporation of solvent gave an orange solid as product (215 mg, 83% yield)

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 3.01 (s, 6 H), 3.96 (s, 3 H), 6.88 (d, J=9.05 Hz, 2 H), 7.20 (dd, J=9.17, 2.57 Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (d, J=2.45 Hz, 1 H), 7.94 (s, 1 H), 7.96 (d, J=9.05 Hz, 2 H), 8.13 (d, J=9.29 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.543 min.), MS m/z 313 (MH⁺).

Step 3 (Scheme 4, Step 2):

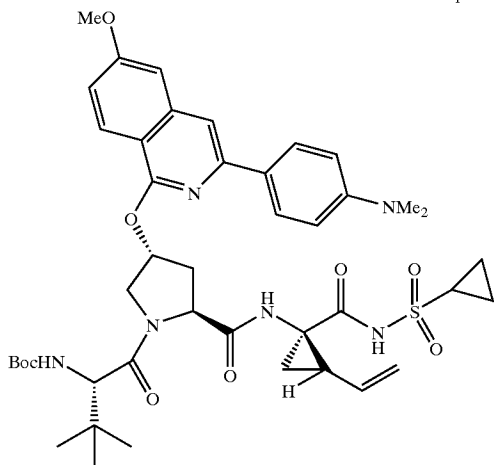


A mixture of [4-(1-Chloro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-3-yl)-phenyl]-dimethylamine (110 mg, 0.35 mmol) and tetrabutyl phosphonium hydrogen difluoride (0.5 g) was heated at 140° C. in Smith microwave reactor for 20 min. Then it was added water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated, washed with water and dried (MgSO₄). Evaporation of solvent gave a brownish solid as product. (85 mg, 82% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 2.320 min.), MS m/z 297 (MH⁺).

Step 4 (Scheme 4, Step 3):

Compound 326



To a solution of {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl-

368

carbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (111 mg, 0.2 mmol) and LaCl₃ (49 mg, 0.2 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL), potassium t-butoxide (1.0 M solution in THF, 1.0 mL, 1.0 mmol) was added at -78° C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hr, then [4-(1-fluoro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-3-yl)-phenyl]-dimethylamine (59 mg, 0.2 mmol) was added. It was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. Then it was quenched with water and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give yellowish solid as product (Compound 326). (17.5 mg, 11% yield)

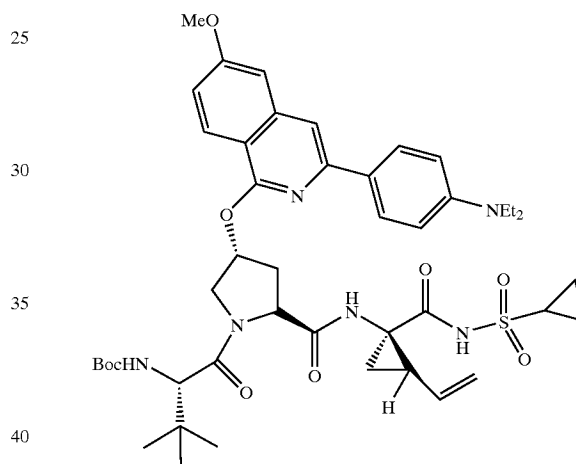
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 0.97-1.08 (m, 11 H), 1.23 (m, 2 H), 1.31 (s, 9 H), 1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (m, 1 H), 2.22 (m, 1 H), 2.34 (m, 1 H), 2.68 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 2.99 (m, 6 H), 3.91 (s, 3 H), 4.17 (m, 1 H), 4.29 (m, 1 H), 4.39 (m, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 5.10 (d, J=10.76 Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (d, J=17.11 Hz, 1 H), 5.74 (m, 1 H), 6.03 (s, 1 H), 6.83 (m, 2 H), 6.95 (m, 1 H), 7.16 (s, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 8.01 (m, 3 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.850 min.), MS m/z 834 (MH⁺).

Example 327

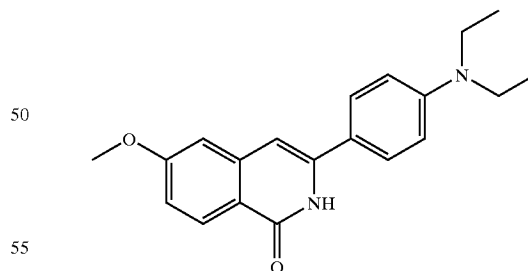
Preparation of Compound 327

Compound 327



Compound 327 was prepared by following Scheme 1 and Scheme 4 of above.

Step 1 (Scheme 1):



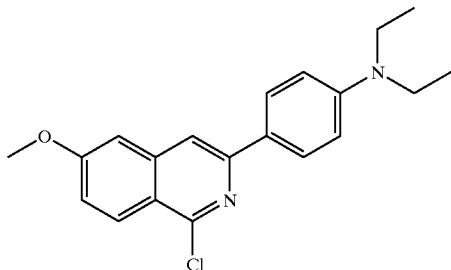
To a solution of N,N-Diethyl-4-methoxy-2-methylbenzamide (332 mg, 1.5 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at -78° C., t-BuLi (1.7 M solution in pentane, 1.3 mL, 2.25 mmol) was added. The resulting red solution was stirred at -78° C. for 10 min, then 4-diethylamino benzonitrile (261 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was then warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. The reaction was quenched with saturated NH₄Cl solution and the yellow precipitate was collected as pure product. (215 mg, 44% yield)

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 1.12 (m, 6 H), 3.39 (m, 4 H), 3.87 (s, 3 H), 6.69 (s, 1 H), 6.72 (d, J=9.05 Hz, 2 H),

369

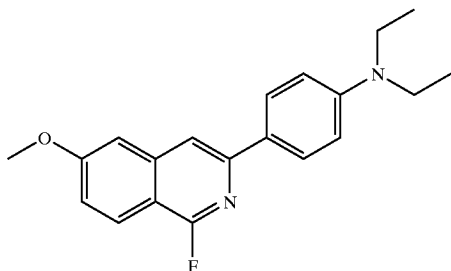
6.96 (dd, J=8.80, 2.45 Hz, 1 H), 7.09 (d, J=2.45 Hz, 1 H), 7.61 (d, J=9.05 Hz, 2 H), 8.04 (d, J=8.80 Hz, 1 H), 11.06 (s, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.883 min.), MS m/z 323 (MH⁺).
Step 2 (Scheme 4, Step 1):



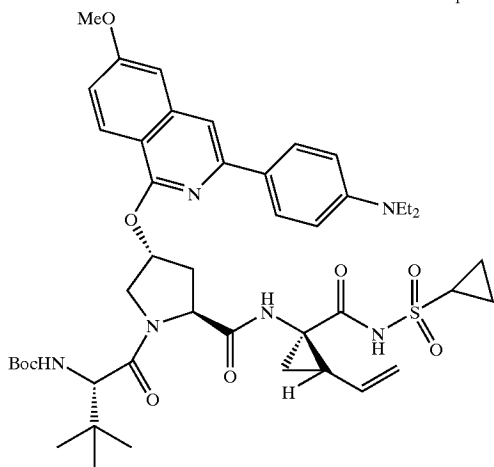
3-(4-Diethylamino-phenyl)-6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (207 mg, 0.642 mmol) was heated under reflux with POCl₃ (8.0 mL) for one day. Then POCl₃ was distilled off and the residue was quenched with ice. It was then neutralized with saturated NaHCO₃ solution and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO₄). Evaporation of solvent gave a brownish solid as product. (180 mg, 82% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 2.397 min.), MS m/z 341 (MH⁺).
Step 3 (Scheme 4, Step 2):



A mixture of [4-(1-Chloro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-3-yl)-phenyl]-diethylamine (90 mg, 0.264 mmol) and tetrabutyl phosphonium hydrogen difluoride (0.5 g) was heated at 140° C. in Smith microwave reactor for 20 min. Then it was added water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated, washed with water and dried (MgSO₄). Evaporation of solvent gave a yellowish oil as product. (70 mg, 82% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 2.253 min.), MS m/z 325 (MH⁺).
Step 4 (Scheme 4, Step 3):



To a solution of {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl-

370

carbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) and LaCl₃ (66 mg, 0.27 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL), potassium t-butoxide (1.0 M solution in TBF, 0.9 mL, 0.9 mmol) was added at -78° C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hr, then [4-(1-Fluoro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-3-yl)-phenyl]-diethylamine (70 mg, 0.216 mmol) was added. It was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. Then it was quenched with water and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give white solid as product (Compound 327). (18 mg, 12% yield)

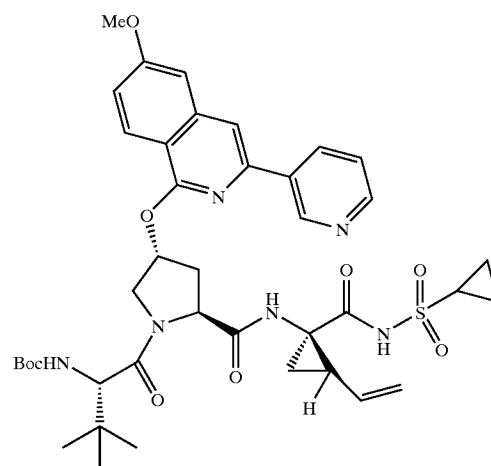
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 0.95–1.07 (m, 11 H), 1.18 (m, 6 H), 1.25–1.38 (m, 11 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H), 1.85 (m, 1 H), 2.19 (m, 1 H), 2.34 (m, 1 H), 2.68 (m, 1 H), 2.92 (m, 1 H), 3.42 (m, 4 H), 3.90 (s, 3 H), 4.16 (m, 1 H), 4.28 (m, 1 H), 4.37 (m, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 1 H), 5.07 (d, J=11.0 Hz, 1 H), 5.25 (d, J=17.36 Hz, 1 H), 5.74 (m, 1 H), 5.99 (s, 1 H), 6.77 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2 H), 6.94 (d, J=9.05 Hz, 1 H), 7.14 (s, 1 H), 7.56 (s, 1 H), 7.95–8.02 (m, 3 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.690 min.), MS m/z 862(MH⁺).

Example 328

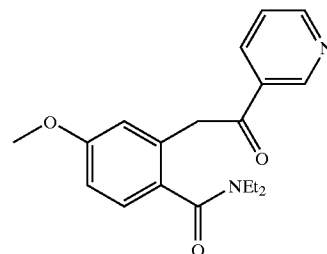
Preparation of Compound 328

Compound 328



Compound 328 was prepared by following Scheme 2 and Scheme 3 of above.

Step 1 (Scheme 2, Step 1):

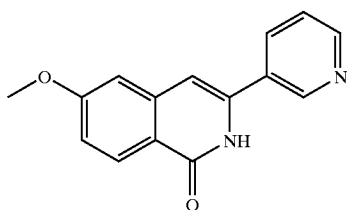


To a solution of N,N-Diethyl-4-methoxy-2-methylbenzamide (332 mg, 1.5 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at -78° C., t-BuLi (1.7 M solution in pentane, 2.12 mL, 3.6 mmol) was added. The resulting red solution was stirred at -78° C. for 10 min, then methyl nicotinate (206 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78° C. for 2 h. Then the reaction was quenched with saturated NH₄Cl solution and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The crude product was purified by Prep. HPLC to give yellowish thick oil as TFA salt. (124 mg, 19% yield)

371

LC-MS (retention time: 1.740 min.), MS m/z 349 ($M+Na^+$).

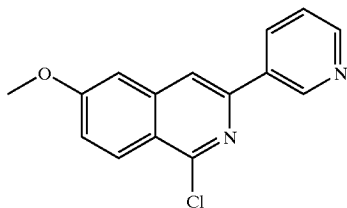
Step 2 (Scheme 2, Step 2):



N,N-Diethyl-4-methoxy-2-(2-oxo-2-pyridin-3-yl-ethyl)-benzamide (120 mg, 0.272 mmol) was heated with ammonium acetate (1 g) for 3 hr. Then it was cooled down and added water. Extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was separated. It was then dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated to give a brownish solid as product. (65 mg, 95% yield)

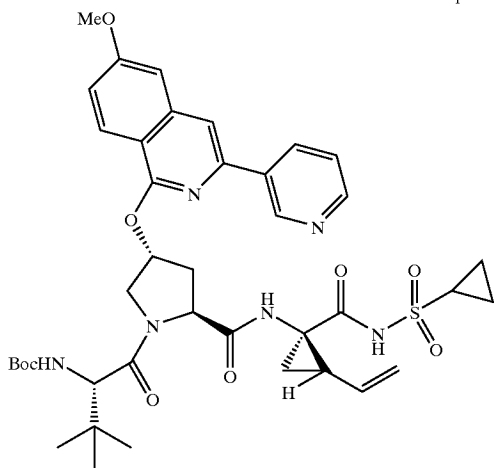
1H NMR (400 MHz, $DMSO-d_6$) δ 3.89 (s, 3 H), 6.93 (s, 1 H), 7.10 (dd, $J=8.80, 2.45$ Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (d, $J=2.45$ Hz, 1 H), 7.52 (dd, $J=7.46, 4.77$ Hz, 1 H), 8.15 (m, 2 H), 8.64 (dd, $J=4.89, 1.47$ Hz, 1 H), 8.96 (d, $J=1.71$ Hz, 1 H), 11.51 (s, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.377 min.), MS m/z 253 (MH^+).
Step 3 (Scheme 3, Step 1):



6-Methoxy-3-pyridin-3-yl-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (65 mg, 0.258 mmol) was heated under reflux with $POCl_3$ (2.5 mL) for 7 days. Then $POCl_3$ was distilled off and the residue was quenched with ice. It was then neutralized with 10 N NaOH solution and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated to give yellow solid as product. (27 mg, 39% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 2.090 min.), MS m/z 271 (MH^+).
Step 4 (Scheme 3, Step 2):



To a solution of {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropylcarbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (56 mg, 0.10 mmol) and $LaCl_3$ (25 mg, 0.10 mmol) in DMF (1.5

372

mL), potassium t-butoxide (1.0 M solution in THF, 0.5 mL, 0.5 mmol) was added at $-78^\circ C$. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hr, then 1-chloro-6-methoxy-3-pyridin-3-yl-isoquinoline (27 mg, 0.10 mmol) was added. It was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. Then it was quenched with water and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give white solid as product (Compound 328). (17 mg, 21% yield)

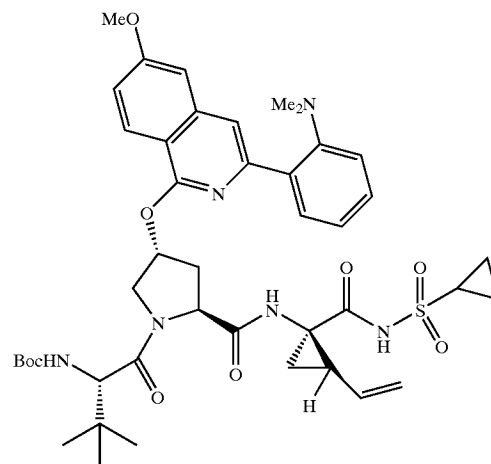
1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 0.95 (m, 2 H), 1.02 (s, 9 H), 1.20–1.30 (m, 11 H), 1.41 (m, 1 H), 1.86 (m, 1 H), 2.21 (m, 1 H), 2.35 (m, 1 H), 2.67 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.93 (s, 3 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 4.26 (m, 1 H), 4.47 (d, $J=11.99$ Hz, 1 H), 4.55 (m, 1 H), 5.09 (d, $J=10.02$ Hz, 1 H), 5.26 (d, $J=17.85$ Hz, 1 H), 5.74 (m, 1 H), 6.07 (s, 1 H), 7.09 (m, 1 H), 7.29 (d, $J=1.96$ Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (m, 1 H), 7.86 (s, 1 H), 8.09 (d, $J=9.05$ Hz, 1 H), 8.50–8.58 (m, 2 H), 9.28 (s, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.453 min.), MS m/z 791 (MH^+).

Example 329

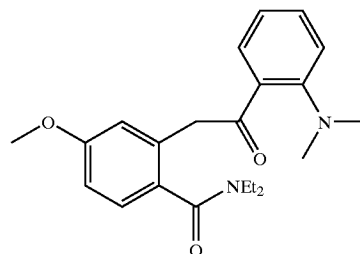
Preparation of Compound 329

Compound 329



Compound 329 was prepared by following Scheme 2 and Scheme 4 of above.

Step 1 (Scheme 2, Step 1):



To a solution of N,N-Diethyl-4-methoxy-2-methylbenzamide (332 mg, 1.5 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at $-78^\circ C$, t-BuLi (1.7 M solution in pentane, 2.2 mL, 3.75 mmol) was added. The resulting red solution was stirred at $-78^\circ C$ for 10 min, then N,N-dimethylantranilic acid methyl ester (269 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at $-78^\circ C$ for 2 h. Then the reaction was quenched with saturated NH_4Cl solution and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were dried ($MgSO_4$)

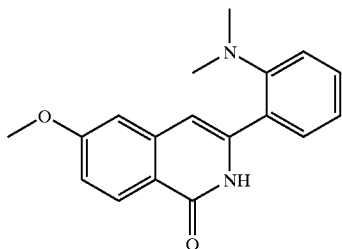
373

and concentrated. The crude product was purified by Prep. HPLC to give yellowish thick oil as product. (256 mg, 46% yield)

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 0.99–1.13 (m, 6 H), 3.23–3.31 (m, 8 H), 3.39 (m, 2 H), 3.82 (s, 3 H), 4.35 (s, 2 H), 6.91 (dd, J=8.44, 2.57 Hz, 1 H), 6.99 (d, J=2.45 Hz, 1 H), 7.22 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H), 7.69 (t, J=7.70 Hz, 1 H), 7.84 (m, 1 H), 7.96 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (d, J=7.83 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.557 min.), MS m/z 369(MH⁺).

Step 2 (Scheme 2, Step 2):

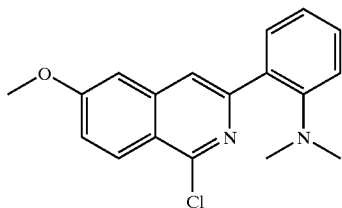


2-[2-(2-Dimethylamino-phenyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-N,N-diethyl-4-methoxy-benzamide (250 mg, 0.678 mmol) was heated with ammonium acetate (1.5 g) for 2 hr. Then it was cooled down and added water. Extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was separated. It was then dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to give a yellowish solid as product. (125 mg, 63% yield)

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 2.95 (s, 6 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 6.92 (s, 1 H), 7.12 (dd, J=8.80, 2.45 Hz, 1 H); 7.16 (d, J=2.45 Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (m, 1 H), 7.55 (m, 2 H), 7.63 (d, J=7.83 Hz, 1 H), 8.20 (d, J=9.05 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.097 min.), MS m/z 295 (MH⁺).

Step 3 (Scheme 4, Step 1):

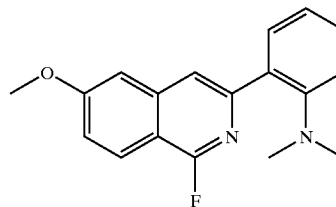


3-(2-Dimethylamino-phenyl)-6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (125 mg, 0.425 mmol) was heated under reflux with POCl₃ (4.0 mL) for one day. Then POCl₃ was distilled off and the residue was quenched with ice. It was then neutralized with 10 N NaOH solution and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO₄). Evaporation of solvent gave a brownish solid as product (82 mg, 62% yield)

374

LC-MS (retention time: 2.040 min.), MS m/z 313 (MH⁺).

Step 4 (Scheme 4, Step 2):



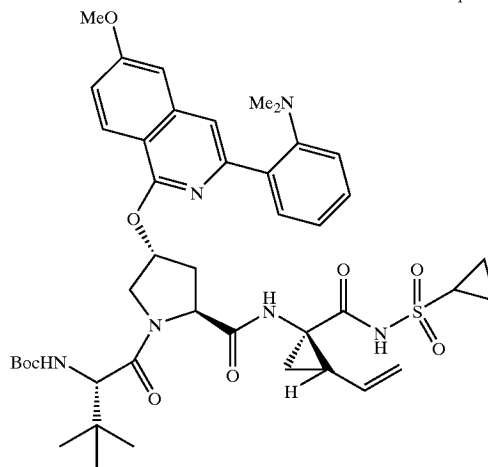
A mixture of [2-(1-Chloro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-3-yl)-phenyl]-dimethylamine (82 mg, 0.262 mmol) and tetrabutyl phosphonium hydrogen difluoride (1.0 g) was heated at 140° C. in Smith microwave reactor for 20 min. Then it was added water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated, washed with water and dried (MgSO₄). Evaporation of solvent gave the crude product which was purified by Prep. HPLC to afford a yellowish oil as product. (85 mg)

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 3.41 (s, 6 H), 4.00 (s, 3 H), 7.42 (dd, J=9.05, 2.45 Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (s, 1 H), 7.71 (m, 2 H), 7.99 (m, 1 H), 8.16 (m, 2 H), 8.31 (s, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.873 min.), MS m/z 297 (MH⁺).

Step 5 (Scheme 4, Step 3):

Compound 329



To a solution of {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylamino-carbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl-carbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (56 mg, 0.1 mmol) and LaCl₃ (25 mg, 0.1 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL), potassium t-butoxide (1.0 M solution in THF, 0.5 mL, 0.5 mmol) was added at -78° C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hr, then [2-(1-Fluoro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-3-yl)-phenyl]-dimethylamine (30 mg, 0.1 mmol) was added. It was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. Then it was quenched with water and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give white solid as product (Compound 329). (4.0 mg, 5% yield)

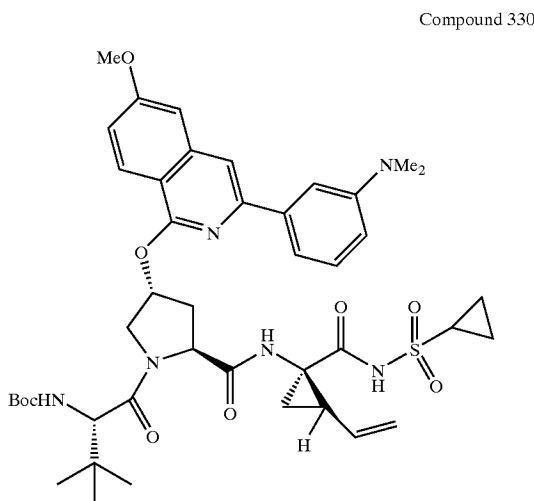
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 0.98–1.08 (m, 11 H), 1.16–1.32 (m, 11 H), 1.40 (m, 1 H), 1.85 (m, 1 H), 2.16–2.32 (m, 2 H), 2.60–2.71 (m, 7 H), 2.92 (m, 1 H), 3.91 (s, 3 H), 4.08 (m, 1 H), 4.26 (m, 1 H), 4.45 (m, 1 H), 4.55 (m, 1 H), 5.10 (d, J=10.27 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (d, J=18.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.74 (m, 1 H), 5.89 (s, 1 H), 7.05 (d, J=6.85 Hz, 1 H), 7.10–7.20 (m, 2 H), 7.29 (m, 1 H), 7.63 (d, J=7.58 Hz, 1 H), 7.78 (s, 1 H), 8.07 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.550 min.), MS m/z 834 (MH⁺).

375

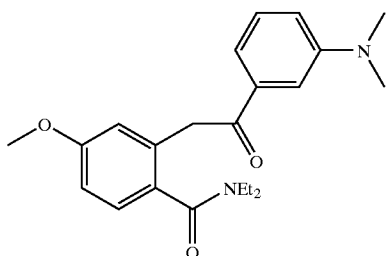
Example 330

Preparation of Compound 330



Compound 330 was prepared by following Scheme 2 and Scheme 4 of above.

Step 1 (Scheme 2, Step 1):



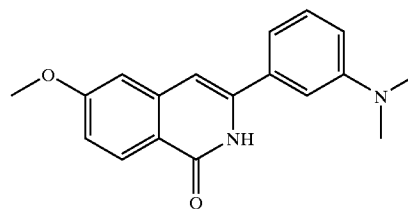
To a solution of N,N-Diethyl-4-methoxy-2-methylbenzamide (332 mg, 1.5 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at -78°C ., t-BuLi (1.7 M solution in pentane, 2.2 mL, 3.75 mmol) was added. The resulting red solution was stirred at -78°C . for 10 min, then (3-dimethylamino)benzoic acid methyl ester (269 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78°C . for 2 h. Then the reaction was quenched with saturated NH_4Cl solution and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated. The crude product was purified by Prep. HPLC to give yellowish thick oil as TFA salt. (245 mg, 33% yield)

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 1.01 (t, $J=6.85$ Hz, 3 H), 1.09 (m, 3 H), 3.11 (s, 6 H), 3.21 (m, 2 H), 3.40 (m, 2 H), 3.79 (s, 3 H), 4.39 (s, 2 H), 6.84–6.91 (m, 2 H), 7.19 (d, $J=8.32$ Hz, 1 H), 7.35 (m, 1 H), 7.49 (t, $J=8.07$ Hz, 1 H), 7.66–7.71 (m, 2 H).

376

LC-MS (retention time: 1.930 min.), MS m/z 369 (MH^+).

Step 2 (Scheme 2, Step 2):

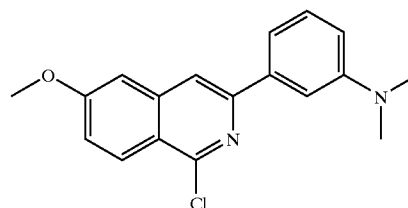


2-[2-(3-Dimethylamino-phenyl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-N,N-diethyl-4-methoxy-benzamide (240 mg, 0.497 mmol) was heated with ammonium acetate (2.0 g) for 2.5 hr. Then it was cooled down and added water. A brownish solid was collected as pure product. (95 mg, 65% yield)

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 2.98 (s, 6 H), 3.88 (s, 3 H), 6.74–6.87 (m, 2 H), 7.01–7.07 (m, 3 H), 7.18 (d, $J=2.44$ Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (t, $J=7.82$ Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, $J=8.80$ Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.773 min.), MS m/z 295 (MH^+).

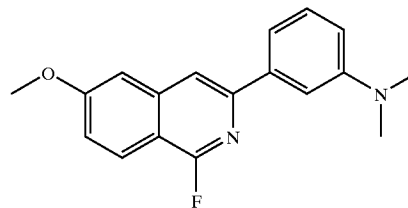
Step 3 (Scheme 4, Step 1):



3-(3-Dimethylamino-phenyl)-6-methoxy-2H-isoquinolin-1-one (92 mg, 0.312 mmol) was heated under reflux with POCl_3 (3.0 mL) for 2 days. Then POCl_3 was distilled off and the residue was quenched with ice. It was then neutralized with saturated NaHCO_3 solution and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO_4). Evaporation of solvent gave a brownish thick oil as product. (72 mg, 74% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 2.297 min.), MS m/z 313 (MH^+).

Step 4 (Scheme 4, Step 2):



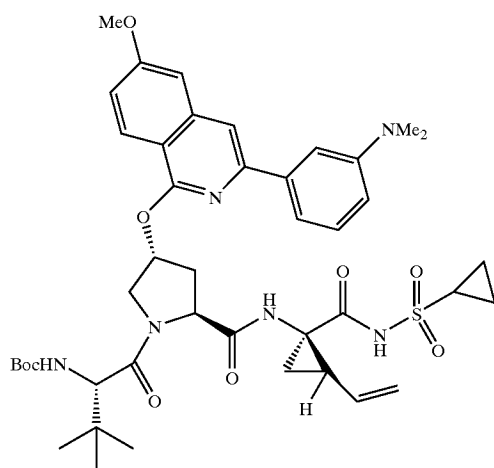
A mixture of [3-(1-Chloro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-3-yl)-phenyl]-dimethylamine (72 mg, 0.23 mmol) and tetrabutyl

377

phosphonium hydrogen difluoride (0.5 g) was heated at 140° C. in Smith microwave reactor for 20 min. Then it was added water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated, washed with water and dried (MgSO₄). Evaporation of solvent gave a brownish oil as product. (58 mg, 85% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 2.193 min.), MS m/z 297 (MH⁺).

Step 5 (Scheme 4, Step 3):



Compound 330

To a solution of {1-[2-(1-Cyclopropane-sulfonylamino-carbonyl-2 vinyl-cyclopropyl-carbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (86 mg, 0.155 mmol) and LaCl₃ (57 mg, 0.233 mmol) in DMF (1.5 mL), potassium t-butoxide (1.0 M solution in THF, 0.5 mL, 0.5 mmol) was added at -78° C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hr, then [3-(1-Fluoro-6-methoxy-isoquinolin-3-yl)-phenyl]-dimethylamine (55 mg, 0.185 mmol) was added. It was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. Then it was quenched with water and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give an off-white solid as product (Compound 330). (8.0 mg, 6% yield)

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 0.99–1.09 (m, 11 H), 1.23 (m, 2 H), 1.29 (s, 9 H), 1.42 (m, 1 H), 1.86 (m, 1 H), 2.21 (m, 1 H), 2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.70 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.00 (s, 6 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 4.29 (m, 1 H), 4.44–4.57 (m, 2 H), 5.10 (d, J=11.00 Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (d, J=16.87 Hz, 1 H), 5.74 (m, 1 H), 6.01 (s, 1 H), 6.63 (d, J=8.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.03 (d, J=6.85 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (s, 1 H), 7.28 (t, J=8.07 Hz, 1 H), 7.45 (d, J=7.82 Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 7.72 (s, 1 H), 8.05 (d, J=8.80 Hz, 1 H).

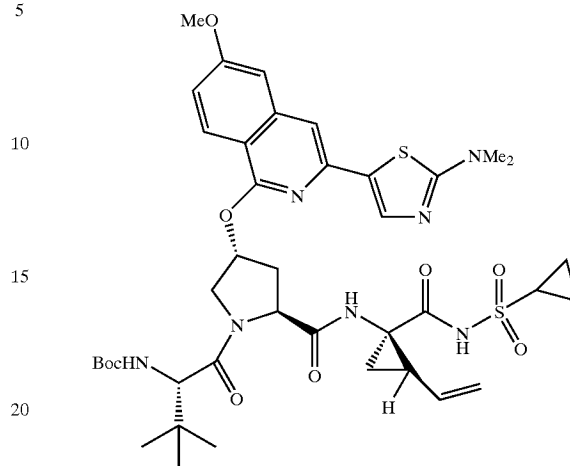
LC-MS (retention time: 2.707 min.), MS m/z 834 (MH⁺).

378

Example 331

Preparation of Compound 331

Compound 331

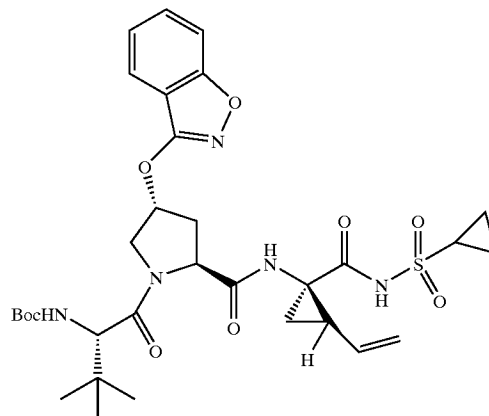


Compound 331 was prepared by the methods described herein.

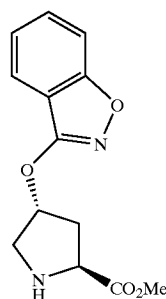
Example 334

Preparation of Compound 334

Compound 334



Compound 334 was prepared in the following manner:
Step 1:



379

To a solution of Boc-cis-HYP-OMe (122.6 mg, 0.5 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at 0° C., triphenylphosphine (196.7 mg, 0.75 mmol) and benzo[d]isoxazol-3-ol (81 mg, 0.6 mmol) were added. Then DEAD (0.118 mL, 0.75 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was warmed to rt. and stirred for 3 hr. Then solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give a colorless thick oil. (117 mg, 54% yield)

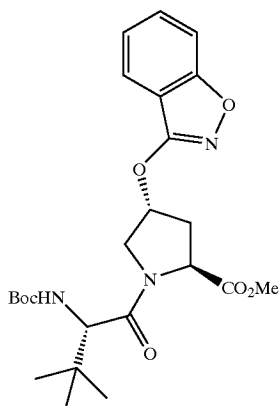
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 1.41 (m, 9 H), 2.38 (m, 1 H), 2.75 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (m, 3 H), 3.81 (m, 1 H), 3.90 (m, 1 H), 4.47 (m, 1 H), 5.44 (m, 1 H), 7.31 (t, J=7.46 Hz, 1 H), 7.47 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (t, J=7.83 Hz, 1 H), 7.66 (d, J=8.07 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.65 min.), MS m/z 363(MH⁺).

Some of the coupling product (85 mg, 0.235 mmol) was then dissolved in 4N HCl in dioxane (1.5 mL) and stirred for 3 hr. Evaporation of solvent gave a yellowing oil as HCl salt. (85 mg, >100% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 1.327 min.), MS m/z 263(MH⁺).

Step 2:



To a solution of 4-(Benzo[d]isoxazol-3-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester hydrochloride salt (85 mg, 0.285 mmol) in CH₃CN (10 mL) was added N-boc-L-t-leucine (99 mg, 0.427 mmol), DIEA (0.25 mL, 1.425 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (65 mg, 0.427 mmol) and HBTU (162 mg, 0.427 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a colorless thick oil as product. (63 mg, 46% yield)

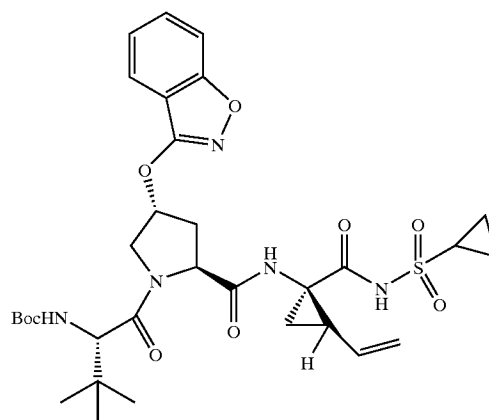
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 1.01 (s, 9 H), 1.17 (s, 9 H), 2.34 (m, 1 H), 2.78 (dd, J=14.13, 7.83 Hz, 1 H), 3.72 (s, 3 H), 4.00 (dd, J=12.22, 3.42 Hz, 1 H), 4.19 (s, 1 H), 4.57 (d, J=12.23 Hz, 1 H), 4.68 (m, 1 H), 5.51 (m, 1 H), 7.27 (m, 1 H), 7.47 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1 H), 7.57 (m, 1 H), 7.63 (d, J=8.07 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.737 min.), MS m/z 498 (M+Na⁺).

380

Step 3:

Compound 334



To a solution of 4-(Benzo[d]isoxazol-3-yloxy)-1-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (63 mg, 0.132 mmol) in THF (3.5 mL), methanol (2.0 mL) and water (0.5 mL) mixture, lithium hydroxide monohydrate (83 mg, 1.89 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. Then it was acidified with 1N HCl solution to pH=3 to 5 and concentrated. Extracted with ethyl acetate (2x30 mL) and the organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO₄). Evaporation of solvent gave a yellowish oil to carry on. (61 mg, 100% yield)

To a solution of above compound (61 mg, 0.132 mmol) in CH₃CN (8 mL) was added (1R,2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (42 mg, 0.158 mmol), DIEA (0.115 mL, 0.66 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (30 mg, 0.198 mmol) and HBTU (75 mg, 0.198 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a yellow film as final product (Compound 334). (24 mg, 27% yield)

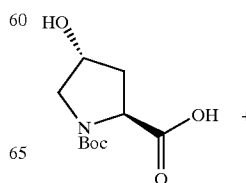
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 1.01 (s, 9 H), 1.05 (m, 2 H), 1.12–1.26 (m, 11 H), 1.43 (m, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, J=8.07, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.17–2.33 (m, 2 H), 2.67 (dd, J=12.96, 5.87 Hz, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 4.05 (m, 1 H), 4.22 (m, 1 H), 4.49 (m, 2 H), 5.11 (d, J=10.21 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H), 5.55 (s, 1 H), 5.74 (m, 1 H), 7.29 (m, 1 H), 7.48 (d, J=8.32 Hz, 1 H), 7.54–7.64 (m, 2 H).

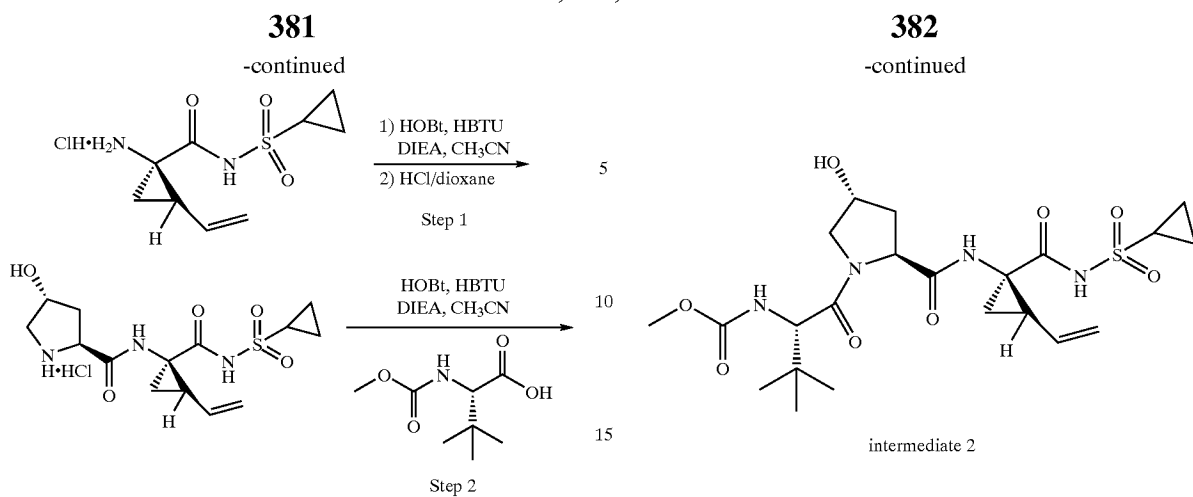
LC-MS (retention time: 2.767 min.), MS m/z 696 (M+Na⁺).

Example 335

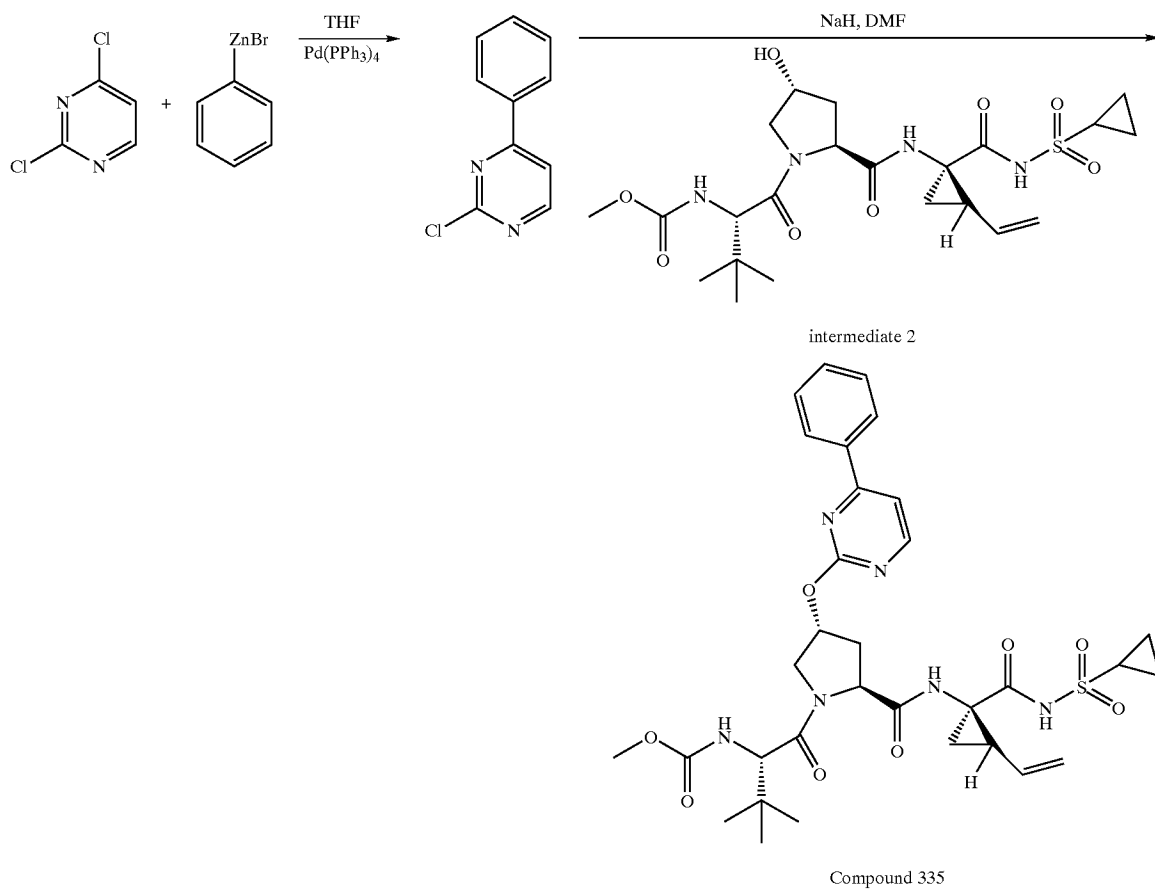
Preparation of Compound 335

Scheme 1:





Scheme 2:



383

Step 1: (Scheme 1, Step 1)

To a solution of (2S,4R) 4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester (0.25 g, 1.08 mmol) in CH_3CN (10 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (0.346 g, 1.30 mmol), DIEA (0.94 mL, 5.41 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (0.248 g, 1.62 mmol) and HBTU (0.615 mg, 1.62 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated to give yellow oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a colorless thick oil which was then dissolved in 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. Evaporation of solvent gave white solid as product to carry on. (200 mg, 49% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 0.647 min.), MS m/z 344 (MH^+).

Step 2: (Scheme 1, Step 2)

To a solution of above compound (200 mg, 0.527 mmol) in CH_3CN (10 mL) was added 2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butiric acid (0.15 g, 0.79 mmol), DIEA (0.46 mL, 2.63 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (0.121 g, 0.79 mmol) and HBTU (0.30 g, 0.79 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated to give yellowish oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to give white solid as final product (intermediate 2). (145 mg, 54% yield)

^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 0.99–1.10 (m, 11 H), 1.24 (m, 2 H), 1.41 (dd, $J=9.5$, 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, $J=7.9$, 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 1.97 (m, 1 H), 2.13 (m, 1 H), 2.24 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.65 (s, 3 H), 3.77–3.88 (m, 2 H), 4.33–4.39 (m, 2 H), 4.49 (m, br, 1 H), 5.13 (d, $J=10.4$ Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (d, $J=17.1$ Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.590 min.), MS m/z 515 (MH^+).

Step 3: (Scheme 2)

To a solution of 2,4-dichloropyrimidine (149 mg, 1 mmol) in THF (5 mL), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (23 mg, 2 mol %) and 0.5M solution of phenylzinc bromide (2.1 mL, 1.05 mmol) in THF were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 50° C. for overnight. Then it was added saturated ammonium chloride solution and extracted with EtOAc twice. The organic layers were combined, washed with water and dried (MgSO_4). Evaporation of solvent gave a yellow residue which was purified by Prep. HPLC to afford a yellowish oil as 2-chloro-4-phenyl-pyrimidine to carry on.

To a solution of intermediate 2 (20 mg, 0.039 mmol) in DMF (3 mL), NaH (3.9 mg; of 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 0.0975 mmol) was added at 0° C. The reaction mixture was then warmed to rt. and stirred for 1 hr. Then 2-chloro-4-phenyl-pyrimidine prepared above (18 mg as crude) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. It was then quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried (MgSO_4). Evaporation of solvent gave yellowish oil which was then purified by Prep. HPLC to give a thick colorless oil as final product (Compound 335) as TFA salt. (5.5 mg, 18% yield)

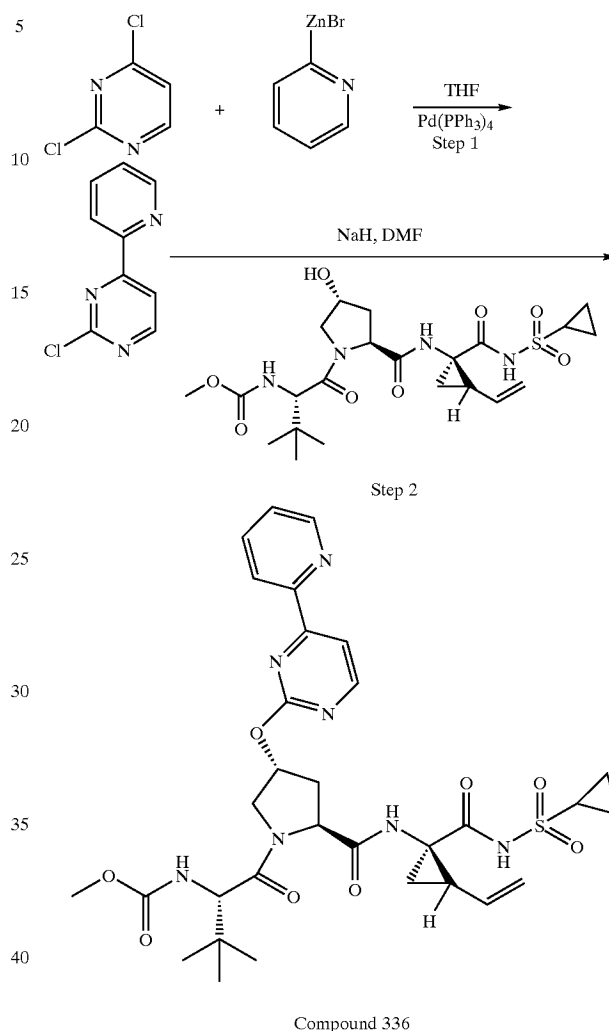
^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 300 MHz) δ 0.92–1.12 (m, 11 H), 1.25 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (dd, $J=9.2$, 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 1.89 (dd, $J=8.1$, 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 2.17–2.37 (m, 2 H), 2.57 (m, 1 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.52 (s, 3 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 4.24–4.38 (m, 2 H), 4.51 (m, 1 H), 5.13 (d, $J=10.2$ Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (d, $J=17.2$ Hz, 1 H), 5.77 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (s, 1 H), 7.48–7.60 (m, 3 H), 7.66 (d, $J=5.3$ Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (m, 2 H), 8.60 (d, $J=5.1$ Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.947 min.), MS m/z 669 (MH^+).

384

Example 336

Preparation of Compound 336



Step 1:

To a solution of 2,4-dichloropyrimidine (149 mg, 1 mmol) in THF (5 mL), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (58 mg, 5 mol %) and 0.5M solution of 2-pyridinylzinc bromide (2.4 mL, 1.2 mmol) in THF were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 50° C. for overnight. Then it was added saturated ammonium chloride solution and extracted with EtOAc twice. The organic layers were combined, washed with water and dried (MgSO_4). Evaporation of solvent gave a yellow residue which was purified by Prep. HPLC to afford a yellowish oil as product. (11 mg, 3.6% yield)

^1H NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.61 (m, 1 H), 8.07 (m, 1 H), 8.36 (d, $J=5.19$ Hz, 1 H), 8.50 (d, $J=7.94$ Hz, 1 H), 8.75 (d, $J=3.97$ Hz, 1 H), 8.82 (d, $J=5.19$ Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.440 min.), MS m/z 192 (MH^+).

Step 2:

To a solution of intermediate 2 from Example 335 (15 mg, 0.029 mmol) in DMF (3 mL), NaH (1.75 mg of 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 0.0728 mmol) was added at 0° C. The reaction mixture was then warmed to rt. and stirred for 1 hr. Then 2-Chloro-4-pyridin-2-yl-pyrimidine (9.5 mg, 0.0311 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred

385

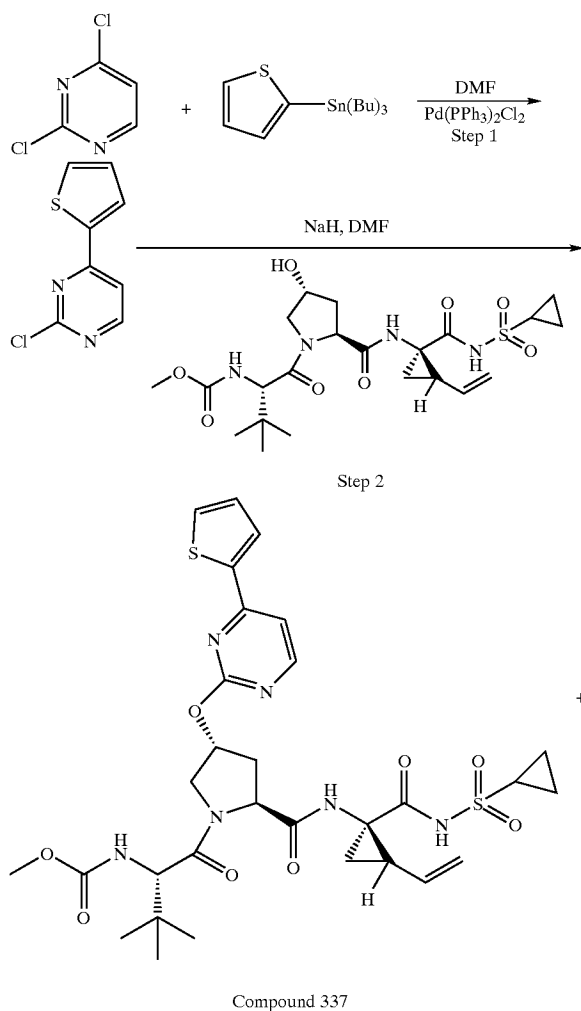
at rt. for overnight. It was then quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried (MgSO_4). Evaporation of solvent gave yellowish oil which was then purified by Prep. HPLC to give a yellowish film as final product (Compound 336) as TFA salt. (3.5 mg, 15% yield)

^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 1.03 (s, 9 H), 1.08 (m, 2 H), 1.24 (m, 2 H), 1.43 (dd, $J=9.77, 5.50$ Hz, 1 H), 1.89 (m, 1 H), 2.24 (m, 1 H), 2.31 (m, 1 H), 2.57 (m, 1 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.50 (s, 3 H), 4.13 (m, 1 H), 4.29 (s, 1 H), 4.36 (d, $J=11.91$ Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 5.13 (d, $J=10.08$ Hz, 1 H), 5.31 (d, $J=16.79$ Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H), 5.88 (m, 1 H), 7.64 (m, 1 H), 8.06–8.13 (m, 2 H), 8.54 (d, $J=7.93$ Hz, 1 H), 8.73–8.76 (m, 2 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.787 min.), MS m/z 670 (MH^+).

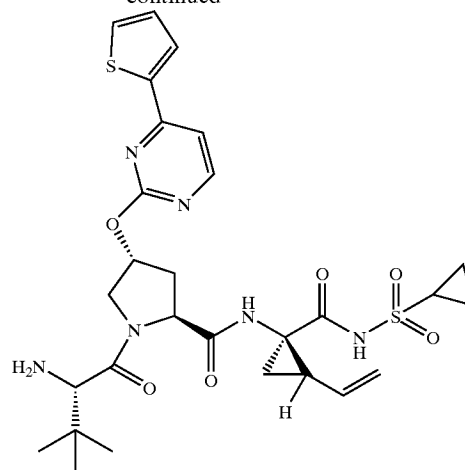
Example 337

Preparation of Compound 337



386

-continued



intermediate 3

To a solution of 2,4-dichloropyrimidine (149 mg, 1 mmol) in DMF (5 mL), dichloro bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (II) (35 mg, 5 mol %) and 2-(tributylstannyl)thiophene (0.38 mL, 1.2 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 70° C. for 3 hr. Then it was added saturated KF solution in methanol (20 mL) and stirred at rt for 4 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated with a small amount of silica gel and the residue was filtered through filter paper and washed with EtOAc. The filtrate was then concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to afford an off-white solid as product. (110 mg, 35% yield)

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.20 (dd, $J=5.01, 3.79$ Hz, 1 H), 7.74 (dd, $J=5.01, 1.10$ Hz, 1 H), 7.77 (d, $J=5.38$ Hz, 1 H), 7.98 (dd, $J=3.79, 1.10$ Hz, 1 H), 8.55 (d, $J=5.38$ Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.453 min.), MS m/z 197 (MH^+). Step 2:

To a solution of intermediate 2 from Example 335 (20 mg, 0.039 mmol) in DMF (3 mL), NaH (7.8 mg of 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 0.195 mmol) was added at 0° C. The reaction mixture was then warmed to rt. and stirred for 1 hr. Then 2-Chloro-4-(2-(2-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)-2-oxo-1,3-dihydroisobenzofuran-5-ylidene-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-6-yl)thiophen-2-yl)pyrimidine (16.9 mg, 0.0544 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. It was then quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried (MgSO_4). Evaporation of solvent gave yellowish oil which was then purified by Prep. HPLC to give two products (Compound 337 and intermediate 3).

Compound 337: (yellowish film, 3.0 mg, 11% yield)

^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 500 MHz) 60.98–1.07 (m, 11 H), 1.22 (m, 2 H), 1.41 (dd, $J=9.54, 5.62$ Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, $J=8.32, 5.63$ Hz, 1 H), 2.19–2.31 (m, 2 H), 2.52 (m, 1 H), 2.92 (m, 1 H), 3.50 (s, 3 H), 4.09 (m, 1 H), 4.25–4.32 (m, 2 H), 4.47 (dd, $J=10.03, 7.34$ Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (dd, $J=10.27, 1.71$ Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (dd, $J=17.11, 1.46$ Hz, 1 H), 5.69–5.79 (m, 2 H), 7.20 (dd, $J=4.89, 3.66$ Hz, 1 H), 7.51 (d, $J=5.38$ Hz, 1 H), 7.70 (d, $J=4.89$ Hz, 1 H), 7.95 (d, $J=3.67$ Hz, 1 H), 8.54 (d, $J=5.14$ Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.787 min.), MS m/z 696 ($\text{M}+\text{Na}^+$).

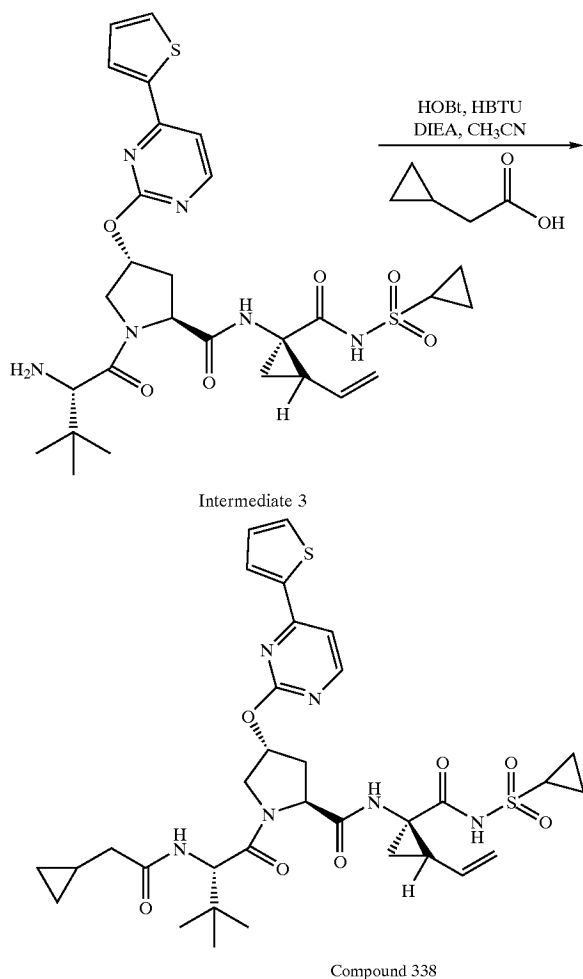
Intermediate 3: (10 mg, 35% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 1.477 min.), MS m/z 617(MH^+).

387

Example 338

Preparation of Compound 338



To a solution of 1-(2-Amino-3,3-dimethyl-butryl)-4-(4-thiophen-2-yl-pyrimidin-2-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-amide (10 mg, 0.0137 mmol) in CH₃CN (5 mL) was added cyclopropylacetic acid (2.1 mg, 0.0205 mmol), DIEA (0.012 mL, 0.0742 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (3.1 g, 0.0205 mmol) and HBTU (7.8 mg, 0.0205 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to give yellow oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a yellowish film as TFA salt (Compound 338). (4.6 mg, 41% yield)

¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 0.12 (m, 2 H), 0.48 (m, 2 H), 0.90 (m, 1 H), 1.01–1.09 (m, 11 H), 1.23 (m, 2 H), 1.43 (dd, J=9.29, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, J=8.31, 5.62 Hz, 1 H), 2.06 (m, 2 H), 2.19–2.31 (m, 2 H), 2.52 (dd, J=13.45, 6.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (dd, J=11.98, 3.91 Hz, 1 H), 4.27 (d, J=11.74 Hz, 1 H), 4.47 (dd, J=10.27, 6.85 Hz, 1 H), 4.63 (s, 1 H), 5.11 (dd, J=10.27, 1.47 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (dd, J=17.12, 1.47 Hz, 1 H), 5.71–5.80 (m, 2 H), 7.20 (dd, J=4.89, 3.67 Hz, 1 H), 7.51 (d, J=5.38 Hz, 1 H), 7.70 (d,

388

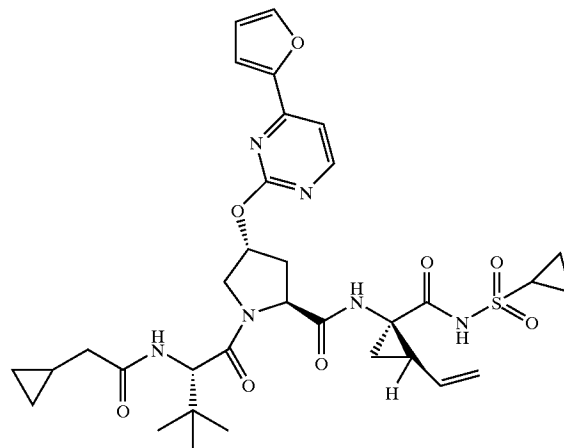
J=5.20 Hz, 1 H), 7.95 (d, J=3.67 Hz, 1 H), 8.48 (d, J=5.13 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.833 min.), MS m/z 699 (MH⁺).

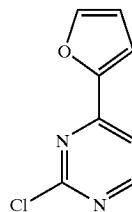
Example 339

Preparation of Compound 339

Compound 339



Compound 342 was prepared by following Schemes of Example 337 and Example 338, except that 2-(tributylstannyl)furan was used in the place of 2-(tributylstannyl)thiophene in the Step 1 of Example 337.



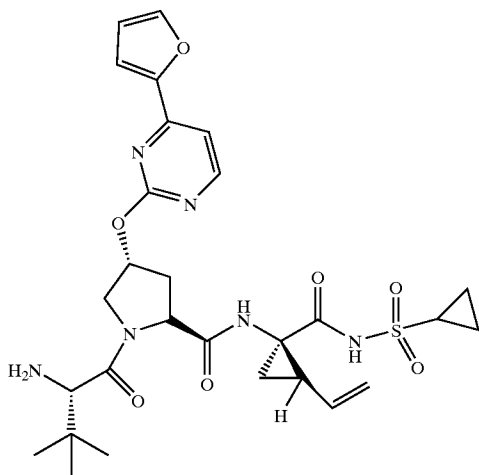
To a solution of 2,4-dichloropyrimidine (149 mg, 1 mmol) in DMF (5 mL), dichloro bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (II) (35 mg, 5 mol %) and 2-(tributylstannyl)furan (0.35 mL, 1.1 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 70° C. for 3 hr. Then it was added saturated KF solution in methanol (20 mL) and stirred at rt for 4 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated with a small amount of silica gel and the residue was filtered through filter paper and washed with EtOAc. The filtrate was then concentrated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to afford a brownish solid as product. (80 mg, 27% yield)

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 6.68 (dd, J=3.67, 1.71 Hz, 1 H), 7.42 (d, J=3.67 Hz, 1 H), 7.67 (d, J=5.13 Hz, 1 H), 7.30 (d, J=1.71 Hz, 1 H), 8.62 (d, J=5.14 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.233 min.), MS m/z 181 (MH⁺).

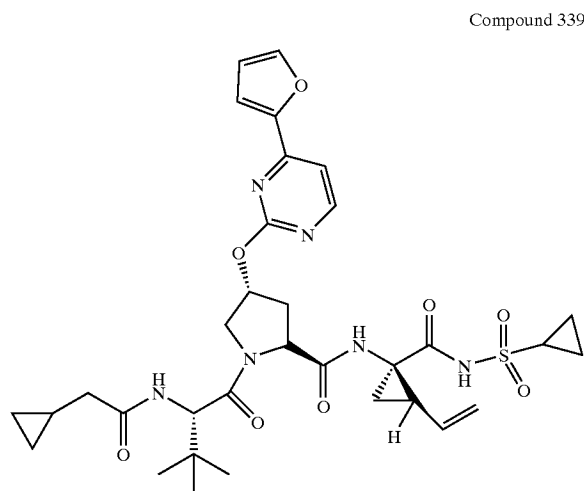
389

Step 2:



To a solution of {1-[2-(1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl-carbamoyl)-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-1-carbonyl]-2,2-dimethyl-propyl}-carbamoyl-2,2-dimethyl-propyl (20 mg, 0.039 mmol) in DMF (3 mL), NaH (7.8 mg of 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 0.195 mmol) was added at 0° C. The reaction mixture was then warmed to rt. and stirred for 1 hr. Then 2-Chloro-4-thiophen-2-yl-pyrimidine (16.0 mg, 0.0544 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. It was then quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried (MgSO₄). Evaporation of solvent gave yellowish oil which was then purified by Prep. HPLC to give deboced coupling product. (3 mg, 11% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 1.420 min.), MS m/z 601 (MH⁺).
Step 3:



To a solution of 1-(2-Amino-3,3-dimethyl-butyryl)-4-(4-furan-2-yl-pyrimidin-2-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (1-cyclopropanesulfonylamino-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-amide (3 mg, 0.0042 mmol) in CH₃CN (5 mL) was added cyclopropylacetic acid (0.6 mg, 0.0063 mmol), DIEA (0.004 mL, 0.021 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (1.0 g, 0.0063 mmol) and HBTU (2.4 mg, 0.0063 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl

390

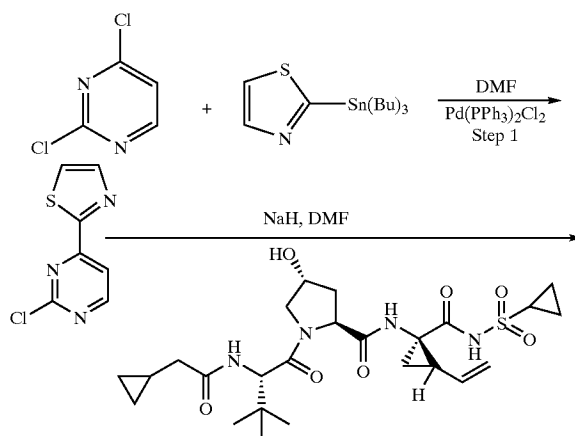
acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to give yellow oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a yellowish film as TFA salt (Compound 339). (1.0 mg, 30% yield)

¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 0.12 (m, 2 H), 0.48 (m, 2 H), 0.90 (m, 1 H), 0.99–1.09 (m, 11 H), 1.23 (m, 2 H), 1.43 (dd, J=9.05, 5.31 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (m, 1 H), 2.05 (m, 2 H), 2.19–2.29 (m, 2 H), 2.50 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 4.10 (dd, J=12.23, 3.91 Hz, 1 H), 4.25 (d, J=11.99 Hz, 1 H), 4.47 (dd, J=10.52, 7.09 Hz, 1 H), 4.63 (s, 1 H), 5.11 (dd, J=10.52, 1.71 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (dd, J=17.12, 1.47 Hz, 1 H), 5.71–5.79 (m, 2 H), 6.65 (dd, J=3.67, 1.96 Hz, 1 H), 7.38 (d, J=3.67 Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (d, J=5.38 Hz, 1 H), 7.76 (m, 1 H), 8.54 (d, J=5.38 Hz, 1 H).

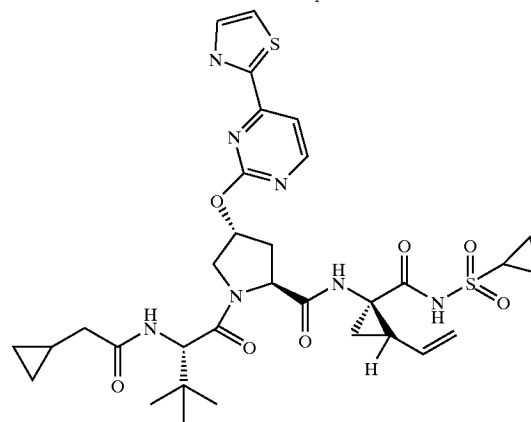
LC-MS (retention time: 1.790 min.), MS m/z 683 (MH⁺).

Example 340

Preparation of Compound 340



Step 2



Compound 340

Step 1:

To a solution of 2,4-dichloropyrimidine (149 mg, 1 mmol) in DMF (5 mL), dichloro bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (II) (35 mg, 5 mol %) and 2-(tributylstannyl)thiazole (412 mg, 1.1 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 80° C. for 3 hr. Then it was added saturated KF solution in methanol (20 mL) and stirred at rt for 4 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated with a small amount of silica gel and the residue was filtered through filter paper and washed with EtOAc. The filtrate was then concentrated and the

391

residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to afford a brownish solid as product. (9 mg, 3% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 1.320 min.), MS m/z 198 (MH^+). 5

Step 2:

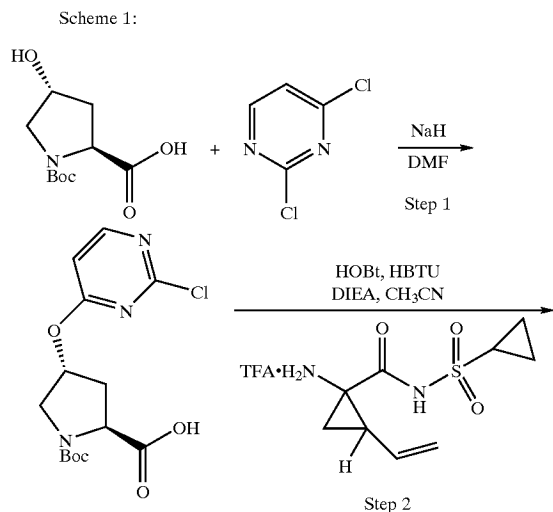
To a solution of 1-[2-(2-Cyclopropyl-acetylamino)-3,3-dimethyl-butyl]-4-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (12.5 mg, 0.0232 mmol) in DMF (3 mL), NaH (3.7 mg of 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 0.0928 mmol) was added at 0° C. The reaction mixture was then warmed to rt. and stirred for 1 hr. Then 2-Chloro-4-thiazole-2-yl-pyrimidine (9.0 mg, 0.0289 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. It was then quenched with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried ($MgSO_4$). Evaporation of solvent gave crude product which was then purified by Prep. HPLC to give white solid as final product (Compound 340). (2.8 mg, 17% yield) 20

1H NMR(CD_3OD , 400 MHz) δ 0.12 (m, 2 H), 0.47 (m, 2 H), 0.89 (m, 1 H), 1.00–1.09 (m, 11 H), 1.22 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (dd, $J=9.54$, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, $J=8.07$, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.06 (m, 2 H), 2.20–2.32 (m, 2 H), 2.52 (dd, $J=13.70$, 6.85 Hz, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 4.13 (dd, $J=11.98$, 3.91 Hz, 1 H), 4.30 (d, $J=11.98$ Hz, 1 H), 4.48 (dd, $J=10.51$, 7.09 Hz, 1 H), 4.63 (d, $J=9.54$ Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (d, $J=10.51$ Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, $J=17.12$ Hz, 1 H), 5.73–5.80 (m, 2 H), 7.81 (d, $J=5.14$ Hz, 1 H), 7.84 (d, $J=3.18$ Hz, 1 H), 8.03 (d, $J=2.93$ Hz, 1 H), 8.68 (d, $J=5.13$ Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.710 min.), MS m/z 700 (MH^+).

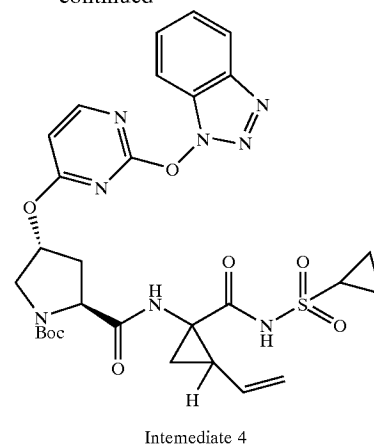
Example 341

Preparation of Compound 341

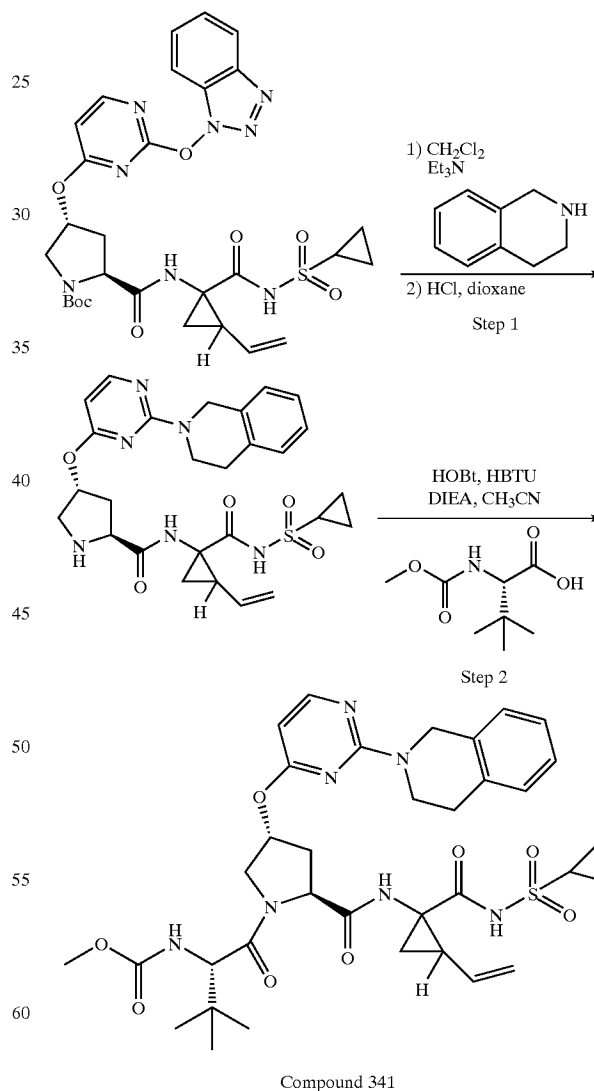


392

-continued



Scheme 2:



Step 1 (Scheme 1, Step 1):

To a solution of Boc-HYP-OH (1.0 g, 4.324 mmol) in DMF (20 mL), NaH (0.38 g of 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 9.513 mmol) was added at 0° C. The reaction mixture

393

was stirred for 1 hr. Then 2,4-dichloropyrimidine (0.709 g, 0.0289 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. It was then quenched with 1N HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was separated, washed with brine and dried (MgSO₄). 5
Evaporation of solvent gave crude product which was then purified by Prep. HPLC to give colorless oil as product. (0.4 g, 27% yield)

¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 300 MHz) δ 1.13 (m, 9 H), 2.37 (m, 1 H), 2.62 (m, 1 H), 3.70–3.84 (m, 2 H), 4.38 (m, 1 H), 5.65 (m, 1 H), 6.88 (d, J=5.86 Hz, 1 H), 8.37 (d, J=5.86 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.370 min.), MS m/z 344(MH⁺).

Step 2: (Scheme 1, Step 2)

To a solution of (2S, 4R) 4-(2-Chloro-pyrimidin-4-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester (0.34 g, 0.99 mmol) in CH₃CN (20 mL) was added (1R, 2S)/(1S, 2R) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-carbamic acid (0.511 g, 1.48 mmol), DIEA (0.86 mL, 4.95 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (0.226 g, 1.48 mmol) and HBTU (0.561 g, 1.48 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a yellow solid (intermediate 4). (0.33 g, 41% yield)

¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 300 MHz) 6 diastereomer mixture.

LC-MS (retention time: 2.907 min.), MS m/z 655 (MH⁺).

Step 3: (Scheme 2, Step 1)

To a solution of intermediate 4 (50 mg, 0.061 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (2.5 mL), 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline (0.011 mL, 0.0915 mmol) and Et₃N (0.021 mL, 0.153 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for overnight and at 40° C. for 1 day. The solvent was stripped and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give a colorless oil. It was then dissolved in 4N HCl in dioxane (1 mL) and stirred for overnight. Evaporation of solvent gave a colorless oil as hydrochloride salt. (20 mg, 52% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 1.160 min.), MS m/z 553 (MH⁺).

Step 4: (Scheme 2, Step 2)

To a solution of 4-[2-(3,4-Dihydro-1H-isoquinolin-2-yl)-pyrimidin-4-yloxy]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-amide hydrochloride (20 mg, 0.032 mmol) in CH₃CN (5 mL) was added 2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyric acid (9.1 mg, 0.048 mmol), DIEA (0.028 mL, 0.16 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (7.3 mg, 0.048 mmol) and HBTU (18.2 mg, 0.048 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to give yellowish oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a colorless oil as TFA salt (Compound 341). (16 mg, 60% yield)

¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) & 0.98–1.06 (m, 13 H), 1.13 (m, 1 H), 1.22–1.32 (m, 1 H), 1.35–1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.82 (dd, J=8.24, 5.19 Hz, 0.5 H), 1.90 (dd, J=8.24, 5.49 Hz, 0.5 H), 2.26 (m, 1 H), 2.32–2.43 (m, 1 H), 2.56 (m, 1 H), 2.96 (m, 1 H), 3.11 (m, br, 2 H), 3.56 (s, 3 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 4.21 (m, 1 H), 4.38 (m, 1 H), 4.47 (m, 1 H), 5.15 (m, 1 H), 5.31 (m, 1 H), 5.75 (m, 1 H), 5.94 (s, 1 H), 6.47 (d, J=7.02 Hz, 1 H), 7.29 (s, 4 H), 7.49 (m, 1 H), 7.56 (m, 1 H), 7.74 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H), 8.11 (d, J=7.02 Hz, 1 H).

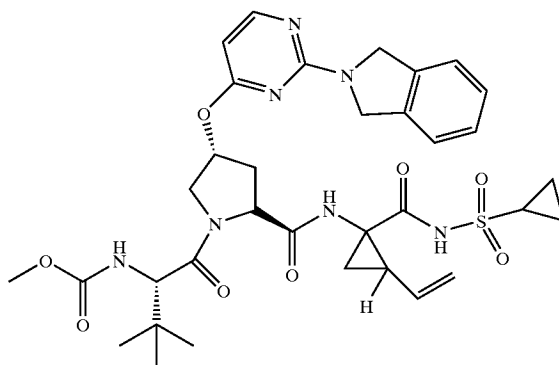
LC-MS (retention time: 1.517 min.), MS m/z 724 (MH⁺).

394

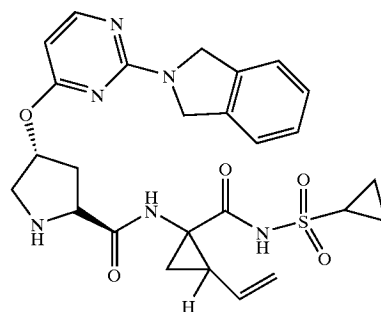
Example 342

Preparation of Compound 342

Compound 342



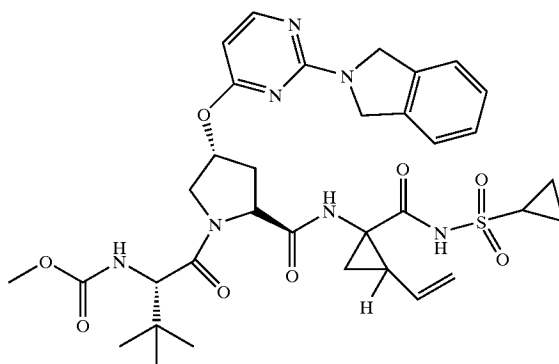
Compound 342 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 341, except that isoindoline was used in the place of 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline in step 1 of scheme 2. Step 1:



To a solution of intermediate 4 from Example 341 (50 mg, 0.061 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (2.5 mL), isoindoline (0.013 mL, 0.115 mmol) and Et₃N (0.026 mL, 0.19 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 2 days. The solvent was stripped and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give a colorless oil. It was then dissolved in 4N HCl in dioxane (1 mL) and stirred for overnight. Evaporation of solvent gave crude product which was purified by Prep. HPLC again to afford yellowish solid as TFA salt. (8.5 mg, 14% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 1.860 min.), MS m/z 539 (MH⁺)
Step 2:

Compound 342



To a solution of 4-[2-(1,3-Dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-pyrimidin-4-yloxy]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid

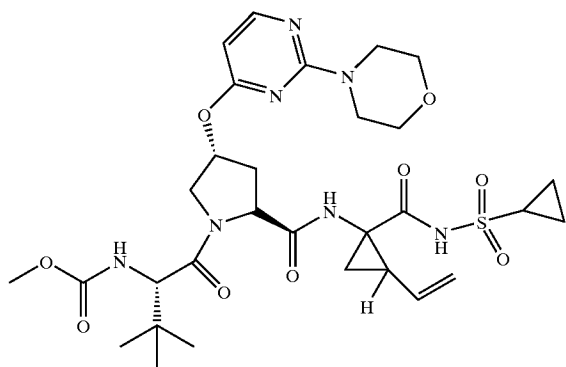
395

(1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinylcyclopropyl)-amide hydrochloride (8.5 mg, 0.0104 mmol) in CH_3CN (5 mL) was added 2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethylbutyric acid (3.0 mg, 0.0156 mmol), DIEA (0.009 mL, 0.052 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (2.4 mg, 0.0156 mmol) and HBTU (5.9 mg, 0.0156 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated to give yellowish oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a colorless oil as TFA salt (Compound 342). (3 mg, 35% yield)

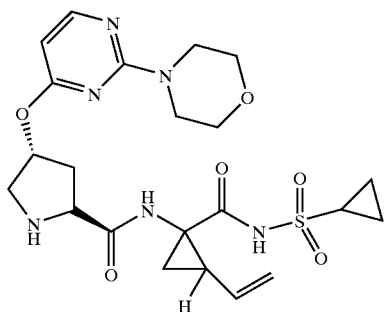
¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 300 MHz) 6 diastereomer mixture.
LC-MS (retention time: 2.547 min.), MS m/z 710 (MH⁺).

Example 343

Preparation of Compound 343



Compound 342 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 341, except that morpholine was used in the place of 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline in step 1 of scheme 2.
Step 1:



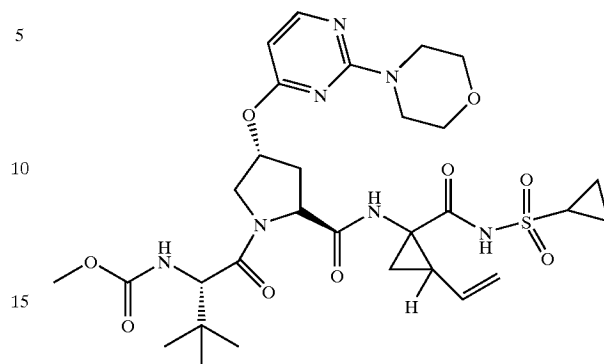
To a solution of intermediate 4 from Example 341 (50 mg, 0.061 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (2.5 mL), morpholine (0.008 mL, 0.0915 mmol) and Et_3N (0.021 mL, 0.153 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for overnight and at 40° C. for 1 day. The solvent was stripped and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give a colorless oil. It was then dissolved in 4N HCl in dioxane (1 mL) and stirred for overnight. Evaporation of solvent gave a colorless oil as hydrochloride salt. (12.6 mg, 36% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 0.810 min.), MS m/z 507 (MH^+).

396

Step 2:

Compound 343



To a solution of 4-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-pyrimidin-4-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (1-cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-amide hydrochloride (12.6 mg, 0.0217 mmol) in CH₃CN (5 mL) was added 2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyric acid (6.2 mg, 0.0326 mmol), DIEA (0.019 mL, 0.1085 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (5.0 mg, 0.0326 mmol) and HBTU (12.4 mg, 0.0326 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to give yellowish oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a colorless oil as TFA salt (Compound 343). (7 mg, 41% yield)

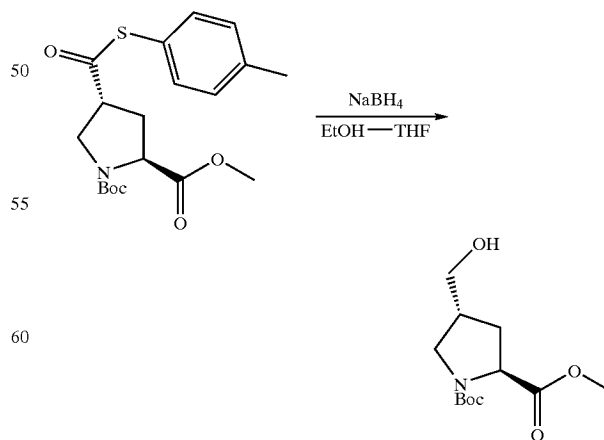
¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ diastereomer mixture.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.280 min.), MS m/z 678 (MH⁺).

Example 344

Preparation of Compound 344

Scheme 1:

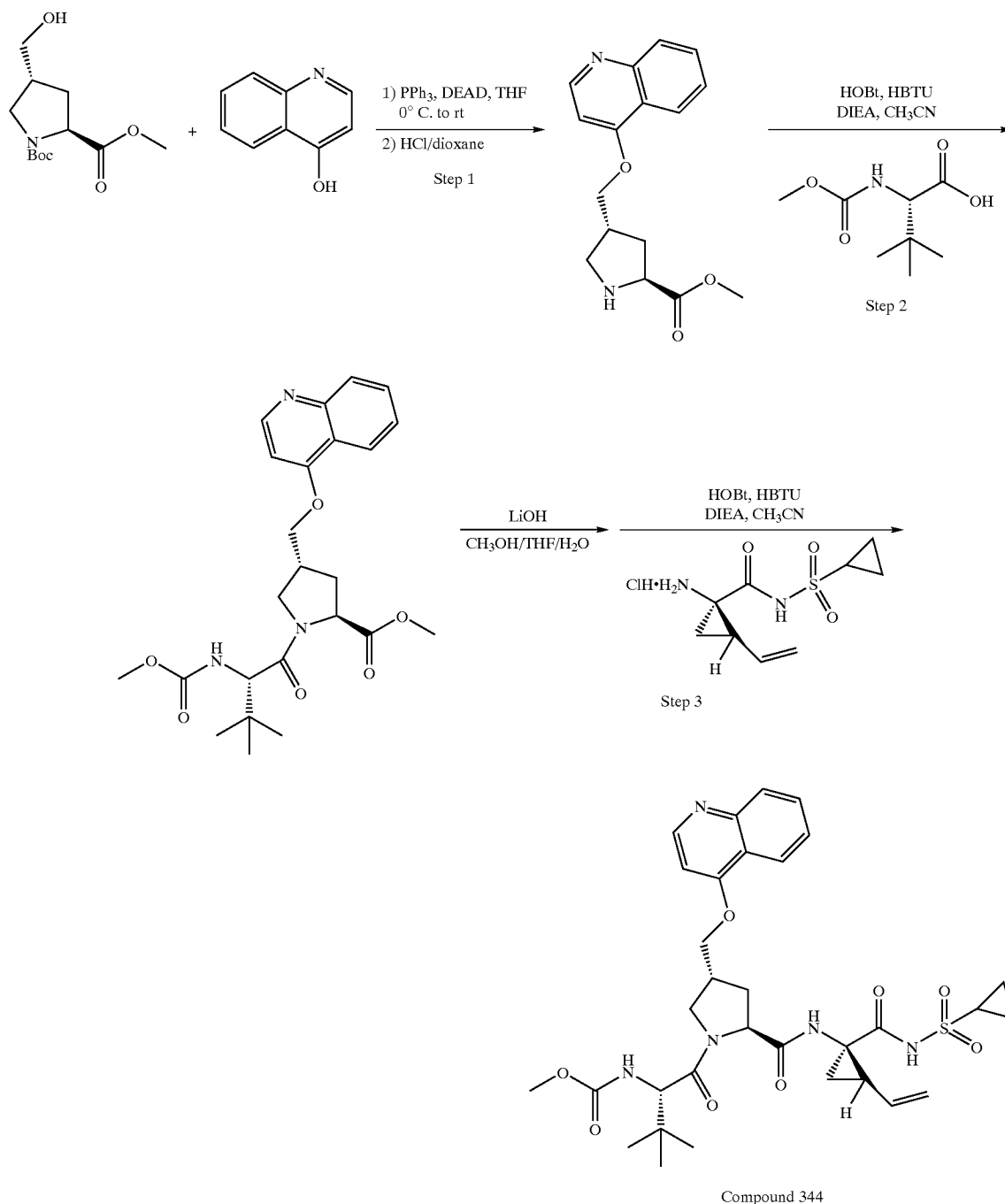


intermediate 5

397

398

Scheme 2:



To a solution of 4-p-tolylsulfanylcabonyl-pyrrolidine-1, 2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (3.0 g, 7.91 mmol) in ethanol (15 mL) and THF (30 mL) mixture, sodium borohydride (0.6 g, 15.8 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with 1 N HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc three times. The organic layers were combined, washed with saturated NaHCO₃ solution and dried

(MgSO₄). Evaporation of solvent gave yellowish oil which was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 3:1 EtOAc: Hexanes) to afford colorless oil as product (intermediate 5). (1.77 g, 86% yield)

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.43 (m, 9 H), 2.00–2.13 (m, 2 H), 2.46 (m, 1 H), 3.19 (m, 1 H), 3.47–3.53 (m, 2 H), 3.61 (m, 1 H), 3.73 (m, 3 H), 4.31 (m, 1 H).

399

LC-MS (retention time: 1.240 min.), MS m/z 282 ($M+Na^+$).

Step 2: (Scheme 2, Step 1)

To a solution of intermediate 5 (80 mg, 0.309 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at 0° C., triphenylphosphine (121.4 mg, 0.463 mmol) and 4-hydroxyquinoline (67.2 mg, 0.463 mmol) were added. Then DEAD (80.6 mg, 0.463 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was warmed to rt. and stirred for 2 days. Then solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give colorless oil. It was then dissolved in 4N HCl in dioxane (3 mL) and stirred for 2 hr. Evaporation of solvent gave thick colorless oil as bis HCl salt. (110 mg, 99% yield)

1H NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 2.52 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (m, 1 H), 3.19 (m, 1 H), 3.45 (m, 1 H), 3.66 (s, 3 H), 3.86 (m, 1 H), 4.61–4.75 (m, 3 H), 7.56 (d, $J=6.7$ Hz, 1 H), 7.94 (t, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1 H), 8.10–8.20 (m, 2 H), 8.55 (d, $J=8.2$ Hz, 1 H), 9.07 (d, $J=6.7$ Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 0.570 min.), MS m/z 287 (MH^+).

Step 3: (Scheme 2, Step 2)

To a solution of 4-(quinolin-4-yloxymethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester bis hydrochloride salt (110 mg, 0.306 mmol) in CH_3CN (10 mL) was added 2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyric acid (87 mg, 0.46 mmol), DIEA (0.27 mL, 1.53 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (70 mg, 0.46 mmol) and HBTU (174 mg, 0.46 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over $MgSO_4$ and concentrated to give yellowish oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to give colorless oil as TFA salt. (105 mg, 60% yield)

1H NMR (CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 1.07 (s, 9 H), 2.34 (m, 1 H), 2.45 (m, 1 H), 3.14 (m, 1 H), 3.27 (s, 3 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (m, 1 H), 4.20 (m, 1 H), 4.31 (s, 1 H), 4.57–4.63 (m, 2 H), 4.73 (m, 1 H), 7.53 (d, $J=6.7$ Hz, 1 H), 7.91 (t, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1 H), 8.06–8.16 (m, 2 H), 8.43 (d, $J=8.6$ Hz, 1 H), 9.02 (d, $J=6.4$ Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.250 min.), MS m/z 458 (MH^+).

Step 4: (Scheme 2, Step 3)

To a solution of 1-(2-Methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyl)-4-(quinolin-4-yloxymethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (100 mg, 0.175 mmol) in THF (6 mL), methanol (3.25 mL) and water (1.0 mL) mixture, lithium hydroxide monohydrate (110 mg, 2.62 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. Then it was acidified with 1N HCl solution to pH=3 to 5 and concentrated. Extracted with ethyl acetate (3×40 mL) and the organic layers were combined and dried ($MgSO_4$). Evaporation of solvent gave thick colorless oil to carry on (25 mg, 32% yield).

To a solution of above compound (25 mg, 0.056 mmol) in CH_3CN (5 mL) was added (1R,2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (22.5 mg, 0.085 mmol), DIEA (0.05 mL, 0.28 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (12.9 mg, 0.085 mmol) and HBTU (32 mg, 0.085 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over $MgSO_4$ and concentrated to give yellow oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to

400

give colorless thick oil as TFA salt (Compound 344). (20 mg, 46% yield)

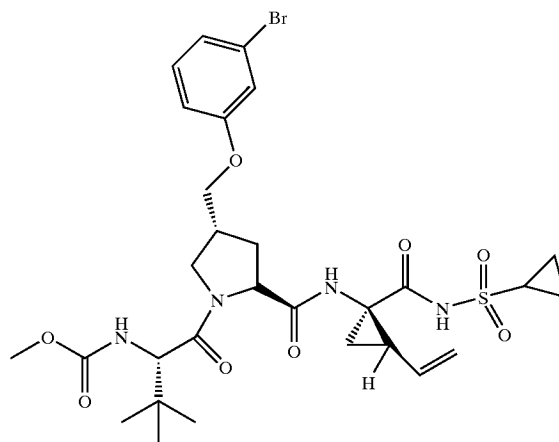
1H NMR(CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 1.02–1.10 (m, 11 H), 1.24 (m, 2 H), 1.40 (dd, $J=9.2$, 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 1.90 (dd, $J=7.9$, 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 2.19–2.38 (m, 3 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.19 (m, 1 H), 3.28 (s, 3 H), 4.10 (m, 1 H), 4.15 (m, 1 H), 4.34 (s, 1 H), 4.55 (m, 1 H), 4.62 (d, $J=4.6$ Hz, 2 H), 5.15 (d, $J=10.7$ Hz, 1 H), 5.30 (d, $J=17.1$ Hz, 1 H), 5.72 (m, 1 H), 7.54 (d, $J=6.7$ Hz, 1 H), 7.93 (m, 1 H), 8.07–8.18 (m, 2 H), 8.41 (d, $J=8.6$ Hz, 1 H), 9.03 (d, $J=6.7$ Hz, 1 H), 9.09 (s, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.617 min.), MS m/z 656 (MH^+).

Example 345

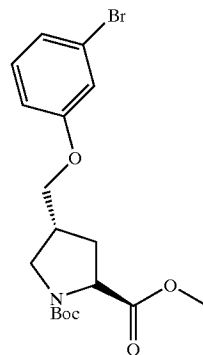
Preparation of Compound 345

Compound 345



Compound 345 was prepared by following Scheme 2 of Example 344, except that 3-bromophenol was used in the place of 4-hydroxyquinoline in step 1 of scheme 2.

Step 1:

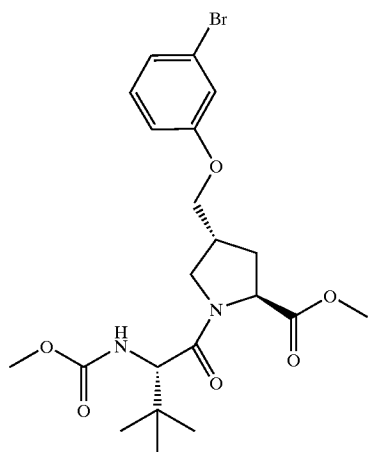


To a solution of Intermediate 5 from Example 344 (150 mg, 0.578 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at 0° C., triphenylphosphine (228 mg, 0.868 mmol) and 3-bromophenol (150 mg, 0.868 mmol) were added. Then DEAD (0.14 mL, 0.868 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was warmed to rt. and stirred for 2 days. Then solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give colorless oil as product. (105 mg, 44% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 2.023 min.), MS m/z 436 ($M+Na^+$).

401

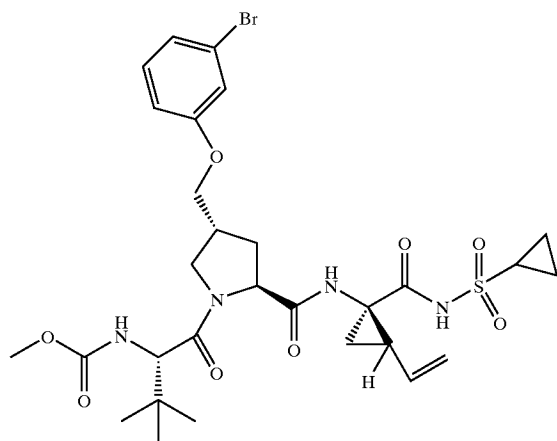
Step 2:



4-(3-Bromo-phenoxy)methyl-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (35 mg, 0.085 mmol) was dissolved in 4N HCl in dioxane (1.5 mL) and stirred for 2 hr. Evaporation of solvent gave thick colorless oil. To a solution of this oil in CH₃CN (10 mL) was added 2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyric acid (21.9 mg, 0.1155 mmol), DIEA (0.067 mL, 0.385 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (17.7 mg, 0.1155 mmol) and HBTU (43.8 mg, 0.1155 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give colorless oil as product. (20 mg, 49% yield)

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.03 (s, 9 H), 2.15 (m, 1 H), 2.24 (m, 1 H), 2.83 (m, 1 H), 3.54 (s, 3 H), 3.70 (s, 3 H), 3.87 (m, 1 H), 3.91–3.98 (m, 3 H), 4.31 (s, 1 H), 4.59 (dd, J=8.80, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 6.89 (d, J=8.32 Hz, 1 H), 7.03–7.10 (m, 2 H), 7.15 (t, J=8.07 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.943 min.), MS *r/z* 485 (MH⁺).
Step 3:



To a solution of 4-(3-Bromo-phenoxy)methyl-1-(2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (17 mg, 0.035 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL), methanol (0.8 mL) and water (0.25 mL) mixture, lithium hydroxide monohydrate (22 mg, 0.525 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for 3 days.

402

Then it was acidified with 1N HCl solution to pH=3 to 5 and concentrated. Extracted with ethyl acetate (2×20 mL) and the organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO₄). Evaporation of solvent gave thick colorless oil to carry on (15 mg, 91% yield).

To a solution of above acid (15 mg, 0.0318 mmol) in CH₃CN (5 mL) was added (1R,2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (12.7 mg, 0.0477 mmol), DIEA (0.028 mL, 0.159 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (7.3 mg, 0.0477 mmol) and HBTU (18.1 mg, 0.0477 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give colorless thick oil as final product (Compound 345). (14 mg, 64% yield)

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.00–1.06 (m, 11 H), 1.21 (m, 2 H), 1.37 (dd, J=9.53 Hz, 5.62 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, J=8.07 Hz, 5.62 Hz, 1 H), 2.06 (m, 1 H), 2.14–2.24 (m, 2 H), 2.81–2.94 (m, 2 H), 3.53 (s, 3 H), 3.91–3.97 (m, 4 H), 4.33 (s, 1 H), 4.38 (m, 1 H), 5.11 (dd, J=10.27, 1.47 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (dd, J=17.12, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 1 H), 6.89 (m, 1 H), 7.05–7.11 (m, 2 H), 7.16 (t, J=8.07 Hz, 1 H).

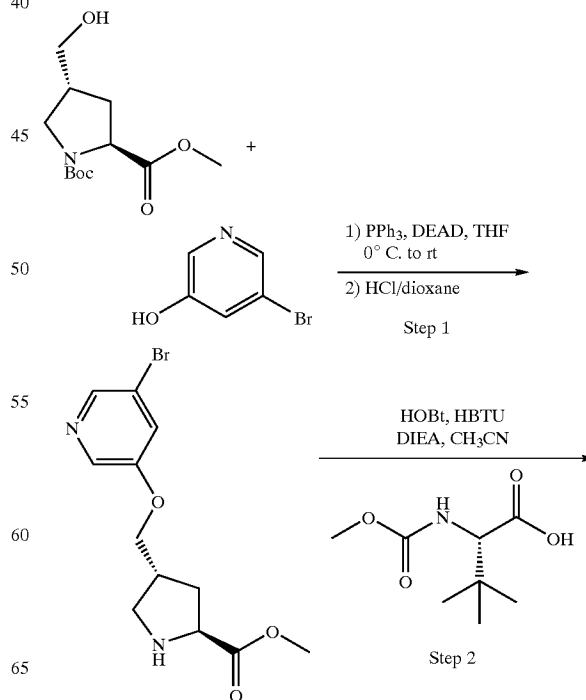
LC-MS (retention time: 3.500 min.), MS *m/z* 683 (MH⁺).

Example 346

Preparation of Compound 346

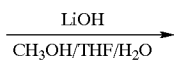
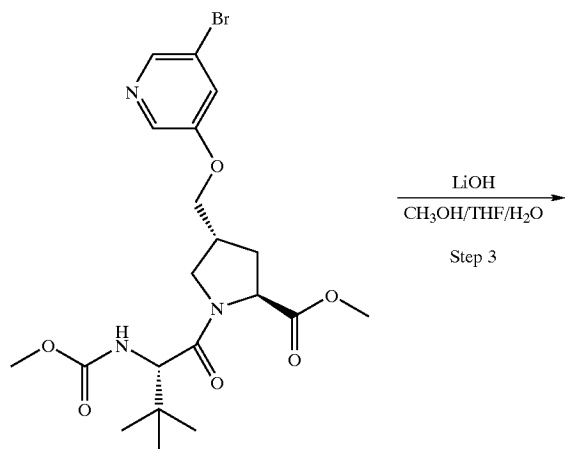
Scheme 1:

Compound 345

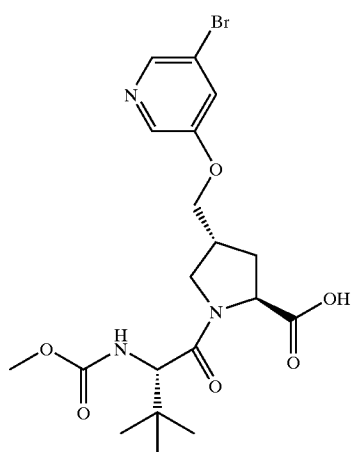


403

-continued

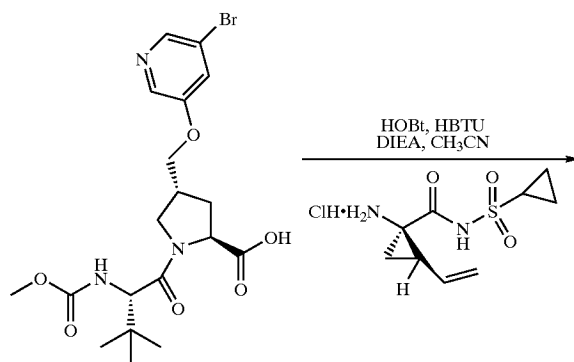


Step 3



intermediate 6

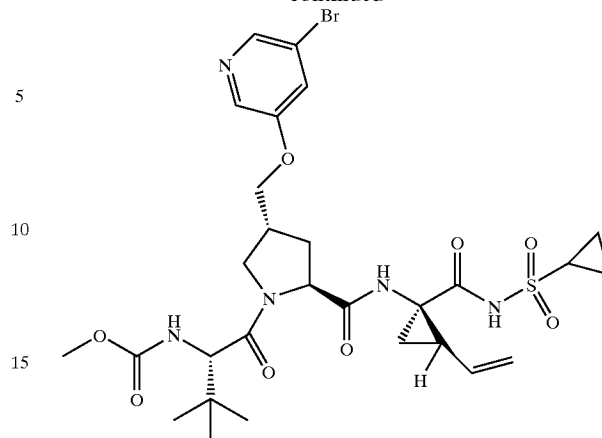
Scheme 2:



intermediate 6

404

-continued



Compound 346

Step 1: (Scheme 1, Step 1)

To a solution of 4-hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (300 mg, 1.157 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at 0° C., triphenylphosphine (455 mg, 1.735 mmol) and 5-bromo-pyridin-3-ol (prepared according to F. E. Ziegler et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., (1973), 95, 7458) (302 mg, 1.735 mmol) were added. Then DEAD (0.273 mL, 1.735 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was warmed to rt. and stirred for 2 days. Then solvent was evaporated and the residue was purified by Prep. HPLC to give a yellowish oil. Then it was dissolved in 4N HCl solution in dioxane (3.0 mL) and stirred for 4 hr. Evaporation of solvent gave crude product which was further purified by Prep. HPLC to afford a yellowish oil as TFA salt. (70 mg, 11% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 0.890 min.), MS m/z 315 (MH⁺).

Step 2: (Scheme 1, Step 2)

To a solution of 4-(5-Bromo-pyridin-3-yloxy)methyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (70 mg, 0.129 mmol) in CH₃CN (10 mL) was added 2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyric acid (36.5 mg, 0.193 mmol), DIEA (0.135 mL, 0.744 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (30 mg, 0.193 mmol) and HBTU (73 mg, 0.193 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give colorless oil as product. (80 mg, 100% yield)

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.04 (s, 9 H), 2.17 (m, 1 H), 2.26 (m, 1 H), 2.87 (m, 1 H), 3.50 (s, 3 H), 3.70 (s, 3 H), 3.88–3.98 (m, 2 H), 4.04–4.12 (m, 2 H), 4.28 (s, 1 H), 4.60 (dd, J=9.05, 5.87 Hz, 1 H), 7.86 (m, 1 H) 8.31–8.35 (m, 2 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.697 min.), MS m/z 486 (MH⁺).

Step 3: (Scheme 1, Step 3)

To a solution of 4-(5-Bromo-pyridin-3-yloxy)methyl-1-(2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyryl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (80 mg, 0.133 mmol) in THF (5.6 mL), methanol (3 mL) and water (1 mL) mixture, lithium hydroxide monohydrate (84 mg, 2.0 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for 3 days. Then it was acidified with 1N HCl solution to pH=3 to 5. Extracted with ethyl acetate (2×20 mL) and the organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO₄). Evaporation of solvent gave thick colorless oil as product (intermediate 6) (50 mg, 80% yield).

405

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.04 (s, 9 H), 2.16–2.30 (m, 2 H), 2.88 (m, 1 H), 3.51 (s, 3 H), 3.92 (m, 2 H), 4.07 (m, 2 H), 4.29 (s, 1 H), 4.57 (dd, J=8.56, 5.87 Hz, 1 H), 7.79 (m, 1 H) 8.29 (m, 2 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.590 min.), MS m/z 472 (MH⁺).

Step 4: (Scheme 2)

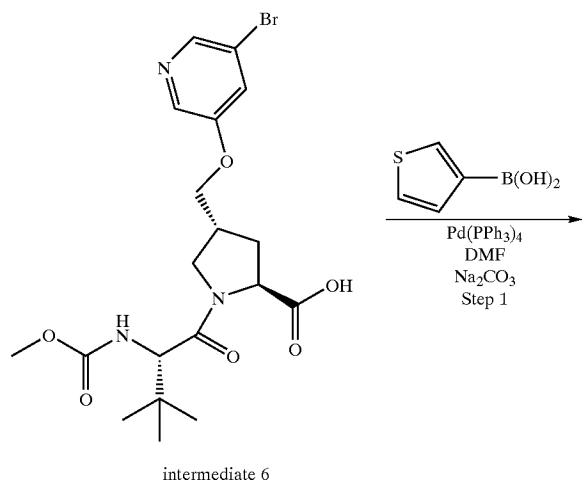
To a solution of 4-(5-Bromo-pyridin-3-yloxymethyl)-1-(2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (5 mg, 0.0106 mmol) in CH₃CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (4.2 mg, 0.0159 mmol), DIEA (0.009 mL, 0.053 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (2.4 mg, 0.0159 mmol) and HBTU (6.0 mg, 0.0159 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give colorless thick oil as final product (Compound 346). (2 mg, 24% yield)

¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.00–1.07 (m, 11 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H), 1.37 (dd, J=9.29 Hz, 5.14 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, J=8.07 Hz, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.08 (m, 1 H), 2.15–2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.87–2.94 (m, 2 H), 3.51 (s, 3 H), 3.92–3.97 (m, 2 H), 4.02–4.07 (m, 2 H), 4.31 (s, 1 H), 4.39 (m, 1 H), 5.10 (dd, J=10.27, 1.47 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (dd, J=17.12, 1.46 Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 1 H), 7.68 (m, 1 H), 8.24 (m, 2 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.727 min.), MS m/z 684 (MH⁺).

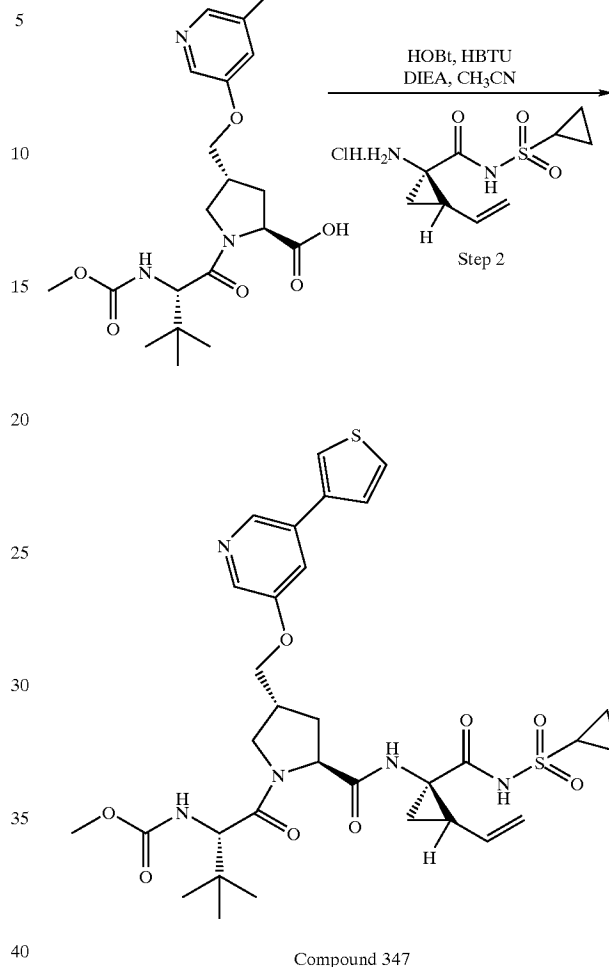
Example 347

Preparation of Compound 347



406

-continued



Step 1:

To a solution of intermediate 6 from Example 346 (16 mg, 0.0339 mmol) in DMF (1 mL), 3-thiophenylboronic acid (5.6 mg, 0.044 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (2.0 mg, 0.0017 mmol) and 2M Na₂CO₃ solution (0.051 mL, 0.1017 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 110° C. for 4 hr. Then it was filtered and washed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by Prep.HPLC to give brownish oil as product. (6 mg, 37% yield)

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.05 (s, 9 H), 2.21–2.30 (m, 2 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 3.42 (s, 3 H), 3.93 (m, 1 H), 4.01 (m, 1 H), 4.20–4.30 (m, 3 H), 4.60 (dd, J=8.56, 5.87 Hz, 1 H), 7.64 (m, 2 H), 8.12 (m, 1 H) 8.37 (m, 1 H), 8.45 (m, 1 H), 8.75 (s, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.353 min.), MS m/z 476 (MH⁺).

Step 2:

To a solution of 1-(2-Methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyl)-4-(5-thiophen-3-yl-pyridin-3-yloxymethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (6 mg, 0.0126 mmol) in CH₃CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (5.0 mg, 0.0189 mmol), DIEA (0.011 mL, 0.063 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (2.9 mg, 0.0189 mmol) and HBTU (7.2 mg, 0.0189 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight.

407

Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give yellowish film as TFA salt (Compound 347). (2.2 mg, 22% yield)

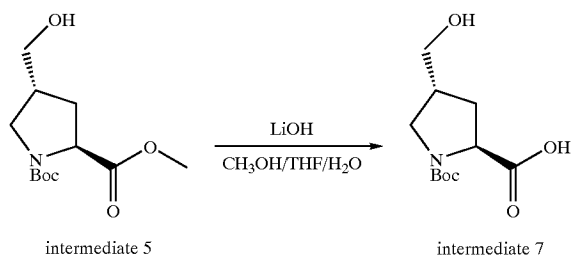
^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 400 MHz) δ 1.01–1.07 (m, 11 H), 1.19 (m, 2 H), 1.36 (m, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, $J=8.07$ Hz, 5.62 Hz, 1 H), 2.09–2.24 (m, 3 H), 2.91 (m, 1 H), 3.00 (m, 1 H), 3.45 (s, 3 H), 3.98 (d, $J=5.86$ Hz, 2 H), 4.20–4.31 (m, 3 H), 4.43 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (dd, $J=10.27$, 1.71 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (dd, $J=17.12$, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.69 (m, 1 H), 7.64 (m, 2 H), 8.11 (m, 1 H), 8.31 (m, 1 H), 8.43 (m, 1 H), 8.75 (s, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.540 min.), MS m/z 688 (MH^+).

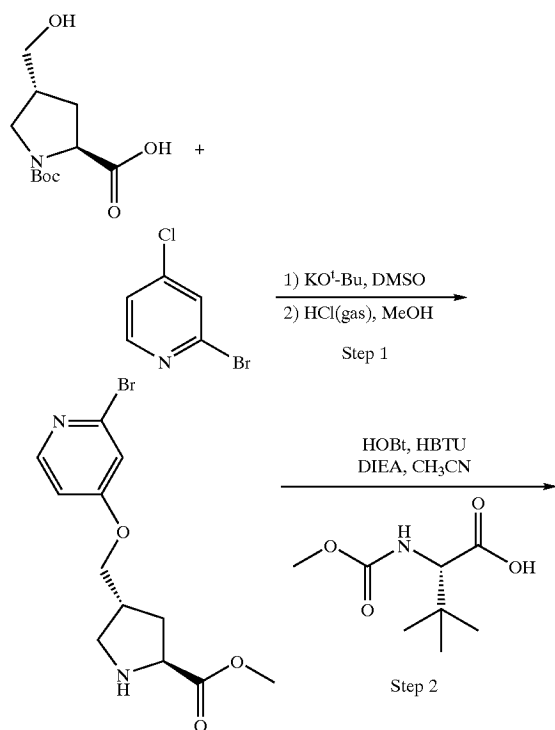
Example 348

Preparation of Compound 348

Scheme 1:

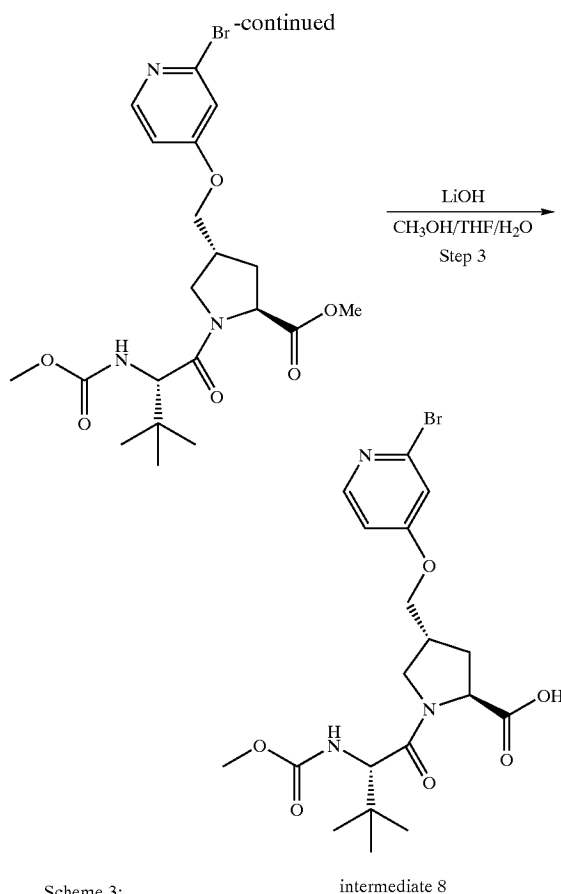


Scheme 2:

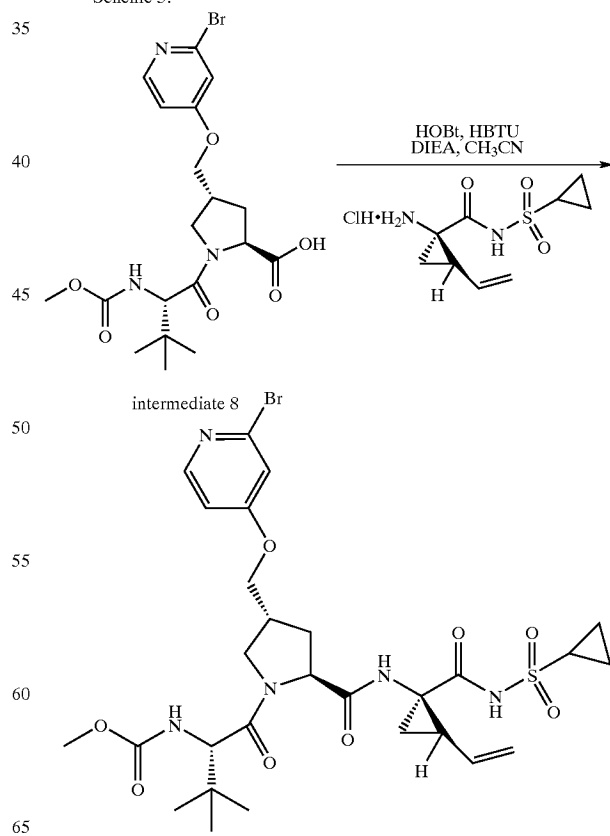


408

-continued



Scheme 3:



Compound 348

409

Step 1: (Scheme 1)

To a solution of intermediate 5 from Example 344 (700 mg, 2.7 mmol) in THF (90 mL), methanol (50 mL) and water (12 mL) mixture, lithium hydroxide monohydrate (1700 mg, 2.0 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. Then it was acidified with 1N HCl solution to pH=3 to 5. Extracted with ethyl acetate (2x20 mL) and the organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO₄). Evaporation of solvent gave thick colorless oil as product (intermediate 7) (0.58, 88% yield).

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.42 (m, 9 H), 2.00–2.09 (m, 2 H), 2.45 (m, 1 H), 3.17 (m, 1 H), 3.49 (m, 2 H), 3.59 (m, 1 H), 4.24 (m, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.08 min.), MS m/z 268 (M+Na⁺).

Step 2: (Scheme 2, Step 1)

To a solution of intermediate 7 (270 mg, 1.11 mmol) in DMSO (10 mL), potassium t-butoxide (309 mg, 2.75 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1 hr. Then 2-Bromo-4-chloro-pyridine (254 mg, 1.32 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for overnight. Then it was quenched with water and washed with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was separated and acidified with 1N HCl solution to pH=3. Extracted with ethyl acetate twice and the organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO₄). Evaporation of solvent gave an orange oil. It was then dissolved in methanol and HCl (gas) was bubbled through for 2 min at -78° C. Then the reaction mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. Evaporation of solvent gave an orange oil as crude to carry on.

LC-MS (retention time: 0.65 min.), MS m/z 315 (MH⁺).

Step 3: (Scheme 2, Step 2)

To a solution of crude 4-(2-Bromo-pyridin-4-yloxymethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester in CH₃CN (20 mL) was added 2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyric acid (312 mg, 1.65 mmol), DIEA (1.15 mL, 6.6 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (252 mg, 1.65 mmol) and HBTU (626 mg, 1.65 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give colorless oil as product. (270 mg, 41% yield two steps)

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.03 (s, 9 H), 2.13–2.19 (m, 2 H), 2.87 (m, 1 H), 3.51 (s, 3 H), 3.70 (s, 3 H), 3.93 (d, J=6.36 Hz, 2 H), 4.11 (m, 2 H), 4.27 (s, 1 H), 4.60 (dd, J=8.80, 5.87 Hz, 1 H), 7.06 (d, J=5.87, 2.20 Hz, 1 H) 7.32 (d, J=2.20 Hz, 1 H), 8.18 (d, J=6.11 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.657 min.), MS m/z 486 (MH⁺).

Step 4: (Scheme 2, Step 3)

To a solution of 4-(2-Bromo-pyridin-4-yloxymethyl)-1-(2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyryl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (270 mg, 0.45 mmol) in THF (18 mL), methanol (10 mL) and water (3.3 mL) mixture, lithium hydroxide monohydrate (283 mg, 6.75 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for overnight. Then it was concentrated and acidified with 1N HCl solution to pH=3 to 5. The off-white solid was collected as product (intermediate 8) (180 mg, 85% yield).

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.06 (s, 9 H), 2.20–2.29 (m, 2 H), 2.89 (m, 1 H), 3.54 (s, 3 H), 3.92 (d, J=6.4 Hz, 2

410

H), 4.06–4.13 (m, 2 H), 4.31 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 4.59 (dd, J=8.85, 5.50 Hz, 1 H), 7.00 (dd, J=6.10, 2.24 Hz, 1 H), 7.22 (d, J=1.83 Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.113 min.), MS m/z 472 (MH⁺).

Step 5: (Scheme 3)

To a solution of intermediate 8 (10 mg, 0.0212 mmol) in CH₃CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (8.5 mg, 0.00318 mmol), DIEA (0.018 mL, 0.106 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (4.9 mg, 0.0318 mmol) and HBTU (12.1 mg, 0.0318 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give colorless thick oil as final product (Compound 348). (9 mg, 53% yield)

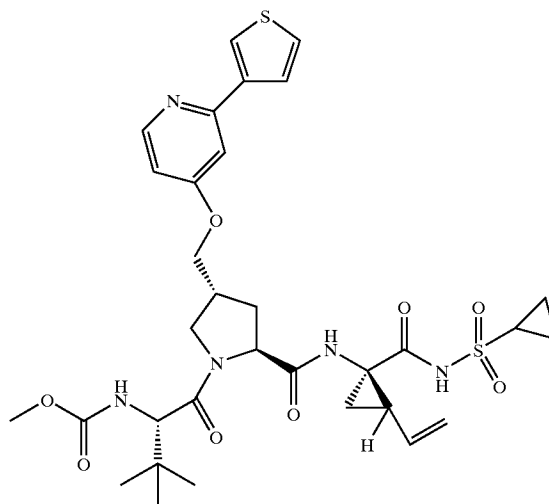
¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.00–1.06 (m, 11 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H), 1.36 (dd, J=9.54 Hz, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, J=8.07 Hz, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.04–2.24 (m, 3 H), 2.88–2.94 (m, 2 H), 3.52 (s, 3 H), 3.93 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 2 H), 4.09 (m, 2 H), 4.30 (s, 1 H), 4.38 (t, J=7.58 Hz, 1 H), 5.11 (dd, J=10.27, 1.47 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (dd, J=17.12, 1.47 Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 1 H), 7.00 (dd, J=5.87, 2.20 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J=2.20 Hz, 1 H), 8.14 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.670 min.), MS m/z 684 (MH⁺).

Example 349

Preparation of Compound 349

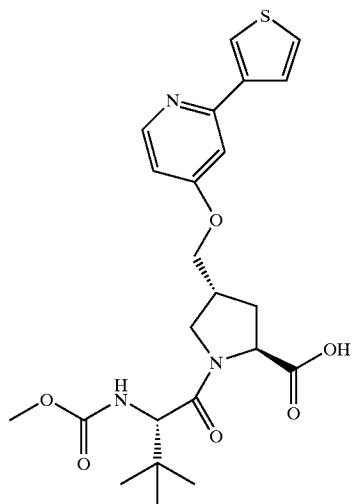
Compound 349



Compound 349 was prepared by following scheme of Example 347, except that intermediate 8 from Example 348 was used in the place of intermediate 6 from Example 346 in step 1.

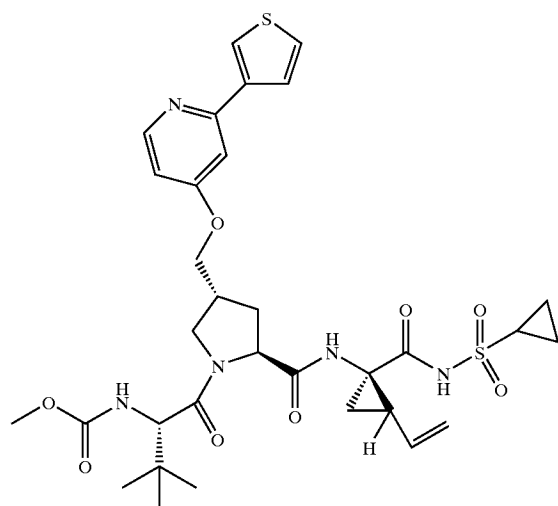
411

Step 1:



To a solution of intermediate 8 (20 mg, 0.0423 mmol) in DMF (1 mL), 3-thiopheneboronic acid (7.0 mg, 0.055 mmol), tetrakis (triphenylphosphine)palladium (2.4 mg, 0.00212 mmol) and 2M Na₂CO₃ solution (0.063 mL, 0.127 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 110° C. for 30 hr. Then it was filtered and washed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by Prep.HPLC to give brownish oil as product. (10.5 mg, 42% yield) (50177-165)

LC-MS (retention time: 1.690 min.), MS m/z 476 (MH⁺).
Step 2:



To a solution of 1-(2-Methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyl)-4-(2-thiophen-3-yl-pyridin-4-yloxymethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (10 mg, 0.017 mmol) in CH₃CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclo-

412

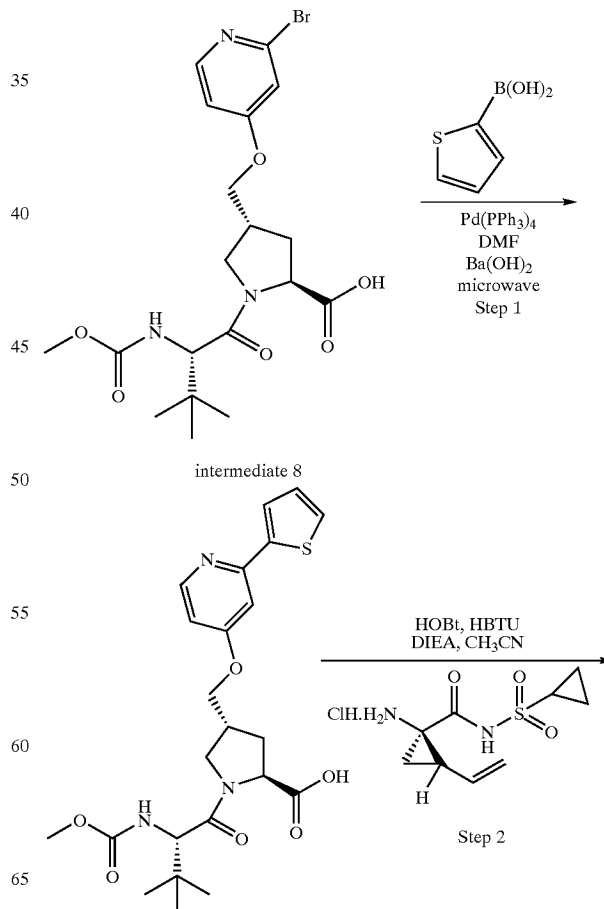
propyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (6.8 mg, 0.0254 mmol), DIEA (0.015 mL, 0.085 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (3.9 mg, 0.0254 mmol) and HBTU (9.6 mg, 0.0254 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give brownish film as TFA salt (Compound 349). (2.2 mg, 16% yield). (50177-172)

¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.00–1.07 (m, 11 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H), 1.37 (dd, J=9.04, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 1.88 (dd, J=8.07 Hz, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.10–2.25 (m, 3 H), 2.90 (m, 1 H), 3.04 (m, 1 H), 3.47 (s, 3 H), 3.93–4.02 (m, 2 H), 4.29 (s, 1 H), 4.35–4.45 (m, 3 H), 5.12 (d, J=10.51 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (d, J=17.61 Hz, 1 H), 5.69 (m, 1 H), 7.40 (dd, J=6.84, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.71–7.80 (m, 3 H), 8.38 (m, 1 H), 8.51 (d, J=7.09 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.443 min.), MS m/z 688 (MH⁺).

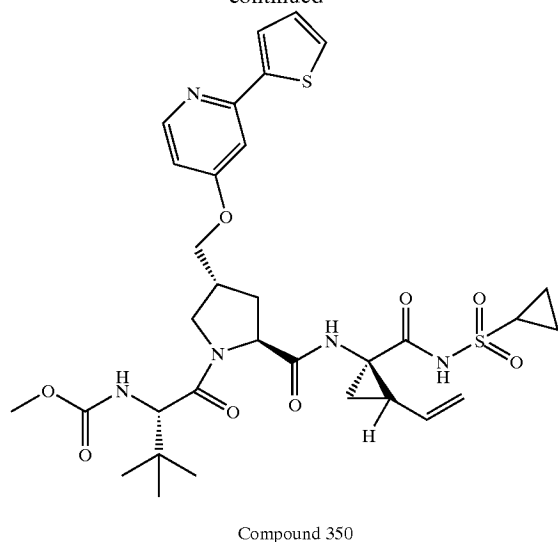
Example 350

Preparation of Compound 350



413

-continued



Step 1:

To a solution of intermediate 8 from Example 348 (20 mg, 0.0423 mmol) in DMF (2 mL), 2-thiopheneboronic acid (7.0 mg, 0.055 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (2.4 mg, 0.00212 mmol) and barium hydroxide (40 mg, 0.127 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 150° C. in Smith microwave reactor for 110 min. Then it was filtered and washed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by Prep.HPLC to give yellowish oil as product. (5.0 mg, 20% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 2.137 min.), MS m/z 476 (MH⁺).

Step 2:

To a solution of above carboxylic acid (5.0 mg, 0.0085 mmol) in CH₃CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (3.4 mg, 0.0127 mmol), DIEA (0.007 mL, 0.0424 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (1.9 mg, 0.0127 mmol) and HBTU (4.8 mg, 0.0127 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give yellowish oil as TFA salt (Compound 350). (2.6 mg, 38% yield)

¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 0.99–1.07 (m, 11 H), 1.19 (m, 2 H), 1.37 (dd, J=9.54, 5.63 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, J=8.07 Hz, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.10–2.25 (m, 3 H), 2.91 (m, 1 H), 3.03 (m, 1 H), 3.48 (s, 3 H), 3.92–4.02 (m, 2 H), 4.30 (s, 1 H), 4.32–4.45 (m, 3 H), 5.11 (dd, J=10.27, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (d, J=17.11 Hz, 1 H), 5.69 (m, 1 H), 7.30–7.38 (m, 2 H), 7.66 (d, J=2.45 Hz, 1 H), 7.92 (m, 1 H), 7.95 (m, 1 H), 8.48 (d, J=6.85 Hz, 1 H).

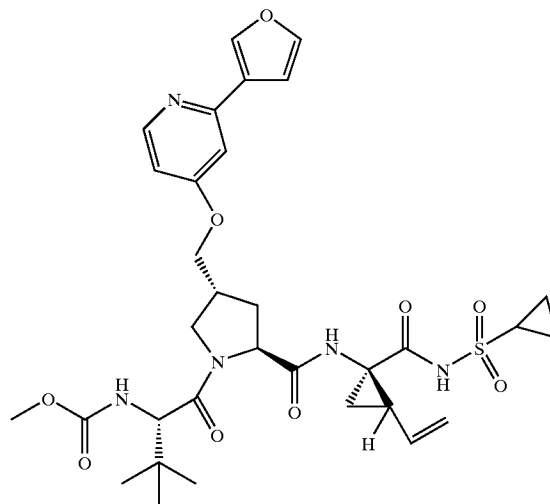
LC-MS (retention time: 2.067 min.), MS m/z 688 (MH⁺).

414

Example 351

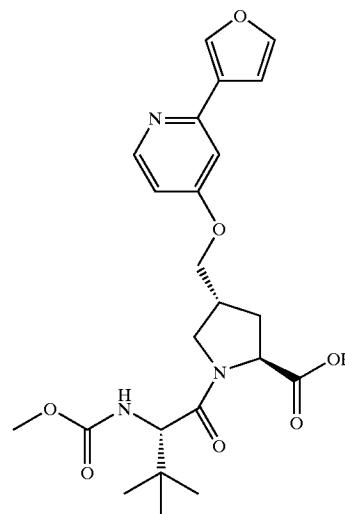
Preparation of Compound 351

Compound 351



Compound 351 was prepared by following scheme of Example 350, except that 3-furanboronic acid was used in the place of 2-thiopheneboronic acid in step 1.

Step 1:



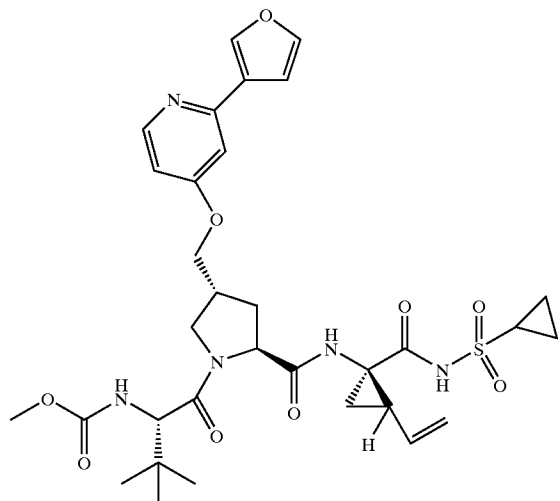
To a solution of intermediate 8 from Example 348 (20 mg, 0.0423 mmol) in DMF (2 mL), 3-furanboronic acid (6.2 mg, 0.055 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (2.4 mg, 0.00212 mmol) and barium hydroxide (40 mg, 0.127 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 150° C. in Smith microwave reactor for 30 min. Then it was filtered and washed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by Prep.HPLC to give yellowish oil as product. (12 mg, 49% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 1.937 min.), MS m/z 460 (MH⁺).

415

Step 2:

Compound 351



To a solution of above carboxylic acid (5.0 mg, 0.0209 mmol) in CH_3CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (8.4 mg, 0.0314 mmol), DIEA (0.018 mL, 0.1046 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (4.8 mg, 0.0314 mmol) and HBTU (11.9 mg, 0.0314 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give yellowish oil as TFA salt (Compound 351). (4.0 mg, 24% yield).

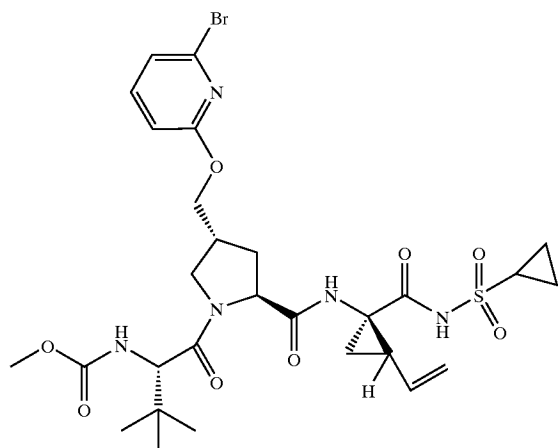
^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 400 MHz) δ 1.00–1.08 (m, 11 H), 1.21 (m, 2 H), 1.37 (dd, $J=8.80$, 5.62 Hz, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, $J=8.32$ Hz, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.11–2.24 (m, 3 H), 2.91 (m, 1 H), 3.03 (m, 1 H), 3.49 (s, 3 H), 3.91–4.03 (m, 2 H), 4.29 (s, 1 H), 4.35–4.46 (m, 3 H), 5.12 (dd, $J=10.27$, 1.47 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (d, $J=17.12$ Hz, 1 H), 5.69 (m, 1 H), 7.11 (m, 1 H), 7.38 (dd, $J=7.10$, 2.69 Hz, 1 H), 7.71 (d, $J=2.69$ Hz, 1 H), 7.81 (m, 1 H), 8.48 (s, 1 H), 8.50 (d, $J=7.09$ Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.410 min.), MS m/z 672 (MH^+).

Example 352

Preparation of Compound 352

Compound 352

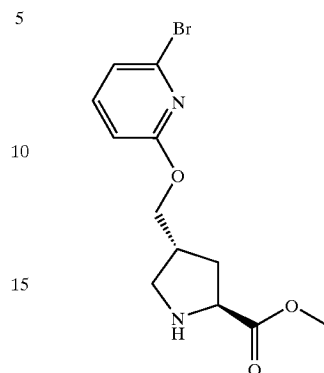


Compound 352 was prepared by following scheme 2 and scheme 3 of Example 348, except that 2,6-dibromopyridine

416

was used in the place of 2-bromo-4-chloro-pyridine in step 1 of scheme 2.

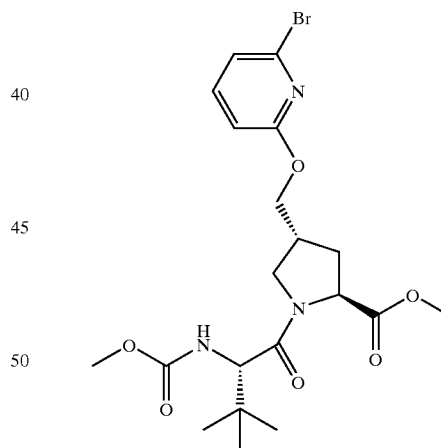
Step 1: (Scheme 2, step 1)



To a solution of intermediate 7 from Example 348 (270 mg, 1.1 mmol) in DMSO (10 mL), potassium t-butoxide (309 mg, 2.75 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 1 hr. Then 2,6-dibromopyridine (313 mg, 1.32 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for overnight. Then it was quenched with water and washed with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was separated and acidified with 1N HCl solution to pH=3. Extracted with ethyl acetate twice and the organic layers were combined and dried (MgSO_4). Evaporation of solvent gave an orange oil. It was then dissolved in methanol and HCl (gas) was bubbled through for 2 min at -78°C . Then the reaction mixture was warmed to rt and stirred for overnight. Evaporation of solvent gave an orange oil as crude to carry on.

LC-MS (retention time: 1.480 min.), MS m/z 315 (MH^+).

Step 2: (Scheme 2, step 2)



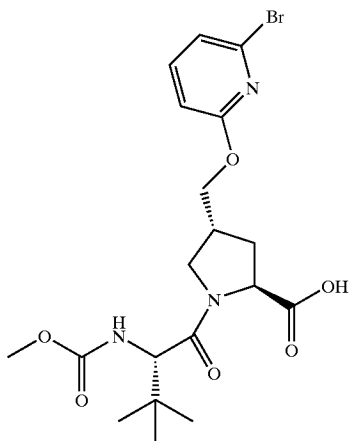
To a solution of crude 4-(6-Bromo-pyridin-2-yloxymethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester in CH_3CN (20 mL) was added 2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyric acid (312 mg, 1.65 mmol), DIEA (1.15 mL, 6.6 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (252 mg, 1.65 mmol) and HBTU (626 mg, 1.65 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. It was then purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 1:1 hexanes:ethyl acetate) to give a colorless oil as product. (340 mg, 63% yield two steps)

417

^1H NMR (CD_3OD , 400 MHz) δ 1.03 (s, 9 H), 2.10–2.24 (m, 2 H), 2.84 (m, 1 H), 3.55 (s, 3 H), 3.70 (s, 3 H), 3.83 (m, 1 H), 3.94 (m, 1 H), 4.20–4.29 (m, 2 H), 4.31 (s, 1 H), 4.59 (dd, $J=8.80$, 5.13 Hz, 1 H), 6.76 (d, $J=8.07$ Hz, 1 H) 7.11 (d, $J=7.58$ Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (t, $J=7.83$ Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.820 min.), MS m/z 486 (MH^+).

Step 3: (Scheme 2, step 3)



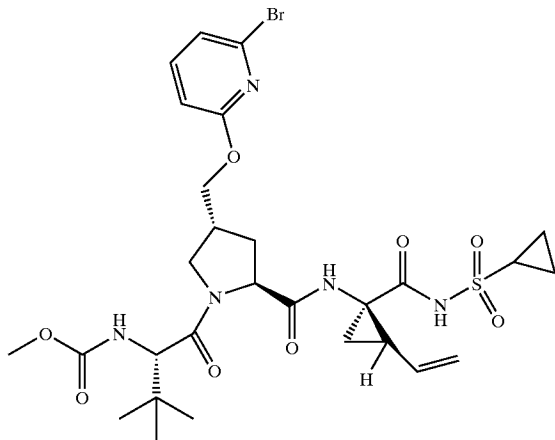
intermediate 9

To a solution of 4-(6-Bromo-pyridin-2-yloxymethyl)-1-(2-methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-buteryl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (330 mg, 0.679 mmol) in THF (28 mL), methanol (15 mL) and water (5 mL) mixture, lithium hydroxide monohydrate (427 mg, 10.18 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt. for 2 days. Then it was concentrated and acidified with 1N HCl solution to pH=3 to 5. The white solid was collected as product (intermediate 9) (310 mg, 97% yield).

^1H NMR (CD_3OD , 500 MHz) δ 1.06 (s, 9 H), 2.18–2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.88 (m, 1 H), 3.57 (s, 3 H), 3.84 (m, 1 H), 3.96 (m, 1 H), 4.25 (m, 1 H), 4.28–4.35 (m, 2 H), 4.58 (m, 1 H), 6.79 (d, $J=7.94$ Hz, 1 H), 7.13 (d, $J=7.32$ Hz, 1 H), 7.55 (m, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 3.030 min.), MS m/z 472 (MH^+).

Step 4: (Scheme 3)



Compound 352

To a solution of intermediate 9 (10 mg, 0.0212 mmol) in CH_3CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S)

418

(1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (8.5 mg, 0.00318 mmol), DIEA (0.018 mL, 0.106 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (4.9 mg, 0.0318 mmol) and HBTU (12.1 mg, 0.0318 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give yellowish film as TFA salt (Compound 352). (10.2 mg, 60% yield).

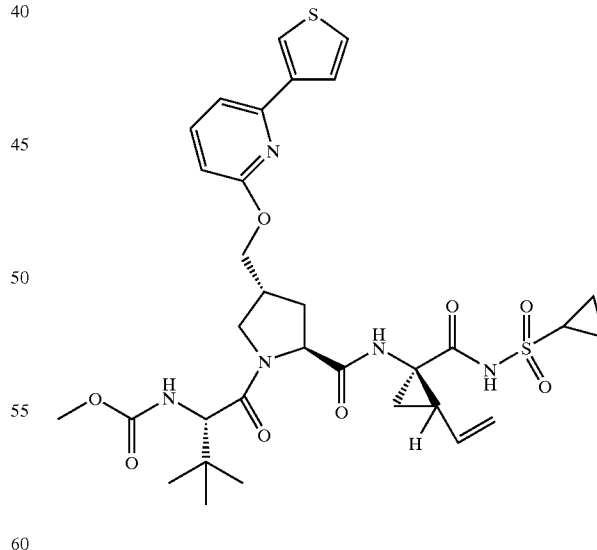
^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 400 MHz) δ 1.00–1.06 (m, 11 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H), 1.37 (dd, $J=9.54$ Hz, 5.63 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, $J=8.07$ Hz, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.05 (m, 1 H), 2.12–2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.86–2.94 (m, 2 H), 3.54 (s, 3 H), 3.87 (m, 1 H), 3.94 (m, 1 H), 4.18–4.27 (m, 2 H), 4.33 (s, 1 H), 4.37 (m, 1 H), 5.11 (dd, $J=10.27$, 1.72 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (dd, $J=17.12$, 1.47 Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 1 H), 6.76 (d, $J=8.32$ Hz, 1 H), 7.11 (d, $J=7.33$ Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (t, $J=7.82$ Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.837 min.), MS m/z 684 (MH^+).

Example 353

Preparation of Compound 353

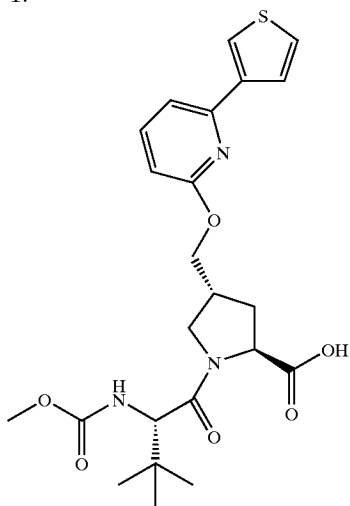
Compound 353



Compound 353 was prepared by following scheme of Example 347, except that intermediate 9 from Example 352 was used in the place of intermediate 6 from Example 346 in step 1.

419

Step 1:



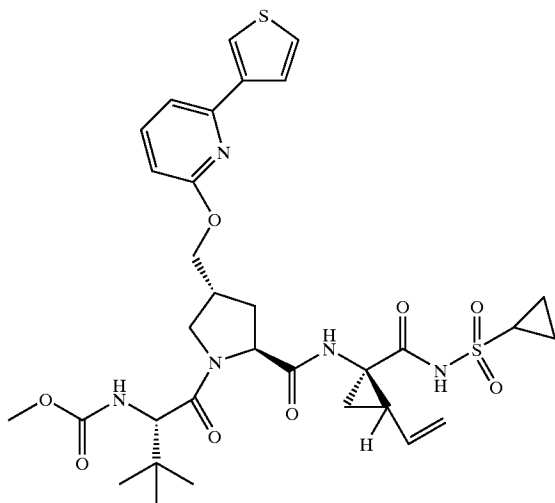
To a solution of intermediate 9 (25 mg, 0.053 mmol) in DMF (1 mL), 3-thiopheneboronic acid (8.8 mg, 0.0688 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (3.1 mg, 0.00265 mmol) and 2M Na₂CO₃ solution (0.080 mL, 0.159 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 110° C. for overnight. Then it was filtered and washed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by Prep.HPLC to give brownish oil as product. (15 mg, 48% yield)

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 500 MHz) δ 1.06 (s, 9 H), 2.20–2.31 (m, 2 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.55 (s, 3 H), 3.91 (m, 1 H), 3.98 (m, 1 H), 4.34 (s, 1 H), 4.37–4.46 (m, 2 H), 4.61 (dd, J=8.85, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 6.7–7 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H), 7.39 (d, J=7.32 Hz, 1 H), 7.48 (dd, J=5.19, 3.05 Hz, 1 H), 7.68 (dd, J=4.88, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 7.77 (t, J=7.93 Hz, 1 H), 8.04 (m, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.857 min.), MS m/z 476 (MH⁺).

Step 2:

Compound 353



To a solution of 1-(2-Methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyl)-4-(6-thiophen-3-yl-pyridin-2-yloxymethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (15 mg, 0.0254 mmol) in CH₃CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (10.2 mg, 0.0382 mmol), DIEA (0.022 mL, 0.127 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (5.8 mg, 0.0382 mmol) and HBTU (14.5 mg, 0.0382 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted

420

with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give yellowish film as TFA salt (Compound 353). (6 mg, 29% yield)

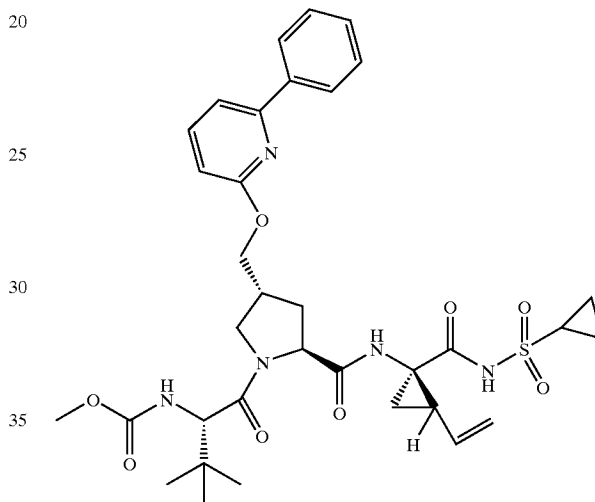
¹H NMR(CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.00–1.06 (m, 11 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H), 1.36 (dd, J=9.29, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, J=8.07 Hz, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 2.07 (m, 1 H), 2.16–2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.87–2.99 (m, 2 H), 3.54 (s, 3 H), 3.87–3.99 (m, 2 H), 4.31–4.44 (m, 4 H), 5.11 (dd, J=10.27, 1.46 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 1 H), 6.67 (d, J=8.31 Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (d, J=7.34 Hz, 1 H), 7.44 (dd, J=4.89, 2.93 Hz, 1 H), 7.63–7.70 (m, 2 H), 7.99 (m, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.770 min.), MS m/z 688 (MH⁺).

Example 354

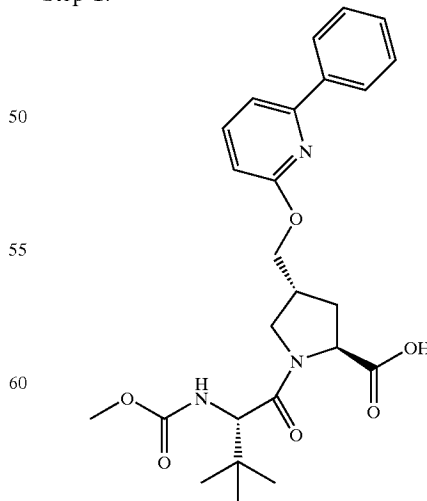
Preparation of Compound 354

Compound 354



Compound 354 was prepared by following scheme of Example 347, except that intermediate 9 from Example 352 was used in the place of intermediate 6 from Example 346 and phenyl boronic acid was used in the place of 3-thiopheneboronic acid in step 1.

Step 1:



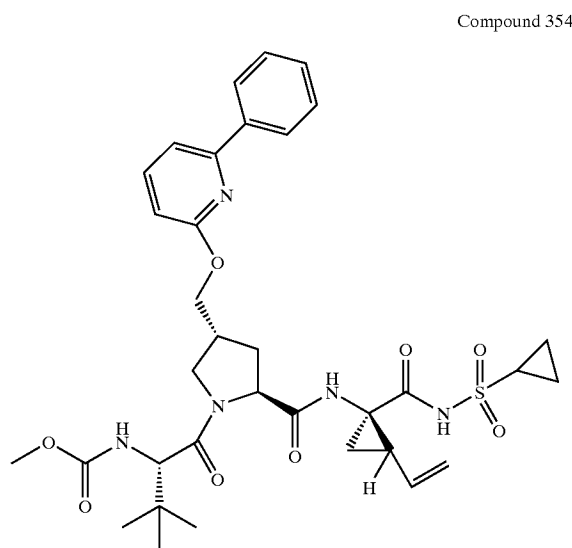
To a solution of intermediate 9 (20 mg, 0.0423 mmol) in DMF (1 mL), phenyl boronic acid (6.7 mg, 0.0688 mmol),

421

tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (2.4 mg, 0.00212 mmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (41 mg, 0.127 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 110° C. for overnight. Then it was filtered and washed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by Prep.HPLC to give yellowish oil as product. (12 mg, 49% yield)

LC-MS (retention time: 2.733 min.), MS m/z 470 (MH^+).

Step 2:



To a solution of 1-(2-Methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyl)-4-(6-phenyl-pyridin-2-yloxymethyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (12 mg, 0.0206 mmol) in CH_3CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-carbamate hydrochloride (8.2 mg, 0.0308 mmol), DIEA (0.018 mL, 0.1028 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (4.7 mg, 0.0308 mmol) and HBTU (11.7 mg, 0.0308 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give a white solid as TFA salt (Compound 354). (1.5 mg, 9% yield)

^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 400 MHz) δ 1.00–1.07 (m, 11 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H), 1.36 (m, 1 H), 1.85 (m, 1 H), 2.09 (m, 1 H), 2.17–2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.87–3.00 (m, 2 H), 3.52 (s, 3 H), 3.84–4.00 (m, 2 H), 4.33–4.44 (m, 4 H), 5.11 (dd, $J=10.27$, 1.71 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (d, $J=17.12$, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 1 H), 6.71 (d, $J=8.31$ Hz, 1 H), 6.78 (m, 1 H), 7.34–7.44 (m, 3 H), 7.74 (m, 1 H), 7.95 (m, 1 H), 8.01 (d, $J=8.31$ Hz, 1 H).

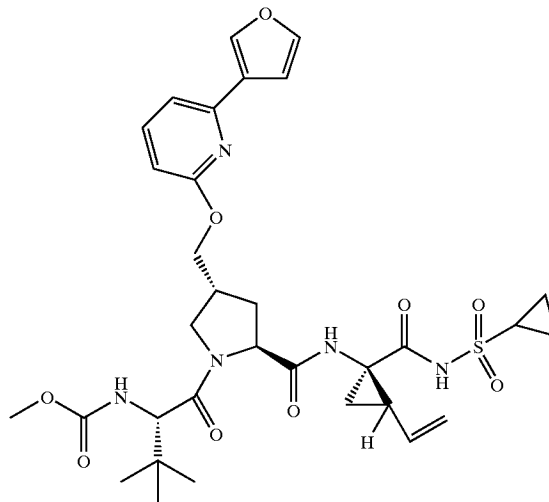
LC-MS (retention time: 3.553 min.), MS m/z 682 (MH^+).

422

Example 355

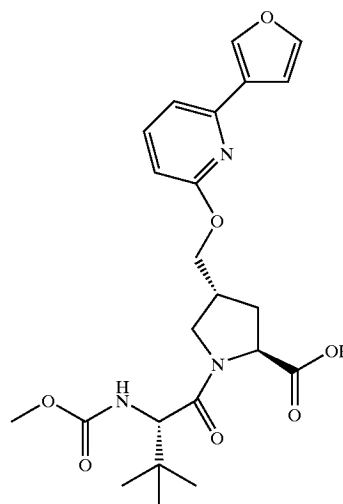
Preparation of Compound 355

Compound 355



Compound 354 was prepared by following scheme of Example 347, except that intermediate 9 from Example 352 was used in the place of intermediate 6 from Example 346 and 3-furan boronic acid was used in the place of 3-thiopheneboronic acid in step 1.

Step 1:

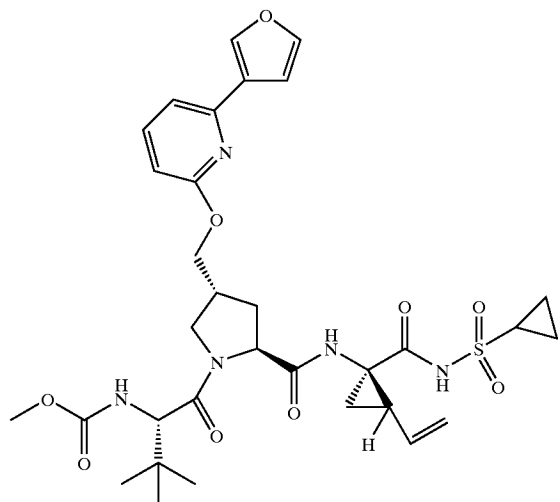


To a solution of intermediate 9 (20 mg, 0.0423 mmol) in DMF (1 mL), 3-furan boronic acid (6.2 mg, 0.055 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (2.4 mg, 0.002115 mmol) and 2M Na_2CO_3 solution (0.064 mL, 0.127 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 110° C. for 2 days. Then it was filtered and washed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by Prep.HPLC to give yellowish oil as product. (7.0 mg, 29% yield)

423

Step 2:

Compound 355



To a solution of above carboxylic acid (6.0 mg, 0.0109 mmol) in CH_3CN (5 mL) was added (1R,2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (4.4 mg, 0.0163 mmol), DIEA (0.0095 mL, 0.0544 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (2.5 mg, 0.0163 mmol) and HBTU (6.2 mg, 0.0163 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give yellowish film as TFA salt (Compound 355). (1.5 mg, 18% yield)

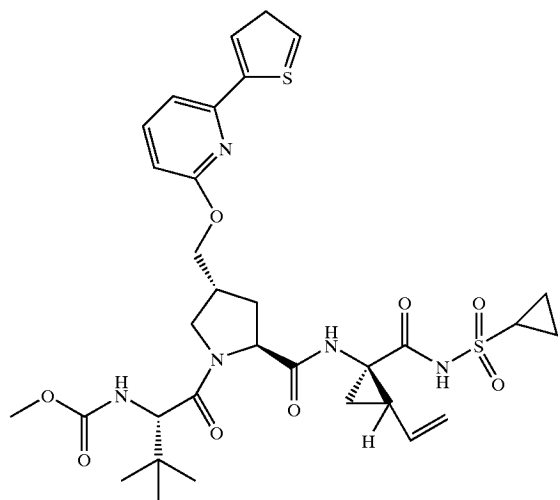
^1H NMR (CD_3OD , 400 MHz) δ 0.98–1.07 (m, 11 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H), 1.35 (dd, $J=9.54$, 5.87 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, $J=8.07$ Hz, 5.62 Hz, 1 H), 2.06 (m, 1 H), 2.15–2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.85–2.98 (m, 2 H), 3.55 (s, 3 H), 3.89 (m, 1 H), 3.95 (m, 1 H), 4.28–4.42 (m, 4 H), 5.11 (dd, $J=10.27$, 1.71 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (dd, $J=17.12$, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.69 (m, 1 H), 6.63 (d, $J=8.07$ Hz, 1 H), 6.90 (m, 1 H), 7.16 (d, $J=7.33$ Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (m, 1 H), 7.63 (m, 1 H), 8.08 (s, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 3.340 min.), MS m/z 672 (MW^+).

Example 356

Preparation of Compound 356

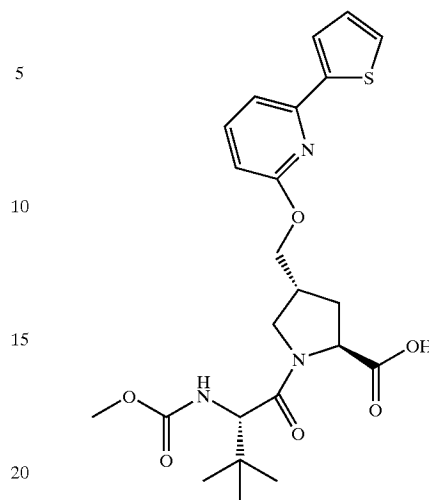
Compound 356



Compound 356 was prepared by following scheme of Example 350, except intermediate 9 from Example 352 was used in the place of intermediate 8 from Example 348 in step 1.

424

Step 1:



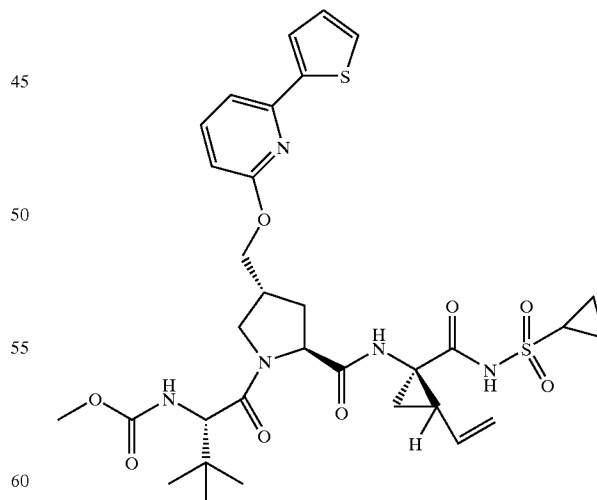
To a solution of intermediate 9 (20 mg, 0.0423 mmol) in DMF (2 mL), 2-thiopheneboronic acid (7.0 mg, 0.055 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (2.4 mg, 0.00212 mmol) and barium hydroxide (40 mg, 0.127 mmol) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 150°C . in Smith microwave reactor for 30 min. Then it was filtered and washed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by Prep.HPLC to give brownish oil as product. (13.0 mg, 52% yield)

^1H NMR (CD_3OD , 400 MHz) δ 1.03 (s, 9 H), 2.18–2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.55 (s, 3 H), 3.83 (m, 1 H), 3.98 (m, 1 H), 4.34 (s, 1 H), 4.38 (m, 2 H), 4.58 (dd, $J=8.05$, 5.14 Hz, 1 H), 6.63 (d, $J=8.07$ Hz, 1 H), 7.07 (dd, $J=4.89$, 3.67 Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (d, $J=7.34$ Hz, 1 H), 7.42 (d, $J=5.14$ Hz, 1 H), 7.60–7.66 (m, 2 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 3.393 min.), MS m/z 476 (MH^+)

Step 2:

Compound 356



To a solution of 1-(2-Methoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyl)-4-(6-thiophen-2-yl-pyridin-2-yloxy)methyl-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (11.5 mg, 0.0195 mmol) in CH_3CN (5 mL) was added (1R, 2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclo-

425

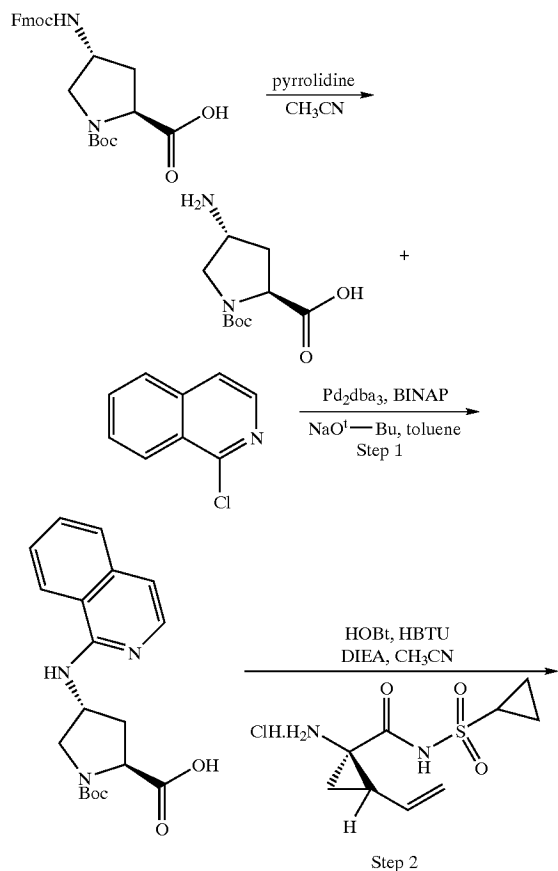
propyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (7.8 mg, 0.0293 mmol), DIEA (0.017 mL, 0.0975 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (4.5 mg, 0.0293 mmol) and HBTU (11.1 mg, 0.0293 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. It was then purified by Prep. HPLC column to give an off-white solid as TFA salt (Compound 356). (8.5 mg, 54% yield)

^1H NMR(CD_3OD , 400 MHz) δ 0.99–1.06 (m, 11 H), 1.21 (m, 2 H), 1.36 (dd, $J=9.54$, 5.38 Hz, 1 H), 1.86 (dd, $J=8.07$ Hz, 5.62 Hz, 1 H), 2.06 (m, 1 H), 2.15–2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.87–2.99 (m, 2 H), 3.54 (s, 3 H), 3.89 (m, 1 H), 3.96 (m, 1 H), 4.30–4.44 (m, 4 H), 5.11 (dd, $J=10.51$, 1.71 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (dd, $J=17.11$, 1.22 Hz, 1 H), 5.70 (m, 1 H), 6.62 (d, $J=8.07$ Hz, 1 H), 7.07 (dd, $J=4.89$, 3.66 Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (d, $J=7.59$ Hz, 1 H), 7.42 (d, $J=4.89$ Hz, 1H), 7.60–7.66 (m, 2 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.967 min.), MS m/z 688 (MH^+).

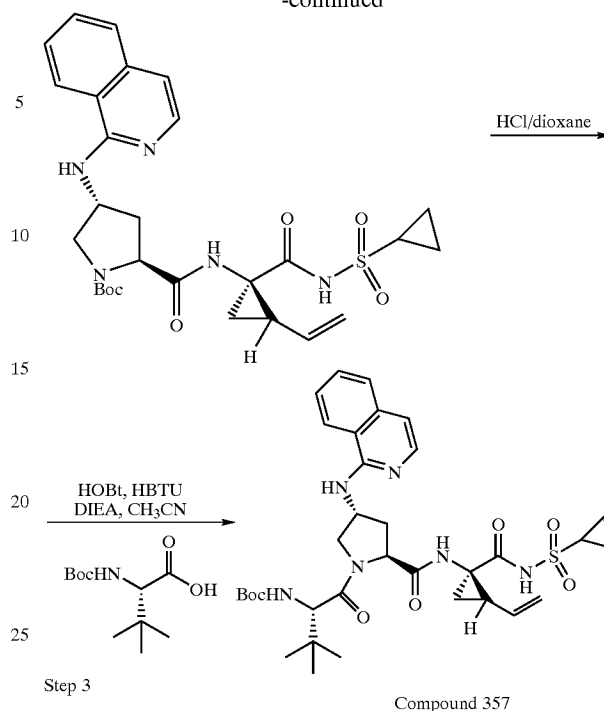
Example 357

Preparation of Compound 357

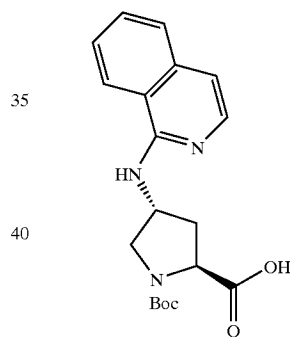


426

-continued



Step 1:

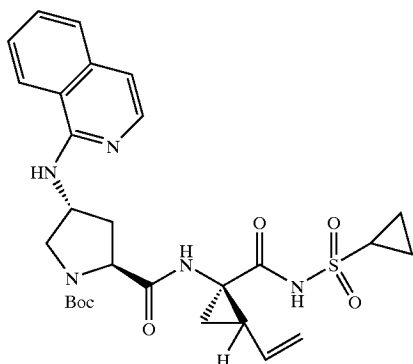


To a solution of (2S,4R) Fmoc-4-amino-1-boc-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid (400 mg, 0.884 mmol) in acetonitrile (15 mL), five drops of pyrrolidine was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 3 hr. Then it was concentrated and put on high vacuum to give crude 4-amino-1-boc-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid. In another round-bottomed flask, a solution of Pd_2dba_3 (40 mg, 5% mol) and racemic-BINAP (56 mg, 10% mol) was stirred under nitrogen in degassed toluene (8 mL) at rt for 1 h. Then 1-chloro-4-quinolinecarboxamide (216 mg, 1.326 mmol) and sodium t-butoxide (340 mg, 3.536 mmol) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min. Then 4-amino-1-boc-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid was added and the reaction mixture was heated under reflux for 1 h. Water was added to quench the reaction and the aqueous layer was separated and filtered through filter paper. It was then concentrated and purified by Prep. HPLC to give coupled product as TFA salt. (165 mg, 40% yield)

^1H NMR (CD_3OD , 400 MHz) δ 1.44 (m, 9H), 2.51–2.74 (m, 2H), 3.64 (m, 1H), 4.01 (m, 1H), 4.49 (m, 1H), 4.64 (m, 1H), 7.30 (d, $J=6.85$ Hz, 1H), 7.58 (d, $J=6.85$ Hz, 1H), 7.79 (m, 1H), 7.91–7.99 (m, 2H), 8.56 (d, $J=8.56$ Hz, 1H).

427

LC-MS (retention time: 1.707 min.), MS m/z 358 (MH⁺).
Step 2:

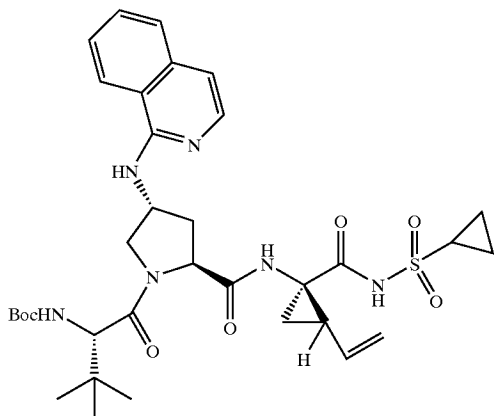


To a solution of 4-(Isoquinolin-1-ylamino)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester (115 mg, 0.244 mmol) in CH₃CN (10 mL) was added (1R,2S) (1-cyclopropanesulfonyl-aminocarbonyl-2-vinyl-cyclopropyl)-carbamic acid hydrochloride (97 mg, 0.366 mmol), DIEA (0.255 mL, 1.464 mmol) and the coupling reagent HOBt (56 mg, 0.366 mmol) and HBTU (139 mg, 0.366 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to give yellow oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to a yellowish solid as TFA salt (112 mg, 67% yield).

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 1.05 (m, 2H), 1.20 (m, 2H), 1.40–1.48 (m, 10H), 1.87 (dd, J=8.19, 5.50 Hz, 1H), 2.23 (m, 1H), 2.39 (m, 1H), 2.50 (m, 1H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 3.65 (m, 1H), 4.08 (m, 1H), 4.33 (t, J=7.09 Hz, 1H), 4.69 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, J=10.27 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, J=17.12 Hz, 1H), 5.74 (m, 1H), 7.31 (d, J=6.85 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J=7.09 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (m, 1H), 7.93–8.00 (m, 2H), 8.56 (d, J=8.19 Hz, 1H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.023 min.), MS m/z 570 (MH⁺).
Step 3:

Compound 357



2-(1-Cyclopropanesulfonylaminocarbonyl-2-vinylcyclopropyl-carbamoyl)-4-(isoquinolin-1-ylamino)-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (31 mg, 0.0453 mmol) was dissolved in 4N HCl in dioxane (1.5 mL) and stirred at rt. for 2 hr. Evaporation of solvent gave yellowish oil as bis hydrochloride salt. To a solution of bis hydrochloride salt in CH₃CN (5 mL) was added N-boc-L-t-leucine (11.5 mg, 0.0498 mmol), DIEA (0.047 mL, 0.272 mmol) and

428

the coupling reagent HOBt (10.4 mg, 0.068 mmol) and HBTU (25.8 mg, 0.068 mmol). The solution was stirred at rt. overnight. Then it was concentrated, washed with water and extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to give yellowish oil. It was purified by Prep. HPLC column to give an off-white solid as final product (Compound 357). (9 mg, 29% yield)

¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 0.98 (m, 2H), 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.20 (m, 2H), 1.36–1.43 (m, 10H), 1.84 (m, 1H), 2.10–2.30 (m, 2H), 2.52 (m, 1H), 2.90 (m, 1H), 4.07 (m, 1H), 4.17–4.27 (m, 2H), 4.47 (m, 1H), 4.79 (m, 1H), 5.07 (d, J=9.29 Hz, 1H), 5.24 (d, J=16.87 Hz, 1H), 5.72 (m, 1H), 6.62 (m, 1H), 6.98 (d, J=6.11 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.62 (m, 1H), 7.69 (d, J=8.07 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (d, J=5.87 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d, J=8.56 Hz, 1H).

LC-MS (retention time: 2.043 min.), MS m/z 683 (MH⁺).
Section H:

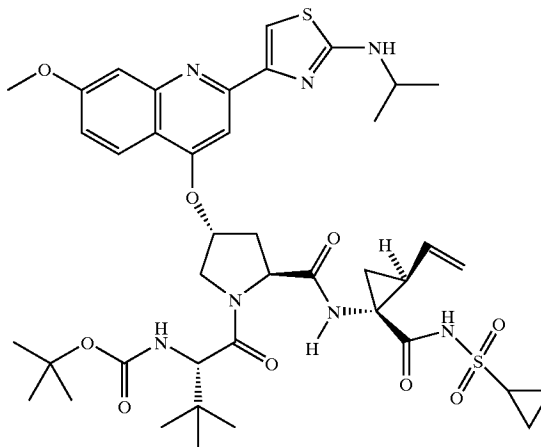
LC-MS Condition for Section H

Columns:	(Method A) - YMC ODS S7 C18 3.0 × 50 mm (Method B) - YMC ODS-A S7 C18 3.0 × 50 mm (Method C) - YMC S7 C18 3.0 × 50 mm (Method D) - YMC Xterra ODS S7 3.0 × 50 mm (Method E) - YMC Xterra ODS S7 3.0 × 50 mm (Method F) - YMC ODS-A S7 C18 3.0 × 50 mm (Method H) - Xterra S7 3.0 × 50 mm (Method I) - Xterra S7 C18 3.0 × 50 mm (Method G) - YMC C18 S5 4.6 × 50 mm (Method J) - Xterra ODS S7 3.0 × 50 mm (Method K) - YMC ODS-A S7 C18 3.0 × 50 mm
Gradient:	100% Solvent A/0% Solvent B to 0% Solvent A/100% Solvent B
Gradient time:	2 min. (A, B, D, F, G, H, I); 8 min. (C, E); 4 min (J); 3 min (K)
Hold time:	1 min. (A, B, D, F, G, H, I, J, K); 2 min. (C, E)
Flow rate:	5 mL/min (A, B, C, D, E, F, G)
Flow rate:	4 mL/min (J, K)
Detector Wavelength:	220 nm
Solvent A:	10% MeOH/90% H ₂ O/0.1% TFA
Solvent B:	10% H ₂ O/90% MeOH/0.1% TFA.

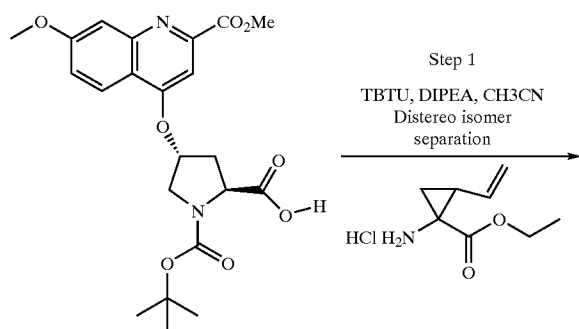
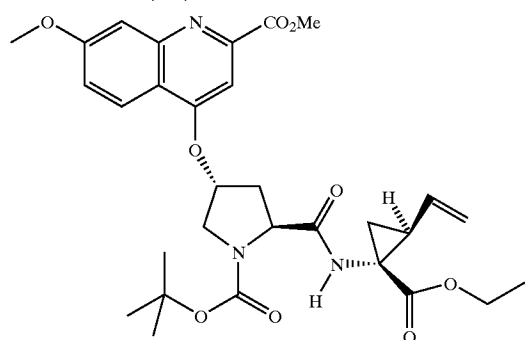
Example 370

Preparation of Compound 370

Compound 370

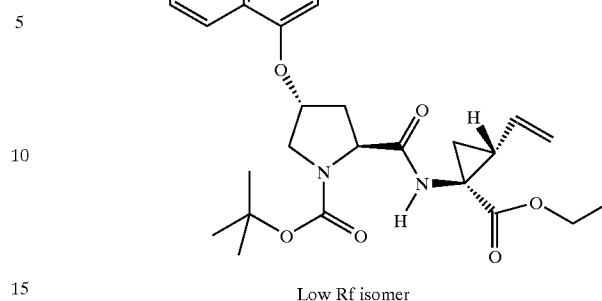


429

-continued
Scheme 1Prepared according to method
described in Example 35
of US 6,323,180High Rf isomer
used in rest of sequence

430

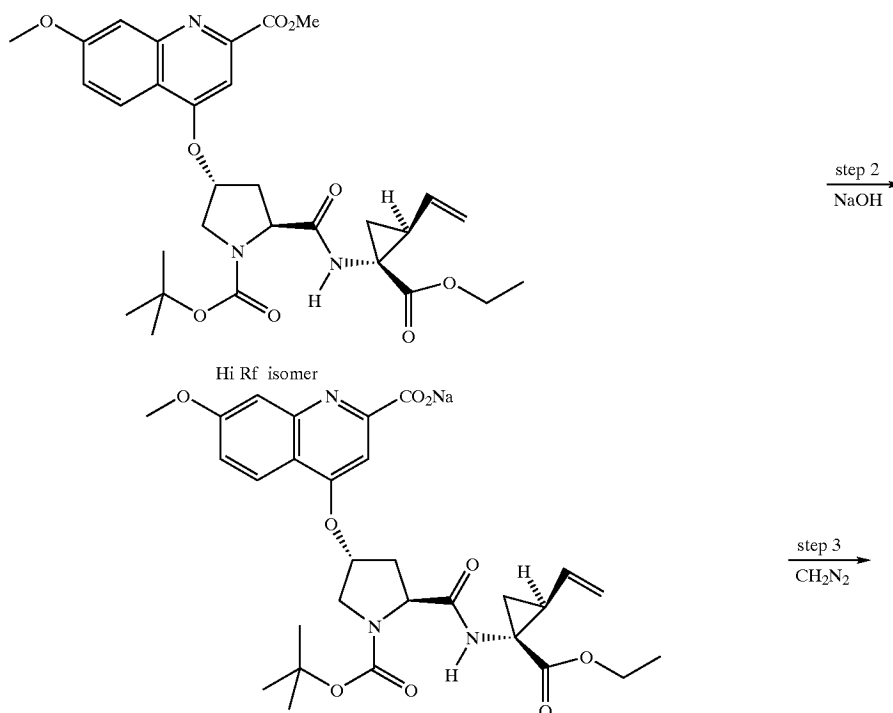
-continued



Step 1:

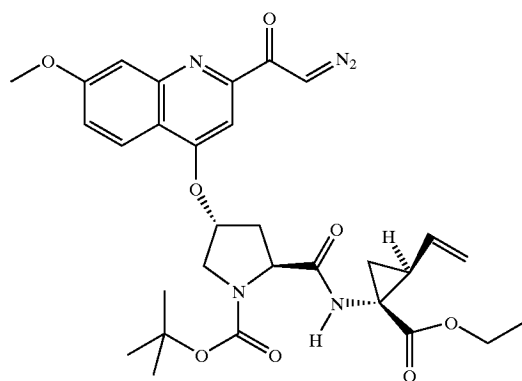
A solution of (1R,2S)/(1S,2R)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride (2.54 g, 12 mmol) in CH₃CN (70 mL) was treated with a solution of diisopropylethylamine (9.5 mL, 67 mmol), [(4R)-(2-methoxycarbonyl-7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline] (5.9 g, 13.2 mmol), and TBTU (3.89 g, 12.21 mmol) in CH₃CN (50 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 14 h and concentrated. The residue dissolved in EtOAc was repeatedly washed with NaHCO₃ (aq.), brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated. The residue was purified over Biotage 65M column (EtOAc/hexane: 45–100%) to provide the high Rf stereo isomer (Boc-P2[(4R)-(2-methoxycarbonyl-7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1 (1R,2S Vinyl Acca) Acid ethyl ester 2.0 g (52%) as a white solid: ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 1.24 (t, J=7.02 Hz, 3H), 1.38 (m, 11H), 1.76 (m, 1H), 2.21 (m, 1H), 2.45 (m, 1H), 2.71 (m, 1H), 3.92 (m, 2H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 4.03 (s, 3H), 4.16 (q, J=7.22 Hz, 2H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 5.10 (m, 1H), 5.30 (m, 1H), 5.44 (s, 1H), 5.77 (m, 1H), 7.27 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 8.05 (s, 1H).

Scheme 2

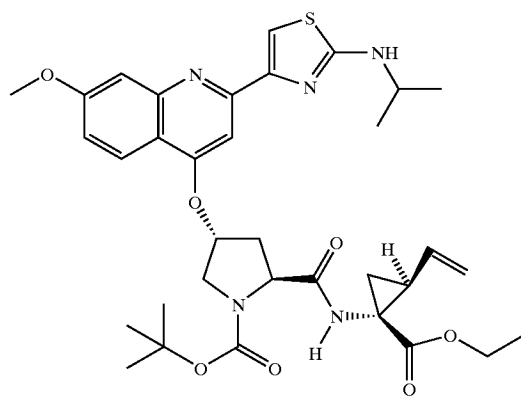
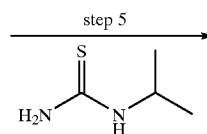
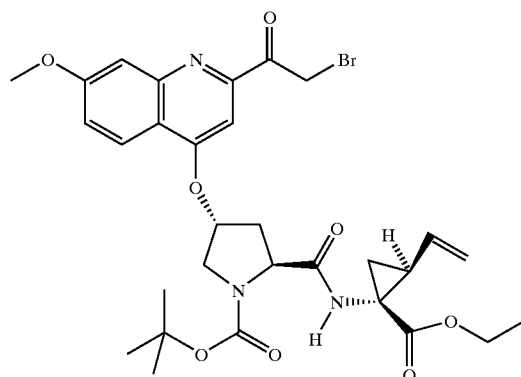


431

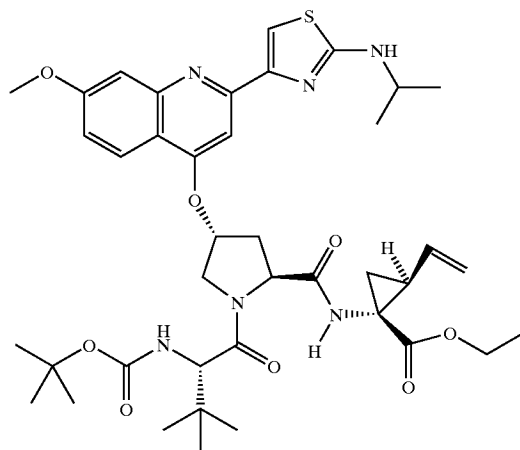
-continued



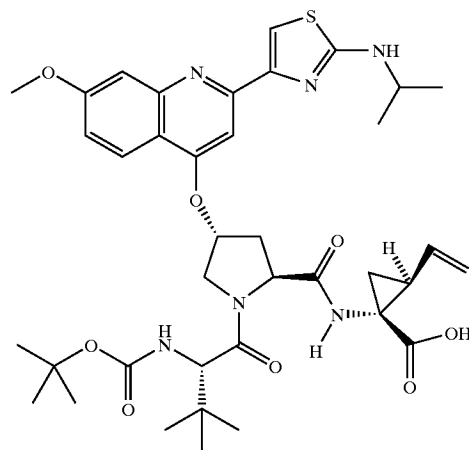
step 4
HBr



step 6
a) HCl/dioxane
b) Boc-L-tert-leucine
NMM, HATU, DMF



step 7
LiOH, H₂O,
THF, MeOH



432

433

Step 2:

A solution of the high Rf product (3.16 g, 5.40 mmol) of Step 1 of Example 370 {Boc-P2[(4R)-(2-methoxycarbonyl-7-methoxylquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca) COOEt} at 0° C. dissolved in MeOH/THF (1/1, 13.2 mL) was treated with aqueous 1.0 N NaOH (5.5 mL, 5.5 mmol), stirred for 1 h, neutralized by the addition of AcOH. The solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was redissolved in THF/CH₂Cl₂ (1/1, 150 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to provide the product which was directly used in next step: LC-MS (retention time: 1.53 Method D), MS m/z 570 (M⁺+1).

Step 3:

To a solution of the product (assumed at 5.4 mmol) of step 2 example 370 at 0° C. dissolved in THF (35 mL) was added a solution of fresh made CH₂N₂ (30 mmol) in Et₂O (80 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at the temperature for 0.5 h, and stirred at rt for 18.5 h. After bubbling nitrogen for 1 h to the reaction mixture, the solution was removed in vacuo. The residue redissolved in EtOAc (1 L) was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ (aq.), (2×200 mL), brine (100 mL), and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent was removed in vacuo to afford the product 3.10 g (97% two steps): LC-MS (retention time: 3.06, Method J), MS m/z 594 (M⁺+1).

Step 4:

To a solution of the product (3.03 g, 5.10 mmol) of step 3 of example 370 {Boc-P2[(4R)-(2-diazoacetyl-7-methoxylquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1 (1R,2S Vinyl Acca) COOEt} at 0° C. dissolved in THF (110 mL) was added 2 mL of 48% HBr. The mixture was stirred for 1 h, partitioned between EtOAc (500 mL) and saturated NaHCO₃ (aq.) (100 mL). The EtOAc layer was separated, dried (MgSO₄). The solvent was removed to afford the product (3.12 g, 95%): LC-MS (retention time: 1.56 Method D). MS m/z 648 (M⁺+1), MS m/z 646 (M—1).

Step 5:

The product (1.0 g, 1.54 mmol) of step 4 of example 370 {Boc-P2[(4R)-(2-bromoacetyl-7-methoxylquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1 (1R,2S Vinyl Acca) COOEt} was treated with isopropylthiourea (0.365 g, 3.09 mmol) in isopropyl alcohol (57 mL) for 2 h, and then the solvent was removed. The residue dissolved in aqueous 1.0 N HCl (30 mL) and EtOAc (200 mL) was adjusted pH to 7 by addition of 1.0 N NaOH (aq.). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (2×100 mL) and the combined extract was dried (MgSO₄), concentrated. The residue was purified by over Biotage 40+M column (EtOAc-hexanes: 30–100%) to afford the product 870 mg (84%) and ready for the next step.

Step 6:

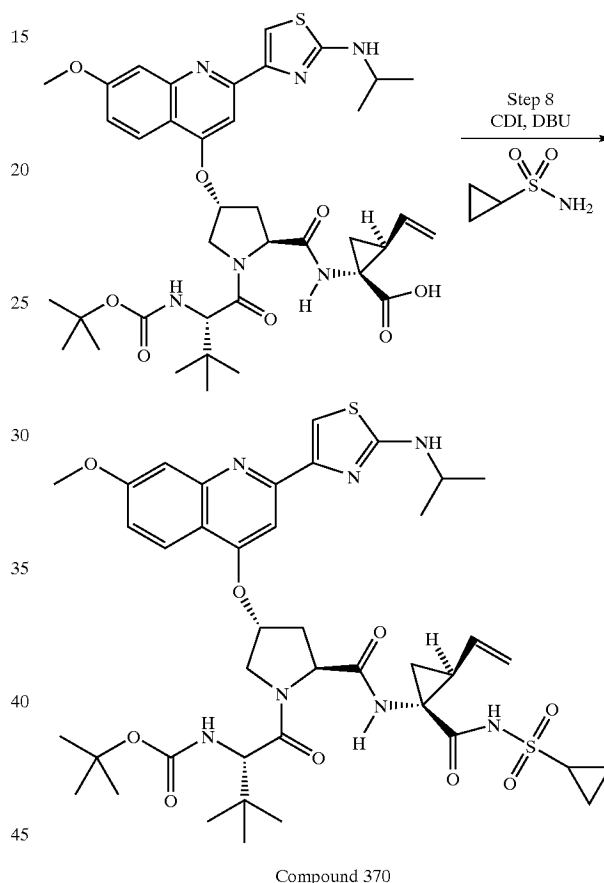
The product (0.250 g, 0.375 mmol) of step 5 of example 370 {Boc-P2[(4R)-[2-(2-isopropylaminothiazol-4-yl)-7-methoxylquinoline-4-oxo]-S-proline]-P1 (1R,2S Vinyl Acca) COOEt} was treated with 4N HCl/dioxane (2.5 mL, 10 mmol) for 2.5 h and concentrated in vacuo. To the residue was added N-methylmorpholine (0.206 mL, 1.875 mmol) in DMF (3 mL), N-Boc-L-tert-leucine (0.117 g, 0.506 mmol), and HATU (0.192 g, 0.506 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight and partitioned between EtOAc and pH 4.0 buffer. The EtOAc layer was washed with water, NaHCO₃ (aq.), dried (MgSO₄), concentrated. The residue was purified over a Biotage 40M column (MeOH—CH₂Cl₂: 0–8%) to afford the product 0.289 g (99%): LC-MS (retention time: 2.53, Method K), MS m/z 779 (M⁺+1).

Step 7:

To a suspension of the product of Step 6 (274 mg, 0.352 mmol) of Example 370 {BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-[2-(2-isopropylaminothiazol-4-yl)-7-methoxylquinoline-4-oxo]-S-proline}-P1 (1R,2S Vinyl Acca) COOEt} in THF (10.6 mL), CH₃OH (2.6 mL), and H₂O (5.3 mL) was added LiOH (0.068 g, 2.86 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 24, adjusted to pH 6, removed the organic solvents in vacuo. The aqueous residue was acidified to pH 4, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ repeatedly. Combined organic solvent was dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated in vacuo to afford the desired product 255 mg (95%): LC-MS (retention time: 2.58, Method K), MS m/z 751 (M⁺+1).

434

Scheme 3



Compound 370

Step 8:

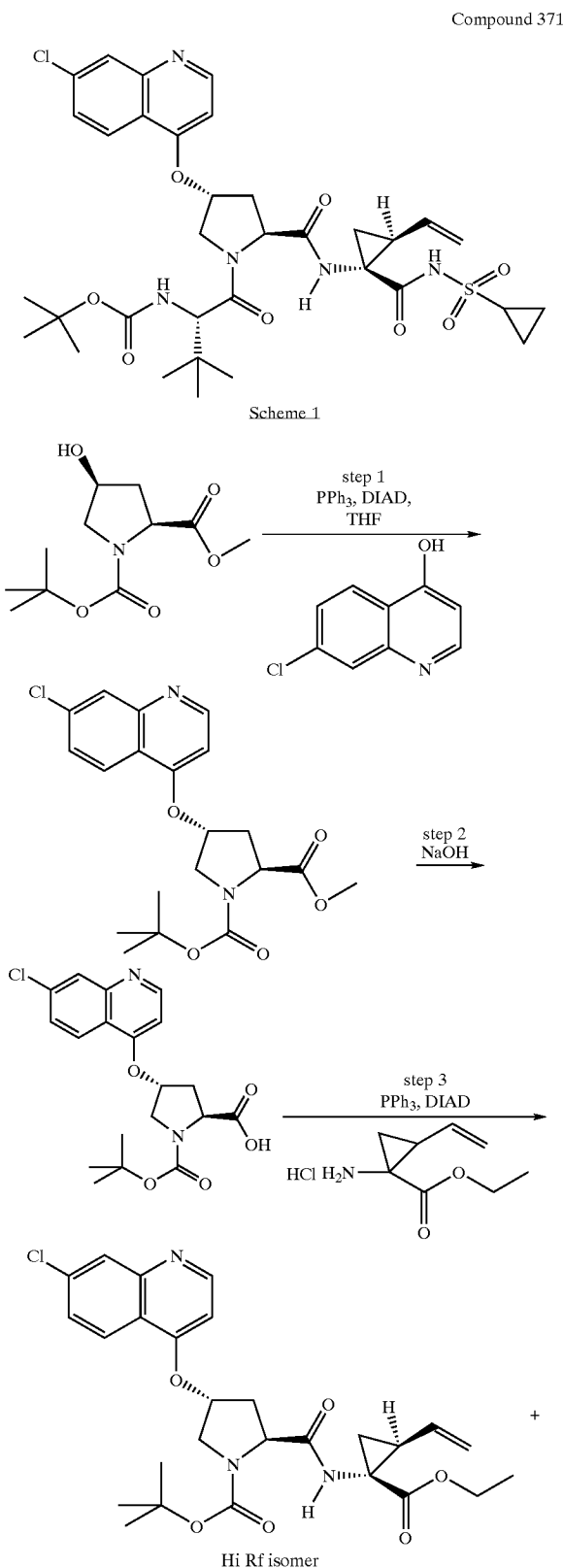
A solution of CDI (0.024 g, 0.15 mmol) and the product of Step 7 of Example 370 (0.0683 g, 0.09 mmol) {BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-[2-(2-isopropylaminothiazol-4-yl)-7-methoxylquinoline-4-oxo]-S-proline}-1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-COOH} in THF (2 mL) was refluxed for 60 min and allowed to cool down to rt. Cyclopropanesulfonamide (0.022 g, 0.18 mmol) was added followed by the addition of neat DBU (0.027 mL, 0.18 mmol). The reaction was stirred for overnight, worked up by diluting with EtOAc and washed with pH 4.0 buffer, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated. The residue was purified repeatedly by preparative HPLC (0–100% solvent B) and over 1000 μM preparative TLC plate from Analtech (20×40 cm) to afford 0.0032 g (4%) the desired product (Compound 370) as a pale yellow foam:

LC-MS (Retention time: 1.71, method I) MS m/z 854 (M⁺+1).

435

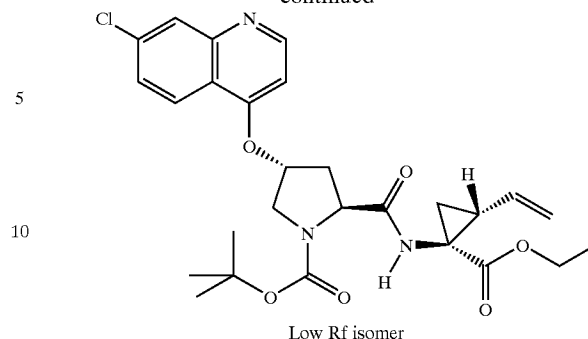
Example 371

Preparation of Compound 371



436

-continued



Step 1:

To a suspension of N-Boc-cis-L-4-Hydroxyproline methyl ester (10 g, 40.7 mmol) and 7-chloroquinolin-4-ol (8.73 g, 49.0 mmol) in THF (200 mL) cooled to 0° C. was added PPh₃ (12.82 g, 48.9 mmol) and DIAD (8.80 g, 42.13 mmol). The mixture was slowly allowed to warm to rt overnight, stirred at total of 30 h. The mixture was dissolved in EtOAc (800 mL), washed with 1N aqueous HCl, 5% aqueous K₂CO₃ (3×100 mL), brine (2×100 mL) and dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated. The residue was purified several times over a Biotage 65M (MeOH—CH₂Cl₂: 0–10%) to afford cumulatively 10.57 g (68%) of the desired product as a glass: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.40 (s, 9H), 2.33–2.42 (m, 1H), 2.61–2.72 (m, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.91 (m, 2H), 4.45–4.59 (m, 1H), 5.13 (m, 1H), 6.61–6.64 (m, 1H), 7.41 (dd, J=9, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 8.67–8.71 (m, 1H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.39, method D), MS m/e 407 (M⁺+1).

Step 2:

To a solution of the product (10.57 g, 26.0 mmol) of Step 1 of Example 371 {Boc-N-P2[(4R)-(7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo) proline methyl ester]} dissolved in MeOH (800 mL) cooled to 0° C. was added an aqueous 1N NaOH solution (44.5 mL, 44.5 mmol). The mixture was warmed to rt after 6 h, stirred overnight, and the pH adjusted to pH 7 using 1.0 N aqueous HCl. The solution was concentrated until only the water layer remained, the pH adjusted to 4 using 6N aqueous HCl and the mixture was partitioned repeatedly with EtOAc (3×500 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to afford 10.16 g (100%) of the as a white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.32, 1.34 (two s (rotamers) 9H), 2.31–2.40 (m, 1H), 2.58–2.69 (m, 1H), 3.65–3.81 (m, 2H), 4.33–4.40 (m, 1H), 5.34 (m, 1H), 7.10–7.11 (m, 1H), 7.57 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 8.09–8.14 (m, 1H), 8.75 (d, J=5 Hz, 1H), 12.88 (brs, 1H). ¹³C NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 27.82, 35.84, 51.52, 57.75, 76.03, 79.33, 102.95, 119.54, 123.86, 126.34, 127.24, 134.49, 149.32, 152.88, 153.25, 159.08, 173.74. LC-MS (retention time: 1.48, method D), MS m/e 393 (M⁺+1).

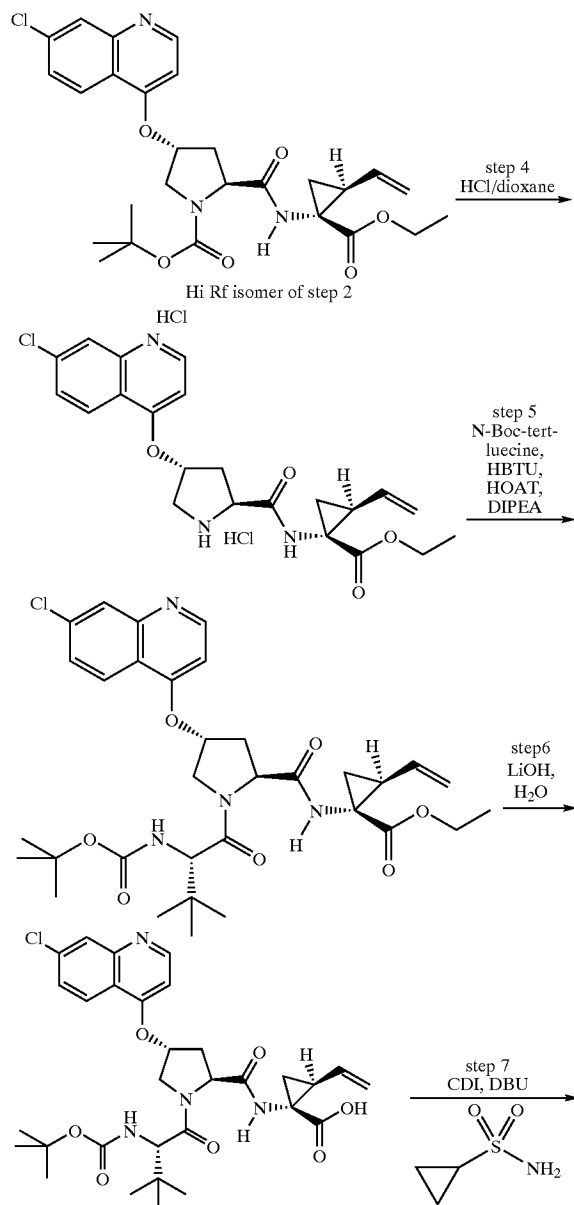
Step 3:

To a solution of the product (5.11 g, 13 mmol) of Step 2 of Example 371 {Boc-4(R)-(7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo) proline}, the HCl salt (3.48 g, 18.2 mmol) of vinyl Acca (existing as a 1:1 mixture of diastereoisomers (1R,2S/1S,2R where cyclopropyl carboxyethyl group is syn to vinyl moiety) and NMM (7.1 mL, 65 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was added HATU (6.92 g, 18.2 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 3 days. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (180 mL) and was partitioned with pH 4.0 buffer (3×100 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (2×50 mL), water (2×50 mL), and brine (2×50 mL). The organic solution was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified over a Biotage 40M column (EtOAc-Hexanes: 50% to 100%) to afford 2.88 g of the product existing as a diastereomeric mixture. This mixture was partially separated using a Biotage 65M column

437

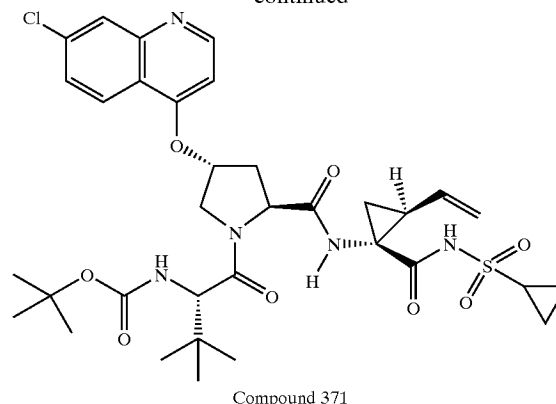
(MeOH-EtOAc: 0% to 9%) to afford BOC-NH-P2[(4R)-(7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S vinyl acca P1 moiety)-COOEt as the initial eluted high Rf isomer (1.20 g, 17.4%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃/Methanol-d₄) δ 1.16 (t, J=7 Hz, 3H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 1.37–1.43 (m, 1H), 1.76–1.84 (m, 1H), 2.06–2.11 (m, 1H), 2.35–2.45 (m, 1H), 2.63 (m, 1H), 3.72–3.93 (m, 2H), 4.02–4.15 (m, 1H), 4.33–4.40 (m, 1H), 5.06 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 5.16 (m, 1H), 5.24 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.63–5.70 (m, 1H), 6.74 (m, 1H), 7.39 (dd, J=9, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.74–7.78 (m, 1H), 7.89 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 8.60 (d, J=5 Hz, 1H). ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄, 60/40 Rotomers) δ 1.24 (t, J=7 Hz, 3H), 1.39, 1.43 (2s, 9H, ratio 4:6), 1.71–1.74 (m, 0.4H), 1.78–1.81 (m, 0.6H), 2.18–2.23 (m, 1H), 2.65–2.69 (m, 0.4H), 2.71–2.76 (m, 0.6H), 3.88–3.96 (m, 2H), 4.11–4.18 (m, 2H), 4.39–4.45 (m, 1H), 5.09–5.13 (m, 1H), 5.28–5.33 (m, 1H), 5.37 (m, 1H), 5.73–5.81 (m, 1H), 7.05 (d, J=5 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, J=8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 8.12 (d, J=8.9 Hz, 1H), 8.70 (d, J=5 Hz, 1H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.54, method A) MS m/z 530 (M⁺+1). The rest of the material (~1.66 g, 24%) was mixed fractions greatly enriched in the lower Rf isomer.

Scheme 2



438

-continued



Compound 371

Step 4:

The product (0.65 g, 1.22 mmol) of step 3 of Example 371 {BOC-P2 [(4R)-(7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1 (1R,2S Vinyl Acca-CO₂Et)} was dissolved in 4N HCl/dioxane (4.5 ml, 18 mmol) and stirred for 1 h at rt. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the crude product was directly used in next step: LC-MS (retention time: 0.94, method A) LC-MS m/z 430 (M⁺+1).

Step 5:

To suspension of the product 1(0.22 mmol) of step 4 Example 371 {Bis HCl Salt of NH₂-P2[(4R)-(7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-1(1R,2S-Vinyl Acca)-COOEt}, N-BOC-L-tert-leucine (BOC L-tBuGly) (0.34 g, 1.47 mmol), DIPEA (1.0 ml, 5.74 mmol), HBTU (0.22 g, 1.47 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) was added HBTU (0.56 g, 1.47 mmol) at rt. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight, diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL), washed with pH 4.0 buffer (2×20 mL), saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (50 mL), brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated. The residue was purified over a Biotage 40 M column (EtOAc-Hexanes: 15% to 60%) to afford 607 mg (77%) of the product as a foam. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃-methanol-d₄) δ 1.00 (s, 9H), 1.19 (t, J=7 Hz, 1H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.38 (m, 1H), 1.78–1.83 (m, 1H), 2.01–2.46 (m, 2H), 2.73–2.82 (m, 1H), 3.96–4.03 (m, 1H), 4.04 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (q, J=7 Hz, 2H), 4.42 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.68–4.73 (m, 1H), 5.09–5.13 (m, 1H), 5.23–5.31 (m, 2H), 5.67–5.79 (m, 1H), 6.78 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 8.68 (d, J=5 Hz, 1H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.64, method A), MS m/z 643 (M⁺+1).

Step 6:

To a suspension of the product (207 mg, 0.32 mmol) of Step 5 of Example 371 {BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CO₂Et} in THF (14 mL), CH₃OH (2 mL), and H₂O (8 mL) was added LiOH (62 mg, 2.60 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for one day, adjusted to neutral pH, and concentrated in vacuo until only the aqueous layer remained. The resulting aqueous residue was acidified to pH 4.0 by addition of 1.0 N aqueous HCl and then saturated with solid NaCl. This aqueous mixture was extracted repeatedly with EtOAc (3×60 mL), the combined organic solvent was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo to afford 107 mg (54%) of the product {BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CO₂H} as a white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 1.06 (s, 9H), 1.23 (2s, 9H), 1.31–1.43 (m, 1H), 1.63–1.70 (m, 1H), 1.85–1.89 (m, 1H), 2.19 (m, 1H), 2.65–2.78 (m, 1H), 4.03–4.10 (m, 1H), 4.18–4.21 (m, 1H), 4.55–4.62 (m, 1H), 5.03–5.12 (m, 1H), 5.23–5.31 (m, 1H), 5.51 (m, 1H), 5.88–5.95 (m, 1H), 7.12 (m, 1H), 7.47–7.50 (m, 1H), 7.96 (m, 1H), 8.26 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 8.75 (d, J=5 Hz, 1H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.46, method A), MS m/z 615 (M⁺+1).

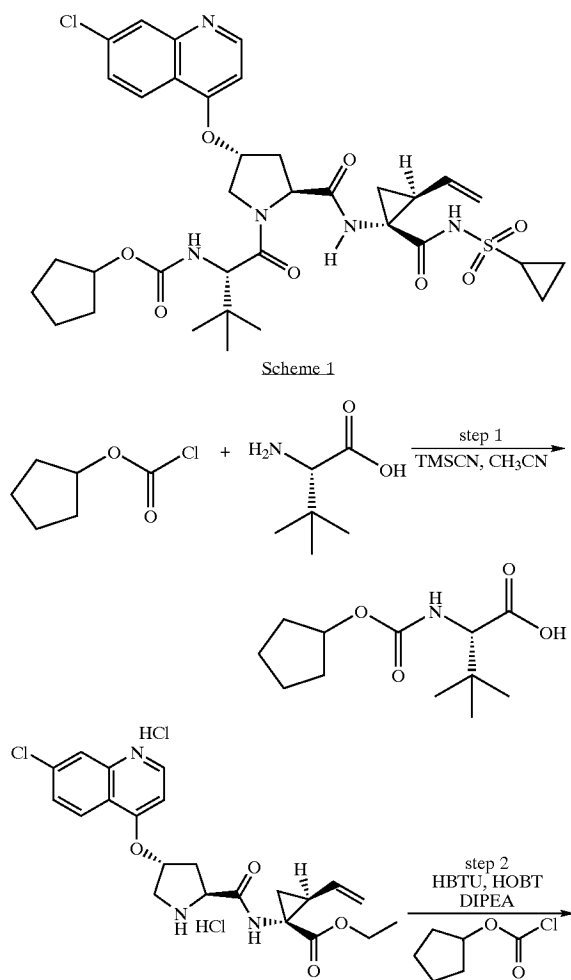
439

Step 7:

To a solution of the tripeptide acid (0.0453 g, 0.074 mmol) of Step 6 Example 371 {BOCNH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2 [(4R)-(7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CO₂H} in THF (4 mL) was added CDI (17 mg, 0.10 mmol), and the resulting solution refluxed for 45 min and allowed to cool down to rt. Cyclopropylsulfonamide (0.013 g, 0.10 mmol) was added in one portion before the addition of neat DBU (0.015 mL, 0.10 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 18 h, diluted with EtOAc (200 mL) and washed pH 4.0 buffer (3×30 mL), water (2×30 mL), brine (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and purified using one 20×40 cm 1000 μ Analtech PTLC plate (MeOH—CH₂Cl₂: 0 to 2%) to afford the desired product (Compound 371) as a foam (0.040 g, 76%): ¹H NMR δ 0.95–1.23 (m, 4H), 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.19 (s, 9H), 1.40–1.43 (m, 1H), 1.85 (dd, J=8, 5 Hz, 1H), 2.12–2.20 (m, 1H), 2.43 (m, 1H), 2.82 (m, 1H), 4.07–4.19 (m, 2H), 4.51–4.57 (m, 2H), 5.07 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 5.25 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.85 (m, 1H), 5.48 (s, 1H), 7.09 (d, J=5 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (m, 1H), 8.20 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 8.72 (d, J=5 Hz, 1H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.52, method B), MS m/z 718 (M⁺+1). HRMS m/z (M+H)⁺ calcd for C₄₁H₅₁N₅SO₆: 718.2677 found 718.2674.

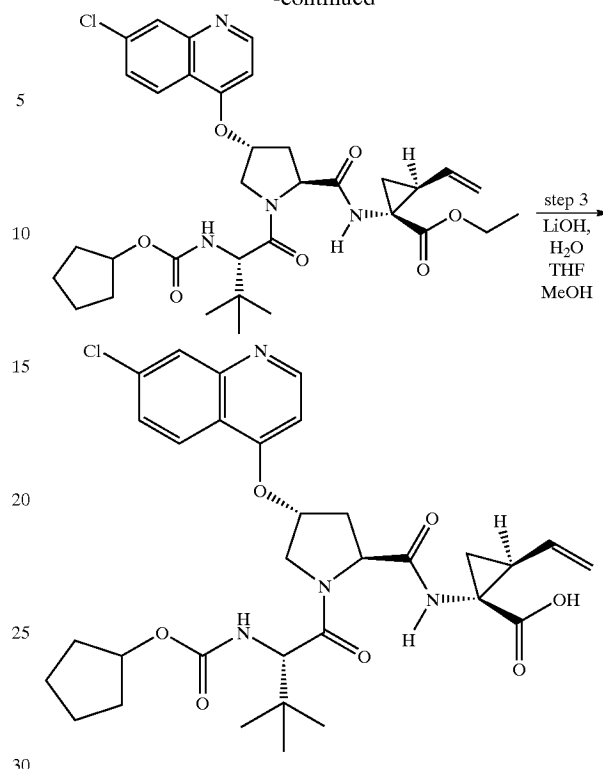
Example 372

Preparation of Compound 372



440

-continued



Step 1:

To a solution of L-tert-leucine (2 g, 15.25 mmol) dissolved in CH₃CN (50 mL) was added TMSCN (7.06 mL, 56.41 mmol) and stirred for 15 min. The reaction mixture was heated to 75° C. for 30 min. Cyclopentyl chloroformate (2.83 g, 19.06 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture and the reaction mixture was heated at 80° C. overnight, concentrated in vacuo. The residue was treated with MeOH (40 mL), stirred for 10 min, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was adjusted pH to 8.5, and extracted with Et₂O (2×200 mL). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH 3 and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (2×200 mL). The combined extract was dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from minimal amount of Et₂O/hexanes to afford the product 3.48 g (94%): ¹H NMR (500 MHz, methanol-d₄) δ ppm 1.00 (s, 9H), 1.59 (m, 2H), 1.73 (m, 4H), 1.84 (dd, J=5.95, 3.20 Hz, 2H), 3.98 (s, 1H), 5.02 (m, 1H).

Step 2:

To a solution of the product (530.1 mg, 1.04 mmol) of Step 4 of Example 371 {HCl salt of P2[(4R)-7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca) COOEt, the product (328 mg, 1.35 mmol) of Step 1 of Example 372 {(L)-2-cyclopentylloxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butiric acid}, HOBT (146 mg, 1.08 mmol), and diisopropylethylamine (0.755 mL, 4.32 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (7 mL) was added HBTU (512 mg, 1.35 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for overnight and partitioned between CH₂Cl₂ and pH 4.0 buffer. The CH₂Cl₂ layer was washed with water, saturated NaHCO₃ (aq.), dried (MgSO₄), concentrated. The residue was purified over a Biotage 40M column (EtOAc-Hexanes: 35–100%) to afford the product 640 mg (92%): ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.26 (m, 4H), 1.56 (m, 10H), 2.19 (q, J=8.75 Hz, 1H), 2.41 (m, 1H), 2.70 (dd, J=14.19, 8.09 Hz, 1H), 4.01 (dd, J=11.90, 3.05 Hz, 1H), 4.13 (m, 2H), 4.20 (s, 1H), 4.53 (m, 1H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 5.09 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1H), 5.26 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1H), 5.47 (m, 1H), 5.77 (m, 1H), 7.07 (d, J=5.49 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.94 (m, 1H), 8.20 (d,

441

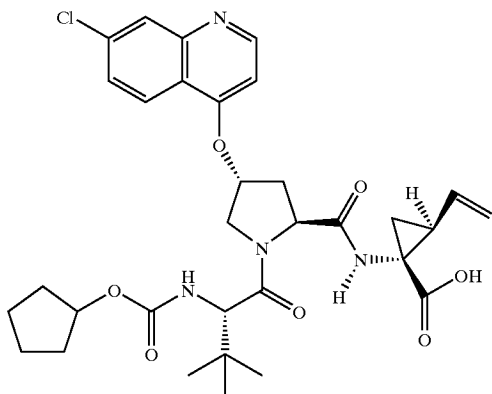
J=8.85. Hz, 1 H), 8.72 (d, J=5.49 Hz, 1 H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.71, Method B), MS m/z 655 (M⁺+1).

Step 3:

Tripeptide acid was prepared by following Step 7 of Scheme 2 of Example 370, except that cyclopentoxycarbonyl-NH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-COOEt used in place of the product of Step 6 of Example 370.

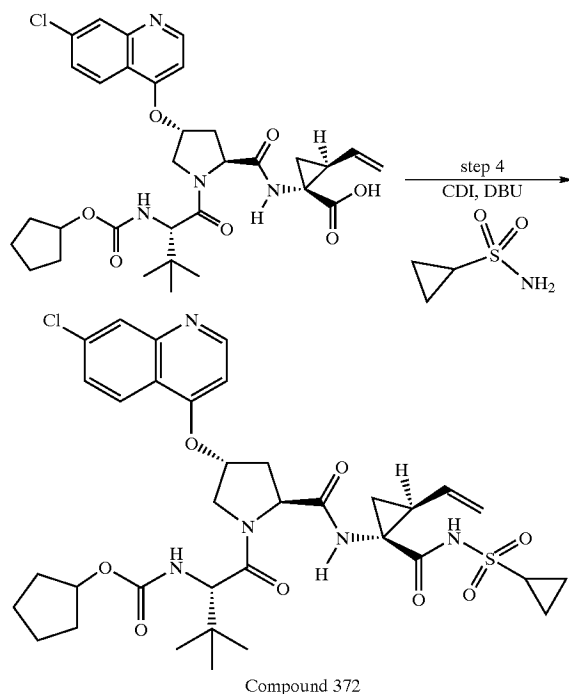
Modification: 0.636 g (0.97 mmol) of the product of Step 2 of Example 372 used, 0.424 g obtained (69% yield).

Product:



Data: ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 1.02 (s, 9 H), 1.57 (m, 11 H), 2.14 (q, J=9.03 Hz, 1 H), 2.46 (m, 1 H), 2.68 (m, 1 H), 4.02 (dd, J=11.89, 3.11 Hz, 1 H), 4.19 (m, 1 H), 4.50 (d, J=26.35 Hz, 1 H), 4.64 (t, J=8.42 Hz, 1 H), 5.04 (m, 1 H), 5.24 (d, J=17.20 Hz, 1 H), 5.44 (s, 1 H), 5.87 (m, 1 H), 7.05 (d, J=5.12 Hz, 1 H), 7.48 (m, 1 H), 7.92 (m, 1 H), 8.18 (d, J=8.78 Hz, 1 H), 8.71 (d, J=5.49 Hz, 1 H). LC-MS (retention time: 2.32, Method A), MS m/z 627 (M⁺+1).

Scheme 2



Compound 372

442

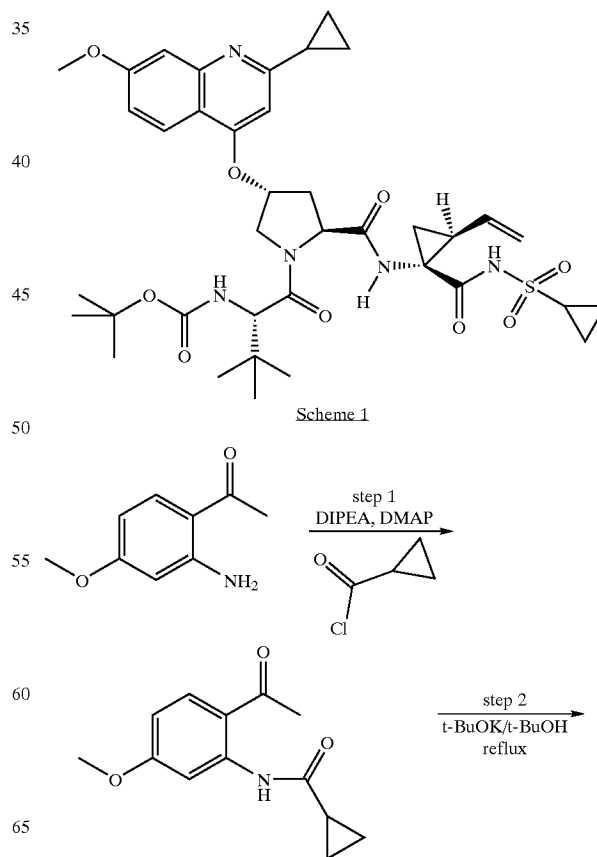
Step 4:

A solution of CDI (0.021 g, 0.13 mmol) and the product of Step 3 of Example 372 (0.058 g, 0.09 mmol) {BOC-NH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-7-chloroquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CO₂H} in THF(2 mL) was refluxed for 40 min and allowed to cool down to rt. A total of 0.016 g (0.13 mmol) of cyclopropanesulfonamide, followed by the addition of a solution of neat DBU (0.019 mL, 0.13 mmol). The reaction was stirred for overnite, then diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and washed pH 4.0 buffer (2x), dried (MgSO₄), concentrated and purified over three 1000 μM preparative TLC plate from Analtech (20x40 cm, eluted sequentially with 50% to 0% to 2% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to provide product (Compound 372) 27.3 mg (40%): ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 0.94 (m, 2 H), 1.02 (s, 9 H), 1.14 (m, 1 H), 1.49 (m, 11 H), 1.86 (m, 1 H), 2.14 (m, 1 H), 2.49 (m, 1 H), 2.68 (dd, J=13.89, 7.48 Hz, 1 H), 2.78 (m, 1 H), 4.08 (m, 1 H), 4.22 (s, 1 H), 4.55 (m, 2 H), 5.05 (d, J=10.07 Hz, 1 H), 5.22 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.46 (m, 1 H), 5.86 (m, 1 H), 7.07 (d, J=5.19 Hz, 1 H), 7.46 (d, J=8.55 Hz, 1 H), 7.91 (s, 1 H), 8.18 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 8.72 (d, J=5.19 Hz, 1 H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.52 Method I), MS m/z 730 (M⁺+1).

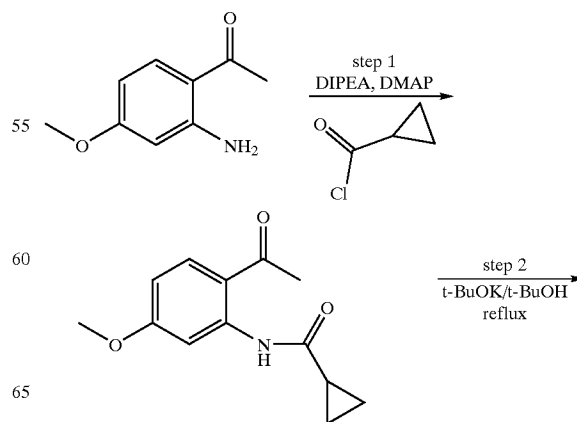
Example 373

Preparation of Compound 373

Compound 373



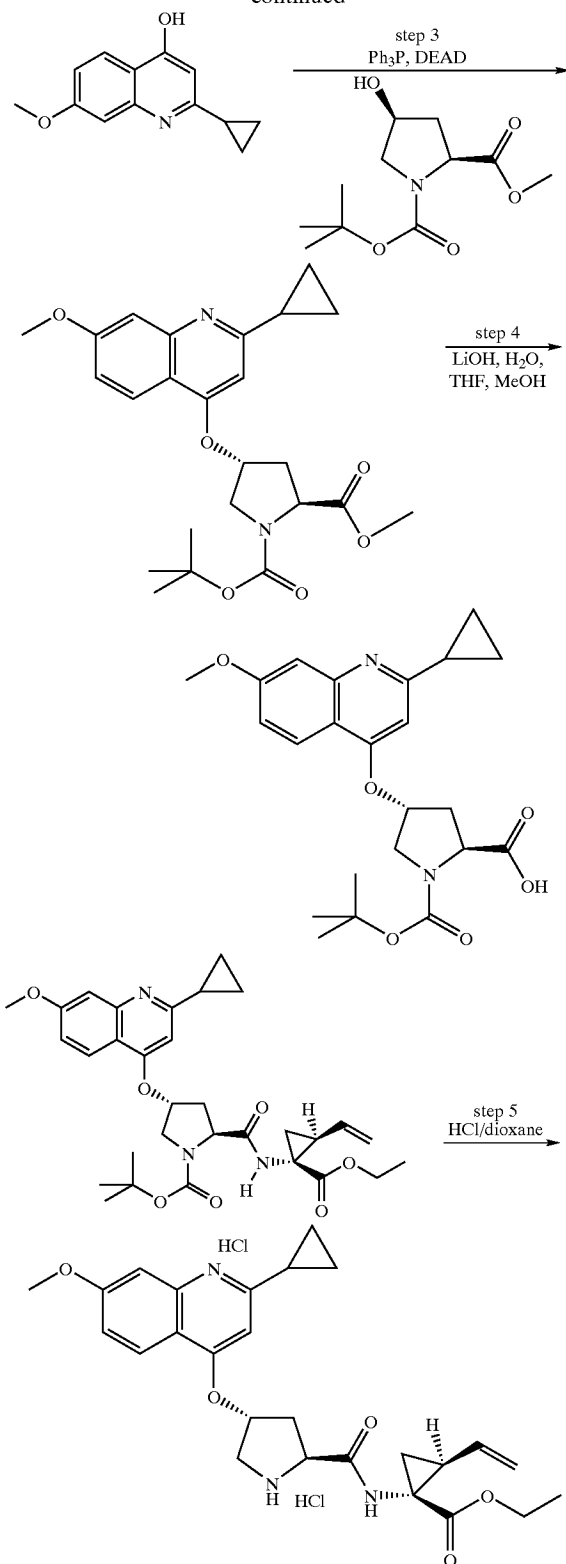
Scheme 1



Compound 372

443

-continued



Step 1:

A solution of 2-amino-4-methoxyacetophenone (4.45 g, 26.94 mmol) at 0° C. dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL) was treated with cyclopropanecarbonyl chloride (3.1 mL, 33.68 mmol) diisopropylethylamine (19 mL, 107.8 mmol), DMAP (0.780 g, 6.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt

444

overnite and concentrated in vacuo. The residue dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (500 mL) was washed with aqueous 1 N HCl, water, NaHCO₃ (aq.), and dried (MgSO₄). The solvent was removed in vacuo and the solid residue was treated with

EtOAc/hexanes (1/1) to provide the product (5.35 g, 85%):

¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 0.94 (m, 4 H), 1.69 (m, J=3.97 Hz, 1 H), 2.60 (s, 3 H), 3.84 (s, 3 H), 6.69 (d, J=7.93 Hz, 1 H), 7.98 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 8.23 (s, 1 H).

Step 2:

A solution of product (5.35 g, 22.72 mmol) of Step 1 example 373 {cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-acetyl-5-methoxy-phenyl)-amide} and tert-BuOK (5.45 g, 48.6 mmol) in tert-butanol (130 g) was refluxed for 6 h. The reaction mixture was cooled, poured into ice cold buffer and adjusted to pH 7, filtered. The solid collection was recrystallized from MeOH/Et₂O to provide the product (1 g, 20%): ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 0.96 (m, 2 H), 1.15 (m, 2 H) 1.94 Hz, 1 H), 3.87 (s, 3 H), 5.86 (m, 1 H), 6.93 (m, 2 H), 8.04 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H).

Step 3:

To a solution of N-Boc-L-3-hydroxyproline (1.06 g, 4.32 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (2.27 g, 8.64 mmol) at 0° C. dissolved THF(25 mL) was added a solution of the product (0.93 g, 4.32 mmol) of Step 2 Example 373 {2-Cyclopropyl-7-methoxy-quinolin-4-ol} and DEAD (1.50 g, 8.64 mmol) in THF(25 mL) over 30 min. The reaction mixture was stirred overnite and concentrated. The residue was purified twice by a Biotage 40+M column (EtOAc-Hexanes: 20–65%) to afford the product 1.74 g (90%): LC-MS (retention time: 2.56, Method J), MS m/z 443 (M⁺+1).

Step 4:

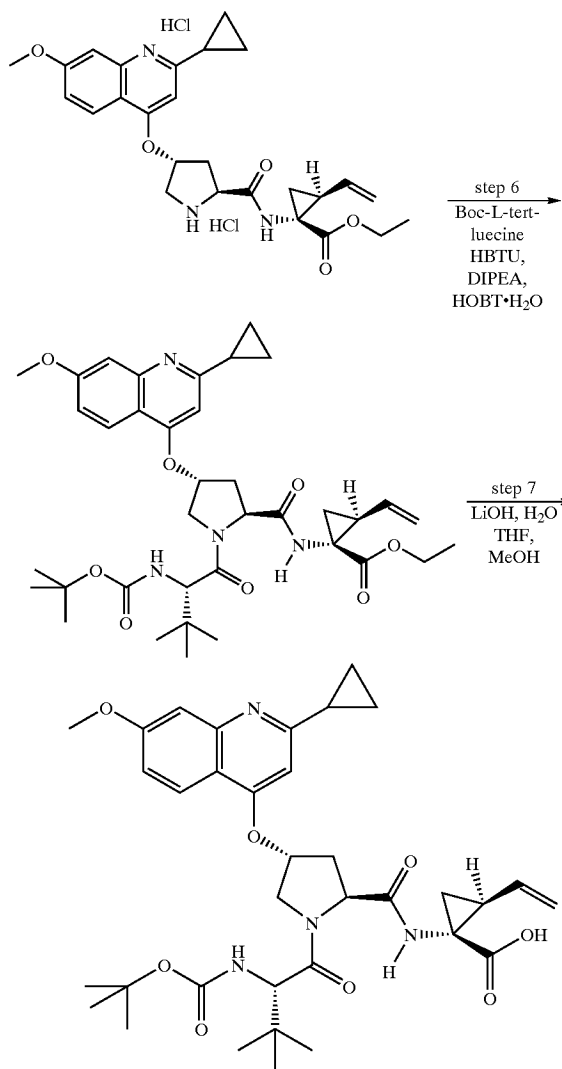
To a suspension of (1.70 g, 3.86 mmol) of the product of Step 3 of Example 373 (Boc-(4R)-(2-cyclopropyl-7-methoxy-quinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline methyl ester} in THF (91 mL), CH₃OH (18.2 mL), and H₂O (27 mL) was added LiOH (0.73 g, 30 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h, adjusted to pH 6, the organic solvent was removed in vacuo. The residue was acidified to pH 4, and extracted with EtOAc (4×100 mL). The combined organic extract was dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated in vacuo to supply the product 1.64 g (100%): ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 1.32 (m, 13 H), 2.37 (m, 2 H), 2.71 (m, 1 H), 3.86 (m, 1 H), 3.95 (s, 3 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 4.43 (m, 1 H), 5.41 (s, 1 H), 6.65 (s, 1 H), 7.19 (m, 1 H), 7.30 (m, 1 H), 8.02 (dd, J=12.63, 9.33 Hz, 1 H).

Step 5:

The product (1.61 g, 2.79 mmol) of Step 4 of Example 373 {Boc-P2{(4R)-[2-cyclopropyl-7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo]-S-proline}-1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca) COOEt} was dissolved in HCl/dioxane (15 mL; 60 mmol) and stirred for 3 h at rt. The reaction mixture was concentrated and azeotroped with dry THF to afford the product (1.58 g, 100%): LC-MS (retention time: 2.12, Method K), MS m/z 566 (M⁺+1).

445

Scheme 2



Step 6:

To a suspension of the product (1.58 g, 2.79 mmol) of Step 5 of Example 373 {Bis HCl salt of P2 {(4R)-[2-cyclopropyl-7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo]-S-proline}-P1 (1R,2S Vinyl Acca) COOEt}, diisopropylethylamine (1.65 mL, 9.25 mmol), N-Boc-L-tert-leucine (0.775 g, 3.35 mmol), HOBT·H₂O (0.515 g, 3.36 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (13 mL) was added HBTU (1.28 g, 3.36 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 14 h and partitioned between EtOAc and pH 4.0 buffer. The EtOAc layer was dried (MgSO₄), concentrated. The residue was purified over a Biotage 40+M column (EtOAc-hexanes: 20–100%, followed MeOH) and further purified by 20×40 cm 1000Å Analtech PTLC plate (MeOH—CH₂Cl₂ 2%) to afford the product 1.4 g (63%):

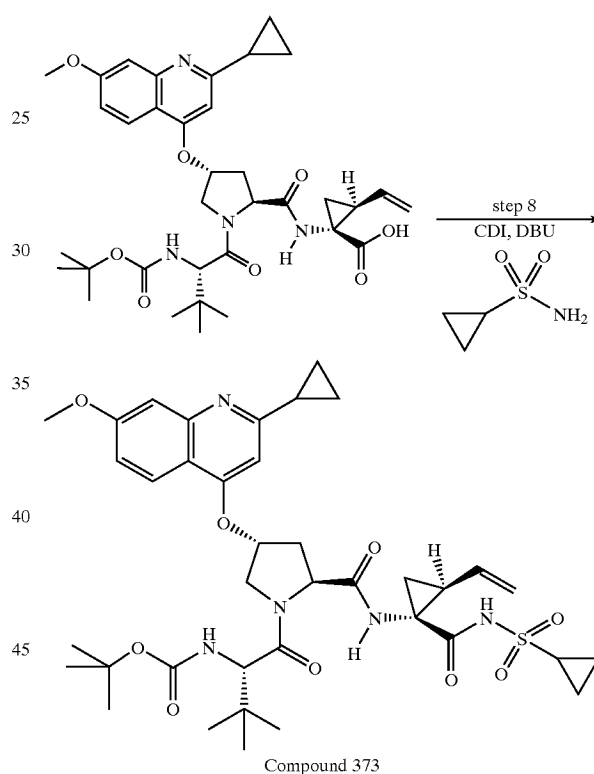
¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.20 (m, 5 H), 1.28 (s, 9 H), 1.39 (m, 2 H), 1.69 (m, 1 H), 2.19 (m, 2 H), 2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.63 (dd, J=13.54, 7.68 Hz, 1 H), 3.90 (s, 3 H), 4.08 (m, 4 H), 4.19 (d, J=11.34 Hz, 1 H), 4.47 (d, J=11.71 Hz, 1 H), 4.56 (t, J=8.60 Hz, 1 H), 5.08 (m, 1 H), 5.24 (m, 1 H), 5.39 (s, 1 H), 5.78 (m, 1 H), 6.56 (s, 1 H), 6.96 (dd, J=9.15, 2.20 Hz, 1 H), 7.21 (d, J=2.56 Hz, 1 H), 7.97 (d, J=9.15 Hz, 1 H). LC-MS (retention time: 2.34, Method K), MS m/z 679 (M⁺+1).

446

Step 7:

To a suspension of the product of Step 6 of Example 373 (1.28 g, 1.89 mmol), Boc-NH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(2-cyclopropyl-7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1 (1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-COOEt, in THF (93 mL), CH₃OH (23 mL), and H₂O (45 mL) was added LiOH (0.491 g, 20.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 18.5 h, adjusted to pH 4, removed the organic solvent in vacuo. The residue was extracted with EtOAc (5×100 mL). Combined organic solvent was dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated in vacuo to afford the desired product 1.17 g (97%): ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.24 (s, 9 H), 1.27 (m, 3 H), 1.42 (m, 2 H), 1.68 (dd, J=8.05, 5.12 Hz, 1 H), 2.17 (m, 1 H), 2.33 (m, 1 H), 2.47 (m, 1 H), 2.66 (m, 1 H), 3.95 (s, 3 H), 4.09 (m, 2 H), 4.51 (d, J=11.71 Hz, 1 H), 4.59 (t, J=8.60 Hz, 1 H), 5.07 (m, 1 H), 5.26 (m, 1 H), 5.52 (s, 1 H), 5.85 (m, 1 H), 6.69 (s, 1 H), 7.10 (dd, J=9.15, 2.20 Hz, 1 H), 7.27 (d, J=2.20 Hz, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=9.15 Hz, 1 H). LC-MS (retention time: 2.21, Method K), MS m/z 651 (M⁺+1).

Scheme 3



Compound 373

Step 8:

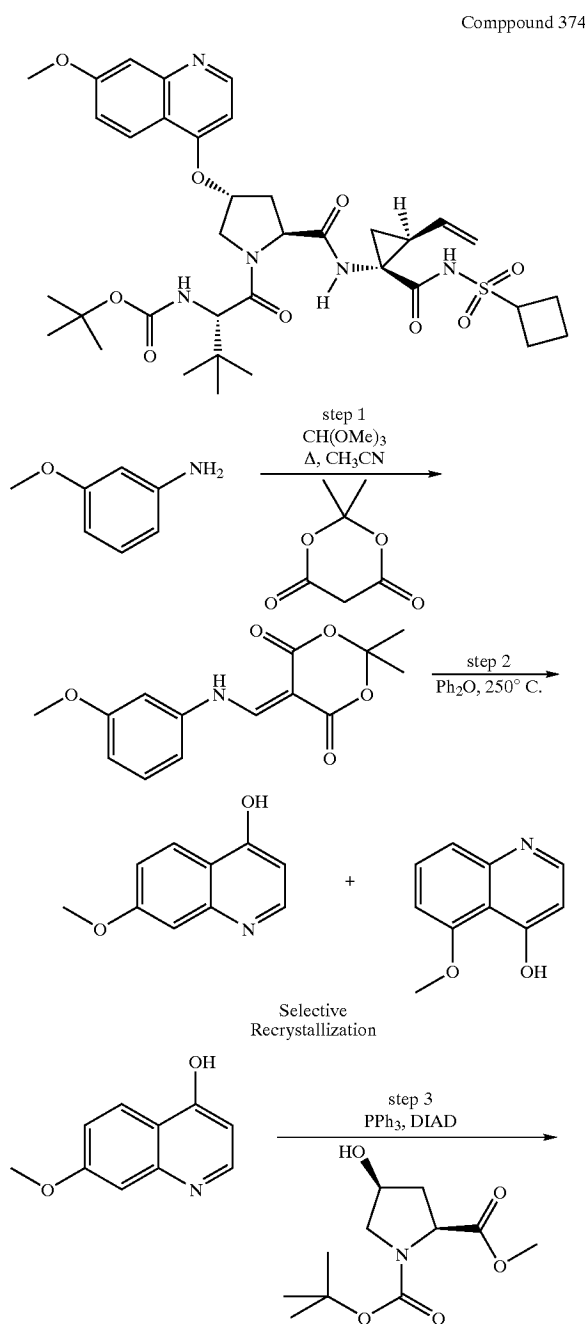
A solution of CDI (0.058 g, 0.344 mmol) and the product of Step 7 of Example 373 (0.160 g, 0.246 mmol) {Boc-NH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(2-cyclopropyl-7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-COOH} in THF (2 mL) was refluxed for 60 min and allowed to cool down to rt. Cyclopropanesulfonamide (0.041 g, 0.344 mmol) followed by the addition of neat DBU (0.051 mL, 0.344 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 24 h and worked up by partition the reaction mixture between pH 4.0 buffer and EtOAc. The organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), concentrated and purified by preparative HPLC (0–100% solvent B) to supply the product (Compound 373) 0.086 g (46%): ¹H NMR (TRIFLUOROACETIC ACID-D) δ ppm 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.21 (m, 16 H), 1.41 (m, 1 H), 1.87 (dd, J=8.05,

447

5.49 Hz, 1 H), 2.26 (m, 3 H), 2.61 (dd, $J=12.99, 6.77$ Hz, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.09 (m, 1 H), 4.21 (m, 1 H), 4.49 (m, 2 H), 5.11 (d, $J=11.71$ Hz, 1 H), 5.27 (d, $J=17.20$ Hz, 1 H), 5.46 (s, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 1 H), 6.62 (m, 2 H), 7.01 (dd, $J=8.97, 2.01$ Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d, $J=2.56$ Hz, 1 H), 8.00 (d, $J=8.78$ Hz, 1 H).

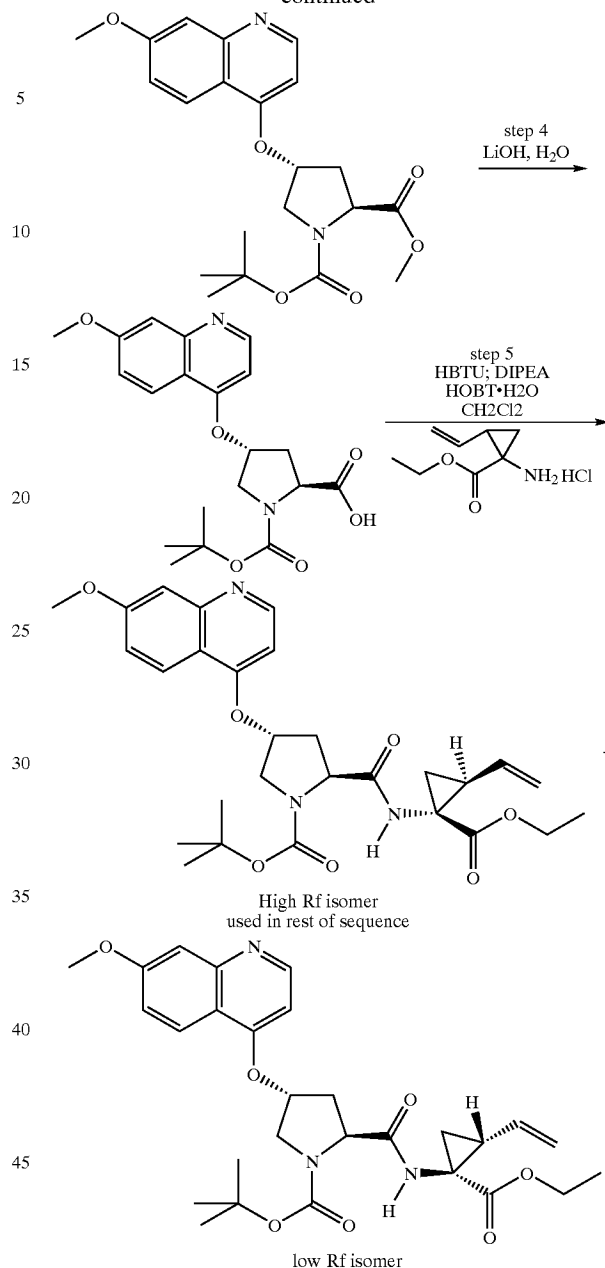
Example 374

Preparation of Compound 374



448

-continued



Step 1:

To a solution of m-anisidine (58 g, 471 mmol) in 800 mL of CH₃CN was added Meldrum's acid (75 g, 518 mmol), and trimethylformate (60 g, 565 mmol). The heterogeneous mixture was refluxed for 2 h. The solvent was removed in vacuo, MeOH (30 mL) was added, and the resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with 10–15 mL of MeOH. The MeOH addition/filtration procedure was repeated on the concentrated mother liquor. The resulting combined solid was dried (~20 torr, 45° C. overnight) to afford 117.6 g (90%) of the intermediate 5-[(3-Methoxyphenyl-amino) methylene]-2,2-dimethyl-[1,3]dioxane-4,6-dione.

Step 2:

To a solution of Ph₂O (500 g) heated to 250° C. was added 108.7 g (392 mmol) of 5-[(3-Methoxyphenyl-amino) methylene]-2,2-dimethyl-[1,3]dioxane-4,6-dione in portions

449

over a 30 min period. The mixture was heated an additional 15 min, cooled to rt, diluted with hexanes (800 mL) and the resulting slurry stirred overnight. The hexanes was decanted off, the solid residue dissolved in 600 mL of MeOH at reflux, cooled to rt and the resulting solid filtered and washed with minimal CH_2Cl_2 . The analogous recrystallization procedure was followed to afford a total of 20.73 g (30%) of 7-methoxyquinolin-4-ol as a light brown solid. ^1H NMR (methanol- d_4) δ 3.87 (s, 3H), 6.23 d, $J=7.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.68 (d, $J=2.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.96 (dd, $J=9.0, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, $J=9$ Hz, 1H); LC-MS (retention time: 0.77, method D), MS m/z 176 (M^++1).

Step 3:

To a solution of) of N-Boc-cis-L-4-Hydroxyproline methyl ester (12.24 g, 49.8 mmol) and PPh_3 (26.14 g, 99.7 mmol) in THF (200 mL) cooled to 0°C , was added a solution of DEAD (17.36 g, 99.7 mmol) and 7-methoxyquinolin-4-ol (8.73 g, 49.8 mmol) in (THF 700 mL) over a 45 min period. The mixture was slowly allowed to warm to rt overnight, concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified over a Biotage 65M column (MeOH-EtOAc: 0–10%) to afford 12.78 g (64%) of the product as a colorless glass: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.36 (s, 9H), 2.26–2.35 (m, 1H), 2.57–2.68 (m, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.75–3.92 (m, 2H), 3.86, 3.87 (two s (rotamers) 3H), 4.41–4.53 (m, 1H), 5.09 (m, 1H), 6.52 (d, $J=5.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.06–7.09 (m, 1H), 7.24–7.26 (m, 1H), 7.94 (d, $J=9.1$ Hz, 1H), 8.50–8.56 (m, 1H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.34, method D), MS m/z 403 (M^++1).

Step 4:

To a solution of the product (8.54 g, 21.2 mmol) of step 3 of Example 374 {Boc-N-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo) proline methyl ester]} in 600 mL of 5:1 TBF/MeOH was added a solution of LiOH (4.0 g, 167 mmol) in 150 mL of water. The mixture was stirred overnight, the pH was adjusted to pH 7 using 6N aqueous HCl, and the solution concentrated until only the water layer remained. The residue was adjusted to pH 4 using 1N aqueous HCl, NaCl added to saturate the mixture and was partitioned repeatedly with first EtOAc and then THF as the product was aqueous soluble. The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO_4) and concentrated to afford the product 8.18 g (99%) as a white solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 -Methanol- d_4) δ 1.42 (s, 9H), 2.40–2.49 (m, 1H), 2.68–2.77 (m, 1H), 3.88 (m, 2H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 4.41–4.53 (m, 1H), 5.32 (m, 1H), 6.86–6.92 (m, 1H), 7.21 (dd, $J=9, 2$ Hz, 1H), 7.30 (d, $J=2$ Hz, 1H), 8.05–8.10 (m, 1H), 8.62 (d, $J=6$ Hz, 1H); LC-MS (retention time 1.20, method A), MS m/z 389 (M^++1).

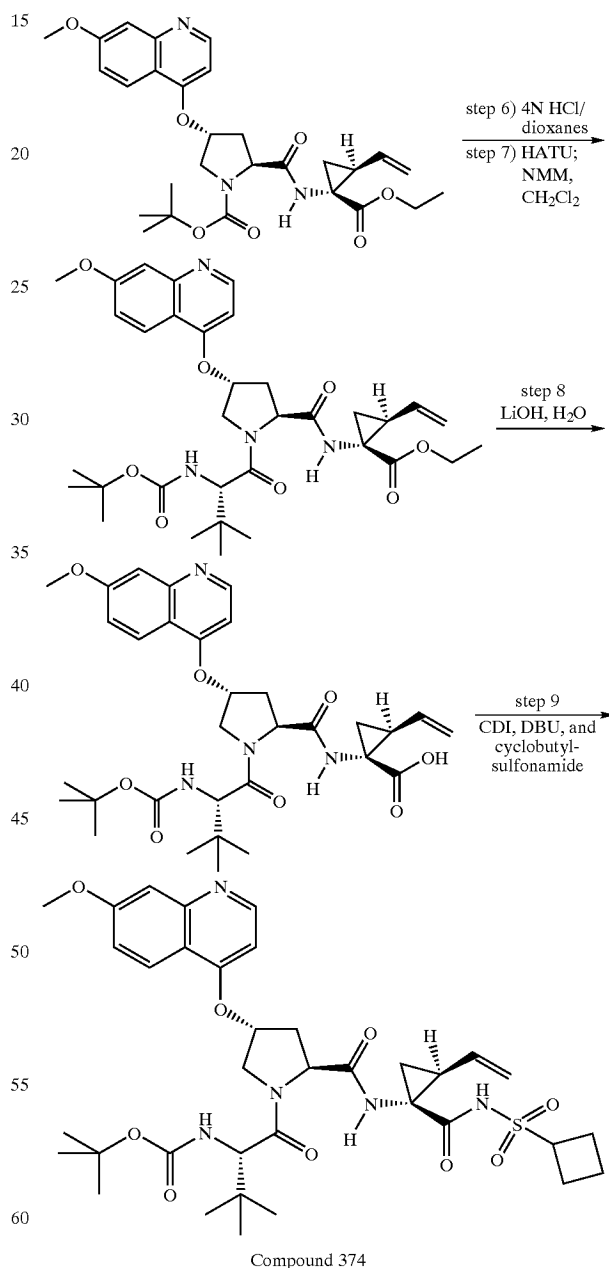
Step 5:

To a solution of the product (4.50 g, 11.60 mmol) of Step 4 of Example 374 {Boc-4(R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo) proline}, 2.66 g (13.9 mmol) of the HCl salt of vinyl Acca (existing as a 1:1 mixture of diastereoisomers (1R,2S/1S,2R where cyclopropyl carboxyethyl group is syn to vinyl moiety), 10 mL (57.4 mmol) of DIPEA, and 2.13 g (13.9 mmol) of HOBT. $\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O}$ in 150 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was added 5.27 g (13.9 mmol) of HBTU, and the mixture stirred overnight. The solution was diluted with 200 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and was partitioned with pH 4.0 buffer (2 \times 50 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 (2 \times 50 mL), water (2 \times 50 mL), and brine (2 \times 50 mL). The organic solution was dried (MgSO_4), concentrated and purified using a Biotage 65M column (eluted with 0–9% MeOH/EtOAc) to provide of Boc-NH-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S vinyl acca P1 moiety)-COOEt as the initial eluted isomer (2.21 g, 36% overall), followed by 1.13 g (19%) of pure lower Rf isomer Boc-NH-P2[(4R)-(7-

450

methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1S,2R Vinyl Acca P1 moiety)-CO₂Et. Mixed fractions were also obtained. Data for Boc-N-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S)-(VinylAcca)-COOEt: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 1.16 (t, $J=7$ Hz, 3H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 1.37–1.47 (m, 1H), 1.74–1.88 (m, 1H), 2.04–2.13 (m, 1H), 2.32–2.46 (m, 1H), 2.58–2.69 (m, 1H), 3.76 (m, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 4.02–4.13 (m, 2H), 4.30–4.44 (m, 1H), 5.05–5.19 (m, 2H), 5.24 (d, $J=17$ Hz, 1H), 5.63–5.71 (m, 1H), 6.61 (m, 1H), 7.07 (dd, $J=9, 2$ Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, $J=2$ Hz, 1H), 7.76–7.83 (m, 1H), 7.92 (d, $J=9$ Hz, 1H), 8.50 (d, $J=5$ Hz, 1H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.38, method A), MS m/z 526 (M^++1).

Scheme 2



Step 6:

A total of product (1.35 g, 2.90 mmol) of Step 5 of Example 374 {Boc-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-COOEt}-was dissolved in

451

4N HCl/dioxane (15 ml, 60 mmol) and was stirred for 2.5 h at rt. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to supply 1.3 g (100%) of the product as a tan solid which was directly used in next step. ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ 1.25 (t, J=7 Hz, 1H), 1.47–1.52 (m, 1H), 1.78 (dd, J=8, 5 Hz, 1H), 2.21–2.32 (m, 1H), 2.55–2.64 (m, 1H), 2.99 (dd, J=15, 7 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (s, 2H), 4.06 (s, 3H), 4.14 (q, J=7 Hz, 2H), 4.69–4.75 (m, 1H), 5.13 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 5.33 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.71–5.83 (m, 1H), 5.89 (m, 1H), 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.49–7.52 (m, 1H), 8.51–8.55 (m, 1H), 8.94–8.96 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (methanol-d₄) δ 14.62, 23.08, 30.89, 34.73, 36.97, 41.03, 52.42, 57.11, 60.17, 62.70, 81.13, 100.06, 103.07, 117.02, 118.53, 122.70, 126.86, 134.74, 143.15, 146.75, 166.62, 167.71, 169.37, 171.18. LC-MS (retention time: 0.94, method D), MS m/z 426 (M⁺+1)

Step 7:

To suspension of product (1.3 g, 2.61 mmol) of Step 6 of Example 374 {NH₂—P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-1(1R,2S-Vinyl Acca)-COOEt, Bis HCl Salt}, N-BOC-L-tert-leucine (BOC L-t-BuGly) (0.94 g, 4.25 mmol), NMM (1.7 ml, 15.5 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added HATU (1.55 g, 3.40 mmol) at rt. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight, diluted with 75% EtOAc-THF (300 mL), washed with pH 4.0 buffer (2×50 mL), saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (50 mL), brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), purified by a Biotage 40 M column (eluted with 15% to 100% EtOAc in Hexanes) to supply the product 0.702 g (42%) {BOC NH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1-CO₂Et as a foam. ¹H NMR (Methanol-d₄) δ 1.06 (s, 9H), 1.22–1.32 (m, 3H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 1.42–1.46 (m, 1H), 1.73 (dd, J=8, 5 Hz, 1H), 2.19–2.25 (m, 1H), 2.67–2.72 (m, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 4.03–4.07 (m, 1H), 4.10–4.18 (m, 2H), 4.20–4.24 (m, 1H), 4.54 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.60–4.63 (m, 1H), 5.11 (dd, J=10, 2 Hz, 1H), 5.28–5.30 (m, 1H), 5.43 (m, 1H), 5.76–5.83 (m, 1H), 6.50 (d, J=9 Hz, NH), 6.93 (d, J=5 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (dd, J=9, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.99 (m, 1H), 8.11 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 8.62 (d, J=5 Hz); LC-MS m/z 639 (retention time: 1.53 method D).

Step 8:

To a suspension of product (702 mg, 1.11 mmol) of Step 7 of Example 374 {BOC NH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1 (1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-COOEt} in THF (50 mL), CH₃OH (7 mL), and H₂O (22 mL) was added LiOH (211 mg, 8.80 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for one day, acidified to neutral pH, and concentrated in vacuo until only the aqueous layer remained. The resulting aqueous residue was acidified to pH 4.0 by addition of 1.0 N aqueous HCl and then saturated with solid NaCl. This aqueous mixture was extracted repeatedly with EtOAc and THF, the combined organic solvent washed with brine (50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to supply the product 631 mg (92%), BOC NH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CO₂H, as a solid. ¹H NMR (Methanol-d₄) δ 1.04 (s, 9H), 1.22 (s, 9H), 1.34–1.39 (m, 1H), 1.67 (dd, J=8, 5 Hz, 1H), 2.03–2.13 (m, 1H), 2.43–2.49 (m, 1H), 2.67–2.73 (m, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 4.00–4.05 (m, 1H), 4.15–4.21 (m, 1H), 4.56–4.62 (m, 2H), 5.02 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 5.20 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.52 (m, 1H), 5.87–5.99 (m, 1H), 6.47 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 7.12 (d, J=5 Hz, 1H), 7.19 (dd, J=9, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d, J=2 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 8.72 (d, J=5 Hz, 1H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.44, method D), MS m/z 611 (M⁺+1).

Step 9:

To a solution of the tripeptide acid (0.120 g, 0.195 mmol) of Step 8 of Example 374 in THF (2 mL) was added CDI

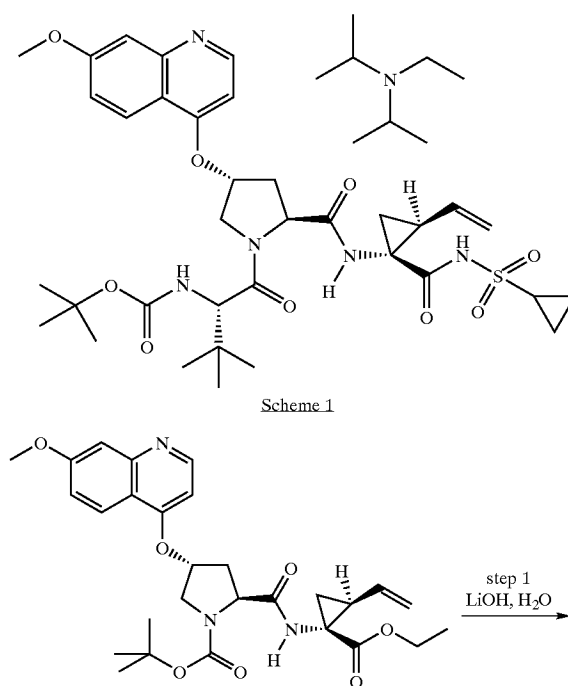
452

(44.3 mg, 0.27 mmol) and the resulting solution was refluxed for 60 min and allowed to cool down to rt. Cyclobutylsulfonamide (0.037 g, 0.273 mmol) was added in one portion before the addition of neat DBU (0.041 mL, 0.273 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 24 h, another one equivalent of CDI and cyclobutylsulfonamide added and the mixture stirred 48 h more. The mixture was diluted with 50% THF/EtOAc (200 mL) and washed brine saturated pH 4.0 buffer (30 mL), dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in 2 mL of 50% THF-CH₂Cl₂, 75 mg (0.39 mmol) of EDAC, 48 mg (0.39 mmol) of 4-DMAP, 58 μL (0.39 mmol) of DBU and 53 mg (0.39 mmol) of cyclobutylsulfonamide added, and the mixture stirred 4 days. The mixture was purified by one 1000 μ Analtech PTLC plate (20×40 cm, eluted with 2% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to supply the desired product Compound 374, BOC NH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂-Cyclobutane, as a foam 2 mg (2%): ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ 1.07, 1.08 (two s (rotamers) 9H), 1.20, 1.21 (two s (rotamers) 9H), 1.41–1.48 (m, 1H), 1.64–1.70 (m, 1H), 1.72–1.91 (m, 2H), 1.95–2.11 (m, 2H), 2.23–2.37 (m, 2H), 2.40–2.58 (m, 2H), 2.72–2.75 (m, 1H), 4.06 (s, 3H), 4.12–4.17 (m, 2H), 4.35–4.38 (m, 1H), 4.58–4.62 (m, 1H), 4.65–4.70 (m, 1H), 5.16–5.18 (m, 1H), 5.24–5.37 (m, 1H), 5.69–5.76 (m, 2H), 7.40–7.46 (m, 3H), 8.35–8.40 (m, 1H), 8.92 (d, J=7 Hz, 1H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.58 method B), MS m/z 728 (M⁺+1).

Example 375

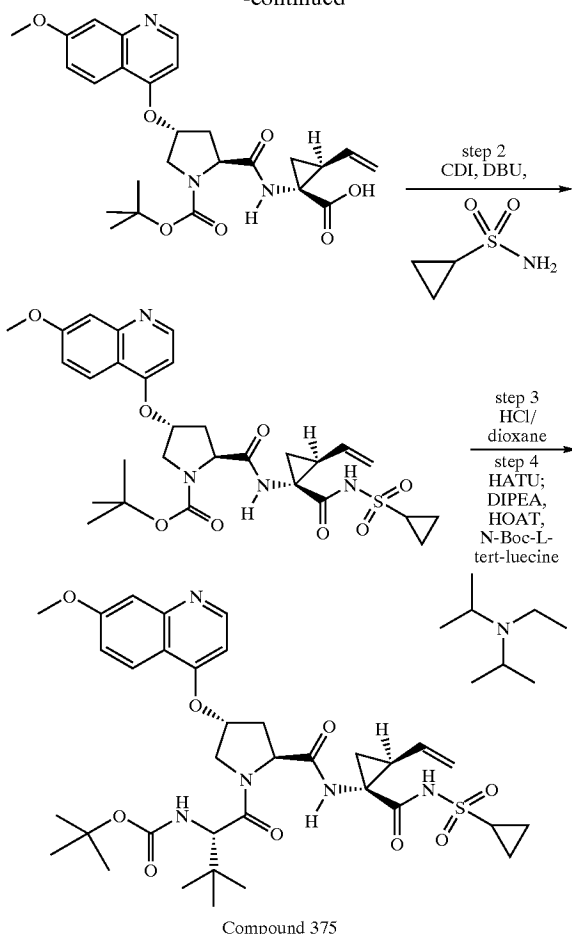
Preparation of Compound 375

Compound 375



453

-continued



Step 1:

To a solution of product (794 mg, 1.51 mmol) of Step 5 of Example 374 {N-BOC-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-1(1R,2S VinylAcce)-CO₂Et} in 68 mL of 12% MeOH/THF was added a solution of 218 mg (9.08 mmol) of lithium hydroxide in 30 mL of water and the mixture was stirred 16 h. The pH was adjusted to neutral by addition of 6N aqueous HCl, concentrated until only the water remained, the solution adjusted to pH 4 using aqueous 1N HCl and was then extracted with 50% THF-EtOAc (5×200-mL portions). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to provide the product 752 mg (100%) {N-BOC-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-1(1R,2S VinylAcce)-CO₂H}:

¹H NMR (Methanol-d₄) δ 1.37–1.43 (m, 1H), 1.39 (s, 9H), 1.69–1.78 (m, 1 of), 2.16–2.24 (m, 1H), 2.44–2.54 (m, 1H), 2.64–2.74 (m, 1H), 3.89–3.94 (m, 2H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 4.40–4.43 (m, 1H), 5.11 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 5.31 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.40 (m, 1H), 5.79–5.87 (m, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 7.04 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (dd, J=9.1, 2 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (m, 1H), 8.09 (d, J=9.1 Hz, 1H), 8.66 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.05, method H). MS m/z 498 (M⁺+1).

Step 2:

To a solution of product (399.5 mg, 0.668 mmol) of Step 1 of Example 375 {N-BOC-2 [(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-1(1R,2S VinylAcce)-CO₂H} in THF (4 mL) and CDI (434 mg, 2.68 mmol) was refluxed for 60 min and allowed to cool down to rt. Cyclopropylsulfonamide (406 mg, 3.35 mmol) was added in one portion before the addition of neat DBU (0.50 mL, 3.35 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 16 h, diluted with 50% THF-EtOAc (200 mL)

454

and washed with brine saturated pH 4.0 buffer (2×40 mL). Organic layer was dried (MgSO₄), concentrated, and purified over a Biotage 25M column (MeOH in CH₂Cl₂, 0% to 15%) to supply 217 mg (54%) of the desired product {N-BOC-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-1(1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane}: ¹H NMR (Methanol-d₄) δ 1.01–1.10 (m, 2H), 1.11–1.18 (m, 1H), 1.20–1.27 (m, 1H), 1.39–1.48 (m, 1H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.87 (dd, J=8, 5 Hz, 1H), 2.01–2.38 (m, 2H), 2.57 (dd, J=14, 7 Hz, 1H), 2.91–2.96 (m, 1H), 3.83–3.92 (m, 2H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 4.36–4.39 (m, 1H), 5.11 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.38 (m, 1H), 5.74–5.81 (m, 1H), 6.91 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (dd, J=9.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (m, 1H), 8.07 (d, J=9.2 Hz, 1H), 8.60 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 1H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.28, method I). MS m/z 601 (M⁺+1)

Steps 3:

A total of product (198 mg, 0.33 mmol) of Step 2 of Example 375 {BOC-P2 [(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane} was dissolved in 4N HCl/dioxane (4 mL, 16 mmol) and stirred for 2 h at rt. The reaction mixture was concentrated to supply the crude product as a tan solid which was used immediately in the next reaction.

Step 4:

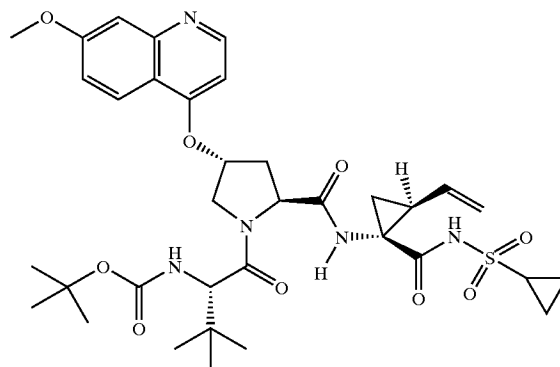
The crude product of Step 3 of Example 375 {HN-P2 [(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S VinylAcce)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane, Bis HCl Salt} was suspended in 10 mL of dichloromethane. To this mixture was added N-BOC-L-tert-leucine (BOC L-tBuGly) [120 mg, 0.52 mmol], HOAT (30 mg, 0.20 mmol), DIPEA (0.29 mL, 1.65 mmol), and HATU (160 mg, 0.43 mmol) at rt. The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 h, diluted with 50% EtOAc-THF (300 mL), washed with brine saturated pH 4.0 buffer (3×50 mL), dried (MgSO₄), concentrated. The residue was purified by a Isco 35 g column (eluted with 0% to 15% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to supply the product (130.1 mg, 47%) as a Hunning's base salt (Compound 375): ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 1.00–1.48 (m, 29 H), 1.47 (s, 9 H), 1.89 (m, 1 H), 2.26 (m, 1 H), 2.36 (m, 1 H), 2.69 (m, 1 H), 2.97 (m, 1 H), 3.25 (q, J=7.43 Hz, 2 H), 3.74 (m, 2 H), 3.97 (s, 3 H), 4.10 (m, 1 H), 4.23 (dd, J=19.68, 9.92 Hz, 1 H), 4.57 (m, 2 H), 5.15 (m, 1 H), 5.31 (m, 1 H), 5.50 (s, 1 H), 5.77 (m, 1 H), 7.01 (t, J=5.34 Hz, 1 H), 7.16 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 7.31 (d, J=1.83 Hz, 1 H), 8.14 (m, 1 H), 8.67 (d, J=5.49 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.49 Method d), MS m/z 714 (M⁺+1).

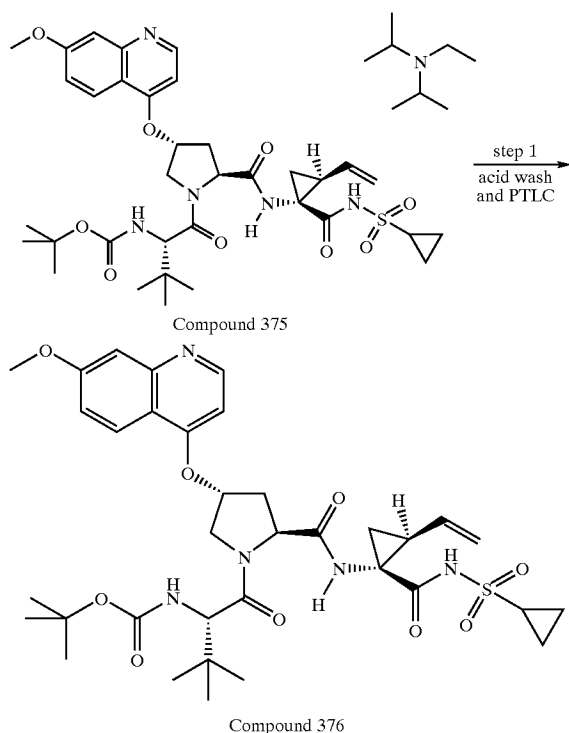
Example 376

Preparation of Compound 376

Compound 376



455

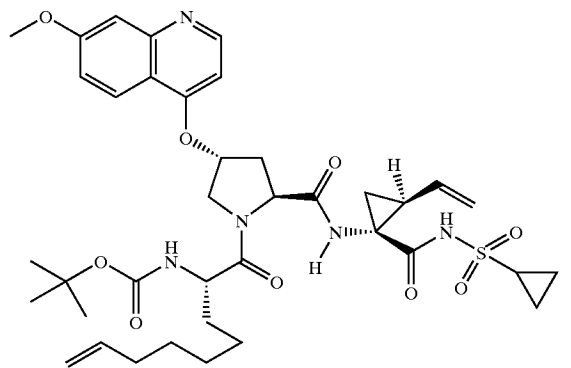
-continued
Scheme 1

Step 1:

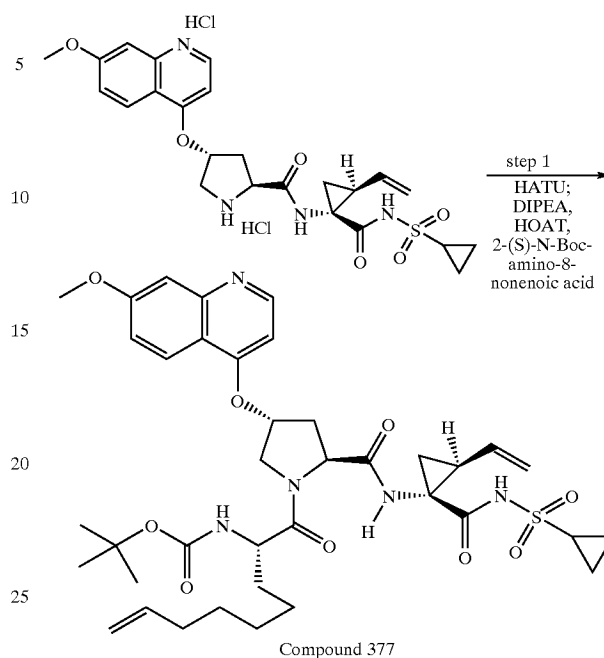
Of Compound 375 (130 mg) was dissolved in EtOAc, washed one more time with pH 4 buffer, brine and then dried (MgSO_4). The crude mixture was purified over two 1000 μ PTLC plate from Analtech (20 \times 40 cm, eluted with 3% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to afford the product (Compound 376) 54 mg (23% yield from the tripeptide acid): ^1H NMR (Methanol- d_4) δ 0.88–1.00 (m, 2H), 1.01–1.14 (m, 2H), 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.25 (s, 9H), 1.34 (dd, $J=9, 5$ Hz, 1H), 1.81–1.89 (m, 1H), 2.06–2.13 (m, 1H), 2.45–2.50 (m, 1H), 2.65–2.75 (m, 1H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.98–4.11 (m, 1H), 4.21–4.22 (m, 1H), 4.46–4.50 (m, 1H), 4.54–4.57 (m, 1H), 4.97–5.02 (m, 1H), 5.14–5.22 (m, 1H), 5.33–5.41 (m, 1H), 5.81–5.99 (m, 1H), 6.87–6.95 (m, 1H), 7.06–7.09 (m, 1H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 8.07–8.10 (m, 1H), 8.59 (d, $J=5.2$ Hz, 1H). HRMS m/z (M–H)– calcd. for $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{46}\text{N}_5\text{O}_6\text{S}$: 712.3016, found: 712.3024; LC-MS m/e 714 (retention time: 1.42, method I).

Example 377

Preparation of Compound 377



456

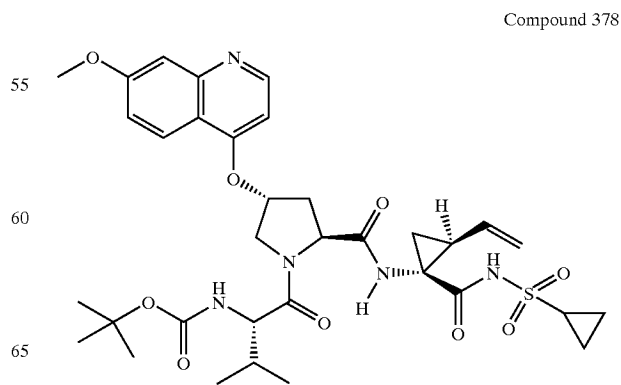
-continued
Scheme 1

Step 1:

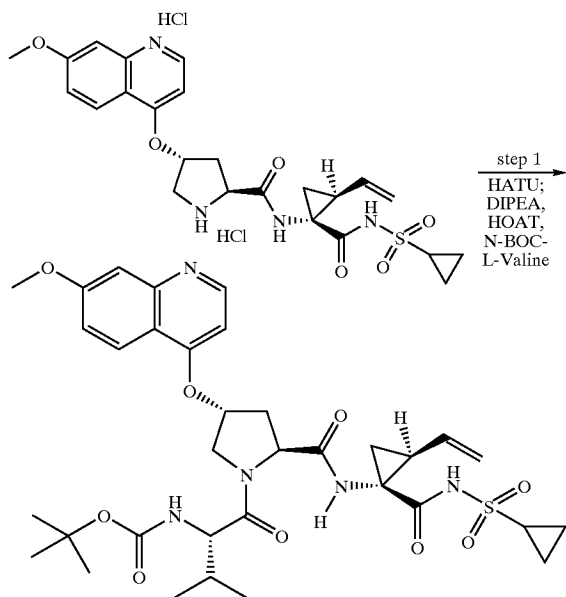
A total of 1.0 mmol the product of Step 2 of Example 375 {The Bis HCl Salt of HN-P2[(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane} suspended in 20 mL of dichloromethane was added 352 mg (1.30 mmol) of 2-(S)-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-8-nonenoic acid purchased from RSP Amino Acids, HOAT (82 mg, 0.60 mmol), DIPEA (0.74 ml, 5.0 mmol), and HATU (494 mg, 1.30 mmol) at rt. The reaction mixture was stirred 16 h, and the majority of the CH_2Cl_2 removed in vacuo. The mixture was diluted with saturated pH 4.0 buffer (150 mL), and extracted into EtOAc (4 \times 200 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (MgSO_4), concentrated. The residue was purified over a Biotage 40M column (eluted with 0% to 15% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2) to afford the product (Compound 377) 574 mg (76%); LC-MS m/z 754 (retention time: 1.64, method I).

Example 378

Preparation of Compound 378



457

-continued
Scheme 1

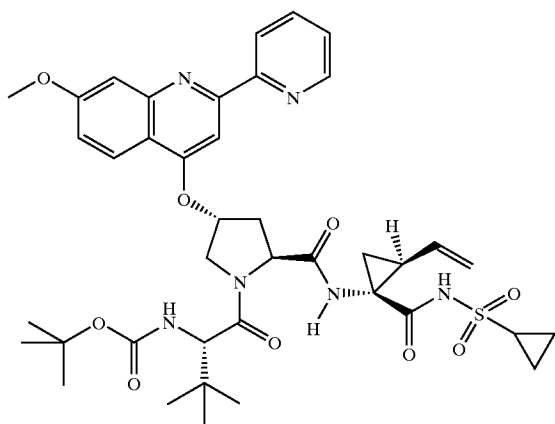
Step 1:

Compound 378

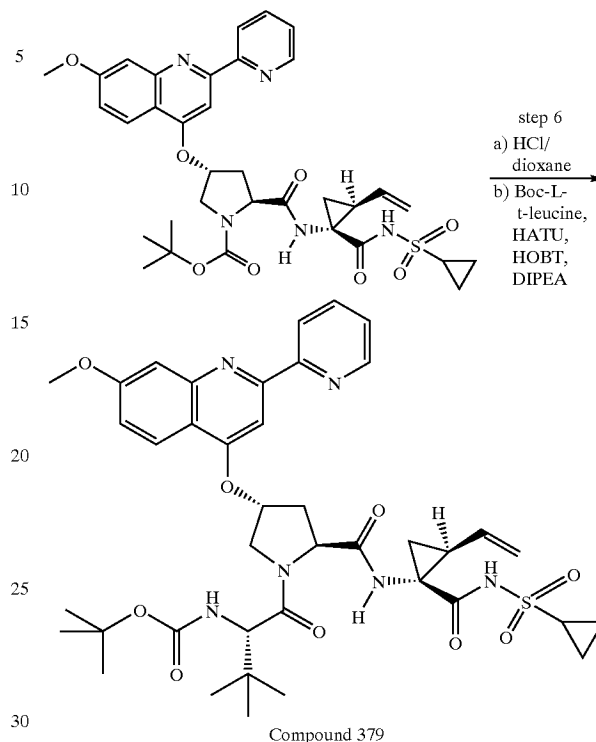
A total of 0.34 mmol of the product of Step 2 of Example 375 {The Bis HCl Salt of HN—P2 [(4R)-(7-methoxyquinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane} was suspended in 3 mL of dichloromethane. To this mixture was added N-BOC-L-Valine (L-Val) (120 mg, 0.55 mmol), HOAT (30 mg, 0.20 mmol), DIPEA (0.29 mL, 1.65 mmol), and HATU (160 mg, 0.43 mmol) at rt. The reaction mixture was stirred 16 h, diluted with saturated pH 4.0 buffer (150 mL), and extracted into EtOAc (3×200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), and concentrated. The residue was purified over an Isco 35 g column (MeOH in CH₂Cl₂: 0% to 15%). This material was further purified over two 6 PTLC plate from Analtech (20×40 cm, eluted with 3% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to afford the product 104.1 mg (44%), Compound, 378: HRMS m/z (M-H)⁻ calcd. for C₃₄H₄₄N₅O₉S: 698.2860, found: 698.2865. LC-MS m/e 700 (retention time: 1.60, method D).

Example 379

Preparation of Compound 379



458

-continued
Scheme 1

Step 1:

To a suspension of 2-picolic acid (3.73 g, 30.3 mmol) and 2-amino-4-methoxybenzophenone (5.0 g, 30.3 mmol) at -30° C. dissolved in pyridine (150 mL) was added POCl₃ (3.7 mL, 45.4 mmol) in 5 min. the reaction mixture was stirred for 3 hr at the temperature, and stirred at rt overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into cold water and extracted with EtOAc (3×). The combined extract was dried to provide the product (7.67 g, 93%): ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 2.65 (s, 3 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 6.78 (m, 1 H), 7.60 (m, 1 H), 8.00 (m, 1 H), 8.06 (m, 1 H), 8.21 (d, J=7.63 Hz, 1 H), 8.59 (t, J=2.29 Hz, 1 H), 8.76 (d, J=3.97 Hz, 1 H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.56, Method D), MS m/z 271 (M⁺+1).

Step 2:

To a suspension suspension of Pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (2-acetyl-5-methoxy-phenyl)-amide (2.90 g, 10.7 mmol) in THF(50 mL) was added t-BuOK/THF(1M, 24 mL, 24 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 70° C. for 3 h and stirred overnight. The solvent was removed the in vacuo. Cold water was added to the residue and adjusted pH to 4.6 with aqueous 1.0 N HCl, filtered. The solid residue was purified over a Biotage 65M column (MeOH/CH₂Cl₂: 0–15%) to provide the product (2.26 g, 84%): LC-MS (retention time: 1.19, Method D), MS m/z 253 (M⁺+1).

Step 3:

A mixture of 7-Methoxy-2-pyridin-2-yl-quinolin-4-ol (2.2 g, 8.71 mmol) in POCl₃ (92 mL) was refluxed for 3 h

459

and then removed the solvent in vacuo. Ice water was added to the residue, adjusted the pH>10 with 1.0 N NaOH, and extracted with EtOAc (2×). The combined extract was washed with water, brine, dried (MgSO₄), removed solvent to supply the product as a yellow solid (89%, 2.1 g): DMSO-D₆ δ ppm 3.97 (s, 3 H), 7.40 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.53 (m, 1 H), 8.01 (m, 1 H), 8.09 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 8.46 (s, 1 H), 8.56 (d, J=7.93 Hz, 1 H), 8.74 (d, J=3.97 Hz, 1 H).

LC-MS (retention time: 1.50, Method D), MS m/z 271 (M⁺+1).

Step 4:

To a solution of N-Boc-4-hydroxyproline (1.6 g, 6.7 mmol) in DMSO (20 mL) was added t-BuOK (1.9 g, 16.8 mmol). The generated mixture was stirred for 1.5 h and 4-Chloro-7-methoxy-2-pyridin-2-yl-quinoline (2.0 g, 7.4 mmol) and DMSO (10 mL) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 38 h, diluted with cold water and extracted with EtOAc/ether (1/4, 2×). the aqueous layer was acidified to pH 4 and extracted with EtOAc/THF(5×), the combined extract was dried (Na₂SO₄/MgSO₄), removed the solvent in vacuo and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (0–80% solvent B) to provide the product (1.6 g, 50%): LC-MS (retention time: 1.23, Method I), MS m/z 466 (M⁺+1).

Step 5:

A solution of product (0.21 g, 0.65 mmol) of Step 4 of Example 379 {N-boc-(1R,2S)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester} in HCl/dioxane (4M, 5 mL, 20 mmol) was stirred for 3 h, and the solvent was removed in vacuo. To the residue was added CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL), diisopropylethylamine (0.4 mL, 3.23 mmol), HOBt (0.20 g, 1.35 mmol), Boc-(4R)-(2-cyclopropyl-7-methoxy-quinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline (0.20 g, 0.5 mmol) and HATU (0.415 g, 1.07 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight and diluted with pH 4.0 buffer, extracted with EtOAc. The extract was dried (MgSO₄) and purified by Biotage 40 M column using MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ (0 to 15%) as eluent to provide the product (204.7 mg, 70%): ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 0.64 (m, 1 H), 0.96 (m, 2 H), 1.33 (m, 8 H), 1.39 (m, 9 H), 1.90 (m, 2 H), 2.18 (m, 1 H), 2.54 (m, 1 H), 2.81 (m, 1 H), 4.01 (m, 5 H), 4.44 (d, J=28.99 Hz, 1 H), 5.08 (m, 1 H), 5.31 (m, 1 H), 5.57 (s, 1 H), 6.03 (m, 1 H), 6.94 (s, 1 H), 7.27 (d, J=8.24 Hz, 1 H), 7.64 (m, 1 H), 7.92 (m, 1 H), 8.14 (m, 2 H), 8.66 (s, 1 H), 8.74 (s, 1 H).

Step 6:

A slurry of P2 Boc-(4R)-(7-methoxy-2-Pyridin-2-yl-quinoline-4-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂(1-cyclopropylmethylcyclopropan-1-yl) (Step 5, Example 379) (203 mg, 0.3 mmol) in 4M HCl/dioxane (3.5 mL, 14 mmol) was stirred for 2 h, removed the solvent in vacuo. To the residue was added CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL), diisopropylethylamine (0.63 mL, 3.6 mmol), Boc-L-tert-leucine (83 mg, 0.36 mmol), HOAt (41 mg, 0.3 mmol), and HATU (148 mg, 0.39 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 7 h and removed the solvent in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (35–85% solvent B) to provide the desired product (Compound 379) 25.1 mg (11%): ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 0.05 (m, 1 H), 0.30 (m, 1 H), 0.66 (m, 1 H), 0.91 (m, 2 H), 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.28 (s, 9 H), 1.67 (m, 8 H), 2.15 (m, 1 H), 2.58 (m, 1 H), 2.77 (m, 1 H), 3.96 (s, 3 H), 4.19 (d, J=40.25 Hz, 2 H), 4.51 (d, J=16.47 Hz, 2

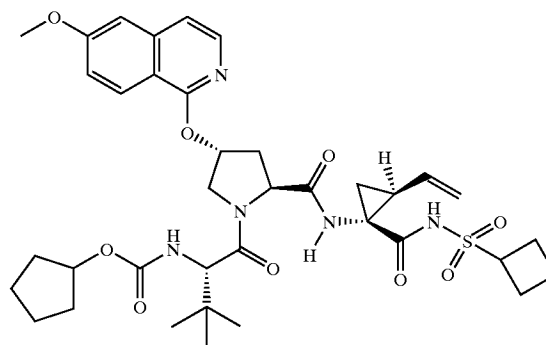
460

H), 4.95 (m, 1 H), 5.15 (m, 1 H), 5.53 (s, 1 H), 5.89 (dd, J=16.65, 9.33 Hz, 1 H), 7.09 (d, J=8.42 Hz, 1 H), 7.43 (d, J=1.83 Hz, 1 H), 7.50 (m, 1 H), 7.82 (s, 1 H), 7.99 (m, 1 H), 8.10 (d, J=9.15 Hz, 1 H), 8.48 (d, J=7.68 Hz, 1 H), 8.72 (s, 1 H). LC-MS (retention time: 1.59, Method I), MS m/z 791 (M⁺+1).

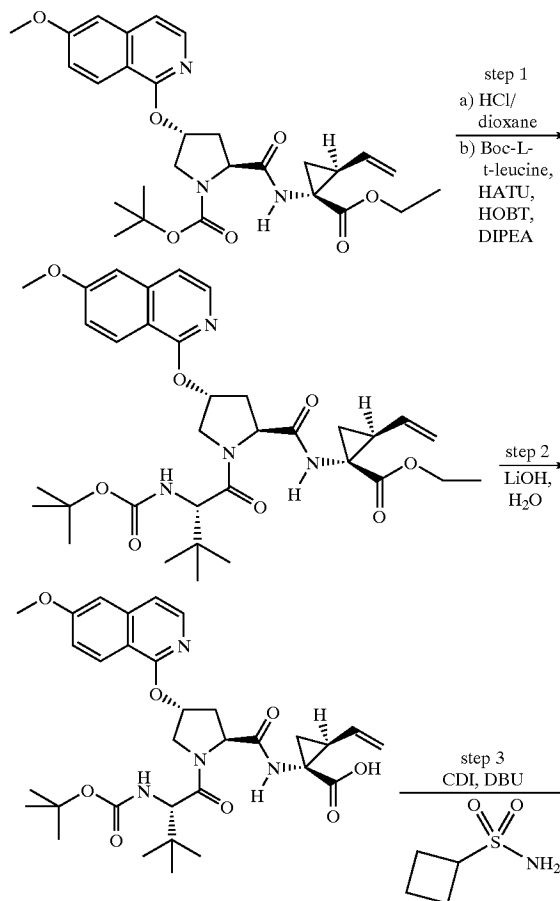
Example 380

Preparation of Compound 380

Compound 380

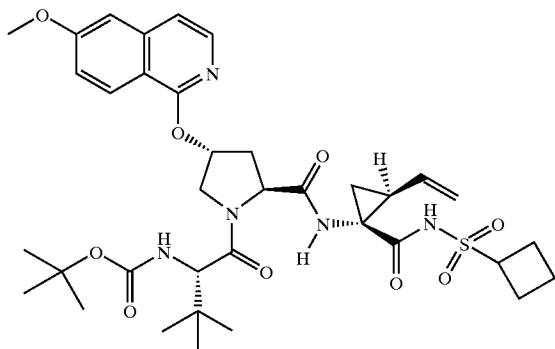


Scheme 1



461

-continued



Step 1:

The starting material in Scheme 1 of the present example was prepared by coupling of the product of step 3 in Example 11 of section B with the amino terminus of P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-COOEt. A slurry of said coupling product, P2 Boc-(4R)-(6-methoxy-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-COOEt (7.88 g, 14.99 mmol) in 4M HCl/dioxane (120 mL, 480 mmol) was stirred for 2 h, removed the solvent in vacuo and azeotroped with dry dioxane. To the residue was added DMF (75 mL), N-methylmorpholine (6.27 mL, 57.07 mmol), Boc-L-tert-leucine (5.20 g, 22.49 mmol), and HATU (8.53 g, 22.49 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at rt overnight and worked up by pouring the reaction mixture into ice water and adjusted to pH 5 with aqueous 1.0 N HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The extract was washed with NaHCO₃ (aq.), brine, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified over Biotage 65M column (EtOAc-hexanes: 5–100%) to provide the product (8.07 g, 84%): Retention time: 1.88 method I) MS m/z 639 (M⁺+1).

Step 2:

To a suspension of the product (4.0 g, 6.26 mmol) of Step 1 of Example 384 {Boc-NH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-(6-

462

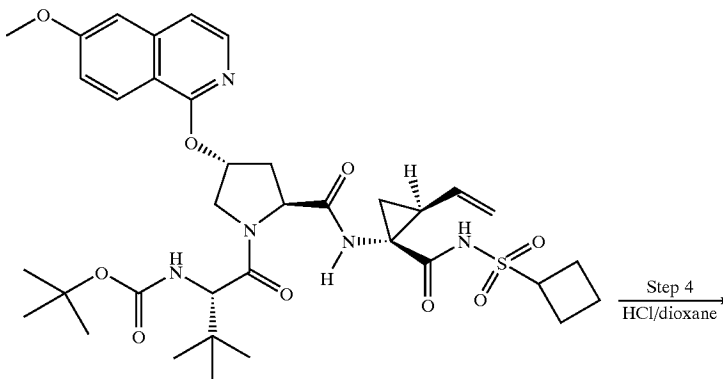
methoxyl-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-COOEt} in THF(250 mL), CH₃OH (31 mL), and H₂O (125 mL) was added LiOH (2.4 g, 100.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for overnight and then adjusted to pH 7 with aqueous 1.0 N HCl. The organic solvents were removed in vacuo. The aqueous residue was acidified to pH 4 and extracted with EtOAc (2×).

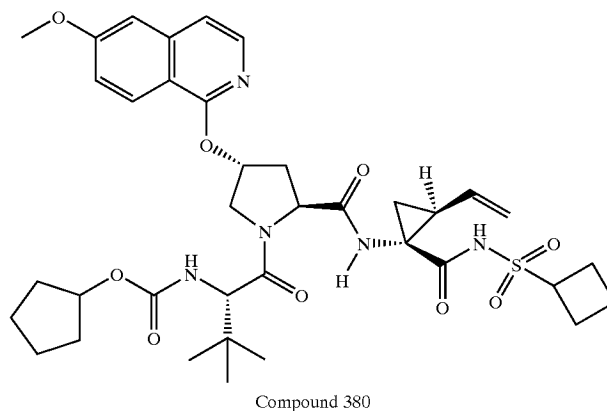
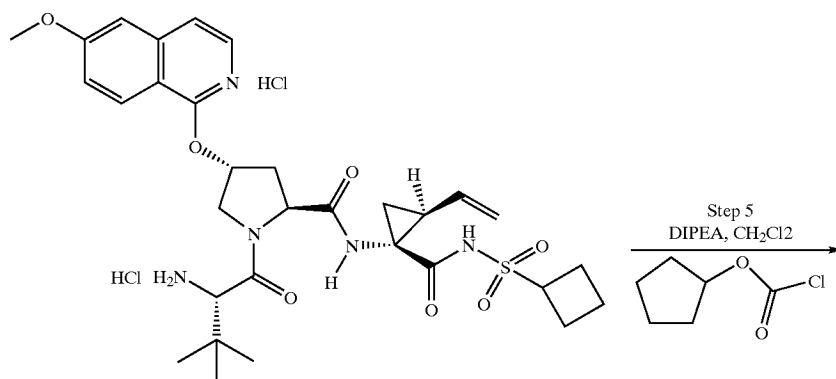
The combined organic solvent was dried (Na₂SO₄/MgSO₄), and concentrated in vacuo to supply the product (3.79 g, 99%): ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.25 (m, 1 H), 1.29 (s, 9 H), 1.46 (m, 1 H), 1.72 (dd, J=8.24, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 2.23 (q, J=8.55 Hz, 1 H), 2.68 (dd, J=13.89, 7.78 Hz, 1 H), 3.94 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (dd, J=11.60, 3.05 Hz, 1 H), 4.23 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 4.46 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.63 (t, J=8.39 Hz, 1 H), 5.10 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, J=17.40 Hz, 1 H), 5.85 (m, 2 H), 7.10 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (s, 1 H), 7.26 (d, J=5.49 Hz, 1 H), 7.91 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H). Retention time: 1.81 method I) MS m/z 611 (M⁺+1).

Step 3:

A solution of CDI (0.052 g, 0.32 mmol) and the product (0.130 g, 0.21 mmol) of Step 2 of Example 384 {BOC-NH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2[(4R)-6-methoxy-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CO₂H} in THF(2 mL) was refluxed for 60 min and allowed to cool down to rt. Cyclobutanesulfonamide (0.043 g, 0.32 mmol) was added followed by the addition of a solution of neat DBU (0.048 mL, 0.32 mmol). The reaction was stirred for overnight, then filtered through syringe filter and purified by preparative HPLC (30% to 100% solvent B) to provide the desired product 0.1422 mg (92%): ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.26 (d, J=13.43 Hz, 9 H), 1.39 (m, 1 H), 1.85 (dd, J=7.63, 5.19 Hz, 1 H), 1.98 (m, 2 H), 2.26 (m, 41 H), 2.50 (m, 2 H), 2.61 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (m, 1 H), 4.24 (m, 1 H), 4.33 (m, 1 H), 4.43 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 5.13 (m, 1 H), 5.30 (m, 1 H), 5.71 (m, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 7.08 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (s, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (m, 1 H), 8.08 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H). Retention time: 1.89 method I) MS m/z 728 (M⁺+1).

Scheme 2





Step 4:

Example 380, Step 3 (0.196 mg, 0.27 mmol) {(BOC-NH-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2-(4R)-(6-methoxy-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂ Cyclobutyl} was dissolved in HCl/dioxane (5 mL; 20 mmol) and was stirred for 2 h at rt. Removed the solvent in vacuo to supply the titled product 100% (0.1887 g) which was ready to next step.

Step 5:

To a mixture of the product (0.037 g, 0.053 mmol) of Step 4 of Example 380{HCl salt of NH₂-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2-(4R)-(6-methoxy-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂ Cyclobutyl} and diisopropylethylamine (0.046 mL, 0.26 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) was

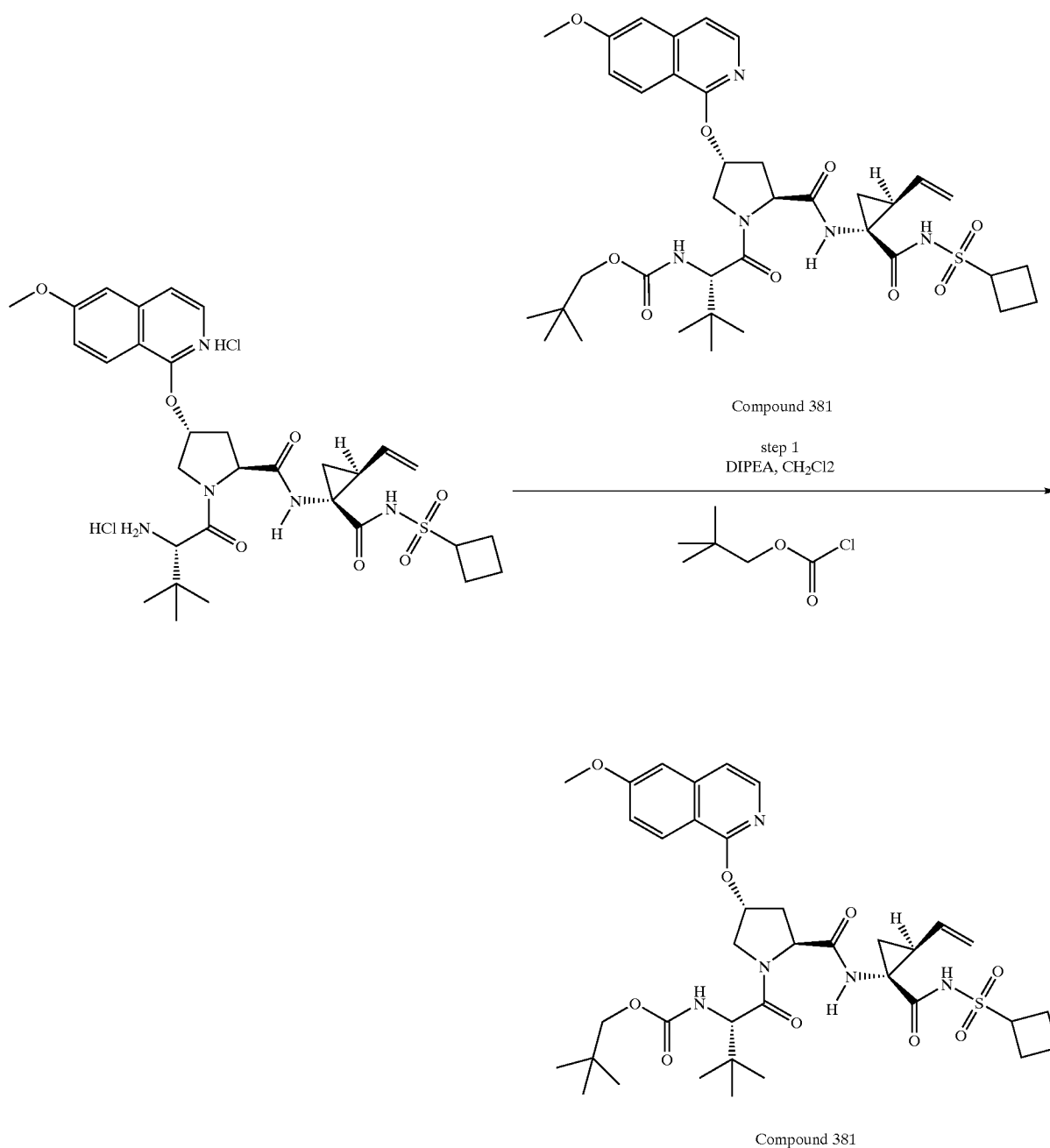
added cyclopentyl chloroformate (0.7 M, 0.151 mL, 0.069 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight and purified by preparative HPLC (30% to 100% solvent B) to provide the desired product (Compound 380) (0.0303 g, 77%): ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 1.03 (s, 9 H), 1.48 (m, 9 H), 1.86 (dd, J=8.24, 5.49 Hz, 1 H), 1.99 (m, 2 H), 2.27 (m, 4 H), 2.51 (m, 2 H), 2.60 (dd, J=13.89, 6.87 Hz, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (dd, J=12.21, 3.97 Hz, 1 H), 4.32 (m, 2 H), 4.41 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 1 H), 4.69 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.71 (m, 1 H), 5.83 (s, 1 H), 7.11 (d, J=9.46 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (s, 1 H), 7.25 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.08 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H). retention time: 1.85 method H), MS m/z 740 (M⁺+1)

465

Example 381

Preparation of Compound 381

466



60

Step 1:

To a mixture of the product (0.037 g, 0.053 mmol) of Step 4 of Example 380 {HCl salt of NH₂—P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2-(4R)-(6-methoxy-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂ Cyclobutyl} and isopropylethylamine (0.046 mL, 0.26 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) was

added new-pentyl chloroformate (0.012 mL, 0.069 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight and directly purified by preparative HPLC (30% to 100% solvent B) to provide the desired product (Compound 381) (0.0252 g, 64%): ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 0.84 (s, 9 H), 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.40 (m, 1 H), 1.86 (m, 1 H), 2.00 (m, 2 H), 2.28 (m,

467

4 H), 2.51 (m, 2 H), 2.57 (m, 1 H), 3.39 (d, J=10.07 Hz, 1 H), 3.55 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (m, 1 H), 4.33 (m, 2 H), 4.41 (d, J=111.29 Hz, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d, J=10.07 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, J=17.09 Hz, 1 H), 5.71 (m, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 7.10 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (s, 1 H), 7.25 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.97

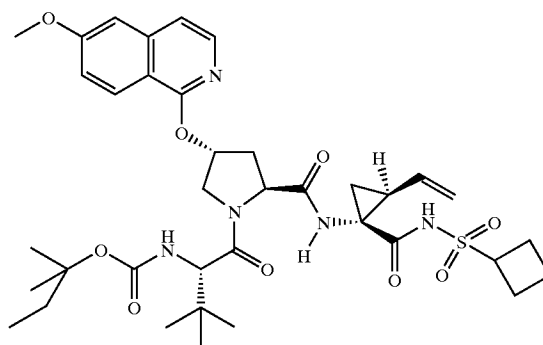
468

(s, 1 H), 8.07 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H). retention time: 1.89 method H), MS m/z 742 ($M^+ + 1$).

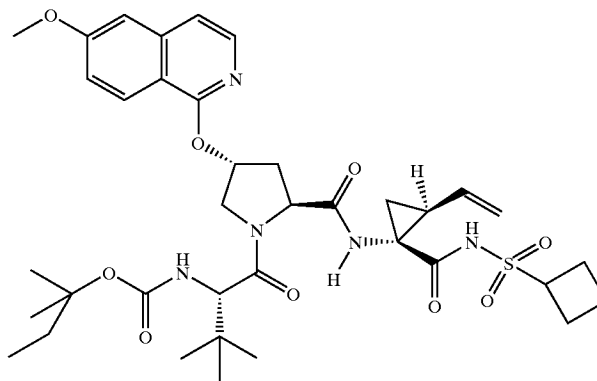
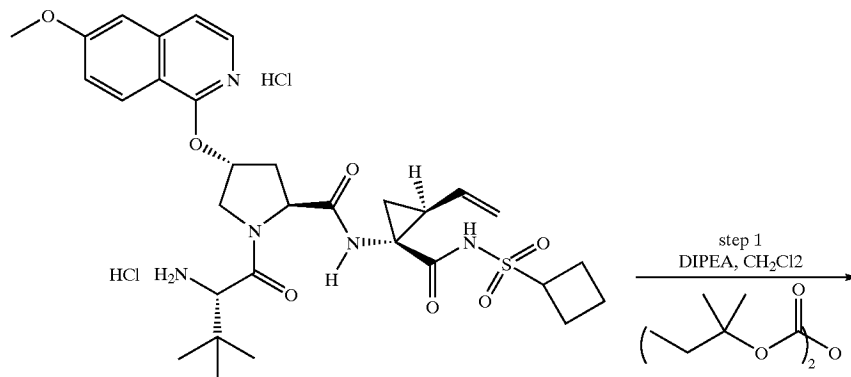
Example 382

Preparation of Compound 382

Compound 382



Scheme 1



Compound 382

469

Step 1:

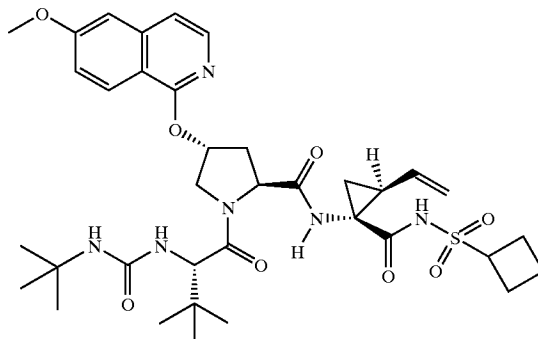
To a mixture of the product (0.037 g, 0.053 mmol) of Step 4 of Example 380 {HCl salt of NH₂-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2-(4R)-(6-methoxy-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂Cyclobutyl} and diisopropylethy-

470

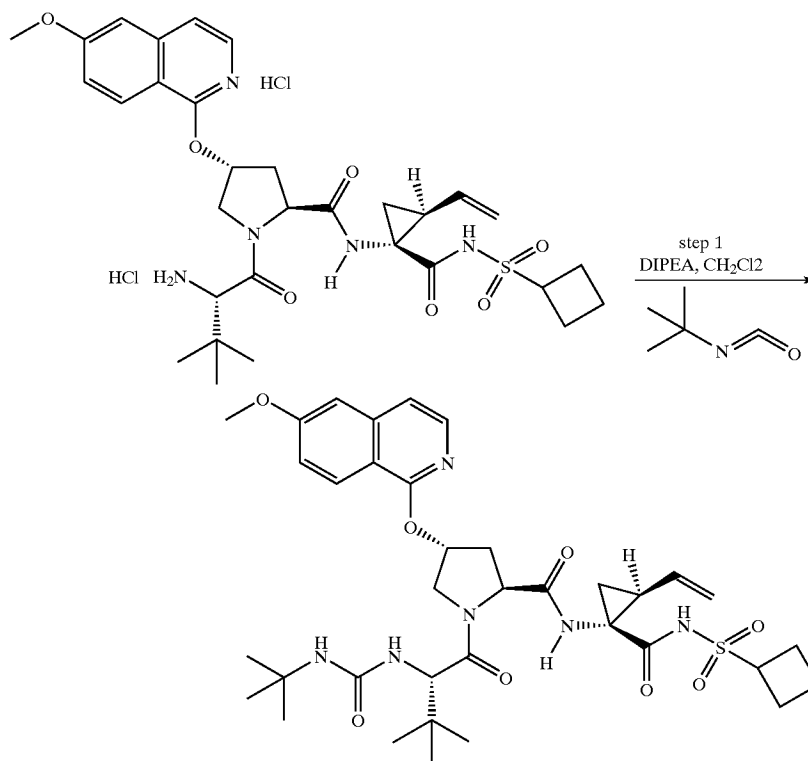
Example 383

Preparation of Compound 383

Compound 383



Scheme 1



Compound 383

amine (0.046 mL, 0.26 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) was added di-t-amyl dicarbonate (0.0169 g, 0.069 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight and directly purified by HPLC (30% to 100% solvent B) to provide the desired product (Compound 382) (0.0175 g, 44%): ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 0.79 (t, J=6.87 Hz, 3 H), 1.04 (s, 8 H), 1.21 (s, 3 H), 1.23 (s, 3 H), 1.41 (m, 2 H), 1.64 (m, 2 H), 1.83 (m, 1 H), 2.00 (m, 2 H), 2.26 (m, 4 H), 2.51 (m, 2 H), 2.60 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.07 (m, 1 H), 4.24 (m, 1 H), 4.33 (m, 1 H), 4.43 (d, J=11.60 Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 5.13 (m, 1 H), 5.29 (m, 1 H), 5.71 (m, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 7.09 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 7.18 (s, 1 H), 7.25 (d, J=5.49 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.08 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H). retention time: 1.90, method H), MS 4 m/z 742 (M⁺+1).

Step 1:

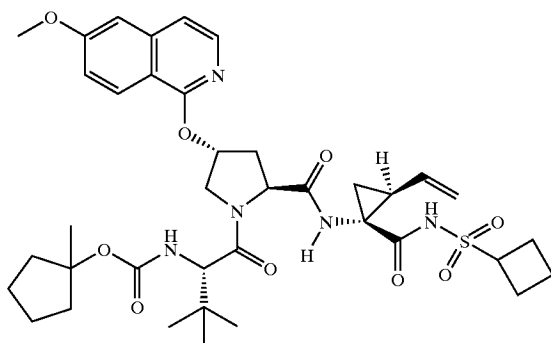
To a mixture of the product (0.037 g, 0.053 mmol) of Step 4 of Example 380 {HCl salt of NH₂-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2-(4R)-(6-methoxy-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂ Cyclobutyl} and diisopropylethylamine (0.046 mL, 0.26 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) was added t-butyl-isocyanate (0.008 mL, 0.069 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight and directly purified by preparative HPLC (30% to 100% solvent B) to provide the desired product (Compound 383) (0.024 g, 62%): ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 1.05 (s, 9 H), 1.19 (s, 9 H), 1.37 (m, 1 H), 1.85 (dd, J=8.09, 5.34 Hz, 1 H), 2.00 (m, 2 H), 2.26 (m, 4 H), 2.50 (m, 2 H), 2.58 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.06 (m, 1 H), 4.32 (m, 2 H), 4.49 (m, 2 H), 5.11 (d, J=10.38 Hz,

471

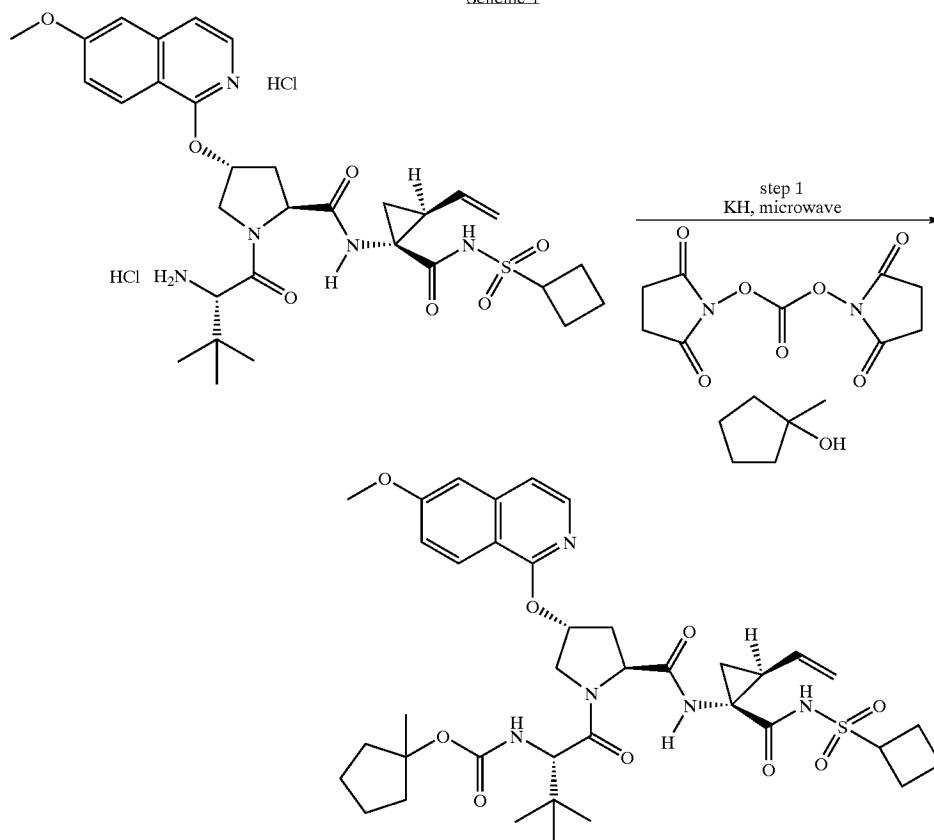
1 H), 5.27 (d, J=17.40 Hz, 1 H), 5.69 (m, 1 H), 5.83 (s, 1 H), 7.08 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.17 (d, J=2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.24 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (d, J=6.10 Hz, 1 H), 8.12 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H). retention time: 1.77, method H), MS m/z 727 (M⁺+1).

Example 384

Preparation of Compound 384



Scheme 1



Compound 384

Step 1:

A suspension of diisopropylethylamine (0.031 mL, 0.018 mmol), N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate (0.0274 g, 0.107 mmol) and the product (0.050 g, 0.0714 mmol) of Step 4 of Example 380{HCl salt of NH₂-P3(L-t-BuGly)-P2-(4R)-(6-methoxy-isoquinoline-1-oxo)-S-proline]-Pt (1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂ Cyclobutyl} in THF(2 mL) was sonicated

472

at 80° C. for 15 min. KH (0.046 g, 1.14 mmol) and 1-methylcyclopentanol (0.079 mL, 0.714 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 20 min and worked up by diluting with cold water, adjusted pH to 4, extracted with EtOAc. The extract was dried (MgSO₄) and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC (30% to 100% solvent B) to provide the desired product (Compound 384) (0.018 g, 33%): (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 1.04 (s, 9 H), 1.29–1.79 (m, 10 H), 1.84 (m, 2 H), 1.99 (m, 3 H), 2.26 (m, 4 H), 2.49 (m, 2 H),

Compound 384

60

2.60 (dd, J=13.73, 7.02 Hz, 1 H), 3.92 (s, 3 H), 4.05 (dd, J=11.29, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 4.26 (s, 1 H), 4.32 (m, 1 H), 4.44 (d, J=11.90 Hz, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d, J=10.07 Hz, 1 H), 5.28 (d, J=16.79 Hz, 1 H), 5.71 (m, 1 H), 5.82 (s, 1 H), 7.10 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 7.19 (s, 1 H), 7.26 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (d, J=5.80 Hz, 1 H), 8.08 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H).

65

LC-MS retention time: 1.91 method H), MS m/z 754 (M⁺+1).

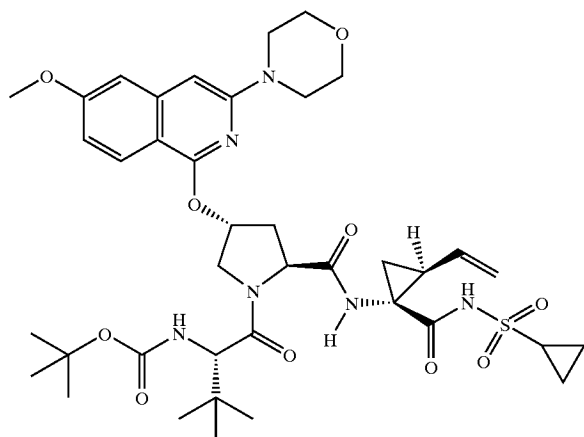
473

Example 385

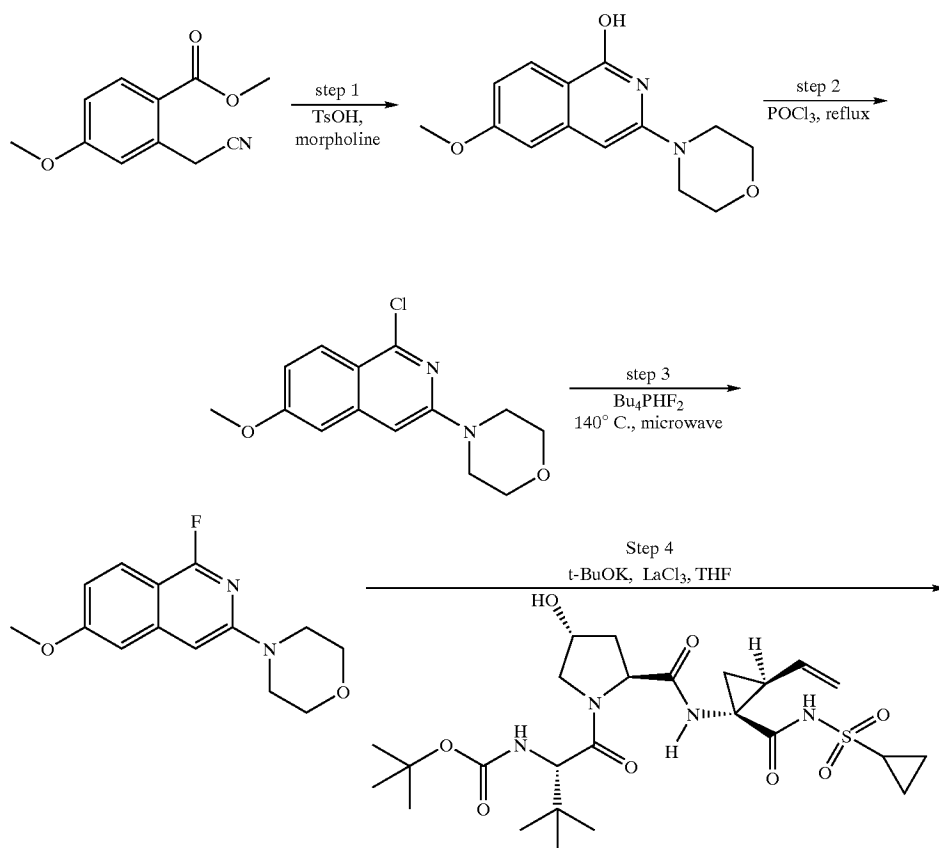
474

Preparation of Compound 385

Compound 385



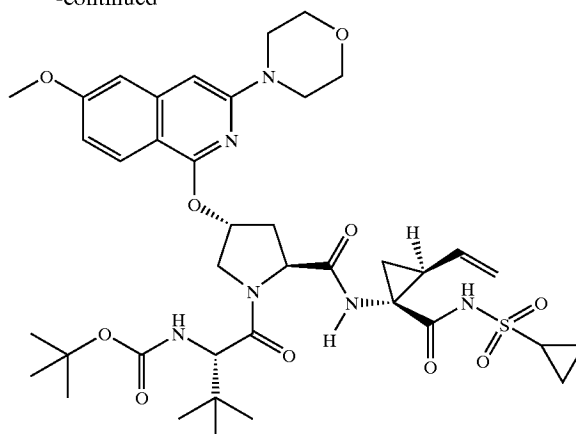
Scheme 1



475

476

-continued



Compound 385

Step 1:

A suspension of 2-cyanomethyl-4-methoxy-benzoic acid methyl ester (1.9 g and TsOH. H₂O (0.15 g, mmol) in morpholine 5 mL) was refluxed for 4 h and removed the solvent in vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes with drops of MeOH to provide the product (0.43 g, 17%); LC-MS retention time: 1.07 method H), MS m/z 266 (M⁺+1).

Step 2:

A mixture of 6-methoxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-isoquinolin-1-ol (0.298 g, 1.15 mmol) in POCl₃ (20 mL) was refluxed for 2 h, removed the solvent in vacuo and cold water was added. The pH was adjusted to >11 by addition of 1.0 N NaOH. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc. The extract was dried (MgSO₄), removed the solvent in vacuo to provide the product (0.299 g, 94%); LC-MS retention time: 1.68 method H), MS m/z 279 (M⁺+1).

Step 3:

A mixture of 1-Chloro-6-methoxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-isoquinoline (0.050 g, 0.18 mmol) and tetrabutyl phosphonium hydrogen difluoride (0.8 g, 2.8 mmol) [Synlett 1992, (4), 345-6] was heated at 140° C. in microwave for 10 min. the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and filtered through an ISCO 25 g precolumn with a layer of silicon gel on the top, removed the solvent to provide the product (0.037 mg, 77%); ¹H NMR (CHLOROFORM-D) δ ppm 3.48 (m, 4 H), 3.84 (m, 4 H), 3.89 (s, 3 H), 6.46 (d, J=1.22 Hz, 1 H), 6.85 (s, 1 H), 6.90 (dd, J=9.16, 2.44 Hz, 1 H), 7.82 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H). LC-MS retention time: 1.56 method H), MS m/z 263 (M⁺+1).

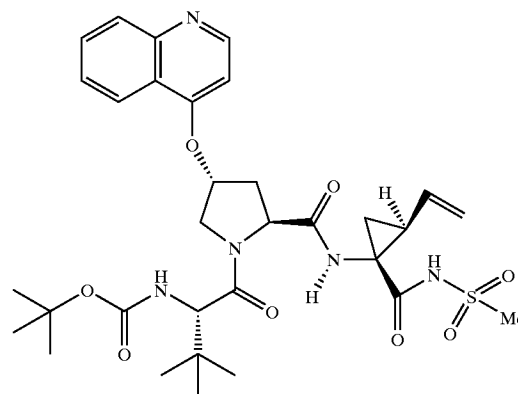
Step 4:

A mixture of 1-floro-6-methoxy-3-morpholin-4-yl-isoquinoline (0.037 g, 0.14 mmol), LaCl₃ (0.020 g, 0.8 mmol), t-BuOK (1M/THF, 0.32 mL, 0.32 mmol), and Boc-NH-P3(L-tert-BuGly)-P2 [(4R)-4-hydroxyl-S-proline]-1 (1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-CONHSO₂Cyclopropane (0.045 g, 0.08 mmol) in THF(3 mL) was stirred for 3 days. The reaction mixture was diluted with methanol filtered through syringe filter and purified by preparative HPLC to provide the product as a pale yellow foam (0.0158 g, 24%); ¹H NMR (methanol-d₄) δ ppm 1.03 (s, 9 H), 1.24 (m, 4 H), 1.31 (s, 9 H), 1.43 (m, 2 H), 1.88 (m, 1 H), 2.24 (m, 2 H), 2.59 (dd, J=13.43, 6.71 Hz, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 3.47 (m, 4 H), 3.83 (m, 4 H), 3.86 (s, 3 H), 4.08 (m, 1 H), 4.28 (s, 1 H), 4.48 (m, 1 H), 5.12 (d, J=10.38 Hz, 1 H), 5.29 (d, J=16.48 Hz, 1 H), 5.76 (m, 2 H), 6.74 (d, J=9.16 Hz, 1 H), 6.94 (s, 1 H), 7.85 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1 H), 9.19 (s, 1 H). retention time: 1.86 method H), MS m/z 799 (M⁺+1).

Example 386

Preparation of Compound 386

Compound 386



Compounds 386 was prepared using the methods described herein.

Section I:

All compounds in section I were analyzed by the LC/MS methodology, which has the following conditions.

Method A: Xterra C18 S7 3.0×50 mm

Gradient: 100% solvent A/0% solvent B to 0% solvent A/100% solvent B

Gradient time: 3 min.

Hold time: 1 min.

Flow rate: 4 mL/min.

Detector Wavelength: 220 nm

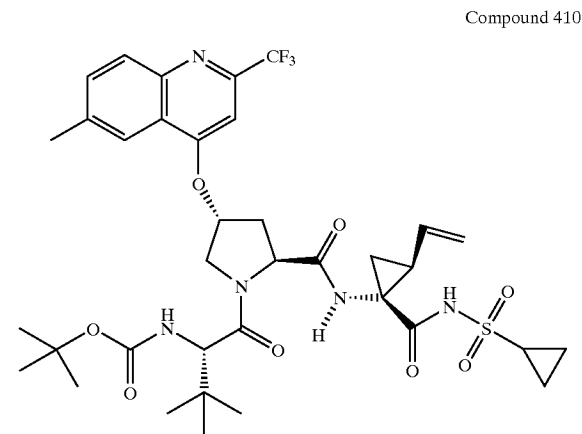
Solvent A: 10% MeOH/90% H₂O/0.1% TFA

Solvent B: 10% H₂O/90% MeOH/0.1% TFA

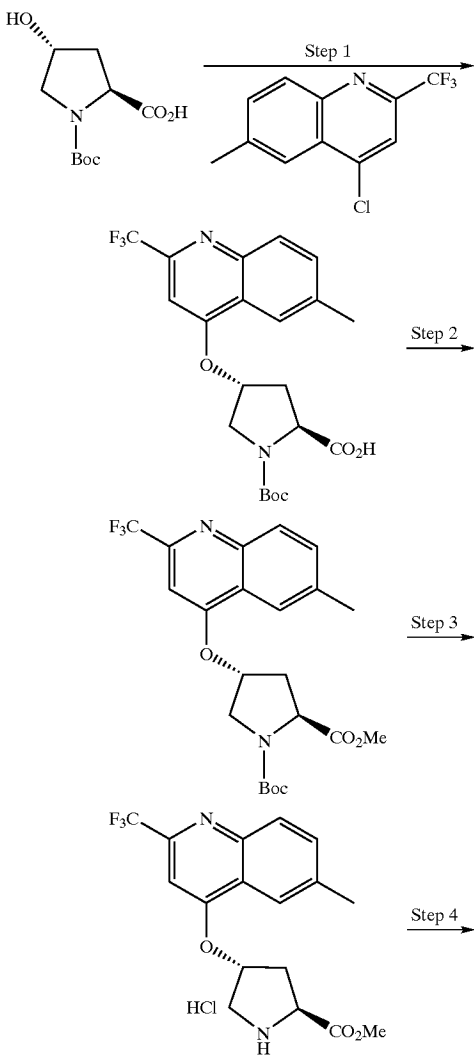
477

Example 410

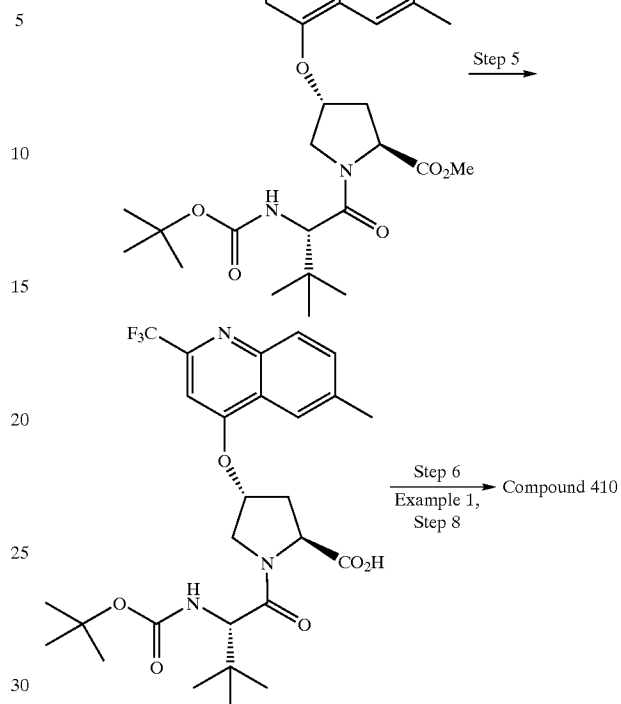
Preparation of Compound 410



Scheme 1

**478**

-continued



Step 1:

To a solution of Boc-L-hydroxyproline (0.723 g, 3.13 mmol) in DMSO, KO^tBu (0.808 g, 7.2 mmol) was added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The suspension was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours, and 4-chloro-6-methyl-2-(trifluoromethyl)quinoline (0.916 g, 3.75 mmol) was added in two portions. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for three hours, and 1.3 equivalents of HCl (1N) was used to neutralize the reaction. Buffer solution of pH 4.0 was added and the pH was adjusted to pH 4–5. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate, (3×25 mL) and the combined organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL) and dried over MgSO₄ to yield the titled compound as a white solid (crude yield not calculated). The crude product was taken into the next step.

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.48 (441.5) (method A).

Step 2:

A solution of the crude product from Step 1, 4-(6-methyl-2-trifluoromethyl-quinolin-4-yloxy)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester (assumed 3.13 mmol), in THF (10 mL) and methanol (10 mL) was cooled to 0° C. TMSCN₂ 2M in hexanes (~1.3 eq) was slowly added to the stirring solution under a nitrogen atmosphere until gas was no longer emitted from the solution. The fully reacted solution was then concentrated in vacuo, and purification by a Biotage 40M column (eluted 10%–30% ethyl acetate in hexanes) afforded the pure titled compound as a white foam (976 mg, 69% over Step 1&2).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.60 (477) (method A).

Step 3:

A solution of the product from Step 2 (0.976 g, 2.15 mmol) in DCM (7 mL) and TFA (6.62 mL) was stirred at room temperature for one hour. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was suspended in 1N HCl in diethyl

479

ether (8 mL), gently stirred, and concentrated in vacuo. This procedure was repeated and the resulting product was placed on an oil pump overnight to yield a white solid in quantitative yield.

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.57–2.6 (m, 1H), 2.66–2.71 (m, 1H), 3.62–3.65 (br d, J=15 Hz, 1H), 3.80–3.81 (m, 4H), 4.8 (br s, 1H), 5.7 (s, 1H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.72–7.75 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.98–7.8 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 9.54 (br s, 1H); LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 1.61 (355) (method A).

Step 4:

The product from Step 3 (assumed quantitative yield, 2.746 mmol) was added to a solution of BOC-L-Butyl-L-glycine (0.635 g, 2.746 mmol) in DCM (20 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere. This step was followed by the addition of HOBt (0.408 g, 3.02 mmol), DIPEA (3.35 mL, 19.2 mmol), and HBTU (1.56 g, 4.12 mmol). A peach colored solution immediately resulted and the reaction was left to stir at room temperature overnight. 10 mL DCM was added to the completed reaction in order to increase the volume, and the reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution (25 mL). The mixture was acidified to a pH of 4.5 using 1N HCl, and the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3×20 mL). The organic phase was washed twice with pH 4.00 buffer solution (20 mL), saturated NaOH (25 mL), and brine (20 mL), and then dried with MgSO₄. The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuo and purified by a Biotage 40M column (eluted 10%–40% ethyl acetate in 15: hexanes). This purification afforded the pure titled compound as a white solid (1.11 g, 89%).

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.96–1.02 (rotamers, 3:2, s, 18H), 2.27–2.33 (m, 1H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.68–2.72 (m, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 4.02–4.04 (m, 1H), 4.43–4.45 (br d, J=15 Hz, 2H), 4.58–4.61 (t, 1H), 5.60 (br s, 1H), 6.72–6.74 (br d, J=15 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.68–7.73 (m, 1H), 7.95–7.97 (m, 2H);

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.61 (590) (method A).

Step 5:

LiOH (0.138 g, 5.78 mmol) was dissolved in water (10 mL) by heating and sonication. The LiOH solution and MeOH (10 mL) were added to a solution of the pure material from Step 4 (1.09 g, 1.93 mmol) in THF (10 mL). The mixture immediately turned a vivid blue color. The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for 3 hours and was then acidified with 1N HCl (5.78 mL, 5.78 mmol). The reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution and the pH was adjusted to pH 4.5 using 1N aqueous NaOH. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3×25 mL), washed with brine (20 mL), and dried over MgSO₄. The filtered solution was concentrated in vacuo and left on a vacuum line overnight. The crude product (957 mg, 90% yield) was taken into the next step.

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.51 (577) (method A).

Step 6:

The crude product from Step 5 (60 mg, 0.11 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (5 mL) and cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1 (R)-amino-2 (S)-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt (Example 1, Step 8) (0.029 g, 0.11 mmol) was added. DIPEA (0.094 mL, 0.541 mmol), and then HATU (0.0575, 0.151 mmol) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for about 8 hours. 10 mL DCM was added to the solution in order to increase the volume, and the reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10 mL). The mixture was acidified using 1N HCl to a pH of 4–5, and the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3×20 mL). The organic phase was washed twice with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10

480

mL) and brine (10 mL), and then dried over MgSO₄. The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuo and purified by a Biotage 12M column (eluted 10%–40% acetone in hexanes). This purification afforded Compound 410 as a white powder (29 mg, 35%).

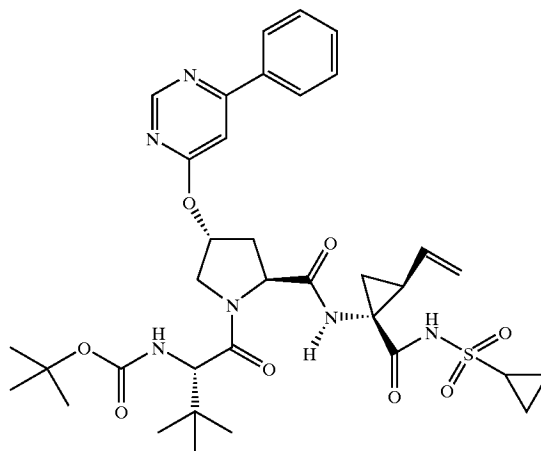
¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.976–1.12 (m, 24H), 1.36–1.39 (m, 1H), 1.70–1.72 (m, 1H), 2.15–2.25 (m, 2H), 2.50–2.52 (m, 4H), 2.91–2.96 (m, 1H), 3.97–4.01 (m, 2H); 4.40–4.47 (m, 2H), 5.09–5.11 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 5.21–5.24 (d, J=15 Hz, 1H), 5.59–5.66 (m, 2H), 6.65–6.67 (d, NH), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.72–7.74 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.98–8.0 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 8.87 (s, NH), 10.35 (s, NH);

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.65 (789.61) (method A).

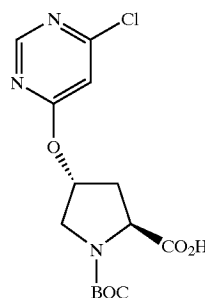
Example 411

Preparation of Compound 411

Compound 411



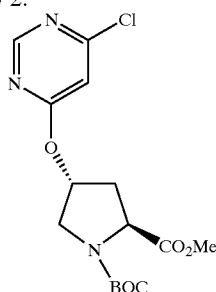
Step 1:



To a solution of Boc-L-hydroxyproline (2.00 g, 8.65 mmol) in THF (25 mL), NaH (0.795 g, 19.87 mmol) was added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The suspension was stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes, and 4,6-dichloropyrimidine (2.58 g, 17.30 mmol) was added in two portions. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour and 1.3 equivalents of HCl (1N) were used to neutralize the reaction. pH 4.0 buffer solution was added and the pH was adjusted to pH 5. Ethyl acetate was used to extract the aqueous phase (3×25 mL) and the organic layers were washed with brine (20 mL) and dried over MgSO₄ to yield the titled compound as a white solid (crude yield not calculated). The crude product was taken into the next step.

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 1.91 (366.2) (method A).

Step 2:

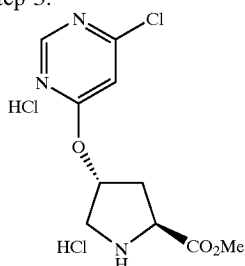


A solution of the crude product from Step 1, (assumed 8.65 mmol), in THF(40 mL) and methonal (40 mL) was cooled to 0° C. TMSCN₂ 2M in hexanes (~1.3 eq) was slowly added to the stirring solution under a nitrogen atmosphere until gas was no longer emitted from the solution. The fully reacted solution was then concentrated in vacuo, and purification by a Biotage 40M column (eluted 20%–40% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford the pure titled compound as a white foam (497 mg, 16% over steps 2a–2b).

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.34–1.38 (rotamers, 2:1, 9H), 2.25–2.29 (m, 1H), 2.53–2.56 (m, 1H), 3.58–3.75 (m, 2H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 4.28–4.33 (m, 1H), 5.59 (s, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 8.69 (s, 1H);

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.08 (380.14) (method A).

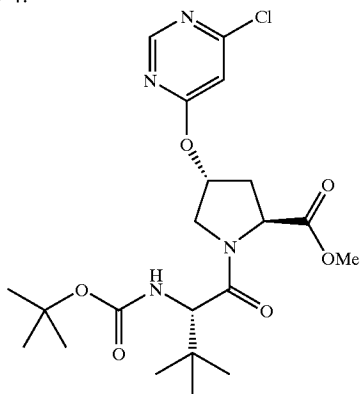
Step 3:



A solution of the pure product from Step 2 (472 mg, 1.83 mmol) in DCM (3 mL) and TFA (5.65 mL) was stirred at room temperature for one hour. The solvent was removed in vacuo, the residue was suspended in 1N HCl in diethyl ether (7.33 mL), gently stirred and concentrated in vacuo. This procedure was repeated, and the resulting product was placed on an oil pump overnight to yield a white solid in quantitative yield.

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 0.55 (258.35) (method A).

Step 4:



The product from Step 3 (assumed quantitative yield, 1.83 mmol) was added to a solution of BOC-t-Butyl-L-glycine (0.424 g, 1.83 mmol) in DCM (11 mL) under a nitrogen

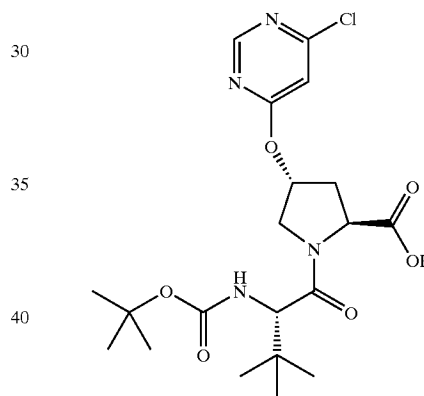
482

atmosphere. This step was followed by the addition of HOBt (0.272 g, 2.02 mmol), DIPEA (2.23 mL, 12.82 mmol), and HBTU (1.04 g, 2.75 mmol). The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for 15 hours. 15 mL DCM was added to the solution in order to increase the volume, and the reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution (15 mL). The mixture was acidified to a pH of 4.5 using 1N HCl, and the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3×20 mL). The organic phase was washed twice with pH 4.00 buffer solution (20 mL), saturated NaOH (25 mL), brine (20 mL), and dried over MgSO₄. The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuo and purified by a Biotage 40S column (eluted 20%–50% ethyl acetate in hexanes). This purification afforded the pure titled compound as a white solid (454 mg, 53%).

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.94 (s, 9H), 1.25 (s, 9H), 2.21–2.27 (m, 1H), 2.48–2.55 (m, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.86–4.02 (m, 2H), 4.29–4.31 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 4.46–4.49 (t, 1H), 5.75 (br s, 1H), 6.72–6.74 (d, NH), 7.12 (s, 1H), 8.71 (s, 1H);

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.27 (493.5) (method A).

Step 5:



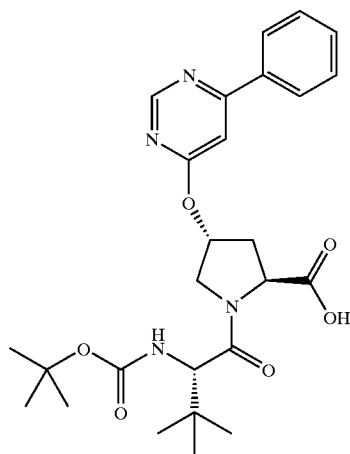
LiOH (0.0141 g, 0.589 mmol) was dissolved in water (7.5 mL) by heating and sonication. The LiOH solution was added to a solution of the pure material from Step 4 (252 mg, 0.535 mmol) in THF (7.5 mL), and left to stir at room temperature. The reaction was complete after 3 hours. It was quenched with pH 4.0 buffer and acidified to a pH of approximately 4.5 with 1N HCl. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x25 mL), and the organic phase was washed with brine (20 mL) and dried over MgSO₄. The filtered solution was concentrated in vacuo and left on a vacuum line overnight. The crude product (231 mg, 95% yield) was taken into the next step.

⁶⁰ ¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.94 (s, 9H), 1.25 (s, 9H), 2.14–2.22 (m, 1H), 2.50–2.54 (m, 1H), 3.84–3.876 (d, J=150 Hz, 1H), 3.97–3.99 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 4.27–4.30 (d, J=15 Hz, 1H), 4.37–4.40 (t, 1H), 5.63 (br s, 1H), 6.69–6.71 (d, NH), 7.12 (s, 1H), 8.71 (s, 1H), 12.56 (br s, OH);

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.24 (479.5) (method A).

483

Step 6:



The pure material from Step 5 (80 mg, 0.146 mmol), and phenylboronic acid (0.0178 g, 0.146 mmol) were solvated in DMF (2 mL). The solution was placed under a nitrogen atmosphere and 2M aqueous Na_2CO_3 (0.146 mL, 0.292 mmol) was added. Five mole percent of Tetrakis(triphenyl) phosphine)-palladium (0) was added (8.44 mg, 0.0073 mmol) and the mixture was heated by microwave using the Personal Chemistry Emrys Optimizer for 50 minutes at 140° C. Palladium black precipitated out of the reaction upon completion. The mixture was acidified with one equivalent of 1N HCl, and filtered through a syringe, using MeOH to extract the product. The product was purified by prep HPLC (column—4 Xterra S5 30x75 mm, solvent—70% A/30% B—30% A/70% B (where solvent A is 10% MeOH, 90% H_2O , 0.1% TFA and solvent B is 90% MeOH, 10% H_2O , 0.1% TFA), gradient time—15 min., hold time—1 min., flow rate—40 mL/min, retention time of pure product—10.45–11.37). Fractions containing the desired product were neutralized with 1N NaOH and placed in the speed vacuum for approximately 4 hours. The fractions were combined and pH 4.0 buffer (15 mL) was added. The pH was adjusted to pH 4–5 using 1N HCl, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x20 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (15 mL), dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated in vacuo. The product was placed on an oil pump to dry overnight, and an viscous oil was obtained (37 mg, 50%).

LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 2.37(499.3) (method A).

Step 7:

The product from Example 411, Step 6 (36.7 mg, 0.061 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (4 mL) and cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1 (R)-amino-2 (S)-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt (Example 1, Step 8) (0.0164 g, 0.161 mmol) was added. DIPEA (0.0534 mL, 0.307 mmol), and then HATU (0.0326, 0.0858 mmol) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for 3 hours. 10 mL DCM was added to the solution in order to increase the volume, and the reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10 mL). The mixture was acidified to a pH of 4–5 using 1N HCl, and the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3x15 mL). The organic phase was washed twice with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), and then dried over MgSO_4 . The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuo and purified by a Biotage 12M column (eluted 20%–40% acetone in hexanes). This purification afforded the pure Compound 411 as a white powder (7 mg, 15%).

^1H NMR: δ 1.07–1.46 (m, 24H), 1.87–1.90 (m, 1H), 2.22–2.32 (m, 2H), 2.51–2.55 (m, 1H), 2.92–2.97 (m, 1H),

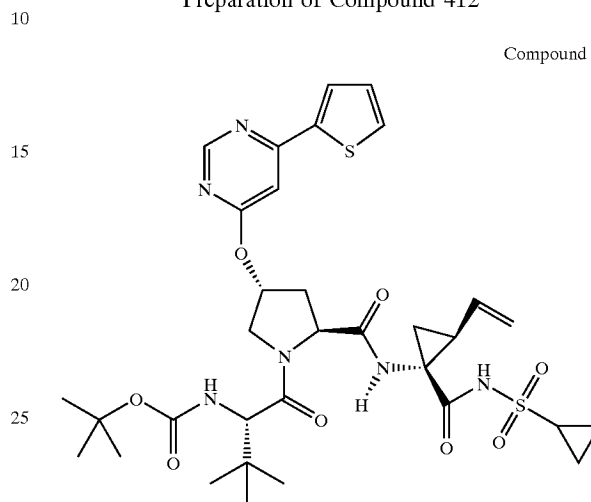
484

4.04–4.07 (d, $J=15$ Hz, 1H), 4.20–4.22 (d, $J=10$ Hz, 1H), 4.36–4.38 (d, $J=10$ Hz, 1H), 4.47–4.50 (t, 1H), 5.12–5.14 (d, $J=10$ Hz, 1H), 5.29–5.33 (d, $J=20$ Hz, 1H), 5.73–5.82 (m, 2H), 6.59–6.60 (d, NH), 7.29 (s, 1H), 7.50–7.51 (m, 3H), 8.03–8.05 (m, 2H), 8.81 (s, 1H); LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 2.50 (711.4) (method A).

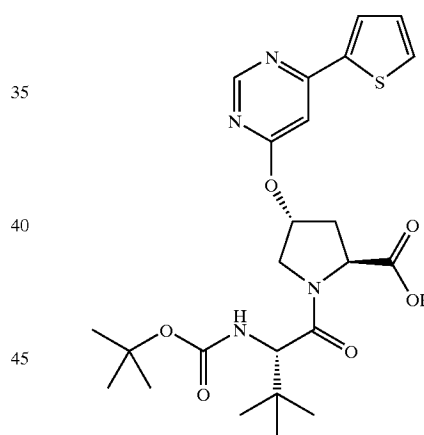
Example 412

Preparation of Compound 412

Compound 412



Step 1:



The product from Example 411, Step 5 (80 mg, 0.146 mmol) was solvated in DMF (2 mL), and 2-thiopheneboronic acid (0.028 g, 0.219 mmol) was added to the solution. The reaction was placed under a nitrogen atmosphere and 2M aqueous Na_2CO_3 (0.146 mL, 0.292 mmol), and 5 mole percent of Tetrakis(triphenyl) phosphine)-palladium (0) were added (8.44 mg, 0.0073 mmol). The reaction was heated by microwave using the Personal Chemistry Emrys Optimizer for 30 minutes at 150° C. Palladium black precipitated out of the reaction upon completion. The mixture was acidified with one equivalent of 1N HCl, and filtered through a syringe, using MeOH to extract the product. The product was purified by prep HPLC (column—4 Xterra S5 30x75 mm, solvent—70% A/30% B—30% A/70% B (where solvent A is 10% MeOH, 90% H_2O , 0.1% TFA and solvent B is 90% MeOH, 10% H_2O , 0.1% TFA), gradient time—15 min., hold time—1 min., flow rate—40 mL/min, retention time of pure product—

485

10.45–11.37). The fractions containing the desired product were neutralized with 1N NaOH and placed in the speed vacuum for approximately 4 hours. The fractions were then combined, and pH 4.0 buffer (15 mL) was added. The pH was adjusted to pH 4–5 using 1N HCl and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3×20 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (15 mL), dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated in vacuo. The product was placed on an oil pump to dry overnight, and an oily liquid was obtained (37 mg, 50%).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.37 (499.3) (method A).

Step 2:

The product from Example 412, Step 1 (39 mg, 0.0773 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (4 mL) and cyclopropane-sulfonic acid (1 (R)-amino-2 (S)-vinyl-cyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt (Example 1, Step 8) (0.0206 g, 0.0773 mmol) was added. DIPEA (0.015 mL, 0.387 mmol), and then HATU (0.0411 g, 0.108 mmol) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for 15 hours. 10 mL DCM was added to the solution in order to increase the volume, and the reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10 mL). The mixture was acidified to a pH of 4–5 using 1N HCl and the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3×15 mL). The organic phase was washed twice with pH 4.00 buffer solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), and then dried over MgSO₄. The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuo and purified by a Biotage 12M column (eluted 20%–50% acetone in hexanes). This purification afforded the pure Compound 412 as a white powder (4 mg, 7%).

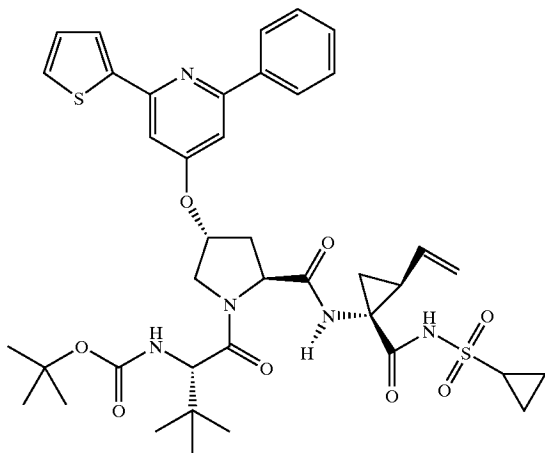
¹HNMR: δ 1.04–1.29 (m, 24H), 1.45–1.47 (m, 1H), 1.89–1.91 (m, 1H), 2.26–2.31 (m, 2H), 2.51–2.53 (m, 1H), 2.92–2.95 (m, 1H), 4.05–4.07 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 4.22–4.24 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 4.38–4.40 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 4.48–4.52 (m, 1H), 5.15–5.17 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 5.32–5.36 (d, J=20 Hz, 1H), 5.76–5.83 (m, 2H), 6.65–6.67 (d, NH), 7.19–7.21 (m, 2H), 7.66–7.67 (d, J=5 Hz, 1H), 7.86–7.87 (d, J=5 Hz, 1H), 8.69 (s, 1H);

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.45 (739.4) (method A).

Example 413

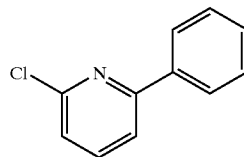
Preparation of Compound 413

Compound 413



486

Step 1:

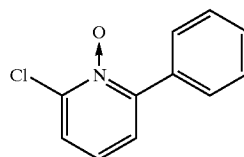


2-Bromo-6-chloropyridine (3.0 g, 15.55 mmol) and phenylboronic acid (1.896 g, 15.55 mmol) were solvated in a mixture of EtOH, toluene and water (2:1:1; 120 mL). Aqueous 1M Na₂CO₃ (15.55 mL, 31.10 mmol) and 5 mole percent of Tetrakis(triphenyl)phosphine)-palladium (0) (0.896 g, 0.775 mmol) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was refluxed at 90° C. for one hour. Water (20 mL) was added to quench the reaction, and the aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether (4×25 mL). The organic layer was then washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude mixture was purified by a Biotage 40S column (eluted 2%–10% ethyl acetate in hexanes), to afford the pure titled compound (1.45 g, 74%).

¹H NMR: δ 7.24–7.26 (m, 1H), 7.42–7.48 (m, 3H), 7.63–7.70 (m, 2H), 7.98–8.00 (m, 2H);

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.04 (190.18) (method A)

Step 2:



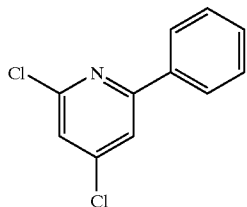
TFA (20 mL) was added to the pure solid obtained in Step 1 (3.27 g, 17.24 mmol). A 30% solution of H₂O₂ (5.55 mL, 48.9 mmol) was slowly added dropwise to the stirring solution under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was heated to reflux at 100° C. for 3 hours, and 0.5 additional equivalents of H₂O₂ (2.27 mL, 25 mmol) were added to the solution. The reaction continued to stir at 100° C. for 2 hours. The flask was allowed to cool to room temperature before the solution was concentrated in vacuo to approximately half of the original volume. Water (40 mL) was added to quench the reaction and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (5×30 mL). The organic layer was washed once with brine (20 mL), dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by Biotage 40M column (eluted 10%–75% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to yield a pale yellow liquid (0.81 g, 23%). Pure starting material was also recovered for future use (1.895 g, 58%).

¹H NMR: δ 7.40–7.42 (t, 1H), 7.49–7.50 (m, 3H), 7.59–7.61 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 7.77–7.82 (m, 3H);

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 1.12 (206.37) (method A).

487

Step 3:

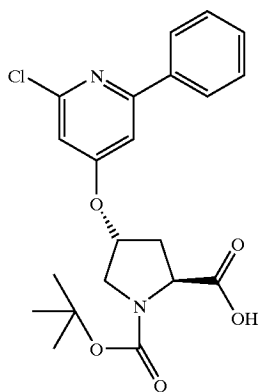


The purified product from Step 2 (0.81 g, 3.94 mmol) was added to a solution of SOCl_2 (25 mL) and stirred at 60°C . for 2 hours. The temperature was then increased to 80°C . in order to force the reaction to completion, and it was heated for an additional 30 min. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and quenched carefully with ice. The pH was adjusted to a pH of 4–5 using 10N NaOH, keeping the flask in an ice bath. The aqueous phase was extracted with ether (4x25 mL), and the organic layer was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over MgSO_4 , and concentrated in vacuo. The crude, yellow liquid was purified by Biotage 40S column (eluted 2%–10% ethyl acetate in hexanes). A slightly yellow, viscous liquid was obtained (538 mg, 61%).

^1H NMR: δ 7.52–7.55 (m, 3H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 8.10–8.11 (m, 2H), 8.17 (s, 1H);

LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 2.62 (225.33) (method A).

Step 4:

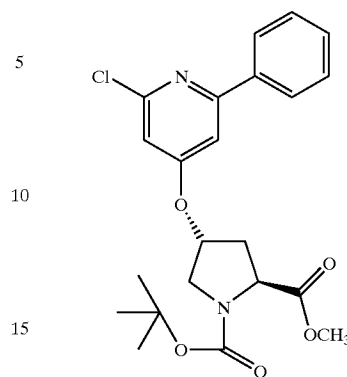


To a solution of Boc-L-hydroxyproline (555 mg, 2.40 mmol) in DMSO (4 mL), KO^tBu (0.619 g, 5.52 mmol) was added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The suspension was stirred at room temperature for 45 min., and 2,4-dichloro-6-phenylpyridine (purified in Step 3.) (538 mg, 2.40 mmol) was added in two portions. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for two hours and 1.3 equivalents of HCl (1N) were used to neutralize the reaction. Buffer solution of pH 4.0 was added, and the pH was adjusted to pH 4–5. Ethyl acetate was used to extract the aqueous phase, (3x25 mL) and the organic phase was washed with brine (20 mL) and dried over MgSO_4 to yield the titled compound as a white solid (crude yield=962 mg). The crude product was taken into the next step.

LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 2.55 (419.27) (method A).

488

Step 5:

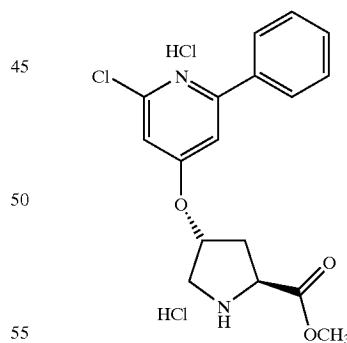


A solution of the crude product from Step 4 (assumed 2.4 mmol) in THF (10 mL) and methanol (10 mL) was cooled to 0°C . TMSCN_2 2M in hexanes (~1.3 eq) was slowly added to the stirring solution under a nitrogen atmosphere until gas was no longer emitted from the solution. The fully reacted solution was then concentrated in vacuo, and purification by a Biotage 25S column (eluted 10%–50% ethyl acetate in hexanes) afforded the pure titled compound as a white foam (503 mg, 48% over steps 4d–4e).

^1H NMR: ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 1.35–1.38 (rotamers, 3:2, 9H), 2.21–2.26 (m, 1H), 2.50–2.58 (m, 1H), 3.67–3.70 (m, 5H), 4.26–4.34 (m, 1H), 5.35 (br s, 1H), 7.14–7.15 (m, 1H), 7.47–7.55 (m, 4H), 8.05–8.09 (m, 2H);

LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 2.69 (455.52) (method A).

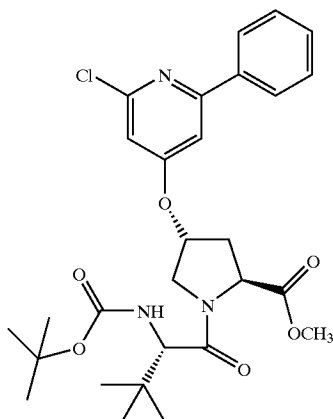
Step 6:



A solution of the pure product from Step 5 (503 mg, 1.16 mmol) in DCM (2.5 mL) and TFA (3.58 mL) was stirred at room temperature for one hour. The solvent was removed in vacuo, and the residue was suspended in 1N HCl in diethyl ether (6 mL), gently stirred, and concentrated in vacuo. This procedure was repeated and the resulting product was placed on an oil pump to yield a white solid in quantitative yield. The crude product was carried into the next step.

489

Step 7:

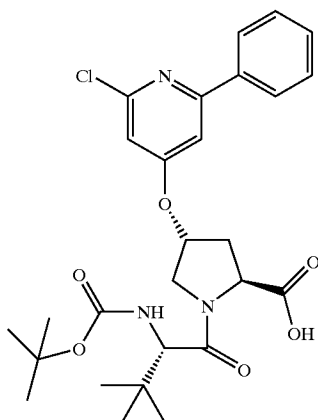


The product from Step 6 (assumed quantitative yield, 1.83 mmol) was added to a solution of BOC-t-Butyl-L-glycine (0.424 g, 1.83 mmol) in DCM (11 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere. This step was followed by the addition of HOBt (0.272 g, 2.02 mmol), DIPEA (2.23 mL, 12.82 mmol), and HBTU (1.04 g, 2.75 mmol). The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for 15 hours. 15 mL DCM was added to the solution in order to increase the volume, and the reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution (15 mL). The mixture was acidified to a pH of 4.5 using 1N HCl, and the aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (3×20 mL). The organic phase was washed twice with pH 4.00 buffer solution (20 mL), saturated NaOH (25 mL), brine (20 mL), and dried over MgSO₄. The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuo and purified by a Biotage 40S column (eluted 20%–50% ethyl acetate in hexanes). This purification afforded the pure titled compound as a white solid (454 mg, 53%).

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.96 (s, 9H), 1.19 (s, 9H), 2.17–2.29 (m, 1H), 2.48–2.58 (m, 1H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 3.81–3.89 (m, 1H), 4.05–4.08 (m, 1H), 4.21–4.26 (m, 1H), 4.44–4.50 (t, 1H), 5.45 (br s, 1H), 6.72–6.75 (d, J=15 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 7.46–7.51 (m, 4H), 8.02–8.06 (m, 2H);

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.27 (493.5) (method A).

Step 8:

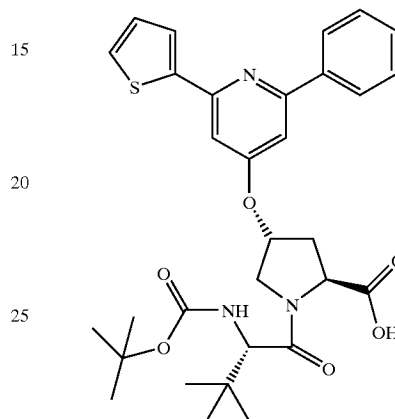


LiOH (0.0233 g, 0.973 mmol) was dissolved in water (10 mL) by heating and sonication. The LiOH solution was added to a solution of the pure material from Step 7 (483 mg, 0.885 mmol) in THF (10 mL), and the mixture immediately turned a pale peach color. The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for 1 hour and was acidified with 1N HCl

490

(0.973 mL, 0.974 mmol). The reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer solution and the pH was adjusted to a pH between 4 and 5. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3×20 mL), washed with brine (15 mL) and dried over MgSO₄. The filtered solution was concentrated in vacuo and left on a vacuum line overnight. The crude product (480 mg, >95% yield) was taken into the next step.

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.94 (s, 9H), 1.20 (s, 9H), 1.32–1.34 (m, 1H), 2.12–2.4 (m, 1H), 2.51–2.55 (m, 1H), 3.81–3.83 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 4.21–4.23 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 4.32–4.35 (t, 1H), 5.4 (br s, 1H), 6.63–6.65 (d, NH), 7.09 (s, 1H), 7.47–7.49 (m, 4H), 8.03–8.06 (m, 2H), 12.56 (s, 1H). Step 9:



The dipeptide from Step 8 (100 mg, 0.188 mmol) and 2-thiopheneboronic acid (0.0481 g, 0.376 mmol) were solvated in DMF (2 mL). The solution was placed under a nitrogen atmosphere and 2M aqueous KF (0.282 mL, 0.376 mmol) was added. Five mole percent of Tetrakis(triphenyl)phosphine)-palladium (0) was added (0.011 mg, 0.0094 mmol) and the mixture was heated by microwave using the Personal Chemistry Emrys Optimizer for 30 minutes at 150° C. Palladium black precipitated out of the reaction upon completion. The mixture was acidified with one equivalent of 1N HCl and filtered through a syringe, using MeOH to extract the product. The product was purified by prep HPLC (column—4 Xterra S5 5 um 30×75 mm, solvent—85% A/15% B—10% A/90% B (where solvent A is 10% MeOH, 90% H₂O, 0.1% TFA and solvent B is 90% MeOH, 10% H₂O, 0.1% TFA), gradient time—15 min., hold time—1 min., flow rate—40 mL/min, retention time of pure product—16.23). Fractions containing the desired product were neutralized with 1N NaOH and placed in the speed vac for approximately 2 hours. The fractions were combined, and pH 4.0 buffer (15 mL) was added. The pH was adjusted to pH 4–5 using 1N HCl, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3×20 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (15 mL), dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated in vacuo. The product was placed on an oil pump to dry overnight, and a pale yellow oil was obtained (44 mg, 40%).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.7 (580.54) (method A).

Step 10:

The product from Example 413, Step 9 (43 mg, 0.0742 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (2 mL) and cyclopropanesulfonic acid (1 (R)-amino-2 (S)-vinylcyclopropanecarbonyl)-amide hydrochloride salt (Example 1, Step 8) (0.0198 g, 0.0742 mmol) was added. DIPEA (0.0646 mL, 0.371 mmol), and then HATU (0.039 g, 0.0104 mmol) were added under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was left to stir at room temperature for 4.5 hours. 10 mL of DCM was added to the solution in order to increase the volume, and the reaction was quenched with pH 4.00 buffer

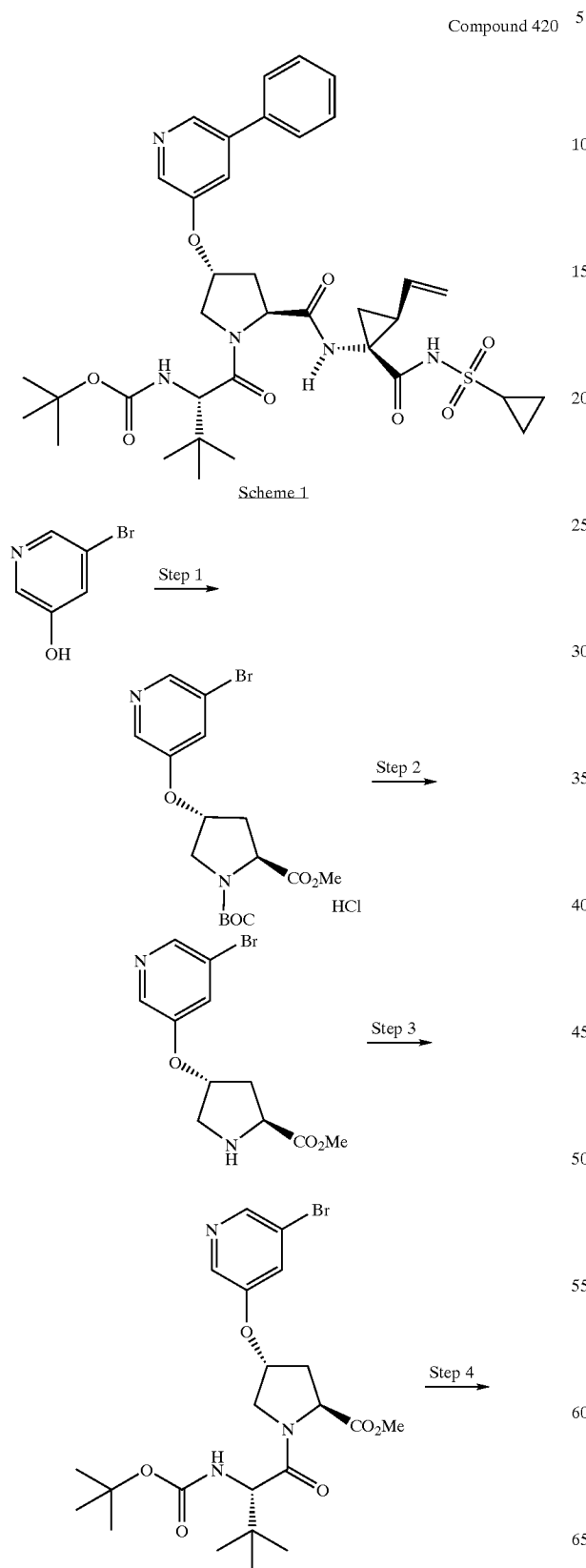
LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.35 (816.76) (method A).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.37 (786.37) (method A).

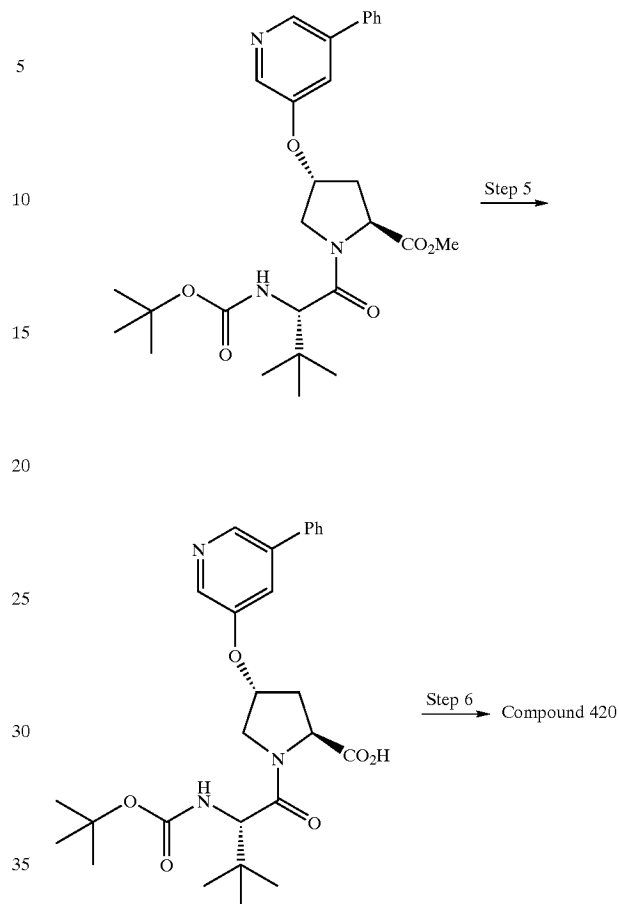
495

Example 420

Preparation of Compound 420

**496**

-continued



Step 1:

To a solution of PPh_3 (16.8 g, 63.9 mmol) in THF (150 mL) was added dropwise DEAD (10.1 mL, 63.9 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 30 min at room temperature. A solution of Boc-cis-(L)-Hyp-OMe (10.5 g, 42.6 mmol) in THF (50 mL) was added slowly, followed by 5-bromopyridin-3-ol (prepared according to F. E. Ziegler et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., (1973), 95, 7458) (8.90 g, 51.1 mmol) portion wise. The resulting solution was stirred at 45° C. for 18 hrs. The solution was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue partitioned between diethyl ether (200 mL) and 1N NaOH (50 mL). The organic phase was dried (MgSO_4) and the ethereal solution was after filtration concentrated to half its volume. A precipitate formed that was removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and purified by a Biotage 65 M column (eluted with hexanes—EtOAc 2:1, 3:2, 1:1) to provide the title compound (11.9 g, 69%) as a red oil.

^1H NMR: (CDCl_3) δ 1.42, 1.45 (s, 9H (rotamers)), 2.25–2.30 (m, 1H), 2.49–2.58 (m, 1H), 3.75, 3.81 (s, 3H)

497

(rotamers)), 3.66–3.81 (m, 2H (hidden)), 4.42, 4.50 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H (rotamers)), 4.92 (m, 1H), 7.36 (s, 1H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 8.32 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.26 (401, 403) (method B).

Step 2:

The product of Step 1 (2.34 g, 5.83 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (20 mL) and TFA (18 mL, 0.23 mole) and stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. The volatiles were removed in vacuo and the residue partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic phase was extracted with 1N HCl (25 mL) and the combined aqueous extracts were neutralized with satd. NaHCO₃ (40 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (twice) and the combined organic extracts washed with brine and dried (MgSO₄) to give the title compound (1.02 g, 58%, free base) as a colorless oil.

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 2.12–2.20 (m, 2H), 2.94 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 3.19 (dd, J=4.5, 12 Hz, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.90 (t, J=8 Hz, 1H), 5.07 (m, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 8.26 (s, 1H), 8.29 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 0.78 (301, 302) (method B).

Step 3:

To a suspension of the product of Step 2 (1.02 g, 3.39 mmol), N-BOC-L-tert-leucine (862 mg, 3.73 mmol), and HOBt (458 mg, 3.39 mmol) in DCM (15 mL) were added DIPEA (2.36 mL, 13.6 mmol) followed by HBTU (1.61 g, 4.24 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 15 hrs and quenched with DCM and buffer pH 4 and some 1N HCl to adjust the pH to 4–5. The organic phase was washed with buffer pH 4, satd. NaHCO₃ (twice), brine, and dried (MgSO₄). Purification using a Biotage 40 M column (eluted hexane—EtOAc 3:2, 1:1) afforded the title compound (1.48 g, 85%) as a white solid.

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.94 (s, 9H), 1.17 (s, 9H), 2.16–2.21 (m, 1H), 2.50 (m, (hidden), 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.82 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.06 (d, J=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.16 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.45 (dd, J=8, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 5.26 (m, 1H), 6.71 (d, J=9 Hz, NH), 7.75 (s, 1H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 8.32 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.35 (514, 516) (method B).

Step 4:

To a mixture of the product of Step 3 (98 mg, 0.19 mmol), Pd(PPh₃)₄ (6.6 mg, 0.00573 mmol), 2M aqueous Na₂CO₃ (0.191 mL, 0.381 mmol) in toluene (2 mL) was added a solution of phenyl boronic acid (29 mg, 0.24 mmol) in methanol (0.1 mL). The solution was heated at 85° C. for 6 h under nitrogen. After cooling to room temperature the mixture was quenched with buffer pH 4 and extracted with EtOAc (2×10 mL), and dried (Na₂SO₄). Purification using a Biotage 12 M column (eluted hexane—EtOAc 2:3) afforded the title compound (72 mg, 74%) as a colorless oil.

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.31 (s, 9H), 2.29–2.35 (m, 1H), 2.68–2.72 (m, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.00 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.24 (d, J=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.41 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.67 (dd, J=7.5, 10 Hz, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 6.51 (d, J=9.5 Hz, NH), 7.79–7.85 (m, 3H), 8.39 (s, 1H), 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.67–8.68 (m, 2H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.16 (512) (method B).

Step 5:

To a solution of the product of Step 4 (150 mg, 0.293 mmol) in THF (2 mL) and methanol (2 mL) was added LiOH (14 mg, 0.59 mmol) in water (2 mL). The mixture was stirred for 2 h at room temperature and quenched with 1N HCl until neutral pH. The organic volatiles were removed in vacuo and to the residue was added buffer pH 4. The product was extracted into EtOAc (3×10 mL), washed with brine/ buffer pH 4 and dried (MgSO₄) to yield the title compound in quantitative yield as a white solid after trituration from pentane.

498

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 2.32–2.38 (m, 1H), 2.69–2.74 (m, 1H), 3.99 (dd, J=3, 12 Hz, 1H), 4.25 (s, 1H), 4.40 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (dd, J=7.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 7.85–7.87 (m, 3H), 8.40 (s, 1H), 8.60 (s, 1H), 8.69–8.70 (m, 2H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.03 (499) (method B).

Step 6:

To a suspension of the product of Step 5 (93 mg, 0.19 mmol), and the product from Example 1, Step 8 (50 mg, 0.19 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added DIPEA (0.163 mL, 0.935 mmol), followed by HATU (92 mg, 0.243 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hrs and quenched with DCM and buffer pH 4 and some 1N HCl to adjust the pH to 4–5. The layers were separated and the aqueous phase extracted with DCM (10 mL) and dried (Na₂SO₄). Purification using a Biotage 12 M column (eluted gradient hexane-acetone 20–60%) afforded the title compound (65 mg, 49%) as a white powder.

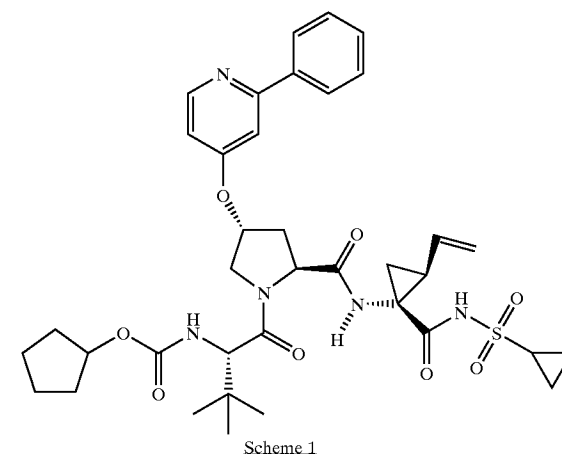
¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.03–1.05 (m, 2H), 1.08–1.10 (m, 2H), 1.26 (s, 9H), 1.36–1.39 (m, 1H), 1.69–1.72 (m, 1H), 2.09–2.21 (m, 2H), 2.41–2.45 (m, 1H), 2.92–2.94 (m, 1H), 3.91 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.08 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.16 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (t, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.10 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, J=17.5 Hz, 1H), 5.38 (m, 1H), 5.59–5.67 (n, 1H), 6.54 (s, NH), 7.41–7.46 (m, 1H), 7.50–7.53 (m, 2H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.74–7.75 (m, 2H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 8.52 (s, 1H): 8.92 (s, NH).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.08 (710) (method B).

Example 421

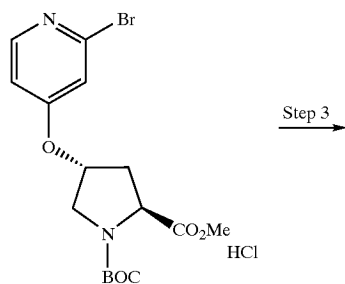
Preparation of Compound 421

Compound 421

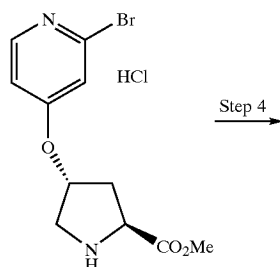


499

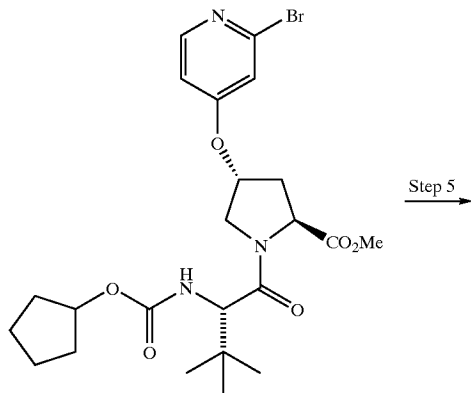
-continued



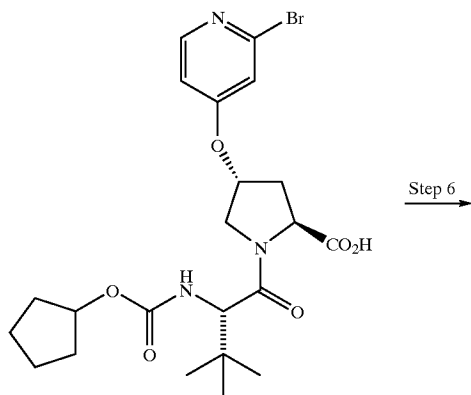
Step 3



Step 4



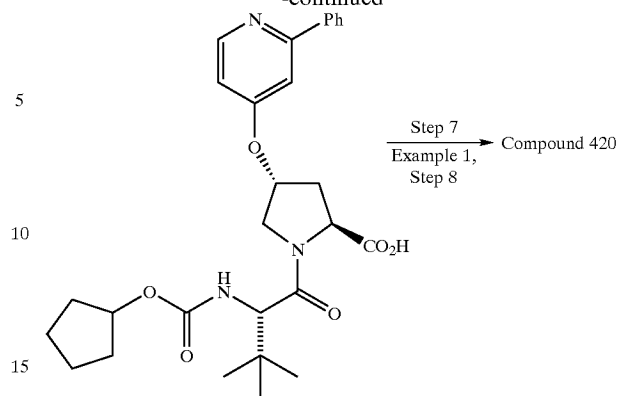
Step 5



Step 6

500

-continued



Step 7
Example 1,
Step 8 → Compound 420

Step 1:

To a cold (-5°C .) 48% aqueous HBr solution (35 mL) was added 4-chloro-pyridin-2-ylamine (4.18 g, 32.5 mmol; prepared according to K. S. Gudmundsson et al; Synth. Commun. (1997), 27, 861), followed by the slow addition of bromine (6.7 mL, 0.13 mole). After 20 min sodium nitrite (8.63 g, 0.125 mole) in water (40 mL) was added at the same temperature and stirring was continued for 30 min. The reaction was quenched under ice cooling with 10 N NaOH (ca 40 mL) to alkaline pH. The product was extracted into EtOAc (2x100 mL) and dried (Na_2SO_4). The crude material was purified using a Biotage 40 M column (eluted with 10% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford the title compound (2.50 g, 40%) as a colorless oil that solidified upon standing.

^1H NMR: (DMSO- d_6) δ 7.64 (dd, $J=1.5, 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.94 (d, $J=1.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.40 (d, $J=5.5$ Hz, 1H); LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 1.65 (192, 194, 196) (method B).

Step 2:

To a solution of N-BOC-trans-L-Hyp-OH (3.22 g, 13.9 mmol) in DMSO (30 mL) was added potassium tert.butoxide (3.90 g, 34.8 mmol) in portions at room temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere. After 1.5 h the product of Step 1 was added in DMSO (5 mL). The mixture was stirred overnight and quenched with water (150 mL). The solution was washed with EtOAc (100 mL). The aqueous phase was acidified to pH 4 with 1N HCl. The crude carboxylic acid was extracted into EtOAc (thrice) and dried (MgSO_4). The residue, as a brown solid, was suspended in THF (20 mL) and MeOH (20 mL) and cooled to 0°C . A solution of trimethylsilyl diazomethane (2 M in hexane, 12 mL) was dropwise added, and the solution concentrated in vacuo after 15 min. Purification using a Biotage 40 M column (eluted with hexanes-EtOAc 2:1, 1:1) gave the title compound (3.47 g, 62%) as an off-white powder.

^1H NMR: (DMSO- d_6) δ 1.34, 1.38 (s, 9H (rotamers)), 2.24–2.29 (m, 1H), 2.43–2.50 (m, 1H), 3.57 (d, $J=12.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.64–3.68 (m, 1H), 3.66, 3.69 (s, 3H (rotamers)), 4.27–4.34 (m, 1H), 5.21 (m, 1H), 7.06 (d, $J=6$ Hz, 1H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, $J=6$ Hz, 1H);

LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 2.59 (401, 403) (method B).

Step 3:

The product of Step 2 (2.00 g, 4.98 mmol) was suspended in 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL) and 1N HCl in diethyl ether (40 mL) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The resulting suspension was concentrated in vacuo and the residue triturated from pentane to give the title compound in quantitative yield as a white powder.

LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 0.24 (301, 303) (method B).

501

Step 4:

To a suspension of the product of Step 3 (assumed 4.98 mmol), N-cyclopentylloxycarbonyl-L-tert-leucine (1.24 g, 5.10 mmol), and HOBt (673 mg, 4.98 mmol) in DCM (25 mL) was added DIPEA (4.34 mL, 24.9 mmol) followed by HBTU (2.36 g, 6.23 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 15 hrs and quenched with DCM and buffer pH 4 and 10 mL 1N HCl to adjust the pH to 4. The aqueous phase was extracted with DCM (twice). The combined organic extracts were washed with satd. NaHCO₃ (twice), brine, and dried (MgSO₄). Purification using a Biotage 40 M column (eluted hexane-EtOAc 3:2, 1:1) afforded the title compound (2.09 g, 80%) as a white foam.

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.94 (s, 9H), 1.43–1.74 (m, 8H), 2.18–2.23 (m, 1H), 2.46–2.49 (m, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.87 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.08–4.13 (m, 1H), 4.42 (dd, J=7.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.78 (m, 1H), 5.30 (m, 1H), 7.03–7.05 (m, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 8.120 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.34 (526, 528) (method C).

Step 5:

To a solution of the product of Step 4 (206 mg, 0.391 mmol) in THF (2 mL) and methanol (2 mL) was added LiOH (28 mg, 1.2 mmol) in water (2 mL). The mixture was stirred for 2 h at room temperature and quenched with 1N HCl until neutral pH. The organic volatiles were removed in vacuo and to the residue was added buffer pH 4. The product was extracted into EtOAc (2×20 mL) and dried (MgSO₄) to yield the title compound (196 mg, 100%) as a white solid.

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.60–1.85 (m, 8H), 2.30–2.36 (m, 1H), 2.62–2.67 (m, 1H), 3.97 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (s, 1H), 4.32 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.58 (dd, J=7.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.89 (m (hidden), 1H), 5.29 (m, 1H), 7.03–7.05 (m, 1H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 8.19 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H);

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.17 (512, 514) (method B).

Step 6:

This product was prepared according to Example 420, Step 4 (reaction time 20 h) in 20% yield starting from the product of Example 421, Step 5.

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.45–1.74 (m, 8H), 2.31–2.37 (m, 1H), 2.65–2.69 (m, 1H), 3.99 (dd, J=12, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (d, J=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.33 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (dd, J=8.0, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.80 (m, 1H), 5.35 (m, 1H), 6.72 (d, J=9.0 Hz, NH), 7.02 (dd, J=2.5, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.50 (m, 3H (hidden)), 7.91 (d, J=6.5 Hz, 1H), 8.46 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.03 (510) (method A).

Step 7:

Compound 421 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 68% yield, starting from the product of Example 421, Step 6.

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.06–1.09 (m, 2H), 1.23–1.26 (m, 2H), 1.43 (dd, J=5.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 1.47–1.77 (m, 8H), 1.88 (dd, J=5.5, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 2.21–2.29 (m, 2H), 2.50–2.54 (m, 1H), 2.91–2.96 (m, 1H), 4.06 (dd, J=3.0, 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.28–4.30 (m, 2H), 4.44 (dd, J=7.0, 10.5 Hz, 1H), 4.82 (m, 1H (hidden)), 5.12 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.37 (m, 1H), 5.73–5.80 (m, 1H), 6.92 (d, J=9.5 Hz, NH), 6.98 (dd, J=5.5, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 7.43–7.50 (m, 3H), 7.90 (d, J=7.0 Hz, 1H), 8.45 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 1H).

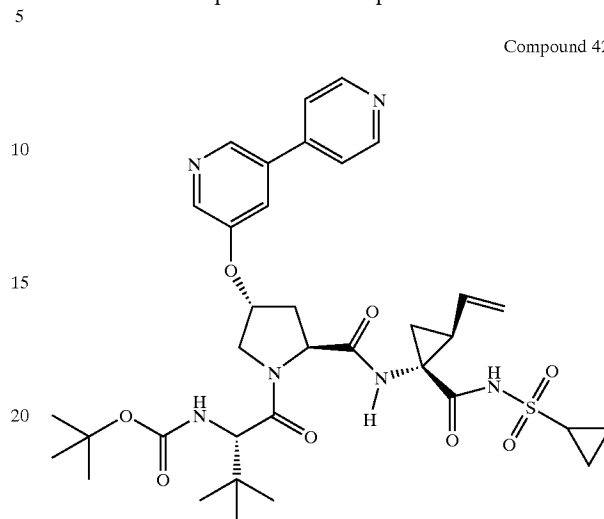
LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.37 (723) (method A).

502

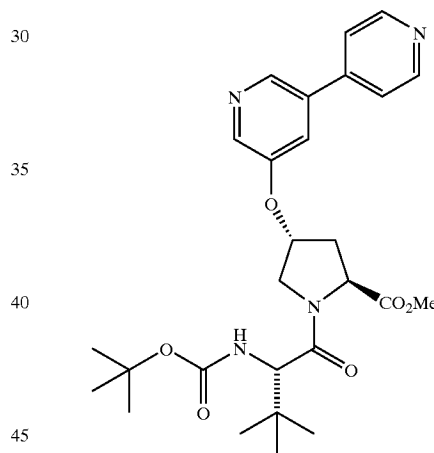
Example 422

Preparation of Compound 422

Compound 422



Step 1:



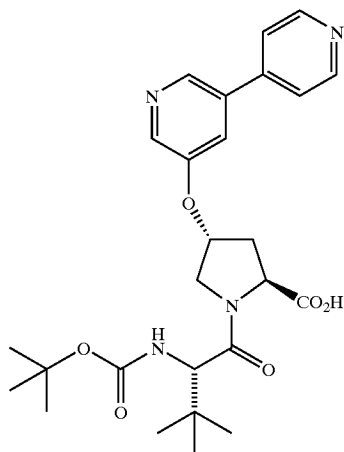
To a mixture of the product of Example 420, Step 3 (102 mg, 0.198 mmol) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (23 mg, 0.0198 mmol) in toluene (2 mL) was added 4-tributylstannanyl-pyridine (87 mg, 0.24 mmol). The solution was heated at 105° C. for 20 h under nitrogen. After cooling to room temperature the mixture was quenched with satd. NaHCO₃ and extracted with EtOAc (2×10 mL), and dried (Na₂SO₄). Purification using a Biotage 12 M column (eluted gradient hexane-acetone 20–60%) afforded the title compound (49 mg, 49%) as a white solid.

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.31 (s, 9H), 2.29–2.35 (m, 1H), 2.68–2.72 (m, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.00 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.24 (d, J=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.41 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.67 (dd, J=7.5, 10 Hz, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 6.51 (d, J=9.5 Hz, NH), 7.79–7.85 (m, 3H), 8.39 (s, 1H), 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.67–8.68 (m, 2H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 1.77 (514) (method C).

503

Step 2:



This product was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 420, Step 5 in quantitative yield, except using the product from Example 422, Step 1 instead.

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 2.32–2.38 (m, 1H), 2.69–2.74 (m, 1H), 3.99 (dd, J=3, 12 Hz, 1H), 4.25 (s, 1H), 4.40 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (dd, J=7.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 7.85–7.87 (m, 3H), 8.40 (s, 1H), 8.60 (s, 1H), 8.69–8.70 (m, 2H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 1.57 (500) (method B).

Step 3:

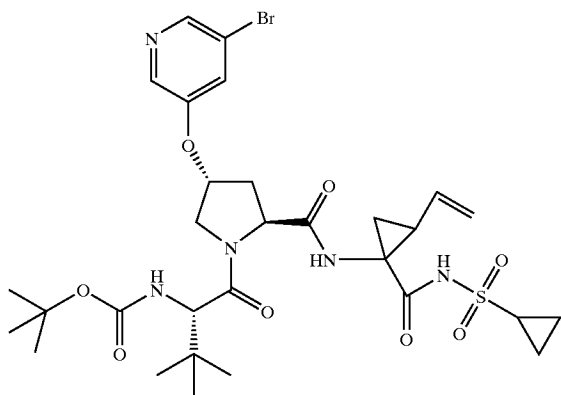
Compound 422 was prepared by the same procedure as described in Example 420, Step 6 in 51% yield as a white solid, except using the product from Example 422, Step 2 instead.

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.03 (m, 1H), 1.08 (m, 1H), 1.23 (s, 9H), 1.34–1.37 (m, 1H), 1.68–1.70 (m, 1H), 2.12–2.18 (m, 2H), 2.41–2.45 (m, 1H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 3.90 (d, J=11 Hz, 1H), 4.06 (d, J=9 Hz, 1H), 4.17 (d, J=11 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (dd, J=7, 10 Hz, 1H), 5.10 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, J=16.5 Hz, 1H), 5.40 (m, 1H), 5.59–5.66 (m, 1H), 6.60 (d, J=9 Hz, NH), 7.81–7.82 (m, 3H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.68–8.70 (m, 2H), 8.93 (s, NH), 10.4 (s, NH).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.14 (711) (method D).

Example 423

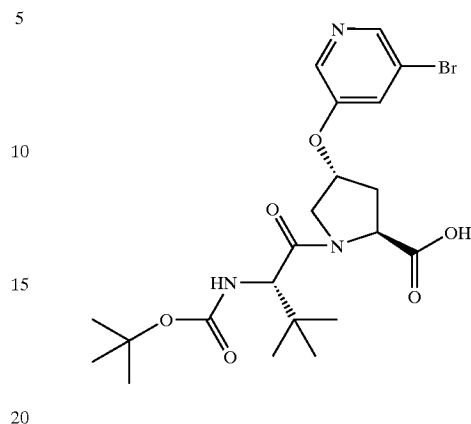
Preparation of Compound 423



Compound 423

504

Step 1:



To a solution of the product of Example 420, Step 3 (1.00 g, 1.94 mmol) in THF (5 mL) and methanol (5 mL) was added LiOH (140 mg, 5.83 mmol) in water (5 mL). The mixture was stirred for 2 h at room temperature and quenched with 1N HCl until neutral pH. The organic volatiles were removed in vacuo, buffer pH 4 was added and the product was extracted into EtOAc (3×25 mL) and dried (MgSO₄) to yield the title compound (1.0 g, 100%) as a white solid.

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 9H), 2.14–2.19 (m, 1H), 2.47–2.50 (m, 1H), 3.80 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 3.99–4.07 (m, 2H), 4.15 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (dd, J=8, 10 Hz, 1H), 5.25 (m, 1H), 6.66 (d, J=9 Hz, NH), 7.75 (s, 1H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 8.31 (s, 1H), 12.5 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.47 (500, 502) (method A).

Step 2:

Compound 423 was accomplished according to Example 420, Step 6 in 52% yield, starting from the products of Example 423, Step 1 and Example 8, Step 3 (racemic P₁, (1R, 2S) and (1S, 2R)).

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.93, 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.00–1.09 (m, 4H), 1.28, 1.29 (s, 9H), 1.37–1.39 (m, 1H), 1.69–1.72 (m, 1H), 2.09–2.22 (m, 2H), 2.36–2.46 (m, 1H), 2.88–2.94 (m, 1H), 3.82–3.87 (m, 1H), 4.02–4.04 (m, 1H), 4.10–4.15 (m, 1H), 4.31–4.34 (m, 1H), 5.10 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.22–5.28 (m, 1H), 5.54–5.66 (m, 1H), 6.56, 6.60 (d, J=9.5 Hz, NH), 7.74, 7.76 (s, 1H), 8.28–8.29 (m, 1H), 8.32 (s, 1H), 8.79, 8.89 (s, 1H).

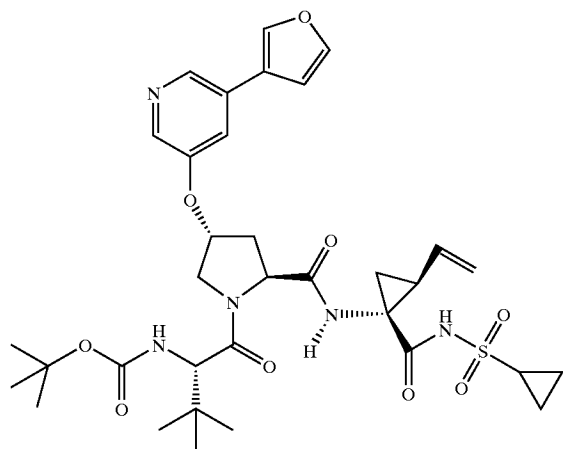
LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.42 (712, 714) (method B).

505

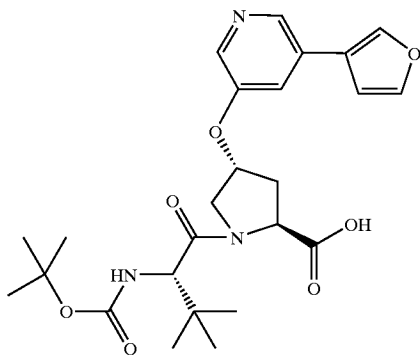
Example 424

Preparation of Compound 424

Compound 424



Step 1:



To a solution of the product of Example 423, Step 1 (91 mg, 0.18 mmol), Pd(PPh₃)₄ (10.5 mg, 0.0091 mmol), and 3-furyl boronic acid (25.4 mg, 0.227 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added 2M aqueous Na₂CO₃ (0.273 mL, 0.546 mmol). The mixture was heated at 110 °C for 2.5 h under nitrogen. After cooling to room temperature the solid was removed by filtration, and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (gradient 30–80% B) to afford the title compound (64 mg, 72%) as a white solid.

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.25 (s, 9H), 2.17–2.21 (m, 1H), 2.50 (m (hidden), 1H), 3.84–3.86 (m, 1H), 4.09–4.15 (m, 0.2H), 4.37 (t, J=9 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (m, 1H), 6.67 (d, J=9 Hz, NH), 7.08 (s, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 8.33 (s, 1H), 8.51 (s, 1H), 12.6 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 1.60 (488) (method B).

Step 2:

Compound 424 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 55% yield, starting from the product of Example 424, Step 1.

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.05–1.09 (m, 2H), 1.22–1.25 (m, 2H), 1.34 (s, 9H), 1.42–1.45 (m, 1H), 1.86–1.89 (m, 1H), 2.21–2.26 (m, 1H), 2.48–2.52 (m, 1H), 2.91–2.96 (m, 1H), 4.02 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.24–4.29 (m, 2H), 4.43–4.47 (dd, J=7.5, 10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.28–5.32 (m, 1H), 5.73–5.81 (m, 1H), 6.63 (d, J=9 Hz, NH), 6.90 (s, 1H), 7.60–7.62 (m, 2H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 8.39 (s, NH).

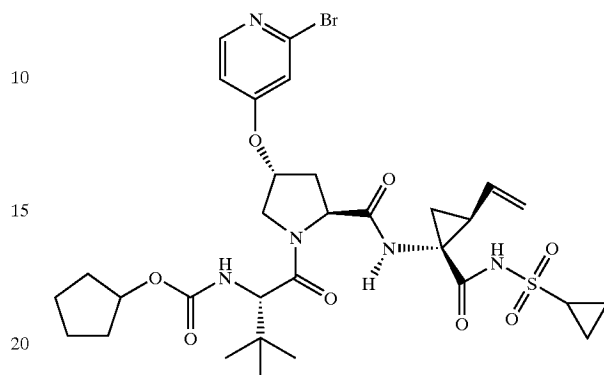
LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.30 (700) (method E).

506

Example 425

Preparation of Compound 425

Compound 425



Compound 425 was accomplished according to Example 421, Step 7 in 45% yield, starting from the product of Example 421, Step 5.

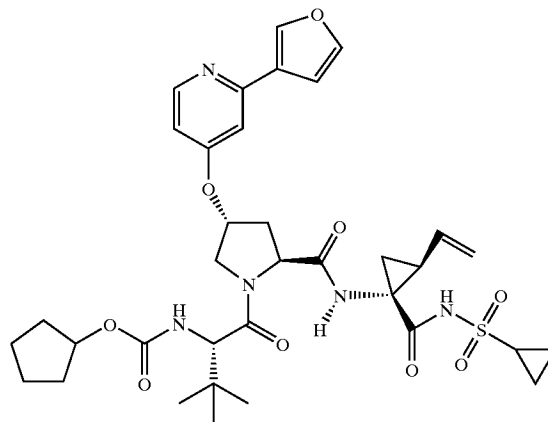
¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.03–1.04 (m, 1H), 1.08–1.09 (m, 1H), 1.33–1.36 (m, 1H), 1.46–1.75 (m, 9H), 2.08–2.12 (m, 1H), 2.17 (q, J=9 Hz, 1H), 2.35–2.38 (m, 1H), 2.88–2.93 (m, 1H), 3.91 (d, J=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.05–4.10 (m, 2H), 4.27 (dd, J=10, 7 Hz, 1H), 4.80 (m, 1H), 5.10 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, J=16.5 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (m, 1H), 5.58–5.66 (m, 1H), 6.94 (d, J=9 Hz, NH), 7.03–7.05 (m, 1H), 7.26 (s, 1H), 8.21 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 8.86 (s, NH), 10.4 (s, NH).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.56 (724, 726) (method D).

Example 426

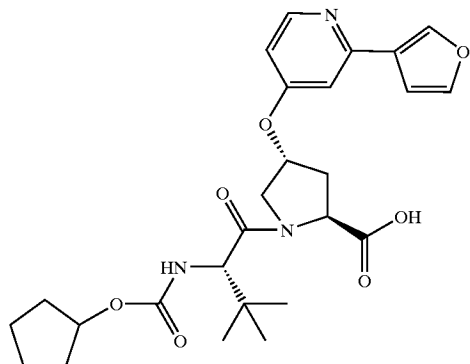
Preparation of Compound 426

Compound 426



507

Step 1:



This product was prepared according to Example 421, Step 6 in 65% yield, except using 3-furanboronic acid.

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.49–1.76 (m, 8H), 2.30–2.35 (m, 1H), 2.63–2.67 (m, 1H), 3.98 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (t, J=9 Hz, 1H), 4.31 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.58 (t, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (m, 1H), 6.71 (d, J=9.5 Hz, NH), 6.92 (dd, J=2.5, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 1.94 (500) (method D).

Step 2:

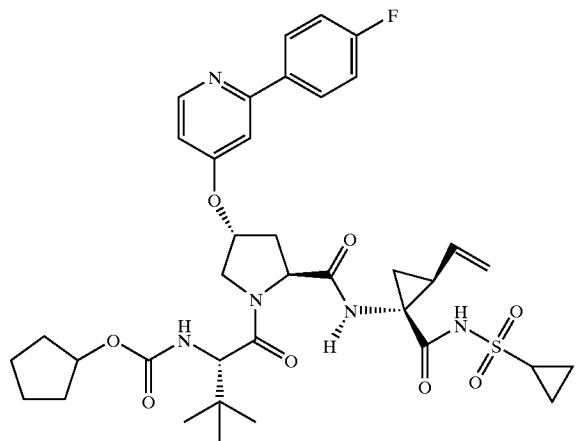
Compound 426 was prepared according to Example 421, Step 7 in 57% yield, starting from the product of Example 426, Step 1.

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.03–1.04 (m, 2H), 1.08–1.09 (m, 2H), 1.34–1.71 (m, 8H), 2.09–2.20 (m, 2H), 2.37–2.41 (m, 1H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 3.96 (d, J=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.07–4.11 (m, 2H), 4.29 (m, 1H), 4.78 (m, 1H), 5.10 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.34 (m, 1H), 5.59–5.66 (m, 1H), 6.87–6.91 (m, 2H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 8.33 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 8.90 (s, NH), 10.4 (s, 1H).

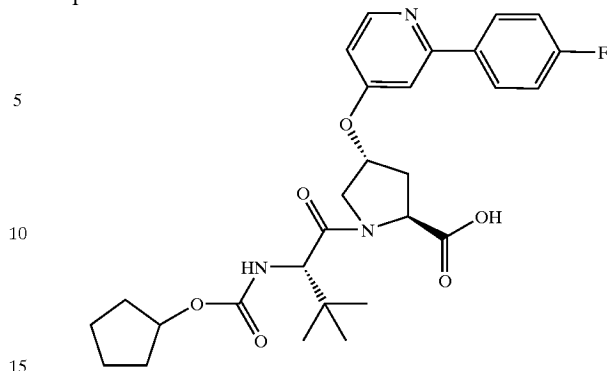
LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.38 (712) (method D).

Example 427

Preparation of Compound 427

**508**

Step 1:



This product was prepared according to Example 421, Step 6 in 86% yield, except using 4-fluorophenylboronic acid.

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.44–1.75 (m, 8H), 2.30–2.36 (m, 1H), 2.64–2.69 (m, 1H), 3.99 (dd, J=12, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (d, J=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.32 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.59 (dd, J=8.0, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.81 (m, 1H), 5.34 (m, 1H), 6.73 (d, J=9.5 Hz, NH), 6.99 (dd, J=2.5, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (t, 2H (hidden)), 7.36 (s, 1H (hidden)), 7.94–7.97 (m, 2H), 8.44 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.22 (528) (method A).

Step 2:

Compound 427 was prepared according to Example 421, Step 7 in 53% yield, starting from the product of Example 427, Step 1.

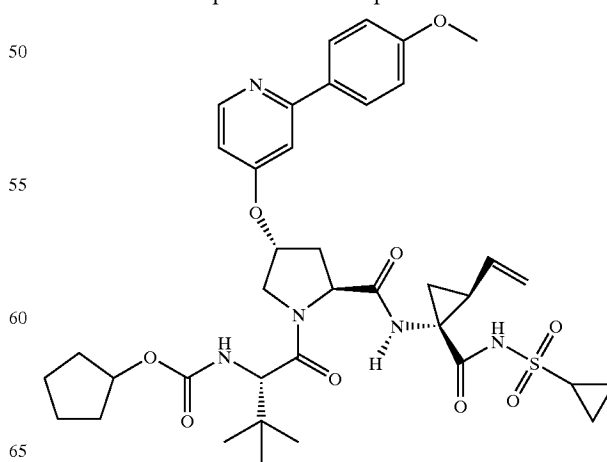
¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.06–1.09 (m, 2H), 1.23–1.26 (m, 2H), 1.43 (dd, J=5.0, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 1.47–1.78 (m, 8H), 1.88 (dd, J=5.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 2.21–2.29 (m, 2H), 2.49–2.53 (m, 1H), 2.91–2.96 (m, 1H), 4.05 (dd, J=3.0, 11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.27–4.25 (m, 2H), 4.44 (dd, J=7.0, 10.5 Hz, 1H), 4.83 (m, 1H (hidden)), 5.12 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.37 (m, 1H), 5.73–5.80 (m, 1H), 6.93 (d, J=9.5 Hz, NH), 6.98 (m, 1H), 7.21 (t, J=9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.36 (s, 1H), 7.94–7.97 (m, 2H), 8.44 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.42 (741) (method A).

Example 428

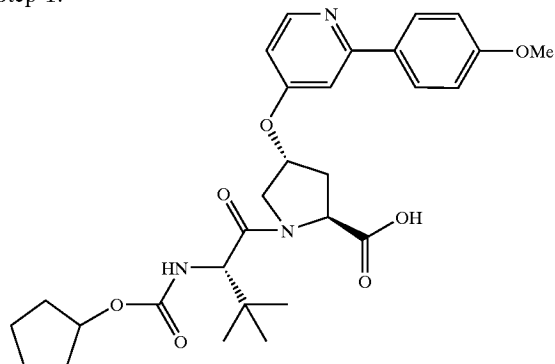
Preparation of Compound 428

Compound 428



509

Step 1:



This product was prepared according to Example 421, Step 6 in 37% yield, except using 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid.

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.45–1.74 (m, 8H), 2.31–2.36 (m, 1H), 2.64–2.68 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.98 (dd, J=12, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 4.25 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.33 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.59 (dd, J=8.0, 10 Hz, 1H), 4.77 (m, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 6.72 (d, J=9.0 Hz, NH), 7.01 (m, 1H), 7.04 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.37 (d, J=2.0 Hz), 7.86 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 2H), 8.42 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.09 (540) (method A).

Step 2:

Compound 428 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 72% yield, starting from the product of Example 428, Step 1.

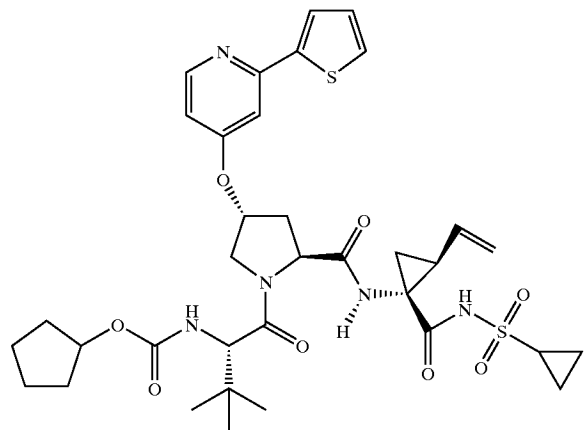
¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.06–1.09 (m, 2H), 1.23–1.25 (m, 2H), 1.43 (dd, J=5.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 1.48–1.77 (m, 8H), 1.88 (dd, J=5.0, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 2.21–2.28 (m, 2H), 2.50–2.54 (m, 1H), 2.91–2.96 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 4.05 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.27–4.29 (m, 2H), 4.44 (dd, J=7.0, 10.5 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (m, 1H (hidden)), 5.12 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.37 (m, 1H), 5.72–5.80 (m, 1H), 6.89 (d, J=9.5 Hz, NH), 6.95 (dd, J=2.5, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 2H), 8.41 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.40 (753) (method A).

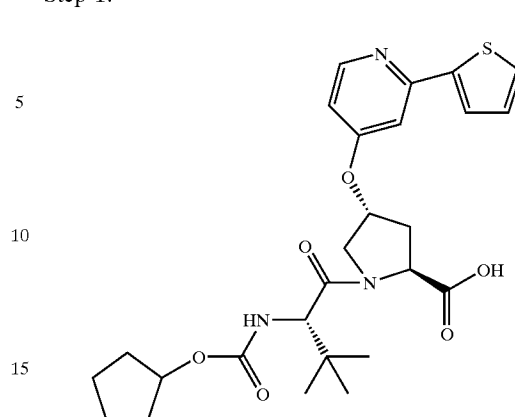
Example 429

Preparation of Compound 429

Compound 429

**510**

Step 1:



This product was prepared according to Example 421, Step 6 in 22% yield, except using 2-thiopheneboronic acid.

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.46–1.74 (m, 8H), 2.29–2.35 (m, 1H), 2.63–2.67 (m, 1H), 3.97 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.31 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (t, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.81 (m, 1H (hidden)), 5.31 (m, 1H), 6.87–6.89 (m, 2H), 7.13 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H (hidden)), 7.70 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.32 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 1.96 (516) (method A).

Step 2:

Compound 429 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 57% yield, starting from the product of Example 429, Step 1.

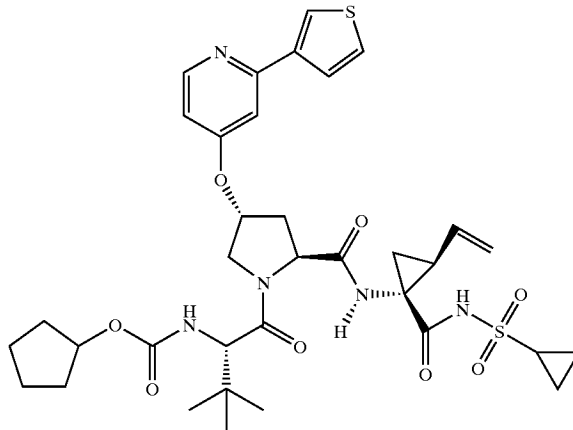
¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.07 (m, 2H), 1.24 (m, 2H), 1.43 (dd, J=5.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 1.53–1.78 (m, 8H), 1.88 (dd, J=5.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 2.21–2.28 (m, 2H), 2.49–2.53 (m, 1H), 2.92–2.96 (m, 1H), 4.04 (d, J=10 Hz, 1H), 4.26–4.29 (m, 2H), 4.43 (t, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.82 (m, 1H (hidden)), 5.12 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, J=17.5 Hz, 1H), 5.35 (m, 1H), 5.73–5.80 (m, 1H), 6.89 (d, J=4.5 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (d, J=4.5 Hz, NH), 7.13 (s, 1H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.51 (d, J=4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 8.32 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.37 (728) (method A).

Example 430

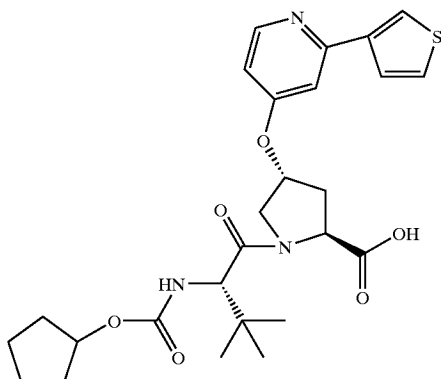
Preparation of Compound 430

Compound 430



511

Step 1:



This product was prepared according to Example 421, Step 6 in 17% yield, except using 3-thiopheneboronic acid.

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.43–1.74 (m, 8H), 2.30–2.36 (m, 1H), 2.64–2.68 (m, 1H), 3.98 (dd, J=11.5, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 4.25 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.32 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (dd, J=8.0, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.80 (m, 1H (hidden)), 5.33 (m, 1H), 6.96 (dd, J=2.5, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (s, 1H (hidden)), 7.51 (s, 1H (hidden)), 7.67 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 1.94 (516) (method A).

Step 2:

Compound 430 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 45% yield, starting from the product of Example 430, Step 1.

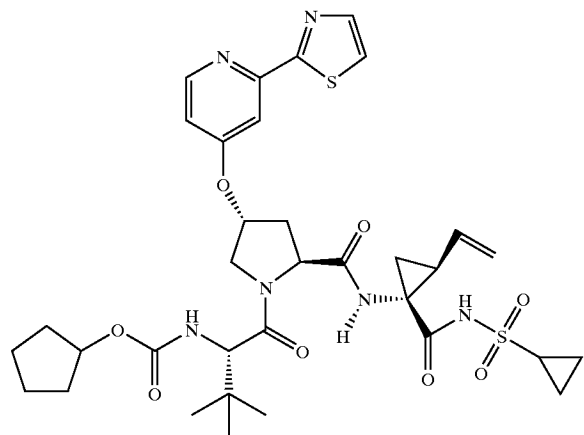
¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.06 (m, 2H), 1.29 (m, 2H), 1.43 (dd, J=5.5, 9.5 Hz, 1H), 1.43–1.75 (m, 8H), 1.87 (dd, J=6.0, 7.5 Hz, 1H), 2.20–2.27 (m, 2H), 2.49–2.53 (m, 1H), 2.93–2.95 (m, 1H), 4.05 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.27–4.29 (m, 2H), 4.42–4.45 (m, 1H), 4.85 (m, 1H (hidden)), 5.12 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, J=17.5 Hz, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 5.73–5.80 (m, 1H), 6.92–6.94 (m, 2H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.66 (d, J=4.5 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 8.38 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.36 (728) (method A).

Example 431

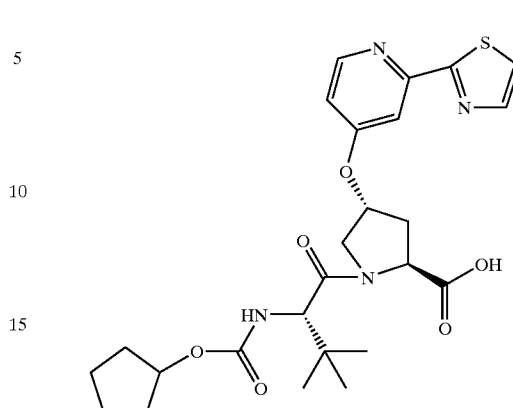
Preparation of Compound 431

Compound 431



512

Step 1:



To a mixture of the product of Example 421, Step 5 (100 mg, 0.195 mmol) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (23 mg, 0.0195 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) was added 2-tributylstannylthiazole (95 mg, 0.254 mmol) and triethylamine (82 μL, 0.585 mmol). The solution was heated at 95° C. for 5 h under nitrogen, then at 105° C. for 15 h. After cooling to room temperature the mixture was filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (gradient 30–80% B). The combined fractions were partitioned between buffer pH 4 and dichloromethane. The aqueous phase was extracted with dichloromethane and the combined organic extracts washed with brine and dried (MgSO₄). The title compound (31 mg) was obtained as a colorless oil, significantly contaminated with tributylstannyl residue.

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.4 (m, 8H (hidden)), 2.32–2.36 (m, 1H), 2.64–2.68 (m, 1H), 4.00 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.25 (s, 1H), 4.33 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.60 (t, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.80 (m, 1H (hidden)), 5.33 (m, 1H), 7.03 (br s, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 8.41 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.25 (517) (method A).

Step 2:

Compound 431 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 41% yield, starting from the product of Example 431, Step 1.

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.06–1.70 (m, 13H), 1.86–1.89 (m, 1H), 2.22–2.31 (m, 2H), 2.51–2.55 (m, 1H), 2.92–2.94 (m, 1H), 4.06 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.23–4.32 (m, 2H), 4.44–4.47 (m, 1H), 4.82 (m, 1H (hidden)), 5.12 (d, J=11 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 5.73–5.81 (m, 1H), 6.90 (d, J=9.0 Hz, NH), 7.04 (m, 1H), 7.71 (m, 2H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 8.42 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 1H).

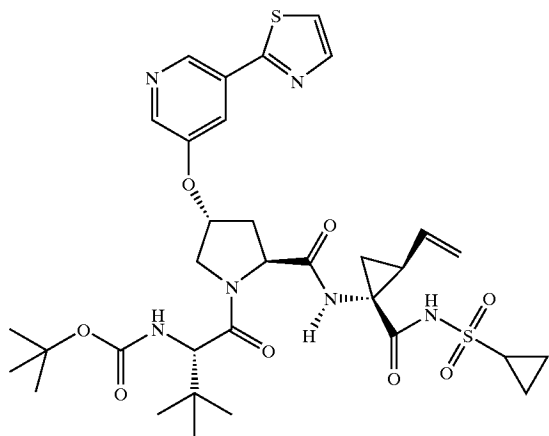
LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.46 (729) (method A).

513

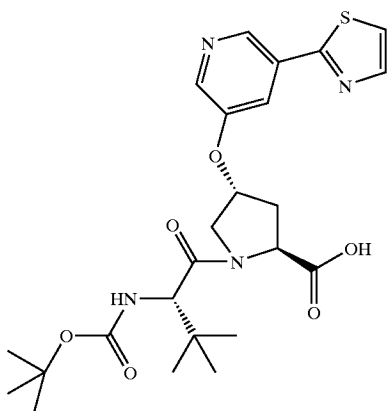
Example 432

Preparation of Compound 432

Compound 432



Step 1:



To a mixture of the product of Example 423, Step 1 (102 mg, 0.204 mmol) and $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ (24 mg, 0.0204 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) was added 2-tributylstannylthiazole (99 mg, 0.265 mmol) and triethylamine (85 μL , 0.612 mmol). The solution was heated at 95° C. for 5 h under nitrogen, then at 105° C. for 15 h. After cooling to room temperature the mixture was filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (gradient 30–80% B). The combined fractions were neutralized with conc. ammonia and concentrated. The residue was partitioned between buffer pH 4 and dichloromethane. The aqueous phase was extracted with dichloromethane and the combined organic extracts washed with brine and dried (MgSO_4). The title compound (33 mg) was obtained as a colorless oil, significantly contaminated with tributylstannyl containing residue.

^1H NMR: (methanol- d_4) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 2.28–2.32 (m, 1H), 2.62–2.67 (m, 1H), 3.98 (d, $J=11.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.21 (s, 1H), 4.34 (d, $J=11.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.58 (t, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.31 (m, 1H), 7.71 (d, $J=2.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.94–7.96 (m, 2H), 8.33 (s, 1H), 8.73 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH^+ -Boc): 2.21 (405) (method A).

Step 2:

Compound 432 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 42% yield, starting from the product of Example 432, Step 1.

514

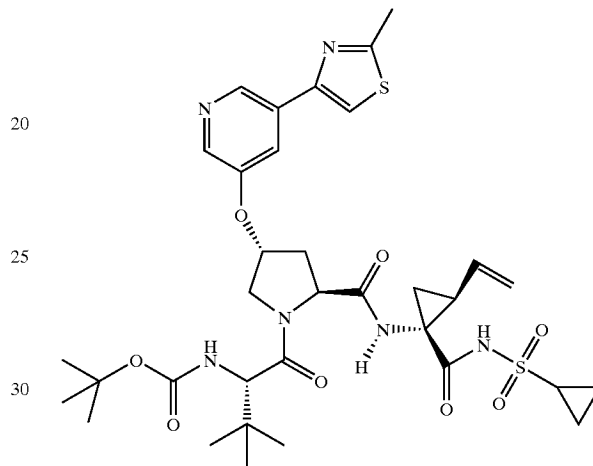
^1H NMR: (methanol- d_4) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.07–1.08 (m, 2H), 1.24 (m, 2H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 1.44 (m, 1H (hidden)), 1.86–1.89 (m, 1H), 2.21–2.29 (m, 2H), 2.51–2.55 (m, 1H), 2.93–2.95 (m, 1H), 4.04 (d, $J=12$ Hz, 1H), 4.23 (d, $J=9.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.33 (d, $J=12$ Hz, 1H), 4.47 (t, $J=9.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J=10.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, $J=18$ Hz, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 5.72–5.81 (m, 1H), 6.62 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, NH), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.96 (m, 1H), 8.34 (s, 1H), 8.74 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 2.42 (717) (method A).

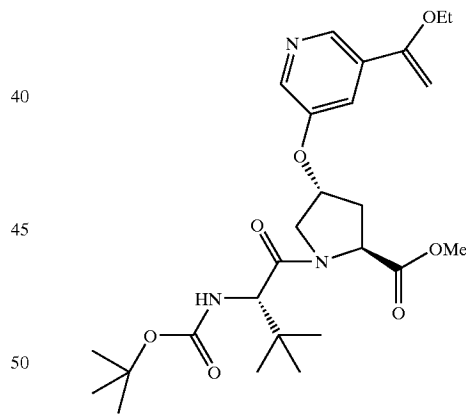
Example 433

Preparation of Compound 433

Compound 433



Step 1:



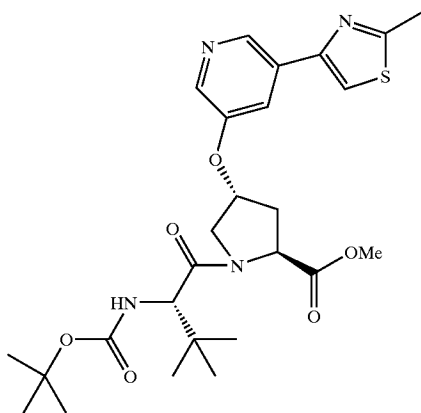
To a mixture of the product of Example 420, Step 3 (1.00 g, 1.94 mmol) and $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ (112 mg, 0.097 mmol) in dioxane (15 mL) was added tributyl(1-ethoxyvinyl)tin (876 mg, 2.43 mmol). The solution was heated at 105° C. for 6 h under nitrogen. After cooling to room temperature the mixture was filtered and concentrated. The residue was partitioned between satd NaHCO_3 and ethyl acetate. The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic extracts washed with 5% aq. KF and brine and dried (MgSO_4). Purification using a Biotage 40 M column (eluted gradient hexane—EtOAc 40–70%) afforded the title compound (624 mg, 64%) as a yellow oil.

^1H NMR: ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 9H), 1.35 (t, $J=7.0$ Hz, 3H), 2.16–2.21 (m, 1H), 2.50 (m, 1H (hidden)),

515

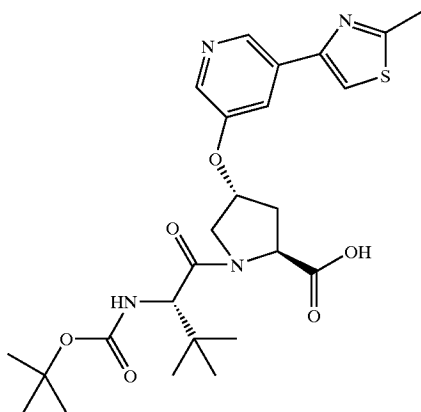
3.64 (s, 3H), 3.85 (d, J=11 Hz, 1H), 3.90 (q, J=7.0 Hz, 2H), 4.09 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.13 (d, J=11 Hz, 1H), 4.40 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.45 (t, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 4.91 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (m, 1H), 6.69 (d, J=9.0 Hz, NH), 7.48 (s, 1H), 8.25 (s, 1H), 8.46 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.14 (507) (method B).
Step 2:



To a solution of the product of Example 433, Step 1 (125 mg, 0.247) in THF (3 mL) and water (111 μ L, 6.18 mmol) was added NBS (44 mg, 0.247 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 20 min. the mixture was concentrated and partitioned between ethyl acetate and brine. The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄) to give the intermediate bromomethyl ketone. This intermediate was dissolved in DMF and treated with thioacetamide (24 mg, 0.321 mmol) and NaHCO₃ (31 mg, 0.371 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 2 h at room temperature, concentrated and suspended in satd. NaHCO₃. The product was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 \times), washed with brine, and dried (MgSO₄). Purification using a Biotage 12 M column (eluted gradient hexane—EtOAc 50–70%) afforded the title compound (50 mg, 38%) as a pale oil. ¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.31 (s, 9H), 2.27–2.31 (m, 1H), 2.63–2.67 (m, 1H), 2.77 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.98 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (d, J=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.34 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (t, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (m, 1H), 6.38 (s, NH), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 8.71 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 1.96 (533) (method B).
Step 3:



This product was prepared according to Example 420, Step 5, except using the product of Example 433, Step 2 instead.

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.96 (s, 9H), 1.25 (s, 9H), 2.18–2.23 (m, 1H), 2.50 (m, 1H (hidden)), 2.73 (s, 3H), 3.86

516

(d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.10 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.14 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.39 (t, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (m, 1H), 6.60 (br s, NH), 7.84 (s, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 8.78 (s, 1H).
LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 1.84 (519) (method B).

Step 4:

Compound 433 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 46% yield, starting from the product of Example 433, Step 3.

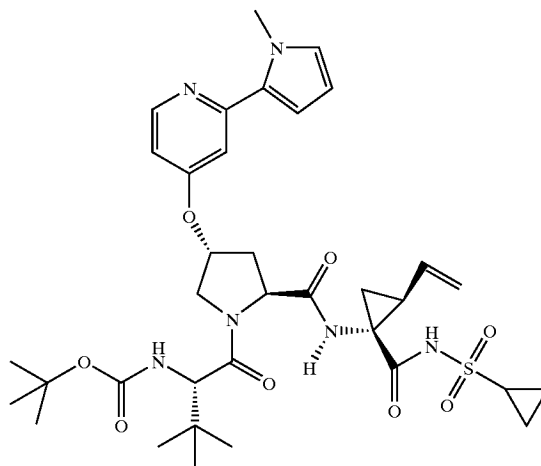
¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.05. (s, 9H), 1.09–1.11 (m, 2H), 1.26–1.29 (m, 2H), 1.36 (s, 9H), 1.45–1.48 (m, 1H), 1.89–1.92 (m, 1H), 2.25–2.30 (m, 2H), 2.53–2.57 (m, 1H), 2.80 (s, 3H), 2.94–3.00 (m, 1H), 4.06 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 4.27 (s, 1H), 4.32 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.48 (dd, J=10.5, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 5.15 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.33 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.35 (m, 1H), 5.76–5.83 (m, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.95 (m, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 8.74 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.21 (732) (method B).

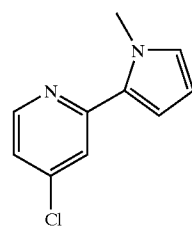
Example 434

Preparation of Compound 434

Compound 434



Step 1:



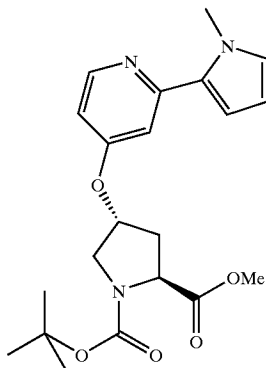
To a solution of the product of Example 421, Step 1 (300 mg, 1.56 mmol) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (90 mg, 0.078 mmol) in DMF (6 mL) was added 1-methyl-2-(tributylstannyl)-1H-pyrrole (750 mg, 2.03 mmol) and triethylamine (0.435 mL, 3.12 mmol). The solution was heated at 150° C. for 30 min under nitrogen in a microwave oven (Emrys, Personal Chemistry). After cooling to room temperature the mixture was diluted with diethyl ether and 5% aq. KF and filtered. The aqueous phase was extracted with diethyl ether (2 \times). The combined organic extracts were washed with 5% aq. KF, water and brine and dried (MgSO₄). Purification using a Biotage 25 S column (eluted gradient hexane—diethyl ether 0–5%) afforded the title compound (169 mg, 56%) as a colorless oil.

517

^1H NMR: (DMSO- d_6) δ 3.94 (s, 3H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 6.77 (d, $J=2.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 7.27 (d, $J=4.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 8.49 (d, $J=5.0$ Hz, 1H),

LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 1.15 (193, 195) (method B).

Step 2:

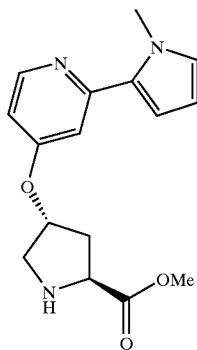


This product was prepared according to Example 421, Step 2 in 39% yield, starting from the product of Example 434, Step 1.

^1H NMR: (methanol- d_4) δ 1.42, 1.43 (s, 9H (rotamers)), 2.27–2.34 (m, 1H), 2.55–2.62 (m, 1H), 3.75 (m, 2H), 3.76, 3.74 (s, 3H (rotamers)), 3.84 (s, 3H), 4.39–4.45 (m, 1H), 5.19 (m, 1H), 6.10 (m, 1H), 6.49 (m, 1H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 6.80–6.82 (m, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d, $J=6.0$ Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH^+ , carboxylic acid): 1.49 (389) (method B).

Step 3:

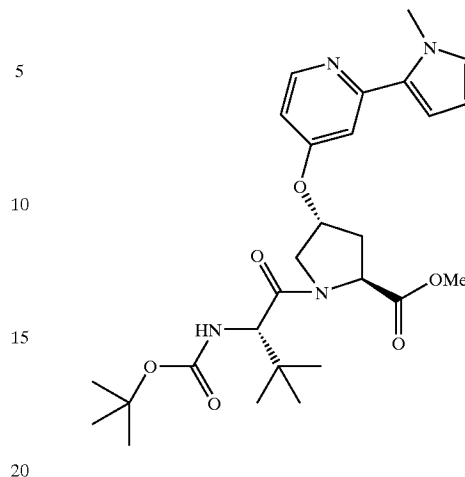


The product of Example 434, Step 2 (90 mg, 0.22 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (1.5 mL) and TFA (1.0 mL, 9.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 45 min., and concentrated. The residue was treated with 1N HCl in diethyl ether (5 mL) and concentrated. The title compound was obtained in quantitative yield as a pale oil.

LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 0.32 (302) (method B).

518

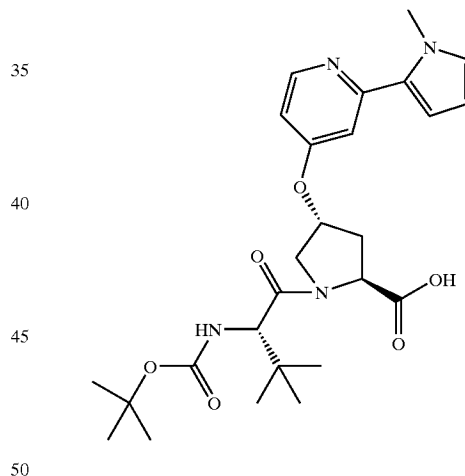
Step 4:



This product was prepared according to Example 420, Step 3 in 80% yield, starting from the product of Example 434, Step 3.

^1H NMR: (methanol- d_4) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.31 (s, 9H), 2.25–2.31 (m, 1H), 2.61–2.64 (m, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.97–3.99 (m, 1H), 4.22 (d, $J=9.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.32 (d, $J=11.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.61 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.27 (m, 1H), 6.10 (m, 1H), 6.42 (br d, $J=9.0$ Hz, NH), 6.49 (m, 1H), 6.78 (m, 1H), 6.81 (m, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 8.34 (d, $J=5.5$ Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 1.81 (516) (method B).
Step 5:



To a solution of the product of Example 434, Step 4 (92 mg, 0.179 mmol) in THF (1 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added LiOH (13 mg, 0.536 mmol) in water (1 mL). The mixture was stirred for 1.5 h at room temperature and quenched with 1N HCl until neutral pH. The organic volatiles were removed in vacuo, and the residue purified by preparative HPLC (gradient 10–80% B). The combined fractions were neutralized with conc. ammonia and concentrated. The residue was partitioned between buffer pH 4 and ethyl acetate. The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic extracts washed with brine and dried (MgSO_4). The title compound (56 mg, 62%) was obtained as a white solid.

^1H NMR: (methanol- d_4) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 2.31–2.35 (m, 1H), 2.62–2.67 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.98 (d, $J=11.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.21–4.23 (m, 1H), 4.33 (d, $J=11.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.58 (t, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.31 (m, 1H), 6.12 (m, 1H), 6.40 (br

519

d, J=8.0 Hz, NH), 6.52 (m, 1H), 6.82 (m, 1H), 6.87 (m, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 8.36 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 1.73 (502) (method B).

Step 6:

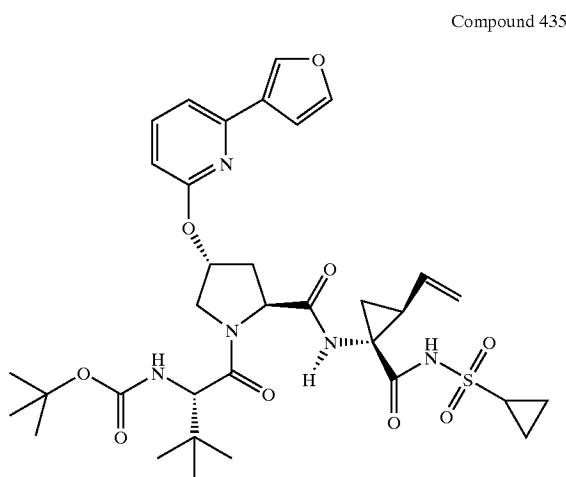
Compound 434 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 68% yield, starting from the products of Example 434, Step 5.

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.06–1.09 (m, 2H), 1.23–1.26 (m, 2H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 1.42–1.45 (m, 1H), 1.86–1.89 (m, 1H), 2.21–2.27 (m, 2H), 2.47–2.51 (m, 1H), 2.91–2.96 (m, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 4.04 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.24 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 1H), 4.28 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.43 (dd, J=10.0, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (d, J=10.0 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (m, 1H), 5.73–5.80 (m, 1H), 6.10 (m, 1H), 6.49 (m, 1H), 6.64 (br d, J=9.0 Hz, NH), 6.79 (m, 1H), 6.82 (m, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d, J=5.5 Hz, 1H).

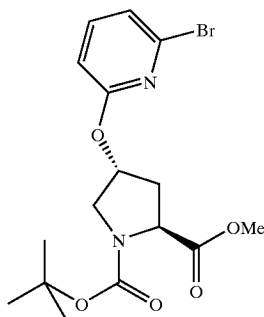
LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.08 (714) (method B).

Example 435

Preparation of Compound 435



Step 1:



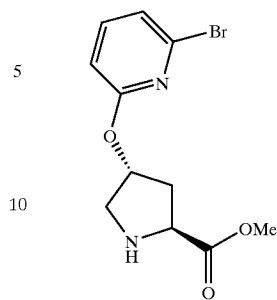
This product was prepared according to Example 421, Step 2 in 74% yield, starting from 2,6-dibromopyridine

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.34, 1.38 (s, 9H (rotamers)), 2.23–2.31 (m, 1H), 2.43–2.47 (m, 1H (hidden)), 3.53 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 3.66, 3.69 (s, 3H (rotamers)), 3.72–3.75 (m, 1H), 4.29–4.34 (m, 1H), 5.42 (m, 1H), 6.89 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.68 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.62 (523, 425) (method A).

520

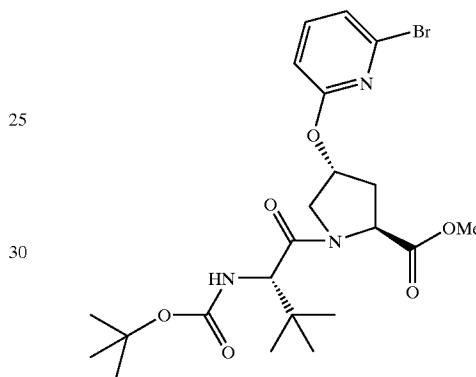
Step 2:



This product was prepared according to Example 420, Step 2 in quantitative yield, starting from the product of Example 435, Step 1.

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 1.42 (301, 303) (method B).

Step 3:

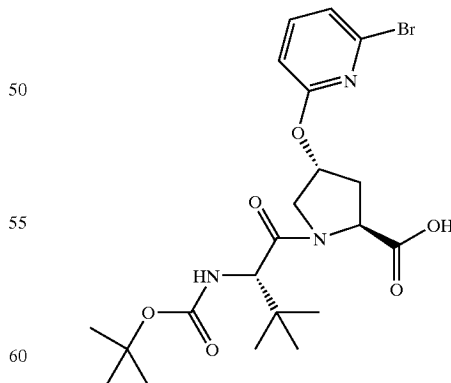


This product was prepared according to Example 420, Step 3 in 96% yield, starting from the product of Example 435, Step 2.

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 2.20–2.26 (m, 1H), 2.45–2.48 (m, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.94 (d, J=9.5 Hz, 1H), 4.01–4.08 (m, 2H), 4.45 (t, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.53 (m, 1H), 6.66 (d, J=7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, J=7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, J=7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.64–7.69 (m, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.73 (514, 516) (method A).

Step 3:



This product was prepared according to Example 420, Step 5 in quantitative yield, starting from the product of Example 435, Step 2.

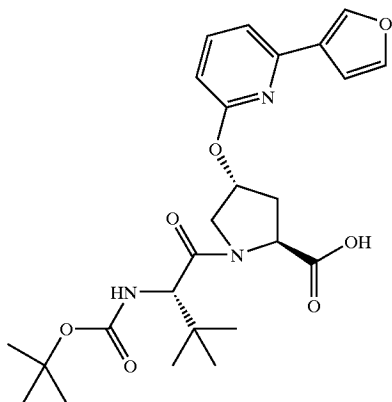
¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.28 (s, 9H), 2.19–2.25 (m, 1H), 2.43–2.47 (m, 1H), 3.94 (m, 1H),

521

4.01–4.08 (m, 2H), 4.36 (t, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.52 (m, 1H), 6.65 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 12.6 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MNa⁺): 2.51 (522, 524) (method B).

Step 4:



To a solution of the product of Example 435, Step 3 (125 mg, 0.250 mmol), Pd(PPh₃)₄ (14.4 mg, 0.0125 mmol), and 3-furyl boronic acid (35 mg, 0.313 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) and water (0.025 mL) was added Cs₂CO₃ (244 mg, 0.750 mmol). The mixture was heated at 105° C. for 3 h under nitrogen. After cooling to room temperature the solid was removed by filtration, and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (gradient 30–100% B). The combined fractions were neutralized with conc. ammonia and concentrated. The residue was partitioned between buffer pH 4 and dichloromethane. The aqueous phase was extracted with dichloromethane and the combined organic extracts washed with brine and dried (MgSO₄). The title compound (90 mg, 76%) was obtained as a white foam.

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.06 (s, 9H), 1.39 (s, 9H), 2.36–2.42 (m, 1H), 2.61–2.65 (m, 1H), 4.12 (dd, J=4.0, 11 Hz, 1H), 4.19 (d, J=11 Hz, 1H), 4.28 (s, 1H), 4.62 (t, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.79 (m, 1H), 6.64 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 7.22 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (m, 1H), 7.66 (t, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MNa⁺): 2.53 (511) (method B).

Step 5:

Compound 435 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 57% yield, starting from the product of Example 435, Step 4.

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.96 (s, 9H), 1.02–1.05 (m, 2H), 1.09–1.11 (m, 2H), 1.19 (s, 9H), 1.35–1.38 (m, 1H), 1.71 (dd, J=5.5, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 2.15–2.22 (m, 2H), 2.37–2.41 (m, 1H), 2.93 (br m, 1H), 4.03–4.08 (m, 3H), 4.35 (br t, 1H), 5.10 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.24 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.60–5.67 (m, 1H), 5.73 (m, 1H), 6.47 (br s, 1H), 6.64 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 7.31 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 8.32 (s, 1H), 8.92 (s, NH), 10.4 (s, NH).

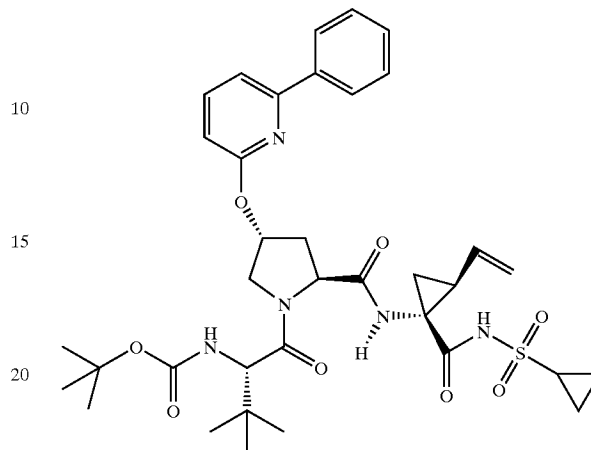
LC/MS rt-min (MNa⁺): 2.64 (723) (method B).

522

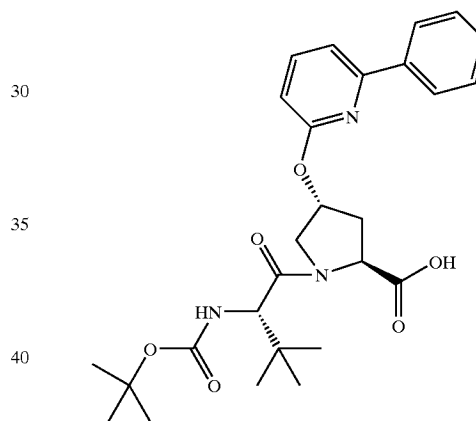
Example 436

Preparation of Compound 436

Compound 436



Step 1:



This product was prepared according to Example 435, Step 4 in 73% yield, except using phenylboronic acid instead.

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.06 (s, 9H), 1.39 (s, 9H), 2.39–2.45 (m, 1H), 2.65–2.77 (m, 1H), 4.18–4.30 (m, 3H), 4.64 (t, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.72 (m, 1H), 6.74 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.44–7.55 (m, 4H), 7.75 (t, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.07 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 2H).

LC/MS rt-min (MNa⁺): 2.72 (521) (method B).

Step 2:

Compound 436 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 66% yield, starting from the product of Example 436, Step 1.

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.96 (s, 9H), 1.04–1.05 (m, 2H), 1.09 (m, 2H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 1.36–1.39 (m, 1H), 1.71 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 2.16–2.24 (m, 2H), 2.41–2.45 (m, 1H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 4.06–4.09 (m, 3H), 4.38 (br t, 1H), 5.10 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, J=17 Hz, 1H), 5.60–5.67 (m, 1H), 5.80 (m, 1H), 6.49 (br s, 1H), 6.75 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.43–7.51 (m, 3H), 7.59 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J=7.0 Hz, 2H), 8.91 (s, NH), 10.4 (s, NH).

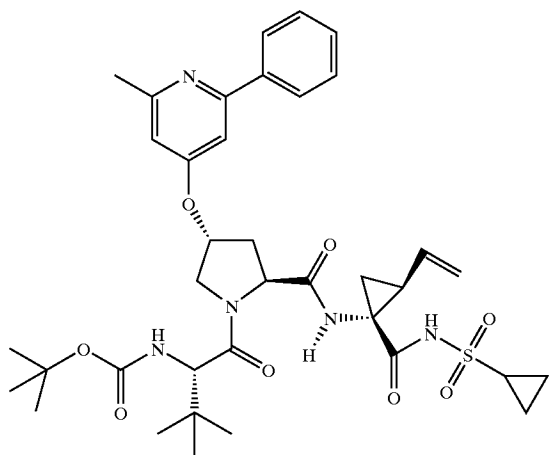
LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.77 (711) (method B).

523

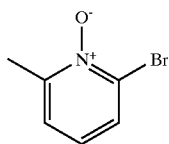
Example 437

Preparation of Compound 437

Compound 437



Step 1:

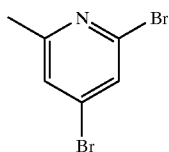


To a solution of 2-bromo-6-methyl-pyridine (7.65 g, 44.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added a solution of mCPBA (77%, 12.9 g, 57.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL). The solution was stirred for 18 h at ambient temperature. The mixture was neutralized with solid Na_2CO_3 and water was added. The aqueous phase was extracted with dichloromethane (2x). The combined organic fractions were washed with 5% $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$, 5% Na_2CO_3 , brine and dried (MgSO_4). Purification using a Biotage 40 M column (eluted gradient hexane—ethyl acetate 40–70%) afforded the title compound (5.0 g, 60%) as a colorless oil that solidified upon standing.

^1H NMR: ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 2.43 (s, 3H), 7.15 (t, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 0.32 (188, 190) (method B).

Step 2:

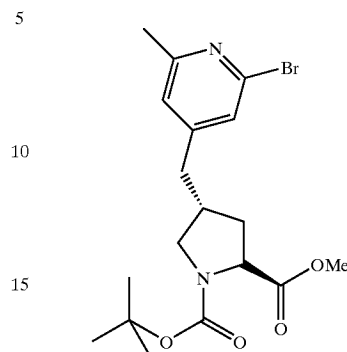


To a solution of the product of Example 437, Step 1 (4.5 g, 24 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added POBr_3 (8.2 g, 29 mmol) in portions. A strong exothermic reaction occurred and a precipitate formed. The mixture was left for 2 h at ambient temperature. The mixture was quenched with water and satd. NaHCO_3 until neutral pH. The aqueous phase was extracted with diethyl ether (2x). The combined organic fractions were washed with brine and dried (MgSO_4). Purification using a Biotage 40 M column (eluted gradient hexane-diethyl ether 0–10%) afforded the title compound (1.78 g, 30%) as a colorless oil.

524

^1H NMR: ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 2.45 (s, 3H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 1.85 (250, 252, 254) (method B).
Step 3:

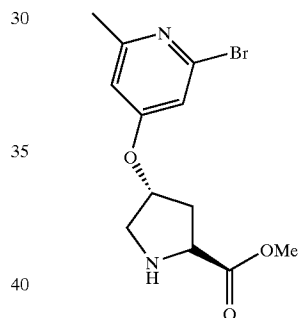


This product was prepared according to Example 421, Step 2 in 46% yield, starting from the product of Example 437, Step 1.

^1H NMR: ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 1.34, 1.38 (s, 9H (rotamers)), 2.20–2.27 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.43–2.50 (m, 1H), 3.55 (d, $J=12.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.64–3.67 (m, 1H), 3.66, 3.69 (s, 3H (rotamers)), 4.26–4.32 (m, 1H), 5.17 (m, 1H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H).

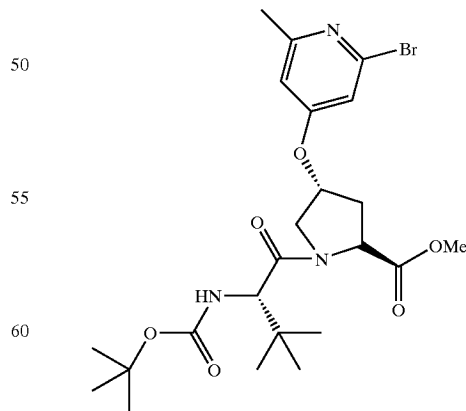
LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 2.17 (415, 417) (method B).

Step 4:



This product was prepared according to Example 420, Step 3 in quantitative yield, starting from the product of Example 437, Step 3.

Step 4:

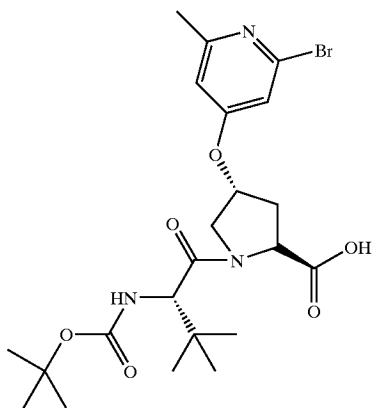


This product was prepared according to Example 420, Step 3 in 75% yield, starting from the product of Example 437, Step 3.

525

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.94 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 9H), 2.16–2.21 (m, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.48 (m, 1H (hidden)), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.83 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 4.06 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.14 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 4.42 (t, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 5.27 (m, 1H), 6.68 (br s, NH), 6.88 (s, 1H), 7.03 (s, 1H).

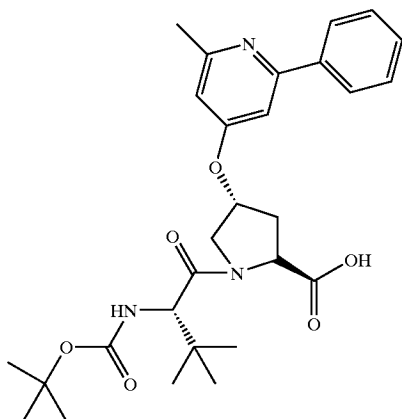
LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.19 (528, 530) (method B).
Step 5:



This product was prepared according to Example 420, Step 5 in quantitative yield, starting from the product of Example 437, Step 4.

¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.95 (s, 9H), 1.27 (s, 9H), 2.15–2.19 (m, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.44–2.48 (m, 1H), 3.81 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 4.04–4.06 (m, 1H), 4.13 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 4.33 (t, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.26 (m, 1H), 6.66 (br d, J=9.0 Hz, NH), 6.88 (s, 1H), 7.03 (s, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MNa⁺): 2.14 (536, 538) (method B).
Step 6:



To a solution of the product of Example 437, Step 5 (101 mg, 0.196 mmol), Pd(PPh₃)₄ (11.3 mg, 0.0098 mmol), and phenyl boronic acid (34 mg, 0.275 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added 2M aqueous Na₂CO₃ (0.294 mL, 0.588 mmol). The tube was sealed and heated in a microwave oven (Emrys, Personal Chemistry) at 150° C. for 15 min. under nitrogen. After cooling to room temperature the mixture was acidified with 1N HCl (0.5 mL). The solid was removed by filtration, and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (gradient 20–80% B). The combined fractions were neutralized with conc. ammonia and concentrated. The residue was partitioned between buffer pH 4 and ethyl acetate. The aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate (2x) and the combined organic extracts washed with brine and dried (MgSO₄). The title compound (115 mg, >100%) was obtained as a white solid.

526

¹H NM: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.06 (s, 9H), 1.30 (s, 9H), 2.36–2.41 (m, 1H), 2.69 (s, 3H), 2.65–2.76 (m, 1H), 4.01 (dd, J=3.0, 12 Hz, 1H), 4.21 (s, 1H), 4.44 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.64 (dd, J=8.0, 10 Hz, 1H), 5.46 (m, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 7.29 (s, 1H), 7.39 (m, 3H), 7.57 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 2H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 1.84 (513) (method B).

Step 7:

Compound 437 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 31% yield, starting from the product of Example 437, Step 6.

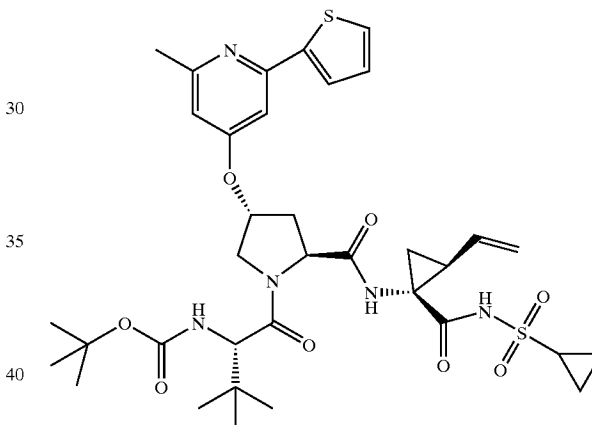
¹H NMR: (DMSO-d₆) δ 0.93 (s, 9H), 0.99–1.04 (m, 4H), 1.25 (s, 9H), 1.34–1.37 (m, 1H), 1.69–1.71 (m, 1H), 2.11–2.20 (m, 2H), 2.39–2.43 (m, 1H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 3.92 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.07 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (d, J=12 Hz, 1H), 4.32 (t, J=7.0 Hz, 1H), 5.10 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, J=17.5 Hz, 1H), 5.39 (m, 1H), 5.60–5.67 (m, 1H), 6.58 (d, J=8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.40–7.48 (m, 3H), 8.04–8.06 (m, 2H), 8.92 (s, NH), 10.4 (s, NH).

LC/MS rt-min (MH⁺): 2.10 (725) (method B).

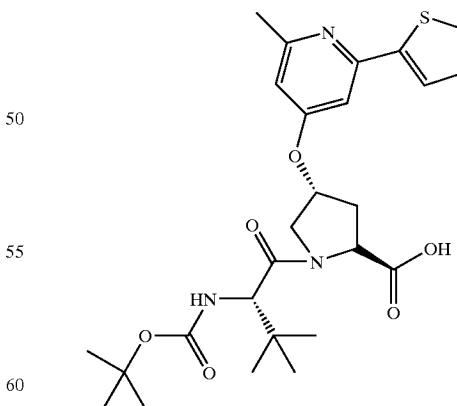
Example 438

Preparation of Compound 438

Compound 438



Step 1:



This product was prepared according to Example 437, Step 6 in quantitative yield, starting from 2-thiopheneboronic acid.

¹H NMR: (methanol-d₄) δ 1.05 (s, 9H), 1.32 (s, 9H), 2.32–2.38 (m, 1H), 2.56 (s, 3H), 2.66–2.70 (m, 1H), 3.99

527

(dd, $J=3.0, 12$ Hz, 1H), 4.23 (s, 1H), 4.36 (d, $J=12$ Hz, 1H), 4.61 (t, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.35 (m, 1H), 5.86 (s, 1H), 7.16–7.18 (m, 1H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 7.56 (m, 1H), 7.72 (d, $J=3.0$ Hz, 1H).

LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 1.80 (519) (method B).

Step 2:

Compound 438 was prepared according to Example 420, Step 6 in 41% yield, starting from the product of Example 438, Step 1.

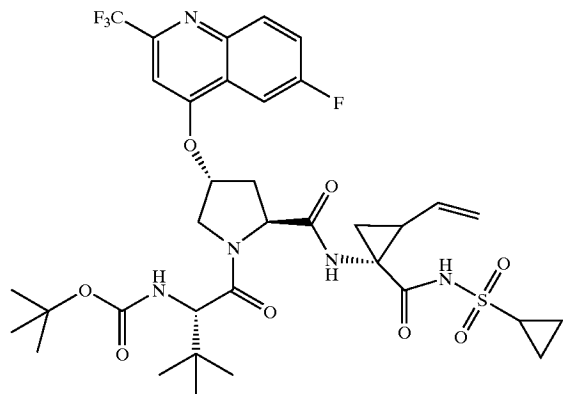
1H NMR: (DMSO- d_6) δ 0.91 (s, 9H), 0.99–1.04 (m, 4H), 1.20 (s, 9H), 1.35–1.37 (m, 1H), 1.69–1.71 (m, 1H), 2.09–2.20 (m, 2H), 2.33 (m, 1H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.93 (m, 1H), 3.92 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.07–4.11 (m, 2H), 4.29–4.32 (m, 1H), 5.10 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.23 (d, $J=17.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.36 (m, 1H), 5.60–5.67 (m, 1H), 6.58 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 7.14 (t, $J=4.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 7.59 (d, $J=5.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.80 (d, $J=3.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.92 (s, NH), 10.4 (s, NH).

LC/MS rt-min (MH^+): 2.06 (731) (method B).

Section K:

Example 450

Preparation of Compound 450



Compound 450 was prepared according to Example 8, Step 5, except using 4-chloro-6-fluoro-2-trifluoromethylquinoline instead.

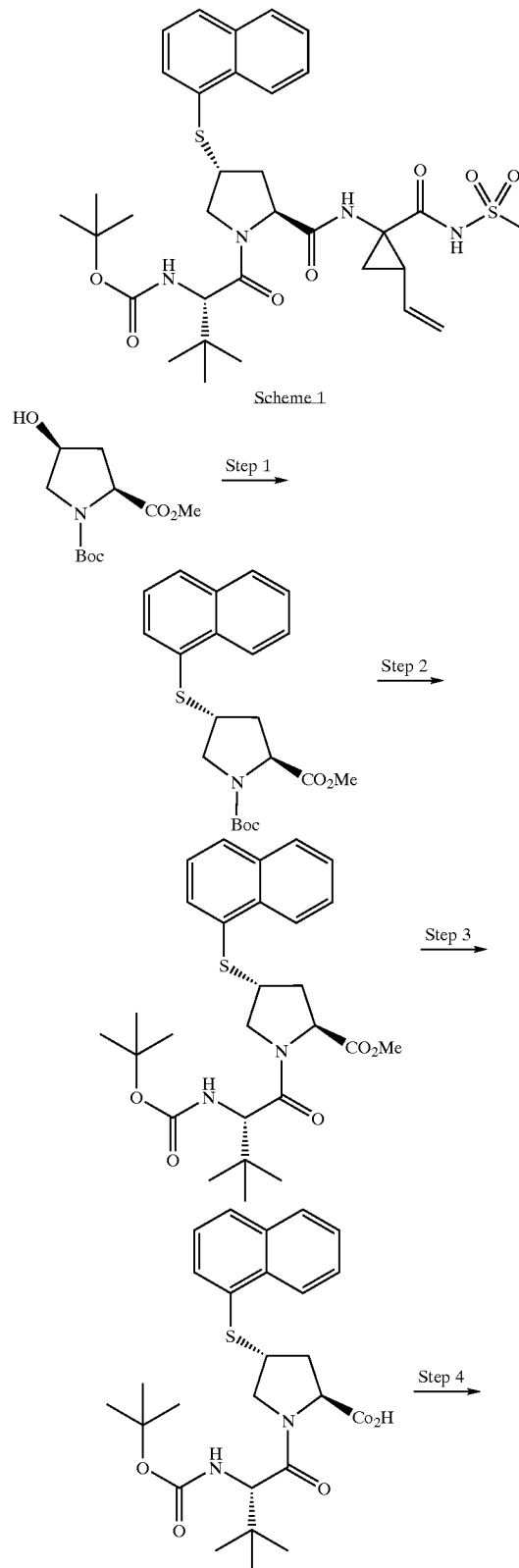
1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ 0.97–1.04 (m, 12H), 1.17–1.24 (m, 10H), 1.39–1.46 (m, 1H), 1.82–1.87 (m, 1H), 2.20–2.23 (m, 1H), 2.35–2.39 (m, 1H), 2.55–2.65 (m, 1H), 2.91–2.96 (m, 1H), 4.09–4.11 (m, 1H), 4.18–4.21 (m, 1H), 4.56 (b, 2H), 5.10–5.14 (m, 1H), 5.28–5.31 (m, 1H), 5.60 (b, 1H), 5.70–5.80 (m, 1H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.65–7.68 (m, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 8.13–8.15 (m, 1H).

528

Example 451

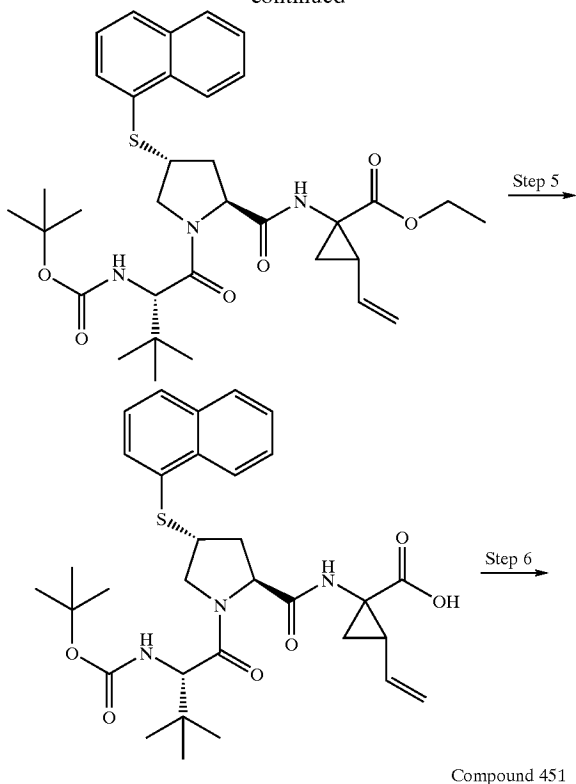
Preparation of Compound 451

Compound 451



529

-continued



Step 1:

The tosylate was prepared as described in the literature (Patchett, A. A.; Witkof, B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1957, 185-192) and was used without further purification.

To a slurry of NaH (76 mg, 1.90 mmol) in DMF (20 ml) was added 1-thionaphthol (0.29 mg, 1.80 mmol) and the mixture stirred for 30 minutes. A solution of the tosylate (0.61 g, 1.80 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred for 12 h at 23° C. The mixture was concentrated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc/H₂O. The organic extracts are dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (elution with 5% EtOAc/hexanes to 30% EtOAc/hexanes to give 261 mg (38%) of the product as a yellow oil.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 3:2 mixture of rotamers) δ 1.41 (s, 9H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 2.25-2.29 (m, 2H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.35-3.42 (m, 1H), 3.51-3.53 (m, 1H), 3.80-3.86 (m, 2H), 4.38-4.39 (m, 1H), 4.46-4.48 (m, 1H), 7.41-7.46 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.57-7.59 (m, 1H), 7.58 (d, J=4 Hz, 1H), 7.82-7.88 (m, 2H), 8.46 (d, J=5 Hz, 1H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.93), MS m/z 388 (M⁺+1).

Step 2:

A mixture of 4-(naphthalen-1-ylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (0.38 g, 0.98 mmol) and 4N HCl (1.0 ml) was stirred at 23° C. for 2 h. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in CH₃CN (20 ml) and treated with acid (0.37 g, 2.16 mmol), TBTU (0.23 g, 0.98 mmol) and DIPEA (0.37 g, 2.16 mmol) and stirred for 12 h. The mixture is concentrated and the residue dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 1 N HCl, saturated NaHCO₃ then dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was used without further purification.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 1:1 mixture of rotamers) δ 0.99 (s, 9H), 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 2.2-2.25 (m, 2H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.82-3.86 (m, 1H), 3.89-3.92 (m, 2H), 4.26 (s,

530

1H), 4.28 (s, 11H), 4.70-4.75 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.54-7.55 (m, 11H), 7.59-7.62 (m, 1H), 7.72-7.74 (m, 1H), 7.86-7.89 (m, 2H), 8.48-8.50 (m, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.59), MS m/z 523 (M+Na).

Step 3:

To a mixture of 1-(2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-3,3-dimethyl-butyryl)-4-(naphthalen-1-ylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (Example 451, Step 2) (0.49 g, 0.98 mmol), in THF/H₂O (2:1) was added LiOH hydrate (0.20 g, 4.9 mmol) and the mixture stirred for 12 h. The solution was concentrated and washed with EtOAc. The aqueous layer is acidified with 1N HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The product was observed in the first EtOAc extract. The first organic extract was dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to 328 mg (71%) of a tan solid.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 2:1 mixture of rotamers) δ 0.88 (s, 9H), 0.92 (s, 9H), 1.34 (s, 9H), 1.38 (s, 9H), 2.18-2.25 (m, 2H), 3.66-3.75 (m, 1H), 3.89-4.00 (m, 2H), 4.10-4.13 (m, 1H), 4.25-4.32 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.751 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.65-7.69 (m, 1H), 7.88-7.91 (m, 1H), 7.97 (d, J=4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.27-8.35 (m, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.52), MS m/z 486 (M+1).

Step 4:

To a solution of the acid (Example 451, Step 3) (0.32 g, 0.87 mmol) in CH₃CN (10 mL) and DMF (2 mL) was added the diastereomeric mixture of 1(R)-2(S) and 1-(S)-2(R) 1-amino-2-vinyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride (240 mg, 0.87 mmol) and TBTU (201 mg, 0.87 mmol) and DIPEA (0.32 mL, 0.742 mmol) and the mixture stirred at 23° C. for 12 h. The mixture was concentrated and the residue partitioned between EtOAc and water. The organic layer was separated, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed with 30% EtOAc/hexanes as eluant to give 240 mg (38%) of a light yellow solid.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, mixture of rotamers and diastereomers) δ 0.87 (s, 9H), 0.88 (s, 9H), 0.97-1.04 (m, 3H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 1.38 (s, 9H), 2.11-2.20 (m, 2H), 3.74-3.85 (m, 1H), 3.89-3.96 (m, 2H), 3.98-4.03 (m, 4H), 4.00-4.09 (m, 1H), 4.40-4.42 (m, 1H), 5.04-5.09 (m, 1H), 5.17-5.29 (m, 2H), 5.50-5.70 (m, 1H), 6.60-6.62 (m, 1H), 6.72-6.75 (m, 1H), 7.50-7.56 (m, 1H), 7.56-7.72 (m, 2H), 7.70-7.80 (m, 1H), 7.92-8.00 (m, 1H), 8.00-8.06 (m, 1H), 8.29-8.40 (m, 1H), 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.79 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.59), MS m/z 623 (M+1).

Step 5:

The acid was prepared as previously described using LiOH in THF/MeOH/H₂O (4/2/1) in Example 451, Step 3, except using the product of Example 451, Step 4 instead.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, mixture of rotamers and diastereomers) δ 0.90 (s, 9H), 1.17-1.23 (m, 2H), 1.32-1.37 (m, 9H), 2.10-2.12 (m, 1H), 2.20-2.31 (m, 2H), 3.97-4.05 (m, 2H), 4.10-4.12 (m, 1H), 4.32-4.40 (m, 1H), 4.55-4.61 (m, 1H), 4.80-4.98 (m, 2H), 5.03-5.08 (m, 1H), 5.10-5.20 (m, 1H), 5.75-5.90 (m, 1H), 6.55-6.70 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.57 (m, 1H), 7.60-7.64 (m, 2H), 7.70-7.72 (m, 1H), 7.80-7.97 (m, 1H), 7.96-7.99 (m, 1H), 8.20-8.50 (m, 2H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.52), MS m/z 595 (M+1).

Step 6:

A mixture of the acid (Example 451, Step 5) (172 mg, 0.29 mmol), methanesulfonamide (110 mg, 1.16 mmol), EDAC (110 mg, 0.58 mmol) and DMAP (71 mg, 0.58 mmol) was dissolved in THF (10 ml) and stirred for 12 h. DBU (0.087 mL, 0.58 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred for 48 h. The solvent is removed and the residue dissolved in EtOAc and washed with water and 1N HCl, dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified

531

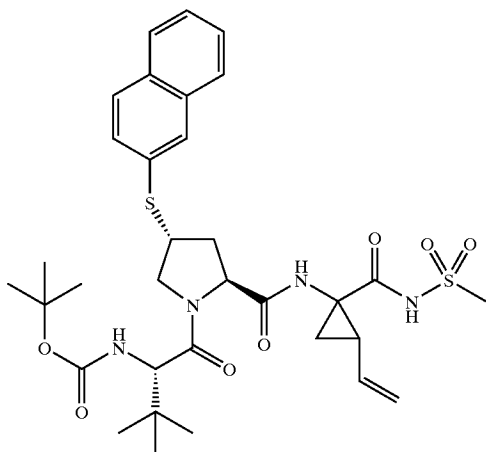
fied by preparative thin layer chromatography to give 15 mg (8%) of Compound 451 as a tan solid.

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, mixture of rotamers and diastereomers) δ 0.98 (s, 9H), 1.27–1.42 (m, 2H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.76–1.79 (m, 1H), 1.83–1.86 (m, 1H), 1.92–2.10 (m, 1H), 2.16–2.25 (m, 2H), 3.01–3.10 (m, 1H), 3.80–3.83 (m, 1H), 3.86–3.89 (m, 1H), 3.98–3.99 (m, 1H), 3.99–4.05 (m, 1H), 4.24–4.29 (m, 1H), 4.44–4.53 (m, 1H), 4.86 (s, 3H), 5.08–5.15 (m, 1H), 5.25–5.29 (m, 1H), 5.65–5.85 (m, 1H), 6.5–6.8 (m, 1H), 7.48 (t, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (t, J=7.1 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (t, J=7.1 Hz, 1H), 7.75–7.77 (m, 1H), 7.88–7.91 (m, 2H), 8.46 (d, J=8.25 Hz, 1H);

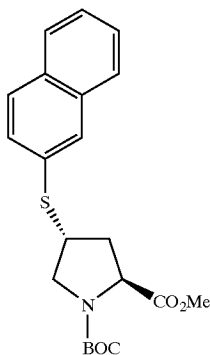
LC-MS (retention time: 1.52), MS m/z 672 (M+1 minor), m/z 693 (M+Na Major).

Example 452

Preparation of Compound 452



Step 1:



To a slurry of NaH (76 mg, 1.90 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) is added 2-thionaphthol (0.29 g, 1.80 mmol) and the mixture is stirred for 30 minutes. A solution of the tosylate (Example 451, Step 1) (0.61 g, 1.79 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) is added and the mixture stirred for 12 h at 23° C. The mixture is concentrated then partitioned between EtOAc/H₂O. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed with 5% EtOAc/hexanes followed by 30% EtOAc/hexanes to give 261 mg (38%) of the product as a clear oil.

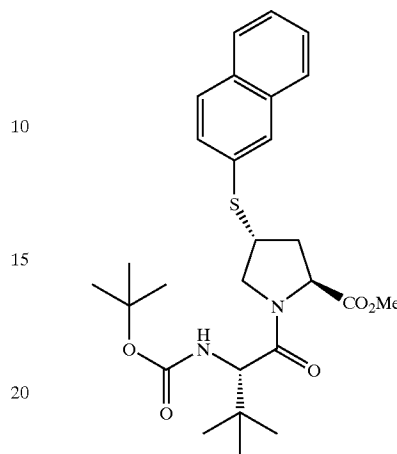
¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 1.32 (s, 9H), 2.29–2.35 (m, 2H), 3.33–3.47 (m, 2H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 3.71–3.81 (m, 1H),

532

4.29–4.32 (s, 1H), 7.49–7.55 (m, 3H), 7.70–7.80 (m, 1H), 7.81–7.97 (m, 3H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.54), MS m/z 387 (M+1).

Step 2:

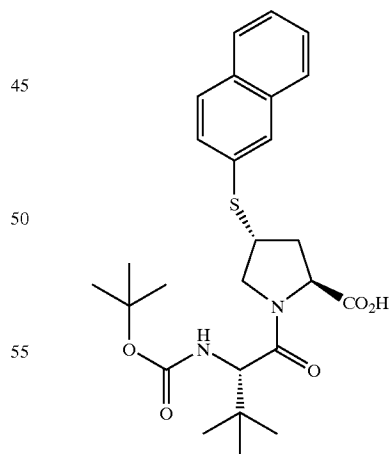


A mixture of 4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (310 mg, 0.80 mmol) and 4N HCl in dioxane (1.49 mL, 2.69 mmol) was stirred for 2 h at 23° C. then concentrated. The residue is dissolved in CH₃CN (10 mL) and N-Boc-L-threonine (196 mg, 0.85 mmol), TBTU (0.27 g, 0.85 mmol) and DIPEA (0.32 mL, 1.85 mmol) were added and the mixture stirred overnight. The mixture was concentrated and the residue dissolved in EtOAc, washed with 1 N HCl, saturated NaHCO₃, dried and concentrated to give 300 mg (90%) of the product as a yellow oil.

¹H NMR (Methanol-d₄) δ 0.99 (s, 9H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 2.20–2.35 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.92–4.08 (m, 2H), 4.26 (d, J=9.4 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (t, J=9.5 Hz, 1H), 6.46 (d, J=9.5 Hz, 1H), 7.48–7.60 (m, 3H), 7.83–7.90 (m, 3H), 8.02 (s, 1H)

LC-MS (retention time: 1.98), MS m/z 523 (M+Na).

Step 3:



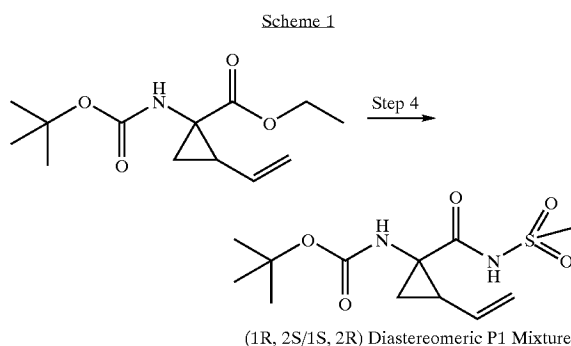
A solution of 4-(naphthalen-2-ylsulfanyl)-pyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylic acid 1-tert-butyl ester 2-methyl ester (0.48 g, 0.96 mmol) is dissolved in MeOH (20 mL) and stirred with LiOH (0.2 g, 4.8 mmol) for 12 h. The solution is concentrated and acidified and extracted with EtOAc. The organic extract was dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to give 418 mg (91%) of a yellow solid.

533

^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 1:2 mixture of rotamers) δ 0.86, 0.93 (s, 9H) (1:2 mixture of rotamers), 1.35, 1.38 (s, 9H) (1:2 mixture of rotamers), 2.01–2.18, 2.25–2.35 (m, 2H), 3.25–3.40 (m, 2H), 3.70–3.80 (m, 1H), 4.00–4.20 (m, $J=9.4$ Hz, 2H), 4.30–4.40 (s, 1H), 5.61–5.70, 6.42–6.50 (m, 1H) (1:2 mixture of rotamers), 7.50–7.54 (m, 3H), 7.87–7.89 (m, 3H), 7.98 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.93), MS m/z 487 (M+i).

Step 4:



A solution of 1-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2-vinylcyclopropanecarboxylic acid ethyl ester (4.3 g, 17.8 mmol) in MeOH (50 mL) was treated with LiOH (0.84 g, 20.0 mmol) and water (5 mL) and the mixture stirred for 12 h. The solvent was removed and the residue acidified and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layers are dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated to give the acid 2.1 g (52%) as a yellow oil. The acid (2.1 g, 9.25 mmol) was dissolved in THF and treated with CDI (7.25 g, 13.8 mmol) and heated to reflux for 3 h then cooled to 23°C . Methanesulfonamide (1.76 g, 18.5 mmol) was added followed by DBU (2.77 mL, 18.5 mmol) and stirred for 72 h at 23°C . The mixture was concentrated and the residue acidified to pH 4 (1 N HCl) and extracted with EtOAc. The organic extracts were dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated to give 1.99 g (71%) of a yellow oil that solidified on standing.

^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 1.16–1.23 (m, 1H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.65–1.75 (m, 1H), 2.15–2.25 (m, 2H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 5.08 (d, $J=9.9$ Hz, 1H), 5.22 (d, $J=17.1$ Hz, 1H), 5.40–5.52 (m, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.14), MS m/z 304 (M+1).

Step 5:

A solution of the product of Example 452, Step 4 in dioxane/4N HCl (2 mL) was stirred for 2 h then concentrated. The residue was dissolved in CH_3CN (5 mL) and added to a mixture of the acid (Example 452, Step 3) (120 mg, 0.25 mmol), TBTU (58 mg, 0.25 mmol) and DIPEA (0.06 mL, 0.35 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred for 12 h. The solvent was removed and the residue dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 1N HCl, saturated NaHCO_3 dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. The residue is purified with preparative TLC (Analtech 20×40 cm, 1000Å SiO_2) to give 128 mg (70%) of Compound 452 as a tan solid.

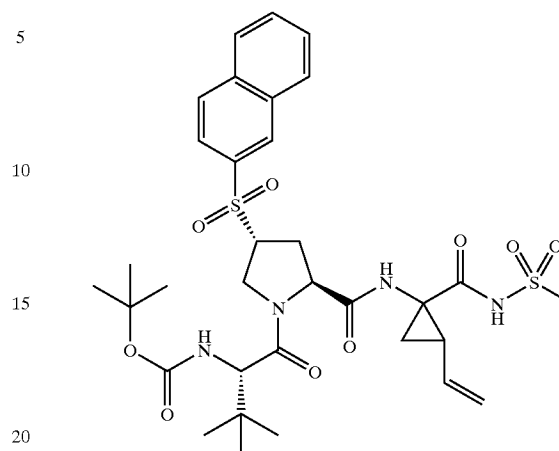
^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 , mixture of diastereomers) δ 0.97, 0.99 (s, 9H), 1.23–1.43 (m, 2H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.82–1.83 (m, 1H), 2.00–2.51 (m, 2H), 2.90–2.99 (m, 1H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 3.90–3.99 (m, 1H), 4.01–4.20 (m, 2H), 4.25–4.30 (m, 1H), 4.45–4.55 (m, 1H), 4.95–5.10 (m, 1H), 5.12–5.25 (m, 1H), 5.71–5.85 (m, 1H), 6.4–6.8 (br m, 1H), 7.46–7.53 (m, 3H), 7.80–7.86 (m, 3H), 7.98–7.99 (m, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.95), MS m/z 672 (M+1).

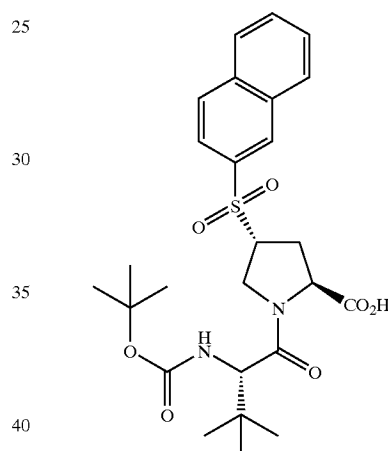
534

Example 453

Preparation of Compound 453



Step 1:



A mixture of Example 452, Step 3 (110 mg, 0.23 mmol) in DCM (20 mL), 3-chloroperbenzoic acid (121.6 mg, 0.57 mmol, 85% peracid), KH_2PO_4 (0.13 g, 0.94 mmol) and K_2HPO_4 (0.18 g, 1.05 mmol) are stirred at 23°C for 12 h. The solution is diluted with DCM, washed with water, saturated NaHCO_3 , dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated to give the product 110 mg, (92%) as a clear oil.

^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 0.91 (s, 9H), 1.48 (s, 9H), 2.23–2.28 (m, 1H), 2.65–2.80 (m, 1H), 3.88–3.90 (m, 1H), 4.12 (t, $J=8.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.20 (d, $J=9.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.27 (d, $J=9.9$ Hz, 1H), 6.76 (d, $J=9.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.70–7.80 (m, 2H), 7.88–7.95 (m, 1H), 8.11 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1H), 8.17 (d, $J=8.6$ Hz, 1H), 8.26 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1H), 8.71 (s, 1H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.72), MS m/z 519 (M+1).

Step 2:

A mixture of the product of Example 453, Step 1 (110 mg, 0.212 mmol), amine (Example 452, Step 5a) (0.65 mg, 0.212 mmol), TBTU (48.5 mg, 0.21 mmol) followed by DIPEA (60.8 mL, 0.35 mmol) and stirred for 12 h at 23°C . The solvent is removed and the residue dissolved in EtOAc and washed with 1N HCl, saturated NaHCO_3 , dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (eluted with 10% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2) to give 25 mg (17%) of Compound 453 as a white solid.

^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 , mixture of diastereomers) δ 0.93, 0.96 (s, 9H), 1.38–1.45 (m, 2H), 1.53, 1.55 (m, 9H),

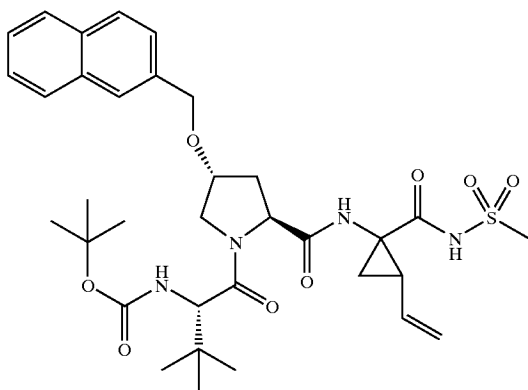
535

1.76–1.85 (m, 1H), 2.21–2.40 (m, 2H), 3.13–3.15 (m, 2H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 3.91–3.99 (m, 1H), 4.15 (m, 1H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 5.09–5.12 (m, 1H), 5.26–5.31 (m, 1H), 5.72–5.76 (m, 1H), 6.65–6.68 (m, 1H), 6.71–6.76 (m, 1H), 7.67–7.76 (m, 2H), 7.91–7.95 (m, 1H), 8.03 (d, $J=7.8$ Hz, 1H), 8.13 (d, $J=8.5$ Hz, 1H), 8.20 (d, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1H), 8.7 (s, 1H);

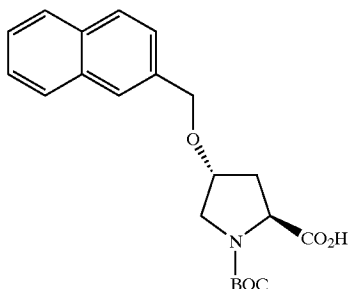
LC-MS (retention time: 1.76), MS m/z 705 ($M+1$).

Example 454

Preparation of Compound 454



Step 1:

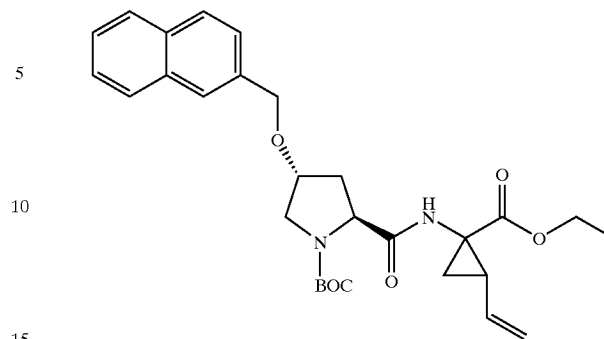


To slurry of the sodium hydride (0.91 g, 22.7 mmol) in THF (50 mL) was added N-BOC-trans-4(R)-hydroxy-L-proline (2.5 g, 10.8 mmol) and the mixture stirred at 23° C. for 1 h. 2-Chloromethylnaphthalene (1.9 g, 10.8 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred for 12 h at room temperature. The solvent was removed and the residue poured into water and washed with hexanes. The aqueous layer was acidified (1 N HCl) and extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc layer is separated, dried ($MgSO_4$), and concentrated to give a light yellow residue. The oil was purified by flash chromatography with 1:1 EtOAc/hexanes with 1% acetic acid added to give 1.56 g (39%) of the desired product as a thick oil.

1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$, 3:1 mixture of rotamers) δ 1.35, 1.37 (s, 9H, major and minor respectively), 1.92–2.02, 2.15–2.20 (m, 2H, major and minor respectively), 2.35–2.50 (m, 2H), 3.41–3.49 (m, 2H), 4.12–4.16, 4.20–4.21 (m, 2H), 4.65–4.68 (m, 2H), 7.46–7.52 (m, 3H), 7.74–7.91 (m, 4H), (Acid OH not observed); LC-MS (retention time: 1.44, YMC ODS-A C18 S7 3.0x50 mm, gradient 10% MeOH/H₂O 0.1% TFA to 90% MeOH/H₂O 0.1% TFA), MS m/z 394 (M^++1+Na).

536

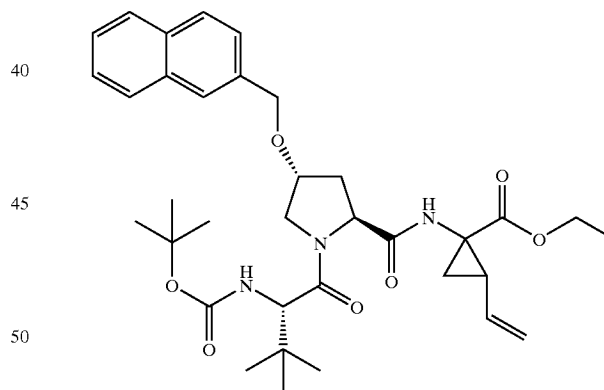
Step 2:



To a solution of the HCl salt of a 1:1 mixture of diastereoisomers (1R,2S/1S,2R where carboxy group is syn to vinyl moiety) of 2-(1-ethoxycarbonyl-2-vinyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (0.54 g, 1.3 mmol) [prepared by stirring the N-Boc amine with HCl (4N) in dioxane for 1 hr then removal of the solvent in vacuo] in CH_3CN (50 mL) is added Boc-4(R)-(2-methylnaphthyl)proline (0.5 g, 1.3 mmol), TBTU (0.45 g, 1.4 mmol) followed by DIPEA (0.78 mL, 4.5 mmol). The mixture is stirred for 12 h and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc/H₂O and washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$, saturated NaCl, dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated to give a thick yellow oil (0.6 g, 91%) of the product as a mixture of diastereomers.

1H NMR ($DMSO-d_6$) δ : 1.08–1.22 (m, 7H), 1.23–1.39 (m, 9H), 2.02–2.18 (m, 1H), 2.25–2.35 (m, 1H), 3.33–3.53 (m, 2H), 3.90–4.14 (m, 4H), 4.45–4.70 (m, 2H), 5.07–5.11 (m, 1H), 5.24–5.30 (m, 1H), 5.58–5.63 (m, 1H), 7.43–7.51 (m, 4H), 7.84–7.96 (m, 3H); MS m/z 531 (M^++1+Na).

Step 3:



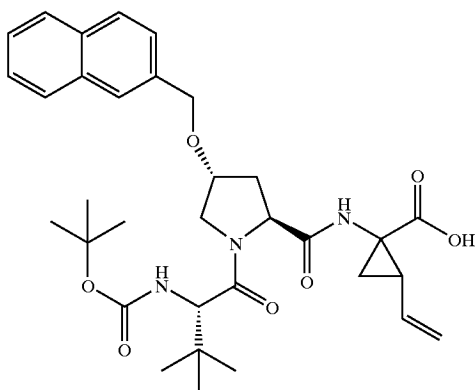
A solution of product of Example 454, Step 2 (600 mg, 1.18 mmol) was stirred with HCl (4N, 3 mL, 11.8 mmol) in dioxane for 1 hr then the solvent removed in vacuo. The residue is dissolved in CH_3CN (10 mL) treated with Boc-L-t-Bu-Gly (0.42 g, 1.38 mmol), TBTU (0.27 g, 1.18 mmol) followed by DIPEA (0.71 mL, 4.1 mmol). The mixture is stirred for 12 h and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc/H₂O and washed with 1N HCl, saturated $NaHCO_3$, saturated NaCl, dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated to give a thick yellow oil. The product was purified by flash chromatography using gradient elution 5% EtOAc/Hexanes 10% EtOAc/Hexanes, 30% EtOAc/Hexanes and finally as eluant to give the product as a thick oil (0.243 g, 33%) of the product as a mixture of diastereomers and rotamers.

537

^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ : 0.83–1.00 (m, 10H), 1.34 (s, 9H), 1.58–1.59, 1.65–1.67 (m, 2H), 1.95–1.99, 2.04–2.06, 2.10–2.19, 2.24–2.56 (m, 2H), 3.97–4.04 (m, 3H), 4.08–4.17 (m, 3H), 4.29–4.31 (m, 2H), 4.59–4.72 (m, 3H), 5.06–5.10 (m, 1H), 5.18–5.30 (m, 1H), 5.60–5.63 (m, 1H), 6.59–6.65, 6.70–6.74 (m, 1H), 7.43–7.51 (m, 4H), 7.84–7.96 (m, 3H), 8.66, 8.76 (s, 1H);

MS m/z 531 ($\text{M}^+ + 1 + \text{Na}$).

Step 4:



To a suspension of product of Example 454, Step 3 (240 mg, 0.39 mmol) in THF (15 mL), and H_2O (2 mL) was added LiOH (82 mg, 1.95 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h then concentrated in vacuo until only the aqueous layer remained. The resulting aqueous residue was acidified to pH 3.0 by addition of 1.0 N aqueous HCl, and extracted with EtOAc (2x80 mL). Combined organic extracts were dried (MgSO_4), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the product as a tan solid (200 mg, 0.33 mmol, 85%):

^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ : 0.86, 0.94 (s, 9H minor and major respectively), 1.23–1.42 (m, 2H), 1.34 (s, 9H), 1.8–2.1 (m, 2H), 2.18–2.30 (m, 1H), 3.59–3.73 (m, 3H), 4.0–4.09 (m, 1H), 4.18–4.34 (m, 3H), 4.56–4.62 (m, 1H), 4.66–4.67 (m, 1H), 4.82–4.92 (m, 1H), 5.0–5.20 (m, 1H), 5.91–6.08 (m, 1H), 6.5–6.7 (m, 1H), 7.45–7.59 (m, 3H), 7.82–7.97 (m, 4H), 8.2–8.3, 8.3–8.4 (s, 1H); LC-MS (retention time: 1.50), MS m/z 593 ($\text{M}^+ + 1$).

Step 5:

To a solution of product of Example 454, Step 4 (190 mg, 0.32 mmol) and EDAC (122 mg, 0.64 mmol) and 4-DMAP (78 mg, 0.64 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was added commercially available methanesulfonamide (122 mg, 1.28 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred for 2 days, then DBU was added (95 μL , 0.64 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 24 h then concentrated. The residue was partitioned between EtOAc (80 mL) and water and washed with 1 N HCl, aqueous NaHCO_3 (2x30 mL), dried (MgSO_4) and purified by preparative HPLC (65–90% MeOH/Water/0.1% TFA) which gave 56 mg of a mixture of product and material in which the BOC group was removed. The material was further purified by preparative TLC (eluted with 10% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2 using 20x40cm plates from Analtech) to give Compound 454 as a tan solid (12 mg, 6%).

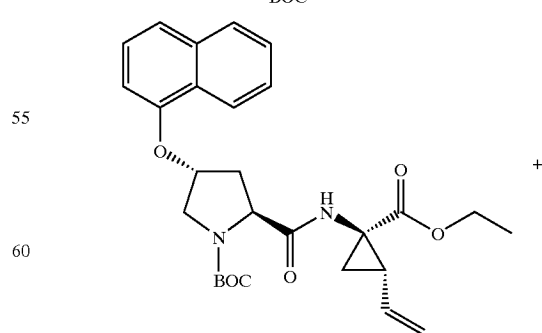
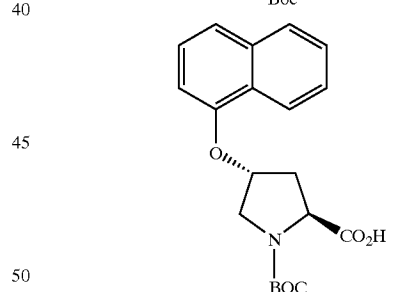
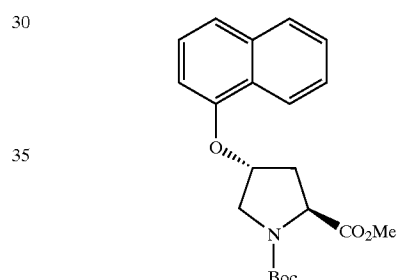
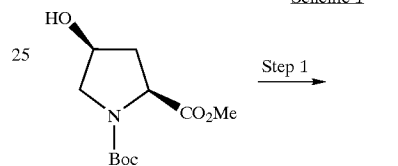
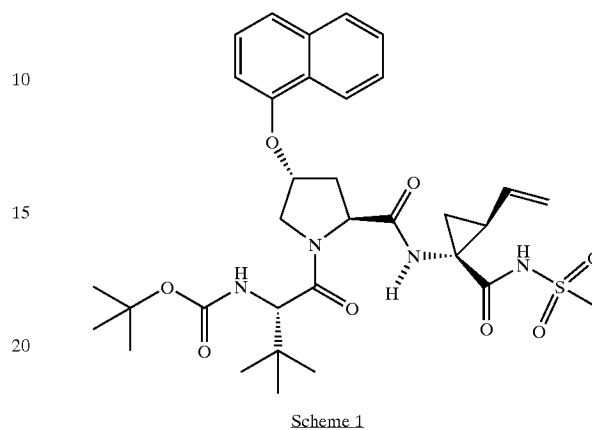
^1H NMR ($\text{MeOD}-d_4$ 50/50 mixture of P1 diastereomers) δ 0.88–0.99 (m, 2H), 1.01, 1.02 (s, 9H minor and major diastereomers respectively), 1.23–1.42 (m, 2H), 1.38 (s, 9H), 1.72–1.79 (m, 1H), 1.86–1.88 (m, 1H), 2.00–2.10 (m, 2H), 2.10–2.23 (m, 1H), 2.3–2.5 (m, 1H), 3.12, 3.17 (s, 3H), 3.72–3.79 (m, 1H), 4.26–4.41 (m, 3H), 4.72 (d, $J=8.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.76 (d, $J=8.2$ Hz, 1H), 5.09–5.12 (t, $J=9.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.28 (dd, $J=3.5$, 17.6 Hz, 1H) 5.7–5.8 (m, 1H), 6.55–6.80 (m, 1H), 7.45–7.47 (m, 3H), 7.79–7.83 (m, 4H);

LC-MS (retention time: 1.48), MS m/z 670 ($\text{M}^+ + 1$).

538

Example 470

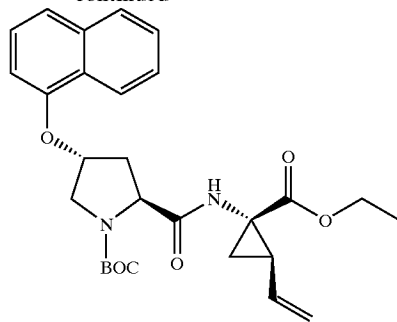
Preparation of Compound 470



A, higher Rf,
1(R)-2(S)

539

-continued

B, lower Rf,
1(S)-2(R)

Step 1:

To a solution of commercially available N-Boc-(4S)-(cis)-Hydroxyproline-OMe (200 mgs, 0.82 mmole), triphenylphosphine (320 mgs, 1.22 mmole) and 1-naphthol (176 mgs, 1.22 mmole) in 2.5 mL tetrahydrofuran was added dropwise a solution of diethyldiazodicarboxylate (190 μ L, 1.22 mmole) in 1.0 mL THF over 10 minutes. After stirring for 5.5 days, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The crude yellow oil was chromatographed on a 20x40cm preparative TLC plate (Analtech SiO₂) eluting with 6-1 hexanes-ethyl acetate to yield the desired product as a pale yellow oil (150 mgs, 33%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 1.44 (s, 9H), 2.33 (1H, m), 2.72 (1H, m), 3.77 and 3.38 (2s, 3H, rotamers), 3.88 (dd, 1H, J=4.3, 12.4 Hz), 3.97 (bd, 1H), 4.53 and 4.62 (2t, 1H, J=7.8 Hz, rotamers), 5.10 (bd, 1H), 6.76 (t, 1H, J=9.5 Hz), 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.46 (m, 3H), 7.80 (d, 1H, J=7.7 Hz), 8.18 (m, 1H);

LC-MS A (retention time: 1.86; MS m/z 394 (M+Na)⁺

Step 2:

To a stirred solution of Boc-(4R)-naphthal-1-oxo)-Pro-OEt (150 mgs, 0.40 mmole) in 1.5 mL THF and 0.5 mL water was added lithium hydroxide (10 mgs). The solution was stirred for 21 hours at room temperature and then diluted with 0.5N NaHCO₃. The basic solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and then the aqueous layer was acidified to pH 2 with the dropwise addition of conc. HCl. This acidified layer was then extracted again with ethyl acetate. This second ethyl acetate layer was dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered and then concentrated in vacuo to yield Boc-(4R)-naphthal-1-oxo)-Pro-OH as pale-pink crystals (147 mgs, 100%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 1.47 and 1.48 (2s, 9H, rotamers), 2.40 and 2.52 (2m, 1H), 2.68 and 2.78 (2m, 1H), 3.78-4.07 (m, 2H), 4.57 and 4.69 (2t, 1H, J=7.6 and 8.0 Hz, rotamers), 5.12 (bd, 1H), 6.77 (dd, 1H, J=7.6, 21.2 Hz), 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.46 (m, 3H), 7.81 (t, 1H, J=5.8 Hz), 8.19 (m, 1H);

LC-MS A (retention time: 1.79; MS m/z 358 (M+H)⁺

Step 3:

To a solution of Boc-((4R)-naphthal-1-oxo)-Pro-OH (147 mgs, 0.41 mmole) and racemic (1R/2S)/(1S/2R)-1-amino-2-vinylcyclopropane carboxylic acid ethyl ester hydrochloride salt (79 mgs, 0.41 mmole) in 2.8 mL methylene chloride was added DIPEA (250 μ L, 1.44 mmole) and TBTU (158 mgs, 0.49 mmole). The resulting solution was stirred under nitrogen for 20 hours and then diluted with 40 mL methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with water, 1N NaHCO₃, 1N HCl, water and brine. The solution was then dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by preparative TLC yielded two separate diastereomers, higher Rf diastereomer A (P2[Boc(4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo)proline]-P1(1R, 2S Vinyl Acca)-OEt, 78 mgs, 38%) and lower Rf diastereomer B (P2[Boc(4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo)proline]-P1(1S,2R Vinyl Acca)-OEt, 91 mgs, 45%) as off white solids:

540

Diastereomer A: P2[Boc(4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo)proline]-P1(1R, 2S Vinyl Acca)-OEt:

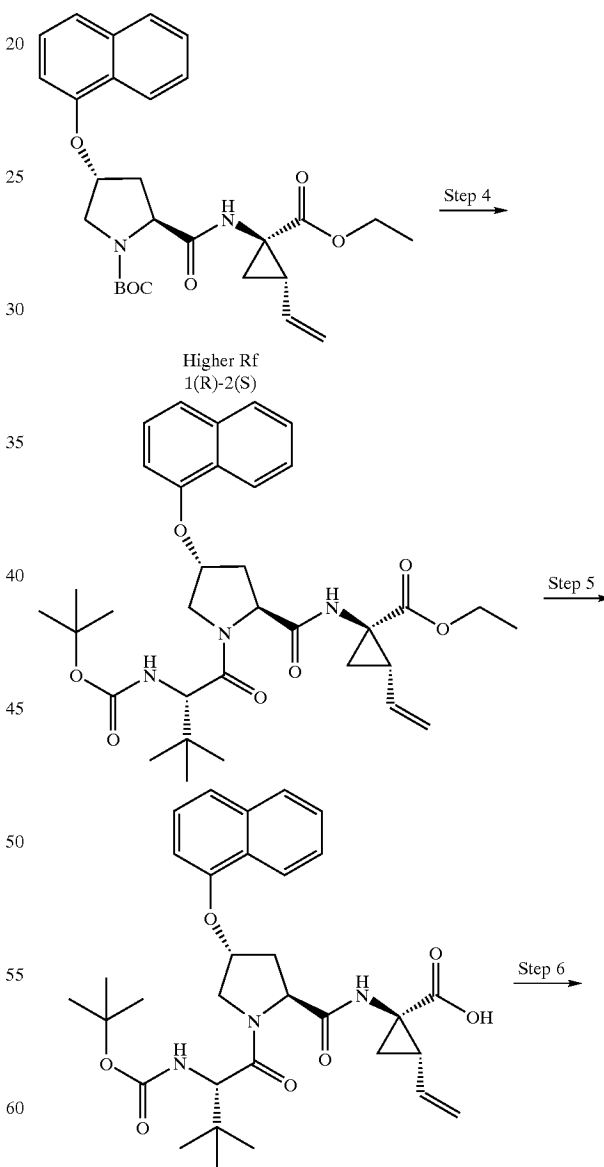
¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 1.24 (t, 3H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.52 (m, 1H), 1.84 (m, 1H), 2.02 (m, 1H), 2.14 (m, 1H), 2.81 (m, 1H), 3.88 (m, 2H), 4.11 (q, 1H, J=7.15), 4.19 (m, 1H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 5.15 (m, 1H), 5.31 (dd, 1H, J=17, 0.8 Hz), 5.77 (m, 1H), 6.83 (m, 1H), 7.36 (t, 1H, J=7.8 Hz), 7.46 (m, 3H), 7.78 (d, 1H, J=7.6 Hz), 8.14 (d, 1H, J=8.15 Hz);

LC-MS B (retention time: 1.85; MS m/z 495 (M+H)⁺

Diastereomer B, Example 10B: P2[Boc(4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo)proline]-P1(1S, 2R Vinyl Acca)-OEt: ¹H NMR (d₂-CHCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 1.24 (t, 3H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.85 (m, 1H), 2.15 (q, 1H, J=8.9 Hz), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.78 (m, 1H), 3.78 (m, 1H), 4.12 (m, 2H), 4.52 (m, 1H), 5.15 (m, 1H), 5.31 (m, 1H), 5.79 (m, 1H), 6.80 (m, 1H), 7.35 (t, 1H, J=7.6 Hz), 7.46 (m, 3H), 7.78 (d, 1H, J=7.6 Hz), 8.14 (d, 1H, J=8.10 Hz).

LC-MS B (retention time: 1.85; MS m/z 495 (M+H)⁺

Scheme 2



Compound 470

Step 4:

To P2[Boc(4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo)proline]-P1(1R, 2S Vinyl Acca)-OEt (A, higher Rf) (78 mg, 0.16 mmol) was

541

added 4N HCl in dioxane (2.0 mL) and the solution was allowed to stir for 30 minutes. Concentration in vacuo yielded the HCl salt of P2[(4R)-(naphthal-4-oxo) proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-OEt as a yellow oil which was taken on to the next step directly without further purification. To a solution of BOC L-tBuGly (73 mgs, 0.32 mmole) and the HCl salt of P2[(4R)-(naphthal-4-oxo) proline]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-OEt (0.16 mmole) in 11 mL acetonitrile was added DIPEA (140 μ L, 0.79 mmole) and HATU (132 mgs, 0.35 mmole). The resulting solution was stirred under nitrogen for 17 hours and then diluted with 100 mL ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, 1N NaHCO₃, 1N HCl, water and brine. The solution was then dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo to yield the title compound as a pale-yellow oily film (92 mgs, 96%).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 1.06 (s, 9H), 1.22 (t, 3H, J=7.1), 1.38 (s, 9H), 1.41 (m, 1H), 1.82 (m, 1H), 2.13 (m, 1H), 2.42 (m, 1H), 2.79 (m, 1H), 3.92–4.2 (m, 1H), 4.12 (q, 2H, J=6.6 Hz), 4.38 (bt, 1H), 5.12 (d, 1H, J=10.3 Hz) 5.2–5.39 (m, 3H), 5.75 (m, 1H), 6.82 (d, 1H, J=7.5 Hz), 7.34–7.46 (m, 4H), 7.59 (bs, 1H, NH), 7.76 (d, 1H, J=7.9 Hz), 8.13 (d, 1H, J=8.3 Hz);

LC-MS C (retention time: 2.82; MS m/z 608 (M+H)⁺ Step 5:

To a solution of product of Example 470, Step 4 (92 mgs, 0.15 mmole) in 750 mL tetrahydrofuran and 250 mL water was added lithium hydroxide (4 mgs). The resulting solution was stirred for 28.5 hours worked up as usual and then resubjected to the same conditions except adding twice as much lithium hydroxide (8 mgs). After 24 hours the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water. The organic layer was dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting semisolid was purified by flash chromatography eluting with 3–1 hexanes-ethyl acetate to yield BocNH-P3(t-BuGly)-P2[(Boc (4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo) proline)]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-OH as a clear semisolid (30 mgs, 34%).

¹H NMR (d₄-MeOH, 500 MHz), 1.04 (s, 9H), 1.24 (t, 1H, J=3.9 Hz), 1.32 (s, 9H), 1.66 (m, 1H), 2.07 (m, 1H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.71 (m, 1H), 4.04–4.07 (m, 1H), 4.28 (m, 1H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 5.02 (m, 1H), 5.18–5.29 (m, 2H), 5.90 (m, 1H), 6.54 (m, 1H), 6.92 (m, 1H), 4.26 (m, 4H), 7.77 (m, 1H), 8.15 (m, 1H);

LC-MS C (retention time: 2.65; MS m/z 580 (M+H)⁺ Step 6:

To a solution of BocNH-P3(t-BuGly)-P2[(Boc (4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo) proline)]-P1(1R,2S Vinyl Acca)-OH (Example 470, Step 5) (65 mgs, 0.11 mmole) in 3.7 mL tetrahydrofuran was added 1,1'-carbonyl diimidazole (22 mgs, 0.135 mmole). The resulting mixture was refluxed for 30 minutes and then cooled to room temperature. At this point, methanesulfonamide (27 mgs, 0.28 mmole) and DBU (34 μ L, 0.224 mmole) were added. The reaction was stirred for 2 days and then more DBU (10 μ L) and methanesulfonamide (9 mgs) were added. After 24 hours, the reaction was diluted with 50 mL ethyl acetate and washed with 50 mL 0.25N HCl and 50 mL brine. The solution was dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The crude material was purified by preparative TLC (3–2 ethyl acetate-hexanes) to give Compound 470 (21 mgs, 28%) as a white filmy solid.

¹H NMR (d₄-MeOH, 500 MHz) δ 1.04 (s, 9H), 1.36 (s, 9H), 1.88 (t, 1H), 2.18 (m, 1H), 2.31 (m, 1H), 2.63 (m, 1H), 3.11 (bs, 3H), 4.076 (m, 1H), 4.30 (bd, 1H), 4.41 (bd, 1H), 4.52 (apparent t, 1H), 5.07 (m, 1H), 5.24–5.30 (m, 2H), 5.80 (m, 1H), 6.92 (d, 1H, J=7.45 Hz), 7.35–7.46 (m, 4H), 7.76 (d, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 8.13 (d, 1H, J=8.3 Hz);

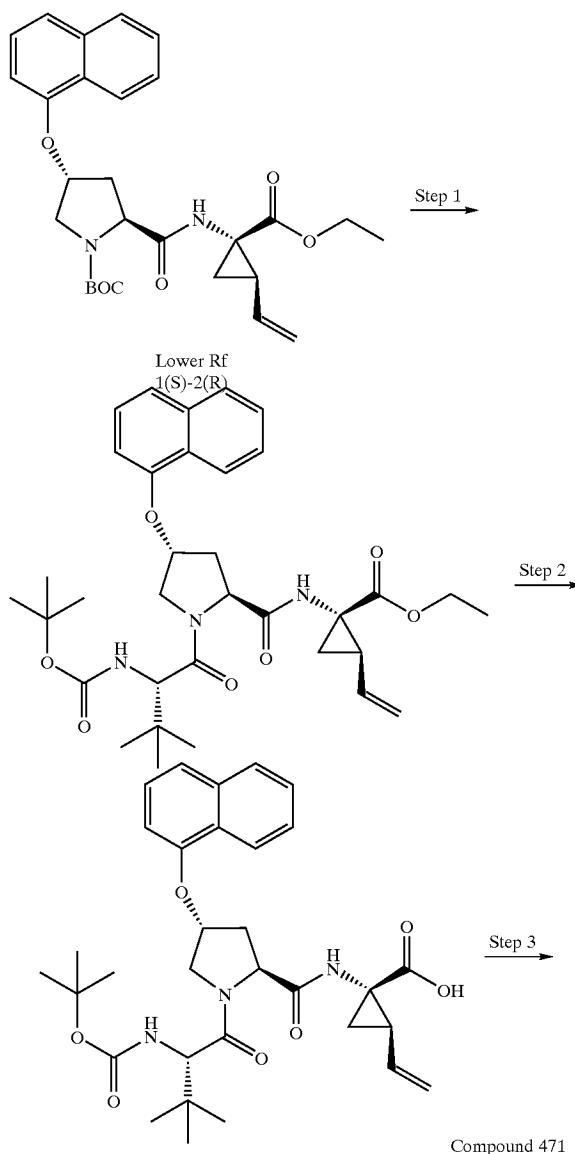
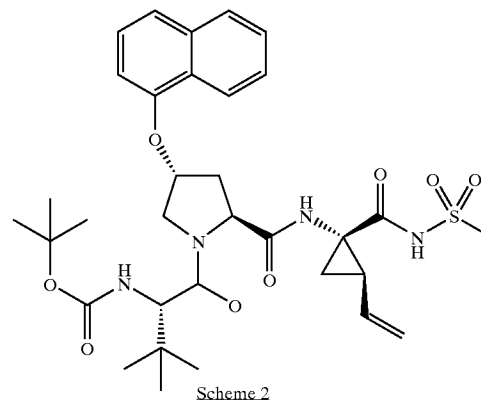
LC-MS C (retention time: 2.57; MS m/z 657 (M+H)⁺

542

Example 471

Preparation of Compound 471

Compound 471



Step 1:

To P2[Boc(4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo)proline]-P1(1S, 2R Vinyl Acca)-OEt (Example 470, Step 3, lower Rf) (91 mgs, 0.18 mmole) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (2.0 mL) and the solution was allowed to stir for 30 minutes. Concentration in vacuo yielded the HCl salt of P2[(4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo)proline]-P1(1S,2R Vinyl Acca)-OEt as a yellow oil which was taken on to the next step directly without further purification.

To a solution of N-Boc-L-tert-leucine-OH or BOC L-tBuGly (85 mgs, 0.37 mmole) and the HCl salt of P2[(4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo)proline]-P1(1S,2R Vinyl Acca)-OEt (product obtained from reaction mentioned above) (0.18 mmole) in 13 mL acetonitrile was added DIPEA (160 μ L, 0.92 mmole) and HATU (154 mgs, 0.41 mmole). The resulting solution was stirred under nitrogen for 17 hours and then diluted with 100 mL ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, 1N NaHCO₃, 1N HCl, water and brine. The solution was then dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo to yield the title compound as a clear film (53 mgs, 47%).

¹H NMR (d₁-CHCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 1.02 (s, 9H), 1.22 (t, 3H, J=7.0 Hz), 1.39 (s, 9H), 1.47 (m, 1H), 1.88 (dd, 1H, J=8.0, 5.5 Hz), 2.07 (m, 1H), 2.42 (m, 1H), 2.80 (dt, J=13.8, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.96 (m, 1H), 4.14 (m, 2H), 4.34 (m, 2H), 4.77 (t, 1H, J=7.2 Hz), 5.09–5.33 (m, 3H), 5.72 (m, 1H), 6.82 (d, 1H, J=7.6 Hz), 7.34–7.50 (m, 4H), 7.77 (d, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 8.15 (d, 1H, J=8.25 Hz);

LC-MS C (retention time: 2.81; MS m/z 608 (M+H)⁺
Step 2:

This product was prepared according procedure described in Example 470, Step 5 (5 mg, 10%), except using the product of Example 471, Step 1 instead.

¹H NMR (d₄-MeOH, 500 MHz) δ 0.99 (s, 9H), 1.28 (m, 1H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 1.60 (m, 1H), 2.06 (m, 1H), 2.28 (m, 1H), 2.66 (m, 1H), 3.91 (m, 1H), 4.33 (m, 2H), 4.61 (bt, 1H), 4.97 (d, 1H, J=11.0 Hz), 5.19 (m 2H), 6.09 (m, 1H), 6.88 (d, 1H, J=7.1 Hz), 7.35–7.46 (m, 4H), 7.78 (d, 1H, J=8.2 Hz), 8.12 (d, 1H, J=8.3 Hz);

LC-MS C (retention time: 2.60; MS m/z 580 (M+H)⁺
Step 3:

To a solution of BocN-P3(L-tBuGly)-P2[(Boc (4R)-(naphthal-1-oxo) proline)]-P1(1S,2R Vinyl Acca)-COOH (38 mgs, 0.066 mmole) (Example 471, Step 2) in 2.2 mL tetrahydrofuran was added 1,1'-carbonyl diimidazole (13 mgs, 0.079 mmole). The resulting mixture was refluxed for 30 minutes and then cooled to room temperature. At this point, methanesulfonamide (16 mgs, 0.16 mmole) and DBU (20 μ L, 0.13 mmole) were added. The reaction was stirred for 2 days and then more DBU (10 μ L) and methanesulfonamide (9 mgs) were added. After 24 hours, the reaction was diluted with 50 mL ethyl acetate and washed with 50 mL 0.25N HCl and 50 mL brine. The solution was dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified using one 20 \times 40cm preparative TLC plate from Analtech (eluent 3–2 ethyl acetate-hexanes) to give Compound 471 (25 mgs, 58%) as a white filmy solid.

¹H NMR (d₄-MeOH, 500 MHz) δ 1.03 (s, 9H), 1.34 (s, 9H), 1.80 (m, 1H), 2.18 (m, 1H), 2.31 (m, 1H), 2.68 (m, 1H), 3.09 (bs, 3H), 4.04 (m, 1H), 4.20–4.44 (m, 2H), 4.51 (apparent t, 1H), 5.08 (m, 1H), 5.25–5.31 (m, 2H), 5.77 (m,

1H), 6.93 (d, 1H, J=7.6 Hz), 7.36–7.45 (m, 4H), 7.77 (d, 1H, J=8.0 Hz), 8.15 (m, 1H);

LC-MS C (retention time: 2.57; MS m/z 657 (M+H)⁺
Section L:

Example 472

Biological Studies

Recombinant HCV NS3/4A Protease Complex FRET Peptide Assay

The purpose of this in vitro assay was to measure the inhibition of HCV NS3 protease complexes, derived from the BMS, H₇₇C or J416S strains, as described below, by compounds of the present invention. This assay provides an indication of how effective compounds of the present invention would be in inhibiting HCV proteolytic activity.

Serum from an HCV-infected patient was obtained from Dr. T. Wright, San Francisco Hospital. An engineered full-length cDNA (compliment deoxyribonucleic acid) template of the HCV genome (BMS strain) was constructed from DNA fragments obtained by reverse transcription-PCR (RT-PCR) of serum RNA (ribonucleic acid) and using primers selected on the basis of homology between other genotype 1a strains. From the determination of the entire genome sequence, a genotype 1a was assigned to the HCV isolate according to the classification of Simmonds et al. (See P Simmonds, K A Rose, S Graham, S W Chan, F McOmish, B C Dow, E A Follett, P L Yap and H Marsden, J. Clin. Microbiol., 31(6), 1493–1503 (1993)). The amino acid sequence of the nonstructural region, NS2–5B, was shown to be >97% identical to HCV genotype 1a (H₇₇C) and 87% identical to genotype 1b (J416S). The infectious clones, H₇₇C (1a genotype) and J416S (1b genotype) were obtained from R. Purcell (NIH) and the sequences are published in Genbank (AAB67036, see Yanagi, M., Purcell, R. H., Emerson, S. U. and Bukh, J. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 94 (16), 8738–8743 (1997); AF054247, see Yanagi, M., St Claire, M., Shapiro, M., Emerson, S. U., Purcell, R. H. and Bukh, J. Virology 244 (1), 161–172. (1998)).

The BMS, H₇₇C and J416S strains were used for production of recombinant NS3/4A protease complexes. DNA encoding the recombinant HCV NS3/4A protease complex (amino acids 1027 to 1711) for these strains were manipulated as described by P. Gallinari et al. (see Gallinari P, Paolini C, Brennan D, Nardi C, Steinkuhler C, De Francesco R. Biochemistry. 38(17):5620–32, (1999)). Briefly, a three-lysine solubilizing tail was added at the 3'-end of the NS4A coding region. The cysteine in the P1 position of the NS4A-NS4B cleavage site (amino acid 1711) was changed to a glycine to avoid the proteolytic cleavage of the lysine tag. Furthermore, a cysteine to serine mutation was introduced by PCR at amino acid position 1454 to prevent the autolytic cleavage in the NS3 helicase domain. The variant DNA fragment was cloned in the pET21b bacterial expression vector (Novagen) and the NS3/4A complex was expressed in *Escherichia coli* strain BL21 (DE3) (Invitrogen) following the protocol described by P. Gallinari et al. (see Gallinari P, Brennan D, Nardi C, Brunetti M, Tomei L, Steinkuhler C, De Francesco R., J. Virol. 72(8):6758–69 (1998)) with modifications. Briefly, NS3/4A expression was induced with 0.5 mM Isopropyl β -D-1-thiogalactopyranoside (IPTG) for 22 hr at 20° C. A typical fermentation (10L) yielded approximately 80 g of wet cell paste. The cells were resuspended in lysis buffer (10 mL/g) consisting of 25 mM N-(2-Hydroxyethyl)Piperazine-N'-(2-Ethane Sulfonic acid) (HEPES), pH 7.5, 20% glycerol, 500 mM Sodium Chloride (NaCl), 0.5% Triton-X100, 100 μ g/ml lysozyme, 5 mM Magnesium Chloride (MgCl₂), 1 μ g/ml

545

Dnase1, 5 mM β -Mercaptoethanol (β ME), Protease inhibitor-Ethylenediamine Tetraacetic acid (EDTA) free (Roche), homogenized and incubated for 20 mins at 4° C. The homogenate was sonicated and clarified by ultracentrifugation at 235000 g for 1 hr at 4° C. Imidazole was added to the supernatant to a final concentration of 15 mM and the pH adjusted to 8.0. The crude protein extract was loaded on a Nickel-Nitrilotriacetic acid (Ni—NTA) column pre-equilibrated with buffer B (25 mM HEPES, pH 8.0, 20% glycerol, 500 mM NaCl, 0.5% Triton-X100, 15 mM imidazole, 5 mM β ME). The sample was loaded at a flow rate of 1 mL/min. The column was washed with 15 column volumes of buffer C (same as buffer B except with 0.2% Triton-X100). The protein was eluted with 5 column volumes of buffer D (same as buffer C except with 200 mM Imidazole).

NS3/4A protease complex-containing fractions were pooled and loaded on a desalting column Superdex-S200 pre-equilibrated with buffer D (25 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 20% glycerol, 300 mM NaCl, 0.2% Triton-X100, 10 mM β ME). Sample was loaded at a flow rate of 1 mL/min. NS3/4A protease complex-containing fractions were pooled and concentrated to approximately 0.5 mg/ml. The purity of the NS3/4A protease complexes, derived from the BMS, H77C and J4L6S strains, were judged to be greater than 90% by SDS-PAGE and mass spectrometry analyses.

The enzyme was stored at -80° C., thawed on ice and diluted prior to use in assay buffer. The substrate used for the NS3/4A protease assay was RET S1 (Resonance Energy Transfer Dipeptide Substrate; AnaSpec, Inc. cat # 22991) (FRET peptide), described by Taliani et al. in Anal. Biochem. 240(2):60–67 (1996). The sequence of this peptide is loosely based on the NS4A/NS4B natural cleavage site except there is an ester linkage rather than an amide bond at the cleavage site. The peptide substrate was incubated with one of the three recombinant NS3/4A complexes, in the absence or presence of a compound of the present invention, and the formation of fluorescent reaction product was followed in real time using a Cytofluor Series 4000.

The reagents were as follow: HEPES and Glycerol (Ultrapur) were obtained from GIBCO-BRL. Dimethyl Sulfoxide (DMSO) was obtained from Sigma. β -Mercaptoethanol was obtained from Bio Rad.

Assay buffer: 50 mM HEPES, pH 7.5; 0.15M NaCl; 0.1% Triton; 15% Glycerol; 10 mM β ME. Substrate: 2 μ M final concentration (from a 2 mM stock solution in DMSO stored at -20° C.). HCV NS3/4A type 1a (1b), 2–3 nM final concentration (from a 5 μ M stock solution in 25 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 20% glycerol, 300 mM NaCl, 0.2% Triton-X100, 10 mM β ME).

The assay was performed in a 96-well polystyrene black plate from Falcon. Each well contained 25 μ L NS3/4A protease complex in assay buffer, 50 μ L of a compound of the present invention in 10% DMSO/assay buffer and 25 μ L substrate in assay buffer. A control (no compound) was also prepared on the same assay plate. The enzyme complex was mixed with compound or control solution for 1 min before initiating the enzymatic reaction by the addition of substrate. The assay plate was read immediately using the Cytofluor Series 4000 (Perspective Biosystems). The instrument was set to read an emission of 340 nm and excitation of 490 nm at 25° C. Reactions were generally followed for approximately 15 minutes.

The percent inhibition was calculated with the following equation:

$$100 - [(\delta F_{inh} / \delta F_{con}) \times 100]$$

where δF is the change in fluorescence over the linear range of the curve. A non-linear curve fit was applied to the

546

inhibition-concentration data, and the 50% effective concentration (IC_{50}) was calculated by the use of Excel XI-fit software using the equation, $y = A + ((B - A) / (1 + ((C/x)^D)))$.

All of the compounds tested were found to have IC_{50} s of 10 μ M or less. Further, compounds of the present invention, which were tested against more than one type of NS3/4A complex, were found to have similar inhibitory properties though the compounds uniformly demonstrated greater potency against the 1b strains as compared to the 1a strains.

Specificity Assays

The specificity assays were performed to demonstrate the selectivity of the compounds of the present invention in inhibiting HCV NS3/4A protease as compared to other serine or cysteine proteases.

The specificities of compounds of the present invention were determined against a variety of serine proteases: human leukocyte elastase (HLE), porcine pancreatic elastase (PPE) and human pancreatic chymotrypsin and one cysteine protease: human liver cathepsin B. In all cases a 96-well plate format protocol using colorimetric p-nitroaniline (pNA) substrate specific for each enzyme was used as described previously (Patent WO 00/09543) with some modifications to the serine protease assays. All enzymes were purchased from Sigma while the substrates were from Bachem.

Each assay included a 2 hr enzyme-inhibitor pre-incubation at RT followed by addition of substrate and hydrolysis to ~30% conversion as measured on a Spectramax Pro microplate reader. Compound concentrations varied from 100 to 0.4 μ M depending on their potency.

The final conditions for each assay were as follows:

50 mM Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane hydrochloride (Tris-HCl) pH 8, 0.5M Sodium Sulfate (Na_2SO_4), 50 mM NaCl, 0.1 mM EDTA, 3% DMSO, 0.01% Tween-20 with:

133 μ M succ-AAA-pNA and 20 nM HNE or 8 nM PPE; 133 FM succ-AAV-pNA and 15 nM SE; 100 μ M succ-AAPF-pNA and 250 pM Chymotrypsin.

100 mM $NaHPO_4$ (Sodium Hydrogen Phosphate) pH 6, 0.1 mM EDTA, 3% DMSO, 1 mM TCEP (Tris(2-carboxyethyl)phosphine hydrochloride), 0.01% Tween-20, 30 μ M Z-FR-pNA and 5 nM Cathepsin B (enzyme stock activated in buffer containing 20 mM TCEP before use).

The percentage of inhibition was calculated using the formula:

$$[1 - ((UV_{inh} - UV_{blank}) / (UV_{ctrl} - UV_{blank}))] \times 100$$

A non-linear curve fit was applied to the inhibition-concentration data, and the 50% effective concentration (IC_{50}) was calculated by the use of Excel XI-fit software. HCV Replicon Cell-based Assay

An HCV replicon whole cell system was established as described by Lohmann V, Komer F, Koch J, Herian U, Theilmann L, Bartenschlager R., Science 285(5424): 110–3 (1999). This system enabled us to evaluate the effects of our HCV Protease compounds on HCV RNA replication. Briefly, using the HCV strain 1B sequence described in the Lohmann paper (Assession number: AJ238799), an HCV cDNA was generated encoding the 5' internal ribosome entry site (IRES), the neomycin resistance gene, the EMCV (encephalomyocarditis virus)—IRES and the HCV non-structural proteins, NS3-NS5B, and 3' non-translated region (NTR). In vitro transcripts of the cDNA were transfected into the human hepatoma cell line, Huh7. Selection for cells constitutively expressing the HCV replicon was achieved in the presence of the selectable marker, neomycin (G418). Resulting cell lines were characterized for positive and negative strand RNA production and protein production over time.

547

Huh7 cells, constitutively expressing the HCV replicon, were grown in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Media (DMEM) containing 10% Fetal calf serum (FCS) and 1 mg/ml G418 (Gibco-BRL). Cells were seeded the night before (1.5×10 cells/well) in 96-well tissue-culture sterile plates. Compound and no compound controls were prepared in DMEM containing 4% FCS, 1:100 Penicillin/Streptomycin, 1:100 L-glutamine and 5% DMSO in the dilution plate (0.5% DMSO final concentration in the assay). Compound/DMSO mixes were added to the cells and incubated for 4 days at 37° C. After 4 days, plates were rinsed thoroughly with Phosphate-Buffered Saline (PBS) (3 times 150 μ l). The cells were lysed with 25 μ l of a lysis assay reagent containing the FRET peptide (RET S1, as described for the in vitro enzyme assay). The lysis assay reagent was made from 5× cell Luciferase cell culture lysis reagent (Promega #E153A) diluted to 1× with distilled water, NaCl added to 150 mM final, the FRET peptide diluted to 10 μ M final from a 2 mM stock in 100% DMSO. The plate was then placed into the Cytofluor 4000 instrument which had been set to 340 nm excitation/490 emission, automatic mode for 21 cycles and the plate read in a kinetic mode. EC₅₀ determinations were carried out as described for the IC₅₀ determinations.

As a secondary assay, EC₅₀ determinations from the replicon FRET assay were confirmed in a quantitative RNA assay. Cells were lysed using the Rneasy kit (Qiagen). Purified total RNA was normalized using RiboGreen (Jones L J, Yue S T, Cheung C Y, Singer V L, Anal. Chem., 265(2):368–74 (1998)) and relative quantitation of HCV RNA expression assessed using the Taqman procedure (Kolykhalov A A, Mihalik K, Feinstone S M, Rice C M, Journal of Virology 74, 2046–2051 (2000)) and the Platinum Quantitative RT-PCR Thermoscript One-Step kit (Invitrogen cat # 11731-015). Briefly, RNA made to a volume of 5 μ l (\leq 1 ng) was added to a 20 μ l Ready-Mix containing the following: 1.25× Thermoscript reaction mix (containing Magnesium Sulfate and 2-deoxynucleoside 5'-triphosphates (dNTPs)), 3 mM dNTPs, 200 nM forward primer (sequence: 5'-gggagagccatagtggtctgc-3'), 600 nM reverse primer (5'-cccaaattccaggcattga-3'), 100 nM probe (5'-6-FAM-cggaattgccaggacgacgg-BHQ-1–3') (FAM: Fluorescein-aminohexyl amidite; BHQ: Black Hole Quencher), 1 μ M Rox reference dye (Invitrogen cat # 12223-012) and Thermoscript Plus Platinum Taq polymerase mixture. All primers were designed with ABI Prism 7700 software and obtained from Biosearch Technologies, Novato, Calif. Samples containing known concentrations of HCV RNA transcript were run as standards. Using the following cycling protocol (50° C., 30 min; 95° C., 5 min; 40 cycles of 95° C., 15 sec, 60° C., 1 min), HCV RNA expression was quantitated as described in the Perkin Elmer manual using the ABI Prism 7700 Sequence Detector.

Biological Examples

Representative compounds of the invention were assessed in the HCV replicon cell assay and/or in several of the outlined specificity assays. For example, Compound 34 was found to have an IC₅₀ of 23 nanomolar (nM) against the NS3/4A BMS strain in the enzyme assay. Similar potency values were obtained with the published H77C (IC₅₀ of 3 nM) and J4L6S (IC₅₀ of 2.9 nM) strains. The EC₅₀ value in the replicon assay was 166 nM.

In the specificity assays, the same compound was found to have the following activity: HLE>100 μ M; PPE>200 μ M; Chymotrypsin>200 μ M; Cathepsin B>200 μ M. These results indicate this family of compounds are highly specific for the NS3 protease and many of these members inhibit HCV replicon replication.

548

The compounds of the current invention were tested and found to have activities in the ranges as follow:

IC50 Activity Ranges (NS3/4A BMS Strain): A is 10–100 micromolar (RM); B is 1–10 μ M; C is 0.1–1 μ M; D is <0.1 μ M

EC50 Activity Range (for compounds tested): A is 10–100 μ M; B is 1–10 μ M; C is 0.1–1 μ M; D is <0.1 μ M

Note that by using the Patent example number and the Patent compound number shown in the table the structures of compounds can be found herein.

In accordance with the present invention, preferably the compounds have a biological activity (EC₅₀) of 10 μ M or less, more preferably 1 μ M or less and most preferably 100 nM or less.

TABLE 1

Biological Activity			
IC50 range	EC50 range	Patent Example Number	Patent Cmpd Number
D	D	1	1
D	C	2	2
D	D	3	3
D	D	4	4
D	D	5	5
C	C	6	6
D	C	7	7
C	B	8	8
D	C	9	9
D	D	10	10
D	D	11	11
D	D	12	12
D	D	13	13
D	D	14	14
C	B	15	15
D	C	16	16
D	D	17	17
D	D	18	18
D	D	19	19
D	C	20	20
D	D	21	21
D	C	22	22
D	D	23	23
D	D	24	24
D	D	25	25
D	D	26	26
D	D	27	27
D	D	28	28
D	D	29	29
D	D	30	30
D	D	31	31
D	D	32	32
D	D	33	33
D	C	34	34
D	D	35	35
D	D	36	36
D	D	37	37
D	D	38	38
D	D	39	39
D	C	40	40
D	D	41	41
D	D	42	42
C	B	45	45
C	B	46	46
D	C	47	47
B		48	48
B		49	49
C	B	50	50
B		52	52
C	B	53	53
D	C	55	55
D	D	56	56
D	C	57	57
D	D	58	58
D	C	59	59

549

TABLE 1-continued

Biological Activity			
IC50 range	EC50 range	Patent Example Number	Patent Cmpd Number
D	B	60	60
C	B	61	61
D	D	62	62
D	B	63	63
D	D	64	64
D	C	65	65
D	C	66	66
D	D	67	67
D	D	68	68
D	D	69	69
D	D	70	70
D	D	71	71
D	C	72	72
D	C	73	73
D	D	74	74
D	D	75	75
D	D	76	76
D	C	77	77
D	B	78	78
D	C	79	79
D	B	80	80
D	C	81	81
D	C	82	82
D	C	83	83
D	C	84	84
C	B	85	85
B	A	86	86
B	A	87	87
B	A	88	88
D	D	89	89
D	C	91	91
D	D	92	92
C	C	93	93
D	D	94	94
D	C	95	95
D	D	96	96
D	D	97	97
B		99	99
C	B	100	100
D	D	101	101
D	D	102	102
D	D	103	103
D	D	104	104
D	D	105	105
D	D	106	106
D	C	107	107
D	D	108	108
D	D	109	109
D	C	110	110
D	C	120	120
D	C	121	121
D	C	122	122
D	C	123	123
C	B	124	124
D	D	125	125
D	C	126	126
D	C	127	127
D	C	128	128
C	C	129	129
D	C	130	130
C	B	131	131
D	B	132	132
C	B	133	133
D	C	134	134
D	C	135	135
D	D	137	137
D	D	138	138
D	C	139	139
D	B	140	140
D	D	141	141
D	D	142	142
D	D	143	143
D	C	144	144

550

TABLE 1-continued

Biological Activity			
IC50 range	EC50 range	Patent Example Number	Patent Cmpd Number
D	C	145	145
D	D	146	146
D	B	147	147
D	D	148	148
D	D	149	149
D	D	150	150
D	D	151	151
D	D	152	152
D	D	153	153
D	C	154	154
D	D	155	155
D	C	180	180
D	C	181	181
D	C	182	182
D	D	183	183
D	D	185	185
D	D	186	186
D	C	187	187
D	C	188	188
D	C	189	189
D	C	190	190
D	C	191	191
D	D	192	192
D	C	193	193
D	C	194	194
D	D	195	195
D	B	196	196
C	A	197	197
D	C	198	198
D	C	199	199
D	D	200	200
D	D	201	201
D	B	202	202
D	C	204	204
D	D	206	206
D	D	207	207
D	C	209	209
D	D	210	210
D	D	211	211
D	D	212	212
D	D	213	213
D	D	215	215
D	D	219	219
D	D	220	220
D	D	223	223
D	C	224	224
D	C	225	225
D	D	227	227
D	D	229	229
C	C	230	230
B		231	231
D	D	232	232
C	C	233	233
D	C	235	235
D	C	237	237
D	C	238	238
D	D	239	239
D	D	240	240
D	D	241	241
D	B	242	242
C	A	243	243
D	A	244	244
C		245	245
D	D	250	250
D	D	251	251
D	D	252	252
D	D	253	253
D	D	254	254
D	C	255	255
A		256	256
D	D	257	257
D	D	258	258
D	D	259	259

551

TABLE 1-continued

Biological Activity			
IC50 range	EC50 range	Patent Example Number	Patent Cmpd Number
D	C	260	260
D	D	261	261
D	D	262	262
C	C	263	263
C	B	264	264
D	D	265	265
D	D	266	266
D	D	267	267
D	D	268	268
D	C	269	269
D	C	270	270
D	C	271	271
D	D	272	272
D	D	273	273
D	C	274	274
D	D	275	275
D	D	276	276
D	D	277	277
D	D	278	278
D	D	279	279
D	D	280	280
D	D	281	281
D	C	282	282
D	C	283	283
C	A	284	284
D	D	285	285
D	D	286	286
D	C	287	287
D	B	288	288
D	C	289	289
D	D	290	290
D	D	291	291
D	C	292	292
D	C	293	293
D	C	294	294
C	B	295	295
D	C	296	296
C	B	297	297
D	D	298	298
D	C	299	299
D	C	300	300
D	D	320	320
D	C	321	321
D	D	322	322
D	C	323	323
D	C	324	324
D	D	325	325
D	D	326	326
D	D	327	327
D	D	328	328
D	D	329	329
D	D	330	330
D		331	331
C	C	334	334
D	B	335	335
C	B	336	336
C	B	337	337
D	B	338	338
D	B	339	339
D	A	340	340
B		341	341
B		342	342
B		343	343
C		344	344
B	A	345	345
B		346	346
C	A	347	347
A		348	348
B		349	349
C	A	350	350
B		351	351
A		352	352
A		353	353

552

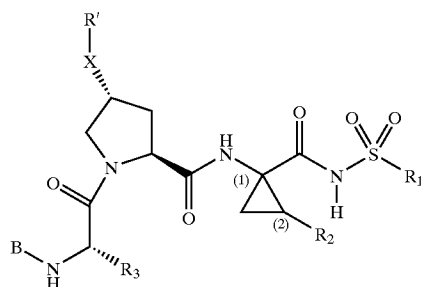
TABLE 1-continued

Biological Activity			
IC50 range	EC50 range	Patent Example Number	Patent Cmpd Number
	B	354	354
	C	355	355
	A	356	356
	B	357	357
	C	370	370
	D	371	371
	D	372	372
	D	373	373
	D	374	374
	C	375	375
	D	376	376
	D	377	377
	C	378	378
	D	379	379
	D	380	380
	C	381	381
	D	382	382
	D	383	383
	D	384	384
	D	385	385
	D	386	386
	B	410	410
	D	411	411
	D	412	412
	D	413	413
	D	414	414
	D	415	415
	D	420	420
	C	421	421
	B	422	422
	C	423	423
	D	424	424
	C	425	425
	B	426	426
	D	427	427
	C	428	428
	D	429	429
	D	430	430
	C	431	431
	D	432	432
	C	433	433
	B	434	434
	D	435	435
	C	436	436
	D	437	437
	C	438	438
	D	450	450
	C	451	451
	B	452	452
	B	453	453
	C	454	454
	B	470	470
	C	471	471
	B		

Section M:

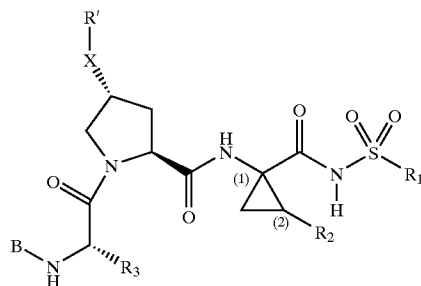
Table 2

- 55 The following compounds that can be made using the methods described herein and specifically in sections A through K of the exemplification section and more specifically in sections B, E, F and G. Moreover it should be made clear that each of the groups B, R₃, R₂ and R₁ shown below
- 60 can be replaced by any of the groups exemplified in sections A through K and elsewhere herein or designated in Formula I. For example the R₃ group in Table 2 is shown as a t-butyl group but one skilled in the art would recognize that for each of the entries cited below this group could be replaced with
- 65 an isopropyl group or a C₁₋₆ alkyl substituted with an alkoxy. Or the B group shown below could be replaced with a tert-butyl urea moiety for each of the entries cited below.



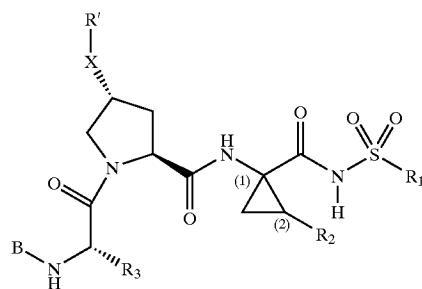
Entry	B	R ₃	X	R'	R ₂	C(1,2)- Cyclopropane stereochemistry	R ₁
A			O			(1R, 2S)	
B			O			(1R, 2S)	
C			O			(1R, 2S)	
D			O			(1R, 2S)	
E			O			(1R, 2S)	

-continued



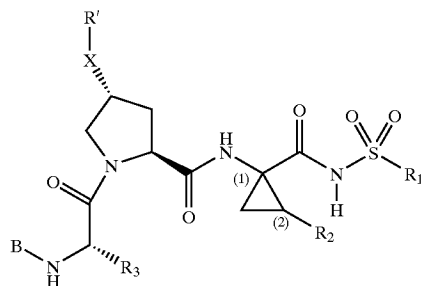
Entry	B	R_3	X	R'	R_2	C(1,2)- Cyclopropane stereochemistry	R_1
F			O			(1R, 2S)	
G			O			(1R, 2S)	
H			O			(1R, 2S)	
I			O			(1R, 2S)	
J			O			(1R, 2S)	

-continued



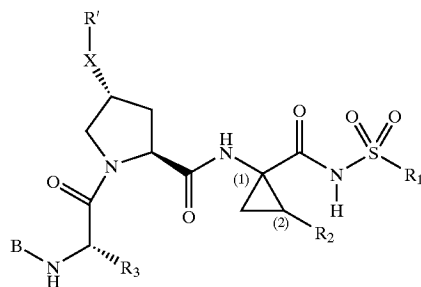
Entry	B	R ₃	X	R'	R ₂	C(1,2)- Cyclopropane stereochemistry	R ₁
K			O			(1R, 2S)	
L			O			(1R, 2S)	
M			O			(1R, 2S)	
N			O			(1R, 2S)	

-continued



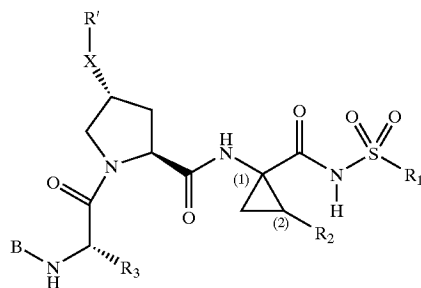
Entry	B	R ₃	X	R'	R ₂	C(1,2)- Cyclopropane stereochemistry	R ₁
O			O			(1R, 2S)	
P			O			(1R, 2S)	
Q			O			(1R, 2S)	
R			O			(1R, 2S)	
S			O			(1R, 2S)	

-continued



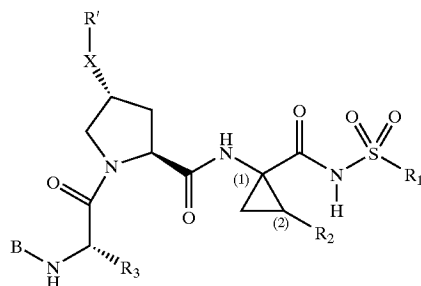
Entry	B	R ₃	X	R'	R ₂	C(1,2)- Cyclopropane stereochemistry	R ₁
T			O			(1R, 2S)	
U			O			(1R, 2S)	
V			O			(1R, 2S)	
W			O			(1R, 2S)	
X			O			(1R, 2S)	

-continued



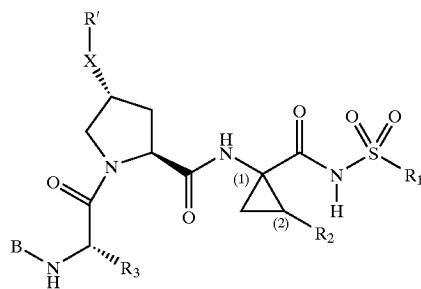
Entry	B	R ₃	X	R'	R ₂	C(1,2)- Cyclopropane stereochemistry	R ₁
Y			O			(1R, 2S)	
Z			O			(1R, 2S)	
Aa			O			(1R, 2S)	
Bb			O			(1R, 2S)	
Cc			O			(1R, 2S)	

-continued



Entry	B	R ₃	X	R'	R ₂	C(1,2)- Cyclopropane stereochemistry	R ₁
Dd			O			(1R, 2S)	
Ee			O			(1R, 2S)	
Ff			O			(1R, 2S)	
Gg			O			(1R, 2S)	
Hh			O			(1R, 2S)	

-continued

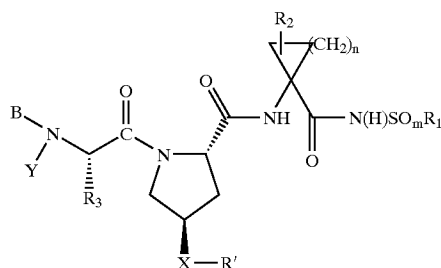


Entry	B	R ₃	X	R'	R ₂	C(1,2)- Cyclopropane stereochemistry	R ₁
Ii			O			(1R, 2S)	
Jj			O			(1R, 2S)	
Kk			O			(1R, 2S)	
Ll			O			(1R, 2S)	
Mm			O			(1R, 2S)	

569

What is claimed is:

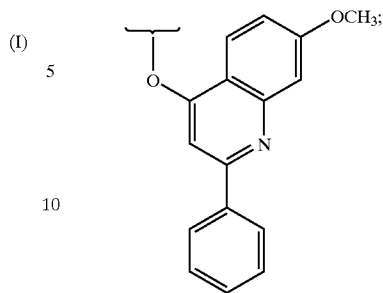
1. A compound having the formula



wherein:

- (a) R_1 is C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, or C_{4-10} alkylcycloalkyl;
- (b) m is 1 or 2;
- (c) n is 1 or 2;
- (d) R_2 is H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl or C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with halogen;
- (e) R_3 is C_{1-8} alkyl optionally substituted with halo, cyano, amino, C_{1-6} dialkylamino, C_{6-10} aryl, C_{7-14} alkylaryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, carboxy, hydroxy, aryloxy, C_{7-14} alkylaryloxy, C_{2-6} alkylester, C_{8-15} alkylarylester; C_{3-12} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, or C_{4-10} alkylcycloalkyl, wherein the cycloalkyl or alkylcycloalkyl are optionally substituted with hydroxy, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl or C_{1-6} alkoxy; or R_3 together with the carbon atom to which it is attached forms a C_{3-7} cycloalkyl group optionally substituted with C_{2-6} alkenyl;
- (f) Y is H, phenyl substituted with nitro, pyridyl substituted with nitro, or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with cyano, OH or C_{3-7} cycloalkyl; provided that if R_4 or R_5 is H then Y is H;
- (g) B is H, C_{1-6} alkyl, $R_4-(C=O)-$, $R_4O(C=O)-$, $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=O)-$, $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=S)-$, R_4SO_2- , or $R_4-N(R_5)-SO_2-$;
- (h) R_4 is (i) C_{1-10} alkyl optionally substituted with phenyl, carboxyl, C_{1-6} alkanoyl, 1-3 halogen, hydroxy, $-OC(O)C_{1-6}$ alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, amino optionally substituted with C_{1-6} alkyl, amido, or (lower alkyl) amido; (ii) C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkoxy, or C_{4-10} alkylcycloalkyl, each optionally substituted with hydroxy, carboxyl, $(C_{1-6}$ alkoxy)carbonyl, amino optionally substituted with C_{1-6} alkyl, amido, or (lower alkyl) amido; (iii) C_{6-10} aryl or C_{7-16} arylalkyl, each optionally substituted with C_{1-6} alkyl, halogen, nitro, hydroxy, amido, (lower alkyl) amido, or amino optionally substituted with C_{1-6} alkyl; (iv) Het; (v) bicyclo (1.1.1)pentane; or (vi) $-C(O)OC_{1-6}$ alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl or C_{2-6} alkynyl;
- (i) R_5 is H; C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with 1-3 halogens; or C_{1-6} alkoxy provided R_4 is C_{1-10} alkyl;
- (j) X is O, S, SO, SO_2 , OCH_2 , CH_2O or NH;
- (k) R' is Het; or C_{6-10} aryl or C_{7-14} alkylaryl, optionally substituted with R^a ; and
- (l) R^a is C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{3-7} cycloalkoxy, halo- C_{1-6} alkyl, CF_3 , mono- or di-halo- C_{1-6} alkoxy, cyano, halo, thioalkyl, hydroxy, alkanoyl, NO_2 , SH,) amino, C_{1-6} alkylamino, di(C_{1-6}) alkylamino, di(C_{1-6}) alkylamide carboxyl, (C_{1-6}) carboxyester, C_{1-6} alkylsulfone, C_{1-6} alkylsulfonamide, di(C_{1-6}) alkyl(alkoxy)amine, C_{5-10} aryl, C_{7-14} alkylaryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle;

570

with the proviso that $X-R'$ is not

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

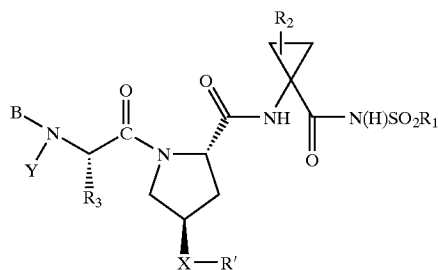
2. The compound of claim 1 wherein R_1 is C_{3-7} cycloalkyl.3. The compound of claim 1 wherein R_2 is C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl or C_{3-7} cycloalkyl.4. The compound of claim 3 wherein R_2 is C_{2-6} alkenyl.5. The compound of claim 1 wherein R_3 is C_{1-8} alkyl optionally substituted with C_6 aryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, carboxy, hydroxy, aryloxy, C_{7-14} alkylaryloxy, C_{2-6} alkylester, C_{8-15} alkylarylester; C_{3-12} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, or C_{4-10} alkylcycloalkyl.6. The compound of claim 5 wherein R_3 is C_{1-8} alkyl optionally substituted with C_{1-6} alkoxy; or C_{3-7} cycloalkyl.7. The compound of claim 1 wherein Y is H.8. The compound of claim 1 wherein B is H, C_{1-6} alkyl, $R_4-(C=O)-$, $R_4O(C=O)-$, $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=O)-$, $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=S)-$, R_4SO_2- , or $R_4-N(R_5)-SO_2-$.9. The compound of claim 8 wherein B is $R_4-(C=O)-$, $R_4O(C=O)-$, or $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=O)-$.10. The compound of claim 9 wherein B is $R_4O(C=O)-$ and R_4 is C_{1-6} alkyl.11. The compound of claim 1 wherein R_4 is (i) C_{1-10} alkyl optionally substituted with phenyl, carboxyl, C_{1-6} alkanoyl, 1-3 halogen, hydroxy, C_{1-6} alkoxy; (ii) C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkoxy, or C_{4-10} alkylcycloalkyl; or (iii) C_{6-10} aryl or C_{7-16} arylalkyl, each optionally substituted with C_{1-6} alkyl or halogen.12. The compound of claim 11 wherein R_4 is (i) C_{1-10} alkyl optionally substituted with 1-3 halogen or C_{1-6} alkoxy; or (ii) C_{3-7} cycloalkyl or C_{4-10} alkylcycloalkyl.13. The compound of claim 1 wherein R_5 is H or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with 1-3 halogens.14. The compound of claim 13 wherein R_5 is H.15. The compound of claim 1 wherein X is O or NH.16. The compound of claim 1 wherein R' is Het; or C_{6-10} aryl optionally substituted with R^a .17. The compound of claim 16 wherein R' is Het.

18. The compound of claim 1 wherein the heterocycle contains 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and optionally a sulfur atom or an oxygen atom in the ring.

19. The compound of claim 18 wherein the heterocycle is substituted with at least one of C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, halo, C_{6-10} aryl, C_{7-14} alkylaryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.20. The compound of claim 1 wherein R^a is C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, halo- C_{1-6} alkyl, halo, amino, C_6 aryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.

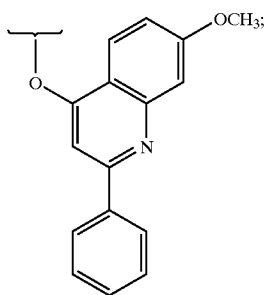
571

21. A compound having the formula



wherein:

- (a) R_1 is C_{3-7} cycloalkyl;
- (b) R_2 is C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{2-6} alkenyl or C_{3-7} cycloalkyl;
- (c) R_3 is C_{1-8} alkyl optionally substituted with C_6 aryl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, carboxy, hydroxy, aryloxy, C_{7-14} alkylaryloxy, C_{2-6} alkylester, C_{8-15} alkylarylester; C_{3-12} alkenyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, or C_{4-10} alkylcycloalkyl;
- (d) Y is H;
- (e) B is H, C_{1-6} alkyl, $R_4-(C=O)-$, $R_4O(C=O)-$, $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=O)-$, $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=S)-$, R_4SO_2- , or $R_{41}-N(R_5)-SO_2-$;
- (f) R_4 is (i) C_{1-10} alkyl optionally substituted with phenyl, carboxyl, C_{1-6} alkanoyl, 1-3 halogen, hydroxy, C_{1-6} alkoxy; (ii) C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkoxy, or C_{4-10} alkylcycloalkyl; or (iii) C_{6-10} aryl or C_{7-16} arylalkyl, each optionally substituted with C_{1-6} alkyl or halogen;
- (g) R_5 is H or C_{1-6} alkyl optionally substituted with 1-3 halogens;
- (h) X is O or NH;
- (i) R' is Het; or C_{6-10} aryl optionally substituted with R^a ; and
- (j) R^a is C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{3-7} cycloalkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, halo- C_{1-6} alkyl, halo, amino, C_6 aryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle; with the proviso that X_a-R' is not



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

22. The compound of claim 21 wherein R' is a bicyclic heterocycle.

23. The compound of claim 22 wherein the heterocycle contains 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and optionally a sulfur atom or an oxygen atom in the ring.

24. The compound of claim 22 wherein the heterocycle is substituted with at least one of C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, halo, C_6 aryl, and a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.25. The compound of claim 21 wherein R' is a bicyclic heterocycle containing 1 nitrogen atom and substituted with methoxy and at least one of a C_6 aryl and a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.

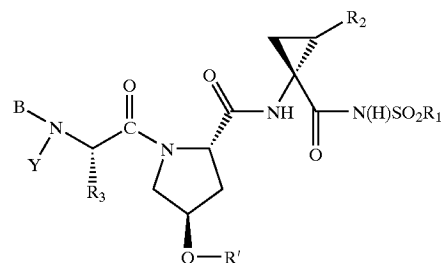
572

26. The compound of claim 21 wherein R' is a monocyclic heterocycle.

(II) 27. The compound of claim 26 wherein the heterocycle contains 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and optionally a sulfur atom or an oxygen atom in the ring.

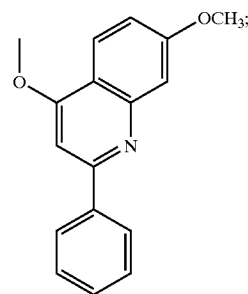
28. The compound of claim 26 wherein the heterocycle is substituted with at least one of C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, halo, C_{6-10} aryl, C_{7-14} alkylaryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.29. The compound of claim 21 wherein R' is a monocyclic heterocycle containing 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and substituted with methoxy and at least one of a C_6 aryl and a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.

30. A compound having the formula



wherein:

- (a) R_1 is C_{3-7} cycloalkyl;
- (b) R_2 is C_{2-6} alkenyl;
- (c) R_3 is C_{1-8} alkyl;
- (d) Y is H;
- (e) B is $R_4O(C=O)-$, or $R_4-N(R_5)-C(=O)-$;
- (f) R_4 is C_{1-10} alkyl;
- (g) R_5 is H;
- (h) R' is a bicyclic heterocycle optionally substituted with R^a ; and
- (i) R^a is C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy, halo, C_6 aryl, or a 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycle; with the proviso that O- R' is not



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

31. The compound of claim 30 wherein R_1 is cyclopropyl or cyclobutyl.32. The compound of claim 30 wherein R_2 is vinyl.33. The compound of claim 30 wherein R_3 is t-butyl.34. The compound of claim 30 wherein R_4 is t-butyl.35. The compound of claim 30 wherein R' is quinoline or isoquinoline optionally substituted with R^a .36. The compound of claim 30 wherein R_1 is cyclopropyl, R_2 is vinyl, R_3 is t-butyl, R_4 is t-butyl, and R' is isoquinoline substituted with R^a .37. The compound of claim 36 wherein R^3 is C_{1-6} alkoxy.

573

38. The compound of claim 37 wherein R^a further includes at least one of C_6 aryl or a 5–7 membered monocyclic heterocycle.

39. A method of treating an HCV infection in a patient, comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

40. A method of inhibiting HCV NS3 protease comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of the compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

41. A composition comprising the compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

42. The composition of claim 41 further comprising an additional immunomodulatory agent.

43. The composition of claim 42 wherein the additional immunomodulatory agent is selected from the group consisting of α -, β -, and δ -interferons.

574

44. The composition of claim 41 further comprising an antiviral agent.

45. The composition of claim 44 wherein the antiviral agent is selected from the group consisting of ribavirin and amantadine.

46. The composition of claim 41 further comprising an inhibitor of HCV protease other than the compound of claim 1.

47. The composition of claim 46 further comprising an inhibitor of a target in the HCV life cycle other than HCV NS3 protease.

48. The composition of claim 47 wherein the other target is selected from the group consisting of helicase, polymerase, metalloprotease and mixtures thereof.

* * * * *

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 6,995,174 B2
APPLICATION NO. : 10/441657
DATED : February 7, 2006
INVENTOR(S) : Xiangdong Alan Wang et al.

Page 1 of 2

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Column 2, line 42; column 10, line 56, the text “R₂ is H C₁₋₆ alkyl,” should read --R₂ is H, C₁₋₆ alkyl,--.

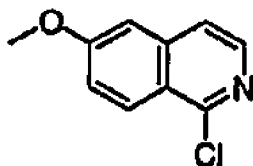
Column 2, line 67; column 11, line 13; claim 1, line 46; claim 11, line 43; claim 21, line 30, “alkylcycloalkyl” should be --alkylcycloalkyl--.

Column 3, line 18; column 11, line 31; claim 1, line 63, the text “SH,) amino,” should read --SH, amino,--.

Column 11, line 11; column 11, line 33; “C-6” should be --C₁₋₆--.

Column 11, line 58, “cycloalkyl” should be --cycloalkyl--.

Column 75, lines 40-45, the structure should appear as follows:



Column 79, lines 27-33, the text beginning with “¹H NMR” and ending with “(d, J=15 Hz, 1H).” should read --¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 0.52 - 0.65 (m, 2H), 0.66 - 0.82 (m, 2H), 0.96 (s, 9H), 1.21 - 1.24 (m, 10H), 1.44 - 1.63 (m, 1H), 1.72 - 1.92 (m, 1H), 2.30 - 2.42 (m, 1H), 2.46 (d, J=7.93 Hz, 1H), 2.60 - 2.85 (m, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.93 - 4.05 (m, 1H), 4.07 - 4.24 (m, 1H), 4.41 (t, J=8.39 Hz, 1H), 4.79 - 4.95 (m, 1H), 4.97 - 5.17 (m, 1H), 5.71 (b, 1H), 5.80 - 6.10 (m, 1H), 6.64 (d, J=8.54 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, J=8.85 Hz, 1H), 7.24 - 7.37 (m, 2H), 7.90 - 7.96 (m, 1H), 7.99 - 8.04 (b, 1H), 8.06 (d, J=9.15 Hz, 1H).--.

Column 334, line 35, the text “(M+H)⁺ 749” should be--(M+H)⁺ 748--.

Claim 1, line 66, “C₅₋₁₀ aryl” should be --C₆₋₁₀ aryl--.

Claim 9, line 37, “R₄₀(C=O)-,” should be --R₄₀O(C=O)-,--.

Claim 18, line 57, “claim 1” should be --claim 17--.

Claim 21, line 26, “R₄₁-N(R₅)-SO₂-,” should be --R₄₁-N(R₅)-SO₂-;--.

Claim 21, line 40, “X_a-R’ is not” should be --X-R’ is not--.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 6,995,174 B2
APPLICATION NO. : 10/441657
DATED : February 7, 2006
INVENTOR(S) : Xiangdong Alan Wang et al.


Page 2 of 2

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

Claim 29, line 10, "monocyclic" should be --monocyclic--.

Signed and Sealed this

Thirteenth Day of February, 2007

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "Jon W. Dudas", is centered within a rectangular area with a light gray dotted background.

JON W. DUDAS
Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office